THE SPECIFICATIONS AND INFORMATION REGARDING THE PRODUCTS IN THIS MANUAL ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. ALL STATEMENTS, INFORMATION, AND RECOMMENDATIONS IN THIS MANUAL ARE BELIEVED TO BE ACCURATE BUT ARE PRESENTED WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. USERS MUST TAKE FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THEIR APPLICATION OF ANY PRODUCTS.

THE SOFTWARE LICENSE AND LIMITED WARRANTY FOR THE ACCOMPANYING PRODUCT ARE SET FORTH IN THE INFORMATION PACKET THAT SHIPPED WITH THE PRODUCT AND ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY THIS REFERENCE. IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO LOCATE THE SOFTWARE LICENSE OR LIMITED WARRANTY, CONTACT YOUR CISCO REPRESENTATIVE FOR A COPY.

The Cisco implementation of TCP header compression is an adaptation of a program developed by the University of California, Berkeley (UCB) as part of UCB's public domain version of the UNIX operating system. All rights reserved. Copyright © 1981, Regents of the University of California.

NOTWITHSTANDING ANY OTHER WARRANTY HEREIN, ALL DOCUMENT FILES AND SOFTWARE OF THESE SUPPLIERS ARE PROVIDED “AS IS” WITH ALL FAULTS. CISCO AND THE ABOVE-NAMED SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OR ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE, OR TRADE PRACTICE.

IN NO EVENT SHALL CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOST PROFITS OR LOSS OR DAMAGE TO DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THIS MANUAL, EVEN IF CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

Any Internet Protocol (IP) addresses and phone numbers used in this document are not intended to be actual addresses and phone numbers. Any examples, command display output, network topology diagrams, and other figures included in the document are shown for illustrative purposes only. Any use of actual IP addresses or phone numbers in illustrative content is unintentional and coincidental.

All printed copies and duplicate soft copies of this document are considered uncontrolled. See the current online version for the latest version.

Cisco has more than 200 offices worldwide. Addresses and phone numbers are listed on the Cisco website at www.cisco.com/go/offices.

Cisco and the Cisco logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Cisco and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries. To view a list of Cisco trademarks, go to this URL: https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/about/legal/trademarks.html. Third-party trademarks mentioned are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (1721R)

© 2020 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
CONTENTS

PREFACE

About this Guide xxxvii
CLI Command Sections xxxviii
Conventions Used xxxviii
Supported Documents and Resources xli
Related Documentation xli
Contacting Customer Support xli

CHAPTER 1

Common Commands 1
  do show 1
  end 1
  exit 2

CHAPTER 2

IFTask Boot-Options Configuration Mode Commands 3
  priority 3
  sfc 4

CHAPTER 3

IGMP Profile Configuration Mode Commands 7
  default ip igmp 7
  ip igmp query 8
  ip igmp require router-alert 8
  ip igmp robustness 9
  ip igmp unsolicited-report-interval 10
  ip igmp version 10

CHAPTER 4

IKEv2 Security Association Configuration Mode Commands 13
  default 13
encryption 14
group 15
hmac 16
lifetime 18
prf 18

CHAPTER 5
IMEI Profile Configuration Mode 21
associate 22
blacklist 22
description 23
direct-tunnel 24
ggsn-address 24
ignore-pdp-data-inactivity 25
pdp-activate 26

CHAPTER 6
IMEI-TAC-Group Configuration Mode Commands 29
tac 29
tac-range 30

CHAPTER 7
IMS Authorization Service Configuration Mode Commands 33
p-cscf discovery 33
p-cscf table 35
policy-control 37
qos-update-timeout 38
reauth-trigger 39
signaling-flag 41
signaling-flow 42
traffic-policy 43

CHAPTER 8
IMSI Group Configuration Mode Commands 45
imsi 45
range 46
CHAPTER 9
IMS Sh Service Configuration Mode Commands  49
   diameter  49
   failure-handling  50
   request  52

CHAPTER 10
IPMS Client Configuration Mode Commands  55
   export keys  55
   heartbeat  56
   server  57
   source  58

CHAPTER 11
IPNE Endpoint Configuration Mode Commands  61
   bind  61
   peer  62

CHAPTER 12
IPNE Service Configuration Mode Commands  65
   ipne-endpoint  65

CHAPTER 13
IPSec Transform Set Configuration Mode Commands  67
   encryption  67
   esn  70
   group  71
   hmac  72
   mode  73

CHAPTER 14
IPSG RADIUS Snoop Configuration Mode Commands  75
   bind  75
   connection authorization  76
   profile  77
   radius  78
   sess-replacement  80
   setup-timeout  81
INDEX

CHAPTER 15: IPSG RADIUS Server Configuration Mode Commands
- accounting-context 84
- associate sgtp-service 84
- bind 85
- connection authorization 88
- gtp max-contexts-per-imsi 89
- gtp peer-ip-address 90
- ip 91
- map ue-mac-to-imei 94
- overlapping-ip-address 94
- plmn id 95
- profile 96
- radius accounting 97
- radius dictionary 101
- respond-to-non-existing-session 103
- sess-replacement 104
- setup-timeout 105
- w-apn 106

CHAPTER 16: IPSP Configuration Mode Commands
- dead-interval 109
- reserved-free-percentage 110

CHAPTER 17: IPv6 ACL Configuration Mode Commands
- deny/permit (by source IP address masking) 114
- deny/permit (any) 116
- deny/permit (by host IP address) 118
- deny/permit (by source ICMP packets) 120
- deny/permit (by IP packets) 123
- deny/permit (by TCP/UDP packets) 127
- readdress server 131
- redirect context (by IP address masking) 134
- redirect context (any) 136
IPv6 to IPv4 Tunnel Interface Configuration Mode Commands 219

destination address 219
mode 220
source 221
CHAPTER 19

IP VRF Context Configuration Mode Commands
associate l2-mapping-table 225
description 226
ip aggregate-address 227
ip guarantee 228
ip maximum-routes 229
mpls map-dscp-to-exp 230
mpls map-exp-to-dscp 231

CHAPTER 20

ISAKMP Configuration Mode Commands 233
authentication 233
encryption 234
group 235
hash 236
lifetime 237

CHAPTER 21

IuPS Service Configuration Mode Commands 239
access-protocol 240
associate 241
blacklist-timeout-gtpu-bind-addresses 242
empty-cr 242
force-authenticate consecutive-security-failure 243
gtpu 245
inter-rnc-procedures 246
iu-hold-connection 247
iu-recovery 248
iu-release-complete-timeout 249
loss-of-radio-coverage ranap-cause 250
mbms 251
network-sharing cs-ps-coordination 251
network-sharing failure-code 252
LAC Service Configuration Mode Commands 269

allow 270
bind 271
data sequence-number 272
default 273
hide-attributes 275
keepalive-interval 276
load-balancing 277
local-receive-window 278
max-retransmission 278
max-session-per-tunnel 279
max-tunnel-challenge-length 280
max-tunnels 281
peer-lns 281
proxy-lcp-authentication 283
retransmission-timeout-first 284
retransmission-timeout-max 285
single-port-mode 285
snoop framed-ip-address 286
trap 287
tunnel selection-key 288
tunnel-authentication 289

CHAPTER 23

Line Configuration Mode Commands 291
length 291
width 292

CHAPTER 24

Link Configuration Mode Commands 295
arbitration 296
mtp2-aerm-emergency-threshold 297
mtp2-aerm-normal-threshold 297
mtp2-eim-decrement 298
mtp2-eim-increment 299
mtp2-eim-threshold 299
mtp2-error-correction 300
mtp2-lissu-len 301
mtp2-max-outstand-frames 302
mtp2-suerm-threshold 303
mtp3-discard-priority 303
mtp3-max-slt-try 304
mtp3-msg-priority 305
mtp3-msg-size 305
mtp3-p1-qlen 306
mtp3-p2-qlen 307
mtp3-p3-qlen 308
mtp3-test-pattern 308
priority 309
signaling-link-code 310
sscf-nni-n1 310
sscop-max-cc 311
sscop-max-pd 312
sscop-max-stat 313
CHAPTER 25

Linkset Configuration Mode Commands 319
  adjacent-point-code 319
  link 320
  self-point-code 321

CHAPTER 26

LMA Service Configuration Mode Commands 323
  aaa accounting 324
  alt-coa-allowed 324
  bind address 326
  heartbeat 327
  heartbeat monitor-max-peers 329
  mobility-option-type-value 329
  refresh-advice-option 330
  refresh-interval-percent 331
  reg-lifetime 332
  revocation 333
  sequence-number-validate 334
  setup-timeout 334
  signalling-packets 335
  simul-bindings 336
  standalone 336
  timestamp-option-validation 337
  timestamp-replay-protection 337

CHAPTER 27

LNS Service Configuration Mode Commands 339
  aaa accounting 340
  authentication 341
  avp map called-number apn 343
  bind 343
  data sequence-number 344
  default 345
  ip source-violation 347
keepalive-interval 349
local-receive-window 350
max-retransmission 351
max-session-per-tunnel 351
max-tunnel-challenge-length 352
max-tunnels 353
nai-construction domain 353
newcall 354
peer-lac 355
proxy-lcp-authentication 356
retransmission-timeout-first 357
retransmission-timeout-max 358
setup-timeout 359
single-port-mode 359
trap 360
tunnel-authentication 361
tunnel-switching 361

CHAPTER 28  Local Policy Actiondef Configuration Mode Commands 363
action 363

CHAPTER 29  Local Policy Eventbase Configuration Mode Commands 367
rule 367

CHAPTER 30  Local Policy Ruledef Configuration Mode Commands 371
condition 371

CHAPTER 31  Local Policy Service Configuration Mode Commands 377
actiondef 377
eventbase 379
ruledef 380
suppress-cra 381
CHAPTER 32

Location Service Configuration Mode Commands 383
associate 383
destination-host 385
pla 386
slr 386
timeout 387

CHAPTER 33

Logical eNode Configuration Mode Commands 389
associate mme-pool 390
associate tai-list-db 390
bind s1-mme 391
s1-mme ip qos-dscp 392
s1-mme sctp port 394

CHAPTER 34

Loopback Interface Configuration Mode Commands 395
crypto-map 395
description 396
ip address 397
ip ranged-address 398
ip vrf 399
ipv6 address 400
ipv6 ospf 401

CHAPTER 35

LTE Custom TAI List Configuration Mode Commands 403
tai 403

CHAPTER 36

LTE Emergency Profile Configuration Mode Commands 407
ambr 407
apn 408
associate 409
lcs-qos 410
local-emergency-num 411
local-emergency-num-ie  412
pgw fqdn     413
pgw ip-address  414
qos         415
ue-validation-level  416

CHAPTER 37  
LTE Forbidden Location Area Configuration Mode Commands  419
  lac  419

CHAPTER 38  
LTE Forbidden Tracking Area Configuration Mode Commands  421
  tac  421

CHAPTER 39  
LTE Foreign PLMN GUTI Management Database Configuration Mode Commands  423
  plmn  423

CHAPTER 40  
LTE HeNBGW MME Pool Configuration Mode Commands  427
  mme  427

CHAPTER 41  
LTE Handover Restriction List Configuration Mode Commands  429
  forbidden  429

CHAPTER 42  
LTE MME HeNB-GW Management Database Configuration Mode Commands  433
  henbgw-global-enbid  433

CHAPTER 43  
LTE Network Global MME ID Management Database Configuration Mode Commands  435
  plmn  435

CHAPTER 44  
LTE Paging Map Configuration Mode Commands  437
  precedence  437

CHAPTER 45  
LTE Paging Profile Configuration Mode Commands  441
  critical  441
  paging-stage  442
CHAPTER 46  LTE Peer Map Configuration Mode Commands  445
precedence  445

CHAPTER 47  LTE Policy Configuration Mode Commands  449
cause-code-group  451
congestion-action-profile  452
enb-group  453
foreign-plmn-guti-mgmt-db  454
henbgw mme-pool  455
henbgw overload-control  456
henbgw qci-dscp-mapping-table  457
henbgw sl-reset  458
henbgw session-recovery idle-timeout  458
ho-restrict-list  459
imei-tac-group  460
imsi-group  461
lte-emergency-profile  462
mec-tai-grp  463
mme henbgw mgmt-db  464
mme paging cache  465
network-global-mme-id-mgmt-db  466
paging-map  467
paging-profile  468
peer-map  469
sgsn-mme  470
subscriber-map  471
tai-list-db  472
tai-mgmt-db  473

CHAPTER 48  LTE Subscriber Map Configuration Mode Commands  475
precedence  475

CHAPTER 49  LTE TAI Management Database Configuration Mode Commands  479
**Chapter 50**

**LTE TAI Management Object Configuration Mode Commands**

- access-type 486
- emergency-services-not-supported 486
- ims-voice-over-ps 487
- lai 488
- network-name 489
- rai 489
- sgw-address 490
- sgw-address-resolution-mode 492
- tai 493
- timezone 494
- up-address 495
- zone-code 496

**Chapter 51**

**MAG Service Configuration Mode Commands**

- bind 500
- encapsulation 501
- heartbeat 502
- information-element-set 504
- max-retransmissions 505
- mobility-header-checksum 506
- mobility-option-type-value 507
- policy 507
- reg-lifetime 508
- renew-percent-time 509
- retransmission-policy 510
- retransmission-timeout 511
- signalling-packets 512
CHAPTER 52  MEC TAI Group Configuration Mode Commands  515
  tai  515
  up-address  516

CHAPTER 53  MAP Service Configuration Mode Commands  519
  access-protocol  520
  application-context-name  520
  auth-vectors  522
  equipment-identity-register  523
  gmlc  524
  hlr  526
  policy  526
  short-message-service  527
  timeout  528

CHAPTER 54  MIP HA Assignment Table Configuration Mode Commands  529
  hoa-range  529

CHAPTER 55  MPLS-LDP Configuration Mode Commands  531
  advertise-labels  531
  discovery  532
  enable  534
  router-id  534
  session  535

CHAPTER 56  MIPv6 HA Service Configuration Mode Commands  537
  aaa accounting  537
  bind  538
  default  540
  refresh-advice-option  541
  refresh-interval-percent  541
  reg-lifetime  542
sequence-number-validate 543
setup-timeout 543
simul-bindings 544
timestamp-replay-protection tolerance 545

---

**CHAPTER 57**

MME-eMBMS Service Configuration Mode Commands 547

associate 547
bind 549
mmemgr-recovery 549
plmn-id 550
sctp port 551
setup-timeout 552

---

**CHAPTER 58**

MME LAC Pool Area Configuration Mode Commands 553

hash-value 553
lac 555
plmnid 555

---

**CHAPTER 59**

MME Manager Configuration Mode Commands 557

congestion-control 557

---

**CHAPTER 60**

MME MSC Pool Area Configuration Mode 559

hash-value 559
plmn-id 560
use-msc 562

---

**CHAPTER 61**

MME Service Configuration Mode Commands 563

associate 566
bind s1-mme 571
cp-data-max-retransmissions 573
csg-change-notification 573
dcnr 574
ddn-delay 574
local-cause-code-mapping restricted-zone-code 628
local-cause-code-mapping sgw-selection-failure 629
local-cause-code-mapping vlr-down 631
local-cause-code-mapping vlr-unreachable 632
location-reporting 633
mapping 633
max-bearers per-subscriber 634
max-paging-attempts 635
max-pdns per-subscriber 636
minimization-drive-test 637
mme-id 637
mmemgr-recovery 638
monitoring-events 639
msc 640
msc-mapping 641
nas gmm-qos-ie-mapping 642
nas-max-retransmission 643
network-sharing 644
nri 645
NR UE Capability IE 646
peer-mme 647
peer-sgsn rai 649
peer-sgsn-echo-params 651
peer-sgsn rnc-id 652
pgw-address 653
plmn-id 655
policy attach 656
policy erab-setup-rsp-fail 658
policy idle-mode 659
policy inter-rat 660
policy network 661
policy overcharge-protection 662
policy overload 663
policy pdn-connect 664
tac-to-lac-mapping  701
timer  702
vlr  704
vlr-failure  705

CHAPTER 63  MME SMSC Service Configuration Mode Commands  709
diameter  709
mme-address  710
tmsi  711

CHAPTER 64  MPLS-IP Configuration Mode Commands  713
protocol ldp  713

CHAPTER 65  MRME Service Configuration Mode Commands  715
aaa  715
associate  716
attribute  717
bind  718
disconnect  720
dns-P-GW  721
fqdn  722
pgw-selection  723
radius  724
setup-timeout  726

CHAPTER 66  MSISDN Group Configuration Mode Commands  727
msisdn cc  727
range  728

CHAPTER 67  NETCONF Protocol Configuration Mode Commands  731
autosave-config  731
bulkstats  732
confd-user  733
CHAPTER 68  Network Service Entity - IP Local Configuration Mode Commands  741
  all-nsvc-failure-action  742
  associate  742
  bssgp-timer  743
  max-ns-retransmissions  743
  ns-timer  744
  nsvc-failure-action  745
  nsvl  746
  peer-network-service-entity  747
  retry-count  747
  timer  747

CHAPTER 69  Network Service Entity - Peer NSEI Configuration Mode Commands  749
  bssgp-timer  749
  ns-reset-mode  749
  ns-vc  751

CHAPTER 70  Network Service Header - Fields Configuration Mode Commands  753
  tag-value  753

CHAPTER 71  Network Service Header - Format Configuration Mode Commands  755
  decode  755
  encode  756
  encoding-frequency  757

CHAPTER 72  Network Service Virtual Connection Configuration Mode Commands  759

CHAPTER 73  Network Service Virtual Link Configuration Mode Commands  761
  nsvl-address  761
weight 762

NTP Configuration Mode Commands 765
  enable 765
  server 766

NTSR Pool Configuration Mode Commands 769
  peer-ip-address 770

Operator Policy Configuration Mode 771
  apn 772
  associate 773
  description 774
  imei 775

ORBEM Force Configuration Mode Commands 777
  activate client id 778
  client id 778
  event-notif-iio-port 779
  event-notif-service 780
  event-notif-siop-port 792
  iio-port 793
  iiopt-transport 793
  iop-address 794
  max-attempt 795
  session-timeout 795
  siop-port 796
  ssl-auth-policy 797
  ssl-certificate 798
  ssl-private-key 799

OSPF Configuration Mode Commands 801
  area authentication 802
area 836
default-information originate 839
default-metric 840
distance 841
distribute-list 842
neighbor 843
network 844
ospf router-id 845
passive-interface 846
redistribute 846
refresh timer 848
router-id 848
timers spf 849

CHAPTER 81  Out-Address Configuration Mode Commands  851
gt-address 851
gt-format 852
ni-indicator 853
point-code 853
routing-indicator 854
ssf 855
ssn 855

CHAPTER 82  P2P Advertisement Server Group Configuration Mode Commands  857
ad-source 857
map-to-application 858

CHAPTER 83  PCC-Action-Set Configuration Mode Commands  861
af-media-type 862
associate monitoring-key 864
authorize 865
dissociate monitoring-key 866
dynamic-rule-install 867
dynamic-rule-uninstall 871
log-event 872
notify-user 873
offline-charging-server 874
online-charging-server 875
request-usage-report monitoring-key 876
rule-activate 877
rule-deactivate 878
rulebase-activate 879
rulebase-deactivate 880
service-tag 882
terminate-session 883
usage-monitor 884

CHAPTER 84
PCC-AF-Service Configuration Mode Commands 887
associate pcc-service 888
diameter dictionary 889
diameter origin end-point 890

CHAPTER 85
PCC-Condition-Group Configuration Mode Commands 891
af-application-id 892
af-media-codec 893
af-media-type 895
af-service-urn 897
an-gw-address 898
authorized-qci 900
base-station-id 901
bearer-count 903
connectivity-access-network 904
eval-condition-group 906
event-time 907
event-trigger 908
imsi 910
msisdn 911
multi-line-or 912
CHAPTER 86  PCC-Data-Service Configuration Mode Commands  941

flow direction in  942
flow direction out  943
metering-method  944
monitoring-key  945
precedence  946
qos-profile  947
rating-group  948
reporting-level  948
service-identifier  949

CHAPTER 87  PCC-Event-Notification-Interface-Endpoint Configuration Mode Commands  951

address  952
peer name 952
peer select-algorithm 953
peer select-peer 954

CHAPTER 88  PCC-Policy-Service Configuration Mode Commands 957
associate pcc-service 958
diameter dictionary 959
diameter origin end-point 960
ehrpd-access-bcm 961
gprs-access-bcm 962
max policy-sessions 963
subscriber-binding-identifier 964
subscription-id-absence-action 965
unsolicited-provisioning 966

CHAPTER 89  PCC-Service-Profile Configuration Mode Commands 969
default-rulebase-name 970
eval-priority 970
service-tag 972
timeout long-duration 973
usage-monitor 975
unknown-services-treatment 976

CHAPTER 90  PCC-QoS-Profile Configuration Mode Commands 979
arp-priority 979
guaranteed-bitrate 981
max-bitrate 982
qci 983

CHAPTER 91  PCC-Quota Service Configuration Mode Commands 985
associate pcc-service 985
diameter dictionary 986
diameter origin end-point 987
max total-charging-sessions 988
CHAPTER 92 PCC-Sp-Endpoint Configuration Mode Commands 991

- access-type 992
- diameter dictionary 993
- diameter origin end-point 994
- diameter peer-select 995
- profile-data 997
- profile-update-notification 998
- spr subscriber identifier 999

CHAPTER 93 PCC-Service Addon Configuration Mode Commands 1001

- associate-addon-state 1002
- description 1003
- duration 1004
- status active 1005
- time-allowance 1006
- volume-allowance 1007

CHAPTER 94 PCC-TimeDef Configuration Mode Commands 1009

- start date 1009
- start day 1011
- start time 1012
- time-slot 1013

CHAPTER 95 PCP Configuration Mode Commands 1017

- policy-control 1017
- server 1018

CHAPTER 96 PCP Policy Control Configuration Mode Commands 1021

- request-opcode 1021
- response-opcode 1022

CHAPTER 97 PDIF Service Configuration Mode Commands 1025
aaa attribute 1025
aaa authentication 1027
bind 1028
default 1029
duplicate-session-detection 1030
hss 1031
ims-sh-service 1032
ip source-violation 1033
mobile-ip 1034
setup-timeout 1035
username 1036

CHAPTER 98
PDG Service Configuration Mode Commands 1037
aaa attribute 1037
associate sctp-service 1038
certificate-selection 1039
bind 1040
ip gnp-qos-dscp 1042
ip qos-dscp 1045
ip source-violation 1047
max-tunnels-per-ue 1049
plmn id 1049
setup-timeout 1050

CHAPTER 99
PDSN Service Configuration Mode Commands 1053
a11-signalling-packets 1055
aaa 3gpp2-service-option 1055
aaa nas-ip-address 1056
access-flow traffic-validation 1057
access-network 1058
airlink bad-sequence-number 1059
allow alt-ppp 1060
always-on-indication 1060
associate 1061
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>authentication</td>
<td>1062</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bcmcs</td>
<td>1064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bind</td>
<td>1065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data-available-indicator</td>
<td>1067</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data-over-signaling</td>
<td>1067</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default subscriber</td>
<td>1068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>direct-lte-indicator</td>
<td>1069</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dormant-transition</td>
<td>1070</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enhanced-pcf-redirection</td>
<td>1070</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fragment</td>
<td>1071</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gre</td>
<td>1072</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inter-pdsn-handoff mobility-event-indicator</td>
<td>1074</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inter-pdsn-handover</td>
<td>1075</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ip header-compression rohc</td>
<td>1076</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ip local-port</td>
<td>1077</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ip source-violation</td>
<td>1078</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lifetime</td>
<td>1079</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max-retransmissions</td>
<td>1080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mobile-ip foreign-agent context</td>
<td>1081</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mobile-ipv6</td>
<td>1082</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>msid length</td>
<td>1083</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nai-construction</td>
<td>1084</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>new-call conflict</td>
<td>1085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pcf-monitor</td>
<td>1085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pcf-session-id-change restart-ppp</td>
<td>1087</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pdsn type0-tft attempt-inner-match</td>
<td>1088</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peer-pcf</td>
<td>1089</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pma-capability-indicator</td>
<td>1090</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>policy</td>
<td>1090</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ppp</td>
<td>1093</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qos-profile-id-mapping</td>
<td>1095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qos update</td>
<td>1097</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>radius accounting dropped-pkts</td>
<td>1098</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>registration-accept</td>
<td>1099</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
registration-ack-deny terminate-session-on-error 1099
registration-deny 1100
registration-discard 1102
registration-update 1103
retransmission-timeout 1105
service-option 1106
setup-timeout 1107
simple-ip allow 1108
spi 1109
tft-validation wait-timeout 1111
threshold all-ppp-send-discard 1112
threshold all-rac-msg-discard 1113
threshold all-rrp-failure 1114
threshold all-rrq-msg-discard 1115
threshold init-rrq-rcvd-rate 1116

CHAPTER 100  PDSN Service RoHC Configuration Mode Commands 1119
cid-mode 1119
mrru 1120
profile 1121

CHAPTER 101  Peer List Configuration Mode Commands 1123
address 1123

CHAPTER 102  Peer Profile Configuration Mode Commands 1125
arp-mapping 1125
description 1126
gtpc 1127
lawful-intercept 1128
no-qos-negotiation 1128
upgrade-qos-supported 1129

CHAPTER 103  Peer-Server Configuration Mode Commands 1131
mode 1131
CHAPTER 104

**P-GW Service Configuration Mode Commands**

- `name` 1132
- `psp` 1133
- `routing-context` 1134
- `self-point-code` 1135

- `associate` 1138
- `authorize-with-hss` 1140
- `dcdnr` 1141
- `dns-client` 1142
- `egtp` 1143
- `fqdn` 1146
- `gtpchandle-collision upc nrupe` 1148
- `gx-li` 1149
- `map-initial-setup-auth-fail-to-gtp-cause-user-auth-fail` 1149
- `message-timestamp-drift` 1150
- `newcall` 1152
- `pcscf-restoration` 1153
- `plmnid` 1155
- `session-delete-delay` 1156
- `setup-timeout` 1157

CHAPTER 105

**Policy Control Configuration Mode Commands**

- `apn-name-to-be-included` 1160
- `arp-priority-level` 1161
- `associate` 1162
- `cc-profile` 1164
- `custom-reauth-trigger` 1165
- `diameter 3gpp-r9-flow-direction` 1167
- `diameter clear-session` 1168
- `diameter dictionary` 1169
- `diameter encode-event-avps` 1171
- `diameter encode-supported-features` 1172
- `diameter host-select reselect` 1180
diameter host-select row-precedence 1181
diameter host-select table 1184
diameter host-select-template 1186
diameter map 1187
diameter origin endpoint 1189
diameter request-timeout 1189
diameter session-prioritization 1190
diameter sgsn-change-reporting 1192
diameter update-dictionary-avps 1193
endpoint-peer-select 1196
event-report-indication 1197
event-update 1198
failure-handling 1200
li-secret 1204
max-outstanding-ccr-u 1204
subscription-id service-type 1205

CHAPTER 106
Plugin Configuration Mode Commands 1209
attribute 1209
module priority 1210

CHAPTER 107
PVC Configuration Mode Commands 1213
bind 1213
encapsulation aal5 1214
shaping 1215
shutdown 1216

CHAPTER 108
PVC Interface Configuration Mode Commands 1219
description 1220
ip 1220
ip access-group 1220
ip address 1222
ip mtu 1223
ip ospf authentication-key 1223
ip ospf authentication-type 1224
ip ospf cost 1225
ip ospf dead-interval 1226
ip ospf hello-interval 1227
ip ospf message-digest-key 1227
ip ospf network 1228
ip ospf priority 1229
ip ospf retransmit-interval 1230
ip ospf transmit-delay 1231

CHAPTER 109 QCI - QoS Mapping Configuration Mode Commands 1233
operator-defined-qci 1233
qci 1236

CHAPTER 110 QCI - RAN ID Mapping Configuration Mode Commands 1245
profile-id 1245

CHAPTER 111 QoS L2 Mapping Configuration Mode Commands 1247
internal-priority 1247

CHAPTER 112 QoS Profile Configuration Mode Commands 1249
apn-ambr 1249
associate 1251
class 1252
description 1258
epc-qos-params-in-gtpv1 1259
operator-defined-qci 1260
prefer-as-cap 1260
prefer-tc 1261
qci-when-missing-in-subscription 1262
qci-reject 1263
About this Guide

The documentation set for this product strives to use bias-free language. For purposes of this documentation set, bias-free is defined as language that does not imply discrimination based on age, disability, gender, racial identity, ethnic identity, sexual orientation, socioeconomic status, and intersectionality. Exceptions may be present in the documentation due to language that is hardcoded in the user interfaces of the product software, language used based on RFP documentation, or language that is used by a referenced third-party product.

The ASR 5000 hardware platform has reached end of life and is not supported in this release. Any references to the ASR 5000 (specific or implied) or its components in this document are coincidental. Full details on the ASR 5000 hardware platform end of life are available at: https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/collateral/wireless/asr-5000-series/eos-eol-notice-c51-735573.html.

The HA, HSGW, PDSN, and SecGW products have reached end of life and are not supported in this release. Any references to these products (specific or implied) their components or functions including CLI commands and parameters in this document are coincidental and are not supported. Full details on the end of life for these products are available at: https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/collateral/wireless/asr-5000-series/eos-eol-notice-c51-740422.html.

This preface describes the Command Line Interface Reference and its document conventions.

This reference describes how to use the command line interface (CLI) to interact with the products supported by the StarOS™. The CLI commands are organized by command modes in the code and in this reference. The command modes are presented alphabetically. The description of each command states the command's function, describes its syntax, presents limitations when applicable, and offers an example of its usage.

- CLI Command Sections, on page xxxviii
- Conventions Used, on page xxxviii
- Supported Documents and Resources, on page xl
- Contacting Customer Support, on page xl
# CLI Command Sections

The following table describes the individual sections in the command descriptions presented in this reference.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Product</td>
<td>The product(s) supporting the CLI command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>The user privilege levels having access to the CLI command. For more information on user types and user privileges, refer to the <em>CLI Administrative Users</em> section in the <em>Command Line Interface Overview</em> chapter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode</td>
<td>The command and configuration mode sequences to the CLI configuration mode for the CLI command. For more information on command modes, refer to the <em>CLI Command Modes</em> section in the <em>Command Line Interface Overview</em> chapter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td>The command's syntax. For more information on CLI command syntax, refer to the <em>CLI Command Syntax</em> section in the <em>Command Line Interface Overview</em> chapter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage</td>
<td>Description of the keyword(s) and variable(s) in the command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>Information about the command's usage including dependencies and limitations, if any.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Conventions Used

The following tables describe the conventions used throughout this documentation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notice Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Information Note</td>
<td>Provides information about important features or instructions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>Alerts you of potential damage to a program, device, or system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>Alerts you of potential personal injury or fatality. May also alert you of potential electrical hazards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typeface Conventions</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text represented as a screen display</td>
<td>This typeface represents displays that appear on your terminal screen, for example: Login:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text represented as commands</td>
<td>This typeface represents commands that you enter, for example: show ip access-list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text represented as a command variable</td>
<td>This typeface represents a variable that is part of a command, for example: show card slot_number slot_number is a variable representing the desired chassis slot number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text represented as menu or sub-menu names</td>
<td>This typeface represents menus and sub-menus that you access within a software application, for example: Click the File menu, then click New</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command Syntax Conventions</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{ keyword or variable }</td>
<td>Required keyword options and variables are those components that are required to be entered as part of the command syntax. Required keyword options and variables are surrounded by grouped braces { }. For example: sctp-max-data-chunks { limit max_chunks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ keyword or variable ]</td>
<td>Optional keywords or variables, or those that a user may or may not choose to use, are surrounded by brackets.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Command Syntax Conventions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Some commands support multiple options. These are documented within braces or brackets by separating each option with a vertical bar. These options can be used in conjunction with required or optional keywords or variables. For example:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**action activate-flow-detection** | **{ initiation | termination }**

**or**

**ip address** | **[ count number_of_packets | size number_of_bytes ]**

---

## Supported Documents and Resources

### Related Documentation

The most up-to-date information for this product is available in the [Release Notes](#) provided with each software release.

The following related product documents are also available:

- **AAA Interface Administration and Reference**
- **GTPP Interface Administration and Reference**
- **IPSec Reference**
- **Platform-specific System Administration Guides**
- **Product-specific Administration Guides**
- **Release Change Reference**
- **SNMP MIB Reference**
- **Statistics and Counters Reference**
- **Statistics and Counters Reference - Bulk Statistics Descriptions**
- **Thresholding Configuration Guide**

---

## Contacting Customer Support

Use the information in this section to contact customer support.
Refer to the support area of http://www.cisco.com for up-to-date product documentation or to submit a service request. A valid username and password are required to access this site. Please contact your Cisco sales or service representative for additional information.
Common Commands

This chapter describes the common commands available in each CLI configuration mode.

- do show, on page 1
- end, on page 1
- exit, on page 2

**do show**

Executes all show commands while in Configuration mode.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>All</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Security Administrator, Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syntax Description</td>
<td>do show</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage Guidelines</td>
<td>Use this command to run all Exec mode show commands while in Configuration mode. It is not necessary to exit the Config mode to run a show command. The pipe character</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Caution**

There are some Exec mode show commands which are too resource intensive to run from Config mode. These include: do show support collection, do show support details, do show support record and do show support summary. If there is a restriction on a specific show command, the following error message is displayed:

Failure: Cannot execute 'do show support' command from Config mode.

**end**

Exits the current configuration mode and returns to the Exec mode.

| Product | All |
exit

Exits the current mode and returns to the parent configuration mode.

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Syntax Description

end

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to return to the Exec mode.
CHAPTER 2

IFTask Boot-Options Configuration Mode Commands

The iftask boot-options Configuration Mode is used to configure startup configuration parameters on the VPC-DI.

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > IFTask Boot-Options Configuration

```
configure > iftask boot-options
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-iftask-boot-options)#
```

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- priority, on page 3
- sfc, on page 4

**priority**

Sets the priority for the boot configuration parameters to take effect on the VPC-DI.

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Mode**

Exec > Global Configuration > IFTask Boot-Options Configuration

```
configure > iftask boot-options
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-iftask-boot-options)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
priority { cli | cdrom }
```
cli
Sets the CLI-configured boot parameters as priority.

cdrom
Sets the CDROM configuration as priority. If the CDROM configuration is not present, then default boot parameters are applied.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to set the priority for the boot configuration parameters to take effect on the VPC-DI.

Example
The following command specifies the priority to CDROM for the VPC-DI:

```
priority cdrom
```

sfc
Configures the startup configuration parameters for the Service Function Card (SFC) on the VPC-DI.

Product
All

Privilege
Administrator

Mode
Exec > Global Configuration > IFTask Boot-Options Configuration

```
configure > iftask boot-options
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-iftask-boot-options)#
```

Syntax Description

```
[ no ] sfc { cores [ crypto | mcdma ] percentage | thread-enable { control | mcdma } }
```

- **no sfc cores**
  Disables IFTask cores percentage. This parameter must be enabled for other configured parameters to take effect.

- **no sfc cores crypto mcdma**
  Disables crypto cores, percentage, and mcdma cores percentage for SF card.

- **no sfc thread-enable control mcdma**
  Disables thread-enable, control, and mcdma SF card parameters.
The `no` keyword is not applicable to `priority` because it is mandatory to have a default priority set.

```
sfc cores { crypto | mcdma } percentage
```

Specifies the cores allocation for crypto or mcdma on the SF card with the percentage of the maximum number of IFTASK cores configured with this CLI. For cores percentage, the limits are checked in `iftask.py` file. Therefore, any value from 1 to 100 is supported.

```
sfc cores percentage
```

Specifies the cores allocation for IFTASK in general for crypto or mcdma on the SF card with the percentage of the maximum number of IFTASK cores present in the system. For cores percentage, the limits are checked in `iftask.py` file. Therefore, any value from 1 to 100 is supported.

```
thread-enable { control | mcdma }
```

Enables control thread or mcdma thread.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the startup configuration parameters for the Service Function Card (SFC) on the VPC-DI.

**Example**

The following command specifies the percentage of cores, crypto cores, and mcdma cores on the SFC card:

```
sfc cores 40 crypto 40 mcdma 40
```
IGMP Profile Configuration Mode Commands

**Command Modes**

The Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) Profile Configuration Mode is used to create and manage the IGMP parameters for an Ethernet interface.

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IGMP Profile Configuration

`configure > context context_name > ip igmp profile profile_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-igmp-profile-<profile_name>)#
```

Important

Available commands or keywords/variables vary based on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- default ip igmp, on page 7
- ip igmp query, on page 8
- ip igmp require router-alert, on page 8
- ip igmp robustness, on page 9
- ip igmp unsolicited-report-interval, on page 10
- ip igmp version, on page 10

**default ip igmp**

Configures default IGMP parameters.

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IGMP Profile Configuration
**configure > context context_name > ip igmp profile profile_name**

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-igmp-profile-<profile_name>)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
default ip igmp { query | require | robustness | unsolicited-report-interval | version }
```

**Usage Guidelines**

Specify the IGMP parameters for the default profile. Refer to the remaining command description in this chapter for additional information.

**Example**

To apply enable echo mode on this interface, use the following command:

```
 bfd echo
```

**ip igmp query**

Configures the maximum response time for IGMP queries.

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

```
configure > context context_name > ip igmp profile profile_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-igmp-profile-<profile_name>)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
 ip igmp query max-response-time seconds
```

**max-response-time seconds**

Specify the maximum number of seconds that the system will wait for an IGMP response as an integer from 1 through 25.

**Usage Guidelines**

Specify the maximum response time for IGMP queries.

**Example**

```
 ip igmp query max-response-time 10
```

**ip igmp require router-alert**

Sets the router alert flag to ON in IP IGMP packets.
Product: All
Privilege: Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes: Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IGMP Profile Configuration

configure > context context_name > ip igmp profile profile_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-igmp-profile-<profile_name>)#

Syntax Description:

[ no ] ip igmp require router-alert

no

Sets the router alert flag to OFF in IP IGMP packets.

Usage Guidelines:

Sets the router alert flag to ON in IP IGMP packets.

Example:

ip igmp require router-alert

---

**ip igmp robustness**

Sets the Robustness value in IP IGMP packets. The Robustness variable allows tuning for the expected packet loss on a subnet. If a subnet is expected to be lossy, the Robustness variable may be increased. IGMP is robust to packet losses. The Robustness variable should not be set to 1 (one).

Product: All
Privilege: Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes: Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IGMP Profile Configuration

configure > context context_name > ip igmp profile profile_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-igmp-profile-<profile_name>)#

Syntax Description:

ip igmp robustness value

value

Sets the robustness value as an integer from 1 through 10. Default: 2

Usage Guidelines:

Sets the robustness value in IP IGMP packets.

Example:

ip igmp robustness 7
**ip igmp unsolicited-report-interval**

Sets the Unsolicited Report Interval which is the time between repetitions of a host's initial report of membership in a group.

**Product**
- All

**Privilege**
- Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
- Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IGMP Profile Configuration
  - configure > context context_name > ip igmp profile profile_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-igmp-profile-<profile_name>)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
ip igmp unsolicited-report-interval seconds
```

**seconds**

Specifies the number of seconds between repetitions of a host's initial report of membership in a group as an integer from 1 through 25. Default: 10

**Usage Guidelines**
Set the Unsolicited Report Interval which is the time between repetitions of a host's initial report of membership in a group.

**Example**

```
ip igmp unsolicited-report-interval 15
```

**ip igmp version**

Sets the IGMP version to be supported by this interface.

**Product**
- All

**Privilege**
- Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
- Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IGMP Profile Configuration
  - configure > context context_name > ip igmp profile profile_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-igmp-profile-<profile_name>)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
ip igmp version { v1 | v2 | v3 }
```

**Usage Guidelines**

Select the IGMP version to be supported by this interface.
v1 | v2 | v3

Specifies the IGMP Version number:

- v1: Version 1, RFC 1112
- v2: Version 2, RFC 2236
- v3: Version 3, RFC 4604

**Usage Guidelines**

Set the IGMP version to be supported by this interface.

**Example**

```bash
ip igmp version v2
```
ip igmp version
IKEv2 Security Association Configuration Mode Commands

The IKEv2 Security Association Configuration Mode is used to configure a Security Association (SA) at the outset of an IPSec session. A security association is the collection of algorithms and parameters (such as keys) that is being used to encrypt and authenticate a particular flow in one direction. In normal bi-directional traffic, the flows are secured by a pair of security associations.

**Command Modes**

```
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IKEv2 Security Association Configuration
```

```
configure > context context_name > ikev2-ikesa transform-set set_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(cfg-ctx-ikev2ikesa-tran-set)#
```

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- default, on page 13
- encryption, on page 14
- group, on page 15
- hmac, on page 16
- lifetime, on page 18
- prf, on page 18

**default**

Sets the default properties for the selected parameter.

**Product**

ePDG
encryption

Configures the appropriate encryption algorithm and encryption key length for the IKEv2 IKE security association. AES-CBC-128 is the default.

Syntax Description

`encryption { 3des-cbc | aes-cbc-128 | aes-cbc-256 | des-cbc | null }

default encryption`

Example

Use the following configuration to set the default encryption algorithm:

default encryption
3des-cbc
Data Encryption Standard Cipher Block Chaining encryption applied to the message three times using three different cypher keys (triple DES).

aes-cbc-128
Advanced Encryption Standard Cipher Block Chaining with a key length of 128 bits.

aes-cbc-256
Advanced Encryption Standard Cipher Block Chaining with a key length of 256 bits.

des-cbc

null
Configures no IKEv2 IKE Security Association Encryption Algorithm. All IKEv2 IPsec Child Security Association protected traffic will be sent in the clear.

---

**Note**

USE OF THIS ALGORITHM FOR IKE_SA ENCRYPTION IS A VIOLATION OF RFC 4306. THIS ALGORITHM SHOULD ONLY BE USED FOR TESTING PURPOSES.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

IKEv2 requires a confidentiality algorithm to be applied in order to work.

In cipher block cryptography, the plaintext is broken into blocks usually of 64 or 128 bits in length. In cipher block chaining (CBC) each encrypted block is chained into the next block of plaintext to be encrypted. A randomly-generated vector is applied to the first block of plaintext in lieu of an encrypted block. CBC provides confidentiality, but not message integrity.

Because RFC 4307 calls for interoperability between IPSec and IKEv2, the IKEv2 confidentiality algorithms must be the same as those configured for IPSec in order for there to be an acceptable match during the IKE message exchange. Because of RFC4307, in IKEv2, there is no viable NULL option, it is available for testing only.

**Example**
The following command configures the encryption to be aes-cbc-128:

```
encryption aes-cbc-128
```

**group**

Configures the appropriate key exchange cryptographic strength by applying a Diffie-Hellman group. Default is Group 2.

**Product**
ePDG
Syntax Description

group { 1 | 2 | 5 | 14 }  
default group

1
Configures crypto strength at the Group 1 level. Lowest security.

2
Configures crypto strength at the Group 2 (default) level. Medium security. This is the default setting for this command.

5
Configures crypto strength at the Group 5 level. Higher security.

14
Configures crypto strength at the Group 14 level. Highest security

Usage Guidelines

Diffie-Hellman groups are used to determine the length of the base prime numbers used during the key exchange process in IKEv2. The cryptographic strength of any key derived depends, in part, on the strength of the Diffie-Hellman group upon which the prime numbers are based.

Group 1 provides 768 bits of keying strength, Group 2 provides 1024 bits, Group 5 provides 1536 bits and Group 14 provides 2048 bits of encryption strength.

Configuring a DH group also enables Perfect Forward Secrecy, which is disabled by default.

Example

This command configures crypto strength at the Group 14 level. Highest security group 14:

default group

hmac

Configures the IKEv2 IKE SA integrity algorithm. Default is SHA1-96.

Product
ePDG
IKEv2 Security Association Configuration Mode Commands

hmac

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IKEv2 Security Association Configuration
configure > context context_name > ikev2-ikesa transform-set set_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[context_name]host_name(cfg-ctx-ikev2ikesa-tran-set)#

Syntax Description
hmac { aes-xcbc-96 | md5-96 | sha1-96 | sha2-256-128 | sha2-384-192 | sha2-512-256 }
default hmac

aes-xcbc-96
HMAC-AES-XCBC uses a 128-bit secret key and produces a 128-bit authenticator value.

md5-96
HMAC-MD5 uses a 128-bit secret key and produces a 128-bit authenticator value.

sha1-96
HMAC-SHA-1 uses a 160-bit secret key and produces a 160-bit authenticator value. This is the default setting for this command.

sha2-256-128
HMAC-SHA-256 uses a 256-bit secret key and produces a 128-bit authenticator value.

sha2-384-192
HMAC-SHA-384 uses a 384-bit secret key and produces a 192-bit authenticator value.

sha2-512-256
HMAC-SHA-512 uses a 512-bit secret key and produces a 256-bit authenticator value.

Usage Guidelines
IKEv2 requires an integrity algorithm be configured in order to work.
A keyed-Hash Message Authentication Code, or HMAC, is a type of message authentication code (MAC) calculated using a cryptographic hash function in combination with a secret key to verify both data integrity and message authenticity. A hash takes a message of any size and transforms it into a message of a fixed size: the authenticator value. This is truncated and transmitted. The authenticator value is reconstituted by the receiver and the first truncated bits are compared for a 100 percent match.

Example
This command configures HMAC value md5-96:

hmac md5-96
### lifetime

Configures the lifetime of a security association (SA) in seconds.

**Product**  
ePDG  
PDIF

**Privilege**  
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**  
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IKEv2 Security Association Configuration  
`configure > context context_name > ikev2-ikesa transform-set set_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
```
[context_name]host_name(cfg-ctx-ikev2ikesa-tran-set)#
```

**Syntax Description**

- `lifetime sec`
- `default lifetime`

- `lifetime sec`

Sets the value of the timeout parameter in seconds as an integer from 60 through 86400. Default: 86400

**Usage Guidelines**

The secret keys that are used for various aspects of a configuration should only be used for a limited amount of time before timing out. This exposes a limited amount of data to the possibility of hacking. If the SA expires, the options are then to either close the SA and open a new one, or renew the existing SA.

**Example**

The following command sets the lifetime timeout to 120 seconds:
```
lifetime 120
```

### prf

Selects one of the HMAC integrity algorithms to act as the IKE Pseudo-Random Function. A PRF produces a string of bits that an attacker cannot distinguish from random bit string without knowledge of the secret key. The default is SHA1.

**Product**  
ePDG  
PDIF

**Privilege**  
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**  
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IKEv2 Security Association Configuration  
`configure > context context_name > ikev2-ikesa transform-set set_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
Syntax Description

```
prf { aes-xcbc-128 | md5 | sha1 | sha2-256 | sha2-384 | sha2-512 }
default prf
```

**aes-xcbc-128**
Configure IKEv2 IKE Security Association Pseudo Algorithm to be AES-XCBC-128.

**md5**
MD5 uses a 128-bit secret key and produces a 128-bit authenticator value.

**sha1**
SHA-1 uses a 160-bit secret key and produces a 160-bit authenticator value.
SHA-1 is considered cryptographically stronger than MD5, but it takes more CPU cycles to compute.
This is the default setting for this command.

**sha2-256**
PRF-HMAC-SHA-256 uses a 256-bit secret key.

**sha2-384**
PRF-HMAC-SHA-384 uses a 384-bit secret key.

**sha2-512**
PRF-HMAC-SHA-512 uses a 512-bit secret key.

Usage Guidelines

This command generates keying material for all the cryptographic algorithms used in both the IKE_SA and the CHILD_SAs.

Example

This configuration sets the PRF to be value sha2-256:

```
prf sha2-256
```
IMEI Profile Configuration Mode

Essentially, an IMEI profile is a template which groups a set of device-specific commands that may be applicable to one or more IMEs. The same IMEI profile can be associated with multiple IMEI ranges and multiple operator policies.

An SGSN supports a total of 1000 IMEI profile configurations.

The IMEI profile configuration mode defines a set of parameters controlling the SGSN behavior when a Request is received from a device in the specified IMEI (International Mobile Equipment Identity) range. An IMEI profile is a key element in the Operator Policy feature and an IMEI profile is not used or valid unless it is associated with an IMEI range and this association is specified in an operator policy (see the Operator Policy Configuration Mode Commands chapter elsewhere in the Command Line Interface Reference).

Exec > Global Configuration > IMEI Profile Configuration

configure > imei-profile profile_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local] host_name(config-imei-profile-profile_name) #

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- associate, on page 22
- blacklist, on page 22
- description, on page 23
- direct-tunnel, on page 24
- ggsn-address, on page 24
- ignore-pdp-data-inactivity, on page 25
- pdp-activate, on page 26
**associate**

Associate an APN remap table with this IMEI profile.

Note that an APN remap table can be associated with an IMEI profile before the table has actually been created/configured.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>SGSN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Security Administrator, Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Modes</td>
<td>Exec &gt; Global Configuration &gt; IMEI Profile Configuration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

`configure > imei-profile profile_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-imei-profile-profile_name)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
associate apn-remap-table table_name
no associate apn-remap-table
```

- **no**
  Disables the configured remap table association.

- **table_name**
  Define the name of an APN remap table that is to be associated with this IMEI profile for call routing based in IMEI.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to associate an APN remap table with this IMEI profile. With such an association, it is possible to override an APN call-routing based on an IMEI.

For example, with the APN exceptions defined in an APN remap table (refer to the *APN Remap Table Configuration Mode* chapter), a blank APN or an incorrect APN could be overridden. So during PDP Activation for in incoming call, the call could be rerouted based on an IMEI in the range defined for the IMEI profile.

**Example**

Associate the APN remap table 'remapHO' (remaps all calls with blank APNS to the head-office) to this IMEI profile:

```
associate apn-remap-table remapHO
```

**blacklist**

Blacklist all mobile devices that fit the IMEI definitions associated with this IMEI profile.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>SGSN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
### IMEI Profile Configuration Mode

#### description

Define a descriptive string relevant to the specific APN profile.

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > IMEI Profile Configuration

```
configure > imei-profile profile_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-imei-profile-profile_name)#
```

**Syntax Description**
- `description`
- `remove description`

*remove*

Removes the configured description from this APN profile.

**description**

Enter an alphanumeric string of 1 to 100 alphanumeric characters. The string may include spaces, punctuation, and case-sensitive letters if the string is enclosed in double quotes (" ").
Usage Guidelines

Define information that identifies this particularly APN profile.

Example

Indicate that this IMEI profile IMEIprof1 is to be used for customers in the United Kingdom and that the profile:

description "IMEIprof1 defines routing actions based on IMEI for customers in the UK."

direct-tunnel

Instruct the SGSN to enable/disable a direct tunnel between the RNC and the GGSN based on the IuPS service configuration.

Product
SGSN

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > IMEI Profile Configuration

configure > imei-profile profile_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(config-imei-profile-profile_name)#

Syntax Description

direct-tunnel check-iups-service

no direct-tunnel

This command instructs the SGSN to disable the direct tunnel function between the GGSN and the RNC.

Usage Guidelines

Direct tunnel is enabled by default on the GGSN and often on the RNC. This leaves it to the SGSN's configuration to actually enable or disable a direct tunnel.

With the SGSN, the options for configuring a direct tunnel are complex -- enable/disable on the basis of APNs, or RNCs, or GGSNs, or on the basis of the IMEI range. Refer to the SGSN Administration Guide for configuration details.

Example

Assuming the IuPS service configuration has enabled DT for associated RNCs, then use this command to enable DT from the RNC to the GGSN associated with this IMEI profile:

direct tunnel check-iups-service

ggsn-address

Identify the target GGSN for traffic being managed by this IMEI profile.
Product
SGSN

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > IMEI Profile Configuration
`configure > imei-profile profile_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-imei-profile-profile_name)#
```  

Syntax Description

`ggsn-address IPv4/IPv6_address`

**IPv4/IPv6_address**
Enter the IP address of the target GGSN. Enter the address in either standard IPv4 dotted decimal format or in standard IPv6 colon notation format.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to define the IP address of the target GGSN to be associated with this IMEI profile.

Example
The following command identifies the address of the GGSN associated with this IMEI profile as 123.123.11.1

```
ggsn-address 123.123.11.1
```

### ignore-pdp-data-inactivity

On executing this command the SGSN ignores PDP Data Inactivity configuration under the APN profile for one or more matching IMEs.

Product
SGSN

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > IMEI Profile Configuration
`configure > imei-profile profile_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-imei-profile-profile_name)#
```  

Syntax Description

`ignore-pdp-data-inactivity`
`remove ignore-pdp-data-inactivity`
`remove`

This command is used to disable or remove the option to ignore PDP data inactivity from the IMEI profile.
Usage Guidelines

The SGSN supports options to configure PDP Data Inactivity detection duration and actions to be performed on timeout under the APN-Profile. The following configurable actions are supported under APN-Profile in case of PDP Data Inactivity detection in the PDP context:

1. De-activate all PDPs of the subscriber
2. De-activate all PDPs of the bundle (all linked PDPs)
3. Detach the subscriber. This action is triggered when:
   • Data in-activity is detected for all PDPs
   • Data in-activity is detected for any of the PDPs

On the Detection of the PDP Data Inactivity, depending on the configuration option the SGSN either de-activates the PDP or detaches the subscriber.

The `ignore-pdp-data-inactivity` CLI is added to provide an option under the IMEI-Profile to ignore PDP Data Inactivity configuration for one or more IMEIs. On configuring this CLI, the SGSN ignores the application of in-activity configuration (configured in the APN-Profile) for a specified set of IMEI's.

Note

The IMEI range or set of IMEI's are mapped to specific IMEI-Profile using the CLI configuration option under Operator-policy.

Example

Use this command to ignore PDP Data Inactivity configuration under the APN profile for one or more matching IMEIs.

`ignore-pdp-data-inactivity`

pdp-activate

This command enables the operator to configure the SGSN to reject Secondary PDPActivation Requests from the UE based on IMEI range.

Product

SGSN

Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > IMEI Profile Configuration

`configure > imei-profile profile_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

`[local]host_name(config-imei-profile-profile_name)#`

Syntax Description

`[ remove ] pdp-activate { drop | restrict } secondary-activation
   access-type { gprs | umts }`

`remove`

Removes the configured value and returns the pdp-activate configuration to the default 'not configured' state.
**drop**

This keyword causes the GSN to ignore the Request.

**restrict**

This keyword instructs the SGSN to reject Secondary PDP Activation Requests.

**access-type { gprs | umts }**

This keyword instructs the SGSN to ignore or reject Secondary PDP Activation Requests on the basis of the UE's access network type:

- **gprs**: from a 2G network.
- **umts**: from a 3G network.

**Usage Guidelines**

The SGSN administrator can use this command to configure the IMEI profile in the operator policy to either ignore or reject Secondary PDP Activation Requests from UEs based on an IMEI range and UE access-type. Restricting secondary PDP activation based on the IMEI (in the IMEI profile) takes precedence over secondary PDP activation that might be configured in the call control profile.

**Example**

Enable rejection of Secondary PDP Activation Requests for 2G callers:

```bash
pdp-activate restrict secondary-activation access-type gprs
```
pdp-activate
IMEI-TAC-Group Configuration Mode Commands

The IMEI-TAC-Group Configuration Mode provides access to the commands used to configure the IMEI-TAC values and ranges included in the IMEI-TAC groups. These IMEI-TAC values and ranges are used as the selection criteria for operator policy selection based on IMEI-TAC. For details about this functionality, refer to the Operator Policy Selection Based on IMEI-TAC chapter in the MME Administration Guide.

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > IMEI-TAC-Group
configure > lte-policy > imei-tac-group group_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(imei-tac-group) #

Important

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- tac, on page 29
- tac-range, on page 30

**tac**

Configures individual TAC (type allocation code) values to be included in a IMEI-TAC group which will be used as criteria for operator policy selection.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > IMEI-TAC-Group
configure > lte-policy > imei-tac-group group_name
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(imei-tac-group)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] tac tac_value [ tac_value tac_value + ]
```

- **no**
  - Removes the identified TAC from the IMEI-TAC group configuration.

- **tac_value**
  - Specifies the 8-digit number that identifies a specific "type allocation code". When entering more than one TAC, simply use a space between each TAC. Additional TAC values can be added at any time after the IMEI-TAC group is configured.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enter one or more individual TAC (type allocation code) values to the IMEI-TAC group. Up to 500 unique IMEI-TAC values can be included in an IMEI-TAC group.

The TAC, the first eight digits of the 15-digit IMEI or 16-digit IMEI-SV, identifies the equipment manufacturer, the wireless device type and the model number (if there is one); for example, TAC of 35201906 identifies an Apple iPhone 5S.

**Example**

The following command adds four IMEI-TAC to an IMEI-TAC group:

```
tac 31441551 77777777 87650506 87654321
```

**tac-range**

Defines a range of IMEI-TAC values to be included in a IMEI-TAC group which will be used as criteria for operator policy selection.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > IMEI-TAC-Group

```
configure > lte-policy > imei-tac-group
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(imei-tac-group)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] tac-range from start_tac_value to end_tac_value
```

- **no**
  - Removes the identified TAC range from the IMEI-TAC group configuration.
**start_tac_value to end_tac_value**

`tac_value` - Specifies the 8-digit number that identifies a specific "type allocation code". The `start` TAC is the first TAC in the range. The `end` TAC is the last TAC in the range.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enter up to 20 IMEI-TAC value ranges. Ranges can be overlapping.

The TAC, the first eight digits of the 15-digit IMEI or 16-digit IMEI-SV, identifies the equipment manufacturer, the wireless device type and the model number (if there is one); for example, TAC of 35201906 identifies an Apple mobile phone. Defining ranges would enable carriers to select operator policies for call handling based on multiple device types.

**Example**

The following command defines a TAC range to be added to the IMEI-TAC group:

`tac-range from 23456789 to 23456889`
IMS Authorization Service Configuration Mode Commands

The IMS Authorization Service Configuration Mode enables to configure IP Multimedia Subsystem (IMS) authorization services to manage policy control functions and Gx interface support.

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Authorization Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-imsa-service)#

Important

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- p-cscf discovery, on page 33
- p-cscf table, on page 35
- policy-control, on page 37
- qos-update-timeout, on page 38
- reauth-trigger, on page 39
- signaling-flag, on page 41
- signaling-flow, on page 42
- traffic-policy, on page 43

p-cscf discovery

This command defines the method of Proxy-Call Session Control Function (P-CSCF) discovery to be used.

Product

All
**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Authorization Service Configuration

```
command configure context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name
```
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
```
[context_name]host_name(config-imsa-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
p-cscf discovery { table { 1 | 2 } [ algorithm { ip-address-modulus | msisdn-modulus | round-robin } ] | diameter-configured } [ default | no ] p-cscf discovery
```

- **default**
  Sets the P-CSCF discovery to default parameter.

- **no**
  Removes/deletes configured parameters for P-CSCF discovery.

- **table { 1 | 2 }**
  Specifies that which P-CSCF table is to be used to obtain the primary and secondary P-CSCF addresses. Total 2 tables can be configured for P-CSCF discovery.

- **algorithm { ip-address-modulus | msisdn-modulus | round-robin }**
  Specifies the algorithm to select the row from the P-CSCF table to be used for P-CSCF discovery.
  - **ip-address-modulus**: This algorithm divides the IP address, in binary, of the subscriber by the number of rows in the table, and the remainder is used as an index into the specified table to select the row.
  - **msisdn-modulus**: This algorithm divides the MSISDN value, in binary without the leading "+", of the subscriber by the number of rows in the table, and the remainder is used as an index in the specific table to select the row.
  - **round-robin**: This algorithm rotates all rows in the active table for selection of the row in round-robin way. If no algorithm is specified this is the default behavior.

  Default: **round-robin**

- **diameter-configured**
  This option enables the table number and algorithm specified by the **diameter host-select table** configuration in Policy Control Configuration mode.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the table and row selection methods to select IP address/host address for P-CSCF discovery.

**Example**
The following command specifies **table 1** with **round-robin** algorithm to select the rows with IP address for P-CSCF discovery.
p-cscf discovery table 1 algorithm round-robin

p-cscf table

This command adds/appends rows with primary and/or secondary IPv4/IPv6 addresses to a P-CSCF discovery table with precedence for P-CSCF discovery.

Product
All

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Authorization Service Configuration
configure > context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[context_name]host_name(config-imsa-service)#

Syntax Description
In releases prior to 18:
```
p-cscf table { 1 | 2 } row-precedence precedence_value { address ipv4_address | ipv6-address ipv6_address } [ secondary { address ipv4_address | ipv6-address ipv6_address } ] [ weight value ]
no p-cscf table { 1 | 2 } row-precedence precedence_value
```

In 18 and later releases:
```
p-cscf table { 1 | 2 } row-precedence precedence_value { ipv4-address ipv4_address | ipv6-address ipv6_address } [ secondary { ipv4-address ipv4_address | ipv6-address ipv6_address } ] [ weight value ]
no p-cscf table { 1 | 2 } row-precedence precedence_value
```

no
Removes/deletes configured row with precedence in specified table for P-CSCF discovery address.

{1|2}
Specifies which P-CSCF table is to be used to add/append the primary and secondary P-CSCF addresses. Two tables can be configured for P-CSCF discovery address.

row-precedence precedence_value
This keyword adds/appends the row with the specified row-precedence to the P-CSCF address table.

In 8.1 and later releases, precedence_value must be an integer from 1 through 128, and a maximum of 128 rows can be added to a table.

In release 8.0, precedence_value must be an integer from 1 through 100, and a maximum of 16 rows can be added to a table.
**secondary**

Specifies the secondary IPv4/IPv6 address to be entered in P-CSCF table rows.

**address ip_address**

Specifies the primary and/or secondary IPv4 address for P-CSCF discovery table. This keyword, if used with **secondary** keyword, specifies the secondary IPv4 address.

---

**Important**

This keyword is available only in releases prior to 18. In 18 and later releases, this keyword is concealed and is replaced with **ipv4-address** to support the PDN type v4v6 request for VoLTE setup.

**ip_address** must be entered in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

**ipv4-address ipv4_address**

Specifies the primary and/or secondary IPv4 address for P-CSCF discovery table. This keyword, if used with **secondary** keyword, specifies the secondary IPv4 address.

**ipv4_address** must be entered in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

---

**Important**

This keyword is available in 18 and later releases to support the PDN type v4v6 request for VoLTE setup.

In releases prior to 18, the P-CSCF configuration accepts only one primary and one secondary P-CSCF IP addresses – both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses per row in the P-CSCF address table. Two IP addresses are not sufficient enough to address the requirement with PDN type v4v6 request for VoLTE setup. Hence, in release 18, the P-CSCF configuration has been enhanced to allow users to configure a maximum of two IPv4 addresses (primary/secondary) and two IPv6 addresses (primary/secondary) per P-CSCF table row.

**ipv6-address ipv6_address**

Specifies the primary and/or secondary IPv6 address for P-CSCF discovery table. This keyword, if used with **secondary** keyword, specifies the secondary IPv6 address.

**ipv6_address** must be entered in IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

In releases prior to 18, the P-CSCF configuration accepts only one primary and one secondary P-CSCF IP addresses – both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses per row in the P-CSCF address table. Two IP addresses are not sufficient enough to address the requirement with PDN type v4v6 request for VoLTE setup. Hence, in release 18, the P-CSCF configuration has been enhanced to allow users to configure a maximum of two IPv4 addresses (primary/secondary) and two IPv6 addresses (primary/secondary) per P-CSCF table row.

**weight value**

This keyword designates weight to a row-precedence relative to other row-precedences configured under this table, Default value is 1. **value** must be an integer from 1 through 10.

Within the IMS Authorization configuration, the P-CSCF address is selected based on round robin fashion. This feature allows the customer to perform P-CSCF selection based on weight factor.
With this CLI option, the user can configure and add weight (in the scale of 1 to 10) to each row, and the rows are selected based on weighted round-robin. That is, the row with higher weight parameter is selected more number of times than the row with less number of weights.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to add rows with primary and/or secondary IP addresses for P-CSCF discovery. The row is added with the specified row-precedence.

In releases prior to 17.0, IMSA will select the servers if requested server address type and selected row server-address type are the same. Otherwise, it will return NULL. In 17.0 and later releases, P-CSCF server selection algorithm is modified such that the P-CSCF server selection happens based on UE-requested server-type.

The operator can add/remove rows to the table that is not currently selected by the `diameter host-select table` command in Policy Control Configuration Mode.

In releases prior to 18, the look-up and forwarding of P-CSCF server information from P-CSCF table to the session manager were performed by IMS Authorization (IMSA) server only during the setup. In 18 and later releases, whenever IMSA receives a Modify Bearer request with P-CSCF Address request indication, then the list of P-CSCF IP addresses are sent to the session manager through Modify Bearer Response message.

This look-up and forwarding functionality works even when the call is with the Local Policy (LP) engine during the time the Modify Bearer Request is triggered.

Example

The following command adds a row in `table 2` with primary IP address 10.2.3.4, secondary IP address as 50.6.7.8, and row-precedence value as 20 for P-CSCF discovery.

```
p-cscf table 2 row-precedence 20 address 10.2.3.4 secondary 50.6.7.8
```

**policy-control**

This command enters the Policy Control Configuration mode for Diameter Policy Control Application (DPCA) to configure Diameter authorization and policy control parameter for IMS authorization.

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

`Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Authorization Service Configuration`

```
configure > context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-imsa-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] policy-control
```

**no**

Disables the pre-configured policy control parameters for IMS authorization in this IMS authorization service.

```
use-pcscf-config-from-imsa
```
Specifies to use the P-CSCF configuration from IMSA in Local Policy.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enter the Policy Control Configuration Mode to configure the policy control parameters for Diameter authorization and charging policy in IMS Authorization Service.

Entering this command results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]hostname(config-imsa-dpca)#
```

Policy Control configuration commands are described in the *Policy Control Configuration Mode Commands* chapter.

### qos-update-timeout

This command is obsolete in release 11.0 and later releases. This command sets the Quality of Service update timeout for a subscriber in IMS authorization service.

**Product**

GGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

```
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Authorization Service Configuration
```

```
configure > context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-imsa-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
qos-update-timeout timeout_duration
no qos-update-timeout
```

- **no**
  - Disables the pre-configured QoS update timeout parameter in this IMS authorization service.

- **timeout_duration**
  - Specifies the duration of timeout in seconds as an integer from 0 through 3600.
  - Default: 60

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the maximum time to wait for a subscriber to initiate the update QoS procedure in IMS authorization service.

**Example**

The following command sets the QoS update timeout to 90 seconds.

```
qos-update-timeout 90
```
reauth-trigger

This command specifies the trigger events to initiate re-authorization for a subscriber in IMS authorization service.

Important

This command now moved to Policy Control Config mode.

Product

All

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Authorization Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-imsa-service)#

Syntax Description

[ default ] reauth-trigger { all | { an-gw-change | bearer-loss | bearer-recovery | plmn-change | policy-failure | qos-change | rat-change | sgsn-change | tft-change | tft-delete } + }

Default

Sets the pre-configured Re-authorization trigger to default value.

all

Sets the IMS authorization service to initiate re-authorization process for a subscriber on all events listed in this command.

an-gw-change

Sets the IMS authorization service to initiate re-authorization process for a subscriber whose access network gateway changed.

bearer-loss

Sets the IMS authorization service to initiate re-authorization process for a subscriber on loss of bearer or service.

bearer-recovery

Sets the IMS authorization service to initiate re-authorization process for a subscriber when a bearer or service recovered after loss of bearer or service.
**default-bearer-qos-change**

Sets the IMS authorization service to initiate re-authorization process when QoS is changed and DEFAULT_EPS_BEARER_QOS_CHANGE event triggered for the default EPS bearer context of a subscriber in LTE network.

**plmn-change**

Sets the IMS authorization service to initiate re-authorization process for a subscriber on change in Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN) of subscriber.

**policy-failure**

Sets the IMS authorization service to initiate re-authorization process for a subscriber on failure of credit and charging policy for subscriber.

**qos-change**

Sets the IMS authorization service to initiate re-authorization process for a subscriber on change in Quality of Service level/rating of subscriber.

**rat-change**

Sets the IMS authorization service to initiate re-authorization process for a subscriber on change in Radio Access Type (RAT) of subscriber node.

**sgsn-change**

Sets the IMS authorization service to initiate re-authorization process for a subscriber on change in SGSN for subscriber node.

**tft-change**

Sets the IMS authorization service to initiate re-authorization process for a subscriber on change in Traffic Flow Template (TFT) of subscriber session.

**tft-delete**

Sets the IMS authorization service to initiate re-authorization process for a subscriber when Traffic Flow Template (TFT) of subscriber session is deleted by a system administrative user.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the triggers to initiate QoS re-authorization process for a subscriber in IMS authorization service.

**Example**

The following command sets the re-authorization trigger to **bearer-loss**, so that re-authorization of subscriber session is initiated on loss of bearer.

`reauth-trigger bearer-loss`
signaling-flag

This command specifies whether a request for a PDP context dedicated to signaling (for IMS sessions) should be granted or denied.

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Authorization Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-imsa-service)#

**Syntax Description**

```
signaling-flag { deny | permit }
default signaling-flag
```

**default**

Sets the signaling flag to default mode of deny.

**deny**

Denies the request for a signaling PDP context for IMS session and keeps signaling co-existed with other traffic on PDP contexts. Default: Enabled

**permit**

Permits the request for a signaling PDP context for IMS session and a separate signaling context activated. Default: Disabled

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to allow or deny the activation of a dedicated PDP context for signaling. The user equipment (UE) may indicate that the PDP context should be dedicated for IP multimedia (IM) signaling by setting the IP Multimedia Core Network (IM-CN) signaling flag in the Protocol Configuration Options (PCO).

The **deny** option causes the system to inform the UE that the PDP context will not be dedicated for IM signaling and signaling will co-exist with other traffic on PDP context.

The **permit** option is used to activate the signaling context for signal traffic and the other traffic uses other PDP context for traffic with the following destinations:

- Towards the DHCP and DNS servers for the IMS domain
- Towards the P-CSCF(s)

The UE is not trusted to follow these restrictions, and the system monitors and restricts the traffic from the dedicated PDP context. The **signaling-flow class-map** command is used to configure the restrictions.

**Example**

The following command denies the request for a signaling PDP context for IMS session.
default signaling-flag

signaling-flow

This command specifies the packet filters and policy servers for bandwidth control and singling context enforcement that define the traffic that is allowed through the dedicated signaling context.

Product
All

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Authorization Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-imsa-service)#

Syntax Description

signaling-flow permit server-address ipv4/ipv6_address [ server-port { port_num | range start_port to end_port } ] [ description STRING ]

no signaling-flow permit server-address ipv4/ipv6_address [ server-port { port_num | range start_port to end_port } ]

no

Disables the signaling flow option configured with this command.

server-address ipv4/ipv6_address

The server address refers to the destination IP address in uplink packets, and the source IP address in downlink packets.

ipv4/ipv6_address is an IP address in IPv4 dotted-decimal or IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation and can be used with a subnet mask.

A maximum of 16 signaling server addresses can be configured per IMS Authorization service.

server-port { port_num | range start_port to end_port }

Specifies the TCP/UDP port number(s) of the server to be used for communication.

port_num must be an integer from 1 through 65535.

range start_port to end_port provides the option to configure the range of ports on server for communication.

start_port must be an integer from 1 through 65535 but lesser than end_port, and end_port must be an integer from 1 through 65535 but greater than start_port.

description STRING

Specifies the customized description for configured signaling server as an alphanumerical string of 1 through 63 characters.
Usage Guidelines

Traffic that matches any instance of the signaling-flow command will be forwarded via the signaling PDP context. In addition, the policy server gives policy gates to use for the signaling PDP context.

Example

The following command sets the packet filter server address to 10.2.3.4 with port number 1234 for packet filtering.

```
signaling-flow server-address 10.2.3.4 server-port 1234
```

traffic-policy

This command specifies the action on packets which do not match any policy gates in the general purpose PDP context.

Product

All

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Authorization Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-imsa-service)#
```

Syntax Description

```
traffic-policy general-pdp-context no-matching-gates direction { downlink | uplink } { forward | discard }
default traffic-policy general-pdp-context no-matching-gates direction { downlink | uplink }

default
Sets the default traffic policy for packets without any policy gate match in general purpose PDP context.
By default packets which do not have any matching policy gate are forwarded.

no-matching gates
Applies traffic policy for packets which do not match any policy gate.

direction { downlink | uplink }
Specifies the direction of traffic to apply this traffic policy in general PDP context.
downlink: Specifies the traffic from system to MN. Default is set to forward.
uplink: Specifies the traffic from MN to system. Default is set to forward.

forward
Forwards the packets which do not match any policy gates. Default: Enabled


**discard**

Discards the packets which do not match any policy gates. Default: Disabled

**Usage Guidelines**

This command provides configuration on traffic policy applied on packets which are not matching any policy gate in general PDP context. Packets can either be forwarded or discarded on the basis of operator's configuration.

This command needs to be configured once for downlink and once for uplink separately.

**Example**

The following command discards uplink packets which do not match any policy gate in general purpose PDP context.

```
traffic-policy general-pdp-context no-matching-gates direction uplink discard
```
IMSI Group Configuration Mode Commands

The IMSI Group Configuration Mode provides commands to configure discrete list and range of International Mobile Subscriber Identity (IMSI) numbers.

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > IMSI Group Configuration

`configure > imsi-group group_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-imsi-group)#
```

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- `imsi`, on page 45
- `range`, on page 46

**imsi**

This command configures the discrete list of IMSI numbers.

**Product**

- MME
- SGSN

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > IMSI Group Configuration

`configure`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
**Syntax Description**

```plaintext
imsi mcc mcc_value mnc mnc_value msin msin_value
no imsi mcc mcc_value mnc mnc_value msin msin_value

no

Deletes the specified IMSI numbers.

**mcc mcc_value**

Specifies the mobile country code (MCC) portion of the IMSI identifier. `mcc_value` is a three digit number between 0 and 999.

**mnc mcc_value**

Specifies the mobile network code (MNC) portion of the IMSI identifier. `mnc_value` is a two or three digit number between 0 and 999.

**msin msin_value**

Specifies the Mobile Subscriber Identification Number (MSIN) of the IMSI identifier. This keyword allows up to 500 MSINs to be configured per group. `value` is 9 or 10 digit MSIN.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to specify the discrete list of IMSI numbers (Combination of discrete and range line is 20 per group).

**Example**

The following command configures the MCC as 334, MNC as 456 and MSIN as 123456789:

```plaintext
imsi mcc 334 mnc 456 msin 123456789
```

---

**range**

This command configures the range of IMSI numbers.

**Product**

MME

SGSN

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > IMSI Group Configuration

**Syntax Description**

```plaintext
range mcc mcc_value mnc mnc_value msin first start_range last end_range
no range mcc mcc_value mnc mnc_value msin first start_range last end_range
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```plaintext
[local]host_name(config-imsi-group)#
```
no
Deletes the specified IMSI numbers.

mcc mcc_value
Specifies the mobile country code (MCC) portion of the IMSI identifier. \textit{mcc\_value} is a three digit number between 0 and 999.

mnc mcc_value
Specifies the mobile network code (MNC) portion of the IMSI identifier. \textit{mnc\_value} is a two or three digit number between 0 and 999.

msin first start_range last end_range
Specifies the Mobile Subscriber Identification Number (MSIN) prefix range. \textit{start\_range} and \textit{end\_range} are 9 or 10 digit MSIN numbers.

\textbf{Usage Guidelines}
Use this command to configure the IMSI range.

\textbf{Example}
The following command configures the MCC as 334, MNC as 456 and MSIN range as 123456789 and 234567890:

```
range mcc 334 mnc 456 msin first 123456789 last 234567890
```
range
IMS Sh Service Configuration Mode Commands

PDIF to communicate with the HSS server. HSS server is used for MAC address validation in the IKEv2 exchanges to set up SAs and for storing part of the user profile. SCM to communicate with the HSS server. HSS server is used for retrieval and update of call feature parameters and call restriction data.

The IMS Sh Interface Configuration Mode is used to configure various Diameter parameters in order for:

- Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Sh Interface Configuration

**configure > context context_name > ims-sh-service service_name**

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ims-sh-service)#
```

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- diameter, on page 49
- failure-handling, on page 50
- request, on page 52

**diameter**

This command configures Diameter parameters.

**Product**

- PDIF
- SCM

**Privilege**

- Administrator

**Command Modes**

- Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Sh Interface Configuration
configure > context context_name > ims-sh-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

<context_name>host_name(config-ims-sh-service)#

diameter { dictionary { custom1 | standard | endpoint string } }
default diameter { dictionary | endpoint }
no diameter endpoint

Syntax Description

no
Removes previously configured endpoint.

default
Configures parameters to the default value.

dictionary
Specifies the dictionary to use.
  • custom1: A custom dictionary
  • standard: The standard dictionary

Important
SCM uses only the standard dictionary.

endpoint string
Selects an endpoint to use in the configuration.

string must be the endpoint name, and must be an alpha and/or numeric string of 1 through 63 characters in length.

Usage Guidelines
The Diameter endpoint contains information on the peer names and IP addresses and port, and the local IP address to use for Diameter.

You can have more than one Diameter endpoint configured on the chassis and the ims-sh-service needs to know which Diameter endpoint to use. This command is to select the appropriate Diameter endpoint, even if only one has been configured.

Example
The following example selects a diameter endpoint diam1:

diameter endpoint diam1

failure-handling

This command configures the action to take in the event of an HSS server request failure.
IMS Sh Service Configuration Mode Commands

**Product**
PDIF
SCM

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Sh Interface Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ims-sh-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ims-sh-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ default ] failure-handling { profile-update-request | user-data-request } { { diameter-result-code result_code [ to result_code ] } | timeout } action { continue | retry-and-terminate | terminate } }
```

- **default**
  Resets configuration for the specified keyword to the default setting.

- **profile-update-request**
  Configures failure-handling as a result of a profile update request error.

- **user-data-request**
  Configures failure-handling as a result of a user data request.

- **diameter-result-code result_code [ to result_code ]**
  The Result-Code data field contains a space representing errors. Diameter provides the following classes of errors, all identified by the thousands digit in the decimal notation:
  - 3xxx (Protocol Errors)
  - 4xxx (Transient Failures)
  - 5xxx (Permanent Failure)

  *result_code* specifies either a result code value (*diameter-result-code 3001*) or a range of result code values (*diameter-result-code 3000 to 9999*) to which the failure-handling applies.

- **action**
  Configures the action to take depending on the diameter-result-code:
  - Continue the session
  - Retry and then terminate
  - Terminate the session

- **request-timeout action**
  Configures the action to take as a result of a request timeout error:
• Continue the session
• Retry and then terminate
• Terminate the session

Usage Guidelines

Configures all failure-handling parameters.

Example

The following command configures profile-update-request failure-handling using a result-code configuration with the terminate session option:

```
failure-handling profile-update-request diameter-result-code 3005 to 3600 action terminate
```
Example

The following example configures the default timeout request of 300 seconds:

default request timeout
CHAPTER 10

IPMS Client Configuration Mode Commands

Important
This is a license enabled external application support. For more information on this product, refer to the IPMS Installation and Administration Guide.

Command Modes
The IPMS Client Configuration Mode is used to enable the Intelligent Packet Monitoring System (IPMS) client service on an Access Gateway and to set basic service-wide options in a context.

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPMS Configuration

configure > context context_name > ipms

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name] host_name(config-ctx-ipms)#

Important
The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important
For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- export keys, on page 55
- heartbeat, on page 56
- server, on page 57
- source, on page 58

export keys

Enables the encryption key export in specific key exchange events to IPMS server from IPMS-enabled AGW.
This is a license enabled customer specific command.

**Product**
IPMS

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPMS Configuration

configure > context context_name > ipms

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ctx-ipms)#
```

**Syntax Description**

- **no**
  - Removes the configured source IP address from this context for IPMS client communication with IPMS server.

- **ikev2**
  - Enables the security association (SA) key export for Internet Key Exchange (IKEv2) protocol to IPMS server.

**Usage Guidelines**
Monitor subscribers which have complaints of service availability or to monitor a test user for system verification.

**Example**
The following command assigns the IP address 10.2.3.4 to the IPMS client service in context to communicate with IPMS server. This is the IP address allocated for IPMS client service on chassis.

```
source address 10.2.3.4
```

---

**heartbeat**

Configures the IPMS heartbeating between the IPMS-enabled AGW and the IPMS server.

**Product**
IPMS

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPMS Configuration

configure > context context_name > ipms

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ctx-ipms)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
heartbeat period dur  [ permitted-failure no_of_failures ]
[ no | default ] heartbeat
```

- **heartbeat**
  - Enables or disables heartbeating.
- **period**
  - Specifies the heartbeat period.
- **dur**
  - Specifies the duration.
- **permitted-failure**
  - Specifies the permitted failure count.
- **no_of_failures**
  - Specifies the number of failures.
- **no**
  - Disables heartbeating.
- **default**
  - Sets heartbeating to default.

**Example**
The following command sets the heartbeat period to 10 minutes.

```
heartbeat period 10
```
default
Configures the heartbeat period and permitted number of failures to the default values of 10 seconds and 1 failure respectively.

no
Disables/removes the configured heartbeat period and permitted number of failures.

period dur
Specifies the periodicity (in seconds) between heartbeat messages as an integer from 1 through 3600. Default: 10

permitted-failure no_of_failures
Specifies the number of errors/failures allowed before declaring an IPMS server as dead/unreachable as an integer from 1 through 10. Default: 1

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to configure the heartbeat message periodicity and permissible failure of heartbeat message response before declaring an IPMS server as dead or unreachable. When an IPMS server is declared down an SNMP trap is sent.

Example
Following command configures the heartbeat message periodicity to 5 second and number of failures allowed as 3 to determine an IPMS server as dead.

heartbeat period 5 permitted-failure 3

server
Configures the IPMS server address and ports on which the IPMS client on an IPMS-enabled AGW communicates. This is the IP address and port range of the IPMS server.

Product
IPMS

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPMS Configuration

configure > context context_name > ipms

Syntax Description
server address ip_address [ secondary ] [ start-port start_port [ end-port end_port ]][ secondary ]
no server address ip_address
no
Removes the configured IPMS server IP address and port range from this context.

address ip_address
Specifies the IP address of the IPMS server to which the IPMS client service communicates in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.
A maximum of 4 IPMS servers can be configured with this command in one context.

[ start-port start_port[ end-port end_port ]]
Default: 45001 source port
45005 end port
Specifies the range of UDP ports on which IPMS client communicates with the IPMS server.
start-port start_port: Specifies starting port number as an integer from 1 through 65535 that is less than end_port, if end-port is specified.
end-port end_port: Specifies is the end port number as an integer from 1 through 65535 that is more than start_port.

secondary
The secondary keyword is used to configure the specified server address as secondary IP address on the IPMS client interface.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to configure/remove the IPMS servers. Up to 4 different IPMS servers can be configured with this command. UDP port number can also be configured with this command. IPMS client will search for this IP address to push the event and traffic logs.

Example
The following command configures IPMS server having IP address 10.2.3.4 in the IPMS client service export the event and traffic logs for intelligent packet monitoring functionality. It also specifies the UDP port range from 48000 to 48005 for communication.

server address 10.2.3.4 start-port 48000 end-port 48005

source
Configures the source address of the IPMS client in this context to communicate with the IPMS server. This is the IP address for IPMS client on the chassis.

Product
IPMS

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPMS Configuration
configure > context context_name > ipms
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ctx-ipms)#
```

Syntax Description

```
source address ip_address
```

**address ip_address**

Specifies the IP address of the IPMS client on the AGW in this context. This is the address which is bound to the IPMS client service in this context.

*ip_address* is expressed in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

Usage Guidelines

Monitor subscribers which have complaints of service availability or to monitor a test user for system verification.

Example

The following command assigns the IP address *10.2.3.4* to the IPMS client service in context to communicate with IPMS server. This is the IP address allocated for IPMS client service on chassis.

```
source address 10.2.3.4
```
CHAPTER 11

IPNE Endpoint Configuration Mode Commands

The IPNE Endpoint Configuration Mode provides the commands to configure the parameters for an IPNE Endpoint in an IPNE Service.

`configure > context context_name > ipne-service ipne_service_name > ipne-endpoint`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[ context_name]host_name (config-ipne-endpoint)#
```

Important

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- `bind`, on page 61
- `peer`, on page 62

bind

This command binds the IPNE client socket to the IPNE endpoint.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

`configure > context context_name > ipne-service ipne_service_name > ipne-endpoint`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
Syntax Description

[ no ] bind { ipv4-address | ipv6-address } ip_address

no
When included as a command prefix, the system removes the bind address from the IPNE endpoint configuration.

ipv4-address | ipv6-address
Identifies whether the bind address uses IPv4 or IPv6 format.

ip_address
Enter either an IPv4 dotted-decimal address or an IPv6 colon-separated hexadecimal notation

Usage Guidelines

The bind command defines the IP address of the IPNE client socket as the local address.

Example

Use a command similar to the following to bind the IPNE client socket to the IPNE endpoint.

bind ipv4-address 123.123.123.1

peer

Identifies the MINE server as a peer for the IPNE endpoint.

Product

MME

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPNE Service Configuration > IPNE Endpoint Configuration
configure > context context_name > ipne-service ipne_service_name > ipne-endpoint

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

{ context_name}host_name (config-ipne-endpoint)#

Syntax Description

[ no ] peer { ipv4-address | ipv6-address } ip_address

no
Removes the peer address from the IPNE endpoint configuration.

ipv4-address | ipv6-address
Informs the system of the format of the peer address.
**ip_address**

Enter either an IPv4 dotted-decimal address or an IPv6 colon-separated hexadecimal notation.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use the `peer` command to configure a MINE server IP address as the peer for the IPNE endpoint.

**Example**

Enter an IPv4 address for the MINE server:

`peer ipv4-address 221.221.221.1`
IPNE Service Configuration Mode Commands

**Command Modes**
The IPNE Service Configuration Mode is used to configure and manage the IPNE Service.

```
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPNE Service Configuration
```

```
configure > context context_name > ipne-service ipne_service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[ context_name]host_name (config-ipne-service)#
```

---

**Important**
The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

---

**Important**
For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- ipne-endpoint, on page 65

---

**ipne-endpoint**

Creates and configures an IPNE endpoint and enters the IPNE endpoint configuration mode. An IPNE endpoint is a combination of a local IPP address, a peer address and, optionally, a port.

---

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

```
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPNE Service Configuration
```

```
configure > context context_name > ipne-service ipne_service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[ context_name]host_name (config-ipne-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] ipne-endpoint
```
Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create an IPNE endpoint and to enter the IPNE endpoint sub-configuration mode.

Example

Use the following command to access commands to configure the IPNE endpoint:

```
ipne-endpoint
```
CHAPTER 13

IPSec Transform Set Configuration Mode

Commands

The IPSec Transform Set Configuration Mode is used to configure IPSec security parameters. There are two core protocols, the Authentication Header (AH) and Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP). AH may be considered redundant as ESP can provide the same authentication services that AH does.

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPSec Transform Set Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ipsec transform-set set_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-context-vrf)#
```

Important

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- encryption, on page 67
- esn, on page 70
- group, on page 71
- hmac, on page 72
- mode, on page 73

encryption

Configures the appropriate IPSec ESP encryption algorithm and encryption key length. AES-CBC-128 is the default.

Product

ePDG
PDIF
SCM

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPSec Transform Set Configuration

`configure > context context_name > ipsec transform-set set_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-context-vrf)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
encryption { 3des-cbc | aes-128-gcm-128 | aes-cbc-128 | aes-128-gcm-64 |
    aes-128-gcm-96 | aes-256-gcm-128 | aes-256-gcm-64 | aes-256-gcm-96 |
    aes-cbc-256 | des-cbc | null }

default encryption
```

**3des-cbc**

Data Encryption Standard Cipher Block Chaining encryption applied to the message three times using three different cypher keys (triple DES).

**aes-128-gcm-128**

IKEv2 Child Security Association IPsec ESP Algorithm is AES-GCM-128 with 128-bit ICV (Integrity Check Value). HMAC algorithm with this encryption algorithm should be None.

**aes-128-gcm-64**

IKEv2 Child SA (Security Association) IPsec ESP Algorithm is AES-GCM-128 with 64-bit ICV. HMAC algorithm with this encryption algorithm should be None.

**aes-128-gcm-96**

IKEv2 Child SA IPsec ESP Algorithm to be AES-GCM-128 with 96-bit ICV. HMAC algorithm with this encryption algorithm should be None.

**aes-256-gcm-128**

IKEv2 Child SA IPsec ESP Algorithm is AES-GCM-256 with 128-bit ICV. HMAC algorithm with this encryption algorithm should be None.

**aes-256-gcm-64**

IKEv2 Child SA IPsec ESP Algorithm is AES-GCM-256 with 64-bit ICV. HMAC algorithm with this encryption algorithm should be None.

**aes-256-gcm-96**

IKEv2 Child SA IPsec ESP Algorithm is AES-GCM-256 with 96-bit ICV. HMAC algorithm with this encryption algorithm should be None.
aes-cbc-128
Advanced Encryption Standard Cipher Block Chaining with a key length of 128 bits. This is the default setting for this command.

eaes-cbc-256
Advanced Encryption Standard Cipher Block Chaining with a key length of 256 bits.

des-cbc

null
The NULL encryption algorithm represents the optional use of applying encryption within ESP. ESP can then be used to provide authentication and integrity without confidentiality.

default
Sets the default IPSec ESP algorithm to AES-CBC-128.

**Usage Guidelines**

AES-GCM (Advanced Encryption Standard-Galois Counter Mode) is a block cipher mode of operation that uses universal hashing over a binary Galois field to provide authenticated encryption (RFC 5288). It uses mechanisms that are supported by a well-understood theoretical foundation, and its security follows from a single reasonable assumption about the security of the block cipher. StarOS supports these AEAD (Authenticated Encryption with Associated Data) algorithms for improved IPsec performance when using OpenSSL to process ESP packets.

---

**Important**

The AEAD algorithms are only supported on virtualized platforms. They are **not** supported on ASR 5x00 hardware.

In cipher block cryptography, the plaintext is broken into blocks usually of 64 or 128 bits in length. In cipher block chaining (CBC) each encrypted block is chained into the next block of plaintext to be encrypted. A randomly generated vector is applied to the first block of plaintext in lieu of an encrypted block. CBC provides confidentiality, but not message integrity.

Because RFC 4307 calls for interoperability between IPSec and IKEv2, the IKEv2 confidentiality algorithms must be the same as those configured for IPsec in order for there to be an acceptable match during the IKE message exchange. In IKEv2, there is no NULL option.

**Example**
The following command configures the encryption to be the default aes-cbc-128:

default encryption
esn

Enables support for the use of 64-bit Extended Sequence Numbers (ESNs) in ikev2 Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP) and Authentication Header (AH) packets. The ESN transform is included in an ikev2 proposal used in the negotiation of IKE SAs as part of the IKE_SA_INIT exchange.

**Product**

SecGW

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPSec Transform Set Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ipsec transform-set set_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-context-vrf)#
```

**Syntax Description** - esn

Use this command to enable support for the use of 64-bit ESNs for ikev2. The ESN transform is included in an ikev2 proposal used in the negotiation of IKE SAs as part of the IKE_SA_INIT exchange.

The ESN transform has the following meaning:

- A proposal containing one ESN transform with value 0 means "do not use extended sequence numbers".
- A proposal containing one ESN transform with value 1 means "use extended sequence numbers".
- A proposal containing two ESN transforms with values 0 and 1 means "I support both normal and extended sequence numbers, you choose". This case is only allowed in requests; the response will contain only one ESN transform.

In most cases, the exchange initiator will include either the first or third alternative in its SA payload. The second alternative is rarely useful for the initiator: it means that using normal sequence numbers is not acceptable (so if the responder does not support ESNs, the exchange will fail with NO_PROPOSAL_CHOSEN).

Enabling the esn command is the equivalent of sending ESN Transform = 0 and 1; support both 32-bit and 64-bit sequence numbers. If the esn command is not enabled, support only 32-bit sequence numbers (default behavior).

Including the ESN transform is mandatory when creating ESP or AH SAs.

For additional information, see the **IPSec Reference**.

**Important**

ESN is only supported on ASR 5500 and ASR 9000 Virtualized Services Modules (VSMs). It is not supported on the ASR 5000 or VPC-SI.

**Example**

The following command enables support for 64-bit ESNs in ikev2 ESP and AH packets:

```
esn
```
group

Configures the appropriate key exchange cryptographic strength and activate Perfect Forward Secrecy by applying a Diffie-Hellman group.

Product
ePDG
PDIF
SCM

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPSec Transform Set Configuration

configure > context context_name > ipsec transform-set set_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-context-vrf)#

Syntax Description

group { 1 | 2 | 5 | 14 | none }
default group

default group

Configures the default crypto strength to be none and disables Perfect Forward Secrecy.

1
Configures crypto strength at the Group 1 level. Lowest security.

2
Configures crypto strength at the Group 2 level. Medium security.

5
Configures crypto strength at the Group 5 level. Higher security.

14
Configures crypto strength at the Group 14 level. Highest security.

none
Applies no group and disables Perfect Forward Secrecy. This is the default.

default
Sets the default Diffie-Hellman group algorithm to none. This also deactivates PFS.
**Usage Guidelines**

Diffie-Hellman groups are used to determine the length of the base prime numbers used during the key exchange process. The cryptographic strength of any key derived depends, in part, on the strength of the Diffie-Hellman group upon which the prime numbers are based.

Group 1 provides 768 bits of keying strength, Group 2 provides 1024 bits, Group 5 provides 1536 bits and Group 14 2048 bits. Selecting a group automatically activates Perfect Forward Secrecy. The default value is none, which disables PFS.

**Example**

This command configures security at Group 2 and activates PFS:

```
   group 2
```

**hmac**

Configures the IPsec ESP integrity algorithm using a Hash-based Message Authentication Code (HMAC).

**Product**

- ePDG
- PDIF
- SCM

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

- Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPSec Transform Set Configuration
- `configure > context context_name > ipsec transform-set set_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-context-vrf)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
hmac { aes-xcbc-96 | md5-96 | none | null | sha1-96 | sha2-256-128 | sha2-384-192 | sha2-512-256 }

default hmac
```

- `default hmac`

  Sets the default IPsec hashing algorithm to SHA1-96.

- `aes-xcbc-96`

  AES-XCBC-96 uses a 128-bit secret key and produces a 128-bit authenticator value.

- `md5-96`

  MD5-96 uses a 128-bit secret key and produces a 128-bit authenticator value.

- `none`

  Sets the IPsec hashing algorithm to none. Used with OpenSSL AEAD algorithms.
null

Configures the HMAC value to be null. The NULL encryption algorithm represents the optional use of applying encryption within ESP. ESP can then be used to provide authentication and integrity without confidentiality.

sha1-96

SHA-1 uses a 160-bit secret key and produces a 160-bit authenticator value. This is the default setting for this command.

sha2-256-128

HMAC-SHA-256 uses a 256-bit secret key and produces a 128-bit authenticator value.

sha2-384-192

HMAC-SHA-384 uses a 384-bit secret key and produces a 192-bit authenticator value.

sha2-512-256

HMAC-SHA-512 uses a 512-bit secret key and produces a 256-bit authenticator value.

Usage Guidelines

HMAC is an encryption technique used by IPsec to make sure that a message has not been altered. A keyed-Hash-based Message Authentication Code (HMAC), is a type of message authentication code that is calculated using a cryptographic hash function in combination with a secret key to verify both data integrity and message authenticity. A hash takes a message of any size and transforms it into a message of a fixed size: the authenticator value. This is truncated to 96 bits and transmitted. The authenticator value is reconstituted by the receiver and the first 96 bits are compared for a 100 percent match.

Example

The following command configures the default HMAC value (SHA1-96):

default hmac

mode

Configures the security of IP datagrams based on header placement. Tunnel mode applies security to a completely encapsulated IP datagram, while Transport does not. Default is Tunnel mode.

Product

ePDG
PDIF
SCM

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPSec Transform Set Configuration

configure > context context_name > ipsec transform-set set_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
Syntax Description

mode { transport | tunnel }

default mode

transport
In Transport mode, the IPSec header is applied only over the IP payload, not over the IP header in front of it. The AH and/or ESP headers appear between the original IP header and the IP payload, as follows:
Original IP header, IPSec headers (AH and/or ESP), IP payload (including transport header).
Transport mode is used for host-to-host communications and is generally unsuited to PDIF traffic.

tunnel
In Tunnel mode, the original IP header is left intact, so a complete IP datagram is encapsulated, forming a virtual tunnel between IPSec-capable devices. The IP datagram is passed to IPSec, where a new IP header is created ahead of the AH and/or ESP IPSec headers, as follows:
New IP header, IPSec headers (AH and/or ESP), old IP header, IP payload.
Tunnel mode is used for network-to-network communications (secure tunnels between routers) or host-to-network and host-to-host communications over the Internet.
This is the default setting for this command.

default mode
Sets the default IPSec Mode to Tunnel.

Usage Guidelines

IPSec modes are closely related to the function of the two core protocols, the Authentication Header (AH) and Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP). Both of these protocols provide protection by adding to a datagram a header (and possibly other fields) containing security information. The choice of mode does not affect the method by which each generates its header, but rather, changes what specific parts of the IP datagram are protected and how the headers are arranged to accomplish this.

Example
The following command configures the default Tunnel mode:

default mode
IPSG RADIUS Snoop Configuration Mode Commands

The IP Services Gateway (IPSG) RADIUS Snoop Configuration Mode is used to create and configure IPSG services within the current context. The IPSG RADIUS Snoop Mode configures the system to inspect RADIUS accounting requests on the way to the RADIUS accounting server and extract user information.

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPSG RADIUS Snoop Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ipsg-service service_name mode radius-snoop
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipsg-service-radius-snoop)#
```

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- bind, on page 75
- connection authorization, on page 76
- profile, on page 77
- radius, on page 78
- sess-replacement, on page 80
- setup-timeout, on page 81

**bind**

This command allows you to configure the service to accept data on any interface configured in the context. Optionally, you can also configure the system to limit the number of sessions processed by this service.

**Product**  IPSG
connection authorization

This command allows you to configure the RADIUS authorization password that must be matched by the RADIUS accounting requests "snooped" by this service.

### Syntax Description

```plaintext
crification > context context_name > ipsg-service service_name mode radius-snoop
connection authorization [ encrypted ] password password
no connection authorization
```

### Product

IPSG

### Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

### Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPSG RADIUS Snoop Configuration

`config > context context_name > ipsg-service service_name mode radius-snoop`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipsg-service-radius-snoop)#
```
DeletestheRADIUSconnectionauthorizationconfigurationfromthecurrentIPSGRADIUSsnoopservice.

[encrypted] password password

- **encrypted**: Specifies that thereceivedRADIUSauthorizationpasswordisencrypted.
- **password**: Specifies thepasswordthatmustbematchedbyincomingRADIUSaccountingrequests.

In StarOS 12.2 and later releases, *password* with encryption must be an alphanumericstring of 1 through 132 characters, and without encryption an alphanumericstring of 1 through 63 characters.

In StarOS 12.1 and earlier releases, *password* must be an alphanumericstring of 1 through 63 characters.

**Usage Guidelines**

RADIUS accounting requests beingexaminedby theIPSGRADIUSsnoopserviceare destinedfor aRADIUSAccountingServer. Since the "snoop" service does not terminate user authentication, the user password is unknown.

Use this command to configure theauthorizationpasswordthat theRADIUSaccountingrequests mustmatchin order fortheserviceto examine and extract userinformation.

**Example**

The following command sets theRADIUSauthorizationpassword that must be matched by theRADIUSaccountingrequests "snooped" by this service. The password is encrypted, and thepassword used in this example is "secret".

```
connection authorization encrypted password secret
```

**profile**

This command allows you to configure the service to use APN or subscriber profile.

**Product**

IPSG

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPSG RADIUS Snoop Configuration

counture > context context_name > ipsg-service service_name mode radius-snoop

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-iptsg-service-radius-snoop)#
```

**Syntax Description**

- `profile { APN | subscriber }`

  - `default profile`

  - `default`

  Configures this command with its default setting.
APN
Specifies the service to support APN configuration required to enable Gx support.

subscriber
Specifies the service to support subscriber profile lookup.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to set the service to support APN profiles (supporting Gx through the enabling of ims-auth-service) or for basic subscriber profile lookup.

Example
The following command specifies to use the subscriber profile:
profile subscriber

radius
This command allows you to specify the RADIUS accounting servers where accounting requests are sent after being “inspected” by this service.

Product
IPSG

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPSG RADIUS Snoop Configuration
configure > context context_name > ipsg-service service_name mode radius-snoop

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[context_name]host_name(config-ipsg-service-radius-snoop)#

Syntax Description
radius { accounting server ipv4_address [ port port_number | source-context context_name ] | dictionary { 3gpp2 | 3gpp2-835 | customXX | standard | starent | starent-835 | starent-vsai | starent-vsai-835 } }
[ no ] radius accounting server ipv4_address [ port port_number | source-context context_name ]

no
Removes the RADIUS accounting server identifier from this service.

radius accounting server ipv4_address
Specifies the IP address of a RADIUS accounting server where accounting requests are sent after being "snoopied" by this service in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.
Up to 16 addresses can be configured.
**port port_number**

Specifies the port number of the RADIUS Accounting Server where accounting requests are sent after being "snooped" by this service.

`port_number` must be an integer from 1 through 65535.

Default: 1813

**source-context context_name**

Specifies the source context where RADIUS accounting requests are received.

`context_name` must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 79 characters.

If this keyword is not configured, the system will default to the context in which the IPSG service is configured.

**dictionary { 3gpp2 | 3gpp2-835 | custom XX | standard | starent | starent-835 | starent-vsa1 | starent-vsa1-835 }**

Specifies what dictionary to use. The possible values are described in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dictionary</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3gpp</td>
<td>This dictionary consists not only of all of the attributes in the standard dictionary, but also all of the attributes specified in 3GPP 32.015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3gpp2</td>
<td>This dictionary consists not only of all of the attributes in the standard dictionary, but also all of the attributes specified in IS-835-A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3gpp2-835</td>
<td>This dictionary consists not only of all of the attributes in the standard dictionary, but also all of the attributes specified in IS-835.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>customXX</td>
<td>These are customized dictionaries. For information on custom dictionaries, please contact your Cisco account representative. XX is the integer value of the custom dictionary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>standard</td>
<td>This dictionary consists only of the attributes specified in RFC 2865, RFC 2866, and RFC 2869.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>starent</td>
<td>This dictionary consists of all of the attributes in the starent-vsa1 dictionary and incorporates additional Starent Networks VSAs by using a two-byte VSA Type field. This dictionary is the master-set of all of the attributes in all of the dictionaries supported by the system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to specify the RADIUS Accounting Servers where accounting requests are sent after being snooped by this service.

### Example

The following command specifies the IP address (10.2.3.4) of a RADIUS Accounting Server whose accounting requests are to be "snooped", and the source context (aaa_ingress) where the requests are received on the system:

```
radius accounting server 10.2.3.4 source-context aaa_ingress
```
**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPSG RADIUS Snoop Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ipsg-service service_name mode radius-snoop
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipsg-service-radius-snoop)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
sess-replacement { with-diff-acct-sess-id | with-diff-ip | with-diff-key }
{ default | no } sess-replacement
```

- **default**
  - Configures this command with its default setting.
  - Default: Disabled.

- **no**
  - If previously configured, deletes the configuration.

- **with-diff-acct-sess-id**
  - Specifies to replace current session when a new session request comes with same IP address and same user name/IMSI but different accounting session ID.

- **with-diff-ip**
  - Specifies to replace current session when a new session request comes with same user name/IMSI but different IP address.

- **with-diff-key**
  - Specifies to replace current session when a new session request comes with same IP address but different user name/IMSI.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enable/disable session replacement. By default, session replacement is disabled.

**Example**

The following command enables session replacement specifying to replace the current session when a new session request comes with same user name/IMSI but different IP address:

```
.sess-replacement with-diff-ip
```

**setup-timeout**

This command allows you to configure the timeout value for IPSG session setup attempts.

**Product**

IPSG

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator
**Syntax Description**

`setup-timeout setup_timeout`

`default setup-timeout`

**setup_timeout**

Specifies the period of time (in seconds) the IPSG session setup is allowed to continue before the setup attempt is terminated.

`setup_timeout` must be an integer from 1 through 1000000.

Default: 60

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to prevent IPSG session setup attempts from continuing without termination.

**Example**

The following command configures the session setup timeout setting to 20 seconds:

`setup-timeout 20`
CHAPTER 15

IPSG RADIUS Server Configuration Mode

The IP Services Gateway (IPSG) RADIUS Server Configuration Mode is used to create and configure IPSG RADIUS Server/eWAG services in the current context. This mode enables configuring the system to receive RADIUS accounting requests as if it is a RADIUS accounting server, and reply after accessing those requests for subscriber information.

**Command Modes**

```
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPSG RADIUS Server Configuration
```

```
configure > context context_name > ipsg-service service_name mode radius-server
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipsg-service-radius-server)#
```

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- accounting-context, on page 84
- associate sgtp-service, on page 84
- bind, on page 85
- connection authorization, on page 88
- gtp max-contexts-per-imsi, on page 89
- gtp peer-ip-address, on page 90
- ip, on page 91
- map ue-mac-to-imei, on page 94
- overlapping-ip-address, on page 94
- plmn id, on page 95
- profile, on page 96
- radius accounting, on page 97
accounting-context

This command allows you to specify the GTPP accounting context.

**Product**

eWAG

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPSG RADIUS Server Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ipsg-service service_name mode radius-server
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipsg-service-radius-server)#
```

**Syntax Description**

- `accounting-context context_name`
- `no accounting-context`

- **no**
  - If previously configured, removes the accounting context configuration.
  
  **context_name**
  - Specifies name of the GTPP accounting context.
  - `context_name` must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 79 characters in length.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to specify the GTPP accounting context.

**Example**

The following command specifies to use the GTPP accounting context `context12` for the eWAG service:

```
accounting-context context12
```

associate sgtp-service

This command allows you to associate an SGTP service with the current eWAG service.

**Product**

eWAG
IPSG RADIUS Server Configuration Mode Commands

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPSG RADIUS Server Configuration
configure > context context_name > ipsg-service service_name mode radius-server

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[context_name]host_name(config-ipsg-service-radius-server)#

Syntax Description
associate sgtp-service sgtp_service_name [ context sgtp_context_name ]
no associate sgtp-service

no
If previously configured, removes the service association from the configuration.

sgtp-service sgtp_service_name
Specifies name of the SGTP service to associate with this service.
sgtp_service_name must be the name of an SGTP service, and must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters in length.

context sgtp_context_name
Specifies name of the context in which the SGTP service is configured.
sgtp_context_name must be the name of the context, and must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters in length.
If a context is not specified, the current context is used.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to associate an SGTP service with the IPSG service. This enables the GTP functionality for eWAG supporting GTP-C (GTP Control Plane) messaging and GTP-U (GTP User Data Plane) messaging between eWAG and GGSN over the Gn' interface.

Important
Any change to this configuration will result in restart of the eWAG service.

Example
The following command associates an SGTP service named service1, configured in the context named context2, with the IPSG service:
associate sgtp-service service1 context context2

bind

This command allows you to bind the current IPSG/eWAG service to a logical AAA interface, and specify the number of subscriber sessions allowed.
**Product**
eWAG

**IPSG**

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPSG RADIUS Server Configuration

configure > context context_name > ipsg-service service_name mode radius-server

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```plaintext
<context_name>host_name(config-ipsg-service-radius-server)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```plaintext
bind accounting-proxy address ipv4_address [ max-subscribers max_sessions | port port_number | source-context source_context ]
bind address ipv4_address [ disconnect-message [ src-port source_port_number ] | max-subscribers max_sessions | port port_number | source-context source_context ]+
bind authentication-proxy address ipv4_address [ acct-port port_number | auth-port port_number | max-subscribers max_sessions | source-context source_context ]
no bind
```

**no**

If previously configured, removes the binding for the service.

```plaintext
bind accounting-proxy address ipv4_address [ max-subscribers max_sessions | port port_number | source-context source_context ]
```

- **accounting-proxy address ipv4_address**: Specifies the IP address of the interface where accounting proxy requests are received by this service in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

- **max-subscribers max_sessions**: Specifies the maximum number of subscriber sessions allowed for the service. If this option is not configured, the system defaults to the license limit.

  In StarOS 9.0 and later releases, `max_sessions` must be an integer from 0 through 4000000.

  In StarOS 8.3 and earlier releases, `max_sessions` must be an integer from 0 through 3000000.

- **port port_number**: Specifies the port number of the interface where accounting requests are received by this service.

  ```plaintext
  port_number must be an integer from 1 through 65535.
  Default: 1813
  ```

- **source-context source_context**: Specifies the source context where RADIUS accounting requests are received.

  ```plaintext
  source_context must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 79 characters.
  ```

This keyword should be configured if the source of the RADIUS requests is in a different context than the IPSG service. If this keyword is not configured, the system will default to the context in which the IPSG service is configured.
**bind address ipv4_address** [ disconnect-message [ src-port source_port_number ] | max-subscribers max_sessions | port port_number | source-context source_context ]

- **address ipv4_address**: Specifies the IP address of the interface where accounting requests are received by this service in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

- **disconnect-message [ src-port source_port_number ]**: Specifies to send RADIUS disconnect message to the configured RADIUS accounting client in call failure scenarios.
  
  **src-port source_port_number**: Specifies the port number to which the disconnect message must be sent.
  
  **source_port_number** must be an integer from 1 through 65535.

- **max-subscribers max_sessions**: Specifies the maximum number of subscriber sessions allowed for the service. If this option is not configured, the system defaults to the license limit.
  
  In StarOS 9.0 and later releases, **max_sessions** must be an integer from 0 through 4000000.
  
  In StarOS 8.3 and earlier releases, **max_sessions** must be an integer from 0 through 3000000.

- **port port_number**: Specifies the port number of the interface where accounting requests are received by this service.
  
  **port_number** must be an integer from 1 through 65535.
  
  Default: 1813

- **source-context source_context**: Specifies the source context where RADIUS accounting requests are received.
  
  **source_context** must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 79 characters.
  
  This keyword should be configured if the source of the RADIUS requests is in a different context than the IPSG service. If this keyword is not configured, the system will default to the context in which the IPSG service is configured.

**bind authentication-proxy address ipv4_address** [ acct-port port_number | auth-port port_number | max-subscribers max_sessions | source-context source_context ]

- **authentication-proxy address ipv4_address**: Specifies the IP address of the interface where authentication proxy requests are received by this service in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

  **Important**: Enabling authentication proxy also enables accounting proxy.

- **acct-port port_number**: Specifies the port number of the interface where accounting proxy requests are received by this service.
  
  **port_number** must be an integer from 0 through 65535.
  
  Default: 1813

- **auth-port port_number**: Specifies the port number of the interface where authentication proxy requests are received by this service.
  
  **port_number** must be an integer from 0 through 65535.
  
  Default: 1812
• **max-subscribers** `max_sessions`: Specifies the maximum number of subscriber sessions allowed for the service. If this option is not configured, the system defaults to the license limit.

  In StarOS 9.0 and later releases, `max_sessions` must be an integer from 0 through 4000000.

  In StarOS 8.3 and earlier releases, `max_sessions` must be an integer from 0 through 3000000.

• **source-context** `source_context`: Specifies the source context where RADIUS accounting requests are received.

  `source_context` must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 79 characters.

  This keyword should be configured if the source of the RADIUS requests is in a different context than the IPSG service. If this keyword is not configured, the system will default to the context in which the IPSG service is configured.

• `+`: Indicates that more than one of the preceding options may be specified in a single command.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to bind the IPSG RADIUS Server/eWAG service to a logical AAA interface and specify the number of allowed subscriber sessions. If the AAA interface is not located in this context, configure the `source-context` parameter.

Use the accounting and authentication proxy settings to enable RADIUS proxy server functionality on the IPSG. These commands are used when the NAS providing the RADIUS request messages is incapable of sending them to two separate devices. The IPSG in RADIUS Server mode proxies the RADIUS request and response messages while performing the user identification task in order to provide services to the session.

**Example**

The following command binds the service to a AAA interface with an IP address of 10.2.3.4 located in the source context named `aaa_ingress`:

```
bind address 10.2.3.4 source-context aaa_ingress
```

---

**connection authorization**

This command allows you to configure the RADIUS authorization password that must be matched by the RADIUS accounting requests received by the current IPSG service.

---

**Product**

IPSG

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPSG RADIUS Server Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ipsg-service service_name mode radius-server
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipsg-service-radius-server)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
connection authorization [ encrypted ] password password
no connection authorization
```
no

Deletes the RADIUS authorization from the current IPSG RADIUS Server service.

[ encrypted ] password password

- **encrypted**: Specifies that the RADIUS authorization password is encrypted.
- **password**: Specifies the password that must be matched by incoming RADIUS accounting requests.

In StarOS 12.2 and later releases, `password` with encryption must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 132 characters, and without encryption an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

In StarOS 12.1 and earlier releases, `password` must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

**Usage Guidelines**

The IPSG RADIUS server service does not terminate RADIUS user authentication so the user password is unknown.

Use this command to configure the authorization password that the RADIUS accounting requests must match in order for the service to examine and extract user information.

**Example**

The following command sets the RADIUS authorization password that must be matched by the RADIUS accounting requests sent to this service. The password is encrypted, and the password used in this example is "secret".

```
connection authorization encrypted password secret
```

**gtp max-contexts-per-imsi**

This command allows you to configure multiple primary contexts having the same IMSI number.

**Product**
eWAG

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPSG RADIUS Server Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ipsg-service service_name mode radius-server
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipsg-service-radius-server)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
gtp max-contexts-per-imsi max_value min-nsapi min_nsapi_value
default gtp max-contexts-per-imsi
```

**default**

Configures this command to disable use of multiple primary contexts. Only one PDP context per user is allowed.
max-contexts-per-imsi: 1
min-nsapi: 15

**max-contexts-per-imsi** *max_value*

Specifies the limit for the maximum number of contexts per IMSI.

*max_value* must be an integer from 1 through 11.

**min-nsapi** *min_nsapi_value*

Specifies the range of NSAPI values to be assigned to different PDP context of the same subscriber.

*min_nsapi_value* must be an integer from 5 through 15.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the maximum number of contexts per IMSI, and the range of NSAPI values to be assigned to different PDP context.

**Example**

The following command configures the maximum contexts per IMSI to 5 and specify the range of values NSAPI valie to 7.

```
gtp max-contexts-per-imsi 5 min-nsapi 7
```

gtp peer-ip-address

This command allows you to configure GGSN IP address under the eWAG service.

**Product**
eWAG

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPSG RADIUS Server Configuration
configure > context context_name > ipsg-service service_name mode radius-server

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipsg-service-radius-server)#
```

**Syntax Description**

gtp peer-ip-address *ipv4_address*

no gtp peer-ip-address

no

Deletes the configuration, if previously configured.

gtp peer-ip-address *ipv4_address*

Specifies the GGSN IP address.

*ipv4_address*
Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the GGSN IP address under the eWAG service.
This command replaces the hidden mode command [ no ] ggsn-ip-address ipv4_address

Example

The following command configures the GGSN IP address 1.2.3.4 under the current eWAG service.
gtp peer-ip-address 1.2.3.4

ip

This command enables you to configure IP parameters for the current eWAG service.

Product

eWAG

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPSG RADIUS Server Configuration configure > context context_name > ipsg-service service_name mode radius-server

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name] host_name(config-ipsg-service-radius-server)#

Syntax Description

ip { gnp-qos-dscp | qos-dscp } qci { { 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 9 } | { 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 } allocation-retention-priority { 1 | 2 | 3 } } { af11 | af12 | af13 | af21 | af22 | af23 | af31 | af32 | af33 | af41 | af42 | af43 | be | ef | pt } } +

default ip { gnp-qos-dscp | qos-dscp }

no ip { gnp-qos-dscp | qos-dscp } qci { { 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 9 } | { 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 } allocation-retention-priority { 1 | 2 | 3 } } +

default

Configures this command, for specified option, with default setting for all QoS Class Identifier (QCI) values.

• QCI-based DSCP map:
  • qci 1: ef
  • qci 2: ef
  • qci 3: af11
  • qci 4: af11
  • qci 5: ef
  • qci 6: ef
  • qci 7: af21
  • qci 8: af21
• qci 9: be

• ARP-based DSCP map for interactive class:
  • qci 5 allocation-retention-priority 1: ef
  • qci 5 allocation-retention-priority 2: ef
  • qci 5 allocation-retention-priority 3: ef
  • qci 6 allocation-retention-priority 1: ef
  • qci 6 allocation-retention-priority 2: ef
  • qci 6 allocation-retention-priority 3: ef
  • qci 7 allocation-retention-priority 1: af21
  • qci 7 allocation-retention-priority 2: af21
  • qci 7 allocation-retention-priority 3: af21
  • qci 8 allocation-retention-priority 1: af21
  • qci 8 allocation-retention-priority 2: af21
  • qci 8 allocation-retention-priority 3: af21

no

Resets configured value for specified QCI with its default setting.

gnp-qos-dscp

Specifies, for uplink direction, the DiffServ Code Point marking to be used for sending packets of a particular 3GPP QoS class.

qos-dscp

Specifies, for downlink direction, the DiffServ Code Point marking to be used for sending packets of a particular 3GPP QoS class.

qci { 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 9 }

Specifies the QCI attribute of QoS.
  • 1: QCI 1 attribute of QoS
  • 2: QCI 2 attribute of QoS
  • 3: QCI 3 attribute of QoS
  • 4: QCI 4 attribute of QoS
  • 9: QCI 9 attribute of QoS
**qci { 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 } allocation-retention-priority { 1 | 2 | 3 }**

Specifies the QCI attribute of QoS with ARP.

- **5**: QCI 5 attribute of QoS
- **6**: QCI 6 attribute of QoS
- **7**: QCI 7 attribute of QoS
- **8**: QCI 8 attribute of QoS

**allocation-retention-priority { 1 | 2 | 3 }**: Specifies the ARP.

**af11 | af12 | af13 | af21 | af22 | af23 | af31 | af32 | af33 | af41 | af42 | af43 | be | ef | pt**

Specifies the Per-Hop Forwarding Behavior (PHB) to use.

- **af11**: Assured Forwarding 11 PHB
- **af12**: Assured Forwarding 12 PHB
- **af13**: Assured Forwarding 13 PHB
- **af21**: Assured Forwarding 21 PHB
- **af22**: Assured Forwarding 22 PHB
- **af23**: Assured Forwarding 23 PHB
- **af31**: Assured Forwarding 31 PHB
- **af32**: Assured Forwarding 32 PHB
- **af33**: Assured Forwarding 33 PHB
- **af41**: Assured Forwarding 41 PHB
- **af42**: Assured Forwarding 42 PHB
- **af43**: Assured Forwarding 43 PHB
- **be**: Best Effort Forwarding PHB
- **ef**: Expedited Forwarding PHB
- **pt**: Pass Through (do not modify the ToS)

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure IP parameters for the eWAG service.

**Example**

The following command specifies to configure the DiffServ Code Point marking to be used for sending packets specifying QCI as 1 and Assured Forwarding 11 PHB:

```
ip gnp-qos-dscp qci 1 af11
```
map ue-mac-to-imei

This command allows you to map the UE MAC received in the Calling-Station-Id RADIUS attribute to IMEIsV in order to forward it in the GTP CPC message to the GGSN.

**Product**
eWAG

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPSG RADIUS Server Configuration configure > context context_name > ipsg-service service_name mode radius-server

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipsg-service-radius-server)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ default | no ] map ue-mac-to-imei
```

- **default**
  
  If previously configured, disables mapping of UE MAC address to IMEIsV IE of GTP message in order to forward it to GGSN.
  
  Default: Mapping is disabled.

- **no**
  
  If previously configured, disables mapping of UE MAC address to IMEIsV IE of GTP message in order to forward it to GGSN.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enable or disable mapping of UE MAC address to IMEIsV IE of GTP message in order to forward it to GGSN.

overlapping-ip-address

This command allows you to enable or disable overlapping of IP addresses which enables multiple users to use the same IP address.

**Product**
IPSG

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPSG RADIUS Server Configuration configure > context context_name > ipsg-service service_name mode radius-server

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipsg-service-radius-server)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ default | no ] overlapping-ip-address
```

- **default**
  
  Enables overlapping of IP addresses.

- **no**
  
  Disables overlapping of IP addresses.
### default

If previously configured, disables IPSG support of overlapping IP addresses.

Using overlapping IP addresses is disabled by default.

### no

If previously configured, disables IPSG support of overlapping IP addresses.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enable or disable overlapping IP addresses for subscribers on different networks that are independent of each other.

---

**Example**

The following command enables IPSG overlapping of IP addresses:

```
overlapping-ip-address
```

---

## plmn id

This command allows you to configure Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN) identifier for the current eWAG service.

**Product**

eWAG

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

```
configure > context context_name > ipsg-service service_name mode radius-server
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipsg-service-radius-server)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
plmn id mcc mcc_number mnc mnc_number
no plmn id
```

### no

If previously configured, deletes the PLMN ID configuration.

### mcc mcc_number

Specifies the mobile country code (MCC) part of the PLMN identifier for the eWAG service. `mcc_number` must be a three-digit number ranging from 200 to 999.

### mnc mnc_number

Specifies the mobile network code (MNC) part of the PLMN identifier for the eWAG service. `mnc_number` must be a two- or three-digit number ranging from 00 to 999.
Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the location-specific mobile network identifiers included in the Routing Area Identity (RAI) field of the PDP Create Request messages sent to the GGSN.

Important

Any change to this configuration will result in restart of the eWAG service.

Example

The following command configures the PLMN identifier for the eWAG service as MCC 333 and MNC 99:

```
plmn id mcc 333 mnc 99
```

profile

This command allows you to configure the IPSG/eWAG service to use APN or subscriber profile.

Important

In release 14.0, eWAG service uses only the APN profile. In release 15.0, ReWAG uses the APN profile and DeWAG uses the subscriber profile. Whereas, the IPSG service uses both APN and subscriber profiles.

Product

eWAG

IPSG

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPSG RADIUS Server Configuration
configure > context context_name > ipsg-service service_name mode radius-server

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipsg-service-radius-server)#
```

Syntax Description

```
profile { APN [ default-apn apn_name ] | subscriber }
default profile

default

Configures this command with its default setting.
Default: APN

APN

Specifies to use APN profile for the service.
```
**default-apn** *apn_name*

This option is supported only for the eWAG service.

Specifies the default APN to be used for the eWAG service.

*apn_name* must be the name of an APN, it must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 62 characters in length, and can consist only of the alphabetic characters (A–Z and a–z), digits (0–9), dot (.), and the hyphen (-).

**subscriber**

This option is supported only for the IPSG RADIUS Server service, and in release 15.0 for DeWAG service. For the DeWAG service, this command must be configured with the **subscriber** option. This is because DeWAG will operate based on subscriber template profile selection only for connecting users. If the APN profile selection is configured, the DeWAG service will not be started.

Specifies to use subscriber profile for the service.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the service to support APN profiles (supporting Gx through the enabling of **ims-auth-service**) or for basic subscriber profile lookup.

For the DeWAG service, this command must be configured with the **subscriber** option. This is because DeWAG will operate based on subscriber template profile selection only for connecting users. If the APN profile selection is configured, the DeWAG service will not be started.

**Example**

The following command specifies to use the subscriber profile:

```
profile subscriber
```

**radius accounting**

This command allows you to specify the IP address and shared secret of the RADIUS accounting client from which RADIUS accounting requests are received. The RADIUS client can be either the access gateway or the RADIUS accounting server depending on which device is sending accounting requests.

**Product**

eWAG

**IPSG**

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPSG RADIUS Server Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ipsg-service service_name mode radius-server
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
Syntax Description

```
radius accounting { client { ipv4_address | ipv4_address/mask } [ encrypted ]
key key [ acct-onoff [ aaa-context aaa_context_name ] [ aaa-group
aaa_server_group_name ] [ clear-sessions ] + ] [ dictionary dictionary ] [ disconnect-message [ release-on-acct-stop acct_stop_wait_timeout ] [ dest-port
destination_port_number ] + | interim create-new-call | validate-client-ip }
no radius accounting { client { ipv4_address | ipv4_address/mask } | interim
create-new-call | validate-client-ip }
default radius accounting { interim create-new-call | validate-client-ip }
```

**If previously configured, removes the specified configuration.**

**ipv4_address | ipv4_address/mask**

Specifies the IP address, and optionally subnet mask of the RADIUS client from which RADIUS accounting requests are received.

*ipv4_address/ipv4_address/mask* must be in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

A maximum of 16 IP addresses can be configured.

**[ encrypted ] key key**

- **encrypted:** Specifies that the shared key between the RADIUS client and this service is encrypted.
- **key key:** Specifies the shared key between the RADIUS client and this service.

In StarOS 12.2 and later releases, *key* with encryption must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 236 characters, and without encryption an alphanumeric string of 1 through 127 characters. Note that *key* is case sensitive.

In StarOS 12.1 and earlier releases, *key* must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 127 characters and is case sensitive.

**acct-onoff [ aaa-context aaa_context_name ] [ aaa-group aaa_server_group_name ] [ clear-sessions ] +**

**Important**

In release 12.3 and earlier releases, this option is applicable only to the IPSG Proxy Mode.

**Important**

In release 14.0 and later releases, this option is applicable to the IPSG Proxy and Server Modes.

Specifies to proxy accounting On/Off messages to AAA server.

- **aaa-context aaa_context_name:** Specifies the context to find AAA server groups. If not specified, by default, the AAA context will be the source context.

    *aaa_context_name* must be the name of a AAA context, and must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 79 characters.
• **aaa-group aaa_server_group_name**: Specifies the AAA server group. If not specified, by default, the AAA server group will be `default`.

  `aaa_server_group_name` must be the name of AAA server group, and must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

• **clear-sessions**: Specifies to clear eWAG or IPSG sessions on receiving accounting On/Off messages.

• **+**: Indicates that more than one of the preceding options may be specified in a single command.

**dictionary**

Specifies the dictionary to use.

---

**Important**

In this release, eWAG supports only the **starent-vsa1** dictionary.

**dictionary** can be one of the following.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dictionary</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3gpp2</td>
<td>This dictionary consists not only of all of the attributes in the standard dictionary, but also all of the attributes specified in IS-835-A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3gpp2-835</td>
<td>This dictionary consists not only of all of the attributes in the standard dictionary, but also all of the attributes specified in IS-835.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| customX      | These are customized dictionaries. For information on custom dictionaries, please contact your Cisco account representative.  
                X is the integer value of the custom dictionary. |
| standard     | This dictionary consists only of the attributes specified in RFC 2865, RFC 2866, and RFC 2869. |
| starent      | This dictionary consists of all of the attributes in the starent-vsa1 dictionary and incorporates additional Starent Networks VSAs by using a two-byte VSA Type field. This dictionary is the master-set of all of the attributes in all of the dictionaries supported by the system. |
| starent-835  | This dictionary consists of all of the attributes in the starent-vsa1-835 dictionary and incorporates additional Starent Networks VSAs by using a two-byte VSA Type field. This dictionary is the master-set of all of the attributes in all of the -835 dictionaries supported by the system. |
This dictionary consists not only of the 3GPP2 dictionary, but also includes Starent Networks vendor-specific attributes (VSAs) as well. The VSAs in this dictionary support a one-byte wide VSA Type field in order to support certain RADIUS applications. The one-byte limit allows support for only 256 VSAs (0–255). This is the default dictionary.

**Important** In StarOS 12.0 and later releases, no new attributes can be added to the `starent-vsa1` dictionary. If there are new attributes to be added, you can only add them to the `starent` dictionary. For more information, please contact your Cisco account representative.

This dictionary consists not only of the 3GPP2-835 dictionary, but also includes Starent Networks vendor-specific attributes (VSAs) as well. The VSAs in this dictionary support a one-byte wide VSA Type field in order to support certain RADIUS applications. The one-byte limit allows support for only 256 VSAs (0–255). This is the default dictionary.

For information on the specific dictionary to use for your deployment contact your Cisco account representative.

### disconnect-message [ release-on-acct-stop acct_stop_wait_timeout ] [ dest-port destination_port_number ]

Specifies to send RADIUS disconnect message to the configured RADIUS accounting client in call failure scenarios.

- **release-on-acct-stop acct_stop_wait_timeout**: Specifies to wait for the accounting stop request after sending the Packet of Disconnect (PoD) to the client for the specified time. This keyword is disabled by default.

  `acct_stop_wait_timeout` must be an integer from 10 through 300 seconds. This indicates the time to wait to clear the call in case IPSG does not receive any accounting stop for the subscriber after sending the PoD.

  This keyword is configured on a per RADIUS accounting client basis and not for the entire service.

- **dest-port destination_port_number**: Specifies the port number to which the disconnect message must be sent.

  `destination_port_number` must be an integer from 1 through 65535.
interim create-new-call

Important
This option does not apply to the IPSG Proxy Mode.
Specifies to create a new session upon receipt of a RADIUS interim message.
Default: Disabled

validate-client-ip
Specifies to enable the ipsgmgr to validate RADIUS accounting messages from different configured RADIUS client IP address, and forward requests to the session manager.
Default: The RADIUS client IPs are validated.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to configure the communication parameters for the RADIUS client from which RADIUS accounting requests are received.

Example
The following command configures the service to communicate with a RADIUS client with an IP address of 10.2.3.4 and an encrypted shared secret of key1234:

radius accounting client 10.2.3.4 encrypted key key1234

radius dictionary

This command allows you to specify the RADIUS dictionary for the current IPSG/eWAG service.

Product
eWAG
IPSG

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPSG RADIUS Server Configuration
configure > context context_name > ipsg-service service_name mode radius-server

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[context_name]host_name(config-ipsg-service-radius-server)#

Syntax Description
radius dictionary dictionary_name
default radius dictionary
default
Specifies to use the default dictionary.
Default: starent-vsa1
**dictionary dictionary_name**

Specifies the dictionary to use.

---

**Important**

In 15.0 and later releases, for DeWAG use the **starent** dictionary.

---

*dictionary_name* must be one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dictionary</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>3gpp2</strong></td>
<td>This dictionary consists not only of all of the attributes in the standard dictionary, but also all of the attributes specified in IS-835-A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3gpp2-835</strong></td>
<td>This dictionary consists not only of all of the attributes in the standard dictionary, but also all of the attributes specified in IS-835.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **custom.XX** | These are customized dictionaries. For information on custom dictionaries, please contact your Cisco account representative. \  
XX is the integer value of the custom dictionary.                                                                                           |
| **standard**  | This dictionary consists only of the attributes specified in RFC 2865, RFC 2866, and RFC 2869.                                                                                                                |
| **starent**   | This dictionary consists of all of the attributes in the starent-vsa1 dictionary and incorporates additional Starent Networks VSAs by using a two-byte VSA Type field. This dictionary is the master-set of all of the attributes in all of the dictionaries supported by the system. |
| **starent-835** | This dictionary consists of all of the attributes in the starent-vsa1-835 dictionary and incorporates additional Starent Networks VSAs by using a two-byte VSA Type field. This dictionary is the master-set of all of the attributes in all of the -835 dictionaries supported by the system. |
| **starent-vsa1** | This dictionary consists not only of the 3GPP2 dictionary, but also includes Starent Networks vendor-specific attributes (VSAs) as well. The VSAs in this dictionary support a one-byte wide VSA Type field in order to support certain RADIUS applications. The one-byte limit allows support for only 256 VSAs (0–255). This is the default dictionary. |
This dictionary consists not only of the 3GPP2-835 dictionary, but also includes Starent Networks vendor-specific attributes (VSAs) as well. The VSAs in this dictionary support a one-byte wide VSA Type field in order to support certain RADIUS applications. The one-byte limit allows support for only 256 VSAs (0–255). This is the default dictionary.

Important

For information on the specific dictionary to use for your deployment contact your Cisco account representative.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to specify the RADIUS dictionary to use for the IPSG RADIUS Server/eWAG service.

Example

The following command specifies to use the custom10 RADIUS dictionary:

```
radius dictionary custom10
```
Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable/disable the IPSG service to respond to Radius Accounting-Stop messages with a Radius Accounting-Response message for non-existing sessions.

**sess-replacement**

This command allows you to enable/disable the Session Replacement feature for eWAG and IPSG services.

**Product**
eWAG
IPSG

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPSG RADIUS Server Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ipsg-service service_name mode radius-server
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipsg-service-radius-server)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
sess-replacement { with-diff-acct-sess-id | with-diff-ip | with-diff-key
[ with-diff-acct-sess-id ] }
{ default | no } sess-replacement
```

**default**

Configures this command with its default setting.
Default: Disabled.

**no**

If previously configured, deletes the configuration.

**with-diff-acct-sess-id**

Specifies to replace current session when a new session request comes with same IP address and same user name/IMSI but different accounting session ID.

**with-diff-ip**

Specifies to replace current session when a new session request comes with same user name/IMSI but different IP address.

**with-diff-key [ with-diff-acct-sess-id ]**

Specifies to replace current session when a new session request comes with same IP address but different user name/IMSI.

For IPSG, you can also use a combination of replacement options of different key and different account session ID.
**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enable/disable the Session Replacement feature. By default, the Session Replacement feature is disabled.

**Example**

The following command enables session replacement specifying to replace the current session when a new session request comes with same user name/IMSI but different IP address:

```
(sess-replacement with-diff-ip
```

**setup-timeout**

This command allows you to configure a timeout for session setup attempts for the current IPSG/eWAG service.

**Product**
eWAG

**IPSG**

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPSG RADIUS Server Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ipsg-service service_name mode radius-server
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipsg-service-radius-server)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
setup-timeout  setup_timeout_seconds
default  setup-timeout
```

**default**

Configures this command with its default setting.

Default: 60 seconds

**setup_timeout_seconds**

Specifies the time period, in seconds, for which a session setup attempt is allowed to continue before being terminated.

*setup_timeout_seconds* must be an integer from 1 through 1000000.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure a timeout for IPSG/eWAG session setup attempts.

**Example**

The following command configures the timeout for session setup attempts to 30 seconds:

```
setup-timeout 30
```
w-apn

This command allows you to configure the W-APNs that can be connected through DeWAG, and the default-gateway IP addresses to be used by the UEs for connecting to the W-APN network.

**Product**
eWAG

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPSG RADIUS Server Configuration

`configure > context context_name > ipsg-service service_name mode radius-server`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
<context_name>host_name(config-ipsg-service-radius-server)#
```

**Syntax Description**

- `w-apn apn_name default-gw ipv4/ipv6_address/maskbits`
- `no w-apn apn_name`

If previously configured, removes the specified configuration.

**apn-name apn_name**

Specifies the APN name.

*apn_name* must be the name of an APN and must be a string of 1 to 62 characters in length consisting of alphabetic characters (A-Z and a-z), digits (0-9), dot(.) and the dash (-).

This value is compared against the subscribed APN returned by the AAA server or locally configured APN in the subscriber-template configuration to find the default-gateway IP address to be used in DHCP signaling packets.

**default-gw ipv4/ipv6_address/maskbits**

Specifies the IP address of the default gateway to be used by UE for W-APN access.

You can configure a maximum of four default gateways per W-APN. Multiple default-gateways are possible as the APN can have different pools of different subnet with different default-gateway IP addresses.

*ipv4/ipv6_address/maskbits* must be an IPv4/IPv6 address and subnet-mask, for example 192.168.1.1/24.

This value should be in the same subnet as that of UE allocated IP address from GGSN for the W-APN. GGSN does not supply subnet-mask along with IP address. Therefore, the identification of whether GGSN-allocated IP address is in same subnet or not is done with the help of configured "/maskbits". This default-gateway value is sent to the UE as default-gateway IP address using "Router" option in DHCP-OFFER message. The maskbits is sent to the UE as subnet-mask using the "Subnet Mask" option in DHCP-OFFER message.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the list of W-APN names that can be connected through DeWAG and the default-gateway IP addresses to be used by UE for connecting to the W-APN network. During DHCP signaling the configured default-gateway value will be notified to UE as the router. This command also configures the subnet-mask to be used for the respective default-gateway IP address in order to find the network prefix of the default-gateway.
Note that DeWAG will be acting as 'default-gateway' for the UE in its connected network.

**Important**
This command can be configured a maximum of four times to configure four different APNs and the corresponding default-gateways.

**Example**
The following command configures an APN named *apn123* with the default gateway IP address and mask 192.168.1.1/24:

```plaintext
w-apn apn123 default-gw 192.168.1.1/24
```
w-apn
IPSP Configuration Mode Commands

For information on configuring and using IPSP refer to the System Administration Guide.

**Command Modes**

The IPSP Configuration Mode is used to configure properties for the IP Pool Sharing Protocol (IPSP). System-based HA services use IPSP during an offline-software upgrade to avoid the assignment of duplicate IP addresses to sessions while allowing them to maintain the same address, and to preserve network capacity.

```
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > Ethernet Interface Configuration > IP Pool Sharing Protocol Configuration

configure > context context_name > interface interface_name broadcast > pool-share-protocol { primary ip_address | secondary ip_address }
```

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- dead-interval, on page 109
- reserved-free-percentage, on page 110

**dead-interval**

Configures the retry time to connect to the remote system for the IP Pool Sharing Protocol.

**Product**

- PDSN
- HA

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator
**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > Ethernet Interface Configuration > IP Pool Sharing Protocol Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > interface interface_name broadcast > pool-share-protocol { primary ip_address | secondary ip_address }
```

**Syntax Description**

```
dead-interval seconds
  [ no | default ] dead-interval
```

- **no**
  
  Disables the dead interval. On loss of connectivity to the remote system, no retries are attempted and the remote system is marked dead immediately on failure.

- **default**
  
  Resets the dead interval to the default of 3600 seconds.

- **seconds**

  Default: 3600 seconds

  The amount of time in seconds to wait before retrying the remote system. `seconds` must be an integer from 25 through 259200.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the amount of time to wait before retrying to connect with the remote system for the IP pool sharing protocol.

**Example**

Use the following command to set the interval to 180 seconds (3 minutes):

```
dead-interval 180
```

---

**reserved-free-percentage**

This command is used to set the amount of free addresses reserved for use on the primary HA.

**Product**

PDSN

HA

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > Ethernet Interface Configuration > IP Pool Sharing Protocol Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > interface interface_name broadcast > pool-share-protocol { primary ip_address | secondary ip_address }
```

**Syntax Description**

```
reserved-free-percentage value
  default reserved-free-percentage
```

reserved-free-percentage
value

Default: 100

value specifies the percentage of free addresses reserved for the use on the primary HA for IP pool sharing during upgrade. It must be an integer from 0 through 100.

Usage Guidelines

This command is used with pool-sharing-protocol active mode on the primary HA. Before using this command, pool-sharing-protocol in the Ethernet Interface Configuration Mode must be configured.

For more information, refer to the Ethernet Interface Configuration Mode Commands chapter in this guide.

Example

To reserve 40 percent of free addresses in primary HA for IP pool sharing, enter the following command:

reserved-free-percentage 40
reserved-free-percentage
CHAPTER 17

IPv6 ACL Configuration Mode Commands

The IPv6 Access Control List Configuration Mode is used to create and manage IPv6 access privileges.

**Command Modes**

```
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration
```

```
configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name] host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#
```

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- deny/permit (by source IP address masking), on page 114
- deny/permit (any), on page 116
- deny/permit (by host IP address), on page 118
- deny/permit (by source ICMP packets), on page 120
- deny/permit (by IP packets), on page 123
- deny/permit (by TCP/UDP packets), on page 127
- readdress server, on page 131
- redirect context (by IP address masking), on page 134
- redirect context (any), on page 136
- redirect context (by host IP address), on page 138
- redirect context (by source ICMP packets), on page 140
- redirect context (by IP packets), on page 143
- redirect context (by TCP/UDP packets), on page 146
- redirect css delivery-sequence, on page 150
- redirect css service (any), on page 151
- redirect css service (by host IP address), on page 153
- redirect css service (by ICMP packets), on page 154
deny/permit (by source IP address masking)

Used to filter subscriber sessions based on the IPv6 address mask sent by the source to the mobile node or the network.

Product

All

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration

configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#

Syntax Description

{ deny | permit } [ log ] source_address source_wildcard
after { deny | permit } [ log ] source_address source_wildcard
before { deny | permit } [ log ] source_address source_wildcard
no { deny | permit } [ log ] source_address source_wildcard

after

Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.
This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, after the matching rule.

---

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

---

**before**

Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, before the matching rule.

---

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

---

**no**

Removes the rule which exactly matches the options specified.

---

**deny | permit**

Specifies the rule is either block (deny) or an allow (permit) filter.

- **deny**: Indicates the rule, when matched, drops the corresponding packets.
- **permit**: Indicates the rule, when matched, allows the corresponding packets.

---

**log**

Default: packets are not logged.

Indicates all packets which match the filter are to be logged.

---

**source_address**

The IP address(es) form which the packet originated.

This option is used to filter all packets from a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.

When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this option. The range can then be configured using the `source_wildcard` parameter.

---

**source_wildcard**

This option is used in conjunction with the `source_address` option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.

The mask must be entered as a complement:

- Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `source_address` parameter must be identical.
• One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the source_address parameter must be ignored.

---

**Important**

The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB).

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Define a rule when any packet from the IP addresses which fall into the group of addresses matching the IP address masking. This allows the reduction of filtering rules as it does not require a rule for each source and destination pair.

---

**Important**

The maximum number of rules that can be configured per ACL varies depending on how the ACL is to be used. For more information, refer to the Engineering Rules appendix in the System Administration Guide.

---

**Example**

The following command defines two rules with the second logging filtered packets:

```plaintext
permit 2001:4A2B::1f3F
deny log 2001:4A2B::1f3F
```

The following sets the insertion point to before the first rule defined above:

```plaintext
before permit 2001:4A2B::1f3F
```

The following command sets the insertion point after the second rule defined above:

```plaintext
after deny log 2001:4A2B::1f3F
```

The following deletes the first rule defined above:

```plaintext
no permit 2001:4A2B::1f3F
```

---

**deny/permit (any)**

Used to filter subscriber sessions based on any packet received. This command is also used to set the access control list insertion point.

---

**Product**

All

---

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

---

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration

```plaintext
configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#
```
Syntax Description

```plaintext
{ deny | permit } [ log ] any
after { deny | permit } [ log ] any
before { deny | permit } [ log ] any
no { deny | permit } [ log ] any
```

**after**

Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, after the matching rule.

---

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

---

**before**

Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, before the matching rule.

---

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

---

**no**

Removes the rule which exactly matches the options specified.

**deny | permit**

Specifies the rule is either block (deny) or an allow (permit) filter.

- **deny**: Indicates the rule, when matched, drops the corresponding packets.
- **permit**: Indicates the rule, when matched, allows the corresponding packets.

**log**

Default: packets are not logged.

Indicates all packets which match the filter are to be logged.

**any**

Indicates all packets will match the filter regardless of source and/or destination.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Define a catch all rule to place at the end of the list of rules.
It is suggested that any rule which is added to be a catch all should also have the `log` option specified. The logged packets may be used to determine if the current list of rules is adequate or needs modification to ensure proper security. The maximum number of rules that can be configured per ACL varies depending on how the ACL is to be used. For more information, refer to the *Engineering Rules* appendix in the *System Administration Guide*.

**Example**

The following command defines two rules with the second logging filtered packets:

```
permit any
deny log any
```

The following sets the insertion point to before the first rule defined above:

```
before permit any
```

The following command sets the insertion point after the second rule defined above:

```
after deny log any
```

The following deletes the first rule defined above:

```
no permit any
```

### deny/permit (by host IP address)

Used to filter subscriber sessions based on the targeted host IP address sent by the source to the mobile node or the network.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Product</strong></th>
<th>All</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Privilege</strong></td>
<td>Security Administrator, Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Command Modes</strong></td>
<td>Exec &gt; Global Configuration &gt; Context Configuration &gt; IPv6 ACL Configuration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Syntax Description</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{ deny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>after { deny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>before { deny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no { deny</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**after**

Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.
This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, after the matching rule.

---

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

---

### before

Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, before the matching rule.

---

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

---

### no

Removes the rule which exactly matches the options specified.

### deny | permit

Specifies the rule is either block (deny) or an allow (permit) filter.

- **deny**: Indicates the rule, when matched, drops the corresponding packets.
- **permit**: Indicates the rule, when matched, allows the corresponding packets.

### log

Default: packets are not logged.
Indicates all packets which match the filter are to be logged.

### source_host_address

The IP address of the source host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon notation.

---

### Usage Guidelines

Define a rule when a very specific remote host is to be blocked. In simplified networks where the access controls need only block a few hosts, this command allows the rules to be very clear and concise.

---

**Important**

The maximum number of rules that can be configured per ACL varies depending on how the ACL is to be used. For more information, refer to the *Engineering Rules* appendix in the *System Administration Guide*.

---

### Example

The following command defines two rules with the second logging filtered packets:
permit host 2001:4A2B::1f3F
deny log host 2001:4A2B::1f3F

The following sets the insertion point to before the first rule defined above:

test permit host 2001:4A2B::1f3F
The following command sets the insertion point after the second rule defined above:

test deny log host 2001:4A2B::1f3F
The following deletes the first rule defined above:

test no permit host 2001:4A2B::1f3F

deny/permit (by source ICMP packets)

Used to filter subscriber sessions based on the internet control message protocol packets sent by the source to the mobile node or the network.

Product: All

Privilege: Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes: Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration

configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name] host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#

Syntax Description:

{ deny | permit } [ log ] icmp { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ icmp_type [ icmp_code ] ]

after { deny | permit } [ log ] icmp { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ icmp_type [ icmp_code ] ]

before { deny | permit } [ log ] icmp { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ icmp_type [ icmp_code ] ]

no { deny | permit } [ log ] icmp { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ icmp_type [ icmp_code ] ]

after

Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, after the matching rule.
Important

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

**before**

Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, before the matching rule.

Important

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

**no**

Removes the rule which exactly matches the options specified.

**deny | permit**

Specifies the rule is either block (deny) or an allow (permit) filter.

- **deny**: Indicates the rule, when matched, drops the corresponding packets.
- **permit**: Indicates the rule, when matched, allows the corresponding packets.

**log**

Default: packets are not logged.

Indicates all packets which match the filter are to be logged.

**source_address**

The IP address(es) form which the packet originated.

This option is used to filter all packets from a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.

When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this option. The range can then be configured using the **source_wildcard** parameter.

**source_wildcard**

This option is used in conjunction with the **source_address** option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.

The mask must be entered as a complement:

- Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the **source_address** parameter must be identical.
- One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the **source_address** parameter must be ignored.
Important

The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB).

**any**

Specifies that the rule applies to all packets.

**host**

Specifies that the rule applies to a specific host as determined by its IP address.

**source_host_address**

The IP address of the source host to filter against expressed in IPv6 hexadecimal-colon-separated notation.

**dest_host_address**

The IP address of the destination host to filter against expressed in IPv6 hexadecimal-colon-separated notation.

**dest_address**

The IP address(es) to which the packet is to be sent.

This option is used to filter all packets to a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.

When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this parameter. The range can then be configured using the **dest_wildcard** parameter.

**dest_wildcard**

This option is used in conjunction with the **dest_address** option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.

The mask must be entered as a complement:

- Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the **dest_address** parameter must be identical.

- One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the **dest_address** parameter must be ignored.

Important

The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB).

**icmp_type**

Specifies that all ICMP packets of a particular type are to be filtered. The type is an integer from 0 through 255.
**icmp_code**

Specifies that all ICMP packets of a particular code are to be filtered. The type is an integer from 0 through 255.

**Usage Guidelines**

Define a rule to block ICMP packets which can be used for address resolution and possible be a security risk. The IP filtering allows flexible controls for pairs of individual hosts or groups by IP masking which allows the filtering of entire subnets if necessary.

---

**Example**

The following command defines two rules with the second logging filtered packets:

```plaintext
permit icmp host 2001:4A2B::1f3F4 any 168
deny log icmp 2001:4A2B::1f3F 2001:4A2B::1f00 host fe80::a02:410 168 11
```

The following sets the insertion point to before the first rule defined above:

```plaintext
before permit icmp host 2001:4A2B::1f3F any 168
```

The following command sets the insertion point after the second rule defined above:

```plaintext
after deny log icmp 2001:4A2B::1f3F 2001:4A2B::1f00 host fe80::a02:410 168 11
```

The following deletes the first rule defined above:

```plaintext
no permit icmp host 2001:4A2B::1f3F any 168
```

---

**deny/permit (by IP packets)**

Used to filter subscriber sessions based on the internet protocol packets sent by the source to the mobile node or the network.

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration

```plaintext
configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```plaintext
[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```plaintext
{ deny | permit } { [ log ] } ip { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ fragment ] [ protocol num ]
```
deny/permit (by IP packets)

after { deny | permit } [ log ] ip { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ fragment ] [ protocol num ]

before { deny | permit } [ log ] ip { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ fragment ] [ protocol num ]

no { deny | permit } [ log ] ip { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ fragment ] [ protocol num ]

**after**

Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, after the matching rule.

---

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

---

**before**

Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, before the matching rule.

---

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

---

**no**

Removes the rule which exactly matches the options specified.

**deny | permit**

Specifies the rule is either block (deny) or an allow (permit) filter.

- **deny**: indicates the rule, when matched, drops the corresponding packets.
- **permit**: indicates the rule, when matched, allows the corresponding packets.

**log**

Default: packets are not logged.

Indicates all packets which match the filter are to be logged.
**source_address**

The IP address(es) form which the packet originated.

This option is used to filter all packets from a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.

When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this option. The range can then be configured using the *source_wildcard* parameter.

**source_wildcard**

This option is used in conjunction with the *source_address* option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.

The mask must be entered as a complement:

- Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the *source_address* parameter must be identical.
- One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the *source_address* parameter must be ignored.

---

**Important**

The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB). Therefore, allowed masks are 0, 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, and 255. For example, acceptable wildcards are 0.0.0.3, 0.0.0.255, and 0.0.15.255. A wildcard of 0.0.7.15 is not acceptable since the one-bits are not contiguous.

**any**

Specifies that the rule applies to all packets.

**host**

Specifies that the rule applies to a specific host as determined by its IP address.

**source_host_address**

The IP address of the source host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon notation.

**dest_host_address**

The IP address of the destination host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon notation.

**dest_address**

The IP address(es) to which the packet is to be sent.

This option is used to filter all packets to a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.

When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this parameter. The range can then be configured using the *dest_wildcard* parameter.
**dest_wildcard**

This option is used in conjunction with the `dest_address` option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.

The mask must be entered as a complement:

- Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `dest_address` parameter must be identical.
- One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `dest_address` parameter must be ignored.

---

**Important**

The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB).

---

**fragment**

Indicates packet filtering is to be applied to IP packet fragments only.

**protocol num**

Indicates that the packet filtering is to be applied to a specific protocol number.

`num` can be any integer ranging from 0 to 255.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Block IP packets when the source and destination are of interest.

---

**Important**

The maximum number of rules that can be configured per ACL varies depending on how the ACL is to be used. For more information, refer to the Engineering Rules appendix in the System Administration Guide.

---

**Example**

The following command defines two rules with the second logging filtered packets:

```plaintext
permit ip host 2001:4A2B::1f3F any fragment
deny log ip 2001:4A2B::1f3F 2001:4a2b::1f00 host fe80::a02:410
```

The following sets the insertion point to before the first rule defined above:

```plaintext
before permit ip host 2001:4A2B::1f3F any fragment
```

The following command sets the insertion point after the second rule defined above:

```plaintext
after deny log ip 2001:4A2B::1f3F 2001:4a2b::1f00 host fe80::a02:410
```

The following deletes the first rule defined above:

```plaintext
no permit ip host 2001:4A2B::1f3F any fragment
```
deny/permit (by TCP/UDP packets)

Used to filter subscriber sessions based on the transmission control protocol/user datagram protocol packets sent by the source to the mobile node or the network.

**Product**
All

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration

configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#

**Syntax Description**

```plaintext
{ deny | permit } [ log ] { tcp | udp } { { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } [ eq source_port | gt source_port | lt source_port | neq source_port ] } { { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ eq dest_port | gt dest_port | lt dest_port | neq dst_port ] }
```

**after**

Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, after the matching rule.

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

**before**

Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, before the matching rule.
Important

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

no

Removes the rule which exactly matches the options specified.

deny | permit

Specifies the rule is either block (deny) or an allow (permit) filter.

• deny: Indicates the rule, when matched, drops the corresponding packets.
• permit: Indicates the rule, when matched, allows the corresponding packets.

log

Default: packets are not logged.

Indicates all packets which match the filter are to be logged.

tcp | udp

Specifies the filter is to be applied to IP-based transmission control protocol or the user datagram protocol.

• tcp: Filter applies to TCP packets.
• udp: Filter applies to UDP packets.

source_address

The IP address(es) form which the packet originated.

This option is used to filter all packets from a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.

When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this option. The range can then be configured using the source_wildcard parameter.

source_wildcard

This option is used in conjunction with the source_address option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.

The mask must be entered as a complement:

• Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the source_address parameter must be identical.

• One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the source_address parameter must be ignored.

Important

The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB).
any
Specifies that the rule applies to all packets.

host
Specifies that the rule applies to a specific host as determined by its IP address.

source_host_address
The IP address of the source host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

dest_host_address
The IP address of the destination host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

eq source_port
Specifies a single, specific source TCP port number to be filtered.
source_port must be configured to an integer from 0 through 65535.

gt source_port
Specifies that all source TCP port numbers greater than the one specified are to be filtered.
source_port must be configured to an integer from 0 through 65535.

lt source_port
Specifies that all source TCP port numbers less than the one specified are to be filtered.
source_port must be configured to an integer from 0 through 65535.

neq source_port
Specifies that all source TCP port numbers not equal to the one specified are to be filtered.
source_port must be configured to an integer from 0 through 65535.

dest_address
The IP address(es) to which the packet is to be sent.
This option is used to filter all packets to a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.
When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this parameter. The range can then be configured using the dest_wildcard parameter.

dest_wildcard
This option is used in conjunction with the dest_address option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.
The mask must be entered as a complement:
• Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the dest_address parameter must be identical.
deny/permit (by TCP/UDP packets)

- One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the *dest_address* parameter must be ignored.

**Important**

The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB).

**eq dest_port**

Specifies a single, specific destination TCP port number to be filtered.

*dest_port* must be configured to an integer from 0 through 65535.

**gt dest_port**

Specifies that all destination TCP port numbers greater than the one specified are to be filtered.

*dest_port* must be configured to an integer from 0 through 65535.

**lt dest_port**

Specifies that all destination TCP port numbers less than the one specified are to be filtered.

*dest_port* must be configured to an integer from 0 through 65535.

**neq dest_port**

Specifies that all destination TCP port numbers not equal to the one specified are to be filtered.

*dest_port* must be configured to an integer from 0 through 65535.

**Usage Guidelines**

Block IP packets when the source and destination are of interest but for only a limited set of ports.

**Important**

The maximum number of rules that can be configured per ACL varies depending on how the ACL is to be used. For more information, refer to the *Engineering Rules* appendix in the *System Administration Guide*.

**Example**

The following command defines four rules with the second and fourth rules logging filtered packets:

```
permit tcp host 2001:4A2B::1f3F any
deny log udp 2001:4A2B::1f3F 2001:4a2b::1f00 host fe80::a02:410
permit tcp host 2001:4A2B::1f3F gt 1023 any
```

The following sets the insertion point to before the first rule defined above:

```
before permit tcp host 2001:4A2B::1f3F any
```

The following command sets the insertion point after the second rule defined above:

```
after deny log udp 2001:4A2B::1f3F 2001:4a2b::1f00 host fe80::a02:410
```

The following deletes the third rule defined above:

```
no permit tcp host 2001:4A2B::1f3F gt 1023 any
```
readdress server

Alter the destination address and port number in TCP or UDP packet headers to redirect packets to a different server.

Product
All

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration
configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#

Syntax Description

readdress server redirect_address [ port port_number ] { tcp | udp } { { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } [ eq source_port | gt source_port | lt source_port | neq source_port ] } { { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ eq dest_port | gt dest_port | lt dest_port | neq dst_port ] }

after readdress server redirect_address [ port port_no ] { tcp | udp } { { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } [ eq source_port | gt source_port | lt source_port | neq source_port ] } { { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ eq dest_port | gt dest_port | lt dest_port | neq dst_port ] }

before readdress server redirect_address [ port port_no ] { tcp | udp } { { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } [ eq source_port | gt source_port | lt source_port | neq source_port ] } { { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ eq dest_port | gt dest_port | lt dest_port | neq dst_port ] }

no readdress server redirect_address [ port port_number ] { tcp | udp } { { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } [ eq source_port | gt source_port | lt source_port | neq source_port ] } { { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ eq dest_port | gt dest_port | lt dest_port | neq dst_port ] }

after

Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.
This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, after the matching rule.

Important
If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.
**before**
Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.
This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, before the matching rule.

---

**Important**
If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

---

**no**
Removes the rule which exactly matches the options specified.

**redirect_address**
The IP address to which the IP packets are redirected. TCP or UDP packet headers are rewritten to contain the new destination address. This must expressed in IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

**port port_number**
The number of the port at the redirect address where the packets are sent. TCP or UDP packet headers are rewritten to contain the new destination port number.

**tcp | udp**
Specifies the redirect is to be applied to the IP-based transmission control protocol or the user datagram protocol.

- **tcp**: Redirect applies to TCP packets.
- **udp**: Redirect applies to UDP packets.

**source_address**
The IP address(es) form which the packet originated.
This option is used to filter all packets from a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.
When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this option. The range can then be configured using the `source_wildcard` parameter.

**any**
Specifies that the rule applies to all packets.

**host**
Specifies that the rule applies to a specific host as determined by its IP address.

**source_host_address**
The IP address of the source host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon notation.
**dest_host_address**

The IP address of the destination host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

**eq source_port**

Specifies a single, specific source TCP port number to be filtered.

source_port must be configured to an integer from 0 through 65535.

**gt source_port**

Specifies that all source TCP port numbers greater than the one specified are to be filtered.

source_port must be configured to an integer from 0 through 65535.

**lt source_port**

Specifies that all source TCP port numbers less than the one specified are to be filtered.

source_port must be configured to an integer from 0 through 65535.

**neq source_port**

Specifies that all source TCP port numbers not equal to the one specified are to be filtered.

source_port must be configured to an integer from 0 through 65535.

**dest_address**

The IP address(es) to which the packet is to be sent.

This option is used to filter all packets to a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.

When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this parameter. The range can then be configured using the dest_wildcard parameter.

**eq dest_port**

Specifies a single, specific destination TCP port number to be filtered.

dest_port must be configured to an integer from 0 through 65535.

**gt dest_port**

Specifies that all destination TCP port numbers greater than the one specified are to be filtered.

dest_port must be configured to an integer from 0 through 65535.

**lt dest_port**

Specifies that all destination TCP port numbers less than the one specified are to be filtered.

dest_port must be configured to an integer from 0 through 65535.

**neq dest_port**

Specifies that all destination TCP port numbers not equal to the one specified are to be filtered.
**redirect context (by IP address masking)**

Used to redirect subscriber sessions based on the IP address mask sent by the source to the mobile node or the network.

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

`execute` > `Global Configuration` > `Context Configuration` > `IPv6 ACL Configuration`

`configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
redirect context context_id [ log ] source_address source_wildcard
after redirect context context_id [ log ] source_address source_wildcard
before redirect context context_id [ log ] source_address source_wildcard
no redirect context context_id [ log ] source_address source_wildcard
```

**after**

Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.

---

**dest_port** must be configured to an integer from 0 through 65535.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to define a rule that redirects packets to a different destination address. The TCP and UDP packet headers are modified with the new destination address and destination port.

---

**Important**

The maximum number of rules that can be configured per ACL varies depending on how the ACL is to be used. For more information, refer to the *Engineering Rules* appendix in the *System Administration Guide*. Also note that "redirect" rules are ignored for ACLs applied to specific subscribers or all subscribers facilitated by a specific context.

---

**Example**

The following command defines a rule that redirects packets to the server at fe80::c0a8:a04, UDP packets coming from any host with a destination of any host are matched:

```
readdress server fe80::c0a8:a04 udp any any
```

The following sets the insertion point to before the rule defined above:

```
before readdress server fe80::c0a8:a04 udp any any
```

The following deletes the rule defined above:

```
no readdress server fe80::c0a8:a04 udp any any
```
This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, after the matching rule.

---

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

---

**before**

Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, before the matching rule.

---

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

---

**no**

Removes the rule which exactly matches the options specified.

---

**context context_id**

Specifies the context identification number of the context to which packets are redirected. At the executive mode prompt, use the `show context all` command to display context names and context IDs.

---

**log**

Default: packets are not logged.

Indicates all packets which match the redirect are to be logged.

---

**source_address**

Filters by the IP address(es) from which the packet originated. This option filters all packets from a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.

When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this option. The range can then be configured using the `source_wildcard` parameter.

---

**source_wildcard**

Filters packets for a group of addresses specified in conjunction with the `source_address` option.

The mask must be entered as a complement:

- Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `source_address` parameter must be identical.

- One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `source_address` parameter must be ignored.
Important

The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB).

Usage Guidelines

Define a rule when any packet from the IP addresses which fall into the group of addresses matching the IP address masking. This allows the reduction of redirect rules as it does not require a rule for each source and destination pair.

Important

The maximum number of rules that can be configured per ACL varies depending on how the ACL is to be used. For more information, refer to the Engineering Rules appendix in the System Administration Guide. Also note that "redirect" rules are ignored for ACLs applied to specific subscribers or all subscribers facilitated by a specific context.

Example

The following command defines a rule that redirects packets to the context with the context ID of 23 and the source IP and wildcard of 2002::c6a2:1600 and 2002::c6a2:1600:

```
redirect context 23 2002::c6a2:1600 2002::c6a2:1600
```

The following sets the insertion point to before the first rule defined above:

```
before redirect context 23 2002::c6a2:1600 2002::c6a2:1600
```

The following command sets the insertion point after the second rule defined above:

```
after redirect context 23 2002::c6a2:1600 2002::c6a2:1600
```

The following deletes the first rule defined above:

```
no redirect context 23 2002::c6a2:1600 2002::c6a2:1600
```

redirect context (any)

Used to redirect subscriber sessions based on any packet received. This command is also used to set the access control list insertion point.

Product

All

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl)>
```

Syntax Description

```
redirect context context_id [ log ] any
after redirect context context_id [ log ] any
```
before redirect context context_id [ log ] any
no redirect context context_id [ log ] any

after
Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.
This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, after the matching rule.

Important
If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

before
Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.
This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, before the matching rule.

Important
If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

no
Removes the rule which exactly matches the options specified.

context context_id
The context identification number of the context to which packets are redirected. At the executive mode prompt, use the show context all command to display context names and context IDs.

log
Default: packets are not logged.
Indicates all packets which match the redirect are to be logged.

any
Indicates all packets will match the redirect regardless of source and/or destination.

Usage Guidelines
Define a catch all rule to place at the end of the list of rules to provide explicit handling of rules which do not fit any other criteria.
It is suggested that any rule which is added to be a catch all should also have the log option specified. The logged packets may be used to determine if the current list of rules is adequate or needs modification to ensure proper security. The maximum number of rules that can be configured per ACL varies depending on how the ACL is to be used. For more information, refer to the Engineering Rules appendix in the System Administration Guide. Also note that "redirect" rules are ignored for ACLs applied to specific subscribers or all subscribers facilitated by a specific context.

Example

The following command defines a rule that redirects packets to the context with the context ID of 23 and any source IP:

```
redirect context 23 any
```

The following sets the insertion point to before the first rule defined above:

```
before redirect context 23 any
```

The following command sets the insertion point after the second rule defined above:

```
after redirect context 23 any
```

The following deletes the first rule defined above:

```
no redirect context 23 any
```

redirect context (by host IP address)

Used to redirect subscriber sessions based on the targeted host IP address sent by the source to the mobile node or the network.

Product

All

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#
```

Syntax Description

```
redirect context context_id [ log ] host source_ip_address
after redirect context context_id [ log ] host source_ip_address
before redirect context context_id [ log ] host source_ip_address
no redirect context context_id [ log ] host source_ip_address
```

after

Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.
This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, after the matching rule.

---

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

---

**before**

Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, before the matching rule.

---

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

---

**no**

Removes the rule which exactly matches the options specified.

---

**context context_id**

The context identification number of the context to which packets are redirected. At the executive mode prompt, use the `show context all` command to display context names and context IDs.

---

**log**

Default: packets are not logged.

Indicates all packets which match the redirect are to be logged.

---

**host**

Specifies that the rule applies to a specific host as determined by its IP address.

---

**source_host_address**

The IP address of the source host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Define a rule when a very specific remote host is to be blocked. In simplified networks where the access controls need only block a few hosts, this command allows the rules to be very clear and concise.

---

**Important**

The maximum number of rules that can be configured per ACL varies depending on how the ACL is to be used. For more information, refer to the Engineering Rules appendix in the System Administration Guide. Also note that "redirect" rules are ignored for ACLs applied to specific subscribers or all subscribers facilitated by a specific context.
redirect context (by source ICMP packets)

Used to redirect subscriber sessions based on the internet control message protocol packets sent by the source to the mobile node or the network.

**Product**
All

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
redirect context context_id [ log ] icmp { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ icmp_type [ icmp_code ] ]
after redirect context context_id [ log ] icmp { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ icmp_type [ icmp_code ] ]
before redirect context context_id [ log ] icmp { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ icmp_type [ icmp_code ] ]
no redirect context context_id [ log ] icmp { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ icmp_type [ icmp_code ] ]
```

**after**
Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.
This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, after the matching rule.

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

**before**

Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, before the matching rule.

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

**no**

Removes the rule which exactly matches the options specified.

**context context_id**

The context identification number of the context to which packets are redirected. At the executive mode prompt, use the `show context all` command to display context names and context IDs.

**log**

Default: packets are not logged.

Indicates all packets which match the redirect are to be logged.

**source_address**

The IP address(es) from which the packet originated.

This option is used to filter all packets from a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.

When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this option. The range can then be configured using the `source_wildcard` parameter.

**source_wildcard**

This option is used in conjunction with the `source_address` option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.

The mask must be entered as a complement:

- Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `source_address` parameter must be identical.

- One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `source_address` parameter must be ignored.
The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB).

**any**
Specifies that the rule applies to all packets.

**host**
Specifies that the rule applies to a specific host as determined by its IP address.

**source_host_address**
The IP address of the source host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

**dest_host_address**
The IP address of the destination host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

**dest_address**
The IP address(es) to which the packet is to be sent.

This option is used to filter all packets to a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.

When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this parameter. The range can then be configured using the *dest_wildcard* parameter.

**dest_wildcard**
This option is used in conjunction with the *dest_address* option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.

The mask must be entered as a complement:

- Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the *dest_address* parameter must be identical.
- One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the *dest_address* parameter must be ignored.

The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB).

**icmp_type**
Specifies that all ICMP packets of a particular type are to be filtered. Type is an integer from 0 through 255.

**icmp_code**
Specifies that all ICMP packets of a particular code are to be filtered. Type is an integer from 0 through 255.
**Usage Guidelines**

Define a rule to block ICMP packets which can be used for address resolution and possibly be a security risk. The IP redirecting allows flexible controls for pairs of individual hosts or groups by IP masking which allows the redirecting of entire subnets if necessary.

**Important**

The maximum number of rules that can be configured per ACL varies depending on how the ACL is to be used. For more information, refer to the *Engineering Rules* appendix in the *System Administration Guide*. Also note that "redirect" rules are ignored for ACLs applied to specific subscribers or all subscribers facilitated by a specific context.

**Example**

The following command defines a rule that redirects packets to the context with the context ID of 23, and ICMP packets coming from the host with the IP address 2002::c6a2:6419:

```
redirect context 23 icmp host 2002::c6a2:6419
```

The following sets the insertion point to before the first rule defined above:

```
before redirect context 23 icmp host 2002::c6a2:6419
```

The following command sets the insertion point after the second rule defined above:

```
after redirect context 23 icmp host 2002::c6a2:6419
```

The following deletes the first rule defined above:

```
no redirect context 23 icmp host 2002::c6a2:6419
```

**redirect context (by IP packets)**

Used to redirect subscriber sessions based on the internet protocol packets sent by the source to the mobile node or the network.

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
redirect context context_id [ log ] ip { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ fragment ] [ protocol num ]
after redirect context context_id [ log ] ip { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ fragment ] [ protocol num ]
```

**Command Line Interface Reference, Modes I - Q, StarOS Release 21.19**

143
before redirect context context_id [ log ] ip { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ fragment ] [ protocol num ]
	no redirect context context_id [ log ] ip { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ fragment ] [ protocol num ]

after

Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, after the matching rule.

Important

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

before

Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, before the matching rule.

Important

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

no

Removes the rule which exactly matches the options specified.

c context context_id

The context identification number of the context to which packets are redirected. At the executive mode prompt, use the show context all command to display context names and context IDs.

log

Default: packets are not logged.

Indicates all packets which match the redirect are to be logged.

source_address

The IP address(es) form which the packet originated.

This option is used to filter all packets from a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.

When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this option. The range can then be configured using the source_wildcard parameter.
source_wildcard

This option is used in conjunction with the source_address option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.

The mask must be entered as a complement:

• Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the source_address parameter must be identical.

• One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the source_address parameter must be ignored.

Important

The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB).

any

Specifies that the rule applies to all packets.

host

Specifies that the rule applies to a specific host as determined by its IP address.

source_host_address

The IP address of the source host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

dest_host_address

The IP address of the destination host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

dest_address

The IP address(es) to which the packet is to be sent.

This option is used to filter all packets to a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.

When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this parameter. The range can then be configured using the dest_wildcard parameter.

dest_wildcard

This option is used in conjunction with the dest_address option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.

The mask must be entered as a complement:

• Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the dest_address parameter must be identical.

• One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the dest_address parameter must be ignored.
**Important**

The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB).

**fragment**

Indicates packet redirection is to be applied to IP packet fragments only.

**protocol num**

Indicates that the packet filtering is to be applied to a specific protocol number.

`num` is an integer from 0 through 255.

**Usage Guidelines**

Block IP packets when the source and destination are of interest.

**Important**

The maximum number of rules that can be configured per ACL varies depending on how the ACL is to be used. For more information, refer to the Engineering Rules appendix in the System Administration Guide. Also note that "redirect" rules are ignored for ACLs applied to specific subscribers or all subscribers facilitated by a specific context.

**Example**

The following command defines a rule that redirects packets to the context with the context ID of 23, and IP packets coming from the host with the IP address 2002::c6a2:6419, and fragmented packets for any destination are matched:

```
redirect context 23 ip host 2002::c6a2:6419 any fragment
```

The following sets the insertion point to before the first rule defined above:

```
before redirect context 23 ip host 198.162.100.25 any fragment
```

The following command sets the insertion point after the second rule defined above:

```
after redirect context 23 ip host 2002::c6a2:6419 any fragment
```

The following deletes the first rule defined above:

```
no redirect context 23 ip host 2002::c6a2:6419 any fragment
```

**redirect context (by TCP/UDP packets)**

Used to redirect subscriber sessions based on the transmission control protocol/user datagram protocol packets sent by the source to the mobile node or the network.

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator
IPv6 ACL Configuration Mode Commands

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration

configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#

Syntax Description

redirect context context_id [ log ] { tcp | udp } { { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } [ eq source_port | gt source_port | lt source_port | neq source_port ] } { { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ eq dest_port | gt dest_port | lt dest_port | neq dst_port ] }

after redirect context context_id [ log ] { tcp | udp } { { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } [ eq source_port | gt source_port | lt source_port | neq source_port ] } { { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ eq dest_port | gt dest_port | lt dest_port | neq dst_port ] }

before redirect context context_id [ log ] { tcp | udp } { { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } [ eq source_port | gt source_port | lt source_port | neq source_port ] } { { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ eq dest_port | gt dest_port | lt dest_port | neq dst_port ] }

no redirect context context_id [ log ] { tcp | udp } { { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } [ eq source_port | gt source_port | lt source_port | neq source_port ] } { { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ eq dest_port | gt dest_port | lt dest_port | neq dst_port ] }

after

Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, after the matching rule.

---

Important

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

---

before

Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, before the matching rule.

---

Important

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.
redirect context (by TCP/UDP packets)

no

Removes the rule which exactly matches the options specified.

context context_id

The context identification number of the context to which packets are redirected. At the executive mode prompt, use the show context all command to display context names and context IDs.

log

Default: packets are not logged.

Indicates all packets which match the redirect are to be logged.

tcp | udp

Specifies the redirect is to be applied to IP-based transmission control protocol or the user datagram protocol.

  • tcp: Redirect applies to TCP packets.
  • udp: Redirect applies to UDP packets.

source_address

The IP address(es) form which the packet originated.

This option is used to filter all packets from a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.

When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this option. The range can then be configured using the source_wildcard parameter.

source_wildcard

This option is used in conjunction with the source_address option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.

The mask must be entered as a complement:

  • Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the source_address parameter must be identical.
  • One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the source_address parameter must be ignored.

---

Important

The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB).

any

Specifies that the rule applies to all packets.

host

Specifies that the rule applies to a specific host as determined by its IP address.
**source_host_address**

The IP address of the source host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

**dest_host_address**

The IP address of the destination host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

**eq source_port**

Specifies a single, specific source TCP port number to be filtered.

*source_port* must be configured to an integer from 0 through 65535.

**gt source_port**

Specifies that all source TCP port numbers greater than the one specified are to be filtered.

*source_port* must be configured to an integer from 0 through 65535.

**lt source_port**

Specifies that all source TCP port numbers less than the one specified are to be filtered.

*source_port* must be configured to an integer from 0 through 65535.

**neq source_port**

Specifies that all source TCP port numbers not equal to the one specified are to be filtered.

*source_port* must be configured to an integer from 0 through 65535.

**dest_address**

The IP address(es) to which the packet is to be sent.

This option is used to filter all packets to a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.

When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this parameter. The range can then be configured using the *dest_wildcard* parameter.

**dest_wildcard**

This option is used in conjunction with the *dest_address* option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.

The mask must be entered as a complement:

- Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the *dest_address* parameter must be identical.

- One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the *dest_address* parameter must be ignored.

---

**Important**

The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB).
**eq dest_port**
Specifies a single, specific destination TCP port number to be filtered. 
*dest_port* must be configured to an integer from 0 through 65535.

**gt dest_port**
Specifies that all destination TCP port numbers greater than the one specified are to be filtered. 
*dest_port* must be configured to an integer from 0 through 65535.

**lt dest_port**
Specifies that all destination TCP port numbers less than the one specified are to be filtered. 
*dest_port* must be configured to an integer from 0 through 65535.

**neq dest_port**
Specifies that all destination TCP port numbers not equal to the one specified are to be filtered. 
*dest_port* must be configured to an integer from 0 through 65535.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Block IP packets when the source and destination are of interest but for only a limited set of ports.

---

**Important**
The maximum number of rules that can be configured per ACL varies depending on how the ACL is to be used. For more information, refer to the *Engineering Rules* appendix in the *System Administration Guide*. Also note that "redirect" rules are ignored for ACLs applied to specific subscribers or all subscribers facilitated by a specific context.

---

**Example**
The following command defines a rule that redirects packets to the context with the context ID of 23, and UDP packets coming from any host are matched:

```
redirect context 23 udp any
```

The following sets the insertion point to before the rule defined above:

```
before redirect context 23 udp any
```

The following command sets the insertion point after the rule defined above:

```
after redirect context 23 udp any
```

The following deletes the rule defined above:

```
no redirect context 23 udp any
```

---

**redirect css delivery-sequence**
This is a restricted command. In StarOS 9.0 and later, this command is obsoleted.
**redirect css service (any)**

Used to redirect subscriber sessions based on any packet received with Content Service Steering (CSS) enabled. This command is also used to set the access control list insertion point.

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration

`configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#
```

**Syntax Description**

- `redirect css service svc_name [ log ] any`
- `after redirect css service svc_name [ log ] any`
- `before redirect css service svc_name [ log ] any`
- `no redirect css service svc_name [ log ] any`

**after**

Indicates all rule definitions defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, after the matching rule definition.

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule definition, the insertion point does not change.

**before**

Indicates all rule definitions subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule definitions which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, before the matching rule definition.

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule definition, the insertion point does not change.

**no**

Removes the rule definition which exactly matches the options specified.
**css service svc_name**

The name of the CSS service to which packets are to be redirected. At the executive mode prompt, use the `show css service all` command to display the names of all configured CSS services.

`svc_name` must be a string of 1 through 15 characters.

**log**

Default: packets are not logged.

Indicates all packets which match the redirect are to be logged.

**any**

Indicates all packets will match the redirect regardless of source and/or destination.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Define a catch all rule definitions to place at the end of the list of rule definitions to provide explicit handling of rule definitions which do not fit any other criteria.

**Important**

It is suggested that any rule definition which is added to be a catch all should also have the `log` option specified. The logged packets may be used to determine if the current list of rule definitions is adequate or needs modification to ensure proper security.

**Important**

A maximum of 16 rule definitions can be configured per ACL.

**Important**

Also note that "redirect" rule definitions are ignored for ACLs applied to specific subscribers or all subscribers facilitated by a specific context.

---

**Example**

The following command defines a rule definition that redirects packets to the CSS service with the name `css-svc1` and any source IP:

```
redirect css service css-svc1 any
```

The following sets the insertion point to before the first rule definition above:

```
before redirect css service css-svc1 any
```

The following command sets the insertion point after the second rule definitions above:

```
after redirect css service css-svc1 any
```

The following deletes the first rule definition above:

```
no redirect css service css-svc1 any
```
redirect css service (by host IP address)

Used to redirect subscriber sessions based on the targeted host IP address sent by the source to the mobile node or the network.

Product
All

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration
configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#

Syntax Description

redirect css service svc_name [ log ] host source_host_address
after redirect css service svc_name [ log ] host source_host_address
before redirect css service svc_name [ log ] host source_host_address
no redirect css service svc_name [ log ] host source_host_address

after
Indicates all rule definitions subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, after the matching rule definition.

Important
If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule definition, the insertion point does not change.

before
Indicates all rule definitions subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, before the matching rule definition.

Important
If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule definition, the insertion point does not change.

no
Removes the rule definition which exactly matches the options specified.
css service svc_name

The name of the Content Service Steering (CSS) service to which packets are to be redirected. At the executive mode prompt, use the show css service all command to display the names of all configured CSS services. svc_name must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 15 characters.

log

Default: packets are not logged.
Indicates all packets which match the redirect are to be logged.

host

Specifies that the rule definition applies to a specific host as determined by its IP address.

source_host_address

The IP address of the source host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

Usage Guidelines

Define a rule definition when a very specific remote host is to be blocked. In simplified networks where the access controls need only block a few hosts, this command allows the rule definitions to be very clear and concise.

Important

A maximum of 16 rule definitions can be configured per ACL. Also note that "redirect" rule definitions are ignored for ACLs applied to specific subscribers or all subscribers facilitated by a specific context.

Example

The following command defines a rule definition that redirects packets to the CSS service with the name css-svc1 and a host IP address of fe80::c0a8:c80b:

redirect css service css-svc1 host fe80::c0a8:c80b

The following sets the insertion point to before the first rule definition above:

before redirect css service css-svc1 host fe80::c0a8:c80b

The following command sets the insertion point after the second rule definition above:

after redirect css service css-svc1 host fe80::c0a8:c80b

The following deletes the first rule definition above:

no redirect css service css-svc1 host fe80::c0a8:c80b

redirect css service (by ICMP packets)

Used to redirect subscriber sessions based on the internet control message protocol packets sent by the source to the mobile node or the network.
IPv6 ACL Configuration Mode Commands

**Product:** All

**Privilege:** Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes:**
- Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration
- configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#
```

**Syntax Description**

- `redirect css service svc_name [ log ] icmp { any | host source_host_address | source_address source_wildcard } [ any | host dest_host_address | dest_address dest_wildcard ] [ icmp_type [ icmp_code ] ]`
- `after redirect css service svc_name [ log ] icmp { any | host source_host_address | source_address source_wildcard } { any | host dest_host_address | dest_address dest_wildcard } [ icmp_type [ icmp_code ] ]`
- `before redirect css service svc_name [ log ] icmp { any | host source_host_address | source_address source_wildcard } { any | host dest_host_address | dest_address dest_wildcard } [ icmp_type [ icmp_code ] ]`
- `no redirect css service svc_name [ log ] icmp { any | host source_host_address | source_address source_wildcard } [ any | host dest_host_address | dest_address dest_wildcard ] [ icmp_type [ icmp_code ] ]`

**after**

Indicates all rule definitions subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, after the matching rule definition.

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule definition, the insertion point does not change.

**before**

Indicates all rule definitions subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, before the matching rule definition.

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule definition, the insertion point does not change.

**no**

Removes the rule definition which exactly matches the options specified.
**css service svc_name**

The name of the Content Service Steering (CSS) service to which packets are to be redirected. At the executive mode prompt, use the `show css service all` command to display the names of all configured charging services. `svc_name` must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 15 characters.

**log**

Default: packets are not logged.
Indicates all packets which match the redirect are to be logged.

**source_address**

The IP address(es) form which the packet originated.
This option is used to filter all packets from a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.
When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this option. The range can then be configured using the `sourceWildcard` parameter.

**sourceWildcard**

This option is used in conjunction with the `source_address` option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.

The mask must be entered as a complement:

- Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `source_address` parameter must be identical.
- One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `source_address` parameter must be ignored.

---

**Important**

The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB).

**any**

Specifies that the rule definition applies to all packets.

**host**

Specifies that the rule definition applies to a specific host as determined by its IP address.

**sourceHostAddress**

The IP address of the source host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

**destHostAddress**

The IP address of the destination host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.
**dest_address**

The IP address(es) to which the packet is to be sent.

This option is used to filter all packets to a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses. When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this parameter. The range can then be configured using the `dest_wildcard` parameter.

**dest_wildcard**

This option is used in conjunction with the `dest_address` option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.

The mask must be entered as a complement:

- Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `dest_address` parameter must be identical.
- One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `dest_address` parameter must be ignored.

---

**Important**

The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB).

---

**icmp_type**

Specifies that all ICMP packets of a particular type are to be filtered. The type can be an integer value from 0 through 255.

**icmp_code**

Specifies that all ICMP packets of a particular code are to be filtered. The type is an integer from 0 through 255.

---

### Usage Guidelines

Define a rule definition to block ICMP packets which can be used for address resolution and possibly be a security risk.

The IP redirecting allows flexible controls for pairs of individual hosts or groups by IP masking which allows the redirecting of entire subnets if necessary.

---

**Important**

A maximum of 16 rule definitions can be configured per ACL. Also note that "redirect" rule definitions are ignored for ACLs applied to specific subscribers or all subscribers facilitated by a specific context.

---

### Example

The following command defines a rule definition that redirects packets to the CSS service named `css-svc1`, and ICMP packets coming from the host with the IP address `2002::c6a2:6419`:

```
redirect css service css-svc1 icmp host 2002::c6a2:6419
```

The following sets the insertion point to before the first rule definition above:
before redirect css service css-svcl icmp host 2002::c6a2:6419
The following command sets the insertion point after the second rule definition above:

after redirect css service css-svcl icmp host 2002::c6a2:64195
The following deletes the first rule definition above:

no redirect css service css-svcl icmp host 2002::c6a2:6419

**redirect css service (by IP packets)**

Used to redirect subscriber sessions based on the internet protocol packets sent by the source to the mobile node or the network.

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration

configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#

**Syntax Description**

redirect css service svc_name [ log ] ip { any | host source_host_address | source_address source_wildcard } { any | host dest_host_address | dest_address dest_wildcard } [ fragment ]

after redirect css service svc_name [ log ] ip { any | host source_host_address | source_address source_wildcard } { any | host dest_host_address | dest_address dest_wildcard } [ fragment ]

before redirect css service svc_name [ log ] ip { any | host source_host_address | source_address source_wildcard } { any | host dest_host_address | dest_address dest_wildcard } [ fragment ]

no redirect css service svc_name [ log ] ip { any | host source_host_address | source_address source_wildcard } { any | host dest_host_address | dest_address dest_wildcard } [ fragment ]

**after**

Indicates all rule definitions subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, after the matching rule definition.

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule definition, the insertion point does not change.
**before**
Indicates all rule definitions defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.
This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, before the matching rule definition.

---

**Important**
If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule definition, the insertion point does not change.

**no**
Removes the rule definition which exactly matches the options specified.

**css service svc_name**
The name of the Content Service Steering (CSS) service to which packets are to be redirected. At the executive mode prompt, use the `show css service all` command to display the names of all configured CSS services.
`svc_name` must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 15 characters.

**log**
Default: packets are not logged.
Indicates all packets which match the redirect are to be logged.

**source_address**
The IP address(es) form which the packet originated.
This option is used to filter all packets from a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.
When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this option. The range can then be configured using the `source_wildcard` parameter.

**source_wildcard**
This option is used in conjunction with the `source_address` option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.
The mask must be entered as a complement:

- Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `source_address` parameter must be identical.
- One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `source_address` parameter must be ignored.

---

**Important**
The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB).
any
Specifies that the rule definition applies to all packets.

host
Specifies that the rule definition applies to a specific host as determined by its IP address.

source_host_address
The IP address of the source host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

dest_host_address
The IP address of the destination host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

dest_address
The IP address(es) to which the packet is to be sent.
This option is used to filter all packets to a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.
When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this parameter. The range can then be configured using the dest_wildcard parameter.

dest_wildcard
This option is used in conjunction with the dest_address option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.
The mask must be entered as a complement:
• Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the dest_address parameter must be identical.
• One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the dest_address parameter must be ignored.

Important
The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB). Therefore, allowed masks are 0, 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, and 255. For example, acceptable wildcards are 0.0.0.3, 0.0.0.255, and 0.0.15.255. A wildcard of 0.0.7.15 is not acceptable since the one-bits are not contiguous.

fragment
Indicates packet redirection is to be applied to IP packet fragments only.

Usage Guidelines
Block IP packets when the source and destination are of interest.

Important
A maximum of 16 rule definitions can be configured per ACL. Also note that "redirect" rule definitions are ignored for ACLs applied to specific subscribers or all subscribers facilitated by a specific context.
Example

The following command defines a rule definition that redirects packets to the CSS service named css-svc1, and IP packets coming from the host with the IP address 2002::c6a2:6419, and fragmented packets for any destination are matched:

```plaintext
redirect css service css-svc1 ip host 2002::c6a2:6419 any fragment
```

The following sets the insertion point to before the first rule definition above:

```plaintext
before redirect css service css-svc1 ip host 2002::c6a2:6419 any fragment
```

The following command sets the insertion point after the second rule definition above:

```plaintext
after redirect css service css-svc1 ip host 2002::c6a2:6419 any fragment
```

The following deletes the first rule definition above:

```plaintext
no redirect css service css-svc1 ip host 2002::c6a2:6419 any fragment
```

redirect css service (by source IP address masking)

Used to redirect subscriber sessions based on the IP address mask sent by the source to the mobile node or the network.

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

`
{context_name}host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#
`

**Syntax Description**

```plaintext
redirect css service svc_name [ log ] source_address source_wildcard
after redirect css service svc_name [ log ] source_address source_wildcard
before redirect css service svc_name [ log ] source_address source_wildcard
no redirect css service svc_name [ log ] source_address source_wildcard
```

**after**

Indicates all rule definitions subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, after the matching rule definition.

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule definition, the insertion point does not change.
**redirect css service (by source IP address masking)**

**before**
Indicates all rule definitions subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.
This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, before the matching rule definition.

---

**Important**
If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule definition, the insertion point does not change.

**no**
Removes the rule definition which exactly matches the options specified.

**css service svc_name**
The name of the Content Service Steering (CSS) service to which packets are to be redirected. At the executive mode prompt, use the `show css service all` command to display the names of all configured CSS services.
`svc_name` must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 15 characters.

**log**
Default: packets are not logged.
Indicates all packets which match the filter are to be logged.

**source_address**
The IP address(es) from which the packet originated.
This option is used to filter all packets from a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.
When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this option. The range can then be configured using the `source_wildcard` parameter.

**source_wildcard**
This option is used in conjunction with the `source_address` option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.
The mask must be entered as a complement:

- Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `source_address` parameter must be identical.
- One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `source_address` parameter must be ignored.

---

**Important**
The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB).
Usage Guidelines

Define a rule definition when any packet from the IP addresses which fall into the group of addresses matching the IP address masking. This allows the reduction of filtering rule definitions as it does not require a rule definition for each source and destination pair.

Important

A maximum of 16 rule definitions can be configured per ACL.

Example

The following command defines a rule definition to redirect packets to a CSS service named css-svc1:

```
redirect css service css=svc1 2002::c6a2:6419
```

**redirect css service (by TCP/UDP packets)**

Used to redirect subscriber sessions based on the transmission control protocol/user datagram protocol packets sent by the source to the mobile node or the network.

Product

All

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

```
configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#
```

Syntax Description

```
redirect css service svc_name [ log ] { tcp | udp } { { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } [ eq source_port | gt source_port | lt source_port | neq source_port | range start_source_port end_source_port ] } { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ eq dest_port | gt dest_port | lt dest_port | neq dest_port | range start_dest_port end_dest_port ]
```

```
after redirect css service svc_name [ log ] { tcp | udp } { { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } [ eq source_port | gt source_port | lt source_port | neq source_port | range start_source_port end_source_port ] } { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ eq dest_port | gt dest_port | lt dest_port | neq dest_port | range start_dest_port end_dest_port ]
```

```
no redirect css service svc_name [ log ] { tcp | udp } { { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } [ eq source_port | gt source_port | lt source_port | neq source_port | range start_source_port end_source_port ] } { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ eq dest_port | gt dest_port | lt dest_port | neq dest_port | range start_dest_port end_dest_port ]
```

Command Line Interface Reference, Modes I - Q, StarOS Release 21.19
redirect css service (by TCP/UDP packets)

**after**
Indicates all rule definitions subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.
This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, after the matching rule definition.

---

**Important**
If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule definition, the insertion point does not change.

**before**
Indicates all rule definitions subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.
This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, before the matching rule definition.

---

**Important**
If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule definition, the insertion point does not change.

**no**
Removes the rule definition which exactly matches the options specified.

**css service svc_name**
The name of the Content Service Steering (CSS) service to which packets are to be redirected. At the executive mode prompt, use the `show css service all` command to display the names of all configured charging services. `svc_name` must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 15 characters.

**log**
Default: packets are not logged.
Indicates all packets which match the redirect are to be logged.

**tcp | udp**
Specifies the redirect is to be applied to IP-based transmission control protocol or the user datagram protocol.
- **tcp**: Redirect applies to TCP packets.
- **udp**: Redirect applies to UDP packets.

**source_address**
The IP address(es) form which the packet originated.
This option is used to filter all packets from a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.
When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this option. The range can then be configured using the `sourceWildcard` parameter.

**sourceWildcard**

This option is used in conjunction with the `sourceAddress` option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.

The mask must be entered as a complement:

- Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `sourceAddress` parameter must be identical.

- One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `sourceAddress` parameter must be ignored.

---

**Important**

The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB).

---

**any**

Specifies that the rule definition applies to all packets.

**host**

Specifies that the rule definition applies to a specific host as determined by its IP address.

**sourceHostAddress**

The IP address of the source host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon notation.

**destHostAddress**

The IP address of the destination host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon notation.

**eq sourcePort**

Specifies a single, specific source TCP port number to be filtered.

`sourcePort` must be configured to an integer from 0 to 65535.

**gt sourcePort**

Specifies that all source TCP port numbers greater than the one specified are to be filtered.

`sourcePort` must be configured to an integer from 0 to 65535.

**lt sourcePort**

Specifies that all source TCP port numbers less than the one specified are to be filtered.

`sourcePort` must be configured to an integer from 0 to 65535.
**neq source_port**

Specifies that all source TCP port numbers not equal to the one specified are to be filtered.

*source_port* must be configured to an integer from 0 to 65535.

**range start_source_port end_source_port**

Specifies that all source TCP ports within a specific range are to be filtered.

*start_source_port* is the initial port in the range and *end_source_port* is the final port in the range.

Both *start_source_port* and *end_source_port* can be configured to an integer from 0 to 65535.

**dest_address**

The IP address(es) to which the packet is to be sent.

This option is used to filter all packets to a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.

When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this parameter. The range can then be configured using the *dest_wildcard* parameter.

**dest_wildcard**

This option is used in conjunction with the *dest_address* option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.

The mask must be entered as a complement:

- Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the *dest_address* parameter must be identical.

- One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the *dest_address* parameter must be ignored.

---

**eq dest_port**

Specifies a single, specific destination TCP port number to be filtered.

*dest_port* must be configured to an integer from 0 to 65535.

**gt dest_port**

Specifies that all destination TCP port numbers greater than the one specified are to be filtered.

*dest_port* must be configured to an integer from 0 to 65535.

**lt dest_port**

Specifies that all destination TCP port numbers less than the one specified are to be filtered.

*dest_port* must be configured to an integer from 0 to 65535.
**neq dest_port**

Specifies that all destination TCP port numbers not equal to the one specified are to be filtered.

*dest_port* must be configured to an integer from 0 to 65535.

**range start_dest_port end_dest_port**

Specifies that all destination TCP ports within a specific range are to be filtered.

*start_dest_port* is the initial port in the range and *end_dest_port* is the final port in the range.

Both *start_dest_port* and *end_dest_port* can be configured to an integer from 0 to 65535.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

- Block IP packets when the source and destination are of interest but for only a limited set of ports.

---

**Important**

A maximum of 16 rule definitions can be configured per ACL. Also note that "redirect" rule definitions are ignored for ACLs applied to specific subscribers or all subscribers facilitated by a specific context.

---

**Example**

The following command defines a rule definition that redirects packets to the CSS service named css-svcl, and UDP packets coming from any host are matched:

```
redirect css service css-svcl udp any
```

The following sets the insertion point to before the rule definition above:

```
before redirect css service css-svcl udp any
```

The following command sets the insertion point after the rule definition above:

```
after redirect css service css-svcl udp any
```

The following deletes the rule definition above:

```
no redirect css service css-svcl udp any
```

---

**redirect css service (for downlink, any)**

Used to redirect subscriber sessions based on any packet received in the downlink (from the Mobile Node) direction. This command is also used to set the access control list insertion point.

---

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

```
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration
configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#
```
redirect css service (for downlink, any)

Syntax Description

```
redirect css service svc_name [ log ] downlink any
after redirect css service svc_name [ log ] downlink any
before redirect css service svc_name [ log ] downlink any
no redirect css service svc_name [ log ] downlink any
```

**after**

Indicates all rule definitions defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, after the matching rule definition.

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule definition, the insertion point does not change.

**before**

Indicates all rule definitions subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, before the matching rule definition.

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule definition, the insertion point does not change.

**no**

Removes the rule definition which exactly matches the options specified.

**css service svc_name**

The name of the Content Service Steering (CSS) service to which packets are to be redirected. At the executive mode prompt, use the `show css service all` command to display the names of all configured CSS services. `svc_name` must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 15 characters.

**downlink**

Apply this rule definition only to packets in the downlink (from the Mobile Node) direction.

**log**

Default: packets are not logged.

Indicates all packets which match the redirect are to be logged.

**any**

Indicates all packets will match the redirect regardless of source and/or destination.
Usage Guidelines

Define a catch all rule definition to place at the end of the list of rule definitions to provide explicit handling of rule definitions which do not fit any other criteria.

Important

It is suggested that any rule definition which is added to be a catch all should also have the log option specified. The logged packets may be used to determine if the current list of rule definitions is adequate or needs modification to ensure proper security.

Important

A maximum of 16 rule definitions can be configured per ACL.

Important

Also note that "redirect" rule definitions are ignored for ACLs applied to specific subscribers or all subscribers facilitated by a specific context.

Example

The following command defines a rule definition that redirects packets to the CSS service with the name css-svc1 and any source IP:

```
redirect css service css-svc1 downlink any
```

The following sets the insertion point to before the first rule definition above:

```
before redirect service css-svc1 downlink any
```

The following command sets the insertion point after the second rule definition above:

```
after redirect service css-svc1 downlink any chgsvc1 downlink any
```

The following deletes the first rule definition above:

```
no redirect service css-svc1 downlink any
```

redirect css service (for downlink, by host IP address)

Used to redirect subscriber sessions based on the targeted host IP address in the downlink (from the Mobile Node) direction.

Product

All

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#
```
**redirect css service** *(for downlink, by host IP address)*

**Syntax Description**

```
redirect css service svc_name [ log ] downlink host source_host_address
after redirect css service svc_name [ log ] downlink host source_host_address
before redirect css service svc_name [ log ] downlink host source_host_address
no redirect css service svc_name [ log ] downlink host source_host_address
```

**after**

Indicates all rule definitions subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, after the matching rule definition.

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule definition, the insertion point does not change.

**before**

Indicates all rule definitions defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, before the matching rule definition.

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule definition, the insertion point does not change.

**no**

Removes the rule definition which exactly matches the options specified.

**css service svc_name**

The name of the Content Service Steering (CSS) service to which packets are to be redirected. At the executive mode prompt, use the **show css service all** command to display the names of all configured CSS services. *svc_name* must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 15 characters.

**downlink**

Apply this rule definition only to packets in the downlink (from the Mobile Node) direction.

**log**

Default: packets are not logged.

Indicates all packets which match the redirect are to be logged.

**host**

Specifies that the rule definition applies to a specific host as determined by its IP address.
**source_host_address**

The IP address of the source host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

**Usage Guidelines**

Define a rule definition when a very specific remote host is to be blocked. In simplified networks where the access controls need only block a few hosts, this command allows the rule definitions to be very clear and concise.

**Important**

A maximum of 16 rule definitions can be configured per ACL. Also note that "redirect" rule definitions are ignored for ACLs applied to specific subscribers or all subscribers facilitated by a specific context.

**Example**

The following command defines a rule definition that redirects packets to the charging service with the name css-svc1 and a host IP address of fe80::c0a8:c80b:

```sh
redirect service css-svc1 downlink host fe80::c0a8:c80b
```

The following sets the insertion point to before the first rule definition above:

```sh
before redirect service css-svc1 downlink host fe80::c0a8:c80b
```

The following command sets the insertion point after the second rule definition above:

```sh
after redirect service css-svc1 downlink host fe80::c0a8:c80b
```

The following deletes the first rule definition above:

```sh
no redirect service css-svc1 downlink host fe80::c0a8:c80b
```

**redirect css service (for downlink, by ICMP packets)**

Used to redirect subscriber sessions based on the internet control message protocol packets in the downlink (from the Mobile Node) direction.

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```sh
redirect css service svc_name [ log ] downlink icmp { any | host source_host_address | source_address source_wildcard } { any | host dest_host_address | dest_address dest_wildcard } [ icmp_type [ icmp_code ] ]
```

```sh
after redirect css service svc_name [ log ] downlink icmp { any | host source_host_address | source_address source_wildcard } { any | host dest_host_address | dest_address dest_wildcard }
```
redirect css service (for downlink, by ICMP packets)

```
| dest_address dest_wildcard } [ icmp_type [ icmp_code ] ]
before redirect css service svc_name [ log ] downlink icmp { any | host
source_host_address | source_address source_wildcard } { any | host dest_host_address
| dest_address dest_wildcard } [ icmp_type [ icmp_code ] ]
no redirect css service svc_name [ log ] downlink icmp { any | host
source_host_address | source_address source_wildcard } { any | host dest_host_address
| dest_address dest_wildcard } [ icmp_type [ icmp_code ] ]
```

after

Indicates all rule definitions subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, after the matching rule definition.

```
Important
If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule definition, the insertion point does not change.
```

before

Indicates all rule definitions subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, before the matching rule definition.

```
Important
If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule definition, the insertion point does not change.
```

no

Removes the rule definition which exactly matches the options specified.

`css service svc_name`

The name of the Content Service Steering (CSS) service to which packets are to be redirected. At the executive mode prompt, use the `show css service all` command to display the names of all configured CSS services. `svc_name` must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 15 characters.

`downlink`

Apply this rule definition only to packets in the downlink (from the Mobile Node) direction.

`log`

Default: packets are not logged.

Indicates all packets which match the redirect are to be logged.
source_address
The IP address(es) form which the packet originated.
This option is used to filter all packets from a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.
When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this option. The range can then be configured using the source_wildcard parameter.

source_wildcard
This option is used in conjunction with the source_address option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.
The mask must be entered as a complement:
• Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the source_address parameter must be identical.
• One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the source_address parameter must be ignored.

Important
The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB).

any
Specifies that the rule definition applies to all packets.

host
Specifies that the rule definition applies to a specific host as determined by its IP address.

source_host_address
The IP address of the source host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

dest_host_address
The IP address of the destination host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

dest_address
The IP address(es) to which the packet is to be sent.
This option is used to filter all packets to a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.
When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this parameter. The range can then be configured using the dest_wildcard parameter.

dest_wildcard
This option is used in conjunction with the dest_address option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.
The mask must be entered as a complement:
Redirects ICMP packets to a charging service named css-svc1, and ICMP packets coming in the downlink (from the Mobile Node) direction from the host with the IP address 2002::c6a2:6419:

```
redirect css service css-svc1 downlink icmp host 2002::c6a2:6419
```

The following sets the insertion point to before the first rule definition above:

```
before redirect css service css-svc1 downlink icmp host 2002::c6a2:6419
```

The following command sets the insertion point after the second rule definition above:

```
after redirect css service css-svc1 downlink icmp host 2002::c6a2:6419
```

The following deletes the first rule definition above:

```
no redirect css service css-svc1 downlink icmp host 2002::c6a2:6419
```
redirect css service (for downlink, by IP packets)

Used to redirect subscriber sessions based on the internet protocol packets in the downlink (from the Mobile Node) direction.

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration

configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#

**Syntax Description**

redirect css service svc_name [ log ] downlink ip { any | host source_host_address | source_address source_wildcard } { any | host dest_host_address | dest_address dest_wildcard } [ fragment ]

after redirect css service svc_name [ log ] downlink ip { any | host source_host_address | source_address source_wildcard } { any | host dest_host_address | dest_address dest_wildcard } [ fragment ]

before redirect css service svc_name [ log ] downlink ip { any | host source_host_address | source_address source_wildcard } { any | host dest_host_address | dest_address dest_wildcard } [ fragment ]

no redirect css service svc_name [ log ] downlink ip { any | host source_host_address | source_address source_wildcard } { any | host dest_host_address | dest_address dest_wildcard } [ fragment ]

**after**

Indicates all rule definitions subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, after the matching rule definition.

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule definition, the insertion point does not change.

**before**

Indicates all rule definitions defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, before the matching rule definition.

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule definition, the insertion point does not change.
redirect css service (for downlink, by IP packets)

no
Removes the rule definition which exactly matches the options specified.

css service svc_name
The name of the Content Service Steering (CSS) service to which packets are to be redirected. At the executive mode prompt, use the `show css service all` command to display the names of all configured CSS services. `svc_name` must be a string of 1 through 15 characters.

downlink
Apply this rule definition only to packets in the downlink (from the Mobile Node) direction.

log
Default: packets are not logged.
Indicates all packets which match the redirect are to be logged.

source_address
The IP address(es) form which the packet originated.
This option is used to filter all packets from a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.
When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this option. The range can then be configured using the `source_wildcard` parameter.

source_wildcard
This option is used in conjunction with the `source_address` option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.

The mask must be entered as a complement:
- Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `source_address` parameter must be identical.
- One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `source_address` parameter must be ignored.

Important
The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB). Therefore, allowed masks are 0, 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, and 255. For example, acceptable wildcards are 0.0.0.3, 0.0.0.255, and 0.0.15.255. A wildcard of 0.0.7.15 is not acceptable since the one-bits are not contiguous.

any
Specifies that the rule definition applies to all packets.

host
Specifies that the rule definition applies to a specific host as determined by its IP address.
source_host_address
The IP address of the source host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon notation.

dest_host_address
The IP address of the destination host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon notation.

dest_address
The IP address(es) to which the packet is to be sent.
This option is used to filter all packets to a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.
When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this parameter. The range can then be configured using the dest_wildcard parameter.

dest_wildcard
This option is used in conjunction with the dest_address option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.
The mask must be entered as a complement:
• Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the dest_address parameter must be identical.
• One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the dest_address parameter must be ignored.

Important
The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB).

fragment
Indicates packet redirection is to be applied to IP packet fragments only.

Usage Guidelines

Block IP packets when the source and destination are of interest.

Important
A maximum of 16 rule definitions can be configured per ACL. Also note that "redirect" rule definitions are ignored for ACLs applied to specific subscribers or all subscribers facilitated by a specific context.

Example
The following command defines a rule definition that redirects packets to the charging service named css-svc1, and downlink IP packets coming from the host with the IP address 2002::c6a2:6419, and fragmented packets for any destination are matched:

redirect css service css-svc1 downlink ip host 2002::c6a2:6419 any fragment

The following sets the insertion point to before the first rule definition above:
before redirect css service css-svc1 downlink ip host 2002::c6a2:6419 any fragment

The following command sets the insertion point after the second rule definition above:

after redirect css service css-svc1 downlink ip host 2002::c6a2:6419 any fragment

The following deletes the first rule definition above:

no redirect css service css-svc1 downlink ip host 2002::c6a2:6419 any fragment

redirect css service (for downlink, by source IP address masking)

Used to redirect subscriber sessions based on the IP address mask sent by the source in the downlink (from the Mobile Node) direction.

Product

All

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration

configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

\[(context_name)host_name(config-ipv6-acl)\]#

Syntax Description

redirect css service svc_name [ log ] downlink source_address source_wildcard
after redirect css service svc_name [ log ] downlink source_address source_wildcard
before redirect css service svc_name [ log ] downlink source_address source_wildcard

no redirect css service svc_name [ log ] downlink source_address source_wildcard

after

Indicates all rule definitions subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, after the matching rule definition.

Important

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule definition, the insertion point does not change.

before

Indicates all rule definitions defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.
This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, before the matching rule definition.

---

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule definition, the insertion point does not change.

---

**no**

Removes the rule definition which exactly matches the options specified.

---

**css service svc_name**

The name of the Content Service Steering (CSS) service to which packets are to be redirected. At the executive mode prompt, use the `show css service all` command to display the names of all configured CSS services. The `svc_name` must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 15 characters.

---

**downlink**

Apply this rule definition only to packets in the downlink (from the Mobile Node) direction.

---

**log**

Default: packets are not logged.

Indicates all packets which match the filter are to be logged.

---

**source_address**

The IP address(es) form which the packet originated.

This option is used to filter all packets from a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.

When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this option. The range can then be configured using the `source_wildcard` parameter.

---

**source_wildcard**

This option is used in conjunction with the `source_address` option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.

The mask must be entered as a complement:

- Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `source_address` parameter must be identical.

- One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `source_address` parameter must be ignored.

---

**Important**

The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB).
**Usage Guidelines**

Define a rule definition when any packet from the IP addresses which fall into the group of addresses matching the IP address masking. This allows the reduction of filtering rule definitions as it does not require a rule definition for each source and destination pair.

**Important**

A maximum of 16 rule definitions can be configured per ACL.

**Example**

The following command defines a rule definition to redirect packets to a charging service named css-svc1:

```
redirect css service css-svc1 downlink fe80::c0a8:a04
```

### redirect css service (for downlink, by TCP/UDP packets)

Used to redirect subscriber sessions to a charging service based on the transmission control protocol/user datagram protocol packets in the downlink (from the Mobile Node) direction.

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
redirect css service svc_name [ log ] downlink { tcp | udp } { { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } [ eq source_port | gt source_port | lt source_port | neq source_port | range start_source_port end_source_port ] } { { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ eq dest_port | gt dest_port | lt dest_port | neq dest_port | range start_dest_port end_dest_port ] }

after redirect css service svc_name [ log ] downlink { tcp | udp } { { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } [ eq source_port | gt source_port | lt source_port | neq source_port | range start_source_port end_source_port ] } { { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ eq dest_port | gt dest_port | lt dest_port | neq dest_port | range start_dest_port end_dest_port ] }

no redirect css service svc_name [ log ] downlink { tcp | udp } { { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } [ eq source_port | gt source_port | lt source_port | neq source_port | range start_source_port end_source_port ] } { { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ eq dest_port | gt dest_port | lt dest_port | neq dest_port | range start_dest_port end_dest_port ] }
```

redirect css service (for downlink, by TCP/UDP packets)

gt source_port | lt source_port | neq source_port | range start_source_port end_source_port
[ dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address ]
[ eq dest_port | gt dest_port | lt dest_port | neq dest_port | range start_dest_port end_dest_port ]

after
Indicates all rule definitions subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, after the matching rule definition.

Important
If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule definition, the insertion point does not change.

before
Indicates all rule definitions subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, before the matching rule definition.

Important
If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule definition, the insertion point does not change.
	no
Removes the rule definition which exactly matches the options specified.

css service svc_name
The name of the Content Service Steering (CSS) service to which packets are to be redirected. At the executive mode prompt, use the show css service all command to display the names of all configured CSS services. svc_name must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 15 characters.

downlink
Apply this rule definition only to packets in the downlink (from the Mobile Node) direction.

log
Default: packets are not logged.
Indicates all packets which match the redirect are to be logged.

tcp | udp
Specifies the redirect is to be applied to IP-based transmission control protocol or the user datagram protocol.

  * tcp: Redirect applies to TCP packets.
• **udp**: Redirect applies to UDP packets.

**source_address**
The IP address(es) from which the packet originated.
This option is used to filter all packets from a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.
When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this option. The range can then be configured using the `source_wildcard` parameter.

**source_wildcard**
This option is used in conjunction with the `source_address` option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.
The mask must be entered as a complement:
- Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `source_address` parameter must be identical.
- One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `source_address` parameter must be ignored.

---

**Important**
The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB).

**any**
Specifies that the rule definition applies to all packets.

**host**
Specifies that the rule definition applies to a specific host as determined by its IP address.

**source_host_address**
The IP address of the source host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

**dest_host_address**
The IP address of the destination host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

**eq source_port**
Specifies a single, specific source TCP port number to be filtered.
`source_port` must be configured to an integer value from 0 to 65535.

**gt source_port**
Specifies that all source TCP port numbers greater than the one specified are to be filtered.
`source_port` must be configured to an integer value from 0 to 65535.
It **source_port**
Specifies that all source TCP port numbers less than the one specified are to be filtered.

`source_port` must be configured to an integer value from 0 to 65535.

**neq source_port**
Specifies that all source TCP port numbers not equal to the one specified are to be filtered.

`source_port` must be configured to an integer value from 0 to 65535.

**range start_source_port end_source_port**
Specifies that all source TCP ports within a specific range are to be filtered.

`start_source_port` is the initial port in the range and `end_source_port` is the final port in the range.

Both `start_source_port` and `end_source_port` can be configured to an integer value from 0 to 65535.

**dest_address**
The IP address(es) to which the packet is to be sent.

This option is used to filter all packets to a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.

When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this parameter. The range can then be configured using the `dest_wildcard` parameter.

**dest_wildcard**
This option is used in conjunction with the `dest_address` option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.

The mask must be entered as a complement:

- Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `dest_address` parameter must be identical.

- One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `dest_address` parameter must be ignored.

---

**Important**
The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB).

**eq dest_port**
Specifies a single, specific destination TCP port number to be filtered.

`dest_port` must be configured to an integer value from 0 to 65535.

**gt dest_port**
Specifies that all destination TCP port numbers greater than the one specified are to be filtered.

`dest_port` must be configured to an integer value from 0 to 65535.
**It dest_port**

Specifies that all destination TCP port numbers less than the one specified are to be filtered. 
*dest_port* must be configured to an integer value from 0 to 65535.

**neq dest_port**

Specifies that all destination TCP port numbers not equal to the one specified are to be filtered. 
*dest_port* must be configured to an integer value from 0 to 65535.

**range start_dest_port end_dest_port**

Specifies that all destination TCP ports within a specific range are to be filtered. 
*start_dest_port* is the initial port in the range and *end_dest_port* is the final port in the range. 
Both *start_dest_port* and *end_dest_port* can be configured to an integer value from 0 to 65535.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Block IP packets when the source and destination are of interest but for only a limited set of ports.

---

**Important**

A maximum of 16 rule definitions can be configured per ACL. Also note that "redirect" rule definitions are ignored for ACLs applied to specific subscribers or all subscribers facilitated by a specific context.

---

**Example**

The following command defines a rule definition that redirects packets to the charging service named *css-svc1*, and UDP packets coming from any host are matched:

```bash
redirect css service css-svc1 downlink udp any
```

The following sets the insertion point to before the rule definition above:

```bash
before redirect css service css-svc1 downlink udp any
```

The following command sets the insertion point after the rule definition above:

```bash
after redirect css service css-svc1 downlink udp any
```

The following deletes the rule definition above:

```bash
no redirect css service css-svc1 downlink udp any
```

---

**redirect css service (for uplink, any)**

Used to redirect subscriber sessions based on any packet received in the uplink (to the Mobile Node) direction. 
This command is also used to set the access control list insertion point.

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator
IPv6 ACL Configuration Mode Commands

**Command Modes**

`Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration`

`configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
redirect css service svc_name [ log ] uplink any
after redirect css service svc_name [ log ] uplink any
before redirect css service svc_name [ log ] uplink any
no redirect css service svc_name [ log ] uplink any
```

- **after**
  Indicates all rule definitions subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.
  This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, after the matching rule definition.

  **Important**
  If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule definition, the insertion point does not change.

- **before**
  Indicates all rule definitions subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.
  This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, before the matching rule definition.

  **Important**
  If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule definition, the insertion point does not change.

- **no**
  Removes the rule definition which exactly matches the options specified.

- **css service svc_name**
  The name of the Content Service steering (CSS) service to which packets are to be redirected. At the executive mode prompt, use the `show css service all` command to display the names of all configured CSS services.
  `svc_name` must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 15 characters.

- **uplink**
  Apply this rule definition only to packets in the uplink (to the Mobile Node) direction.

- **log**
  Default: packets are not logged.
redirect css service (for uplink, by host IP address)

Indicates all packets which match the redirect are to be logged.

any
Indicates all packets will match the redirect regardless of source and/or destination.

Usage Guidelines
Define a catch all rule definition to place at the end of the list of rule definitions to provide explicit handling of rule definitions which do not fit any other criteria.

Important
It is suggested that any rule definition which is added to be a catch all should also have the log option specified. The logged packets may be used to determine if the current list of rule definitions is adequate or needs modification to ensure proper security.

Important
A maximum of 16 rule definitions can be configured per ACL.

Important
Also note that "redirect" rule definitions are ignored for ACLs applied to specific subscribers or all subscribers facilitated by a specific context.

Example
The following command defines a rule definition that redirects packets to the charging service with the name css-svc1 and any source IP:

```
redirect css service css-svc1 uplink any
```

The following sets the insertion point to before the first rule definition above:

```
before redirect css service css-svc1 uplink any
```

The following command sets the insertion point after the second rule definition above:

```
after redirect css service css-svc1 uplink any
```

The following deletes the first rule definition above:

```
no redirect css service css-svc1 uplink any
```

redirect css service (for uplink, by host IP address)

Used to redirect subscriber sessions based on the targeted host IP address in the uplink (to the Mobile Node) direction.

**Product**
All

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator
IPv6 ACL Configuration Mode Commands

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
redirect css service svc_name [ log ] uplink host source_host_address
after redirect css service svc_name [ log ] uplink host source_host_address
before redirect css service svc_name [ log ] uplink host source_host_address
no redirect css service svc_name [ log ] uplink host source_host_address
```

**uplink**

Apply this rule definition only to packets in the uplink (to the Mobile Node) direction.

**after**

Indicates all rule definitions defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, after the matching rule definition.

---

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule definition, the insertion point does not change.

---

**before**

Indicates all rule definitions subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, before the matching rule definition.

---

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule definition, the insertion point does not change.

---

**no**

Removes the rule definition which exactly matches the options specified.

**css service svc_name**

The name of the Content service Steering (CSS) service to which packets are to be redirected. At the executive mode prompt, use the `show css service all` command to display the names of all configured CSS services.

`svc_name` must be alphanumeric string of 1 through 15 characters.

**uplink**

Apply this rule definition only to packets in the uplink (to the Mobile Node) direction.
**log**
Default: packets are not logged.
Indicates all packets which match the redirect are to be logged.

**host**
Specifies that the rule definition applies to a specific host as determined by its IP address.

**source_host_address**
The IP address of the source host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon notation.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Define a rule definition when a very specific remote host is to be blocked. In simplified networks where the access controls need only block a few hosts, this command allows the rule definitions to be very clear and concise.

---

**Important**
A maximum of 16 rule definitions can be configured per ACL. Also note that "redirect" rule definitions are ignored for ACLs applied to specific subscribers or all subscribers facilitated by a specific context.

---

**Example**
The following command defines a rule definition that redirects packets to the charging service with the name css-svc1 and a host IP address of fe80::c0a8:c80b:

```plaintext
redirect service css-svc1 uplink host fe80::c0a8:c80b
```

The following sets the insertion point to before the first rule definition above:

```plaintext
before redirect service css-svc1 uplink host fe80::c0a8:c80b
```

The following command sets the insertion point after the second rule definition above:

```plaintext
after redirect service css-svc1 uplink host fe80::c0a8:c80b
```

The following deletes the first rule definition above:

```plaintext
no redirect service css-svc1 uplink host fe80::c0a8:c80b
```

---

**redirect css service (for uplink, by ICMP packets)**

Used to redirect subscriber sessions based on the internet control message protocol packets in the uplink (to the Mobile Node) direction.

---

**Product**
All

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration

```plaintext
configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name
```
Enter the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
redirect css service svc_name [ log ] uplink icmp { any | host source_host_address | source_address source_wildcard } { any | host dest_host_address | dest_address dest_wildcard } [ icmp_type [ icmp_code ] ]
```

**after**

Indicates all rule definitions subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, after the matching rule definition.

---

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule definition, the insertion point does not change.

---

**before**

Indicates all rule definitions subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, before the matching rule definition.

---

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule definition, the insertion point does not change.

---

**no**

Removes the rule definition which exactly matches the options specified.

**css service svc_name**

The name of the Content Service Steering (CSS) service to which packets are to be redirected. At the executive mode prompt, use the `show css service all` command to display the names of all configured CSS services.

`svc_name` must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 15 characters.

**uplink**

Apply this rule definition only to packets in the uplink (to the Mobile Node) direction.

**log**

Default: packets are not logged.

Indicates all packets which match the redirect are to be logged.
**source_address**

The IP address(es) form which the packet originated.

This option is used to filter all packets from a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.

When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this option. The range can then be configured using the `source_wildcard` parameter.

**source_wildcard**

This option is used in conjunction with the `source_address` option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.

The mask must be entered as a complement:

- Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `source_address` parameter must be identical.
- One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `source_address` parameter must be ignored.

---

**Important**

The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB).

---

**any**

Specifies that the rule definition applies to all packets.

**host**

Specifies that the rule definition applies to a specific host as determined by its IP address.

**source_host_address**

The IP address of the source host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

**dest_host_address**

The IP address of the destination host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

**dest_address**

The IP address(es) to which the packet is to be sent.

This option is used to filter all packets to a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.

When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this parameter. The range can then be configured using the `dest_wildcard` parameter.

**dest_wildcard**

This option is used in conjunction with the `dest_address` option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.

The mask must be entered as a complement:
Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `dest_address` parameter must be identical.

One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `dest_address` parameter must be ignored.

---

**Important**

The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB).

---

**icmp_type**

Specifies that all ICMP packets of a particular type are to be filtered. The type can be an integer value from 0 through 255.

**icmp_code**

Specifies that all ICMP packets of a particular code are to be filtered. The type can be an integer value from 0 through 255.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Define a rule definition to block ICMP packets which can be used for address resolution and possibly be a security risk.

The IP redirecting allows flexible controls for pairs of individual hosts or groups by IP masking which allows the redirecting of entire subnets if necessary.

---

**Important**

A maximum of 16 rule definitions can be configured per ACL. Also note that "redirect" rule definitions are ignored for ACLs applied to specific subscribers or all subscribers facilitated by a specific context.

---

**Example**

The following command defines a rule definition that redirects packets to the charging service named `chgsvc1`, and ICMP packets in the uplink (to the Mobile Node) direction from the host with the IP address 198.162.100.25:

```
redirect css service chgsvc1 uplink icmp host 198.162.100.25
```

The following sets the insertion point to before the first rule definition above:

```
before redirect css service chgsvc1 uplink icmp host 198.162.100.25
```

The following command sets the insertion point after the second rule definition above:

```
after redirect css service chgsvc1 uplink icmp host 198.162.100.25
```

The following deletes the first rule definition above:

```
no redirect css service chgsvc1 uplink icmp host 198.162.100.25
```
redirect css service (for uplink, by IP packets)

Used to redirect subscriber sessions based on the internet protocol packets in the uplink (to the Mobile Node) direction.

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

- Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration
- configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
redirect css service svc_name [ log ] uplink ip { any | host source_host_address
| source_address source_wildcard } { any | host dest_host_address | dest_address
dest_wildcard } [ fragment ]
after redirect css service svc_name [ log ] uplink ip { any | host
source_host_address | source_address source_wildcard } { any | host dest_host_address
| dest_address dest_wildcard } [ fragment ]
before redirect css service svc_name [ log ] uplink ip { any | host
source_host_address | source_address source_wildcard } { any | host dest_host_address
| dest_address dest_wildcard } [ fragment ]
no redirect css service svc_name [ log ] uplink ip { any | host
source_host_address | source_address source_wildcard } { any | host dest_host_address
| dest_address dest_wildcard } [ fragment ]
```

**after**

Indicates all rule definitions subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, after the matching rule definition.

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule definition, the insertion point does not change.

**before**

Indicates all rule definitions subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, before the matching rule definition.

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule definition, the insertion point does not change.
no
Removes the rule definition which exactly matches the options specified.

css service svc_name
The name of the active charging service to which packets are to be redirected. At the executive mode prompt, use the `show active-charging service all` command to display the names of all configured charging services. `svc_name` must be a string of 1 through 15 characters.

uplink
Apply this rule definition only to packets in the uplink (to the Mobile Node) direction.

log
Default: packets are not logged.
Indicates all packets which match the redirect are to be logged.

source_address
The IP address(es) from which the packet originated.
This option is used to filter all packets from a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.
When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this option. The range can then be configured using the `source_wildcard` parameter.

source_wildcard
This option is used in conjunction with the `source_address` option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.
The mask must be entered as a complement:
• Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `source_address` parameter must be identical.
• One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `source_address` parameter must be ignored.

Important
The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB). Therefore, allowed masks are 0, 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, and 255. For example, acceptable wildcards are 0.0.0.3, 0.0.0.255, and 0.0.15.255. A wildcard of 0.0.7.15 is not acceptable since the one-bits are not contiguous.

any
Specifies that the rule definition applies to all packets.

host
Specifies that the rule definition applies to a specific host as determined by its IP address.
**source_host_address**

The IP address of the source host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon notation.

**dest_host_address**

The IP address of the destination host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon notation.

**dest_address**

The IP address(es) to which the packet is to be sent.

This option is used to filter all packets to a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.

When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this parameter. The range can then be configured using the **dest_wildcard** parameter.

**dest_wildcard**

This option is used in conjunction with the **dest_address** option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.

The mask must be entered as a complement:

- Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the **dest_address** parameter must be identical.
- One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the **dest_address** parameter must be ignored.

**fragment**

Indicates packet redirection is to be applied to IP packet fragments only.

Usage Guidelines

Block IP packets when the source and destination are of interest.

Example

The following command defines a rule definition that redirects packets to the charging service named chgsvc1, and uplink IP packets going to the host with the IP address 198.162.100.25, and fragmented packets for any destination are matched:

```plaintext
redirect css service chgsvc1 uplink ip host 198.162.100.25 any fragment
```

The following sets the insertion point to before the first rule definition above:

```plaintext
redirect css service chgsvc1 uplink ip host 198.162.100.25 any fragment
```

The following command sets the insertion point after the second rule definition above:

```plaintext
after redirect css service chgsvc1 uplink ip host 198.162.100.25 any fragment
```

The following deletes the first rule definition above:

```plaintext
no redirect css service chgsvc1 uplink ip host 198.162.100.25 any fragment
```
redirect css service (for uplink, by source IP address masking)

Used to redirect subscriber sessions based on the IP address mask sent by the source in the uplink (to the Mobile Node) direction.

Product
All

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration

configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#

Syntax Description

redirect css service svc_name [ log ] uplink source_address source wildcard

after
Indicates all rule definitions subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.
This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, after the matching rule definition.

before
Indicates all rule definitions subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.
This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, before the matching rule definition.

no
Removes the rule definition which exactly matches the options specified.

css service svc_name
The name of the active charging service to which packets are to be redirected. At the executive mode prompt, use the show active-charging service all command to display the names of all configured charging services.
svc_name must be a string of 1 through 15 characters.

uplink
Apply this rule definition only to packets in the uplink (to the Mobile Node) direction.

log
Default: packets are not logged.
Indicates all packets which match the filter are to be logged.
**source_address**

The IP address(es) form which the packet originated.

This option is used to filter all packets from a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.

When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this option. The range can then be configured using the source_wildcard parameter.

**source_wildcard**

This option is used in conjunction with the source_address option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.

The mask must be entered as a complement:

- Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the source_address parameter must be identical.
- One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the source_address parameter must be ignored.

---

### Usage Guidelines

Define a rule definition when any packet from the IP addresses which fall into the group of addresses matching the IP address masking. This allows the reduction of filtering rule definitions as it does not require a rule definition for each source and destination pair.

### Example

The following command defines a rule definition to redirect packets to a charging service named chgsvcl:

```
redirect css service chgsvcl uplink 1:1:1:1:1:1:1:1
```

---

### redirect css service (for uplink, by TCP/UDP packets)

Used to redirect subscriber sessions to a charging service based on the transmission control protocol/user datagram protocol packets in the uplink (to the Mobile Node) direction.

#### Product

All

#### Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

#### Command Modes

```
configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#
```

#### Syntax Description

```
redirect css service svc_name [ log ] uplink { tcp | udp } { { source_address source_wildcard | any | source_host_address } [ eq source_port | gt source_port | lt source_port | neq source_port | range start_source_port end_source_port ] } { { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ eq dest_port | gt
```
redirect css service (for uplink, by TCP/UDP packets)

\[
\text{dest_port} | \text{lt} \text{dest_port} | \text{neq} \text{dest_port} | \text{range} \text{start_dest_port} \text{end_dest_port} \}
\]

**after**
Indicates all rule definitions subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, after the matching rule definition.

**before**
Indicates all rule definitions subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule definition which matches the exact options specified such that new rule definitions will be added, in order, before the matching rule definition.

**no**
Removes the rule definition which exactly matches the options specified.

**css service svc_name**
The name of the active charging service to which packets are to be redirected. At the executive mode prompt, use the show active-charging service all command to display the names of all configured charging services. svc_name must be a string of 1 through 15 characters.

**uplink**
Apply this rule definition only to packets in the uplink (to the Mobile Node) direction.

**log**
Default: packets are not logged.
Indicates all packets which match the redirect are to be logged.
tcp | udp

Specifies the redirect is to be applied to IP-based transmission control protocol or the user datagram protocol.

- tcp: Redirect applies to TCP packets.
- udp: Redirect applies to UDP packets.

source_address

The IP address(es) from which the packet originated.

This option is used to filter all packets from a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.

When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this option. The range can then be configured using the source_wildcard parameter.

source_wildcard

This option is used in conjunction with the source_address option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.

The mask must be entered as a complement:

- Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the source_address parameter must be identical.
- One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the source_address parameter must be ignored.

any

Specifies that the rule definition applies to all packets.

host

Specifies that the rule definition applies to a specific host as determined by its IP address.

source_host_address

The IP address of the source host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon notation.

dest_host_address

The IP address of the destination host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon notation.

eq source_port

Specifies a single, specific source TCP port number to be filtered.

source_port must be configured to an integer value from 0 to 65535.

gt source_port

Specifies that all source TCP port numbers greater than the one specified are to be filtered.

source_port must be configured to an integer value from 0 to 65535.
It `source_port`
Specifies that all source TCP port numbers less than the one specified are to be filtered.
`source_port` must be configured to an integer value from 0 to 65535.

`neq source_port`
Specifies that all source TCP port numbers not equal to the one specified are to be filtered.
`source_port` must be configured to an integer value from 0 to 65535.

`range start_source_port end_source_port`
Specifies that all source TCP ports within a specific range are to be filtered.
`start_source_port` is the initial port in the range and `end_source_port` is the final port in the range.
Both `start_source_port` and `end_source_port` can be configured to an integer value from 0 to 65535.

`dest_address`
The IP address(es) to which the packet is to be sent.
This option is used to filter all packets to a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.
When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this parameter. The range can then be configured using the `dest_wildcard` parameter.

`dest_wildcard`
This option is used in conjunction with the `dest_address` option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.
The mask must be entered as a complement:
- Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `dest_address` parameter must be identical.
- One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `dest_address` parameter must be ignored.

`eq dest_port`
Specifies a single, specific destination TCP port number to be filtered.
`dest_port` must be configured to an integer value from 0 to 65535.

`gt dest_port`
Specifies that all destination TCP port numbers greater than the one specified are to be filtered.
`dest_port` must be configured to an integer value from 0 to 65535.

`lt dest_port`
Specifies that all destination TCP port numbers less than the one specified are to be filtered.
`dest_port` must be configured to an integer value from 0 to 65535.
**redirect nexthop (by IP address masking)**

Used to redirect subscriber sessions based on the IP address mask sent by the source to the mobile node or the network.

- **Product**: All
- **Privilege**: Security Administrator, Administrator
- **Command Modes**: Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl) #
```

**Syntax Description**

```
redirect nexthop nexthop_addr { context context_id | interface interface_name } [ log ] source_address source wildcard
after redirect nexthop nexthop_addr { context context_id | interface interface_name } [ log ] source_address source wildcard
```
before redirect nexthop nexthop_addr { context context_id | interface interface_name } [ log ] source_address source_wildcard

no redirect nexthop nexthop_addr { context context_id | interface interface_name } [ log ] source_address source_wildcard

after

Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, after the matching rule.

Important

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

before

Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, before the matching rule.

Important

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

no

Removes the rule which exactly matches the options specified.

nexthop nexthop_addr

The IP address to which the IP packets are redirected.

context context_id

The context identification number of the context to which packets are redirected. At the executive mode prompt, use the show context all command to display context names and context IDs.

interface interface_name

The name of the logical interface to which the packets should be redirected. interface_name must be an alpha and/or numeric string from 1 to 79 characters.

log

Default: packets are not logged.

Indicates all packets which match the redirect are to be logged.
**source_address**

The IP address(es) form which the packet originated.

This option is used to filter all packets from a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.

When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this option. The range can then be configured using the `source_wildcard` parameter.

**source_wildcard**

This option is used in conjunction with the `source_address` option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.

The mask must be entered as a complement:

- Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `source_address` parameter must be identical.
- One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `source_address` parameter must be ignored.

---

**Important**

The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB). Therefore, allowed masks are 0, 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, and 255. For example, acceptable wildcards are 0.0.0.3, 0.0.0.255, and 0.0.15.255. A wildcard of 0.0.7.15 is not acceptable since the one-bits are not contiguous.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Define a rule when any packet from the IP addresses which fall into the group of addresses matching the IP address masking. This allows the reduction of redirect rules as it does not require a rule for each source and destination pair.

---

**Important**

The maximum number of rules that can be configured per ACL varies depending on how the ACL is to be used. For more information, refer to the Engineering Rules appendix in the System Administration Guide. Also note that "redirect" rules are ignored for ACLs applied to specific subscribers or all subscribers facilitated by a specific context.

---

**Example**

The following command defines a rule that redirects packets to the next hop host at 192.168.10.4, the context with the context ID of 23 and the source IP and wildcard of 198.162.22.0 and 0.0.0.31:

```
redirect nexthop 192.168.10.4 context 23 198.162.22.0 0.0.0.31
```

The following sets the insertion point to before the first rule defined above:

```
before redirect nexthop 192.168.10.4 context 23 198.162.22.0 0.0.0.31
```

The following command sets the insertion point after the second rule defined above:

```
after redirect nexthop 192.168.10.4 context 23 198.162.22.0 0.0.0.31
```

The following deletes the first rule defined above:

```
no redirect nexthop 192.168.10.4 context 23 198.162.22.0 0.0.0.31
```
redirect nexthop (any)

Used to redirect subscriber sessions based on any packet received. This command is also used to set the access control list insertion point.

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-ac1)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
redirect nexthop nexthop_addr { context context_id | interface interface_name } [ log ] any
after redirect nexthop nexthop_addr { context context_id | interface interface_name } [ log ] any
before redirect nexthop nexthop_addr { context context_id | interface interface_name } [ log ] any
no redirect nexthop nexthop_addr { context context_id | interface interface_name } [ log ] any
```

**after**

Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, after the matching rule.

---

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

**before**

Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, before the matching rule.

---

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

**no**

Removes the rule which exactly matches the options specified.
**redirect nexthop (any)**

**nexthop nexthop_addr**
The IP address to which the IP packets are redirected.

**context context_id**
The context identification number of the context to which packets are redirected. At the executive mode prompt, use the `show context all` command to display context names and context IDs.

**interface interface_name**
The name of the logical interface to which the packets should be redirected. `interface_name` must be an alpha and/or numeric string from 1 to 79 characters.

**log**
Default: packets are not logged.
Indicates all packets which match the redirect are to be logged.

**any**
Indicates all packets will match the redirect regardless of source and/or destination.

**Usage Guidelines**
Define a catch all rule to place at the end of the list of rules to provide explicit handling of rules which do not fit any other criteria.

**Important**
It is suggested that any rule which is added to be a catch all should also have the `log` option specified. The logged packets may be used to determine if the current list of rules is adequate or needs modification to ensure proper security. The maximum number of rules that can be configured per ACL varies depending on how the ACL is to be used. For more information, refer to the Engineering Rules appendix in the System Administration Guide. Also note that "redirect" rules are ignored for ACLs applied to specific subscribers or all subscribers facilitated by a specific context.

**Example**
The following command defines a rule that redirects packets to the next hop host at 192.168.10.4, the context with the context ID of 23 and any source IP:

```
redirect nexthop 192.168.10.4 context 23 any
```

The following sets the insertion point to before the first rule defined above:

```
before redirect nexthop 192.168.10.4 context 23 any
```

The following command sets the insertion point after the second rule defined above:

```
after redirect nexthop 192.168.10.4 context 23 any
```

The following deletes the first rule defined above:

```
no redirect nexthop 192.168.10.4 context 23 any
```
redirect nexthop (by host IP address)

Used to redirect subscriber sessions based on the targeted host IP address sent by the source to the mobile node or the network.

**Product**
All

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration
configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#

**Syntax Description**

- **redirect nexthop** nexthop_addr { context context_id | interface interface_name } [ log ] host source_ip_address
- **after** redirect nexthop nexthop_addr { context context_id | interface interface_name } [ log ] host source_ip_address
- **before** redirect nexthop nexthop_addr { context context_id | interface interface_name } [ log ] host source_ip_address
- **no** redirect nexthop nexthop_addr { context context_id | interface interface_name } [ log ] host source_ip_address

**after**
Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, after the matching rule.

---

**Important**
If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

---

**before**
Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, before the matching rule.

---

**Important**
If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

---

**no**
Removes the rule which exactly matches the options specified.
*nexthop** *nexthop_addr*

The IP address to which the IP packets are redirected.

**context** *context_id*

The context identification number of the context to which packets are redirected. At the executive mode prompt, use the `show context all` command to display context names and context IDs.

**interface** *interface_name*

The name of the logical interface to which the packets should be redirected. `interface_name` must be an alpha and/or numeric string from 1 to 79 characters.

**log**

Default: packets are not logged.

Indicates all packets which match the redirect are to be logged.

**host**

Specifies that the rule applies to a specific host as determined by its IP address.

**source_host_address**

The IP address of the source host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon notation.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Define a rule when a very specific remote host is to be blocked. In simplified networks where the access controls need only block a few hosts, this command allows the rules to be very clear and concise.

---

**Important**

The maximum number of rules that can be configured per ACL varies depending on how the ACL is to be used. For more information, refer to the Engineering Rules appendix in the System Administration Guide. Also note that "redirect" rules are ignored for ACLs applied to specific subscribers or all subscribers facilitated by a specific context.

---

**Example**

The following command defines a rule that redirects packets to the next hop host at 192.168.10.4, the context with the context ID of 23 and a host IP address of 192.168.200.11:

```
redirect nexthop 192.168.10.4 context 23 host 192.168.200.11
```

The following sets the insertion point to before the first rule defined above:

```
before redirect nexthop 192.168.10.4 context 23 host 192.168.200.11
```

The following command sets the insertion point after the second rule defined above:

```
after redirect nexthop 192.168.10.4 context 23 host 192.168.200.11
```

The following deletes the first rule defined above:

```
no redirect nexthop 192.168.10.4 context 23 host 192.168.200.11
```
redirect nexthop (by source ICMP packets)

Used to redirect subscriber sessions based on the internet control message protocol packets sent by the source to the mobile node or the network.

**Product**
All

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration
configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#

**Syntax Description**

```
redirect nexthop nexthop_addr { context context_id | interface interface_name } [ log ] icmp { source_address source wildcard | any | host source_host_address } { dest_address dest wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ icmp_type [ icmp_code ] ]
after redirect nexthop nexthop_addr { context context_id | interface interface_name } [ log ] icmp { source_address source wildcard | any | host source_host_address } { dest_address dest wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ icmp_type [ icmp_code ] ]
before redirect nexthop nexthop_addr { context context_id | interface interface_name } [ log ] icmp { source_address source wildcard | any | host source_host_address } { dest_address dest wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ icmp_type [ icmp_code ] ]
no redirect nexthop nexthop_addr { context context_id | interface interface_name } [ log ] icmp { source_address source wildcard | any | host source_host_address } { dest_address dest wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ icmp_type [ icmp_code ] ]
```

**after**

Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, after the matching rule.

---

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

**before**

Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, before the matching rule.
redirect nexthop (by source ICMP packets)

**Important**
If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

**no**
Removes the rule which exactly matches the options specified.

**nexthop nexthop_addr**
The IP address to which the IP packets are redirected.

**context context_id**
The context identification number of the context to which packets are redirected. At the executive mode prompt, use the `show context all` command to display context names and context IDs.

**interface interface_name**
The name of the logical interface to which the packets should be redirected. `interface_name` must be an alpha and/or numeric string from 1 to 79 characters.

**log**
Default: packets are not logged.
Indicates all packets which match the redirect are to be logged.

**source_address**
The IP address(es) form which the packet originated.
This option is used to filter all packets from a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.
When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this option. The range can then be configured using the `source_wildcard` parameter.

**source_wildcard**
This option is used in conjunction with the `source_address` option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.
The mask must be entered as a complement:

- Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `source_address` parameter must be identical.
- One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `source_address` parameter must be ignored.

**Important**
The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB). Therefore, allowed masks are 0, 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, and 255. For example, acceptable wildcards are 0.0.0.3, 0.0.0.255, and 0.0.15.255. A wildcard of 0.0.7.15 is not acceptable since the one-bits are not contiguous.
any
Specifies that the rule applies to all packets.

host
Specifies that the rule applies to a specific host as determined by its IP address.

source_host_address
The IP address of the source host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon notation.

dest_host_address
The IP address of the destination host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon notation.

dest_address
The IP address(es) to which the packet is to be sent.
This option is used to filter all packets to a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.
When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this parameter. The range can then be configured using the dest_wildcard parameter.

dest_wildcard
This option is used in conjunction with the dest_address option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.
The mask must be entered as a complement:

- Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the dest_address parameter must be identical.
- One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the dest_address parameter must be ignored.

Important
The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB).

icmp_type
Specifies that all ICMP packets of a particular type are to be filtered. The type can be an integer value from 0 through 255.

icmp_code
Specifies that all ICMP packets of a particular code are to be filtered. The type can be an integer value from 0 through 255.

Usage Guidelines
Define a rule to block ICMP packets which can be used for address resolution and possible be a security risk. The IP redirecting allows flexible controls for pairs of individual hosts or groups by IP masking which allows the redirecting of entire subnets if necessary.
redirect nexthop (by IP packets)

Used to redirect subscriber sessions based on the internet protocol packets sent by the source to the mobile node or the network.

**Product**
All

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
redirect nexthop nexthop_addr { context context_id | interface interface_name } [ log ] ip { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ fragment ] [ protocol num ]
```

**after**
Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.

---

**Important**
The maximum number of rules that can be configured per ACL varies depending on how the ACL is to be used. For more information, refer to the Engineering Rules appendix in the System Administration Guide. Also note that "redirect" rules are ignored for ACLs applied to specific subscribers or all subscribers facilitated by a specific context.

**Example**
The following command defines a rule that redirects packets to the next hop host at fe80::c0a8:a04, the context with the context ID of 23, and ICMP packets coming from the host with the IP address 2002::c6a2:6419:

```
redirect nexthop fe80::c0a8:a04 context 23 icmp host 2002::c6a2:6419
```

The following sets the insertion point to before the first rule defined above:

```
before redirect nexthop fe80::c0a8:a04 context 23 icmp host 2002::c6a2:6419
```

The following command sets the insertion point after the second rule defined above:

```
after redirect nexthop fe80::c0a8:a04 context 23 icmp host 2002::c6a2:6419
```

The following deletes the first rule defined above:

```
o redirect nexthop fe80::c0a8:a04 context 23 icmp host 2002::c6a2:6419
```
This moves the insertion point to be immediately after the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, after the matching rule.

---

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

---

**before**

Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, before the matching rule.

---

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

---

**no**

Removes the rule which exactly matches the options specified.

---

**nexthop nexthop_addr**

The IP address to which the IP packets are redirected.

---

**context context_id**

The context identification number of the context to which packets are redirected. At the executive mode prompt, use the `show context all` command to display context names and context IDs.

---

**interface interface_name**

The name of the logical interface to which the packets should be redirected. `interface_name` must be an alphanumeric string from 1 through 79 characters.

---

**log**

Default: packets are not logged.

Indicates all packets which match the redirect are to be logged.

---

**source_address**

The IP address(es) form which the packet originated.

This option is used to filter all packets from a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.

When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this option. The range can then be configured using the `source_wildcard` parameter.
source_wildcard

This option is used in conjunction with the source_address option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.

The mask must be entered as a complement:

- Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the source_address parameter must be identical.

- One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the source_address parameter must be ignored.

---

Important

The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB).

any

Specifies that the rule applies to all packets.

host

Specifies that the rule applies to a specific host as determined by its IP address.

source_host_address

The IP address of the source host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

dest_host_address

The IP address of the destination host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

dest_address

The IP address(es) to which the packet is to be sent.

This option is used to filter all packets to a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.

When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this parameter. The range can then be configured using the dest_wildcard parameter.

dest_wildcard

This option is used in conjunction with the dest_address option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.

The mask must be entered as a complement:

- Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the dest_address parameter must be identical.

- One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the dest_address parameter must be ignored.
The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB).

**fragment**
Indicates packet redirection is to be applied to IP packet fragments only.

**protocol num**
Indicates that the packet filtering is to be applied to a specific protocol number.

`num` can be an integer from 0 through 255.

**Usage Guidelines**
Block IP packets when the source and destination are of interest.

The maximum number of rules that can be configured per ACL varies depending on how the ACL is to be used. For more information, refer to the Engineering Rules appendix in the System Administration Guide. Also note that "redirect" rules are ignored for ACLs applied to specific subscribers or all subscribers facilitated by a specific context.

### redirect nexthop (by TCP/UDP packets)

Used to redirect subscriber sessions based on the transmission control protocol/user datagram protocol packets sent by the source to the mobile node or the network.

**Product**
All

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IPv6 ACL Configuration

```bash
configure > context context_name > ipv6 access-list ipv6_acl_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ipv6-acl)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```bash
redirect nexthop nexthop_addr { context context_id | interface interface_name } [ log ] { tcp | udp } { { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } [ eq source_port | gt source_port | lt source_port | neq source_port ] } { { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ eq dest_port | gt dest_port | lt dest_port | neq dest_port ] }
```

```bash
after redirect nexthop nexthop_addr { context context_id | interface interface_name } [ log ] { tcp | udp } { { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } [ eq source_port | gt source_port | lt source_port | neq source_port ] } { { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ eq dest_port | gt dest_port | lt dest_port | neq dest_port ] }
```

```bash
before redirect nexthop nexthop_addr { context context_id | interface interface_name } [ log ] { tcp | udp } { { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } [ eq source_port | gt source_port | lt source_port | neq source_port ] } { { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } [ eq dest_port | gt dest_port | lt dest_port | neq dest_port ] }
```
**redirect nexthop (by TCP/UDP packets)**

```
host source_host_address | [ eq source_port | gt source_port | lt source_port | neq source_port ] | | { { dest_address dest_wildcard | any | host dest_host_address } | eq dest_port | gt dest_port | lt dest_port | neq dest_port } } 
no redirect nexthop nexthop_addr | { context context_id | interface interface_name } | | log | { tcp | udp } | | { source_address source_wildcard | any | host source_host_address } | eq source_port | gt source_port | lt source_port | neq source_port } } 
```

**after**

Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted after the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to immediately after the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, after the matching rule.

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

**before**

Indicates all rules defined subsequent to this command are to be inserted before the command identified by the exact options listed.

This moves the insertion point to be immediately before the rule which matches the exact options specified such that new rules will be added, in order, before the matching rule.

**Important**

If the options specified do not exactly match an existing rule, the insertion point does not change.

**no**

Removes the rule which exactly matches the options specified.

**nexthop nexthop_addr**

The IP address to which the IP packets are redirected.

**context context_id**

The context identification number of the context to which packets are redirected. At the executive mode prompt, use the `show context all` command to display context names and context IDs.

**interface interface_name**

The name of the logical interface to which the packets should be redirected. `interface_name` must be an alphanumeric string from 1 through 79 characters.

**log**

Default: packets are not logged.
Indicates all packets which match the redirect are to be logged.

**tcp | udp**

Specifies the redirect is to be applied to IP-based transmission control protocol or the user datagram protocol.

- **tcp**: Redirect applies to TCP packets.
- **udp**: Redirect applies to UDP packets.

**source_address**

The IP address(es) from which the packet originated.

This option is used to filter all packets from a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.

When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this option. The range can then be configured using the `source_wildcard` parameter.

**source_wildcard**

This option is used in conjunction with the `source_address` option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.

The mask must be entered as a complement:

- Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `source_address` parameter must be identical.

- One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the `source_address` parameter must be ignored.

---

**Important**

The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB).

**any**

Specifies that the rule applies to all packets.

**host**

Specifies that the rule applies to a specific host as determined by its IP address.

**source_host_address**

The IP address of the source host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

**dest_host_address**

The IP address of the destination host to filter against expressed in IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

**eq source_port**

Specifies a single, specific source TCP port number to be filtered.
source_port must be configured to an integer value from 0 to 65535.

**gt source_port**
Specifies that all source TCP port numbers greater than the one specified are to be filtered.
source_port must be configured to an integer value from 0 to 65535.

**lt source_port**
Specifies that all source TCP port numbers less than the one specified are to be filtered.
source_port must be configured to an integer value from 0 to 65535.

**neq source_port**
Specifies that all source TCP port numbers not equal to the one specified are to be filtered.
source_port must be configured to an integer value from 0 to 65535.

**dest_address**
The IP address(es) to which the packet is to be sent.
This option is used to filter all packets to a specific IP address or a group of IP addresses.
When specifying a group of addresses, the initial address is configured using this parameter. The range can then be configured using the *dest_wildcard* parameter.

**dest_wildcard**
This option is used in conjunction with the *dest_address* option to specify a group of addresses for which packets are to be filtered.
The mask must be entered as a complement:

- Zero-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the *dest_address* parameter must be identical.
- One-bits in this parameter mean that the corresponding bits configured for the *dest_address* parameter must be ignored.

---

**Important**
The mask must contain a contiguous set of one-bits from the least significant bit (LSB). Therefore, allowed masks are 0, 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, and 255. For example, acceptable wildcards are 0.0.0.3, 0.0.0.255, and 0.0.15.255. A wildcard of 0.0.7.15 is **not** acceptable since the one-bits are not contiguous.

**eq dest_port**
Specifies a single, specific destination TCP port number to be filtered.
dest_port must be configured to an integer value from 0 to 65535.

**gt dest_port**
Specifies that all destination TCP port numbers greater than the one specified are to be filtered.
**dest_port** must be configured to an integer value from 0 to 65535.

**lt dest_port**

Specifies that all destination TCP port numbers less than the one specified are to be filtered.

**neq dest_port**

Specifies that all destination TCP port numbers not equal to the one specified are to be filtered.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Block IP packets when the source and destination are of interest but for only a limited set of ports.

---

**Important**

The maximum number of rules that can be configured per ACL varies depending on how the ACL is to be used. For more information, refer to the Engineering Rules appendix in the System Administration Guide. Also note that "redirect" rules are ignored for ACLs applied to specific subscribers or all subscribers facilitated by a specific context.

---

**Example**

The following command defines a rule that redirects packets to the next hop host at fe80::c0a8:a04, the context with the context ID of 23, and UDP packets coming from any host are matched:

```
redirect nexthop fe80::c0a8:a04 context 23 udp any
```

The following sets the insertion point to before the rule defined above:

```
before redirect nexthop fe80::c0a8:a04 context 23 udp any
```

The following command sets the insertion point after the rule defined above:

```
after redirect nexthop fe80::c0a8:a04 context 23 udp any
```

The following command deletes the first rule defined above:

```
no redirect nexthop fe80::c0a8:a04 context 23 udp any
```
redirect nexthop (by TCP/UDP packets)
IPv6 to IPv4 Tunnel Interface Configuration Mode Commands

The IPv6 to IPv4 Tunnel Interface Configuration Mode is used to create and manage the IP interface for addresses, address resolution options, etc.

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > Tunnel Interface Configuration > IPv6 to IPv4 Tunnel Interface Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > interface interface_name tunnel > tunnel-mode ipv6ip
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-if-tunnel-ipv6ip)#
```

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- destination address, on page 219
- mode, on page 220
- source, on page 221
- tos, on page 222
- ttl, on page 223

**destination address**

Configures the destination of the tunnelled packets for a manual tunnel.

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Administrator
Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > Tunnel Interface Configuration > IPv6 to IPv4 Tunnel Interface Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > interface interface_name tunnel > tunnel-mode ipv6ip
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-if-tunnel-ipv6ip)#
```

Syntax Description

destination address address

no destination address

no

Removes configuration for the specified keyword.

address

Specifies the IP address of the destination device. address must be specified in IPv4 dotted decimal or IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the IP address of the destination end of the tunnel.

Example

The following command sets the destination address for packets on this tunneled interface to 10.2.3.4:

```
destination address 10.2.3.4
```

**mode**

Configures the mode of IPv6 to IPv4 tunneling. The default is set to manual mode.

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > Tunnel Interface Configuration > IPv6 to IPv4 Tunnel Interface Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > interface interface_name tunnel > tunnel-mode ipv6ip
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-if-tunnel-ipv6ip)#
```

Syntax Description

mode { 6to4 | manual }

default mode

6to4

Configures automatic IPv6-to-IPv4 (6to4) tunnels as specified in RFC 3056.
manual
Configures point-to-point manual IPv6-to-IPv4 tunnels by specifying the IPv4 address of the tunnel remote end.

default
Resets the mode of IPv6-to-IPv4 tunneling to manual mode.

Usage Guidelines
There can be only one IPv6-to-IPv4 tunnel possible in a context. Once an IPv6-to-IPv4 tunnel is configured, all subsequent tunnels will be configured as manual tunnels.

Example
The following command configures the mode to IPv6-to-IPv4 (6to4).

```
mode 6to4
```

The following command configures the mode to 6to4.

```
mode manual
```

source
Configures the source of tunneled packets.

Product
PDSN
HA

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > Tunnel Interface Configuration > IPv6 to IPv4 Tunnel Interface Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > interface interface_name tunnel > tunnel-mode ipv6ip
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-if-tunnel-ipv6ip)#
```

Syntax Description
```
source { address ip_address | interface interface_name }  
no source { address | interface }
```

address ip_address
Specifies the IPv4 address to use as the source address of the tunnel.

```
ip_address must be expressed in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.
```

interface interface_name
Specifies the name of a non-tunnel IPv4 interface, whose address is used as the source address of the tunnel.

```
interface must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 79 characters.
```
no source { address | interface }

Removes configuration for the specified keyword.

**Usage Guidelines**

Configures the source IPv4 address of the tunnel by either specifying the IP address (host address) or by specifying another configured non-tunnel IPv4 interface. The source address must be an existing interface address before it is used. State of source address will affect the operational state of the tunnel.

**Example**

The following command configures the source address of the tunnel.

```
source address 10.2.3.4
```

The following command specifies the source interface as `testsource1`.

```
source interface testsource1
```

tos

Configures the type of service (TOS) settings of the outer IPv4 header of the tunneled packets.

**Product**

- PDSN
- HA

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > Tunnel Interface Configuration > IPv6 to IPv4 Tunnel Interface Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > interface interface_name tunnel > tunnel-mode ipv6ip
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-if-tunnel-ipv6ip)#
```

**Syntax Description**

- `tos { copy | value tos_value }
  
  default tos`

- `copy`

  Copies the DC octet of the IPv6 packet to the TOS octet of IPv4 packet.

- `default`

  Configures default setting for the specified keyword.

- `value tos_value`

  Configures the raw TOS value ranging from 0 to 255. The default is 0.

**Usage Guidelines**

Sets the TOS parameter to be used in the tunnel transport protocol or copies the TOS value from the original IPv6 DC byte to the TOS value of the encapsulating IPv4 header.
Example
The following command sets the tos value to 1:

```
tos value 1
```

**ttl**

Configures the TTL (Time to live) value of the outer IPv4 header of the tunneled packets.

**Product**
- PDSN
- HA

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > Tunnel Interface Configuration > IPv6 to IPv4 Tunnel Interface Configuration
```
configure > context context_name > interface interface_name tunnel tunnel-mode ipv6ip
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
```
[context_name]host_name(config-if-tunnel-ipv6ip)#
```

**Syntax Description**
```
ttl value ttl_value
```

- **default**
  Configures default setting for the specified keyword.

- **value ttl_value**
  `ttl_value` is an integer from 1 through 255. The default is 16.

**Usage Guidelines**
Configures the TTL parameter to be used in the tunnel transport protocol.

Example
The following command sets the TTL value to 25.
```
ttl value 25
```
ttl
CHAPTER 19

IP VRF Context Configuration Mode Commands

The IP VRF Context Configuration Mode is used to create and manage the Virtual Routing and Forwarding (VRF) context instance for BGP/MPLS VPN, GRE, IPSec tunneling or service interfaces for virtual routing, addresses, address resolution options, etc.

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IP VRF Context Configuration

`configure > context context_name > ip vrf vrf_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name] host_name(config-context-vrf)#
```

---

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

---

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- associate l2-mapping-table, on page 225
- description, on page 226
- ip aggregate-address, on page 227
- ip guarantee, on page 228
- ip maximum-routes, on page 229
- mpls map-dscp-to-exp, on page 230
- mpls map-exp-to-dscp, on page 231

---

**associate l2-mapping-table**

Associates a global QoS-to-Level 2 mapping table with this VRF.

**Product**

- ePDG
- HSGW
P-GW
SAEGW
S-GW

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IP VRF Context Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ip vrf vrf_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-context-vrf)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
associate l2-mapping-table { name table_name | system-default }
```

`no` associates or disassociates an existing L2 mapping table from this VRF.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to associate a global QoS-to-Level 2 mapping table with this VRF. Internal-QoS will be mapped to an actual L2 value (either or both of 802.1p/MPLS) using a per-VRF based table.

**Important**
If an L2-mapping-table association is made at both the VRF and VPN level, the VRF level takes precedence.

The mapping table is configured via the Global Configuration mode `qos l2-mapping-table` command.

**Example**
The following command associates this VRF with Qos-to-L2 mapping table `vrf10`.

```
associate l2-mapping-table name vrf10
```

**description**

Allows you to enter descriptive text for this configuration.
**Product**
All

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Syntax Description**

- `description text`
  - no description

  - `no`
    - Clears the description for this configuration.

  - `text`
    - Enter descriptive text as an alphanumeric string of 1 to 100 characters.
    - If you include spaces between words in the description, you must enclose the text within double quotation marks (""), for example, "AAA BBBB".

**Usage Guidelines**
The description should provide useful information about this configuration.

---

**ip aggregate-address**

Specifies an IPv4 address/mask for aggregating frame routes in the VRF.

**Product**
All

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IP VRF Context Configuration

`configure > context context_name > ip vrf vrf_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
```
[context_name]host_name(config-context-vrf)#
```

**Syntax Description**

- `ip aggregate-address ipv4_address/mask [summary-only]`
- no `ip aggregate-address ipv4_address/mask`

  - `no`
    - Deletes the specified IPv4 aggregate address.

  - `ipv4_address/mask`
    - Specifies the IP address and mask in IPv4 CIDR dotted-decimal notation.

  - `[summary-only]`
    - When this option is configured, the constituent routes are removed from the VRF.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to configure aggregate framed-routes in a VRF. It enables inserting an aggregate-address in a VRF and its advertisement in the routing domain if at least one constituent framed-route exists in that
VRF. By default, the constituent routes will also be present along with the aggregate address. However, if the summary-only option is configured, the constituent routes will be removed from the VRF. Up to 32 aggregate addresses can be configured in a VRF.

Example

The following example sets an IPv4 aggregate address for the VFR: ip aggregate-address 196.168.34.55/24

**ip guarantee**

Enables and disables local switching of framed route packets.

**Product**

GGSN

P-GW

SAEGW

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration

configure > context context_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-ctx)#

**Syntax Description**

[no] ip guarantee framed-route local-switching

**Example**

The following command enables local switching of framed route packets:

ip guarantee framed-route local-switching
ip maximum-routes

This command configures the maximum number of routes in an IP VRF routing table configured in this context.

---

**Important**

This command should only be used for framed or NEMO (Network Mobility) routes of the VRF.

---

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IP VRF Context Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ip vrf vrf_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-context-vrf)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
ip maximum-routes max_routes
no ip maximum-routes
```

- **no**
  
  Disables the configured maximum routes in specific IP VRF context.

- **max_routes**

  Sets the maximum number of routes in a specific IP VRF context.

  `max_routes` must be an integer from 1 through 32768 or 65536 (release 17.0+).

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the maximum number of routes in a particular VRF routing table. When the number of routes in the VRF is more than the maximum limit configured, a critical log is generated indicating that the number of routes is over the limit. Once the number of routes in the VRF goes under the limit, a clear log is generated.

The maximum routes configured using this command will be sent to the threshold configuration logic for appropriate action. For more information on threshold configuration, refer to descriptions of the `threshold route-service` and `threshold poll route-service interval` commands in the `Global Configuration Mode Commands` chapter.

**Example**

The following command sets 1000 routes as a maximum limit for specific VRF context:

```
ip maximum-routes 1000
```
**mpls map-dscp-to-exp**

This command maps the final differentiated services code point (DSCP) bit value in the IP packet header to the final Experimental (EXP) bit value in the MPLS header for incoming traffic.

---

**Important**

This command has been deprecated beginning with Release 15.0.

---

**Product**

GGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IP VRF Context Configuration

```plaintext
configure > context context_name > ip vrf vrf_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name] host_name(config-context-vrf)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] mpls map-dscp-to-exp dscp dscp_bit_value exp exp_bit_value
```

- **no**
  Disables the configured DSCP bit value mapping to the EXP bit value from a specific IP VRF context.

- **dscp dscp_bit_value**
  Specifies the final DSCP bit value which is to map with the final EXP bit value in MPLS header for incoming traffic.

  *dscp_bit_value* specifies the value of DSCP bit values separated in eight groups and represented with integers from 0 through 7.

The default representation of DSCP value in eight groups is given in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DSCP Marking Value</th>
<th>DSCP Map Group</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-7</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-15</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-23</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24-31</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32-39</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-47</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48-55</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56-63</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**exp exp_bit_value**

Specifies the final EXP bit value in MPLS header to which the final DSCP bit value 0 to 7 (represented in eight values) coming from incoming traffic will be mapped.

*exp_bit_value* is the value of EXP bit in MPLS header and must be an integer between 0 through 7.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to map the final DSCP value coming from incoming IP traffic to a final EXP value in MPLS header. This mapping determines the QoS and service parameters to which the packet is assigned.

**Example**

The following command maps the DSCP value 3 (24 to 31) to EXP bit 3 in MPLS header:

```bash
mpls map-dscp-to-exp dscp 3 exp 3
```

**mpls map-exp-to-dscp**

Maps incoming the Experimental (EXP) bit value in MPLS header to the internal differentiated services code point (DSCP) bit value in IP packet headers for outgoing traffic.

---

**Important**

This command has been deprecated beginning with Release 15.0.

**Product**

GGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IP VRF Context Configuration

```bash
configure > context context_name > ip vrf vrf_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
<context_name>host_name(config-context-vrf)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```bash
[ no ] mpls map-exp-to-dscp exp exp_bit_value dscp dscp_bit_value
```

**no**

Disables the configured EXP bit value mapping to DSCP bit value from specific IP VRF context.

**exp exp_bit_value**

Specifies the incoming EXP bit value in MPLS header to which the internal DSCP bit value 0 to 7 (represented in 8 values) in IP traffic will be mapped.

*exp_bit_value* is the value of the EXP bit in an MPLS header and must be an integer from 0 through 7.

**dscp dscp_bit_value**

Maps the DSCP bit value with the incoming EXP bit value in an MPLS header.
dscp_bit_value specifies the value of the DSCP bit values separated in eight groups and represented with integers between 0 through 7.

The default representation of DSCP value in eight groups is given in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DSCP Marking Value</th>
<th>DSCP Map Group</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-7</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-15</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-23</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24-31</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32-39</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-47</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48-55</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56-63</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to map the incoming EXP bit value in MPLS headers to the DSCP bit value in IP traffic. This mapping determines the QoS and service parameters to which the packet is assigned.

**Example**

The following command maps the EXP bit value 4 to DSCP value 6 (48 to 55) in IP header:

```
mpls map-exp-to-dscp exp 4 dscp 6
```
ISAKMP Configuration Mode Commands

Modification(s) to an existing ISAKMP policy configuration will not take effect until the related security association has been cleared. Refer to the `clear crypto security-association` command described in the *Exec Mode (A–C) Commands* chapter for more information.

**Command Modes**

The ISAKMP Configuration Mode is used to configure Internet Security Association Key Management Protocol (ISAKMP) policies that are used to define Internet Key Exchange (IKE) security associations (SAs).

```
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > ISAKMP Configuration
```

```
configure > context context_name > isakmp policy policy_number
```

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the *Common Commands*, on page 1 chapter.

- authentication, on page 233
- encryption, on page 234
- group, on page 235
- hash, on page 236
- lifetime, on page 237

**authentication**

Configures the ISAKMP policy authentication mode.

**Product**

- PDSN
- HA
- GGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator
**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > ISAKMP Configuration

```bash
configure > context context_name > isakmp policy policy_number
```

**Syntax Description**

```bash
authentication preshared-key

[ default | no ] authentication

default authentication
Restores the default setting of this parameter. This command is enabled by default.

no authentication
Disables the preshared key authentication mode.

preshared-key
Specifies that the policy will be authenticated through the use of the pre-shared key.

Usage Guidelines

When the system is configured to use ISAKMP-type crypto maps for establishing IPSec tunnels, this command is used to indicate that the policy will be authenticated through the use of the pre-shared key configured in the ISAKMP crypto map.

**Example**

The following command sets policy authentication mode to use a pre-shared key:

```
authentication preshared-key
```

**encryption**

Configures the encryption protocol to use to protect subsequent IKE SA negotiations.

**Product**

PDSN
HA
GGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > ISAKMP Configuration

```bash
configure > context context_name > isakmp policy policy_number
```

**Syntax Description**

```bash
encryption { 3des-cbc | aes-cbc-128 | aes-cbc-256 | des-cbc }

[ default | no ] encryption

default encryption
Restores the default setting of this parameter.
no encryption
Removes a previously configured encryption type.

3des-cbc
Specifies that the encryption protocol is Triple Data Encryption Standard (3DES) in chain block (CBC) mode.

aes-cbc-128
Specifies that the encryption protocol is Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) in CBC mode with a 128-bit key.

aes-cbc-256
Specifies that the encryption protocol is Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) in CBC mode with a 256-bit key.

des-cbc
Specifies that the encryption protocol is DES in CBC mode. This is the default setting.

Usage Guidelines
Once the D-H exchange between the system and the security gateway has been successfully completed, subsequent IKE SA negotiations will be protected using the protocol specified by this command.

Example
The following command sets the IKE encryption method to 3des-cbc:

```
encryption 3des-cbc
```

**group**
Configures the Oakely group (also known as the Diffie-Hellman [D-H] group) in which the D-H exchange occurs.

**Product**
- PDSN
- HA
- GGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > ISAKMP Configuration
```
configure > context context_name > isakmp policy policy_number
```

**Syntax Description**
```
group { 1 | 2 | 5 }
[ default | no ] group
```
**default group**
Restores the default setting of this parameter.

**no group**
Removes a previously configured group.

**\{ 1 | 2 | 5 \}**
Default: 1
Specifies the number of the Oakley group. The following groups are allowed:

- 1: Enables Oakley Group 1 using a 768-bit modp as defined in RFC 2409.
- 2: Enables Oakley Group 2, using a 1024-bit modp as defined in RFC 2409.
- 5: Enables Oakley Group 5, using a 1536-bit modp as defined in RFC 3526.

**Usage Guidelines**
Specifies the Oakley group that determine the length of the base prime numbers that are used during the key exchange process.

**Example**
The following command sets the group to 5 which specifies 1536-bit base prime numbers:

```
group 5
```

**hash**
Configures the IKE hash protocol to use during IKE SA negotiations.

**Product**
PDSN
HA
GGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator\`

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > ISAKMP Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > isakmp policy policy_number
```

**Syntax Description**
`hash \{ md5 | sha1 \}
[ default | no ] hash`

**default**
Restores the default setting of this parameter.

**no**
Removes a previously configured hash algorithm.
**md5**

Specifies that the hash protocol is Message Digest 5 truncated to 96 bits.

**sha1**

Specifies that the hash protocol is Secure Hash Algorithm-1 truncated to 96 bits. This is the default setting for this command.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the hash algorithm used during key negotiation.

**Example**

Set the hash algorithm to Message-Digest 5 by entering the following command:

```
hash md5
```

---

**lifetime**

Configures the lifetime of the IKE Security Association (SA).

**Product**

- PDSN
- HA
- GGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

- Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > ISAKMP Configuration
- `configure > context context_name > isakmp policy policy_number`

**Syntax Description**

```
lifetime seconds
default lifetime
```

**default lifetime**

Restores the default setting of this parameter.

**seconds**

Default: 86400

The number of seconds for the SA to live. `seconds` must be an integer from 60 to 86400.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the time that an ISAKMP SA will be valid. The lifetime is negotiated with the peer and the lowest configured lifetime duration is used.

**Example**

The following command sets the SA lifetime to 100 seconds:

```
lifetime 100
```
lifetime 100
IuPS Service Configuration Mode Commands

The IuPS Service configuration mode is used to define properties for the IuPS service which controls the Iu-PS interface connections to Radio Network Controllers (RNCs) of the UMTS Terrestrial Radio Access Network (UTRAN).

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IuPS Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > iups-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-ctx-iups-service)#

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important

From R15.0 onwards, License Control is implemented on all Network Sharing related commands.

Important

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- access-protocol, on page 240
- associate, on page 241
- blacklist-timeout-gtpu-bind-addresses, on page 242
- empty-cr, on page 242
- force-authenticate consecutive-security-failure, on page 243
- gtpu, on page 245
- inter-rnc-procedures, on page 246
- iu-hold-connection, on page 247
- iu-recovery, on page 248
- iu-release-complete-timeout, on page 249
- loss-of-radio-coverage ranap-cause, on page 250
- mbms, on page 251
access-protocol

This command configures the access protocol parameters for the IuPS service.

**Product**  
SGSN

**Privilege**  
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**  
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IuPS Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > iups-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ctx-iups-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

`access-protocol sccp-network sccp_net_id`

`no access-protocol sccp-network`

**no**

Removes a previously configured access protocol value.

`sccp-network sccp_net_id`

Specifies the Signaling Connection Control Part (SCCP) for this IuPS service to use. `sccp_net_id` must be an integer from 1 to 16.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure access protocol parameters for the current IuPS service.
Example
The following command specifies that the current Iu-PS service should use SCCP 1:

```
access-protocol sccp-network 1
```

**associate**

This command associates a configured DSCP marking template with this IuPS service and associated Iu interface.

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

```
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IuPS Service Configuration
```

```configure > context context_name > iups-service service_name```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ctx-iups-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
associate dscp-template downlink dscp_template_name
no associate dscp-template downlink
```

no

Removes a previously configured association.

**dscp_template_name**

Specifies a DSCP marking template that was previously configured with the commands in the DSCP Template configuration mode.

*dscp_template_name*: Enter an alphanumeric string of 1 to 64 characters, including dots (.), dashes (-), and forward slashes (/), to identify a unique instance of a DSCP marking template.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to associate a specific DSCP marking template with this IuPS service and associated Iu interface. The DSCP template provides a mechanism for differentiated services code point (DSCP) marking of control packets and signaling messages at the SGSN's M3UA level on the Iu interface. This DSCP marking enables the SGSN to perform classifying and managing of network traffic and to determine quality of service (QoS) for the interface to the IP network.

**Example**

The following command associates a DSCP marking template named *dscptemp1* with the Iu interface:

```
associate dscp-template downlink dscptemp1
```

The following command disassociates a previously associated DSCP marking template named *template4* with this IuPS service configuration:
blacklist-timeout-gtpu-bind-addresses

This command specifies the time period that a GTP-U bind address (loopback address) will not be used (is blacklisted) in RAB-Assignment requests after a RAB assignment request, with that GTP-U bind address, has been rejected by an RNC with the cause - Unspecified Error. This is a failure at the RNC's GTP-U IP interface.

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IuPS Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > iups-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ctx-iups-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
blacklist-timeout-gtpu-bind-addresses seconds
default blacklist-timeout-gtpu-bind-addresses
no blacklist-timeout-gtpu-bind-addresses
```

**no**
Disables the Blacklisting timeout configuration.

**default**
Resets the blacklist time to 60 seconds.

**seconds**
Number of seconds that the GTP-U bind (loopback) address will not be used in a RAB-Assignment request.

```
seconds : Must be an integer from 1 to 1800.
```

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to configure the blacklist period.

**Example**
The following command specifies a 15 minutes (460 seconds) blacklist period.

```
blacklist-timeout-gtpu-bind-addresses 460
```

**empty-cr**

This command allows the operator to determine how empty Connection Request messages will be handled.
IuPS Service Configuration Mode Commands

Product

SGSN

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IuPS Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > iu-ps-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ctx-iu-ps-service)#
```

Syntax Description

```
empty-cr procedure reject
[ default | no ] empty-cr procedure reject
```

default | no

Using either default or no with the command disables the rejection function and returns the system to the default behavior, which is to ignore receipt of the empty CRs.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable/disable the procedure for handling empty (not containing dataparameters) Connection Request (CR) messages.

This feature can be used in the following scenario: During 4G to 3G handovers, some Connection Requests from mobile subscribers might be ignored by the SGSN, even though their UE would display that the WCDMA was available. The RNC would send an SCCP Connection Request (CR) over the Iu interface to the SGSN. Normally, this message contains a RANAP message and GMM, but according to 3GPP and ITU Q.713 standards, it is permissible to send an SCCP CR without any data parameters. In such a situation, normally the SGSN would ignore these SCCP CR messages, because without these data parameters the SGSN would be unable to derive the DeMux key which is the basis for determining the Session Manager instance to be used for a subscriber. Using this feature allows the SGSN to send a Reject to the mobile subscriber when an "empty" SCCP CR is sent from their UE.

Fields have been added to the output of the following CLI show commands to track the receipt and rejection of Connect Request (CR) messages:

- show gmm-sm statistics
- show gmm-sm statistics verbose

Example

The following command enables the empty CR handling procedure:

```
empty-cr procedure reject
```

The following command disables the empty CR handling procedure:

```
default empty-cr procedure reject
```

**force-authenticate consecutive-security-failure**

Disable/enable authentication when the MS/UE security fails and configures the procedures and frequency for authentication
force-authenticate consecutive-security-failure

SGSN

Security Administrator, Administrator, Operator

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IuPS Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > iups-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ctx-iups-service)#
```

Syntax Description

```
force-authenticate consecutive-security-failure { inter-sgsn-rau | local-messages count frequency | non-local-messages count frequency }
[ default | no ] force-authenticate consecutive-security-failure { inter-sgsn-rau | local-messages | non-local-messages }
```

default

Resets the values to defaults. Forced authentication is enabled for all the types of event procedures with the default values for determining frequency for authentication.

no

Disables the specified authentication configuration.

inter-sgsn-rau

Default: enabled

Enables/disables authentication for inter-SGSN RAU.

The SGSN does not remember previous inter-SGSN-RAU failures for a P-TMSI/RAI because the SGSN clears all contexts on the occurrence of an inter-SGSN-RAU security failure. So the next inter-SGSN-RAU can only be authenticated forcefully if it comes before the previous context is cleared. This type of forced authentication is enabled by default because this type of failure is fairly common.

local-messages count frequency

Default: 5

Enables/disables authentication for local messages (such as local RAUs, Service Requests, Detach Requests, etc). Consecutive security failures is fairly rare for local messages so the default count frequency is fairly high, 5. Setting the count frequency enables the feature and sets the number of consecutive local message security failures that must occur prior to authentication being forced.

```
frequency: Enter an integer from 1 to 10.
```

non-local-messages count count

Default: 1

Enables/disables authentication for non-local messages (such as inter-RAT RAUs and all types of attaches). Consecutive security failures for non-local messages is fairly common so the default count frequency is 1. Setting the count frequency enables the feature and sets the number of consecutive non-local message security failures that must occur prior to authentication being forced.
**Usage Guidelines**

GMM authentication is optional for UMTS. When GMM authentication is skipped, the SGSN and the MS continue to re-use the latest keys exchanged during the most recent GMM authentication procedure. This can result in the SGSN and the MS going out of sync with the CK and IK currently in use. If a mismatch occurs when the MS continues to use the correct parameters (e.g., cksn or P-TMSI signature) in the next Iu and if the SGSN skips authentication on the Iu, then, usually, the security mode will timeout or be rejected because the MS will not be able to decipher or perform an integrity check on the network messages. This scenario results in a lot of useless signaling in the network. This command allows the operator to enable a forced GMM authentication that will either resolve this type of problem or avoid it. As well, the operator can configure a frequency of authentication that best meets their needs.

**Example**

The following command enables forced authentication after every 3rd local message security failure:

```plaintext
force-authenticate consecutive-security-failure local-messages count 3
```

**gtpu**

This command configures parameters for the GTP user (GTP-U) dataplane.

**Product**

SGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IuPS Service Configuration

```plaintext
configure > context context_name > iups-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ctx-iups-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```plaintext
gtpu { bind ip_addr | echo-interval seconds | max-retransmissions number | retransmission-timeout seconds | sync-echo-with-peer }
no gtpu { bind address ip_addr | echo-interval | max-retransmissions | retransmission-timeout | sync-echo-with-peer }
default gtpu { echo-interval | max-retransmissions | retransmission-timeout | sync-echo-with-peer }
```

**no**

Removes the configured parameter value.

**default**

Sets the specified parameter to its default setting.

**bind address ip_addr**

This command binds the specified IP address to the Iu-PS GTP-U endpoint.
ip_addr: Must be an IP v4 IP address in dotted decimal notation.

**echo-interval seconds**
Default: 60
Configures the rate, in seconds, at which GTP-U echo packets are sent to the UTRAN over the Iu-PS interface.
seconds: Must be an integer from 60 through 3600.

**max-retransmissions number**
Default: 5
Configures the maximum number of transmission retries for GTP-U packets.
number: Must be an integer from 0 through 15.

**retransmission-timeout seconds**
Default: 5
Configures the retransmission timeout for GTP-U packets in seconds.
seconds: Must be an integer from 1 through 20.

**sync-echo-with-peer**
This keyword is applicable to the SGSN only.
This keyword enables the SGSN to synchronize path management procedures with the peer after a GTP service restart recovery.
After GTP service recovery, the SGSN restarts the timers for GTP echo transmission, hence a drift in echo request transmission time (from the pre-recovery time) can occur causing the SGSN to be out of sync with the peer. By using this keyword, when the SGSN receives the first Echo Request (GTPC or GTPU) from the peer after the GTP service restart, in addition to replying with an ECHO Response, the SGSN transmits an ECHO Request to the peer and the SGSN restarts the timers associated with the path management procedures. This causes the path management procedure at SGSN to synchronize with the peer node.
Default: Enabled

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to configure GTP-U parameters for the Iu-PS interface.

Example
The following command binds the IP address 192.168.0.10 to the Iu-PS interface for communication with the UTRAN:

`gtpu bind address 192.168.0.10`

**inter-rnc-procedures**
This command enables the processing of SRNS relocation when the source RNC is behaving as the target RNC.
**Product**  
SGSN

Insert product and tag this paragraph appropriately.

**Command Modes**  
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IuPS Service Configuration

```plaintext
configure > context context_name > iups-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ctx-iups-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

[ no ] inter-rnc-procedures [ source-rnc-as-target-rnc | use-old-location-info ]

**no**

Disables SRNS relocation when the source RNC is behaving as the target RNC. This is the default behavior.

**source-rnc-as-target-rnc**

Configures the SGSN to complete SRNS relocation when the source RNC is behaving as the target RNC. For example, in the case of a Femtocell-to-Femtocell handoff - the femtocell gateway may act both as the source and target RNC to the femtocells, although from the SGSN's perspective it is the same RNC.

**use-old-location-info**

Selects and uses the old values of LAC, RAC and SAC for S-CDRs and ULI information sent to the GGSN during an intra-SRNS procedure.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable/disable SRNS relocation when the source RNC is behaving as the target RNC.

**Example**

Enter this command to enable SRNS relocation for those scenarios where the source RNC is behaving as the target RNC.

```plaintext
inter-rnc-procedures source-rnc-as-target-rnc
```

---

**iu-hold-connection**

Defines the type and duration of the Iu hold connection.

**Product**  
SGSN

**Privilege**  
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**  
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IuPS Service Configuration

```plaintext
configure > context context_name > iups-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ctx-iups-service)#
```
Syntax Description

iu-hold-connection [ always | requested-by-ms ] [ hold-time seconds ]
default iu-hold-connection
no iu-hold-connection

default

Resets the Iu hold connection parameters to requested-by-ms and 100 second duration.

no

Removes the configuration information for the specified Iu hold connection parameter.

always

Specifies that there is always to be an Iu hold connection procedure.

requested-by-ms

Specifies that there is only an Iu hold connection procedure if requested by the MS/UE.
This is the default setting for Iu-hold-connection.

hold-time time

This variable configures the interval (in seconds) that the SGSN holds the Iu connection.

time: must be an integer from 1 to 3600.

time: must be an integer from 10 to 3600.

Important

It is recommended to use a minimum value of "10" seconds. If a value less than "10" seconds is used, more collisions may be observed. If the minimum value of "1" is set, after a re-load, INTRA-RAU (with unknown ptmsi, old-rai known) will be released in "1" second if the Identity Rsp does not come within "1" second.

Default is 100.

Usage Guidelines

Define the amount of time the Iu connection will be held open.

Example

Instruct the SGSN to hold the Iu connection open for 120 seconds

iu-hold-connection always hold-time 120

iu-recovery

Important

This command has been deprecated and is no longer available.
iu-release-complete-timeout

Configures the SGSN's timer for waiting for an Iu Release Complete message from the RNC.

Product
SGSN

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IuPS Service Configuration

**configure > context context_name > iups-service service_name**

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ctx-iups-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

iu-release-complete-timeout time
default iu-release-complete-timeout

default

 Resets the timer to its default setting.

**time**

This variable defines the amount of time (in seconds) that the SGSN waits to receive an 'Iu Release Complete' message from the RNC.

Default: 10.

**time**: Must be an integer from 1 to 60.

**Usage Guidelines**

Configure the number of seconds that the SGSN waits to receive the Iu Release Complete message.

**Example**

Set the SGSN to wait 20 seconds for Iu-Release-Complete:

```
iu-release-complete-timeout 20
```
**loss-of-radio-coverage ranap-cause**

This command sets the detection cause included in the Iu Release message. This command is unique to releases 9.0 and higher.

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IuPS Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > iups-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
(config-ctx-iups-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
loss-or-radio-coverage ranap-cause cause_number
default loss-of-radio-coverage ranap-cause
```

**default**
This keyword resets the configuration to the default cause ID number.

**ranap-cause cause_number**
This number identifies the reason the SGSN has detected, from Iu Release messages, for the loss of radio coverage (LORC). This value is included in the IE messages the SGSN sends to either the GGSN or the GGSN and the peer SGSN to indicate LORC state. The range of reasons is a part of the set defined by 3GPP 25413.

*cause_number*: Must be an integer from 1 to 512.

Default: 46 (MS/UE radio connection lost)

**Usage Guidelines**
By defining a cause code, the SGSN knows to detect the LORC state of the mobile from Iu Release messages it receives for the subscriber. This configuration also instructs the SGSN to include the defined cause code for the LORC state in the IE portion of various messages sent to the GGSN and optionally the peer SGSN.

This command is one of the two commands required to enable the SGSN to work with the GGSN and, optionally the peer SGSN, to implement the Overcharging Protection feature (see the SGSN Overview in the SGSN Administration Guide for feature details. The other command needed to implement the Overcharging Protection feature is the gtp private extension command explained in the SGSN APN Policy Configuration Mode chapter of the Command Line Interface Reference.

**Example**

Use the following command to set the cause code to indicate that there are no radio resources available in the target cell, cause 53.

```
loss-or-radio-coverage ranap-cause 53
```
**mbms**

This command is in development for future use so the command and keywords that you might see are **not** currently supported.

**network-sharing cs-ps-coordination**

Enables/disables the SGSN service to perform a CS-PS coordination check.

---

**Important**

With the release of 15.0, both 2G and 3G MOCN functionality is license controlled and the license is required to use all previously available network sharing SGSN configuration commands. For additional information, contact your Cisco Account Representative.

---

**Product**

SGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IuPS Service Configuration

```bash
configure > context context_name > iups-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ctx-iups-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

- `network-sharing cs-ps-coordination [ homer | roamer ]`
- `default network-sharing cs-ps-coordination`
- `no network-sharing cs-ps-coordination`

**default**

Including this keyword resets the SGSN service to allow the check to be performed.

**no**

Disables this CS-PS coordination checking for this IuPS service.

**homer**

Enables checking for CS-PS co-ordination for homers (UEs registered in the home network) only.

**roamer**

Enables checking for CS-PS co-ordination for roamers (UEs from outside the home network) only.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to facilitate the network sharing functionality. With this command, the SGSN can be instructed to perform a check to determine if CS-PS coordination is needed.
3GPP TS 25.231 section 4.2.5 describes the functionality of the SGSN to handle CS-PS (circuit-switching/packet-switching) coordination for attached networks not having a Gs-interface. In compliance with the standard, the SGSN rejects an Attach in a MOCN configuration with cause 'CS-PS coordination required', after learning the IMSI, to facilitate the RNC choosing the same operator for both CS and PS domains.

Example

Use the following syntax to disable the CS-PS coordination check:

```plaintext
no network-sharing cs-ps-coordination
```

Use the following command to enable the CS-PS coordination check only for UEs from outside the home network:

```plaintext
no network-sharing cs-ps-coordination roamer
```

### network-sharing failure-code

Configure the reject cause code to included in network-sharing Reject messages.

**Important**

With the release of 15.0, both 2G and 3G MOCN functionality is now license controlled and the license is required to use all previously available network sharing SGSN configuration commands. For additional information, contact your Cisco Account Representative.

**Product**

SGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IuPS Service Configuration

```plaintext
configure > context context_name > iups-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```plaintext
(context_name)host_name(config-ctx-iups-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

- `network-sharing failure failure_code`
- `default network-sharing failure`

**default**

Resets the SGSN service to use the default cause code, 14 (GPRS services not allowed in this PLMN).

**failure_code**

Enter one of the GMM failure cause codes listed below (from section 10.5.5.14 of the 3GPP TS 124.008 v7.2.0 R7):

- 2 - IMSI unknown in HLR
• 3 - Illegal MS
• 6 - Illegal ME
• 7 - GPRS services not allowed
• 8 - GPRS services and non-GPRS services not allowed
• 9 - MSID cannot be derived by the network
• 10 - Implicitly detached
• 11 - PLMN not allowed
• 12 - Location Area not allowed
• 13 - Roaming not allowed in this location area
• 14 - GPRS services not allowed in this PLMN
• 15 - No Suitable Cells In Location Area
• 16 - MSC temporarily not reachable
• 17 - Network failure
• 20 - MAC failure
• 21 - Synch failure
• 22 - Congestion
• 23 - GSM authentication unacceptable
• 40 - No PDP context activated
• 48 to 63 - retry upon entry into a new cell
• 95 - Semantically incorrect message
• 96 - Invalid mandatory information
• 97 - Message type non-existent or not implemented
• 98 - Message type not compatible with state
• 99 - Information element non-existent or not implemented
• 100 - Conditional IE error
• 101 - Message not compatible with the protocol state
• 111 - Protocol error, unspecified

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to determine which failure code will be included in Reject messages sent by the SGSN when there is a network-sharing failure.
Example

Use the following syntax to indicate that roaming is not allowed (#13) as the cause for the network-sharing failure:

```
network-sharing failure 13
```
Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IuPS Service Configuration

`configure > context context_name > iups-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```plaintext
[context_name]host_name(config-ctx-iups-service)#
```

Syntax Description

`network-sharing stop-redirect-reject-cause network-failure`

{ default | no } network-sharing stop-redirect-reject-cause

default

Instructs the SGSN to use the default behavior and send redirect indication in Attach Reject or RAU Reject if reject is due to GMM cause 'network failure' which resulted from one of the MAP errors unexpected data value or system failure.

no

Disables this function and returns to the default behavior.

Usage Guidelines

With this command, the operator would change the SGSN's default behavior (complies with 3GPP Release 11) for roaming subscribers and send Redirection Complete IE in Attach and RAU Reject messages when the reject is due to GMM cause #17 (network failure) in response to receiving System Failure or Unexpected Data value MAP errors from the HLR.

Example

Configure the SGSN to send Redirect Indication IE in RANAP reject messages:

```
default network-sharing stop-redirect-reject-cause
```

plmn

Configures the PLMN (public land mobile network) related parameters for the IuPS service. This command is applicable to releases 8.1 and higher.

Product

SGSN

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IuPS Service Configuration

`configure > context context_name > iups-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```plaintext
[context_name]host_name(config-ctx-iups-service)#
```
Syntax Description

```plaintext
plmn id mcc mcc_num mnc mnc_num [ network-sharing common-plmn mcc mcc_num mnc mnc_num ]
   [ plmn-list mcc mcc_num mnc mnc_num [ mcc mcc_num mnc mnc_num ] ]
   no plmn id

no
```

Removes the PLMN ID from the configuration.

**id**

Creates a PLMN configuration instance based on the PLMN ID (comprised of the MCC and MNC). In accordance with TS 25.413, the SGSN supports up to 32 PLMN configurations for shared networks.

**mcc mcc_num**

Specifies the mobile country code (MCC) portion of the PLMN's identifier.

*mcc_num:* The PLMN MCC identifier and can be configured to any integer value between 100 and 999.

**mnc mnc_num**

Specifies the mobile network code (MNC) portion of the PLMN's identifier.

*mnc_num:* The PLMN MNC identifier and can be configured to any 2-digit or 3-digit value between 00 and 999.

**network-sharing common-plmn mcc mcc_num mnc mnc_num**

When network sharing is employed, this set of keywords is required to define the PLMN Id of the common PLMN. The common PLMN is usually not the same as the local PLMN.

---

**Important**

With the release of 15.0, both 2G and 3G MOCN functionality is now license controlled and the license is required to use all previously available network sharing SGSN configuration commands. For additional information, contact your Cisco Account Representative.

---

**plmn-list mcc mcc_num mnc mnc_num**

When network sharing is employed and more than two PLMNs are available, then use the `plmn-list` keyword to begin a list of all additional PLMNs.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the PLMN associated with the SGSN. There can only be one PLMN associated with an SGSN unless one of the following features is enabled and configured: network sharing or multiple PLMN.

For network sharing, use of the `network-sharing` keywords make it possible to identify more than one PLMN. Including the PLMN identified initially. None have precedence. They are all treated equally but they must each be unique. In a MOCN configuration, the PLMN list will not be used as there would only be one local PLMN.

For multiple PLMN support, the SGSN can support up to 8 Iu-PS configurations for PLMNs. These Iu-PS service configurations must be associated with the SGSN via the `ran-protocol` command in the SGSN Service configuration mode.
Example

Use the following command to identify a PLMN by the MCC 313 and MNC 23 and instruct the SGSN to perform network sharing with a single common PLMN identified by MCC 404 and MNC 123:

```
plmn id mcc 313 mnc 23 network-sharing common-plmn mcc 404 mnc 123
```

### rab-assignment-response-timeout

Configures the RAB assignment timer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>SGSN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Privilege | Security Administrator, Administrator |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command Modes</th>
<th>Exec &gt; Global Configuration &gt; Context Configuration &gt; IuPS Service Configuration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>configure</td>
<td>context context_name &gt; iups-service service_name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name] host_name(config-ctx-iups-service) #
```

#### Syntax Description

- **rab-assignment-response-timeout**
  - **time**

- **default**
  - Resets the timer to its default setting.

- **time**
  - This variable configures the amount of time (in seconds) that the SGSN waits to receive a RAB assignment from the RNC.
  - **time**: must be an integer from 1 to 60.
  - Default: 8.

#### Usage Guidelines

This command defines the time the SGSN waits for the completion of the RAB assignment procedure.

### Example

Change the timer setting to 11 seconds.

```
rab-assignment-response-timeout 11
```
This command creates an instance of an RNC configuration to associate with the IuPS service for the SGSN. This command is only available in release 8.0; use the rnc command for releases 8.1 and higher.

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IuPS Service Configuration

**Syntax Description**
```
radio-network-controller id rnc_id mcc mcc_num mnc mnc_num
no radio-network-controller id rnc_id mcc mcc_num mnc mnc_num
```

**no**
Removes the configuration information for the specified RNC.

**id rnc_id**
Define the instance number of the RNC configuration.

`rnc_id`: Must be an integer from 0 to 4095.

**mcc mcc_num**
Specifies the mobile country code (MCC).

`mcc_num`: Must be an integer between 100 and 999.

**mnc mnc_num**
Specifies the mobile network code (MNC).

`mnc_num`: Must be an integer between 00 and 999.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to configure information for the IuPS service to use to contact specific RNCs. This command also provides access to the RNC configuration mode.

**Example**
The following command creates or accesses RNC configuration instance #1 with MCC of 131 and MNC of 22:

```
radio-network-controller id 1 mcc 131 mnc 22
```
### rai-skip-validation

Enable or disable if validation checks are done to verify the MCC and MNC fields received in the old RAI IE in Attach/RAU Requests.

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IuPS Service Configuration

```plaintext
configure > context context_name > iups-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ctx-iups-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] rai-skip-validation
```

**no**

Disables skipping the validation of the old RAI MCC/MNC fields and enables the default behavior to validate.

**Usage Guidelines**

This command configures the SGSN to enable or disable rejection of RAU requests with invalid MCC/MNC values in the old RAI field. By default, this configuration is disabled allowing the default behavior to validate the old RAI MCC/MNC fields.

This command also impacts the PTMSI attaches where the old RAI field is invalid. If the OLD RAI field is invalid and if the validation is enabled, the identity of the MS is requested directly from the MS instead of the peer SGSN.

Validation checks are done per 3GPP TS 24.008 for the MCC/MNC fields of the old RAI IE in Attach/RAU Requests. RAU requests with invalid MCC/MNC values in the old RAI field are rejected. For Attach requests with invalid MCC/MNC values in the old RAI field, the identity of the MS is retrieved directly from the MS instead of sending an identity request to the peer Node where the MS identity is derived from the valid old-RAI.

**Example**

Use this command to configure rejection of RAU requests with invalid MCC/MNC values in the old RAI field:

```
no rai-skip-validation
```

### relocation-alloc-timeout

This command defines the amount of time the SGSN waits for a Relocation Request message.

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator
relocation-alloc-timeout

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IuPS Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > iups-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ctx-iups-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
relocation-alloc-timeout timeout_value
default relocation-alloc-timeout
```

- **default**
  
  Resets the configuration to a 5 second wait time.

- **timeout_value**
  
  Time in seconds that the SGSN waits to receive a Relocation Request message.

  **timeout_value**
  
  Must be an integer from 1 to 60.

  Default: 5 seconds.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the number of seconds the SGSN will wait for a Relocation Request message to be received. This timeout needs to be set with sufficient time so that SRNS procedure aborts can be avoided if the peer fails to respond in a timely fashion in the case of a hard handoff.

**Example**

The following command sets the wait time to 10 seconds.

```
relocation-alloc-timeout 10
```

**relocation-complete-timeout**

This command specifies the maximum time for the SGSN to wait for a Relocation Completion from the core network.

**Product**

SGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IuPS Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > iups-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ctx-iups-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
relocation-complete-timeout timeout_value
default relocation-complete-timeout
```

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the number of seconds the SGSN will wait for a Relocation Complete message from the core network.
**reset**

Defines the configuration specific to the RESET procedure.

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IuPS Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > iups-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ctx-iups-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
reset { ack-timeout time | guard-timeout time | max-retransmissions retries
| sgsn-initiated }
default reset { ack-timeout | guard-timeout | max-retransmissions |
sgsn-initiated }
no reset sgsn-initiated

default
Returns to the default settings for the Reset procedure.

no
Removes the SGSN-initiated reset procedure from the configuration.

---

**reset**

**default**

Resets the configuration to a 5 second wait time.

**timeout_value**

Time in seconds that the SGSN waits for relocation to be completed.

- **timeout_value** : Must be an integer from 1 to 60.
- Default : 5 seconds.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the number of seconds the SGSN will wait for a relocation to be completed. This timeout needs to be set with sufficient time so that SRNS procedure aborts can be avoided if the peer fails to respond in a timely fashion in the case of a hard handoff.

**Example**

The following command sets the wait time for 10 seconds.

```
relocation-complete-timeout 10
```
Acknowledgement Timeout

`ack-timeout time`

Configures the interval (in seconds) for which the SGSN waits for RESET-ACK from the RNC.

- `time` must be an integer from 5 to 60.
- Default: 20.

Guard Timeout

`guard-timeout`

Configures the interval (in seconds) after which the SGSN sends RESET-ACK to the RNC.

- `time` must be an integer from 5 to 60.
- Default: 10

Maximum Retransmissions

`max-retransmissions`

Configures maximum retries for RESET message.

- `retries` must be an integer from 0 to 2.
- Default: 1

SGSN Initiated

`sgsn-initiated`

Enables SGSN initiated RESET procedure.

Default: disabled.

Usage Guidelines

Configures the parameters that determine a RESET.

Example

Use the following to have the SGSN initiate the RESET procedure:

```
reset sgsn-initiated
```

rnc

This command creates or accesses an instance of an RNC (radio network controller) configuration.

**Product**

SGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

- Exec>
- Global Configuration>
- Context Configuration>
- IuPS Service Configuration>

```
configure>context context_name>iups-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ctx-iups-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

- `rnc id rnc_id`
- `no rnc id rnc_id`
Removes the configuration information for the specified RNC.

**id rnc_id**

Set the identification number of the RNC configuration instance.

*rnc_id*: Must be an integer from 0 to 4095 for 8.1 releases. Must be an integer from 0 to 65535 for releases 9.0 and higher.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure information for the IuPS service to use to contact specific RNCs.

This command also provides access to the RNC configuration mode.

Example

The following command creates an RNC configuration instance #3442:

```
rnc id 3442
```
Example
Instruct the SGSN to wait 7 seconds:

```
security-mode-complete-timeout 7
```

**service-request-follow-on**

Instructs the SGSN not to release an Iu immediately.

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IuPS Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > iups-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ctx-iups-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ default | no ] service-request-follow-on
```

**default**
Resets the configuration to the default, this function is enabled.

**no**
Disables this function so that Iu is released without waiting for the Iu-Hold-Timer to expire.

**Usage Guidelines**
For an Iu established as the result of a Service Request (signaling), the SGSN, by default, waits for the Iu-Hold-Timer to expire.

Use this command with the 'no' prefix to disable this function.

Use this command with the 'default' prefix or without any prefix if the configuration was modified previously with by **no service-request-follow-on**.

**Example**
Disable this function to wait for the Iu-Hold-Timer to expire:

```
no service-request-follow-on
```

Enable this function if it was previously disabled:

```
service-request-follow-on
```
srns-context-response-timeout

This command configures the SGSN context response timer.

**Syntax Description**

```plaintext
srns-context-response-timeout time
default srns-context-response-timeout
default
```

Default resets the timer configuration to the default setting.

**Time**

Configures the interval (in seconds) for which the SGSN waits for an SRNS Context Request message. 
`time` must be an integer from 1 to 60. 
Default: 5.

**Usage Guidelines**

Configures the time to wait before the SGSN sends a response to the SRNS Context-Request message.

**Example**

Configure the SGSN to wait 7 seconds for an SRNS Context-Request response:

```plaintext
srns-context-response-timeout 7
```


tigoc-timeout

This command configures the TigOc interval.

**Syntax Description**

```plaintext
tigoc-timeout time
default tigoc-timeout
default
```

Default resets the timer configuration to the default setting.

**Time**

Configures the interval (in seconds) for which the SGSN waits for a TigOc response. 
`time` must be an integer from 1 to 60. 
Default: 120.

**Usage Guidelines**

Configures the time to wait before the SGSN sends a TigOc request.
Syntax Description

**tigoc-timeout**

*time*

default tigoc-timeout

default

Resets the timer configuration to the default setting.

time

This command sets the time in seconds.

time : Must be an integer from 1 to 60.
Default: 5.

Usage Guidelines

Define the amount of time that the SGSN ignores any overload messages for TigOc interval after receiving one overload message from the RNC.

Example

Use the following command to change the default TigOc interval to 4 seconds:

tigoc-timeout 4

tintc-timeout

This command configures the TinTc interval.

Product

SGSN

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IuPS Service Configuration

**configure > context**

*context_name* >  **iups-service**

*service_name*

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

%(context_name)host_name(config-ctx-iups-service)#

Syntax Description

**tintc-timeout**

*time*

default tintc-timeout

default

Resets the timer configuration to the default setting.

time

Set the number of seconds to wait.

time : Must be an integer from 1 to 60.
Default: 30.

**Usage Guidelines**

Define 4 as the number of seconds that the SGSN waits before decrementing (by one) the traffic level of the RNC.

**Example**

tagc-timeout 4
LAC Service Configuration Mode Commands

The LAC Service Configuration Mode is used to create and manage L2TP services within contexts on the system. L2TP Access Concentrator (LAC) services facilitate tunneling to peer L2TP Network Servers (LNSs).

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LAC Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > lac-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-lac-service) #

Important

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

• allow, on page 270
• bind, on page 271
• data sequence-number, on page 272
• default, on page 273
• hide-attributes, on page 275
• keepalive-interval, on page 276
• load-balancing, on page 277
• local-receive-window, on page 278
• max-retransmission, on page 278
• max-session-per-tunnel, on page 279
• max-tunnel-challenge-length, on page 280
• max-tunnels, on page 281
• peer-lns, on page 281
• proxy-lcp-authentication, on page 283
• retransmission-timeout-first, on page 284
• retransmission-timeout-max, on page 285
allow

This command configure the system to allow different attributes in the LAC Hostname Attribute Value Pair (AVP) and Called-Number AVP for L2TP messages exchanged between LAC and LNS.

Product

- GGSN
- PDSN
- P-GW
- SAEGW

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LAC Service Configuration
configure > context context_name > lac-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

\[\text{context_name}\]host_name(config-lac-service)#

Syntax Description

allow { aaa-assigned-hostname | called-number value apn | calling-number value imsi }
default allow { aaa-assigned-hostname | called-number value apn }
no allow { aaa-assigned-hostname | called-number value apn | calling-number value imsi }

no

Disable the configured attribute and returns to the behavior that uses the LAC-Service name as the HostName AVP.

aaa-assigned-hostname

When enabled if AAA assigns a valid Tunnel-Client-Auth-ID attribute for the tunnel, it is used as the HostName AVP in the L2TP tunnel setup message.

This keyword works in conjunction with the local-hostname hostname keyword applied via the tunnel l2tp command in APN Configuration mode.

When Tunnel parameters are not received from the RADIUS Server, Tunnel parameters configured in an APN are considered for the LNS peer selection. When APN configuration is selected, the local-hostname configured with the tunnel l2tp command in the APN for the LNS peer will be used as an LAC Hostname.
called-number value apn
Configures the system to send the APN name in the Called-Number AVP as a part of ICRQ message sent to the LNS. If this keyword is not configured, Called-Number AVP will not be included in ICRQ message sent to the LNS.

calling-number value imsi
Configures the system to allow the IMSI to be used as Calling-Number as a part of ICRQ message sent to the LNS. If this keyword is not configured, then MSISDN will be used as Calling-Number.

Important
This is a customer-specific keyword available for PDSN. Please contact your local Cisco sales representative for more information.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to configure the attribute for the HostName AVP for L2TP messages exchanged between LAC and LNS.
LAC Hostname will be different for the subscribers corresponding to the different corporate APNs. In the absence of a AAA assigned HostName, the LAC-Service name is used as HostName. By default the LAC-Service name is used as the HostName AVP.

Example
The following command enables the use of the value of Tunnel-Client-Auth-ID attribute for the HostName AVP:

allow aaa-assigned-hostname

Use the following command to reset the behavior so that the LAC-Service uses the LAC-Service name as the HostName AVP:

no allow aaa-assigned-hostname

bind
This command assigns a local end point address to the LAC service in the current context.

Product
GGSN
PDSN
P-GW
SAEGW

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LAC Service Configuration
configure > context context_name > lac-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
bind  ip_address [ max-subscribers ]

no bind  ip_address

no

Unassign, or unbind, the local end point to the LAC service.

ip_address

This must be a valid IP address entered using IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

max-subscribers

The maximum number of subscribers that can use the endpoint for this LAC service. Must be an integer from 1 to 2500000.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to bind a local end point IP address to the LAC service.

Example

The following command binds the local end point IP address 10.10.10.100 to the LAC service in the current context:

bind 10.10.10.100

The following command removes the binding of the local end point to the LAC service:

no bind

data sequence-number

Enables data sequence numbering for sessions that use the current LAC service. Data sequence numbering is enabled by default.

Product

GGSN
PDSN
P-GW
SAEGW

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LAC Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > lac-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

{context_name}host_name(config-lac-service)#
Syntax Description

[ no ] data sequence-number

no

Disables data sequence numbering for sessions.

Usage Guidelines

An L2TP data packet header has an optional data sequence numbers field. The data sequence number may be used to ensure ordered delivery of data packets. This command is used to re-enable or disable the use of the data sequence numbers for data packets.

Example

Use the following command to disable the use of data sequence numbering:

no data sequence-number

Use the following command to re-enable data sequence numbering:

data sequence-number

default

This command sets the specified LAC service parameter to its default value or setting.

Product

GGSN
PDSN
P-GW
SAEGW

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LAC Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > lac-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-lac-service)#

Syntax Description

default { data sequence-number | hide-attributes | keepalive-interval | load-balancing | local-receive-window | max-retransmission | max-session-per-tunnel | max-tunnel-challenge-length | max-tunnels | proxy-lcp-authentication | retransmission-timeout-first | retransmission-timeout-max | trap all | tunnel-authentication }

data sequence-number

Enables data sequence numbering for sessions.
**hide-attributes**
Disables hiding attributes in control messages sent from the LAC to the LNS.

**keepalive-interval**
Sets the interval for send L2TP Hello keepalive if there is no control or data transactions to the default value of 60 seconds.

**load-balancing**
Sets the load balancing algorithm to be used when many LNS peers have been configured to the default of round robin.

**local-receive-window**
Sets the window size to be used for the local side for the reliable control transport to the default of 16.

**max-retransmission**
Sets the maximum number of retransmissions to the default of 5.

**max-session-per-tunnel**
Sets the maximum number of sessions per tunnel at any point in time to the default of 512.

**max-tunnel-challenge-length**
Sets the maximum length of the tunnel challenge to the default of 16 bytes.

**max-tunnels**
Sets the maximum number of tunnels for this service to the default of 32000.

**proxy-lcp-authentication**
Sets sending of proxy LCP authentication parameters to the LNS to the default state of enabled.

**retransmission-timeout-first**
Sets the first retransmit interval to the default of 1 second.

**retransmission-timeout-max**
Sets the maximum retransmit interval to the default of 8 seconds.

**trap all**
Generates all supported SNMP traps.

**tunnel-authentication**
Sets tunnel authentication to the default state of enabled.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use the default command to set LAC service parameters to their default states.
Example
Use the following command to set the keep alive interval to the default value of 60 seconds:

```
default
keepalive-interval
```

Use the following command to set the maximum number of sessions per tunnel to the default value of 512:

```
default max-session-per-tunnel
```

**hide-attributes**

Enables hiding certain attributes (such as proxy-auth-name and proxy-auth-rsp) in control messages sent from the LAC to the LNS. The LAC hides such attributes only if tunnel authentication is enabled between the LAC and the LNS.

| Product    | GGSN
|            | PDSN
|            | P-GW
|            | SAEGW

| Privilege   | Security Administrator, Administrator

| Command Modes        | Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LAC Service Configuration
|                      | configure > context context_name > lac-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-lac-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] hide-attributes
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>no</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Disable hiding attributes.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to hide certain attributes from control messages when tunnel authentication is enabled between the LAC and the LNS.

**Example**

The following command enables hiding attributes:

```
hide-attributes
```
keepalive-interval

This command specifies the amount of time to wait before sending a Hello keep alive message.

**Product**
- GGSN
- PDSN
- P-GW
- SAEGW

**Privilege**
- Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
- Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LAC Service Configuration
  - configure > context context_name > lac-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-lac-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
keepalive-interval seconds
no keepalive-interval
```

**no**
Disables the generation of Hello keepalive messages on the tunnel.

**seconds**
Default: 60
The number of seconds to wait before sending a Hello keepalive message. The number can be configured to an integer from 30 to 2147483648.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the amount of time to wait before sending a Hello keepalive message or disable the generation of Hello keep alive messages completely. A keepalive mechanism is employed by L2TP in order to differentiate tunnel outages from extended periods of no control or data activity on a tunnel. This is accomplished by injecting Hello control messages after a specified period of time has elapsed since the last data or control message was received on a tunnel. As for any other control message, if the Hello message is not reliably delivered then the tunnel is declared down and is reset. The transport reset mechanism along with the injection of Hello messages ensures that a connectivity failure between the LNS and the LAC is detected at both ends of a tunnel.

**Example**

Use the following command to set the Hello keepalive message interval to 120 seconds:

```
keepalive-interval 120
```

Use the following command to disable the generation of Hello keepalive messages:

```
no keepalive-interval
```
**load-balancing**

Configures how LNSs are selected for this LAC service.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>GGSN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PDSN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P-GW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SAEGW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Privilege        | Security Administrator, Administrator |

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LAC Service Configuration

`configure > context context_name > lac-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-lac-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

`load-balancing { balanced | prioritized | random }`

- **balanced**
  
  LNS selection is made without regard to prioritization, but in a sequential order that balances the load across the total number of LNS nodes available.

- **prioritized**
  
  LNS selection is made based on the priority assigned in the Tunnel-Preference attribute. An example of this method is three LNS nodes, with preferences of 1, 2, and 3 respectively. In this example, the RADIUS server always tries the tunnel with a preference of 1 before using any of the other LNS nodes.

- **random**
  
  Default: Enabled
  
  LNS selection is random in order, wherein the RADIUS server does not use the Tunnel-Preference attribute in determining which LNS to select.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the load-balancing algorithm that defines how the LNS node is selected by the LAC when there are multiple peer LNSs configured in the LAC service.

**Example**

The following command sets the LAC service to connect to LNSs in a sequential order;

`load-balancing balanced`

The following command sets the LAC service to connect to LNSs according to the priority assigned through the Tunnel-Preference attribute:

`load-balancing prioritized`
**local-receive-window**

 Specifies the number of control messages the remote peer LNS can send before waiting for an acknowledgement.

**Product**

- GGSN
- PDSN
- P-GW
- SAEGW

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

- Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LAC Service Configuration
- configure > context context_name > lac-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-lac-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
local-receive-window integer
```

- **integer**
  
  Default: 4
  
  Specifies the number of control messages to send before waiting for an acknowledgement. The number can be configured to an integer from 1 to 256.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the size of the control message receive window being offered to the remote peer LNS. The remote peer LNS may send the specified number of control messages before it must wait for an acknowledgment.

**Example**

The following command sets the local receive window to 10 control messages:

```
local-receive-window 10
```

**max-retransmission**

Sets the maximum number of retransmissions of a control message to a peer before the tunnel and all sessions within it are cleared.

**Product**

- GGSN
- PDSN
- P-GW
SAEGW

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LAC Service Configuration
configure > context context_name > lac-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[context_name]host_name(config-lac-service)#

Syntax Description
max-retransmission integer

integer
Default: 5

Specifies the maximum number of retransmissions of a control message to a peer. This value must be an integer from 1 through 10.

Usage Guidelines
Each tunnel maintains a queue of control messages to be transmitted to its peer. After a period of time passes without acknowledgement, a message is retransmitted. Each subsequent retransmission of a message employs an exponential backoff interval. For example; if the first retransmission occurs after 1 second, the next retransmission occurs after 2 seconds has elapsed, then the next after 4 seconds. If no peer response is detected after the number of retransmissions set by this command, the tunnel and all sessions within are cleared.

Use this command to set the maximum number of retransmissions that the LAC service sends before closing the tunnel and all sessions within. it.

Example
The following command sets the maximum number of retransmissions of a control message to a peer to 7:
max-retransmissions 7

max-session-per-tunnel

Sets the maximum number of sessions that can be facilitated by a single a tunnel at any time.

Product
GGSN
PDSN
P-GW
SAEGW

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LAC Service Configuration
configure > context context_name > lac-service service_name
max-sessions-per-tunnel integer

**integer**

Default: 512

The maximum number of sessions expressed as an integer from 1 through 65535.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the maximum number of sessions you want to allow in a tunnel.

**Example**

The following command sets the maximum number of sessions in a tunnel to 5000:

```
max-sessions-per-tunnel 5000
```

**max-tunnel-challenge-length**

Sets the maximum length of the tunnel challenge in bytes. The challenge is used for tunnel authentication purposes during tunnel creation.

**Product**

GGSN

PDSN

P-GW

SAEGW

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LAC Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > lac-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-lac-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
max-tunnel-challenge-length bytes
```

**bytes**

Default: 16

Specifies the maximum length (in bytes) of the tunnel challenge. This must be an integer from 4 through 32.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the maximum length (in bytes) for the tunnel challenge that is used during tunnel creation.
max-tunnels

The maximum number of tunnels that the current LAC service can support.

**Product**
- GGSN
- PDSN
- P-GW
- SAEGW

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LAC Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > lac-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
```
[context_name]host_name(config-lac-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**
```
max-tunnels integer
```

**integer**
Default: 32000
The maximum number of tunnels expressed as an integer from 1 through 32000.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to set the maximum number tunnels that this LAC service can support at any on time.

**Example**
Use the following command to set the maximum number of tunnels for the current LAC service to 20000:
```
max-tunnels 20000
```

**peer-lns**

Adds a peer LNS address for the current LAC service. Up to eight peer LNSs can be configured for each LAC service.

**Product**
GGSN
PDSN
P-GW
SAEGW

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LAC Service Configuration
configure > context context_name > lac-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-lac-service)#

Syntax Description

peer-lns ip_address [ encrypted ] secret secret [ crypto-map map_name { [ encrypted ] isakmp-secret secret } ] [ description text ] [ preference integer ]

no peer-lns ip_address

no peer-lns ip_address

Deletes the peer LNS at the IP address specified by ip_address. ip_address must be entered in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

ip_address
The IP address of the peer LNS for the current LAC service. ip_address must be entered in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

[ encrypted ] secret secret
Designates the secret which is shared between the current LAC service and the peer LNS. secret must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 256 characters that is case sensitive.

encrypted secret secret: Specifies that encryption should be used when communicating the secret with the peer LNS.

crypto-map map_name { [ encrypted ] isakmp-secret secret }

map_name is the name of a crypto map that has been configured in the current context. map_name must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 127 characters that is case sensitive.

isakmp-secret secret: The pre-shared key for IKE. secret must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 127 characters that is case sensitive.

encrypted isakmp-secret secret: The pre-shared key for IKE. Encryption must be used when sending the key. secret must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 127 characters.

description text
Specifies the descriptive text to use to describe the specified peer LNS. text must be an alphanumeric string of 0 through 79 characters.
**preference integer**

This sets the priority of the peer LNS if multiple peer LNSs are configured. integer must be an integer from 1 through 128.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to add a peer LNS address for the current LAC service.

**Example**

The following command adds a peer LNS to the current LAC service with the IP address of 10.10.10.100, sets encryption on, specifies the shared secret to be 1b34nnf5d, and sets the preference to 3:

```
peer-lns 10.10.10.100 encrypted secret 1b34nnf5d preference 3
```

The following command removes the peer LNS with the IP address of 10.10.10.200 for the current LAC service:

```
no peer-lns 10.10.10.200
```

**proxy-lcp-authentication**

Enables and disables the sending of proxy LCP authentication parameters to the LNS.

**Product**

- GGSN
- PDSN
- P-GW
- SAEGW

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LAC Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > lac-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-lac-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] proxy-lcp-authentication
```

- **no**
  
  Disables the sending of proxy LCP authentication parameters to the LNS.

- **proxy-lcp-authentication**
  
  Default: Enabled

  Enables the sending of proxy LCP authentication parameters to the LNS.
Usage Guidelines

Use this feature in situations where the peer LNS does not understand the proxy LCP Auth AVPs that the system sends and does not do an LCP renegotiation and tears down the call.

Example

Use the following command to disable the sending of proxy LCP authentication parameters to the LNS:

```
no proxy-lcp-authentication
```

Use the following command to re-enable the sending of proxy LCP authentication parameters to the LNS:

```
proxy-lcp-authentication
```

retransmission-timeout-first

Each tunnel maintains a queue of control messages to transmit to its peer. After a period of time passes without acknowledgement, a message is retransmitted. This command sets the initial timeout for retransmission of control messages.

Product

GGSN

PDSN

P-GW

SAEGW

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LAC Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > lac-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
<context_name>host_name(config-lac-service)#
```

Syntax Description

```
retransmission-timeout-first integer
```

integer

Default: 1

The amount of time to wait (in seconds) before sending the first control message retransmission. This must be an integer from 1 through 100.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set the initial timeout before retransmitting control messages to the peer.

Example

The following command sets the initial retransmission timeout to 3 seconds:

```
retransmission-timeout-first 3
```
retransmission-timeout-max

Configures maximum amount of time between two retransmission of control messages.

**Product**
- GGSN
- PDSN
- P-GW
- SAEGW

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LAC Service Configuration
configure > context context_name > lac-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
context_name host_name(config-lac-service)#

**Syntax Description**
retransmission-timeout-max integer

| integer |
| Default: 8 |

integer is the maximum time (in seconds) to wait before retransmitting control messages expressed as an integer from 1 through 100.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to set the maximum amount of time that can elapse before retransmitting control messages.

Each tunnel maintains a queue of control messages to transmit to its peer. After a period of time passes without acknowledgement, a message is retransmitted. Each subsequent retransmission of a message employs an exponential backoff interval.

**Example**
The following command sets the maximum retransmission time-out to 10 seconds:
retransmission-timeout-max 10

single-port-mode

This command enables/disables the L2TP LAC service always to use standard L2TP port 1701 as source port for all L2TP control and data packets originated from LAC node.

**Product**
- GGSN
- PDSN
- P-GW
SAEGW

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LAC Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > lac-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-lac-service)#

Syntax Description

[ default | no ] single-port-mode

default

Default: Enabled

Sets this command to its default state of disabled. By default single source port configuration for L2TP LAC packets is disabled.

no

Disables the configured single source port configuration from this LAC service.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable or disable the single port mode for L2TP LAC service.

If this feature is enabled, then L2TP LAC service will always use standard L2TP port 1701 as source port for all L2TP control/data packets originated from LAC (instead of the default scheme in which each L2TPMgr uses a dynamic source port). L2TPMgr instance 1 will handle all L2TP calls for the service.

Caution

Changing this configuration, while the service is already running, will cause restart of the service.

Example

The following command enables the LAC service to use port 1701 as source port for all L2TP control and data packets:

single-port-mode

snoop framed-ip-address

When enabled, this feature allows the LAC to detect IP Control Protocol (IPCP) packets exchanged between the mobile node and the LNS and extract the framed-ip-address assigned to the mobile node. The address will be reported in accounting start/stop messages and displayed for subscriber sessions.

Product

GGSN
PDSN
P-GW
SAEGW

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LAC Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > lac-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-lac-service)#

**Syntax Description**

```plaintext
[ default | no ] snoop framed-ip-address
```

- **default**
  Disabled.

- **no**
  Disables the feature. Accounting start/stop will occur before the PPP session is established and the framed IP address field will be reported as 0.0.0.0.

**Usage Guidelines**

This feature is available to address simple IP roaming scenarios. If this feature is enabled, the Accounting Start will be sent only after the framed-ip-address is detected. If the framed-ip-address is not detected within 16 seconds, an Accounting Start will be sent for the session with the 0.0.0.0 address. If the session is disconnected during the detection attempt, Accounting Start/Stop will be sent for the session. If the session renegotiates IPCP, an Accounting Stop will be generated with a framed-ip-address from the old session, and an Accounting Start will be generated with an IP address for the new session. IPv6 address detection is not supported.

---

**Important**

When this feature is enabled and the show subscribers all command is invoked, the framed-IP-address is displayed for the PDSN Simple IP subscriber in the output display.

---

**trap**

This command generates SNMP traps.

**Product**
- GGSN
- PDSN
- P-GW
- SAEGW

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LAC Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > lac-service service_name
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-lac-service)#
```

### Syntax Description

```
[ no ] trap all
```

**no**

Disables SNMP traps.

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable/disable all supported SNMP traps.

### Example

To enable all supported SNMP traps, enter the following command:

```
trap all
```

---

### tunnel selection-key

Enables the creation of tunnels between an L2TP service and an LNS server on the basis of a key received from AAA server.

**Product**

- GGSN
- PDSN
- P-GW
- SAEGW

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

- Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LAC Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > lac-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-lac-service)#
```

### Syntax Description

```
tunnel selection-key { none | tunnel-client-auth-id | tunnel-server-auth-id }
default tunnel selection-key
```

**default**

Disables the creation of tunnel between LAC service and LNS based on a key value received from AAA server.

**none**

Default: Enabled
This keyword disables the creation of multiple tunnels between a pair of LAC service and LNS server. LAC will not make use of the key to choose a tunnel with LNS in this setup.

**tunnel-client-auth-id**

Default: Disabled

This keyword enables the creation of tunnels between LAC service and an LNS server on the basis of domain attribute "Tunnel-Client-Auth-ID" value received from AAA server.

**tunnel-server-auth-id**

Default: Disabled

This keyword enables the creation of tunnels between LAC service and an LNS server on the basis of domain attribute "Tunnel-Server-Auth-ID" value received from AAA server.

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable or disable the creation of additional L2TP tunnels between LAC service and LNS server on the basis of "Tunnel-Client-Auth-ID" or "Tunnel-Server-Auth-ID" attribute value received from AAA Server in Access-Accept message. This value of attribute is treated as a key for tunnel selection and creation.

When the LAC needs to establish a new L2TP session, it first checks for an existing L2TP tunnel with the peer LNS based on the value of the key configured. If no such tunnel exists for the key, it will create a new tunnel with the LNS.

The default configuration has the selection-key as none. Hence, LAC will not make use of key to choose a tunnel with LNS in default setup.

The maximum number of sessions, as configured via the `max-sessions-per-tunnel` command, is applicable for each tunnel created through this command. By default, each tunnel supports 512 sessions.

If the LAC service needs to establish a new tunnel for a new L2TP session with LNS and the tunnel create request fails because maximum tunnel creation limit is reached, LAC will try other LNS addresses received from AAA server in Access-Accept message for the APN/subscriber. If all available peer-LNS are exhausted, LAC service will reject the call.

### Example

The following command enables the use of "Tunnel-Server-Auth-ID" attribute value received from AAA Server in Access-Accept message as a key for tunnel selection and creation:

```
tunnel selection-key tunnel-server-auth-id
```

### tunnel-authentication

Enables tunnel authentication. When tunnel authentication is enabled, a configured shared secret is used to ensure that the LAC service is communicating with an authorized peer LNS. The shared secret is configured by the `peer-lns` command in the LAC Service Configuration mode, the `tunnel l2tp` command in the Subscriber Configuration mode, or the `Tunnel-Password` attribute in the subscribers RADIUS profile.

### Product

- GGSN
- PDSN
**P-GW**
SAEGW

---

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LAC Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > lac-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-lac-service)#
```

---

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] tunnel-authentication
```

- **no**
  - Disables tunnel authentication.
  - Tunnel authentication is enabled by default.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Disable or enable the usage of secrets to authenticate a peer LNS when setting up a tunnel.

---

**Example**

To disable tunnel authentication, use the following command:

```
no tunnel-authentication
```

To re-enable tunnel authentication, use the following command:

```
tunnel-authentication
```
CHAPTER 23

Line Configuration Mode Commands

The Line Configuration Mode is used to manage the terminal line characteristics for output formatting.

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Line Configuration

`configure > line`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-line)#
```

---

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

---

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- `length`, on page 291
- `width`, on page 292

---

**length**

Configures the output for the display's length (number of rows).

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Line Configuration

`configure > line`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-line)#
```
**Syntax Description**

\[ \text{default} \] length \textit{number}

\textbf{default}

Restores the default value for the number of rows (length) that will be displayed in the output.

\textbf{number}

Specifies the number of rows (lines) of output that can be displayed on the terminal. \textit{number} must be 0 or an integer from 5 through 512, where the special value 0 implies an infinite number of rows.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the display terminal's output length other than the default. The special infinite value (0) is typically used when logging the output of a session from a remote machine since this will result in no pagination of output.

**Example**

The following command sets the length of the display to 33 rows.

\texttt{length 33}

**width**

Configures the output for the displays width (number of characters in a single row).

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Line Configuration

\texttt{configure > line}

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

\texttt{(local)host_name(config-line)>

**Syntax Description**

\[ \text{default} \] width \textit{number}

\textbf{default}

Restores the default value for the number of characters in a single row (width) that will be displayed in the output on the terminal.

\textbf{number}

Specifies the number of characters in a single row that can be displayed on the terminal. \textit{number} must be an integer from 5 through 512.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the display terminal's output width other than the default.
Example
The following command sets the width of the display to 75 characters.

`width 75`
width
Link Configuration Mode Commands

**Command Modes**

The Link configuration mode defines the MTP3 link parameters for a specific link in a linkset of an SS7 routing domain instance.

```
Exec > Global Configuration > SS7 Routing Domain Configuration > Linkset Configuration > Link Configuration
```

```
configure > ss7-routing-domain domain_id variant var_type > linkset id linkset_id > link id link_id
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ss7-rd-linkset-linkset_id-link-link_id)#
```

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- arbitration, on page 296
- mtp2-aerm-emergency-threshold, on page 297
- mtp2-aerm-normal-threshold, on page 297
- mtp2-eim-decrement, on page 298
- mtp2-eim-increment, on page 299
- mtp2-eim-threshold, on page 299
- mtp2-error-correction, on page 300
- mtp2-issu-len, on page 301
- mtp2-max-outstand-frames, on page 302
- mtp2-suerm-threshold, on page 303
- mtp3-discard-priority, on page 303
- mtp3-max-slt-try, on page 304
- mtp3-msg-priority, on page 305
- mtp3-msg-size, on page 305
- mtp3-p1-qlen, on page 306
- mtp3-p2-qlen, on page 307
arbitration

This command configures link arbitration.

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > SS7 Routing Domain Configuration > Linkset Configuration > Link Configuration

`configure > ss7-routing-domain domain_id variant var_type > linkset_id linkset_id > link id link_id`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ss7-rd-linkset-linkset_id-link-link_id)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
arbitration { active | passive }
no arbitration
```

**no**
Removes the arbitration configuration for the link.

**active**
The SSCOP initiates the transmission of PDUs.

**passive**
The SSCOP waits to receive PDUs.

**Usage Guidelines**
Sets the configuration to initiate transmission of PDUs.

**Example**

```
arbitration active
```
mtp2-aerm-emergency-threshold

Configure the alignment error rate monitor (AERM) emergency threshold value. This command is only available for a lowspeed-narrowband link-type.

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > SS7 Routing Domain Configuration > Linkset Configuration > Link Configuration
`configure > ss7-routing-domain domain_id variant var_type > linkset id linkset_id > link id link_id`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[local]host_name(config-ss7-rd-linkset-linkset_id-link-link_id)#

**Syntax Description**

- `default mtp2-aerm-emergency-threshold`

**Example**
Set the emergency AERM threshold to 17:
```
mtp2-aerm-emergency-threshold 17
```

mtp2-aerm-normal-threshold

Configure the alignment error rate monitor (AERM) normal threshold value. This command is only available for a lowspeed-narrowband link-type.

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > SS7 Routing Domain Configuration > Linkset Configuration > Link Configuration
`configure > ss7-routing-domain domain_id variant var_type > linkset id linkset_id > link id link_id`

**Usage Guidelines**
This command sets the emergency threshold for the MTP2 alignment error rate monitor.

**Example**
Set the emergency AERM threshold to 17:
```
mtp2-aerm-emergency-threshold 17
```
mtp2-aerm-normal-threshold

default mtp2-aerm-normal-threshold

value

default

Reset parameter to default value of 4.

value : Enter integer from 4 to 100. Default: 4.

Example

Set normal AERM threshold to 55:

mtp2-aerm-normal-threshold 55

mtp2-eim-decrement

Configure the errored interval monitor (EIM) emergency decrement value. This command is only available for a highspeed-narrowband link-type.

Syntax Description

mtp2-eim-decrement value

default mtp2-eim-decrement

value

default

Reset parameter to default value of 11.

value : Enter integer from 1 to 63. Default: 11.
Example
Reset the EIM emergency decrement to 1:
default mtp2-eim-decrement

mtp2-eim-increment

Configure the errored interval monitor (EIM) emergency increment value. This command is only available for a highspeed-narrowband link-type.

Product
SGSN

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > SS7 Routing Domain Configuration > Linkset Configuration > Link Configuration

configure > ss7-routing-domain domain_id variant var_type > linkset id linkset_id > link id link_id

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[local]host_name(config-ss7-rd-linkset-linkset_id-link-link_id)#

Syntax Description
mtp2-eim-increment value
default mtp2-eim-increment

default
Resets the parameter to the default value of 198.

value
value : Enter an integer from 1 to 1023. Default: 198.

Usage Guidelines
This command sets the emergency increment value for the EIM.

Example
Set the EIM emergency increment to 2:
mtp2-eim-increment 2

mtp2-eim-threshold

Configure the errored interval monitor (EIM) emergency threshold value. This command is only available for a highspeed-narrowband link-type.

Product
SGSN
mtp2-error-correction

Configure the error correction method to be used. This command is only available for lowspeed or highspeed narrowband link-types.

Syntax Description  

```plaintext
mtp2-error-correction { basic | preventive-cyclic-retransmission }
```

default mtp2-error-correction

default

Resets the parameter to the default value.

Usage Guidelines  

This command sets the emergency threshold value for the EIM.

Example

Set the EIM emergency threshold to 154:

```
mtp2-eim-threshold 154
```
**basic**

Basic error correction (BEC) is a positive / negative acknowledgement method that uses backwards retransmission. This method is best for links with less than 30 ms one-way propagation delays.

**preventive-cyclic-retransmission**

PCR is recommended for links with 125 ms, or higher, propagation delays.

**Usage Guidelines**

Set the method of MTP2 layer error correct to be used on the link.

**Example**

Set error correction for a link with 15 ms propagation delay:

```
  mtp2-error-correction basic
```

**mtp2-issu-len**

This command sets the length of the link status signal unit (LSSU) which carries link status information used to manage link alignment and indicate the status of the signaling points to each other. This command is only available for lowspeed or highspeed narrowband link-types.

**Product**

SGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

```
  Exec > Global Configuration > SS7 Routing Domain Configuration > Linkset Configuration > Link Configuration
  configure > ss7-routing-domain domain_id variant var_type > linkset id linkset_id > link id link_id
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
  [local]host_name(config-ss7-rd-linkset-linkset_id-link-link_id)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
  mtp2-issu-len #_octets
  default mtp2-issu-len
```

**default**

Using this keyword with the command resets the length to the default of 1 octet.

**#_octets**

Sets the number of octets for the length of the LSSU.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to define the maximum amount of link status information that is to be shared between signaling points.
Example
You can use the following command to set the LSSU length to 2 octets - the maximum length:

```
mtp2-lissu-len 2
```

**mtp2-max-outstand-frames**

This command sets the maximum number of outstanding packets to be sent by the link manager (linkmgr) - applicable for both high speed (HSL) and low speed (LSL) narrowband links.

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > SS7 Routing Domain Configuration > Linkset Configuration > Link Configuration

```
configure > ss7-routing-domain domain_id variant var_type > linkset id linkset_id > link id link_id
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ss7-rd-linkset-linkset_id-link-link_id)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
mtp2-max-outstand-frames #_bytes
default mtp2-max-outstand-frames
```

default

Using this keyword with the command resets number of packets to the default of 7 bytes.

```
#_bytes
```

Sets the maximum number of packets sent by the linkmgr that can be allowed to be outstanding.

```
#_bytes: Must be an integer from 5 to 10.
```

**Usage Guidelines**
The linkmgr (MTP2) sends data at a higher rate, than the narrowband (NB) E1 link speed, when in congestion and performing retransmission. This can lead to more congestion leading to more time taken for the link to come out of congestion. If using a value of 10 during congestion, then linkmgr pumps data at a rate higher than 2.5 mbps. To avoid this problem, a lower value is usually considered optimal. This configuration holds good for both HSL and LSL.

**Example**

Use the following command to reset the default number of outstanding packets sent by the LinkMgr:

```
default mtp2-max-outstand-frames
```

Set the maximum number of outstanding packets the linkmgr can send to 6:

```
mtp2-max-outstand-frames 6
```
mtp2-suerm-threshold

Configure the signal unit error rate monitor (SUERM) threshold. This command is only available for lowspeed-narrowband link-types.

Product
SGSN

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > SS7 Routing Domain Configuration > Linkset Configuration > Link Configuration

configure > ss7-routing-domain domain_id variant var_type > linkset id linkset_id > link id link_id

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[local]host_name(config-ss7-rd-linkset-linkset_id-link-link_id)#

Syntax Description
mtp2-suerm-threshold value
default mtp2-suerm-threshold
default
Resets the parameter to the default value.

value
Defines the threshold for number of bad frames
value: Enter an integer from 64 to 1023. Default is 64.

Usage Guidelines
Sets the threshold for link monitoring of bad frames.

Example
Set a new link monitoring bad frames (SEURM) threshold of 256:

mtp2-suerm-threshold 256

mtp3-discard-priority

Configure MTP3 message discard priority.

Product
SGSN

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > SS7 Routing Domain Configuration > Linkset Configuration > Link Configuration

configure > ss7-routing-domain domain_id variant var_type > linkset id linkset_id > link id link_id
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local] host_name(config-ss7-rd-linkset-linkset_id-link-link_id)#
```

### mtp3-discard-priority

**Syntax Description**

```
mtp3-discard-priority priority
default mtp3-discard-priority
```

**default**

Resets the priority to the default value.

**priority**

`priority`: must be an integer between 0 and 3.
Default is 0.

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to manage MTP3 messaging.

### Example

```
mtp3-discard-priority 2
```

---

### mtp3-max-slt-try

Configure maximum number of times to retry SLT (signaling link test).

**Product**

SGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > SS7 Routing Domain Configuration > Linkset Configuration > Link Configuration

```
configure > ss7-routing-domain domain_id variant var_type > linkset id linkset_id > link id link_id
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local] host_name(config-ss7-rd-linkset-linkset_id-link-link_id)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
mtp3-max-slt-try retries
default mtp3-max-slt-try
```

**default**

Resets the number of retries to the default value.

**retries**

`retries`: must be an integer between 1 to 65535.
Default is 10.
### mtp3-msg-priority

Configures the priority for sending MTP3 management messages.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the priority for sending MTP3 management messages.

**Example**

```
mtp3-msg-priority 3
```

**Syntax Description**

```
mtp3-msg-priority priority
default mtp3-msg-priority
```

- `default`
  - Resets the number of priority to the default value.

- `priority`
  - `priority`: must be an integer from 0 to 3.
  - Default: 0

**Command Modes**

```
Exec > Global Configuration > SS7 Routing Domain Configuration > Linkset Configuration > Link Configuration
```

```
configure > ss7-routing-domain domain_id variant var_type > linkset id linkset_id > link id link_id
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ss7-rd-linkset-linkset_id-link-link_id)#
```

**mtp3-msg-size**

Configures the size of messages from layer 3 to layer 2.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the size of messages from layer 3 to layer 2.

**Example**

```
mtp3-msg-size 3
```
mtp3-msg-size

Syntax Description

mtp3-msg-size size
default mtp3-msg-size

default
Resets the size to the default value which is 4096 (for q.2140) or 272 (for MTP2).

size

size: must be an integer from 1 to 272 for high-speed or low-speed narrowband SS7 links.
size: must be an integer from 1 to 4096 for ATM broadband links.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set the maximum message size, in bytes.

Example

Use this command to set the MTP3 message size to 4096 bytes:

mtp3-msg-size 4096

mtp3-p1-qlen

Configure the size for the MTP3 p1 queue length.

Syntax Description

mtp3-p1-qlen size
default mtp3-p1-qlen
**mtp3-p2-qlen**

Configure the size of the priority 2 queue.

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > SS7 Routing Domain Configuration > Linkset Configuration > Link Configuration

`configure > ss7-routing-domain domain_id variant var_type > linkset id linkset_id > link id link_id`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ss7-rd-linkset-linkset_id-link-link_id)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
mtp3-p2-qlen size
default mtp3-p2-qlen
```

**default**

Resets the number of size of the priority 2 queue to the default value.

**size**

`size`: integer from 1 to 65535. Size should be less than MTP3 p2 qlen and p3 qlen.

Default: 1024

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the queue length threshold for raising the congestion priority to level 2.

**Example**

Use this command to set the queue length threshold to 256:

```
mtp3-p2-qlen 256
```
mtp3-p3-qlen

Configure the size of the priority 3 queue.

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > SS7 Routing Domain Configuration > Linkset Configuration > Link Configuration

```
configure > ss7-routing-domain domain_id variant var_type > linkset id linkset_id > link id link_id
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ss7-rd-linkset-linkset_id-link-link_id)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
mtp3-p3-qlen size
default mtp3-p3-qlen
```

**default**
Resets the number of size of the priority 3 queue to the default value.

```
size
```

```
size: integer from 1 to 65535. Size should be greater than MTP3 p1 qlen and p2 qlen .
Default: 1024
```

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to configure the queue length threshold for raising the congestion priority to level 3.

**Example**

```
mtp3-p3-qlen 1024
```

mtp3-test-pattern

Configures the character string for the test message.

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > SS7 Routing Domain Configuration > Linkset Configuration > Link Configuration

```
configure > ss7-routing-domain domain_id variant var_type > linkset id linkset_id > link id link_id
```

Command Line Interface Reference, Modes I - Q, StarOS Release 21.19
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(config-ss7-rd-linkset-linkset_id-link-link_id)#

Syntax Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mtp3-test-pattern pattern</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default mtp3-test-pattern</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**default**

Resets the pattern to the default value.

**pattern**

- **pattern**: 1 to 15 alphanumeric characters.
- Default: SGSN-ORIGINATED

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to define a test pattern string for the signalling link test match (SLTM).

Example

mtp3-test-pattern TEST1-HomeOffice

**priority**

Configures the MTP3 Link Priority.

Product

SGSN

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > SS7 Routing Domain Configuration > Linkset Configuration > Link Configuration

configure > ss7-routing-domain domain_id variant var_type > linkset id linkset_id > link id link_id

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(config-ss7-rd-linkset-linkset_id-link-link_id)#

Syntax Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>priority pri_value</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**no**

Removes the priority configuration.

**pri_value**

- **pri_value**: 0 represents highest priority and 15 represents the lowest priority.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the link priority within the MTP3 link set.
signaling-link-code

Configures the signaling link code (SLC).

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > SS7 Routing Domain Configuration > Linkset Configuration > Link Configuration

`configure > ss7-routing-domain domain_id variant var_type > linkset id linkset_id > link id link_id`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ss7-rd-linkset-linkset_id-link-link_id)#
```

**Syntax Description**

- `signaling-link-code code`
- `no signaling-link-code`
- `no`
  - Removes the SLC configuration.
- `code`
  - `code`: integer from 0 to 15.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to uniquely identify the signaling link to be used for MTP3 management messages.

**Example**

```
signaling-link-code 4
```

**sscf-nni-n1**

Configures the SSCF NNI N1. This command is only available for ATM-broadband link-types.

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > SS7 Routing Domain Configuration > Linkset Configuration > Link Configuration
configure > ss7-routing-domain domain_id variant var_type > linkset_id linkset_id > link id link_id

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local] host_name(config-ss7-rd-linkset-linkset_id-link-link_id)#

Syntax Description

sscfc-nni-n1 value
no sscfc-nni-n1

default

Removes the sscfc-nni-n1 configuration.

value

value: integer from 1 to 65535.
Default: 1000

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to identify the network-to-node interface (NNI) between the MTP3 and SSCOP layers.

Example

sscfc-nni-n1 4064

sscfc-max-cc

Configure the maximum value for the SSCOP connection control (CC) state variable. This command is only available for ATM-broadband link-types.

Product

SGSN

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > SS7 Routing Domain Configuration > Linkset Configuration > Link Configuration

configure > ss7-routing-domain domain_id variant var_type > linkset_id linkset_id > link id link_id

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(config-ss7-rd-linkset-linkset_id-link-link_id)#

Syntax Description

sscfc-max-cc value
no sscfc-max-cc

default

Removes the sscfc-max-cc configuration.

value

value: integer from 1 to 65535.
Usage Guidelines

Use this command as part of the configuration responsible for managing the SSCOP connection. This command sets the number of times retries.

Example

```
sscop-max-cc 256
```

**sscop-max-pd**

Configures the maximum acceptable value for the SSCOP state variable VT(PD). This command is only available for ATM-broadband link-types.

**Product**

SGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > SS7 Routing Domain Configuration > Linkset Configuration > Link Configuration

```
configure > ss7-routing-domain domain_id variant var_type > linkset id linkset_id > link id link_id
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ss7-rd-linkset-linkset_id-link-link_id)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
sscop-max-pd value
no scop-max-pd

default
```

**default**

Removes the `sscop-max-pd` configuration.

```
value
```

**value**

```
value: integer from 1 to 65535.
Default: 500
```

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to define the maximum number of data PDUs transmitted between POLL PDUs.

Example

```
sscop-max-pd 2500
```
**sscop-max-stat**

Configures the maximum number of elements included in a status PDU. This command is only available for ATM-broadband link-types.

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > SS7 Routing Domain Configuration > Linkset Configuration > Link Configuration

```
configure > ss7-routing-domain domain_id variant var_type > linkset id linkset_id > link id link_id
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ss7-rd-linkset-linkset_id-link-link_id)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
sscop-max-stat value
no sscop-max-stat

default
```

Removes the sscop-max-stat configuration.

**value**

```
value: integer from 3 to 65535. This parameter should be an odd integer greater than or equal to 3.
Default: 67
```

**Usage Guidelines**

Received in response to a POLL PDU, the STAT PDU includes information about the number of SD PDUs that have been received.

**Example**

```
sscop-max-stat 56000
```

### timeout

This command enables configuration of an array of signaling and flow control timers - for MTP, SSCF, and SSCOP.

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > SS7 Routing Domain Configuration > Linkset Configuration > Link Configuration

```
configure > ss7-routing-domain domain_id variant var_type > linkset id linkset_id > link id link_id
```

Command Line Interface Reference, Modes I - Q, StarOS Release 21.19
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ss7-rd-linkset-linkset_id-link-link_id)#
```

### Syntax Description

```
[ no ] timeout timer timer_value
```

**no**

Adding **no** to the **timeout** command removes the timer configuration.

**timer timer_value**

Select the timer and enter a value from the range.

For timers having different ranges for highspeed and lows speed links or for different variants, the appropriate ranges will be displayed based on the link-type configured.

---

**Important**

Currently, the China variant uses ITU values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timer</th>
<th>Link Type &amp; Variant</th>
<th>Range of Times Granularity = 100ms</th>
<th>Default Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mtp2-tmr-t1</td>
<td>Alignment ready timer</td>
<td>Highspeed; ITU 160..3500 (16 - 350 seconds)</td>
<td>3000 (300 seconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lowspeed; ITU</td>
<td>120 - 500 (12 - 50 seconds)</td>
<td>400 (40 seconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Highspeed; ANSI</td>
<td>160 - 3500 (16 to 350 seconds)</td>
<td>1700 (170 seconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lowspeed; ANSI</td>
<td>120 - 500 (12 - 50 seconds)</td>
<td>130 (13 seconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mtp2-tmr-t2</td>
<td>Not aligned timer</td>
<td>Highspeed; ITU 50 - 1500 (5 - 150 seconds)</td>
<td>50 (5 seconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lowspeed; ITU</td>
<td>50 - 150 (5 - 15 seconds)</td>
<td>50 (5 seconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Highspeed; ANSI</td>
<td>50 - 1500 (5 - 150 seconds)</td>
<td>230 (23 seconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lowspeed; ANSI</td>
<td>50 - 150 (5 - 15 seconds)</td>
<td>115 (11.5 seconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mtp2-tmr-t3</td>
<td>Aligned timer</td>
<td>Highspeed/Lowspeed; ITU 10 - 140 (1 - 14 seconds)</td>
<td>15 (1.5 seconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Highspeed/Lowspeed; ANSI 10 - 140 (1 - 14 seconds)</td>
<td>115 (11.5 seconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timer</td>
<td>Link Type &amp; Variant</td>
<td>Range of Times Granularity = 100ms</td>
<td>Default Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mtp2-tmr-t4e</td>
<td>Highspeed; ITU</td>
<td>4 - 60 (400 milliseconds - 6 seconds)</td>
<td>5 (500 milliseconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency proving period timer</td>
<td>Lowspeed; ITU</td>
<td>4 - 6 (400 - 600 milliseconds)</td>
<td>5 (500 milliseconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Highspeed; ANSI</td>
<td>4 - 60 (400 milliseconds - 6 seconds)</td>
<td>50 (5 seconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lowspeed; ANSI</td>
<td>4 - 6 (400 - 600 milliseconds)</td>
<td>6 (600 milliseconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mtp2-tmr-t4n</td>
<td>Highspeed; ITU</td>
<td>30 - 700 (3 to 70 seconds)</td>
<td>3 (30 seconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normal proving period timer</td>
<td>Lowspeed; ITU</td>
<td>20 - 95 (2 - 9.5 seconds)</td>
<td>82 (8.2 seconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Once set this timer can be reset but it can not be disabled.</td>
<td>Highspeed; ANSI</td>
<td>30 - 700 (3 to 70 seconds)</td>
<td>3 (30 seconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lowspeed; ANSI</td>
<td>20 - 95 (2 - 9.5 seconds)</td>
<td>23 (2.3 seconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mtp2-tmr-t5</td>
<td>Highspeed/ Lowspeed ITU/ANSI</td>
<td>1 - 2 (100 - 200 milliseconds)</td>
<td>1 (100 milliseconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sending status indication busy (SIB) timer</td>
<td>mtp2-tmr-t6</td>
<td>Highspeed/ Lowspeed ITU/ANSI</td>
<td>10 - 60 (1 to 6 seconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mtp2-tmr-t7</td>
<td>Highspeed/ Lowspeed ITU/ANSI</td>
<td>5 - 20 (500 milliseconds - 2 seconds)</td>
<td>10 (1 second)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excessive delay of acknowledgement timer</td>
<td>mtp2-tmr-t8</td>
<td>Highspeed ITU/ANSI</td>
<td>1 - 2 (100 - 200 milliseconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interval timer for error interval monitor timer</td>
<td>mtp3-tmr-t1</td>
<td>Highspeed/ Lowspeed ITU/ANSI</td>
<td>5 - 12 (500 - 1200 milliseconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timer</td>
<td>Link Type &amp; Variant</td>
<td>Range of Times</td>
<td>Default Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mtp3-tmr-t12</td>
<td>Highspeed/Lowspeed ITU/ANSI</td>
<td>8 - 15 (800 - 1500 milliseconds)</td>
<td>8 (800 milliseconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mtp3-tmr-t13</td>
<td>Highspeed/Lowspeed ITU/ANSI</td>
<td>8 - 15 (800 - 1500 milliseconds)</td>
<td>8 (800 milliseconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mtp3-tmr-t17</td>
<td>Highspeed/Lowspeed ITU/ANSI</td>
<td>8 - 15 (800 - 1500 milliseconds)</td>
<td>8 (800 milliseconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mtp3-tmr-t12</td>
<td>Highspeed/Lowspeed ITU/ANSI</td>
<td>7 - 20 (700 - 2000 milliseconds)</td>
<td>7 (700 milliseconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mtp3-tmr-t22</td>
<td>Highspeed/Lowspeed ITU/ANSI</td>
<td>1800 - 3000 (180 - 300 seconds)</td>
<td>1800 (180 seconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mtp3-tmr-t23</td>
<td>Highspeed/Lowspeed ITU/ANSI</td>
<td>1800 - 3000 (180 - 300 seconds)</td>
<td>1800 (180 seconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mtp3-tmr-t24</td>
<td>Highspeed/Lowspeed ITU/ANSI</td>
<td>5 - 15 (500 - 1500 milliseconds)</td>
<td>5 (500 milliseconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mtp3-tmr-t3</td>
<td>Highspeed/Lowspeed ITU/ANSI</td>
<td>5 - 12 (500 - 1200 milliseconds)</td>
<td>5 (500 milliseconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mtp3-tmr-t31</td>
<td>Highspeed/Lowspeed ITU/ANSI</td>
<td>50 - 100 (5 to 10 seconds)</td>
<td>50 (5 seconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timer</td>
<td>Link Type &amp; Variant</td>
<td>Range of Times</td>
<td>Default Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Granularity = 100ms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mtp3-tmr-t32</td>
<td>SLT timer</td>
<td>Highspeed/Lowspeed ITU/ANSI</td>
<td>40 - 120 (4 - 12 seconds) 100 (10 seconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mtp3-tmr-t33</td>
<td>Connecting timer</td>
<td>Highspeed/Lowspeed ITU/ANSI</td>
<td>50 - 100 (5 to 10 seconds) 50 (5 seconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mtp3-tmr-t34</td>
<td>Periodic signalling link test timer</td>
<td>Highspeed/Lowspeed ITU/ANSI</td>
<td>300 - 900 (30 to 90 seconds) 600 (60 seconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mtp3-tmr-t4</td>
<td>Waiting for changeback acknowledgement (first attempt)</td>
<td>Highspeed/Lowspeed ITU/ANSI</td>
<td>5 - 12 (500 to 1200 milliseconds) 5 (500 milliseconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mtp3-tmr-t5</td>
<td>Waiting for changeback acknowledgement (second attempt)</td>
<td>Highspeed/Lowspeed ITU/ANSI</td>
<td>5 - 12 (500 to 1200 milliseconds) 5 (500 milliseconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mtp3-tmr-t7</td>
<td>Waiting for signalling data link connection acknowledgement</td>
<td>Highspeed/Lowspeed ITU/ANSI</td>
<td>10 - 20 (1000 - 2000 milliseconds) 10 (1000 milliseconds)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timer</th>
<th>Link type &amp; Variant</th>
<th>Range of Times</th>
<th>Default Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Granularity = 10ms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sscf-nni-tmr-t1</td>
<td>ATM Broadband ITU/ANSI</td>
<td>1 - 65535 (10 - 655350 milliseconds) Granularity = 10 ms</td>
<td>500 (5 seconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sscf-nni-tmr-t2</td>
<td>ATM Broadband ITU/ANSI</td>
<td>1 - 65535 (10 - 655350 milliseconds) Granularity = 10 ms</td>
<td>3000 (30 seconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sscf-nni-tmr-t3</td>
<td>ATM Broadband ITU/ANSI</td>
<td>1 - 65535 (10 - 655350 milliseconds) Granularity = 10 ms</td>
<td>1 (10 milliseconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sscop-tmr-cc</td>
<td>SSCOP CC timer</td>
<td>ATM Broadband ITU/ANSI</td>
<td>1 - 65535 (100 - 6553500 milliseconds) Granularity = 100 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timer</td>
<td>Link type &amp; Variant</td>
<td>Range of Times</td>
<td>Default Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sscop-tmr-idle</strong></td>
<td>ATM Broadband ITU/ANSI</td>
<td>1 - 65535 (100 - 6553500 milliseconds)</td>
<td>1 (100 milliseconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSCOP idle timer</td>
<td>UNI 3.1 only</td>
<td>Granularity = 100 ms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sscop-tmr-keep-alive</strong></td>
<td>ATM Broadband ITU/ANSI</td>
<td>1 - 65535 (100 - 6553500 milliseconds)</td>
<td>1 (100 milliseconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSCOP keep alive timer</td>
<td>For stability purposes, tmrKeepAlive &gt;= tmrPoll and tmrKeepAlive &lt; tmrNoResponse.</td>
<td>Granularity = 100 ms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sscop-tmr-no-rsp</strong></td>
<td>ATM Broadband ITU/ANSI</td>
<td>1 - 65535 (100 - 6553500 milliseconds)</td>
<td>15 (1.5 seconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSCOP no response timer</td>
<td>For stability purposes, tmrNoResponse &gt; tmrKeepAlive.</td>
<td>Granularity = 100 ms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sscop-tmr-poll</strong></td>
<td>ATM Broadband ITU/ANSI</td>
<td>1 - 65535 (100 - 6553500 milliseconds)</td>
<td>1 (100 milliseconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSCOP poll timer</td>
<td>For stability purposes, tmrPoll &lt;= tmrKeepAlive.</td>
<td>Granularity = 100 ms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Usage Guidelines**

For a single link and specified link-type (highspeed or lowspeed), this command sets the timer values listed above. The SS7 variant is determined when the SS7 routing domain is first defined from the Global Configuration mode.

Repeat the `timeout` command (one timer and value per entry) as needed to configure all required timers.

---

**Important**

Currently, the China variant uses the same timers, values, and defaults as the ITU variant.

---

**Example**

```bash
timeout timer timer_value
```
Linkset Configuration Mode Commands

Command Modes

The Linkset configuration mode defines the MTP3 linkset parameters for a specific SS7 routing domain instance.

Exec > Global Configuration > SS7 Routing Domain Configuration > Linkset Configuration

```
configure > ss7-routing-domain domain_id variant var_type > linkset id linkset_id
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ss7-rd-linkset-linkset_id)#
```

Important

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- adjacent-point-code, on page 319
- link, on page 320
- self-point-code, on page 321

adjacent-point-code

This command defines the point-code for the adjacent (next) network element in the SS7 network.

Product

SGSN

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > SS7 Routing Domain Configuration > Linkset Configuration

```
configure > ss7-routing-domain domain_id variant var_type > linkset id linkset_id
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ss7-rd-linkset-linkset_id)#
```
### Syntax Description

```
adjacent-point-code point-code
no adjacent-point-code
```

**point-code**

Point-code is an SS7 address for an element in the SS7 network. Point-codes must be defined in dotted-decimal format in a string of 1 to 11 digits. Format options include:

- 0.0.1 to 7.255.7 for point-code in the ITU range.
- 0.0.1 to 255.255.255 for point-code in the ANSI range.
- 0.0.1 to 15.31.255 for point-code in the TTC range.
- a string of 1 to 11 digits in dotted-decimal to represent a point-code in a different range.

**no**

Removes the adjacent-point-code configuration for this linkset in the SS7 routing domain.

---

**Important**

Removing the linkset configuration will result in the termination of all of the links within the linkset.

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to define the point-code for the adjacent element in the SS7 network.

**Example**

```
adjacent-point-code 6.202.7
```

---

### link

This command creates an MTP3 link configuration for the SS7 linkset and enters the Link configuration mode.

**Product**

SGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > SS7 Routing Domain Configuration > Linkset Configuration

```
configure > ss7-routing-domain domain_id variant var_type > linkset id linkset_id
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ss7-rd-linkset-linkset_id)#
```

---

**Syntax Description**

```
link id id [ link-type [ atm-broadband | highspeed-narrowband | lowspeed-narrowband ]
no link id id
```
no
Disables the specified link configuration.

---

**Important**
Removing the link configuration will result in the termination of traffic on the specified link.

---

### _octets
Sets the number of octets for the length of the LSSU.

---

id
This number uniquely identifies the link in the linkset.

`id:` an integer between 1 and 16.

---

**link-type**
Identifies the signalling type for this link; options include:
- ATM broadband -- ATM AAL5 over an optical line card (OLC2)
- high speed-narrowband -- 64 kbps over a channelized optical line card (CLC2)
- low speed-narrowband -- 4.8 kbps over a channelized optical line card (CLC2)

---

**Important**
Be default link-type is ATM-broadband. To support narrowband SS7, one of the other options must be set.

---

**Usage Guidelines**
Access the Link configuration mode to configure the parameters for the the link.

---

**Example**
Access configuration for link 4:

```
link id 4
```

---

**self-point-code**
This command defines the SS7 network point-code to identify this SGSN.

---

**Product**
SGSN

---

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

---

**Command Modes**

```
configure > ss7-routing-domain domain_id variant var_type > linkset id linkset_id
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
```
[local]host_name(config-ss7-rd-linkset-linkset_id)>
```
**Syntax Description**

`self-point-code` *point-code*

`no self-point-code`

*point-code*

Point-code is an SS7 address for an element in the SS7 network. Point-codes must be defined in dotted-decimal format in a string of 1 to 11 digits. Format options include:

- 0.0.1 to 7.255.7 for point-code in the ITU range.
- 0.0.1 to 255.255.255 for point-code in the ANSI range.
- 0.0.1 to 15.31.255 for point-code in the TTC range.
- A string of 1 to 11 digits in dotted-decimal to represent a point-code in a different range.

**no**

Removes the self-point-code configuration for this linkset in the SS7 routing domain.

**Important**

Removing the self-point-code will result in the termination of all traffic on this link.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to define the SS7 point-code to identify this system.

**Example**

`self-point-code 6.192.7`
CHAPTER 26

LMA Service Configuration Mode Commands

The LMA Service Configuration Mode is used to create and manage the Local Mobility Anchor configuration supporting Proxy Mobile IP on a PDN Gateway in an eHRPD and E-UTRAN/EPC network.

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LMA Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > lma-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-lma-service)#

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

• aaa accounting, on page 324
• alt-coa-allowed, on page 324
• bind address, on page 326
• heartbeat, on page 327
• heartbeat monitor-max-peers, on page 329
• mobility-option-type-value, on page 329
• refresh-advice-option, on page 330
• refresh-interval-percent, on page 331
• reg-lifetime, on page 332
• revocation, on page 333
• sequence-number-validate, on page 334
• setup-timeout, on page 334
• signalling-packets, on page 335
• simul-bindings, on page 336
• standalone, on page 336
• timestamp-option-validation, on page 337
aaa accounting

Enables the LMA to send AAA accounting information for subscriber sessions.

### Product
- P-GW
- SAEGW

### Privilege
Administrator

### Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LMA Service Configuration

```plaintext
configure > context context_name > lma-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-lma-service)#
```

### Syntax Description

```
[ default | no ] aaa accounting
```

- **default**
  
  Sets the command to the default condition of enabled.

- **no**
  
  Disables the ability of the LMA to send AAA accounting information.

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable the LMA service to send all accounting data (start, stop, and interim) to the configured AAA servers.

**Important**

In order for this command to function properly, AAA accounting must be enabled for the context in which the LMA service is configured using the `aaa accounting subscriber radius` command.

### Example

The following command disables aaa accounting for the LMA service:

```
no aaa accounting
```

---

**alt-coa-allowed**

Allows Alternate Care-of-address support to be added at LMA to separate signaling and control plane traffic.

### Product
- P-GW

### Privilege
Administrator
LMA Service Configuration Mode Commands

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LMA Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > lma-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-lma-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ default | no ] alt-coa-allowed
```

- **default**
  - Including this keyword with the command disables the feature. The feature is disabled by default.

- **no**
  - Disables the specified functionality.

**Usage Guidelines**

This command allows Alternate Care-of-address support to be added at LMA to separate signaling and control plane traffic.

**Important**

The support of the extensions and functionality is defined in RFC 6275 and RFC 6463 for IPv6 and IPv4 transport respectively.

Proxy Mobile IPv6 is a network-based mobility management protocol. The mobility entities involved in the Proxy Mobile IPv6 protocol, the Mobile Access Gateway (MAG) and the Local Mobility Anchor (LMA), setup tunnels dynamically to manage mobility for a mobile node within the Proxy Mobile IPv6 domain. There is an extension to the Proxy Mobile IPv6 protocol to register an IPv4 or IPv6 data plane address that is different from the Proxy Care-of Address with the LMA. This allows separation of control and data plane. Some of the deployments of Proxy Mobile IPv6 separated the control and data plane end points for Mobile Access Gateway. There will be a separate IP address for the entity that sends and received the Proxy Mobile IPv6 signaling messages. Similarly, there will be a separate IP address for the entity that encapsulates and decapsulates the data traffic to and from the mobile node.

In order to allow the separation of the control and data plane, the address of the data plane traffic endpoint needs to be sent in a separate extension to register two IP addresses with the LMA. The IP address used for the signaling messages will continue to be called the Proxy Care-of-Address. A separate IP address for the data plane is carried in the Proxy Binding Update to indicate the tunnel end point for the data traffic.

The extension Alternate Care-of-Address Mobility Option defined in RFC 6275 should be used. When using IPv6 transport and IPv4 transport, Alternate IPv4 Care of Address Mobility Option defined in RFC 6463 should be used.

Normally, a binding update specifies the desired care-of-address in the source address field of the IPv6 header. However, in some cases such as when the mobile node wishes to indicate a Care-of Address that it cannot use as a topologically correct source address or when the used security mechanism does not protect the IPv6 header it is not possible.

The Alternate Care-of-Address option is for this type of situation. This option is valid only in binding update. The Alternate Care-of-Address field contains an address to use as the care-of-address for binding rather than using the source address of the packet as the care-of-address.
Example

The following command disables Alternate Care-of-address support:

```
no alt-coa-allowed
```

### bind address

Binds the LMA service to a logical IP interface serving as the S2a (HSGW) or S5/S8 (S-GW) interface and specifies the maximum number of subscribers that can access this service over the configured interface.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>P-GW</th>
<th>SAEGW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Administrator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LMA Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > lma-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
(context_name)host_name(config-lma-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
bind address ipv6_address [ ipv4-address ipv4_address ] [ max-subscribers num ]
no bind address

no
```

Removes the interface binding from this service.

**address ipv6_address**

Specifies the IPv6 address of the interface configured as the S2a or S5/S8 interface. `ipv6_address` is specified in colon separated notation.

**ipv4-address ipv4_address**

Specifies optional IPv4 HA/P-GW address to support DSMIP6 session using IPv4 transport. `ipv4_address` must be entered as a standard IPv4 address in dotted decimal notation.

**max-subscribers num**

Default: 3000000

Specifies the maximum number of subscribers that can access this service on this interface. `num` must be configured to an integer between 0 and 3,000,000.
Important

The maximum number of subscribers supported is dependant on the license key installed and the number of active PSCs in the system. A fully loaded system with 13 active PSCs can support 3,000,000 total subscribers. Refer to the license key command and the Usage section (below) for additional information.

Usage Guidelines

Associate the LMA service to a specific logical IP address. The logical IP address or interface takes on the characteristics of an S2a or S5/S8 interface that provides the session connectivity to an HSGW (S2a) or S-GW (S5/S8). Only one interface can be bound to a service. The interface should be configured prior to issuing this command.

This command also sets a limit as to the number of simultaneous subscriber sessions that can be facilitated by the service/interface at any given time.

When configuring the **max-subscribers** option, be sure to consider the following:

- The total number of S2a or S5/S8 interfaces you will configure
- The total number of subscriber sessions that all of the configured interfaces may handle during peak busy hours
- An average bandwidth per session multiplied by the total number of sessions
- The type of physical port (10/100Base-T or 1000Base-Tx) that these interfaces will be bound to

Taking these factors into account and distributing your subscriber session across all available interfaces will allow you to configure your interfaces to optimally handle sessions without degraded performance.

Example

The following command would bind the logical IP interface with the address of 4551:0db8:85a3:08d3:3319:8a2e:0370:1344 to the LMA service and specifies that a maximum of 300,000 simultaneous subscriber sessions can be facilitated by the interface/service at any given time:

```bash
bind address 4551:0db8:85a3:08d3:3319:8a2e:0370:1344 max-subscribers 300000
```

**heartbeat**

Configures the PMIPv6 heartbeat message interval, retransmission timeout, and max retransmission for the LMA Service.

**Product**
P-GW

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Syntax Description**

```plaintext
heartbeat { interval seconds | retransmission { max number [ exceed-action drop-session ] | timeout seconds } } 
default heartbeat { interval | retransmission { max | timeout } } 
no heartbeat
```
no
Disables the PMIPv6 heartbeat functionality. The P-GW starts sending heartbeat request to peers when the heartbeat interval is configured.

default
 Resets the specified parameter to the system default value.

interval seconds
The interval in seconds at which heartbeat messages are sent.

seconds is an integer from 30 through 3600.
Default: 60

retransmission max number
The maximum number of heartbeat retransmissions allowed.

number is an integer from 1 through 15.
Default: 3

exceed-action
Specifies the action to be taken after the maximum number of heartbeat retransmission is reached.

Important
This keyword is valid only for NEMO-LMA sessions and takes effect if the Heartbeat feature is enabled.

drop-session
Used for dropping the session when path failure is detected.

Important
This keyword is valid only for NEMO-LMA sessions and takes effect if the Heartbeat feature is enabled.

retransmission timeout seconds
The timeout in seconds for heartbeat retransmissions.

seconds is an integer from 1 through 20.
Default: 3

Usage Guidelines
Proxy Mobile IPv6 (PMIPv6) is a network-based mobility management protocol to provide mobility without requiring the participation of the mobile node in any PMIPv6 mobility related signaling. The Local Mobility Anchor (LMA) service sets up tunnels dynamically to manage mobility for a mobile node.

This command provides configuration of heartbeat messages between the LMA and MAG services to know the reachability of the peers, to detect failures, quickly inform peers in the event of a recovery from node failures, and allow a peer to take appropriate action.
Example
The following command enables PMIPv6 heartbeat messaging to known LMA service peers and sets the heartbeat interval to 160 seconds.

```
heartbeat interval 160
```

**heartbeat monitor-max-peers**
Configures monitoring of a maximum of 128000 PMIP sessions through the heartbeat mechanism.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>P-GW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SAEGW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Administrator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Syntax Description**

```
[ default ] heartbeat monitor-max-peers
```

`default`
Monitors 256 peers through the heartbeat mechanism.

```
heartbeat monitor-max-peers
```
Monitors a maximum of 128000 peers through the heartbeat mechanism.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to monitor a maximum of 128000 PMIP sessions through the heartbeat mechanism. This CLI is disabled by default.

Example
The following command enables monitoring of a maximum of 128000 peers through the heartbeat mechanism.

```
heartbeat monitor-max-peers
```

**mobility-option-type-value**
Changes the mobility option type value used in mobility messages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>P-GW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SAEGW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Administrator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Syntax Description

mobility-option-type-value { custom1 | custom2 | standard }
default mobility-option-type-value

default
Sets the command to the default value of custom1.

custom1
(Default) Non-standard type values used before they were defined by IANA.

custom2
Standard type values, as defined by IANA, and some customer-specific message formats.

standard
Standard type values as defined by IANA. In addition, standard option uses type values defined in RFC 5844
for HoA options for PMIPv6 PBU/PBA/revocation message.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to change the mobility option type value used in mobility messages.

Example

The following command changes the mobility option type value to standard:

mobility-option-type-value standard

refresh-advice-option

Configures inclusion of a refresh advice option in the binding acknowledgement message sent by the LMA.

Product

P-GW
SAEGW

Privilege

Administrator

Syntax Description

[ default | no ] refresh-advice-option

default
Returns the command setting to the default setting of disabled.

no
Disables the inclusion of the refresh advice option in the binding acknowledgement message sent by the LMA

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable the LMA to include this option in a binding acknowledgment sent to the requesting
MAG. The option provides a "hint" to the MAG of when it should refresh the binding.
As defined in RFC 3775 "Mobility Support in IPv6", the binding refresh advice option can only be present in the binding acknowledgement sent from the mobile node's home agent in reply to a registration request. A refresh interval parameter determines the amount of time until the mobile node must send a new registration to the home agent to avoid de-registration and loss of session.

**Important**

Refer to the refresh-interval-percent and reg-lifetime commands for a complete understanding of registration (binding) lifetimes and refresh intervals.

### refresh-interval-percent

Configures percentage of the granted registration lifetime to be used in the refresh interval mobility option in a binding acknowledgement message sent by the LMA service.

**Product**

- P-GW
- SAEGW

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Syntax Description**

```
refresh-interval-percent number

default refresh-interval-percent
```

**default**

Resets the command value to the default setting of 75.

**number**

Default: 75

Sets the percent value for session lifetimes for this service.

`number` must be an integer value from 1 to 99.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the amount of the granted registration lifetime to be used in the refresh interval mobility option in the binding acknowledgement message sent by the LMA service to the requesting MAG.

Refreshing a binding or registration is based on the granted registration lifetime. Since a refresh request must be within the granted range of a registration lifetime, this command provides a method of setting the interval of when a refresh request is sent.

As described in RFC 3775 "Mobility Support in IPv6", if a binding refresh advice option is present in the binding acknowledgement, the refresh interval field in the option must be a value less than the binding lifetime (also returned in the binding acknowledgement). The mobile node then should attempt to refresh its registration at the shorter refresh interval. The home agent will still honor the registration for the lifetime period, even if the mobile node does not refresh its registration within the refresh period.

**Important**

Refer to the refresh-advice-option and reg-lifetime commands for a complete understanding of registration (binding) lifetimes and refresh intervals.
Example
The following command sets the refresh interval percent to 90:
```
refresh-interval-percent 90
```

---

**reg-lifetime**

Configures the Mobile IPv6 session registration lifetime for this service.

**Product**
- P-GW
- SAEGW

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Syntax Description**
```plaintext
reg-lifetime seconds
default reg-lifetime
```

**default**
Resets the command value to the default setting of 600.

**seconds**
Default: 600
Sets the time value for session lifetimes for this service.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to limit PMIPv6 lifetime on this service. If the PBU contains a lifetime shorter than what is specified, it is granted. If the lifetime is longer, then HA service will limit the granted lifetime to the configured value.

**Important**
Refer to the refresh-interval-percent and refresh-advice-option commands for a complete understanding of registration (binding) lifetimes and refresh intervals.

**Example**
The following command sets the registration lifetime for Mobile IPv6 sessions using this service to 1200 seconds (20 minutes):
```
reg-lifetime 1200
```
revocation

Enables the MIP revocation feature and configures revocation parameters.

---

**Product**

- P-GW
- SAEGW

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Syntax Description**

```
revocation { enable | max-retransmission number | retransmission-timeout msecs }

default revocation { enable | max-retransmission | retransmission-timeout }

no revocation enable
```

**default**

Resets the keyword to its default value.

**no**

Disables revocation for this service.

**enable**

Default: disabled

Enables the MIP registration revocation feature for the LMA service. When enabled, if revocation is negotiated with a MAG and a MIP binding is terminated, the LMA can send a Revocation message to the MAG. This feature is disabled by default.

**max-retransmission number**

Default: 3

The maximum number of retransmissions of a Revocation message before the revocation fails. `number` must be an integer value from 0 through 10.

**retransmission-timeout msecs**

Default: 3000

The number of milliseconds to wait for a Revocation Acknowledgement from the MAG before retransmitting the Revocation message. `msecs` must be an integer value from 500 through 10000.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enable or disable the MIP revocation feature on the LMA or to change settings for this feature.

**Example**

The following command sets the maximum number of retries for a Revocation message to 6:
sequence-number-validate

Configures sequence number validation of the received MIPv6 control packets by the LMA service according to RFC 3775.

**Product**
P-GW
SAEGW

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Syntax Description**
[ default | no ] sequence-number-validate

default
Resets the command value to the default setting of enabled.

no
Disables the feature.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to configure the sequence number validation of the received MIPv6 control packets (PBU) by the LMA service. This feature validates MIPv6 control packets and insures that any incoming packets with a sequence number prior to the last number received is consider invalid.

If this service has no cache entry of the home address included in the PBU, it will accept any sequence value in the initial PBU from the mobile node.

setup-timeout

The maximum amount of time allowed for session setup.

**Product**
P-GW
SAEGW

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Syntax Description**
setup-timeout seconds
default setup-timeout

default
Resets the command value to the default setting of 60.
seconds

Default: 60 seconds

The maximum amount of time, in seconds, to allow for setup of a session in this service. 
seconds must be an integer value from 1 through 1000000.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set the maximum amount of time allowed for setting up a session.

Example

The following command sets the maximum time allowed for setting up a session to 5 minutes (300 seconds):

setup-timeout 300

signalling-packets

Enables the DSCP marking feature for IP headers carrying outgoing signalling packets.

Product

P-GW
SAEGW

Privilege

Administrator

Syntax Description

signalling-packets ip-header-dscp value
{ default | no } signalling-packets ip-header-dscp

default

Restores the specified parameter to its default setting of 0x0.

no

Disables the specified functionality.

ip-header-dscp value

Used to configure the QoS Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) marking for IP header encapsulation.

value: Represents the DSCP setting. It represents the first six most-significant bits of the ToS field. It can be configured to any hex value from 0x0 through 0x3F. Default is 0x0.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable or disable the DSCP marking feature for IP headers carrying outgoing signalling packets. DSCP marking is disabled by default.

Example

The following command configures the HSGW service to support DSCP marking for IP headers carrying outgoing signalling packets:
signalling-packets ip-header-dscp 0x21

**simul-bindings**

Specifies the maximum number of "care-of" addresses that can simultaneously be bound for the same user as identified by NAI and Home address.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>P-GW</th>
<th>SAEGW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Administrator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Syntax Description**

- `simul-bindings number`
- `default simul-bindings`

**default**

 Resets the command value to the default setting of 1.

**number**

 Default: 1

 Configures maximum number of "care-of" addresses that can be simultaneously bound for the same user as identified by their NAI and home address. `number` must be an integer value between 1 and 3.

**Usage Guidelines**

Per RFC 5213 (and 3775), the LMA service creates a binding record known as a binding cache entry (BCE) for each subscriber session it is facilitating. Each BCE is associated with a care-of address. As the mobile node roams, it is possible that the session will be associated with a new care of address.

Typically, the LMA service will delete an old binding and create a new one when the information in the registration request changes. However, the mobile node could request that the LMA maintains previously stored BCES. This command allows you to configure the maximum number of BCES that can be stored per subscriber if more than one is requested.

**Example**

The following command configures the service to support up to 2 addresses per subscriber:

```
simul-bindings 2
```

**standalone**

Configures the LMA service to start in standalone mode.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>P-GW</th>
<th>SAEGW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
### Privilege
Administrator

### Syntax Description

```
[ default | no ] standalone
```

- **default**
  Resets the command value to the default setting.

- **no**
  Disables the feature.

### Usage Guidelines
Use this command to start the LMA service in standalone mode.

### timestamp-option-validation

Confirms validation of timestamp option in binding update messages. By default, timestamp option is mandatory.

### Product
- P-GW
- SAEGW

### Privilege
Administrator

### Syntax Description

```
[ default | no ] timestamp-option-validation
```

- **default**
  Resets the command value to the default setting of enabled.

- **no**
  Disables the feature.

### Usage Guidelines
Use this command to configure timestamp validation in binding update messages.

### timestamp-replay-protection

Designates timestamp replay protection scheme as per RFC 4285.

### Product
- P-GW
- SAEGW

### Privilege
Administrator

### Syntax Description

```
timestamp-replay-protection tolerance seconds
{ default | no } timestamp-replay-protection tolerance
```

- **timestamp-replay-protection tolerance seconds**
  Sets the tolerance for timestamp replay protection.

- **default**
  Resets the command value to the default setting.

- **no**
  Disables the feature.
timestamp-replay-protection

**default**
Resets the command value to the default setting of 7.

**no**
Disables the timestamp replay protection feature.

**tolerance seconds**
Default: 7
Defines the acceptable difference in timing (between timestamps) before rejecting packet, in seconds. `seconds` must be an integer value between 0 and 65535.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to define the acceptable difference in timing (between timestamps) before rejecting packet.

**Example**
The following command sets the acceptable difference for timestamps to 10 seconds:

timestamp-replay-protection tolerance 10
CHAPTER 27

LNS Service Configuration Mode Commands

The LNS Service Configuration Mode is used to create and manage L2TP services within contexts on the system. L2TP Network Server (LNS) services facilitate tunneling with peer L2TP Access Concentrators (LACs).

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LNS Service Configuration

`configure > context context_name > lns-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-lns-service)#
```

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- `aaa accounting`, on page 340
- `authentication`, on page 341
- `avp map called-number apn`, on page 343
- `bind`, on page 343
- `data sequence-number`, on page 344
- `default`, on page 345
- `ip source-violation`, on page 347
- `keepalive-interval`, on page 349
- `local-receive-window`, on page 350
- `max-retransmission`, on page 351
- `max-session-per-tunnel`, on page 351
- `max-tunnel-challenge-length`, on page 352
- `max-tunnels`, on page 353
- `nai-construction domain`, on page 353
- `newcall`, on page 354
aaa accounting

Enables the sending of authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) accounting information by the LNS.

Product

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>PDSN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GGSN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LNS Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > lns-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-lns-service)#

Syntax Description

aaa accounting [ roaming ]

[ no ] aaa accounting

no

Disables this option.

roaming

Enables the sending of AAA accounting information by the LNS only for roaming subscribers.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable the sending of AAA accounting information by the LNS. By default this is enabled.

Example

The following command enables the sending of AAA accounting information by the LNS:

aaa accounting
authentication

Configures the type of subscriber authentication for PPP sessions terminated at the current LNS.

**Product**
- PDSN
- GGSN

**Privilege**
- Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
- Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LNS Service Configuration
- `configure > context context_name > lns-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
```
[context_name]host_name(config-lns-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**
```
authentication { { [ allow-noauth ] [ chap chap_priority ] [ mschap mschap_priority ] [ pap pap_priority ] } | msid-auth }
```

**allow-noauth**

Default: Disabled

Configures the LNS to allow PPP sessions access even though they have not been authenticated. This command issued by itself causes the LNS not to attempt authentication for any PPP sessions.

When the `allow-noauth` option is used in conjunction with commands specifying other authentication protocols and priorities to use, then if attempts to use those protocols fail, the system treats the `allow-noauth` option as the lowest priority.

If no authentication is allowed, the system constructs an Network Access Identifier (NAI) to provide accounting records for the PPP session.

**chap chap_priority**

Default: 1

Configures the LNS to attempt to use Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol (CHAP) to authenticate the PPP session.

A `chap_priority` must be specified in conjunction with this option. Priorities specify which authentication protocol should be attempted first, second, third and so on.

`chap_priority` must be an integer from 1 through 1000. The lower the integer, the higher the preference. CHAP is enabled by default as the highest preference.

**mschap mschap_priority**

Default: Disabled

Configures the LNS to attempt to use the Microsoft Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol (MSCHAP) to authenticate the PPP session.

A `mschap_priority` must be specified in conjunction with this option. Priorities specify which authentication protocol should be attempted first, second, third and so on.
mschap_priority must be an integer from 1 through 1000. The lower the integer, the higher the preference.

**pap pap_priority**

Default: 2

This option configures the LNS to attempt to use the Password Authentication Protocol (PAP) to authenticate the PPP session.

A *pap_priority* must be specified in conjunction with this option. Priorities specify which authentication protocol should be attempted first, second, third and so on.

*pap_priority* must be an integer from 1 through 1000. The lower the integer, the higher the preference. PAP is enabled by default as the second highest preference.

**msid-auth**

Default: Disabled

This option configures the LNS to attempt to authenticate the PPP session based on the Mobile Station Identity (MSID).

**Usage Guidelines**

Use to specify how the LNS service should handle authentication and what protocols to use. The flexibility is given to configure this option to accommodate the fact that not every mobile will implement the same authentication protocols.

By default LNS authentication options are set as follows:

- allow-noauth disabled
- chap enabled with a priority of 1
- mschap disabled
- msid-auth disabled
- pap enabled with a priority of 2

**Important**

At least one of the keywords must be used to complete the command.

**Example**

The following command configures the LNS service to allow no authentication for PPP sessions and would perform accounting using the default NAI-construct of username@domain:

```
authentication allow-noauth
```

The following command configures the system to attempt authentication first using CHAP, then MSCHAP, and finally PAP. If the allow-noauth command was also issued, when all attempts to authenticate the subscriber using these protocols failed, then the subscriber would be allowed access:

```
authentication chap 1 mschap 2 pap 3
```
### avp map called-number apn

This command maps an incoming Attribute Value Pair (AVP) to a GGSN Access Point Name (APN) for authentication and authorization of the call.

**Product**
GGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LNS Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > lns-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-lns-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ default | no ] avp map called-number apn
```

- **default**
  Disables mapping.

- **no**
  Disables mapping.

**Usage Guidelines**

For LNS calls received through a LAC, the ICRQ message includes an APN name in the Called Number AVP. This mapping function enables a GGSN system to provide RADIUS authentication/authorization via a defined APN in place of an LNS configuration. If the mapped APN has not been defined within the GGSN configuration then the call will be rejected.

**Example**

Enter the following command to enable mapping:

```
avp map called-number apn
```

Enter the following command to disable mapping:

```
no avp map called-number apn
```

### bind

This command assigns the IP address of an interface in the current context to the LNS service.

**Product**
PDSN

GGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator
**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LNS Service Configuration

`configure > context context_name > lns-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-lns-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
bind ip_address [ max-subscribers max_value ]
no bind ip_address
```

`no`

Unassign, or unbind, the local end point to the LNS service.

`ip_address`

Specifies the IP address of an interface in the current context. This must be a valid IP address entered using IPV4 dotted-decimal notation.

`max-subscribers max_value`

Default: 10000

Specifies the maximum number of subscribers that can be connected to this service at any time. `max_value` must be an integer from 1 through 2500000.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to bind the IP address of an interface in the current context to the LNS service.

**Example**

The following command binds the current context interface IP address `192.168.100.10` to the current LNS service:

```
bind 192.168.100.10
```

The following command removes the binding of the IP address from the LNS service:

```
no bind
```

### data sequence-number

Enables data sequence numbering for sessions that use the current LNS service. Data sequence numbering is enabled by default.

**Product**

PDSN

GGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LNS Service Configuration

`configure > context context_name > lns-service service_name`
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ins-service)#
```

### Syntax Description

```
[ no ] data sequence-number
```

- **no**
  Disables data sequence numbering for sessions.

### Usage Guidelines

An L2TP data packet header has an optional data sequence numbers field. The data sequence number may be used to ensure ordered delivery of data packets. This command is used to re-enable or disable the use of the data sequence numbers for data packets.

### Example

Use the following command to disable the use of data sequence numbering:

```
no data sequence-number
```

Use the following command to re-enable data sequence numbering:

```
data sequence-number
```

---

### default

This command sets the specified LAC service parameter to its default value or setting.

- **Product**
  - PDSN
  - GGSN

- **Privilege**
  Security Administrator, Administrator

- **Command Modes**
  Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LNS Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > lns-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ins-service)#
```

### Syntax Description

```
default { authentication | data sequence-number | ip source-violation | keepalive-interval | load-balancing | local-receive-window | max-retransmission | max-session-per-tunnel | max-tunnel-challenge-length | max-tunnels | proxy-lcp-authentication | retransmission-timeout-first | retransmission-timeout-max | setup-timeout| single-port-mode | subscriber| trap all tunnel-authentication}
```

- **authentication**
  Sets the authentication parameters for PPP sessions to the following defaults:
    - allow-noauth disabled
• chap enabled with a priority of 1
• mschap disabled
• msid-auth disabled
• pap enabled with a priority of 2

data sequence-number
Enables data sequence numbering for sessions.

ip source-violation
Sets the IP source violation parameters to the following defaults:
• drop-limit 10
• period 120 seconds
• reneg-limit 5

keepalive-interval
Sets the interval for send L2TP Hello keepalive if there is no control or data transactions to the default value of 60 seconds.

local-receive-window
Sets the window size to be used for the local side for the reliable control transport to the default of 4.

max-retransmission
Sets the maximum number of retransmissions to the default of 5.

max-session-per-tunnel
Sets the maximum number of sessions per tunnel at any point in time to the default of 65535.

max-tunnel-challenge-length
Sets the maximum length of the tunnel challenge to the default of 16 bytes.

max-tunnels
Sets the maximum number of tunnels for this service to the default of 32000.

proxy-lcp-authentication
Sets sending of proxy LCP authentication parameters to the LNS to the default state of enabled.

retransmission-timeout-first
Sets the first retransmit interval to the default of 1 second.
retransmission-timeout-max
Sets the maximum retransmit interval to the default of 8 seconds.

setup-timeout
Sets the maximum time allowed for session setup to the default of 60 seconds.

single-port-mode
Disables assignment of only port 1107 for incoming tunnels and allows dynamic assignment of ports.

subscriber
Sets the name of the default subscriber configuration to use.

tunnel-authentication
Sets tunnel authentication to the default state of enabled.

trap all
Generates all supported SNMP traps.

tunnel-switching
Sets the ability of the LNS to create subsequent tunnels to the default of enabled.

Usage Guidelines
Use the default command to set LAC service parameters to their default states.

Example
Use the following command to set the keepalive interval to the default value of 60 seconds:

default keepalive-interval

Use the following command to set the maximum number of sessions per tunnel to the default value of 512:

default max-session-per-tunnel

ip source-violation
This command configures settings related to IP source-violation detection.

Product
PDSN
GGSN

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LNS Service Configuration
configure > context context_name > lns-service service_name
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-lns-service)#
```

### Syntax Description

```
ip source-violation { clear-on-valid-packet | drop-limit num | period secs |
| reneg-limit num }
no ip source-violation clear-on-valid-packet
```

**clear-on-valid-packet**

Default: disabled

Configures the service to reset the reneg-limit and drop-limit counters after receipt of a properly addressed packet.

**drop-limit num**

Default: 10

Sets the number of allowed source violations within a detection period before forcing a call disconnect. If `num` is not specified, the value is set to the default.

`num` can be an integer from 1 through 1000000.

**period secs**

Default: 120

The length of time (in seconds) for a source violation detection period to last. drop-limit and reneg-limit counters are decremented each time this value is reached.

The counters are decremented in this manner: reneg-limit counter is reduced by one (1) each time the period value is reached until the counter is zero (0); drop-limit counter is halved each time the period value is reached until the counter is zero (0). If `secs` is not specified, the value is set to the default.

`secs` can be an integer from 1 through 1000000.

**reneg-limit num**

Default: 5

Sets the number of allowed source violations within a detection period before forcing a PPP renegotiation. If `num` is not specified, the value is set to the default.

`num` can be an integer from 1 through 1000000.

### Usage Guidelines

This function allows the operator to configure a network to prevent problems such as when a user gets handed back and forth between two PDSNs a number of times during a handoff scenario.

When a subscriber packet is received with a source address violation, the system increments both the IP source-violation reneg-limit and drop-limit counters and starts the timer for the IP-source violation period. Every subsequent packet received with a bad source address during the IP-source violation period causes the reneg-limit and drop-limit counters to increment.

For example, if reneg-limit is set to 5, the system allows five packets with a bad source address (source violations), but on the fifth packet, it re-negotiates PPP.
If the drop-limit is set to 10, the above process of receiving five source violations and renegotiating PPP occurs only once. After the second 5-source violation, the call is dropped. The period timer continues to count throughout this process.

If at any time before the call is dropped, the configured source-violation period is exceeded, the counters for drop-limit is decremented by half and reneg-limit is decremented by 1. See period definition above.

Example
To set the maximum number of source violations before dropping a call to 100, enter the following command:

```
ip source-violation drop-limit 100
```

**keepalive-interval**

This command specifies the amount of time to wait before sending a Hello keepalive message.

| Product | PDSN
|----------|
| GGSN

| Privilege | Security Administrator, Administrator
|-----------|

| Command Modes | Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LNS Service Configuration
|--------------|
| configure > context context_name > lns-service service_name
| Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
| [context_name]host_name(config-lns-service)#

**Syntax Description**

- **keepalive-interval** seconds
- **no keepalive-interval**

**no**

Disables the generation of Hello keepalive messages on the tunnel.

**seconds**

Default: 60

Specifies the number of seconds to wait before sending a Hello keepalive message as an integer from 30 through 2147483648.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the amount of time to wait before sending a Hello keepalive message or disable the generation of Hello keepalive messages completely. A keepalive mechanism is employed by L2TP in order to differentiate tunnel outages from extended periods of no control or data activity on a tunnel. This is accomplished by injecting Hello control messages after a specified period of time has elapsed since the last data or control message was received on a tunnel. As for any other control message, if the Hello message is not reliably delivered then the tunnel is declared down and is reset. The transport reset mechanism along with
the injection of Hello messages ensures that a connectivity failure between the LNS and the LAC is detected at both ends of a tunnel.

**Example**

Use the following command to set the Hello keepalive message interval to 120 seconds:

```
keepalive-interval 120
```

Use the following command to disable the generation of Hello keepalive messages:

```
no keepalive-interval
```

---

**local-receive-window**

Specifies the number of control messages the remote peer LAC can send before waiting for an acknowledgement.

**Product**

- PDSN
- GGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LNS Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > lns-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
(context_name)host_name(config-lns-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
local-receive-window integer
```

**integer**

Default: 4

Specifies the number of control messages to send before waiting for an acknowledgement as an integer from 1 through 256.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the size of the control message receive window being offered to the remote peer LAC. The remote peer LAC may send the specified number of control messages before it must wait for an acknowledgment.

**Example**

The following command sets the local receive window to 10 control messages:

```
local-receive-window 10
```
max-retransmission

Sets the maximum number of retransmissions of a control message to a peer before the tunnel and all sessions within it are cleared.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>PDSN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GGSN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Privilege</th>
<th>Security Administrator, Administrator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Command Modes| Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LNS Service Configuration |

configure > context context_name > lns-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-lns-service)#

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Description</th>
<th>max-retransmission integer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

integer

Default: 5

Specifies the maximum number of retransmissions of a control message to a peer as an integer from 1 through 10.

Usage Guidelines

Each tunnel maintains a queue of control messages to be transmitted to its peer. After a period of time passes without acknowledgement, a message is retransmitted. Each subsequent retransmission of a message employs an exponential backoff interval. For example; if the first retransmission occurs after 1 second, the next retransmission occurs after 2 seconds has elapsed, then the next after 4 seconds. If no peer response is detected after the number of retransmissions set by this command, the tunnel and all sessions within are cleared.

Use this command to set the maximum number of retransmissions that the LAC service sends before closing the tunnel and all sessions within it.

Example

The following command sets the maximum number of retransmissions of a control message to a peer to 7:

max-retransmissions 7

max-session-per-tunnel

Sets the maximum number of sessions that can be facilitated by a single tunnel at any time.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>PDSN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GGSN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
max-tunnel-challenge-length

Sets the maximum length of the tunnel challenge in bytes. The challenge is used for authentication purposes during tunnel creation.

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LNS Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > lns-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

(context_name)host_name(config-lns-service)#

**Syntax Description**

max-tunnel-challenge-length bytes

**bytes**

Default: 16

Specifies the number of bytes to set the maximum length of the tunnel challenge as an integer from 4 through 32.
**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the maximum length, in bytes, for the tunnel challenge that is used during tunnel creation.

**Example**

The following command sets the maximum length of the tunnel challenge to 32 bytes:

```
max-tunnel-challenge-length 32
```

### max-tunnels

The maximum number of tunnels that the current LNS service can support.

**Product**

- PDSN
- GGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

- Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LNS Service Configuration
- `configure > context context_name > lns-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-Ins-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
max-tunnels integer
```

**integer**

Default: 32000

Specifies the maximum number of tunnels as an integer from 1 through 32000.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the maximum number of tunnels that this LNS service can support at any one time.

**Example**

Use the following command to set the maximum number of tunnels for the current LNS service to 20000:

```
max-tunnels 20000
```

### nai-construction domain

Designates the alias domain name to use for Network Access Identifier (NAI) construction.

**Product**

- PDSN
- GGSN
### newcall

Configures new call related behavior.

#### Product

- PDSN
- GGSN

#### Privilege

- Security Administrator, Administrator

#### Command Modes

- Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LNS Service Configuration
  
  ```
  configure > context context_name > lns-service service_name
  ```

  Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
  
  ```
  [context_name]host_name(config-lns-service)#
  ```

#### Syntax Description

##### newcall duplicate-subscriber-requested-address { accept | reject }

- **Default**: `newcall duplicate-subscriber-requested-address`

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to specify the domain alias and separator to use for NAI construction. The specified domain name must be followed by a valid separator (@ | % | - | \ | # | /).

#### Example

To specify a domain alias of `mydomain@` with a separator of `@`, enter the following command:

```
newcall duplicate-subscriber-requested-address mydomain@
```
**default**
Sets or restores default value assigned for specified parameter

**duplicate-subscriber-requested-address**
Configures how duplicate sessions with same address request are handled.

**Example**
The following command configures new call with duplicate address request to accept:
`newcall duplicate-subscriber-requested-address accept`

---

**peer-lac**
Adds a peer LAC address for the current LNS service. Up to eight peer LACs can be configured for each LNS service.

**Product**
PDSN
GGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LNS Service Configuration
`configure > context context_name > lns-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
`[context_name]host_name(config-lns-service)#`

**Syntax Description**
```plaintext
peer-lac { ip_address | ip_address/mask } [ encrypted ] secret secret [ description text ]
no peer-lac ip_address
```

**no peer-lac ip_address**
Deletes the peer LAC IP address specified by `ip_address`. `ip_address` must be entered using IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

**ip_address**
The IP address of a specific peer LAC for the current LNS service. `ip_address` must be entered using IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

**ip_address/mask**
A network prefix and mask enabling communication with a group of peer LACs. `ip_address` is the network prefix expressed in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

`mask` is the number of bits that defines the prefix.
encrypted

Specifies the encrypted shared key between the LAC and the LNS service.

This keyword is intended only for use by the system while saving configuration scripts. The system displays the encrypted keyword in the configuration file as a flag that the variable following the secret keyword is the encrypted version of the plain text secret. Only the encrypted secret is saved as part of the configuration file.

secret secret

Designates the secret which is shared between the current LNS service and the peer LAC. secret must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 127 characters that is case sensitive.

description text

Specifies the descriptive text to use to describe the specified peer LAC. text must be an alphanumeric string of 0 through 79 characters.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to add a peer LAC address for the current LNS service.

Specific peer LACs can be configured by specifying their individual IP addresses. In addition, to simplify configuration, communication with a group of peer LACs can be enabled by specifying a network prefix and a mask.

Example

The following command adds a peer LAC to the current LNS service with the IP address of 10.10.10.100, and specifies the shared secret to be 1b34nnf5d:

```
peer-lac 10.10.10.100 secret 1b34nnf5d
```

The following command enables communication with up to 16 peer LACs on the 192.168.1.0 network each having a secret of abc123:

```
peer-lac 192.168.1.0/28 secret abc123
```

The following command removes the peer LAC with the IP address of 10.10.10.200 for the current LNS service:

```
no peer-lac 10.10.10.200
```

proxy-lcp-authentication

Enables/disables proxy LCP authentication.

Product

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PDSN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GGSN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LNS Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ins-service service_name
```
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
{context_name}@host_name(config-lns-service)>
```

### Syntax Description

**[ no ] proxy-lcp-authentication**

- **no**
  - Disables the processing of proxy LCP authentication parameters from the LAC.

- **proxy-lcp-authentication**
  - Default: Enabled
  - Enables the processing proxy LCP authentication parameters from the LAC.

### Usage Guidelines

When enabled, if proxy LCP authentication parameters are received from the LAC and are acceptable, the LNS resumes the PPP session from the authentication phase and goes to the IPCP phase.

When disabled, PPP is always started from the LCP phase, ignoring and discarding any proxy LCP authentication parameters received from the LAC. Disable this feature in situations where accept proxy LCP Auth AVPs that the peer LAC sends should not be expected.

### Example

Use the following command to disable the processing of proxy LCP authentication parameters from the LAC:

```
no proxy-lcp-authentication
```

Use the following command to re-enable the processing of proxy LCP authentication parameters from the LAC:

```
proxy-lcp-authentication
```

---

**retransmission-timeout-first**

Configures the initial timeout for the retransmission of control messages to the peer LAC.

### Product

- PDSN
- GGSN

### Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

### Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LNS Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > lns-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
{context_name}@host_name(config-lns-service)>
```

### Syntax Description

**retransmission-timeout-first** integer
**retransmission-timeout-max**

Configures the maximum amount of time that can elapse before retransmitting control messages to the peer LAC.

**Product**
PDSN
GGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LNS Service Configuration

`configure > context context_name > lns-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

`[context_name]host_name(config-lns-service)#`

**Syntax Description**
`retransmission-timeout-max integer`

**integer**
Default: 8

Specifies the maximum time (in seconds) to wait before retransmitting control messages. If this limit is reached, the tunnel, and all sessions within it, is cleared. This value is an integer from 1 through 100.

**Usage Guidelines**
Each tunnel maintains a queue of control messages to transmit to its peer. After a period of time passes without acknowledgement, a message is retransmitted. Each subsequent retransmission of a message employs an exponential backoff interval. For example, if the first retransmission occurs after 1 second, the next retransmission occurs after 2 seconds has elapsed, then the next after 4 seconds. This continues until the limit set by this command is reached. If this limit is reached, the tunnel, and all sessions within it, is cleared.

**Example**

Use the following command to set the maximum retransmission time-out to 10 seconds:
**setup-timeout**

Configures the maximum amount of time, in seconds, allowed for session setup.

**Product**
- PDSN
- GGSN

**Privilege**
- Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
- Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LNS Service Configuration
- configure > context context_name > lns-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-lns-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
setup-timeout seconds
```

**seconds**

Default: 60

Specifies the maximum time (in seconds) to wait for the setup of a session. *seconds* must be an integer from 1 through 1000000.

**Usage Guidelines**

This command controls the amount of time allowed for tunnel establishment with a peer LAC. If this timer is exceeded the tunnel setup is aborted.

**Example**

The following command configures a maximum setup time of 120 seconds:

```
setup-timeout 120
```

**single-port-mode**

When enabled, this command sets the LNS to use only the default local UDP port (port 1701) for the life of a tunnel.

**Product**
- PDSN
- GGSN

**Privilege**
- Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
- Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LNS Service Configuration
configure > context context_name > lns-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-lns-service)#

Syntax Description

\[ \text{default} | \text{no} \] single-port-mode

no

Disable single port mode

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to control the L2TP LNS tunnel local UDP port assignment mode. If single-port-mode is enabled, the LNS-service uses the standard UDP port (port 1701) for the life of the incoming tunnel. Otherwise, it assigns a new local UDP port number for a tunnel when it responds to a tunnel create request received on the standard port number. This is done for load distributing the tunnel processing between multiple tasks within the system to increase the capacity and performance. Even though all L2TP LACs are required to support such dynamic port assignments during tunnel establishments, there exist some LACs that do not support port assignment other than port 1701. This single-port-mode feature can be enabled to support such LAC peers. This configuration must be applied for the LNS-Service before the bind command is executed.

Example

The following command enables single port mode for the current LNS service:

\text{single-port-mode}

trap

This command generates SNMP traps.

Product

PDSN
GGSN

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LNS Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > lns-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-lns-service)#

Syntax Description

\[ \text{no} \] trap all

no

Disables SNMP traps.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable/disable all supported SNMP traps.
Example
To enable all supported SNMP traps, enter the following command:

\texttt{trap all}

\section*{tunnel-authentication}

Enables/disables L2TP tunnel authentication for the LNS service.

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textbf{Product} PDSN
  \item GGSN
  \item \textbf{Privilege} Security Administrator, Administrator
  \item \textbf{Command Modes} Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LNS Service Configuration
  \item configure > context \texttt{context_name} > lns-service \texttt{service_name}
  \item Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
  \texttt{[context_name]host_name(config-lns-service)#}
\end{itemize}

\subsection*{Syntax Description}

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{[ no ] tunnel-authentication}
  \item \texttt{no}
  \item Disables tunnel authentication
  \item Tunnel authentication is enabled by default.
\end{itemize}

\subsection*{Usage Guidelines}

When tunnel authentication is enabled, a configured shared secret is used to ensure that the LNS service is communicating with an authorized peer LAC. The shared secret is configured by the \texttt{peer-lac} command, the \texttt{tunnel l2tp} command in the Subscriber Configuration mode, or the \texttt{Tunnel-Password} attribute in the subscribers RADIUS profile.

Example
To disable tunnel authentication, use the following command:

\texttt{no tunnel-authentication}

To re-enable tunnel authentication, use the following command:

\texttt{tunnel-authentication}

\section*{tunnel-switching}

Enables or disables the LNS service from creating tunnels to another LAC for an existing tunnel.
### tunnel-switching

**Product**
- PDSN
- GGSN

**Privilege**
- Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
- Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > LNS Service Configuration

```bash
configure > context context_name > lns-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-lns-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] tunnel-switching
```

- **no**
  - Disable tunnel switching.
  - Tunnel switching is enabled by default.

**Usage Guidelines**

Tunnel switching is when the LNS has a tunnel connected to a LAC and creates a tunnel to a different LAC and routes the data from the original LAC through the new tunnel to the other LAC.

**Example**

To disable tunnel switching in the LNS, enter the following command;

```
no tunnel-switching
```
Local Policy Actiondef Configuration Mode

Command Modes

The Local Policy Actiondef Configuration Mode is used to define the action definitions to be used for local QoS policies.

Exec > Global Configuration > Local Policy Service Configuration > Local Policy Actiondef Configuration

configure > local-policy-service service_name > actiondef actiondef_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-local-policy-actiondef)#

Important

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- action, on page 363

action

This command configures the action priority for an actiondef.

Product

P-GW
SAEGW

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Local Policy Service Configuration > Local Policy Actiondef Configuration

configure > local-policy-service service_name > actiondef actiondef_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
Syntax Description

**action priority** priority action_name arguments

**no action priority** priority

**priority priority**

Specifies a priority for the specified action.

*priority* must be a unique integer from 1 to 2048.

**action_name arguments**

The following actions are supported. *arguments* specify a set of parameters to be used when invoking the action.

- **activate-ambr uplink bandwidth downlink bandwidth**
  
  Sets the aggregated maximum bitrate (AMBR) for the APN.
  
  Configures uplink and downlink bandwidth. *bandwidth* must be an integer from 1 to 1000000000.

- **activate-flow-detection { initiation | termination } ruledef ruledef_name**
  
  Detects a flow and takes action.
  
  *initiation ruledef*: Checks for flow initiation and adds a rule definition.
  
  *termination ruledef*: Checks for flow termination and adds a rule definition.
  
  *ruledef_name* must be an existing ruledef.

- **activate-lp-rule name lprule_name**
  
  Activates a local-policy rule within service scheme when a subscriber is in the configured RAI or TAI range.
  
  *lprule_name* must be an existing local-policy rule within the service scheme expressed as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

  __Important:__ Local-Policy can support up to 7 lp-rules to be activated for a given session.

  When the subscriber moves out of the configured RAI or TAI range, the local-policy rule is deactivated. This option is added as part of Location Based QoS Override feature. For more information on this feature, see the *ECS Administration Guide*.

- **activate-rule name rule_name**
  
  Activates a rule within ECS rulebase for a subscriber.
  
  *rule_name* must be an existing rule within this local QoS policy service expressed as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

- **activate-rulebase name rulebase_name**
  
  Associates the session with a specific rulebase.
  
  *rulebase_name* must be an existing rulebase within this local QoS policy service expressed as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.
• **allow-requested-qos**
  Allow a specific UE initiated QoS request.

• **allow-session**
  Allows the session to continue.

• **deactivate-flow-detection { initiation | termination } ruledef ruledef_name**
  Deactivates detection of flow and takes action.
  
  **initiation ruledef**: Checks for flow initiation and adds a rule definition.
  
  **termination ruledef**: Checks for flow termination and adds a rule definition.
  
  *ruledef_name* must be an existing ruledef.

• **deactivate-rule name rule_name**
  Deactivates a rule within ECS.
  
  *rule_name* must be an existing rule within this local QoS policy service expressed as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

• **deactivate-rulebase name rulebase_name**
  Disassociates the rulebase from a session.
  
  *rulebase_name* must be an existing rulebase within this local QoS policy service expressed as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

• **default-qos qci value arp value**
  Sets the default QoS parameters for the session
  
  *qci value* must be an integer from 1 through 254.
  
  *arp value* must be an integer from 1 through 15 (StarOS v12.1 and earlier) or 1 through 127 (StarOS v12.2 and later).

• **event-triggers { default-bearer-qos-change | ecgi-change | qos-change | tai-change | uli-change }**
  This action specifies to enable the event triggers – Default EPS bearer QoS change event trigger, ECGI-Change event trigger and QoS change event trigger.
  
  The ECGI-Change event trigger is added as part of Location Based Local-Policy Rule Enforcement feature. For more information on this feature, see the *Gx Interface Support* chapter in the administration guide for the product you are deploying.
  
  The TAI-Change and ULI-Change event triggers are added as part of Location Based QoS Override feature. For more information on this feature, see the *ECS Administration Guide*.

• **reconnect-to-server [ send-usage-report ]**
  Reconnects to the PCRF server to handle fallback scenario. That is, when the session falls back to local policy, this action specifies to retry connecting to the PCRF server.
  
  **send-usage-report**: Triggers CCR-U with volume report immediately. The default behavior is that the CCR-U will not be triggered immediately.
  
  On timer-expiry, if the initial failure is due to CCR-U failure, and if *send-ccru-immediate* is configured, then CCR-U will be sent with the usage report immediately.
**action**

- **reject-requested-qos**
  Rejection of UE QoS resource request.

- **retry-count value**
  Retry action. This applies to start-timer/activate-rule/activate-ruledef.
  `value` must be an integer from 0 through 65535.

- **start-timer name duration value retry-count value**
  Starts a named timer. On expiry of this timer, the local policy engine is contacted to initiate the appropriate action, such as termination of a session.
  - `duration value`: Enter a timer duration from 0 through 28800 seconds. A value of 0 can be used to leave the local policy until the subscriber disconnects. Default timer value is 14400 (seconds).
  - `retry-count` specifies the maximum number of times the server will be retried before terminating the call.
    `retry-count value` must be an integer from 0 through 65535. Default retry count is 3.

- **stop-timer name**
  Stops the designated timer.

- **terminate-session**
  Terminates the session.

**no action priority priority**

Deletes the specified action.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enable the setting of parameters to be used when invoking actions. Actions are a series of operations that are triggered by activated rules.

This command can be entered multiple times to configure multiple actions for an actiondef. The actions are examined in priority order until a match is found and the corresponding action is applied.

**Example**

The following command creates an action to allow a session to continue with priority set to 125:

```
action priority 125 allow-session
```
Local Policy Eventbase Configuration Mode

**Command Modes**

The Local Policy Eventbase Configuration Mode is used to configure the events to be used for local QoS policies.

Exec > Global Configuration > Local Policy Service Configuration > Local Policy Eventbase Configuration

`configure > local-policy-service service_name > eventbase eventbase_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-local-policy-eventbase)#
```

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- rule, on page 367

**rule**

This command enables the setting of event rules. An event is something that occurs in the system which would trigger a set of actions to take place, such as new-call or rat-change.

**Product**

P-GW

SAEGW

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Local Policy Service Configuration > Local Policy Eventbase Configuration

`configure > local-policy-service service_name > eventbase eventbase_name`
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-local-policy-eventbase)#

Syntax Description

```
rule priority priority [ event list_of_events ] ruledef ruledef_name actiondef actiondef_name [ continue ]
no rule priority priority
```

**priority priority**

Specifies a priority for the specified rule. 

*priority* must be unique and an integer from 1 to 2048.

**event list_of_events**

The event is defined by any of the following events. Upon triggering the event, the rules specified in the eventbase are executed.

- **apn-ambr-mod-failure**: This event is triggered as a result of an APN AMBR Modification failure.
- **def-eps-bearer-qos-mod-failure**: This event is triggered as a result of a Default EPS bearer QoS Modification failure.
- **default-qos-change**: This event is triggered as a result of a default QoS change.
- **ecgi-change**: This event is triggered as a result of any change relating to ECGI. This event trigger is added as part of Location Based Local-Policy Rule Enforcement feature. For more information on this feature, see the Gx Interface Support chapter in the administration guide for the product you are deploying.
- **fallback**: This event is triggered as a result of fallback from PCRF.
- **location-change**: This event is triggered as a result of any change relating to location.
- **new-call**: This event is initiated when a new call is established.
- **out-of-credit**: This event is initiated on out of OCS credit.
- **realloc-of-credit**: This event is initiated on OCS reallocation of credit.
- **request-qos**: This event is initiated as the result of UE requested QoS.
- **rule-report-status**: This event is initiated as the result of rule report status provided to PCRF.
- **service-flow**: This event is triggered as a result of a new service flow being detected for the subscriber.
- **tai-change**: This event is triggered as a result of any change relating to TAI. This event trigger is added as part of Location Based QoS Override feature. For more information on this feature, see the ECS Administration Guide.
- **timer-expiry**: This event is triggered as a result of the expiry of Local Policy Timer.

**ruledef ruledef_name**

Associates the rule with a specific ruledef.

*ruledef_name* must be an existing ruledef within this local QoS policy service.
**actiondef actiondef_name**

Associates the rule with a specific actiondef.

*actiondef_name* must be an existing actiondef within this local QoS policy service expressed as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

**continue**

Subsequent rules are also matched; otherwise, rule evaluation is terminated on first match.

**no rule priority priority**

Deletes the specified rule.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create, configure, or delete event rules.

The rules are executed in priority order, and if the rule is matched the action specified in the actiondef is executed. If an event qualifier is associated with a rule, the rule is matched only for that specific event. If a qualifier of *continue* is present at the end of the rule, the subsequent rules are also matched; otherwise, rule evaluation is terminated on first match.

This command can be entered multiple times to configure multiple rules for an eventbase.

---

**Important**

A maximum of 256 rules are suggested in an eventbase for performance reasons.

---

**Example**

The following command creates a rule with priority set to 2 and associated with *ruledef rule5* and *actiondef action7*:

```
rule priority 2 ruledef rule5 actiondef action7
```
Local Policy Ruledef Configuration Mode

Commands

**Command Modes**

The Local Policy Ruledef Configuration Mode is used to configure the rule definitions to be used for local QoS policies.

Exec > Global Configuration > Local Policy Service Configuration > Local Policy Ruledef Configuration

*configure > local-policy-service service_name > ruledef ruledef_name*

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

* [context_name]host_name(config-local-policy-ruledef)#

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- condition, on page 371

**condition**

This command is used to configure the conditions which trigger the ruledef event.

**Product**

P-GW

SAEGW

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Local Policy Service Configuration > Local Policy Ruledef Configuration

*configure > local-policy-service service_name > ruledef ruledef_name*

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
Syntax Description

```
(condition_name) host_name (config-local-policy-ruledef) #
```

**condition priority** `priority { variable { eq | ge | gt | le | lt | match | ne | nomatch } regex | string_value | int_value | set }

no condition priority `priority`

**priority priority**

Specifies a priority for the specified condition.

`priority` must be unique and an integer from 1 to 2048.

**variable**

The following variables are supported:

- **3g-mpi mcc mcc_num mnc mnc_num tac**
  
  Configures 3G-ULI parameter with values for MCC, MNC and LAC. Operator takes specific action or applies local-policy rule based on the 3G-ULI value in Change event notification from MME.
  
  - **mcc mcc_num**: MCC is a three digit number from 001 to 999. It is a string of size 3 to 3.
  
  - **mnc mnc_num**: MNC is a two or three digit number from 01 to 999. It is a string of size 2 to 3.
  
  - **lac**: LAC is a 4 byte field. It is a string of 4 hexadecimal values from 0x1 to 0xffff.

- **apn**
  
  The APN associated with the current session expressed as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

- **arp**
  
  The ARP value associated with the current session expressed as an integer from 1 through 15.

- **bandwidth**
  
  Total bandwidth associated with the QCI and ARP value associated with the request, expressed as an integer from 0 through 1000000000.

- **bsid**
  
  Base Station Identifier associated with the subscriber expressed as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

- **cause-code**
  
  Failure Cause Code associated with the subscriber expressed as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

- **date**
  
  Date value to match. <Clock in format YYYY:MM:DD>

- **day-of-month**
  
  The day of the month to match the rule to, expressed as an integer from 1 through 31.

- **day-of-week**
Sunday...Saturday, expressed as an integer from 1 to 7.

- **ecgi mcc mnc mnc_num eci**
  Configures E-UTRAN Cell Global Identifier with values for MCC, MNC and ECI. Operator takes specific action or applies local-policy rule based on the ECGI value in ECGI-Change event notification from MME.
  - **mcc mnc_num**: MCC is a three digit number from 001 to 999. It is a string of size 3 to 3.
  - **mnc mnc_num**: MNC is a two or three digit number from 01 to 999. It is a string of size 2 to 3.
  - **eci**: ECI is a hexadecimal number from 0x1 to 0xffffffff. It is a string of size 1 to 7.

- **final-unit-action { redirect | restrict-access | terminate } [ filter-id ] [ eq | ge | gt | le | lt | match | ne | nomatch ] filter-id**
  This variable allows configuring different filter IDs and different Final-Unit-Action (FUA) actions for the events like out-of-credit, etc. Based on the FUA and filter ID values, local policy engine will either install pre-configured redirection rules/pre-configured rule that might drop all packets, or push a different rule/policy.
  When the FUA received from the session manager during out-of-credit scenario matches with the configured FUA, then one of the following actions will be taken. If multiple filter-ids are configured, then at least one filter-id should be matched.
  - **redirect**: Redirects the service
  - **restrict-access**: Restricts the service
  - **terminate**: Terminates the service

  *filter-id*: This variable denotes the name of the filter list for the user. *filter-id* is a string of 1 through 128 characters. Note that *match*, *nomatch*, *ne*, and *eq* are more appropriate operators though other values can also be used. Wild card values can be specified for string match.

---

**Important**
This feature of supporting FUA in local policy will be active only when Gx Assume Positive is active.

- **imeisv**
  IMEISV of the user equipment expressed as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

- **imsi**
  IMSI associated with the subscriber expressed as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

- **local-policy-mode [ fallback | dual-mode | lp-only ]**
  This variable allows selecting different actions for different modes like local-policy only, dual-mode, and fallback mode for the same event.
  - **fallback**: This mode indicates that the action has to be taken only when the call is with local-policy because of failure-handling.
  - **dual-mode**: This mode indicates that action has to be taken if the call is in dual-mode wherein both PCRF and local-policy co-exist.
  - **lp-only**: This mode indicates that action has to be taken when only local-policy exists and PCRF does not.
- **meid**
  MEID associated with the subscriber expressed as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

- **month-of-year**
  Jan, Feb....Dec, expressed as an integer from 1 through 12.

- **msisdn**
  MSISDN associated with the session expressed as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

- **nai**
  NAI associated with the session expressed as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

- **pdn-type**
  Type of PDNs associated with the same APN.
  - **IPV4**: IPv4 PDN Type
  - **IPV4V6**: IPv4v6 PDN Type
  - **IPV6**: IPv6 PDN Type

- **qci**
  QCI associated with the current event expressed as an integer from 1 through 254.

- **radio-access-technology**
  Radio access technology associated with the subscriber:
  - **cdma-1xrtt**: CDMA 1X RTT radio access technology
  - **cdma-evdo**: CDMA-EVDO radio access technology
  - **cdma-evdo-reva**: CDMA EVDO REVA radio access technology
  - **cdma-other**: Other CDMA radio access technologies
  - **ehrpd**: EHRPD radio access technology
  - **eutran**: EUTRAN radio access technology
  - **gan**: GAN radio access technology
  - **gprs-geran**: GPRS GERAN radio access technology
  - **gprs-other**: Other GPRS radio access technology
  - **hspa**: HSPA radio access technology
  - **unknown**: Unknown radio access technology
  - **wcdma-utran**: WCDMA UTRAN radio access technology
  - **wimax**: WiMax radio access technology
  - **wireless-lan**: Wireless LAN radio access technology

- **serving-node-address**
IP address associated with the current node serving the subscriber entered using IPv4 dotted-decimal or IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

- **serving-plmn**
  PLMN associated with the current node serving the subscriber expressed as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

- **tai mcc mcc_num mnc mnc_num tac**
  Configures Tracking Area Identification associated with the subscriber. Operator takes specific action or applies local-policy rule based on the TAI value in TAI-Change event notification from MME.
  
  - **mcc mcc_num**: MCC is a three digit number from 001 to 999. It is a string of size 3 to 3.
  
  - **mnc mnc_num**: MNC is a two or three digit number from 01 to 999. It is a string of size 2 to 3.
  
  - **tac**: TAC is a 4 byte field. It is a string of 4 hexadecimal values from 0x1 to 0xffff.

- **time-of-day**
  Time associated with the change. <Clock in format HH:mm:ss or HH:mm >

```
eq | ge | gt | le | lt | match | ne | nomatch

eq: Operation equal to
ge: Operation greater than or equal to
gt: Operation greater than
le: Operation less than or equal to
lt: Operation less than
match: Operation match
ne: Operation not equal to
nomatch: Operation nomatch
```

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the conditions which trigger the ruledef event. A ruledef represents a set of matching conditions.

This command can be entered multiple times to configure multiple conditions for a ruledef. The conditions are examined in priority order until a match is found and the corresponding condition is applied.

**Example**

The following command creates a condition with priority set to 5 and configured match apn myapn*:

```
condition priority 5 apn match myapn*
```
Local Policy Service Configuration Mode Commands

A maximum of 16 local QoS policy services are supported.

**Command Modes**

The Local Policy Service Configuration Mode is used to configure the local QoS policy for one or more services.

Exec > Global Configuration > Local Policy Service Configuration

configure > local-policy-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-local-policy-service)#

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- actiondef, on page 377
- eventbase, on page 379
- ruledef, on page 380
- suppress-cra, on page 381

**actiondef**

This command enables creating, configuring, or deleting action definitions for an event.

**Product**
P-GW
SAEGW

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Local Policy Service Configuration

configure > local-policy-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-local-policy-service)#

Syntax Description

`actiondef` `actiondef_name` [ `-noconfirm` ]
`no` `actiondef` `actiondef_name`

`no`
DeletesthespecifiedactiondeffromthelocalQoSpolicyservice.

`actiondef_name`

Specifiesthenamedefinition.

`actiondef_name`mustbeuniquewithintheserviceexpressedasanalphanumericstringof1through63
characters.

Ifthenamedactiondefdoesnotexist,itiscreated,andtheCLImodechangestotheLocalPolicyActiondef
ConfigurationModewhereintheactiondefcanbeconfigured.

Ifthenamedactiondefalreadyexists,thenCLImodechangestotheLocalPolicyActiondefConfiguration
Modeforthatactiondef.

`-noconfirm`

Specifiesthatthecommandmustexecutewithoutpromptingforconfirmation.

Usage Guidelines

Usethiscommandtocreate,configure,ordeleteanactiondef.Theactiondefconfigurationisusedtoconfigure
theactiondefinitionsforevent.Theeventruledefwillhaveneoromorerulesandassociatedaction(s).

Thiscommandcanbeenteredmultipletimestospecifymultipleactiondefs.

Amaximumof256actiondefsaresuggestedinalocalQoSpolicyserviceforperformancereasons.An
actiondefcanberemovedbymultipleeventbases.

Enteringthiscommandresultsinthefollowingprompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-local-policy-actiondef)#

LocalPolicyActiondefConfigurationModecommandsaredefinedinthelocal Policy Actiondef Configuration
Mode Commands chapter.

Example

Thefollowingcommandcreatesanactiondefnamed`actiondef1`andenterstheLocalPolicyActiondef
ConfigurationMode:
eventbase

This command enables creating, configuring, or deleting an eventbase.

**Product**
- P-GW
- SAEGW

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
- Exec > Global Configuration > Local Policy Service Configuration
- configure > local-policy-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]hostname(config-local-policy-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
eventbase eventbase_name [ -noconfirm ]
no eventbase eventbase_name
```

**no**
Deletes the specified eventbase from the local QoS policy service.

**eventbase_name**
Specifies name of the eventbase.

`eventbase_name` must be unique within the service expressed as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

**Important**
Currently, only one eventbase is supported, and it must be named “default”.

If the named eventbase does not exist, it is created, and the CLI mode changes to the Local Policy Eventbase Configuration Mode wherein the eventbase can be configured.

If the named eventbase already exists, the CLI mode changes to the Local Policy Eventbase Configuration Mode for that eventbase.

**-noconfirm**
Specifies that the command must execute without prompting for confirmation.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to create, configure, or delete an eventbase.

Entering this command results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]hostname(config-local-policy-eventbase)#
```
Local Policy Eventbase Configuration Mode commands are defined in the *Local Policy Eventbase Configuration Mode Commands* chapter.

**Example**

The following command creates an eventbase named *default* and enters the Local Policy Eventbase Configuration Mode:

```
eventbase default
```

### ruledef

This command enables creating, configuring, or deleting a rule definition.

**Product**
- P-GW
- SAEGW

**Privilege**
- Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
- Exec > Global Configuration > Local Policy Service Configuration

```
configure > local-policy-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-local-policy-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
ruledef ruledef_name [ -noconfirm ]
no ruledef ruledef_name
```

- **no**
  - Deletes the specified ruledef from the local QoS policy service.

- **ruledef_name**
  - Specifies name of the ruledef.
  - `ruledef_name` must be unique within the service expressed as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.
  - If the named ruledef does not exist, it is created, and the CLI mode changes to the Local Policy Ruledef Configuration Mode wherein the ruledef can be configured.
  - If the named ruledef already exists, the CLI mode changes to the Local Policy Ruledef Configuration Mode for that ruledef.

- **-noconfirm**
  - Specifies that the command must execute without prompting for confirmation.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create, configure, or delete a ruledef. A ruledef represents a set of matching conditions. This command can be entered multiple times to specify multiple ruledefs.
A maximum 256 ruledefs are suggested in a local QoS policy service for performance reasons.

Important
Entering this command results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]hostname(config-local-policy-ruledef)#
```

Local Policy Ruledef Configuration Mode commands are defined in the Local Policy Ruledef Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

Example
The following command creates a ruledef named `rule5` and enters the Local Policy Ruledef Configuration Mode:
```
ruledef rule5
```

### suppress-cra

This command allows to suppress the Change Reporting Action (CRA) for event triggers enabled in local policy configurations.

**Product**
- GGSN
- P-GW

**Privilege**
- Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
- Exec > Global Configuration > Local Policy Service Configuration
- `configure > local-policy-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]hostname(config-local-policy-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
suppress-cra event-triggers { ecgi-change | tai-change | uli-change } +
no suppress-cra
```

This variant is used to configure the default behavior. By default, the CRA notification is sent to MME if one or a combination of these event triggers is installed.

```
suppress-cra event-triggers { ecgi-change | tai-change | uli-change } +
```

This keyword restricts sending of CRA towards MME depending on the ECGI-Change, TAI-Change and ULI-Change event triggers configured in local-policy service.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to control the CRA notification towards MME based on the configured event triggers in the local-policy configuration.
Example

The following command suppresses CRA if ECGI-Change event trigger is installed:

```
suppress-cra event-triggers ecgi-change
```
Location Service Configuration Mode Commands

The Location Service Configuration Mode is used to manage LoCation Services (LCS). Using LCS, the system (MME or SGSN) can collect and use or share location (geographical position) information for connected UEs in support of a variety of location services.

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > Location Service Configuration

`configure > context context_name > location-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-location-service)#
```

---

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

---

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 383 chapter.

- associate, on page 383
- destination-host, on page 385
- pla, on page 386
- slr, on page 386
- timeout, on page 387

---

**associate**

Associates or disassociates supportive interfaces or services with this location service instance.

**Product**

MME

SGSN

**Privilege**

Administrator
Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > Location Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > location-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

=context_name=host_name=config-location-service=#

Syntax Description

associate { diameter { dictionary standard | endpoint endpoint_name } | map-service map_svc_name | sls-service sls_svc_name } |

default associate diameter dictionary

no associate { diameter endpoint | map-service | sls-service }

default

Returns the command to its default value of 'standard'.

no

Disassociates a previously associated interface or service with this location service.

diameter dictionary standard

Associates a Diameter dictionary with this location service. The standard dictionary contains definitions per
the 3GPP definition.

diameter endpoint endpoint_name

Specifies the Diameter endpoint for this location service, which includes the hostname, peer configuration,
and other Diameter base configuration.

map-service map_svc_name

Associates a Mobile Application Part (MAP) service with this location service.

This keyword is applicable for SGSN only.

map_svc_name specifies the name for a pre-configured MAP service to associate with this location service.

sls-service sls_svc_name

Associates an SLs service with this location service. The SLs service provides an interface between the MME
and Evolved Serving Mobile Location Center (E-SMLC).

This keyword is applicable for MME only.

sls_svc_name specifies the name for a pre-configured SLs service to associate with this location service.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to specify the Diameter dictionary and endpoint to be used for this location service, or
associate supportive services with this location service.

The location service provides SLg (MME) interface support or Lg (SGSN) interface support via the Diameter
protocol between the MME or SGSN and the GLMC.
Example
The following command associates a pre-configured Diameter endpoint named test12 to this location service:

```
associate diameter endpoint test12
```

destination-host

Configures the host name of the GLMC to be used for this Location service. When defined, this host name is populated in the destination-host AVP.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > Location Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > location-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name] host_name (config-location-service) #
```

**Syntax Description**

- `destination-host`  
- `destination_host`
- `no destination-host`

no

Removes the configured destination host.

**destination_host**

Defines the host name to be used, as an alphanumeric string from 1 to 63 characters.

**Usage Guidelines**
To comply with 3GPP TS29.172, the Destination-Host AVP is sent to the GMLC for all the Location Report Request (LRR) messages initiated by MME.

Use this command to configure the destination-host AVP for this Location service.

If this command is not configured, the peer host name configured in the diameter endpoint is encoded as Destination-Host AVP. Refer to the **peer** command in the Diameter Endpoint Configuration Mode.

**Example**
The following command specifies a destination host named host123 for the location service:

```
destination-host host123
```
**pla**

Configures the experimental result code for pla.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > Location Service Configuration

```plaintext
configure > context context_name > location-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```plaintext
<context_name>host_name(config-location-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```plaintext
pla  ue-state [ detached | not-reachable ]send
experimental-result-code experimental_result_code
[ no ] pla  ue-state [ detached | not-reachable ]send
experimental-result-code

no
```

Disables the experimental result code for pla.

**ue-state**

Specifies that the pla can be either not-reachable (No paging Response) or detached.

**detached**

Specifies the UE disconnecting.

**not-reachable**

Specifies no paging response.

**send**

Specifies sending of ue-state.

**experimental-result-code experimental_result_code**

Specifies the result code value to be encoded in PLA depending on ue-state when PLR is received with GMLC Location type set to Current or Last Known Location.

`experimental_result_code` must be an integer between 1000 and 6000.

**slr**

Controls the Subscriber Location Report (SLR) trigger generated from MME towards GMLC for emergency calls, based on the dedicated bearer states either creation or deletion.
Location Service Configuration Mode Commands

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > Location Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > location-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-location-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] slr emergency dedicated-bearer-only
```

- **no**
  Disables the SLR trigger for dedicated bearer states.

- **slr**
  Specifies the SLR message from MME.

- **emergency**
  Specifies the trigger for sending the SLR message for emergency calls.

- **dedicated-bearer-only**
  Specifies the MME to trigger SLR towards GMLC upon dedicated bearer creation and deletion.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enable or disable the Subscriber Location Report (SLR) message trigger for emergency calls based on the dedicated bearer states either creation or deletion. In case of multiple dedicated bearers, SLR message with Call-Origination is sent upon the creation of first dedicated bearer and Call-Release is sent upon the deletion of last dedicated bearer irrespective of QCI. This command will override the current/default behavior of MME which initiates the SLR towards GMLC only upon Emergency Attach/PDN creation/PDN deletion and Detach.

By default, MME triggers the SLR message towards GMLC upon successful Emergency Attach/PDN creation/PDN deletion and Detach with appropriate event type (Call-Origination/Call-Release/Call-Handover).

**timeout**

Configures the timers used to control various location service procedures.

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > Location Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > location-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-location-service)#
```
Syntax Description

```plaintext
timeout { area-event-invoke-timer area_event_timer | lcsn lcsn_seconds | periodic-event-invoke-timer period_event_timer | ue-available-guard-timer ue_guard_timer }

default timeout { area-event-invoke-timer | lcsn | periodic-event-invoke-timer | ue-available-guard-timer }

default

Resets the specified timer to the default value.

area-event-invoke-timer area_event_timer

This timer, set in seconds, is used to guard the area event invoke procedure.
`area_evt_timer` is an integer from 10 through 20. Default is 15.

lcsn lcsn_seconds

Sets the NAS location service notification timer defining how long the SGSN will wait (in seconds) before aborting the Location Service Request, and release all resources allocated for the transaction.
`lcsn_seconds` is an integer from 10 through 20. Default is 15.

periodic-event-invoke-timer period_event_timer

This timer, set in seconds, is used to guard the period location invoke procedure.
`period_evt_timer` is an integer from 10 to 20. Default is 15.

ue-available-guard-timer ue_guard_timer

This timer, set in seconds, is used to guard the packet-switched deferred location request (UE available event) procedures.
`ue_guard_timer` is an integer from 10 to 600. Default is 600.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set the amount of time the SGSN waits to perform various location service procedures.

Example

The following command is used to set the time the SGSN will wait, for example 12 seconds, before aborting the Location Service Request:

```plaintext
timeout lcsn 12
```

The following command is used to set the timeout for the UE available guard timer to 460 seconds:

```plaintext
timeout ue-available-guard-timer 460
```
CHAPTER 33

Logical eNode Configuration Mode Commands

Important
In Release 20, 21.0 and 21.1, HeNBGW is not supported. Commands in this configuration mode must not be used in these releases. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

The Logical eNodeB configuration option enables the configuration of one or more logical eNodeBs within the HeNB-GW. The Logical eNodeB configuration can be used to support load balancing within a pool of TAs.

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > HENBGW-NETWORK Service Configuration > Logical eNodeB Configuration

configure > context context_name > henbgw-network-service service_name > logical-enb global-enb-id plmn id mcc mcc_id mnc mnc_id { home-enb-id henb_id | macro-enb-id menb_id }

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(logical-enb)#

Important
The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important
For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

• associate mme-pool, on page 390
• associate tai-list-db, on page 390
• bind s1-mme, on page 391
• s1-mme ip qos-dscp, on page 392
• s1-mme sctp port, on page 394
associate mme-pool

Associates a previously configured MME pool to this logical eNodeB. An MME pool must be configured in LTE Policy Configuration mode before using this configuration.

**Product**
HeNB-GW

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > HENBGW-NETWORK Service Configuration > Logical eNodeB Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > hemb-network-service service_name > logical-enb global-enb-id plmn id mcc mcc_id mnc mnc_id { home-enb-id henb_id | macro-enb-id menb_id }
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(logical-enb)#
```

**Syntax Description**

associate mme-pool pool_name

no associate mme-pool

- **pool_name**

  Identifies the name of the pre-configured MME pool to associate with this logical eNodeB.

  pool_name is an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to bind/associate a pre-configured MME pool to this logical eNodeB. The MME pool can be configured in LTE Policy configuration mode. The associate configuration is used to establish associations with other helper services in general.

Each logical eNodeB can connect up to 8 MMEs. Since 8 logical eNodeBs can be configured per HeNB-GW Network service, a total of 64 associations can be established between HeNB-GW and MME.

**Example**

The following command associates an MME pool named pool1 with specific logical eNodeB:

```
associate mme-pool pool1
```

associate tai-list-db

Associates a previously configured TAI database name to this logical eNodeB. A TAI database name for TAI configuration must be configured in LTE Policy Configuration mode before using this configuration.

**Product**
HeNB-GW
### Syntax Description

- **Syntax:**
  ```text
  associate tai-list-db tai_db_name
  no associate tai-list-db
  ```

- **no**
  Removes the associated TAI database from this logical eNodeB configuration.

- **tai_db_name**
  Identifies the name of the pre-configured TAI database to associate with this logical eNodeB. 
  
  **Usage Guidelines**

  Use this command to bind/associate a pre-configured TAI database to this logical eNodeB. The MME pool can be configured in LTE Policy configuration mode. The associate configuration is used to establish associations with other helper services in general.

  A maximum number of 8 TAI databases are supported. Each TAI database can accommodate up to 256 configurations of Tracking Area Codes (TACs). Therefore a total of 2048 TACs are supported.

- **Example**
  The following command associates a TAI database named **henbtai1** with specific logical eNodeB:
  ```text
  associate tai-list-db henbtai1
  ```

## bind s1-mme

bind s1-mme

Binds the pre configured Local SCTP IP Address for S1 association to MME.

### Product

HeNB-GW

### Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

### Command Modes

- **modes:**
  ```text
  configure > context context_name > henbgw-network-service service_name > logical-enb global-enb-id plmn id mcc mcc_id mac mnc mnc_id { home-enb-id henb_id | macro-enb-id menb_id }
  ```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
Syntax Description

bind s1-mme { ipv4-address | ipv6-address } ip_addr
no bind s1-mme

no
Removes the binding of S1-MME interface from this logical eNodeB configuration.

ip_addr
Identifies the IP address of the S1-MME interface to associate with this HeNB-GW Network service.

addr_val must be entered in the IPv4 (dotted decimal notation) or IPv6 (: / :: notation).

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to bind the pre-configured IPv4 / IPv6 address of the S1-MME interface to the logical eNodeB.

Example

The following command binds the S1-MME interface having 192:168:100:101 IP address with specific logical eNodeB.

bind s1-mme ipv6-address 192:168:100:101

s1-mme ip qos-dscp

This command configures the quality of service (Do's) differentiated service code point (DSCP) marking for IP packets sent out on the S1-MME interface, from the HeNB-GW to the MME(s).

Product

HeNB-GW

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > HENBGW-NETWORK Service Configuration > Logical eNodeB Configuration

configure > context context_name > henbgw-network-service service_name > logical-enb global-enb-id plmn id mcc mnc_id mnc mnc_id { home-enb-id henb_id | macro-enb-id menb_id }

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

Syntax Description

s1-mme ip qos-dscp { af11 | af12 | af13 | af21 | af22 | af23 | af31 | af32 | af33 | af41 | af42 | af43 | be | cs0 | cs1 | cs2 | cs3 | cs4 | cs5 | cs6 | cs7 | ef }

default s1-mme ip qos-dscp

qos-dscp { af11 | af12 | af13 | af21 | af22 | af23 | af31 | af32 | af33 | af41 | af42 | af43 | be | cs0 | cs1 | cs2 | cs3 | cs4 | cs5 | cs6 | cs7 | ef }

Default: af11
Specifies the DSCP for the specified QoS traffic pattern. \texttt{qos-dscp} can be configured to any one of the following:

- \texttt{af11}: Assured Forwarding 11 per-hop-behavior (PHB)
- \texttt{af12}: Assured Forwarding 12 PHB
- \texttt{af13}: Assured Forwarding 13 PHB
- \texttt{af21}: Assured Forwarding 21 PHB
- \texttt{af22}: Assured Forwarding 22 PHB
- \texttt{af23}: Assured Forwarding 23 PHB
- \texttt{af31}: Assured Forwarding 31 PHB
- \texttt{af32}: Assured Forwarding 32 PHB
- \texttt{af33}: Assured Forwarding 33 PHB
- \texttt{af41}: Assured Forwarding 41 PHB
- \texttt{af42}: Assured Forwarding 42 PHB
- \texttt{af43}: Assured Forwarding 43 PHB
- \texttt{be}: Best effort forwarding PHB
- \texttt{cs0}: Designates use of Class Selector 0 PHB. This is same as DSCP Value BE.
- \texttt{cs1}: Designates use of Class Selector 1 PHB
- \texttt{cs2}: Designates use of Class Selector 2 PHB
- \texttt{cs3}: Designates use of Class Selector 3 PHB
- \texttt{cs4}: Designates use of Class Selector 4 PHB
- \texttt{cs5}: Designates use of Class Selector 5 PHB
- \texttt{cs6}: Designates use of Class Selector 6 PHB
- \texttt{cs7}: Designates use of Class Selector 7 PHB
- \texttt{ef}: Expedited forwarding PHB

**Usage Guidelines**

DSCP levels can be assigned to specific traffic patterns to ensure that data packets are delivered according to the precedence with which they are tagged. The diffserv markings are applied to the IP header of every subscriber data packet transmitted over the S1-MME interface(s).

**Example**

The following command sets the DSCP-level for data traffic sent over the S1-MME interface to \texttt{af12}:

```
sl-mme ip qos-dscp af12
```
s1-mme sctp port

This command configures the local Stream Control Transmission Protocol (SCTP) port used for binding the SCTP socket to communicate with the MMEs over S1-MME interface.

Product
HeNB-GW

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > HENBGW-NETWORK Service Configuration >
Logical eNodeB Configuration

configure > context context_name > henbgw-network-service service_name > logical-enb global-enb-id
plmn id mcc mnc_id mnc_id { home-enb-id henb_id | macro-enb-id menb_id }

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

(context_name)host_name(logical-enb)#

Syntax Description

**sl-mme sctp port**

**default sl-mme sctp port**

**default**
Sets the SCTP port to the default value of 36412 to communicate with the MMEs using S1-MME interface.

**port_num**
Specifies the SCTP port number to communicate with the HeNBs using S1-MME interface as an integer from 1 through 65535. Default: 36412

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to assign the SCTP port with SCTP socket to communicate with the HeNB using S1AP. Only one SCTP port can be associated with one MME service.

Example

The following command sets the SCTP port number **699** to interact with Home eNodeB using S1AP on S1-MME interface:

```
sl-mme sctp port 699
```
Loopback Interface Configuration Mode Commands

**Command Modes**

The Loopback Interface Configuration Mode is used to create and manage an internal IP network address. The address must be configured with a 32-bit mask.

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > Ethernet Interface Configuration

configure > context context_name > interface interface_name loopback

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-if-loopback)#
```

---

**Important**

Available commands or keywords/variables vary based on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

---

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- crypto-map, on page 395
- description, on page 396
- ip address, on page 397
- ip ranged-address, on page 398
- ip vrf, on page 399
- ipv6 address, on page 400
- ipv6 ospf, on page 401

---

**crypto-map**

Applies the specified IPSec crypto-map to this interface.

---

**Product**

All
description

Sets the descriptive text for the current interface.

Usage Guidelines

In order for ISAKMP and/or manual crypto maps to work, they must be applied to a specific interface using this command. Dynamic crypto maps should not be applied to interfaces.

The crypto map must be configured in the same context as the interface.

Example

The following command applies the IPSec crypto map named cmap1 to this interface:

crypto-map cmap1

description

Sets the descriptive text for the current interface.
### Syntax Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>description text</td>
<td>Specifies the descriptive text as an alphanumeric string of 0 through 79 characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no description</td>
<td>Clears the description for the interface.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Usage Guidelines

Set the description to provide useful information on the interface's primary function, services, end users, etc. Any information useful may be provided.

### Example

The following command sets the description `sampleInterfaceDescriptiveText` for the interface:

```plaintext
description sampleInterfaceDescriptiveText
```

### ip address

Specifies the primary and optional secondary IPv4 addresses and subnets for this interface.

#### Product

All

#### Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

#### Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > Ethernet Interface Configuration

configure > context `context_name` > interface `interface_name` loopback

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-if-loopback)#
```

#### Syntax Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ip address <code>ipv4_address</code> `{ mask</td>
<td>/mask }<code>[ secondary</code>ipv4_address` ] [ srp-activate ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no ip address <code>ipv4_address</code></td>
<td>Removes the IPv4 address from this interface.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Important**

For IPv4 addresses, 31-bit subnet masks are supported per RFC 3021.
**secondary ipv4_address**

Configures a secondary IPv4 address on the interface.

**Important**

You must configure the primary IPv4 address before you will be allowed to configure a secondary address.

**srp-activate**

Activates the IPv4 address for Interchassis Session Recovery (ICSR). Enable this IPv4 address when the Service Redundancy Protocol (SRP) determines that this chassis is ACTIVE. Requires an ICSR license on the chassis to activate.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to specify the primary and optional secondary IPv4 addresses and subnets for this interface.

**Example**

The following command configures an IPv4 address `192.154.3.5/24` for this interface:

```bash
ip address 192.154.3.5/24
```

**ip ranged-address**

Specifies an IPv4 address and subnet; all addresses in the subnet are local. Configures the range or group of IP address for the loopback interface. This command enables support for multiple Enterprise HAs in one HA service.

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > Ethernet Interface Configuration

```bash
configure > context context_name > interface interface_name loopback
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```bash
[context_name]host_name(config-if-loopback)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```bash
[ no ] ip ranged-address ipv4_address [ mask | /mask ] [ srp-activate ]
```

**no**

Removes the IPv4 ranged address from this interface.

```bash
ipv4_address[ mask | /mask ]
```

Configures the IPv4 address and mask for the interface. `ipv4_address` must be entered using IPv4 dotted-decimal notation. IPv4 CIDR notation is accepted for the mask.
This interface configuration is allowed only for IPv4 addresses and must be bound to the HA Service.

**srp-activate**

Enables the IPv6 address when the Service Redundancy Protocol determines this chassis to be ACTIVE.

**Usage Guidelines**

This command provides Enterprise HA support on HA service for multiple enterprise nodes. Refer *HA Administration Guide* for more information.

This IP address range configuration must meet the following criteria:

- The ranged address must be a primary address.
- The ranged address must be unique across the interface configuration.
- The ranged address must be unique across the context.
- The IP address specified in the ranged address must not be part of any other interface.
- The ranged-address can be an SRP-activated address.

**Example**

The following command configures a ranged IPv4 address 192.154.3.5/24 for this interface:

```
ip ranged-address 192.154.3.5/24
```

**ip vrf**

Associates this interface with a specific Virtual Routing and Forwarding (VRF) table.

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > Ethernet Interface Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > interface interface_name loopback
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-if-loopback)#
```

**Syntax Description**

- `ip vrf forwarding vrf_name`
- `no ip vrf forwarding`

`no`

Removes the specified VRF table from this interface.

- `vrf_name`

Specifies the name of an existing VRF table as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.
Use the `ip vrf forwarding` command in the Context Configuration mode to preconfigure the VRF name.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to associate a preconfigured IP VRF instance for the current interface.

**Example**

The following command associates this interface with VRF named `vrf012`:

```
ip vrf forwarding vrf012
```

### ipv6 address

Specifies an IPv6 address and subnet mask.

**Product**

PDSN

HA

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > Ethernet Interface Configuration
configure > context context_name > interface interface_name loopback

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
{context_name}host_name(config-if-loopback)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] ipv6 address ipv6_address/mask [ srp-activate ]
```

- **no**
  - Removes the IPv6 address from this interface.

- **ipv6_address/mask**
  - Specifies an individual host IP address to add to this host pool in IPv6 colon-separated hexadecimal CIDR notation.

**Important**

On the ASR 5000, routes with IPv6 prefix lengths less than /12 and between the range of /64 and /128 are not supported.

- **srp-activate**
  - Enables the IPv6 address when the Service Redundancy Protocol determines this chassis to be ACTIVE.

**Usage Guidelines**

Configures the IPv6 address and subnet mask for a specific interface.
Example
The following command configures an IPv6 address 2002:0:0:0:0:c014:101/128 for this interface:

```
ipv6 address 2002:0:0:0:0:c014:101/128
```

**ipv6 ospf**

This command configures Open Shortest Path First Version 3 (OSPFv3) parameters on the IPv6 interface.

**Product**
- PDSN
- HA
- GGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > Ethernet Interface Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > interface interface_name loopback
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-if-loopback)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] ipv6 ospf [ area { integer | ipv4_address } | cost cost_value |
  dead-interval dead_interval | hello-interval hello_interval | priority p_value |
  retransmit-interval retx_interval | transmit-delay td_interval ]
```

*no*
Removes a previously configured access group association.

*area { integer | ipv4_address }*
Enables OSPFv3 routing on this interface.

*decimal_value*: Specifies the identification number of the area as an integer from 0 to 4294967295.

*ipv4_address*: Specifies the IP address of the area in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

*cost cost_value*
Configures the OSPF interface cost. The link cost is carried in the LSA updates for each link. The cost is an arbitrary number. *cost_value* is an integer from 1 to 65535.

*dead-interval dead_interval*
Configures the OSPF interface dead-interval in seconds, the interval after which a neighbor is declared dead when no hello packets are sent. *dead_interval* is an integer from 1 to 65535.
**hello-interval** *hello_interval*

Configures the OSPF interface hello-interval in seconds, the interval between hello packets that OSPFv3 sends on an interface. *hello_interval* is an integer from 1 to 65535.

**priority** *p_value*

Configures the priority of the OSPF interface. *p_value* is an integer from 0 to 255.

**retransmit-interval** *retx_interval*

Configures the OSPF interface retransmit-interval in seconds, the time between link-state advertisement (LSA) retransmission for adjacencies belonging to the OSPFv3 interface. *retx_interval* is an integer from 1 to 65535.

**transmit-delay** *td_interval*

Configures the OSPF interface transmit delay in seconds, the estimated time required to send a link-state update packet on the interface. *td_interval* is an integer from 1 to 65535.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure an OSPFv3 interface in this context.

**Example**

The following command specifies the link cost as 555:

```
ipv6 ospf cost 555
```
The LTE Custom TAI List Configuration Mode is used to create and manage custom TAI lists on this system.

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE TAI Management Database Configuration
> Custom TAI List Configuration

`configure > lte-policy > tai-mgmt-db db_name > tai-custom-list tac value`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]hostname(tai-cstm-list)#
```

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**
For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- `tai`, on page 403

**tai**

Configures a Tracking Area Identifier (TAI) for this custom TAI list.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE TAI Management Database Configuration
> Custom TAI List Configuration

`configure > lte-policy > tai-mgmt-db db_name > tai-custom-list tac value`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[local]hostname(tai-cstm-list)#

Syntax Description

[ no ] tai mcc number mnc number { tac value } +

no
Removes a configured TAI from the TAI management object.

mcc number
Specifies the mobile country code (MCC) portion of a PLMN identifier. number is an integer from 100 to 999.

mnc number
Specifies the mobile network code (MNC) portion of a PLMN identifier. number is a 2- or 3-digit integer from 00 to 999.

tac value
Specifies the Tracking Area Code portion of the TAI. value is an integer from 1 to 65535. Up to 16 TAC values can be entered on a single line.

+
Indicates that the TAC values can be entered multiple times. Up to 16 TAC values can be entered on a single line.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure one or more TAIs for this custom TAI list. A maximum of 15 TAIs can be configured per Custom TAI List.

A TAC can be added in this custom TAI list only if it has already configured in any of the TAI management objects within this TAI Management Database.

All the TAIs configured within a Custom TAI List are assumed to use same S-GW, time-zone, zone-code, and other configurations within the TAI Management Object. If a Custom TAI List includes TAIs from different objects then those objects should be configured with same S-GW address, time-zone, zone-code, etc.

If the TAU/Attach comes with a TAI that matches a Custom TAI List, the resulting ATTACH_ACCEPT/TAU_ACCEPT will include all the TAIs present in Custom TAI List as well as the received TAI.

If the Custom TAI List is configured without any TAIs, the ATTACH_ACCEPT/TAU_ACCEPT will include all the TAIs from TAI Management object in which received TAI is present.

Example

The following set of commands show a Custom TAI List with TAC 3024, which includes TACs 3022, 3023, 3025, and 3026:

```bash
tai-custom-list tac 3024
  tai mcc 311 mnc 480 tac 3022
  tai mcc 311 mnc 480 tac 3023
```
tai mcc 311 mnc 480 tac 3025

tai mcc 311 mnc 480 tac 3026
LTE Custom TAI List Configuration Mode Commands

tai
CHAPTER 36

LTE Emergency Profile Configuration Mode

Commands

This mode configures parameters supporting the IP Multimedia Subsystem (IMS) emergency bearer services. Connectivity to an emergency Packet Data Network (PDN) is statically configured in this mode.

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE Emergency Profile Configuration

configure > lte-policy > lte-emergency-profile profile_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(lte-emergency-profile)#

Important

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

• ambr, on page 407
• apn, on page 408
• associate, on page 409
• lcs-qos, on page 410
• local-emergency-num, on page 411
• local-emergency-num-ie, on page 412
• pgw fqdn, on page 413
• pgw ip-address, on page 414
• qos, on page 415
• ue-validation-level, on page 416

ambr

Configures the aggregated maximum bitrate (AMBR) for uplink and downlink for this emergency profile.
**LTE Emergency Profile Configuration Mode Commands**

**apn**

Configures the name and PDN type of the access point name (APN) used for emergency PDN connections.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE Emergency Profile Configuration

`configure > lte-policy > lte-emergency-profile profile_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(lte-emergency-profile)#
```

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure uplink and downlink maximum aggregated bitrate values to be shared across all non-guaranteed bitrate bearers established for the emergency session.

**Example**

The following command configures the uplink AMBR value to 2000 bps and the downlink AMBR value to 2000 bps:

```
ambr max-ul 2000 max-dl 2000
```
Syntax Description

```
apn  apn_name  pdn-type { ipv4 | ipv4v6 | ipv6 } { restoration-priority priority_value }

no apn

no

Removes the selected APN from the profile.

apn_name

apn_name specifies the APN name of the emergency bearer services which will be used for emergency sessions. apn_name must be an alphanumeric string of 1 to 64 characters.

pdn-type { ipv4 | ipv4v6 | ipv6 }

Configures the packet data network type supported by the APN and this profile.

ipv4: Specifies that the PDN supports IPv4 network traffic.

ipv4v6: Specifies that the PDN supports both IPv4 and IPv6 network traffic.

ipv6: Specifies that the PDN supports IPv6 network traffic.

conf

restoration-priority priority_value

Configures the APN restoration priority value for emergency sessions for this APN profile. The reactivation of emergency PDNs after a P-GW restart notification is processed in the order of this priority.

priority_value is an integer from 1 to 16 where "1" is the highest priority and "16" is the lowest priority. Default: 16 (lowest priority).

To define the APN restoration priority for non-emergency sessions, refer to the apn-restoration command in the APN Profile Configuration Mode.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to select the APN to be used for emergency bearer services. APNs are configured through the APN Configuration mode. For more information, see the APN Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

Example

The following command specifies that the APN named apn-3.com is to be used for emergency bearer services and that the PDN supports IPv4 traffic only:

```
apn apn-3.com pdn-type ipv4
```

The following command configures the APN Restoration Priority for APN profile named eap with restoration priority value 1:

```
apn eap pdn-type ipv4 restoration-priority 1
```

associate

Associates a location service with this LTE emergency profile.
**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE Emergency Profile Configuration

```
configure > lte-policy > lte-emergency-profile profile_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(lte-emergency-profile)#
```

**Syntax Description**

- `associate location-service location_svc_name`
- `no associate location-service`

**Usage Guidelines**

- **no**
  Disassociates a previously associated location service with this LTE emergency profile.

  **location-service location_svc_name**
  Associates a location service with this LTE emergency profile. Only one location service can be associated with an LTE emergency profile.

  `location_svc_name` specifies the name for a pre-configured location service to associate with the LTE emergency profile as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

- **Usage Guidelines**
  Use this command to associate a pre-configured location service with an LTE emergency profile. This enables the associated location service to provide location information of emergency calls to the GMLC.

  For more information about Location Services (LCS), refer to the `location-service` command in the Context Configuration Mode Commands I-M chapter as well as the Location Services Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

  Further details can be found in the Location Services chapter of the MME Administration Guide.

---

**Ics-qos**

Configures the required Location service (LCS) Quality of Service (QoS) settings for this emergency profile.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE Emergency Profile Configuration

```
configure > lte-policy > lte-emergency-profile profile_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(lte-emergency-profile)#
```

**Syntax Description**

- `lcs-qos horizontal-accuracy variable [ vertical-accuracy variable ]`
- `no lcs-qos`
no
Removes the configured LCS QoS settings for this emergency profile.

**horizontal-accuracy variable**
Defines the horizontal (longitude and latitude) accuracy of the LCS request.
*variable* must be entered as an integer from 0 to 127, where 0 is the most accurate.

**vertical-accuracy variable**
Defines the vertical (altitude) accuracy of the LCS request.
*variable* must be entered as an integer from 0 to 127, where 0 is the most accurate.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to define the location service QoS settings to be used for this emergency profile. Configuration of these settings is optional.

For Emergency Services, the MME will always set the Response Time to Low Delay. If QoS is configured, the horizontal accuracy is mandatory. If a vertical accuracy is specified in this command, the MME will set the Vertical Requested flag.

Refer to 3GPP TS 29.171 and 3GPP TS 23.032 for more details about these settings.

**Example**
The following command sets the LCS QoS horizontal accuracy to 20, which represents an accuracy of 57.3 meters. No vertical accuracy is specified.

```
lcs-qos horizontal-accuracy 20
```

---

**local-emergency-num**
This command configures Local Emergency Numbers to be sent in Attach/TAU responses.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE Emergency Profile Configuration  
configure > lte-policy > lte-emergency-profile *profile_name*

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(lte-emergency-profile)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] local-emergency-num emergency_number { ambulance | custom custom_number | fire | marineguard | mountain-rescue | police }
```

**no**
Removes the specified Local Emergency Number from the list.
The emergency number is a number assigned to a type of emergency number (ambulance, marine, and so on) with a string of size 1 to 10.

*custom_number*

Is specific to the *custom* local emergency number. *custom_number* is an hexadecimal number from 0x1 to 0xFF.

**Usage Guidelines**

This command allows the subscriber to download a list of local emergency numbers used by the serving network. This list is downloaded by the network to the User Equipment (UE) at successful registration as well as subsequent registration updates.

**Example**

The following configuration allows the operator to assign an emergency number for ambulance:

```
local-emergency-num 123 ambulance
```

The following configuration allows the operator to remove the emergency number assigned for ambulance:

```
no local-emergency-num 123 ambulance
```

**local-emergency-num-ie**

This command is used to configure local emergency numbers to be sent only over TAU messages.

---

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE Emergency Profile Configuration

```
configure > lte-policy > lte-emergency-profile profile_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(lte-emergency-profile)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
local-emergency-num-ie { inter-mme-tau | tau }
no local-emergency-num-ie
```

**inter-mme-tau**

The *local-emergency-num-ie* keyword with *inter-mme-tau* option allows the configured local emergency number list to be sent in a TAU Accept during Inter-MME-TAUs, that is, when the UE switches from a 2G network to 4G network, from a 3G network to 4G network or from a 4G network to 4G network handover (for both idle and connected mode).
tau

The `local-emergency-num-ie` keyword with `tau` option allows the configured local emergency number list to be sent in a TAU Accept message during all TAUUs (for example, periodic TAUUs and so on).

**Usage Guidelines**

This command configuration of the local emergency numbers is to be sent only over TAU messages.

**Example**

The following configuration allows the operator to send the emergency number list over Inter-MME-TAU messages:

`local-emergency-num-ie inter-mme-tau`

The following configuration allows the operator to send the emergency number list over all TAU messages:

`local-emergency-num-ie tau`

The following command removes the configuration of local emergency numbers sent over TAU messages:

`no local-emergency-num-ie`

---

**pgw fqdn**

This command configures a fully qualified domain name (FQDN) for P-GW to support emergency bearer services.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE Emergency Profile Configuration

`configure > lte-policy > lte-emergency-profile profile_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(lte-emergency-profile)#
```

**Syntax Description**

`pgw fqdn fqdn`

`no pgw fqdn`

**no**

Removes the specified P-GW FQDN from this profile.

`fqdn`

Specifies the domain name of the P-GW as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 256 characters.
A maximum of one P-GW FQDN configuration is allowed per profile.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the FQDN for P-GW to support emergency bearer services.

Example

The following command configures the P-GW supporting emergency bearer services for this profile as pdn-911.gov:

```
pgw fqdn pdn-911.gov
```

```
pgw ip-address
```

Product

MME

Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE Emergency Profile Configuration

```
configure > lte-policy > lte-emergency-profile profile_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(lte-emergency-profile)#
```

Syntax Description

```
pgw ip-address address protocol { both | gtp | pmip } weight value collocated-node collocated_node_name ue-usage-type ue_usage_type_value no pgw ip-address address
```

no

Removes the specified P-GW IP address from this profile.

```
ip-address address
```

Specifies the IP address for the P-GW in IPv4 dotted-decimal or IPv6 colon-separated hexadecimal notation.

Important

A maximum of four P-GW IP address configurations are allowed per profile.

```
protocol { both | gtp | pmip }
```

Specifies the protocol that P-GW supports. Options are:

- **both**: Specified that both GTP and PMIP are supported.
- **gtp**: Specified that only GTP is supported.
• pmip: Specifies that only PMIP is supported.

weight value
Assigns a weight to the P-GW IP address to use as a preferred P-GW.
value is an integer from 1 to 100. Lowest value has the least preference.

collocated-node
Configures the collocation name to select the collocated S/PGW node IP addresses for MME.
collocated_node_name must be a string of size 1 to 255.

ue-usage-type
Configures the ue-usage-type for the gateway. ue_usage_type_value must be an integer between 1 through 255.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to configure the IPv4 or IPv6 address for P-GW to support emergency bearer services through this profile.

Example
The following command configures the P-GW with an IPv4 address of 10.2.3.4, supporting GTP only, and having a weight of 10:
pgw ip-address 10.2.3.4 protocol gtp weight 10

qos
Configures the quality of service (QoS) parameters for the emergency bearer service.

Product
MME

Privilege
Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE Emergency Profile Configuration
configure > lte-policy > lte-emergency-profile profile_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[local]host_name(lte-emergency-profile)#

Syntax Description
qos qci qci arp arp_value preemption-capability { may | shall-not }
vulnerability { not-preemptable | preemptable }
no qos

qci qci
Specifies the QoS Class Identifier (QCI) for the emergency bearer profile as an integer from 0 through 255.
**arp arp_value**
Defines the address retention priority value as an integer from 1 through 15.

**preemption-capability { may | shall-not }**
Specifies the preemption capability flag. Options are:
- **may**: Bearer may be preempted.
- **shall-not**: Bearer shall not be preempted.

**vulnerability { not-preemptable | preemptable }**
Specifies the vulnerability flag. Options are:
- **not-preemptable**: Bearer cannot be preempted.
- **preemptable**: Bearer can be preempted.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to set the QoS ARP and QCI parameters for the emergency bearer configuration.

**Example**
The following command sets the QCI number to 7, the ARP value to 2 the preemption capability to *may*, and the vulnerability flag to *preemptable*:

```
qos qci 7 arp 2 preemption-capability may vulnerability preemptable
```

**ue-validation-level**
Configures the type of user equipment (UE) that can use the emergency bearer service through the profile.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE Emergency Profile Configuration
```
configure > lte-policy > lte-emergency-profile profile_name
```
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
```
{local}host_name(lte-emergency-profile)#
```

**Syntax Description**
```
ue-validation-level { auth-only | full | imsi | none }
```
```
default ue-validation-level
```
```
default
```
Returns the command to its default setting.
Default: none
{ auth-only | full | imsi | none }

Specifies the type of UE allowed to use the emergency bearer service. Options are:

- **auth-only**: Specifies that UEs that have been authenticated are allowed to use the emergency bearer service. These UEs may be in a limited service state, they may be in an area with restricted service or where they are restricted from services. Enabling this option also causes subscription and location validation to be bypassed.

- **full**: Specifies that only UEs that have been authenticated and have successfully passed subscription and location validation are allowed to use the emergency bearer service. Enabling this option indicates that only UEs that are capable of normal attach procedures will be allowed to use the emergency bearer service.

- **imsi**: Specifies that UEs with an International Mobile Subscriber Identity (IMSI) are allowed to use the emergency bearer service regardless of authentication. Even if authentication fails, the UE is granted access.

- **none**: Specifies that all UEs are allowed to use the service. This is the default value for the command.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to indicate which UEs can use the emergency bearer service through this profile.

**Example**

The following command configures the **imsi** type of UE to use the emergency bearer service to "IMSI required, authentication optional":

```
ue-validation-level imsi
```
CHAPTER 37

LTE Forbidden Location Area Configuration Mode Commands

The LTE Forbidden Location Area Configuration Mode is used to create and manage forbidden 3G location area code (LAC) configurations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command Modes</th>
<th>Exec &gt; Global Configuration &gt; LTE Policy Configuration &gt; LTE HO Restriction List Configuration &gt; LTE Forbidden Location Area Configuration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>configure &gt; lite-policy &gt; ho-restrict-list list_name &gt; forbidden location-area plmnid plmn_id</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(forbidden_la)#

---

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

---

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- lac, on page 419

---

**lac**

Configures a 3G location area code (LAC) or area codes where a UE, associated with this LTE policy, is restricted from participating in a handover scenario.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>MME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Administrator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Command Modes | Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE HO Restriction List Configuration > LTE Forbidden Location Area Configuration |
configure > lte-policy > ho-restrict-list list_name > forbidden location-area plmnid plmn_id

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(forbidden_la)#

**Syntax Description**

[ no ] lac area_code +

**no**

Removes a configured forbidden handover area code or area codes from this policy. If no location area code is specified, then all location area codes are removed.

**area_code**

Specifies an area code or area codes from which UEs are restricted from participating in a handover as an integer from 0 to 65535. Multiple area codes can be entered (up to 128 in a single line, separated by spaces).

**+**

Indicates that multiple area codes up to 128 in a single line, separated by spaces, can be entered in this command.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure 3G location-based area codes that will be forbidden to UEs associated with this LTE policy.

**Example**

The following command configures eight location-based area codes (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8) where a UE, associated with this LTE policy, is restricted from participating in a handover scenario:

lac 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
The LTE Forbidden Tracking Area Configuration Mode is used to create and manage forbidden tracking area code (TAC) configurations.

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE HO Restriction List Configuration > LTE Forbidden Tracking Area Configuration

```
configure > lte-policy > ho-restrict-list list_name > forbidden tracking-area plmnid plmn_id
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(forbidden_ta)#
```

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- tac, on page 421

**tac**

Configures a tracking area code (TAC) or area codes where a UE, associated with this LTE policy, is restricted from participating in a handover scenario.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE HO Restriction List Configuration > LTE Forbidden Tracking Area Configuration
configure > lte-policy > ho-restrict-list list_name > forbidden tracking-area plmnid plmn_id

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local] host_name(forbidden_ta)#

**Syntax Description**

[ no ] tac area_code +

**no**

Removes a configured forbidden handover area code or area codes from this policy. If no tracking area code is specified, then all tracking area codes are removed.

**area_code**

Specifies a tracking area code or area codes from which UEs are restricted from participating in a handover as an integer from 0 to 65535. Multiple area codes can be entered (up to 128 in a single line, separated by spaces).

**+**

Indicates that multiple area codes up to 128 in a single line, separated by spaces, can be entered in this command.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure tracking area codes that will be forbidden to UEs associated with this LTE policy.

**Example**

The following command configures eight tracking area codes (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8) where a UE, associated with this LTE policy, is restricted from participating in a handover scenario:

```
tac 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
```
LTE Foreign PLMN GUTI Management Database Configuration Mode Commands

The LTE Foreign PLMN GUTI Management Database Configuration Mode is used to create restrictions on foreign PLMNs, thereby avoiding DNS request attempts to foreign PLMNs.

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > Foreign PLMN GUTI Management Database configure > lte-policy > foreign-plmn-guti-mgmt-db

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(foreign-plmn-guti-mgmt-db)#

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- plmn, on page 423

**plmn**

Configures a foreign Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN) entry in the Foreign PLMN GUTI management database. This optional configuration is used to control the acceptance or immediate reject of Attach Requests and TAU Requests containing a GUTI from this PLMN.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > Foreign PLMN GUTI Management Database configure > lte-policy > foreign-plmn-guti-mgmt-db
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

{local}host_name(foreign-plmn-guti-mgmt-db)#

### Syntax Description

**plmn mcc** { **mcc_value** | **any** } **mnc** { **mnc_value** | **any** } { **allow** | **reject** }

**no plmn mcc** { **mcc_value** | **any** } **mnc** { **mnc_value** | **any** }

**no**

Removes the specified PLMN entry from the Foreign PLMN GUTI management database.

**mcc** { **mcc_value** | **any** }

Specifies the mobile country code (MCC) portion of the PLMN identifier. **mcc_value** is an integer from 100 to 999. Use the optional **any** keyword to specify a wildcard, representing any MCC.

**mnc** { **mnc_value** | **any** }

Specifies the mobile network code (MNC) portion of the PLMN identifier. **mnc_value** is a 2- or 3-digit integer from 00 to 999. Use the optional **any** keyword to specify a wildcard, representing any MNC.

---

**Important**

The **any** keyword can only be used for the MNC value when a specific MCC value is given. For example, the following command is **not** allowed:

**plmn mcc any mnc 456 allow**

---

**allow**

Configures the MME to allow foreign GUTIs from this PLMN.

**reject**

Configures the MME to reject foreign GUTIs from this PLMN.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create and configure a foreign Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN) entry in the Foreign PLMN GUTI management database. This optional configuration is used to control the acceptance or immediate reject of Attach Requests and TAU Requests containing a GUTI from this PLMN.

If the configured action is **Reject**, the MME takes the following actions:

- **Attach Request**: A NAS Identity Request is sent to the UE to determine its IMSI and no DNS lookup is performed to find a peer MME or SGSN.
- **TAU Request**: A TAU Reject message is sent immediately with cause code 9 (UE Identity cannot be derived by the network) and no DNS lookup is performed to find a peer MME or SGSN.

If the configured action is **Allow**, the MME continues processing the Attach Request or TAU Request and a DNS request may be made.

A maximum of 16 foreign PLMN entries can be added to a Foreign PLMN GUTI management database.
Example

The following command creates a PLMN entry in the foreign PLMN GUTI management database. The entry specifies that GUTIs from PLMNs with the MCC of 123 and any MNC be rejected.

```
plmn mcc 123 mnc any reject
```
CHAPTER 40

LTE HeNBGW MME Pool Configuration Mode

Commands

In Release 20, 21.0 and 21.1, HeNBGW is not supported. Commands in this configuration mode must not be used in these releases. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

The MME Pool configuration is used to configure one or more MMEs to which the HeNB-GW is to communicate. This configuration is available under lte-policy configuration mode. Adding or modifying an MME pool instance puts the user into the MME Pool configuration mode.

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > HeNBGW MME Pool Configuration

configure > lte-policy > henbgw mme-pool mme_pool_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(mme-pool)#

Important

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

• mme, on page 427

mme

Configures a specific MME to HeNBGW.

Product

HeNB-GW
Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > HeNBGW MME Pool Configuration

cfgure > lte-policy > henbgw mme-pool mme_pool_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(mme-pool)#

Syntax Description

[ no ] mme mme_name { ipv4-address ipv4_address [ ipv4-address ipv4_address ] | ipv6-address ipv6_address [ ipv6-address ipv6_address ] [ sctp port port_val ] }

no

Removes the configured MME to HeNBGW.

mme_name

Specifies the MME name as an alphanumeric string of size 1 through 63 characters.

ipv4-address ipv4_address

Specifies the remote SCTP IPv4 Address for S1 association to MME. ipv4_address is specified using a dotted-decimal notation.

ipv6-address ipv6_address

Specifies the remote SCTP IPv6 Address for S1 association to MME. ipv6_address is specified using a colon-separated hexadecimal notation.

sctp

Configures the S1-MME SCTP parameters.

port port_val

Designates the SCTP port.

port_val is an integer ranging from 1 through 65535.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure a specific MME to HeNBGW.

Example

The following command configures the MME with name mme1, IPv4 address 10.0.0.1 with SCTP port value 302:

mme mme1 ipv4-address 10.0.0.1 sctp port 302
LTE Handover Restriction List Configuration

Mode Commands

The LTE Handover Restriction List Configuration Mode is used to create and manage the LTE handover restriction lists for LTE/SAE networks. Handover restriction lists are used to restrict user equipment (UE) from participating in specified handovers. The MME creates the handover restriction lists as part of its local policy and provides them to the eNodeB where the restrictions are enforced.

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE HO Restriction List Configuration

configure > lte-policy > ho-restrict-list list_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(ho-restrict-list)#

---

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

---

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

---

**forbidden**

Configures the handover restriction lists provided to eNodeBs where handover restrictions are enforced for UEs.

- **Product**: MME
- **Privilege**: Administrator

- **Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE HO Restriction List Configuration
configure > lte-policy > ho-restrict-list list_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(ho-restrict-list)#

Syntax Description

[ no ] forbidden { inter-rat { all | cdma2000 | geran | utran } | location-area plmnid id | tracking-area plmnid id }
default forbidden inter-rat

default

Removes the forbidden inter-RAT configuration from the LTE policy.

no

Removes the forbidden configuration from the LTE policy.

inter-rat { all | cdma2000 | geran | utran }

Specifies that one or all Radio Access Technology (RAT) handovers are to be prohibited for UEs associated with the LTE policy.

all: Specifies that all inter-RAT handovers are to be prohibited for UEs associated with the LTE policy.

cdma2000: Specifies that all CDMA2000 handovers are to be prohibited for UEs associated with the LTE policy.

geran: Specifies that all GSM EDGE Radio Access Network (GERAN) handovers are to be prohibited for UEs associated with the LTE policy.

utran: Specifies that all UMTS Terrestrial Radio Access Network (UTRAN) handovers are to be prohibited for UEs associated with the LTE policy.

location-area plmnid id

Specifies that handovers to 3G location area codes defined through this keyword and subsequent configuration mode are to be prohibited for UEs associated with the LTE policy. Enters the LTE Forbidden Location Area Configuration Mode. id must be a valid PLMN ID expressed as an integer comprised of an MCC (Mobile Country Code) and MNC (Mobile Network Code) [five-digit minimum, six-digit maximum].

Important

Up to 16 forbidden location area PLMN IDs can be configured per handover restriction list.

Entering this command results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(forbidden_la)#

The related commands are defined in the LTE Forbidden Location Area Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

tracking-area plmnid id

Specifies that handovers to 4G tracking area codes defined through this keyword and subsequent configuration mode are to be prohibited for UEs associated with the LTE policy. Enters the LTE Forbidden Tracking Area
Configuration Mode. id must be a valid PLMN ID and be an integer value comprising an MCC and MNC (five-digit minimum, six-digit maximum).

**Important**

Up to 16 forbidden tracking area PLMN IDs can be configured per handover restriction list.

Entering this command results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]hostname(forbidden_ta)#
```

The related commands are defined in the *LTE Forbidden Tracking Area Configuration Mode Commands* chapter.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create the list of restricted handover types that apply to all UEs associated with the LTE policy.

**Example**

The following command prohibits UEs associated with this LTE policy from participating in a handover to a GERAN network type:

```
forbidden inter-rat geran
```

The following command prohibits UEs, associated with this LTE policy and a mobile network with a PLMN ID of 12345, from participating in a handover to location area codes defined in the Location Area Configuration Mode:

```
forbidden location-area plmnid 12345
```
CHAPTER 42

LTE MME HeNB-GW Management Database Configuration Mode Commands

Important
In Release 20, 21.0 and 21.1, HeNBGW is not supported. Commands in this configuration mode must not be used in these releases. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

The LTE MME HeNB-GW Management Database Mode is used to create and manage a list of HeNB-GWs. The HeNB-GWs defined in this database are used by the MME during S1-based handovers to Home eNodeBs when the HeNBs are connected to the MME via HeNB-GWs.

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > MME HeNB-GW Management Database
configure > lte-policy > mme henbgw mgmt-db db_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(henbgw-mgmt-db) #

Important
The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important
For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- henbgw-global-enbid, on page 433

henbgw-global-enbid

This command configures the Global eNodeB Id and TAI of a Home eNodeB within the HeNB-GW management database.

Product
MME
Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > MME HeNB-GW Management Database

configure > lte-policy > mme henbgw mgmt-db \(db\_name\)

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

\[(local)host\_name(henbgw-mgmt-db)#\]

Syntax Description

\[[ \text{no} \] henbgw-global-enbid mcc \text{number} mnc \text{number} enbid \text{number} \]

\text{no}

Removes a configured entry in the MME HeNB-GW management database.

\text{mcc \text{number}}

Specifies the mobile country code (MCC) portion of a PLMN identifier as an integer from 100 through 999.

\text{mnc \text{number}}

Specifies the mobile network code (MNC) portion of a PLMN identifier as a 2- or 3-digit integer from 00 through 999.

\text{enbid \text{number}}

Specifies the Global eNodeB ID for this HeNB-GW as an integer value from 1 through 1048575.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the global eNodeB ID and TAI of one or more HeNB-GWs within the HeNB-GW management database.

A maximum of 8 HeNB-GWs can be configured within the HeNB-GW management database.

Example

This following command configures the Global eNodeB ID and TAI for an HeNB-GW entry within the HeNB-GW management database:

\text{henbgw-global-enbid mcc 123 mnc 456 enbid 789}
LTE Network Global MME ID Management
Database Configuration Mode Commands

The LTE Network Global MME ID Management Database Configuration Mode is used to create associations between PLMN IDs and MME group ID ranges.

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE Network Global MME ID Management Database Configuration

configure > lte-policy > network-global-mme-id-mgmt-db

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(network-global-mme-id-mgmt-db)#

Important

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

• plmn, on page 435

plmn

Configures associations between public land mobile network (PLMN) IDs and ranges of MME group IDs. On the S4-SGSN, this command allows the operators to configure a custom list of MME group IDs if networks have been configured with LACs in the 32768-65535 range for UMTS and GPRS coverage.

Product

MME

SGSN

Privilege

Administrator
Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE Network Global MME ID Management Database Configuration

configure > lte-policy > network-global-mme-id-mgmt-db

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local] host_name (network-global-mme-id-mgmt-db) #

Syntax Description

[ no ] plmn mcc mcc_value mnc mnc_value mme-group-id-range first id last id

no

Removes the selected PLMN ID to MME group ID range from the MME ID management database.

mcc mcc_value mnc mnc_value

mcc mcc_value: Specifies the mobile country code (MCC) portion of the PLMN identifier as an integer from 100 through 999.

mnc mnc_value: Specifies the mobile network code (MNC) portion of the PLMN identifier a 2- or 3-digit integer from 00 through 999.

mme-group-id-range first id last id

Specifies the range of MME group IDs to apply to the PLMN ID as an integer from 0 to 65535.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create associations between PLMN IDs and a range of MME group IDs.

On the S4-SGSN, use this command to create a custom list of MME group IDs on the S4-SGSN if networks have been configured with LACs in the 32768-65535 range for UMTS and GPRS coverage. The S4-SGSN will use this custom list to identify whether the received LAC is a native LAC or a LAC mapped from a globally unique temporary identifier (i.e., an MME group code part of GUTI). Once the plmn configuration is completed, operators must associate the configuration with the GPRS and/or SGSN services configured on the S4-SGSN using the associate network-global-mme-id-mgmt-db command. Refer to the SGSN Service Configuration Mode and GPRS Service Configuration Mode chapters in the GPRS/UMTS Command Line Reference for a description of this command.

Example

The following command creates an association between a PLMN ID of 12323 and a set of MME group IDs with a range of 500 through 575:

plmn mcc 12323 mnc 23 mme-group-id-range first 500 last 575
LTE Paging Map Configuration Mode Commands

The LTE Paging Map Configuration Mode is used to create and manage the LTE paging maps supporting MME configurations on the system.

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE Paging Map Configuration

`configure > lte-policy > paging-map map_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(paging-map)#
```

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- precedence, on page 437

**precedence**

Enables the operator to apply a priority for different paging-profiles based on traffic type. When the MME service is associated with a paging map, the system checks the profile map to determine which paging-profile to adopt for a given paging trigger.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE Paging Map Configuration

`configure > lte-policy > paging-map map_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(paging-map)#
```
precedence priority traffic-type { cs [ other | sms | voice ] | ps [ apn-profile profile_name | arp arp_value | qci qci_value | sms paging-profile paging_profile_name ] | signaling [ detach | idr | lcs | node-restoration ] } paging-profile paging_profile_name

no precedence priority

Remove the paging map from the system.

precedence priority

precedence: For StarOS releases 16.5 and higher, enter an integer from 1 to 19, where 1 is the highest priority and 19 is the lowest priority. For StarOS releases prior to 16.5, enter an integer from 1 to 7, where 1 is the highest priority and 7 is the lowest priority. For releases 20.0 onwards enter an integer from 1 to 35, where 1 is the highest priority and 35 is the lowest priority. The numbers of paging-profiles supported are increased from 8 to 16.

traffic-type { cs [ voice | sms | other ] | ps [ qci qci_value | apn-profile profile_name ] | signaling [ detach | idr | lcs | node-restoration ] }

Defines the type of traffic of the incoming call.

• cs (Circuit Switched) - All data and control activities that involve CSFB. Paging requests from the MSC for mobile-terminated calls alone are treated as CS type. Paging requests for SMS are treated as PS type.

  Optionally, define the CS traffic sub-type:

  • other: MM Information Request messages coming from MSC can also trigger paging if UE is in IDLE state. These requests are mapped to 'other' sub-traffic type.

  • sms: Paging requests from MSC for mobile terminated SMS requests.

  • voice: Paging requests from MSC for mobile terminated voice calls.

If a sub-traffic-type is not configured then paging-profile configured for CS (with no sub traffic-type qualification) is applied. If no such entry exists, then default heuristics based paging behavior is applied.

• ps (Packet Switched) - All data and control activities that involve packet services. SRVCC is also mapped to this traffic-type as the voice is carried using PS service. PS traffic type is further qualified using a set of QCI values or ARP values or APN profile names. These qualified entries are only used for paging triggered by S11 Downlink Data Notifications or Create Bearer Request or Update Bearer Request.

 Optionally, define the APN Profile for PS traffic:

apn-profile profile_name

where profile_name is an alphanumeric string of size 1 to 64.

The MME supports paging profile selection based on APN. A maximum of four APN profiles can be configured per precedence using this command.

When heuristics paging is enabled, the MME selects the paging profile based on the APN profile, if paging-profile with matching APN profile name is fetched from the APN information corresponding to the EBI received in DDN is configured in the paging-map. If the incoming DDN does not have the EBI information then the APN information is received from the bearers stored in the MME for the UE. If multiple APN information is available, then the mapping with the highest precedence is picked. MME
warns the user of duplicate APN profile names in a given entry. The same APN profile name cannot be configured with more than one precedence level.

Optionally, define the ARP priority based paging for PS traffic type in the paging-map:

```arp arp_value```

The allowed ARP value "arp_value" is an integer from 1 through 15.

Optionally, define the QoS Class Identifier (QCI) value for this PS traffic:

```qci qci_value```

The QCI values can be either standard or non-standard. The qci_value is an integer from 1 through 9, 65, 66, 69, 70 (standard values) and from 128 up to 255 are non-standard values.

QCI qualified entries can only be used for paging triggered by Downlink Data Notifications received on S11. If the incoming DDN contains EPS Bearer ID (EBI) information, the QCI corresponding to that PDN is used to find the appropriate 'ps qci xx' entry and its configured paging-profile.

If there are multiple EBIs included in the DDN the mapping entry with highest precedence is selected.

If no QCI specific mapping exists, or if the incoming DDN does not have the EBI information then the qci corresponding to the bearers stored in MME for the UE shall be used to find the appropriate 'ps qci xx' entry and its configured paging-profile. The MME warns the user of duplicate QCI values in a given entry, same QCI values cannot be configured with more than one precedence level.

sms

Configures paging profile for SMS via SGd.

• **signaling [ detach | idr | lcs | node-restoration ]**: UE level signaling requests. This traffic can be optionally qualified according to the following sub-traffic types:

  ```detach```

  Paging requests triggered due to UE getting detached.

  ```idr```

  Paging triggered in response to an IDR event, such as receiving an IDR Request.

  ```lcs```

  (Location Services) – Paging requests triggered due to Positioning Requests coming from SMLC over SLs interface. Mobile Terminated Location Requests arriving on SLg interface can also trigger paging if UE is in IDLE state, and are included in this sub-traffic type.

  ```node-restoration```

  Paging requests triggered due to node restoration (for example, due to P-GW Restart Notification (PRN)). By default, no precedence is assigned to node restoration signaling traffic. The MME treats node restoration paging with the least priority.

  If a sub-traffic-type is not configured then paging-profile configured for signaling (with no sub traffic-type qualification) shall be applied. If no such entry exists then default-heuristics based paging behavior is applied.

**paging-profile paging_profile_name**

The paging-profile to apply for paging UE.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to apply different paging-profiles based on traffic types.

The command defines the order (1 - highest, 35 - lowest) in which the MME checks the entries in this paging-map. If the paging trigger (like Downlink Data Notification or MSC request) matches the traffic-type of that entry, then the corresponding paging-profile is used for paging the UE. If the paging trigger does not
match, then the next entry in the precedence order is picked and checked for a match. If no match is found in the entire paging-map table then default heuristic paging profile is adopted.

If the MME receives another paging trigger (for example from the MSC for CSFB) while paging is already in progress, the MME checks whether a higher precedence paging profile can be applied. If the new trigger has a paging-map entry with a higher precedence, the MME restarts the paging process using the paging-profile associated with the new map entry.

Paging is typically triggered when either the MSC indicates that there is an incoming call to the UE (Call Service, CS), or when the S-GW sends a Downlink Data Notification (Packet Service, PS) to the MME, or when there is a bearer/PDN request coming from the P-GW/S-GW.

The paging profile with the highest precedence is selected when QCI, ARP and APN Profile, all are configured in the paging-map. If no QCI, ARP and APN-Profile specific mapping exists then the default 'PS' traffic type configuration in the paging-map will be picked and the paging-profile corresponding to that mapping is used. If a paging trigger is received while a paging procedure is on-going, and if the new paging trigger has a higher precedence (considering QCI, ARP or APN-profile configuration mapping) then the paging-profile corresponding to that will be used in the next paging retry. One precedence level can be configured with only one of, QCI or ARP or APN-Profile name, at any point of time.

Refer to the Heuristic and Intelligent Paging chapter in the MME Administration Guide for more information.

**Related Commands**

Refer to the *paging-profile* command in the LTE Policy Configuration Commands chapter to create the paging profiles used in this command.

**Example**

The following example specifies a special paging-profile for IMS-Voice and a default paging-profile for the rest of PS paging triggers:

```bash
precedence 1 traffic-type ps qci 1 paging-profile profile-voice
precedence 2 traffic-type ps paging-profile profile-default
```

In the following example, Mobile Terminated voice triggered paging requests will use *profile-voice*. All other CS traffic types like MM-InformationRequest and MT-SMS use *profile-cs*:

```bash
precedence 1 traffic-type cs voice paging-profile profile-voice
precedence 2 traffic-type cs paging-profile profile-cs
```

In the following example, signaling paging requests due to a node restoration (P-GW Restart Notification (PRN)) will use the *prn* paging map, and is assigned a lower precedence of 3:

```bash
precedence 3 traffic-type signaling node-restoration paging-profile prn
```
LTE Paging Profile Configuration Mode

Commands

The LTE Paging Map Configuration Mode is used to create and manage the paging profiles that control the different stages of paging for MME configurations on the system.

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE Paging Profile Configuration

configure > lte-policy > paging-profile profile_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(paging-profile)#

---

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

---

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- critical, on page 441
- paging-stage, on page 442

---

**critical**

This command enables paging criticality and continues the paging procedure even when the MMEMgr is busy.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE Paging Profile Configuration

configure > lte-policy > paging-profile profile_name
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(paging-profile)#
```

### Syntax Description

```plaintext
[ no ] critical paging_stage
```

**no**

Disables the paging criticality that is configured for all paging stages and applies the default configuration. Stage-1 is considered as critical by default.

**critical paging_stage**

Enables the paging criticality for the specified paging stages. The paging procedure continues even when the MMEMgr is busy. `paging_stage` specifies the paging stage precedence as an integer from 1 to 5 where 1 is the highest and 5 is the lowest.

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable paging criticality and continue the paging procedure even when the MMEMgr is busy. By default, stage-1 is considered as critical if the operator does not configure paging criticality for any paging stages.

### Example

The following command enables paging criticality for paging-stages 1, 2, and 3:

```
critical 1 2 3
```

## paging-stage

Enables the operator to configure different stages of paging in the order of desired execution with parameters that control the pace, volume, and behavior of a given paging stage.

### Command Line Interface Reference, Modes I - Q, StarOS Release 21.19

* **Product**: MME
* **Privilege**: Administrator
* **Command Modes**: Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE Paging Profile Configuration

```
configure > lte-policy > paging-profile profile_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(paging-profile)#
```

### Syntax Description

```plaintext
[ no ] paging-stage level match-criteria { ue-contact-time seconds | all } action { last-n-enb-last-tai max-n-enb value | all-enb-last-tai | all-enb-all-tai } t3413-timeout seconds max-paging-attempts attempts
        [t3415-timeout t3415_dur ]
```

**no**

Remove the paging-stage from the system.
**level**

Defines different levels of paging-stages, each with a different match-criteria and different action. *level* must be an integer from 1 to 5.

**match-criteria**

Specifies the criteria for selecting a given paging stage.

- **ue-contact-time seconds**: Number of seconds elapsed since the MME last heard from UE. This time, if set, acts as an upper time limit to consider a given paging-stage for paging purposes. *seconds* must be an integer from 0 to 86400.
- **all**: No criteria. Operator can use this match-criteria for the final paging stage.

**action**

Defines how the paging request should be formulated.

- **last-n-enb-last-tai max-n-enb value**: Sends paging request to the last known number of eNodeBs (configured using *max-n-enb value*) and to the last known TAI. *value* must be an integer from 1 to 5.
- **all-enb-last-tai**: Sends paging request to all eNodeBs and to last known TAI.
- **all-enb-all-tai**: Sends paging request to all eNodeBs and to all TAI.

**t3413-timeout seconds**

Defines the time-interval in seconds between paging requests. The MME uses this timer for retransmission of an S1 Paging request to UE for PS paging. *timeout* must be an integer from 0 to 20.

CS triggered S1 Paging requests are transmitted only once by the MME (no retransmission). For a CS paging to be sent again, another SGs paging request needs to be sent by MSC/VLR towards MME.

**t3415-timeout t3415_dur**

The keyword *t3415-timeout t3415_dur* is used to configure the T3415 paging timeout value. The *t3415_dur* must be an integer in the range 1 up to 20 seconds.

**max-paging-attempts attempts**

Defines the number of paging requests to be sent out during this paging-stage.

*attempts* must be an integer from 0 to 5.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure paging procedure stages, which in turn control the pace, volume, and behavior of paging for each stage. This command is not enabled by default. There are no re-tries in a paging stage. The MME uses the T3413 timer for non-eDRX UEs to re-transmit paging. For eDRX UEs the MME uses the T3415 timer and on expiry of T3415 timer, the network aborts the paging procedure.

If a session recovery occurs then the eDRX timer re-starts only for the remaining time of the total time configured before session recovery. This is to ensure that the UE and MME are in sync with respect to the paging occasion.

See the **paging-map** command in the *LTE Policy Configuration Commands* chapter to assign a priority for this paging profile based on traffic type.
Example

The following configuration example creates a paging-profile in the lte-policy configuration mode:

```
paging-stage 1 match-criteria all action all-enb-all-tai t3413-timeout 5 max-paging-attempts 4
```
CHAPTER 46

LTE Peer Map Configuration Mode Commands

The LTE Peer Map Configuration Mode enables the operator to map LTE Policy to a peer profile based on matching criteria and precedence for the criteria.

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE Peer Map Configuration

```plaintext
configure > lte-policy > peer-map map_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(peer-map)#
```

---

**Important**

Available commands or keywords/variables vary based on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

---

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- precedence, on page 445

### precedence

Configures the matching criteria and precedence for mapping an LTE Policy with a peer profile.

**Product**

- P-GW
- SAEGW
- S-GW

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE Peer Map Configuration

```plaintext
configure > lte-policy > peer-map map_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
precedence priority match-criteria { all peer-profile-name profile_name | peer-ip-address { ip_address(IPv4/IPv6) | ip_address(IPv4/IPv6)/mask } [ serving-plmnid mcc mcc mcc ] peer-profile-name profile_name | serving-plmnid mcc mcc mcc [ peer-ip-address { ip_address | ip_address/mask } ] peer-profile-name profile_name }

no precedence priority

Removes the selected precedence priority number from the peer map.

priority must be an integer from 1 to 1024.

priority

priority must be an integer from 1 to 1024. Precedence 1 has highest priority.

match-criteria

Defines the criteria to be used to match peer nodes.

all

Specifies that all peer nodes are to be associated with the peer map.

To map a peer to a profile when there is no specific criteria required, use the all keyword.

peer-profile-name profile_name

Sets the peer profile with which the matching criteria is associated.

profile_name must be an existing peer profile expressed as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters.

peer-ip-address ip_address | ip_address/mask

Specifies the IP address of the peer node.

ip_address must be specified using the standard IPv4 dotted decimal notation or colon notation for IPv6.

ip_address/mask must be specified using the standard IPv4 dotted decimal notation or colon notation for IPv6, followed by the mask.

serving-plmnid mcc mcc mcc

Specifies serving nodes with criteria matching the PLMN ID (MCC and MNC) are to be associated with a specified peer map.

mcc mcc: Specifies the mobile country code (MCC) portion of the PLMN ID.

mcc must be a three-digit number between 100 and 999.

mnc mnc: Specifies the mobile network code (MNC) portion of the PLMN ID.

mnc must be a two- or three-digit number between 00 and 999.
Usage Guidelines

Use this command to map LTE Policy to a peer profile based on matching criteria and precedence for the criteria.

A maximum of 1024 precedence entries can be configured.

Example

The following command associates the peer profile named pp5 with peers associated with a serving node PLMN ID MCC of 111 and an MNC of 222:

```
precedence 100 match-criteria serving-plmnid mcc 111 mnc 222
peer-profile-name pp5
```

The following command associates the peer profile named pp5 with IP address of the peer node:

```
precedence 1 match-criteria peer-ip-address 1.1.1.1 PEER-profile-name pp5
```
LTE Policy Configuration Mode Commands

The LTE Policy Configuration Mode is used to create and manage the LTE policies supporting ePDG, MME, S-GW, SAEGW, SGSN, and HeNBGW configurations on the system.

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration

*configure > lte-policy*

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(lte-policy)#
```

**Important**

Available commands or keywords/variables vary based on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

**Syntax Description**

```
monitoring-event-profile  profile_monite  profile_name

events  <List of Supported Events>

  loss-of-connectivity
  Specifies Loss of connectivity.

  ue-reachability
  Specifies reachability of UE.

  location-reporting
  Specifies location information.
```
**communication-failure**
Specifies Radio connection status.

**availability-after-ddn-failure**
Specifies whether UE is active after DDN Failure.

**idle-status-indication**
Indicates that UE moves to idle status. The idle status can be either for ue-reachability or for DDN failure.

**pdn-connectivity-status**
Indicates PDN status change.

**number-of-ue-in-geo-area**
Specifies number of UEs present in a geographic area.

**external identifier**
MME updates HSS to handle the support.
If external identifier is received from HSS as part of Monitoring Event Configuration Grouped AVP it is read and the same is sent in as RIR to SCEF.
If external identifier AVP is NOT received as part of Monitoring Event Configuration AVP but received the same in Subscription Data AVP this will be read and sent in as RIR to SCEF.

- cause-code-group, on page 451
- congestion-action-profile, on page 452
- enb-group, on page 453
- foreign-plmn-guti-mgmt-db, on page 454
- henbgw mme-pool, on page 455
- henbgw overload-control, on page 456
- henbgw qci-dscp-mapping-table, on page 457
- henbgw s1-reset, on page 458
- henbgw session-recovery idle-timeout, on page 458
- ho-restrict-list, on page 459
- imei-tac-group, on page 460
- imsi-group, on page 461
- lte-emergency-profile, on page 462
- mec-tai-grp, on page 463
- mme henbgw mgmt-db, on page 464
- mme paging cache, on page 465
- network-global-mme-id-mgmt-db, on page 466
- paging-map, on page 467
- paging-profile, on page 468
- peer-map, on page 469
- sgsn-mme, on page 470
- subscriber-map, on page 471
cause-code-group

Creates a new cause code group, or specifies an existing cause code group and enters the Cause Code Group Configuration Mode.

**Product**
- MME
- SGSN

**Privilege**
- Administrator

**Command Modes**
- Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration
- configure > lte-policy

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(lte-policy)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```bash
[ no ] cause-code-group group_name protocol { bssgp | ranap | s1ap }
```

- **no**
  - Removes the specified cause code group with all related configuration from the LTE Policy.

- **group_name**
  - Specify a name of a cause-code-group to create, modify, or remove. This name must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 16 characters. Each new cause-code-group must have a unique name.
  - A maximum of 4 cause code groups can be defined across all services (MME+GPRS+SGSN).

- **protocol**
  - Specifies the protocol for the cause code group being created/accessed. Options include:
    - BSSGP for 2G
    - RANAP for 3G
    - S1-AP

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create or modify a group of cause codes.

Entering this command results in a prompt, with the protocol ID included, similar to the following:

```
[context_name]host_name(s1ap-cause-code)#
```

Depending upon the protocol you have selected, the Cause Code Group configuration commands are defined in the

- **BSSGP Cause Code Configuration Mode Commands** chapter of this guide.
- **RANAP Cause Code Configuration Mode Commands** chapter of this guide.
- **S1AP Cause Code Configuration Mode Commands** chapter of this guide.
Example
The following command creates an S1-AP cause code group named move-ue-to-idle.

```
cause-code-group move-ue-to-idle protocol s1ap
```

---

## congestion-action-profile

Creates an action profile for MME or ePDG or HeNBGW critical, major and minor congestion thresholds. The profile defines the action to be taken when these thresholds are exceeded.

---

### Important

In Release 20, 21.0 and 21.1, HeNBGW is not supported. This command must not be used for HeNBGW in these releases. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

---

### Product

ePDG

HeNBGW

MME

### Privilege

Administrator

### Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration

```
configure > lte-policy
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(lte-policy)#
```

### Syntax Description

```
[ no ] congestion-action-profile profile_name
```

- **no**

Removes the specified profile from the system.

- **profile_name**

Specifies the name of the action profile. If the entered name does not refer to an existing profile, a new profile is created. `profile_name` is an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters.

- **-noconfirm**

Executes the command without any additional prompt and confirmation from the user.

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to establish MME or ePDG action profiles to be associated with critical, major and minor congestion thresholds. This command is also used to remove an existing profile.
This command is part of a licensed feature and requires a proper license to function: MME Resiliency Bundle.

For information on setting the action to be taken within this profile, see the *Congestion Action Profile Configuration Mode Commands* chapter in this guide, and the *Congestion Control* chapter in the *System Administration Guide*.

**Example**

The following command creates a major congestion action profile named *mme_major_profile* and moves to the Congestion Action Profile Configuration mode:

```
congestion-action-profile mme_major_profile
```

**Syntax Description**

```
drop | reject monitoring-event-config-request
```

**drop**

Drops or rejects every new incoming Monitoring Event configuration without any reply.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to drop or reject the Monitoring Event Configuration Request if the system detects congestion.

---

**enb-group**

Creates eNB Group mode.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration

```
configure > lte-policy
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(lte-policy)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] enb-group enb_group_name
```

**Important**

Maximum of 20 eNB groups are allowed to be configure at any given point of time.

```
no
```

Removes the specific eNB group.
enb-group  

Creates the eNB Group.  `enb_group_name` must be a string of 1 to 64 characters.

`bits` Must be an Integer from 1 to 28.

By entering this command you enter new mode enb-group

---

**foreign-plmn-guti-mgmt-db**

Creates a new, or enters the existing Foreign PLMN GUTI management database.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration

configure > lte-policy

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(lte-policy)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
foreign-plmn-guti-mgmt-db  db_name  [-noconfirm ]
no  foreign-plmn-guti-mgmt-db  db_name
```

**no**

Remove the specified management database from the system.

**-noconfirm**

Executes the command without any additional prompt and confirmation from the user.

**db_name**

Specifies the name of the management database. If the name does not refer to an existing database, a new database is created.

`db_name` is an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a new, or enter the existing Foreign PLMN GUTI management database. This management database allows for the optional configuration of foreign PLMNs for which Attach Requests or TAU Requests containing a GUTI from such a PLMN can either be allowed or immediately rejected.

A maximum of four separate Foreign PLMN GUTI management databases can be configured.

Entering this command results in the following prompt:

```
(context_name)hostname(foreign-plmn-guti-mgmt-db)#
```

Global MME ID management database commands are defined in the LTE Foreign PLMN GUTI Management Database Configuration Mode Commands chapter.
Example
The following command creates a Foreign PLMN GUTI management database named fguti-db1.

```
foreign-plmn-guti-mgmt-db fguti-db1 -noconfirm
```

**henbgw mme-pool**

**Important**
In Release 20, 21.0 and 21.1, HeNBGW is not supported. This command must not be used for HeNBGW in these releases. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

Creates or configures a specified MME or MME pool to which the HeNB-GW is to communicate and enters the MME pool configuration mode.

**Product**
HeNB-GW

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration
`configure > lte-policy`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
```
[local]host_name(lte-policy)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] henbgw mme-pool pool_name [ -noconfirm ]
```

- **no**
  Removes an already configured MME or MME pool from the system.

- **pool_name**
  Specifies the name of the MME pool being created or accessed. If the pool name does not refer to an existing profile, a new pool is created. `pool_name` is an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

- **-noconfirm**
  Executes the command without any additional prompt and confirmation from the user.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to enter the MME Pool Configuration Mode for an existing pool or for a newly defined MME pool. This command is also used to remove an existing MME pool.

**Important**
A maximum of eight MME pools are allowed per system.

Entering this command results in the following prompt:
MME Pool Configuration Mode commands are defined in the *MME Pool Configuration Mode Commands* chapter.

**Example**

The following command helps entering the MME Pool Configuration Mode for a new or existing profile named *henb_mme_pool*:

```
henbgw mme-pool henb_mme_pool
```

---

**henbgw overload-control**

---

**Important**

In Release 20, 21.0 and 21.1, HeNBGW is not supported. This command must not be used for HeNBGW in these releases. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

Configures HeNBGW overload control parameters.

**Product**

HeNBGW

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

- Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration
- `configure > lte-policy`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(lte-policy)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
henbgw overload-control [ load-reduction-indicator percentage_value ]
och1-guard-time minutes ]
default mme henbgw overload-control [ load-reduction-indicator ]
    [ och1-guard-time ]
```

**default**

Sets/Restores the default values assigned to HeNBGW overload control parameters. The default value of load Reduction indication is 99 percent.

**load-reduction-indicator percentage_value**

Designates the percentage of HeNBs to relay overload start message if traffic load Reduction indication IE is not present in the overload start message.

*percentage_value* is the percentage value, which is an integer between 1 and 99.
ochl-guard-time minutes

Designates the guard timeout value (in minutes) for sending overload stop messages if overload stop message is not received from MME to all the HeNBs in corresponding MME's overload control HeNBs list. The guard timeout value is an integer between 0 and 2147483647.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure HeNBGW overload control parameters.

Example

The following command configures HeNBGW overload control parameter ochl-guard-time as 45 minutes:

```
henbgw overload-control ochl-guard-time 45
```

**henbgw qci-dscp-mapping-table**

Important

In Release 20, 21.0 and 21.1, HeNBGW is not supported. This command must not be used for HeNBGW in these releases. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

Use this command to configure qci-dscp-mapping-table for HENBGW. The maximum limit for the tables that can be configured is 32.

Product

HeNB-GW

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration

```
configure > lte-policy
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]@host_name(lte-policy)>
```

Syntax Description

```
[ no ] henbgw qci-dscp-mapping-table  table_name
```

no

Removes the qci-dscp-mapping-table for HENBGW.

Important

This command on execution will open a new mode HeNBGW QCI DSCP Mapping Table mode.

```
table_name
```

It is the qci-dscp-mapping-table for HENBGW, a string of size between 1 and 63.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure qci-dscp-mapping-table for HENBGW.
Example
Following command configures qci-dscp-mapping-table by name table1 for HENBGW.

```
henbgw qci-dscp-mapping-table table1
```

**henbgw s1-reset**

In Release 20, 21.0 and 21.1, HeNBGW is not supported. This command must not be used for HeNBGW in these releases. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

Configures option to enable/disable s1-reset/partial-reset messages sent from HeNBGW.

**Product**
HeNBGW

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration

```
configure > lte-policy
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(lte-policy)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] henbgw s1-reset
```

- **no**

This command prefix disables s1-reset/partial-reset messages sent from HeNBGW.

- **s1-reset**

Configures option to enable or disable sending s1-reset/partial-reset messages from HeNBGW.

Example
The following command configures HeNBGW **s1-reset** messages:

```
henbgw s1-reset
```

**henbgw session-recovery idle-timeout**

In Release 20, 21.0 and 21.1, HeNBGW is not supported. This command must not be used for HeNBGW in these releases. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.
Configures HENBGW session recovery. The HENBGW session recovery is valid only when require session recovery is configured. Base session recovery feature will enable recovery of IP-Sec tunnels when integrated IP-Sec is used. Enhanced HENBGW session recovery feature will enable recovery of SCTP/UE sessions in HENBGW. This feature should be enabled if henb(s) have the capability to retain UE S1AP state across SCTP connection restarts.

**Product**
HeNBGW

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration
configure > lte-policy

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(lte-policy)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
henbgw session-recovery [ idle-timeout timeout_value ]
no henbgw session-recovery
```

- **no**

Removes the HENBGW session recovery configuration.

- **idle-timeout timeout_value**

Configures the idle timeout.

Designates the maximum duration of the session recovered without any activity, in seconds, before system automatically terminates the session. Zero indicates function is disabled.

The `timeout_value` specifies the idle timeout in seconds (0 is disabled). It is an integer between 0 through 2147483647.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure HENBGW session recovery with idle timeout.

**Example**

The following command configures HeNBGW session recovery with idle timeout 45 seconds:

```
henbgw session-recovery idle-timeout 45
```

**ho-restrict-list**

Creates a handover (HO) restriction list or specifies an existing HO restriction list and enters the Handover Restriction List Configuration Mode.

**Product**

- MME
- ePDG
- SAEGW
S-GW

Privilege
Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration
configure > lte-policy

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[local]host_name(lte-policy)#

Syntax Description

[ no ] ho-restrict-list list_name [ -noconfirm ]

no
Removes the specified restriction list from the system.

-noconfirm
Executes the command without any additional prompt and confirmation from the user.

list_name
Specifies the name of the HO restriction list. If the entered list name does not refer to an existing list, a new list is created. list_name is an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to enter the Handover Restriction List Configuration Mode for an existing list or for a newly defined list. This command is also used to remove an existing list.

Entering this command results in the following prompt:
[context_name]hostname(ho-restrict-list)#

Handover Restriction List Configuration Mode commands are defined in the LTE Handover Restriction List Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

Example
The following command enters the Handover Restriction List Configuration Mode for a new or existing list named ho_restrict_list1:

ho-restrict-list ho_restrict_list1

imei-tac-group

Creates an IMEI-TAC group and provides commands to configure up to 25,000 IMEI-TACs (international mobile equipment identity - type allocation code (IMEI-TAC) that can be used as the filtering criteria for Operator Policy selection.

Important
This functionality is available on releases 18.6, 19.4, and 20.0 and higher.
### imei-tac-group

This command configures the International Mobile Subscriber Identity (IMSI) group.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>MME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Administrator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Command Modes | Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration  
               | configure > lte-policy |

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(lte-policy)#
```

#### Syntax Description

```
[ no ] imei-tac-group group_name
```

- **no**
  - Removes the specified IMEI-TAC group with all related configuration from the LTE Policy.

- **group_name**
  - Specify a name for the IMEI-TAC group to create, modify, or remove the group. This name must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters. Each new IMEI-TAC group must have a unique name.

  A maximum of 50 IMEI-TAC groups can be defined on the MME.

#### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create, modify, or delete an IMEI-TAC group. Create up to 50 IMEI-TAC groups. Each group can contain up to 500 unique IMEI-TAC values and/or up to 20 IMEI-TAC ranges, which can be overlapping.

This command is used as part of the configuration required to enable operator policy selection based on IMEI-TAC. Including the type allocation code (TAC) in the operator policy selection process supports network access restrictions being applied to UEs based on the type of wireless device identified by the IMEI-TAC. For details about this feature and all the other commands required for its configuration, refer to the *Operator Policy Selection Based on IMEI-TAC* chapter in the *MME Administration Guide*.

#### Example

The following command creates an S1-AP cause code group named *move-ue-to-idle*.

```
cause-code-group move-ue-to-idle protocol slap
```

### imsi-group

This command configures the International Mobile Subscriber Identity (IMSI) group.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>MME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Administrator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Command Modes | Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration  
               | configure > lte-policy |
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local] host_name(lte-policy)#
```

### Syntax Description

**imsi-group group_name**

- **imsi-group group_name**
  - Specifies the IMSI group name. *group_name* must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters. It can have a maximum of 50 groups.

### Usage Guidelines

- Use this command to create the IMSI group. An IMSI group can contain up to 500 elements of either individual IMSI or range of IMSI numbers. Once an IMSI group is created, each group can be configured with up to 500 unique IMSI values. Multiple lines of IMSI and IMSI-range can be up to 20 lines per group.
- This command allows you to enter the IMSI Group Configuration Mode.
- Entering this command results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name] host_name(config-imsi-group) #
```

IMSI Group Configuration Mode commands are defined in the *IMSI Group Configuration Mode Commands* chapter.

### lte-emergency-profile

Creates an LTE emergency profile or specifies an existing emergency profile and enters the LTE Emergency Profile Configuration Mode.

#### Product

- MME
- ePDG
- SAEGW
- S-GW

#### Privilege

- Administrator

#### Command Modes

- Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration
- configure > lte-policy

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local] host_name(lte-policy)#
```

#### Syntax Description

- **[ no ] lte-emergency-profile profile_name [ -noconfirm ]**

- **no**
  - Removes an LTE emergency profile from the system.
**profile_name**

Specifies the name of the LTE emergency profile being created or accessed. If the profile name does not refer to an existing profile, a new profile is created. *profile_name* is an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters.

**-noconfirm**

Executes the command without any additional prompt and confirmation from the user.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enter the LTE Emergency Profile Configuration Mode for an existing profile or for a newly defined profile. This command is also used to remove an existing profile.

**Important**

A maximum of four LTE emergency profiles are allowed per system.

Entering this command results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]hostname(lte-emergency-profile)#
```

LTE Emergency Profile Configuration Mode commands are defined in the *LTE Emergency Profile Configuration Mode Commands* chapter.

**Example**

The following command enters the LTE Emergency Profile Configuration Mode for a new or existing profile named *emergency_profile3*:

```
lte-emergency-profile emergency_profile3
```

**mec-tai-grp**

Creates a MEC TAI Group and enters the MEC TAI Group Configuration Mode.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration

```
configure > lte-policy
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]hostname(lte-policy)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] mec-tai-grp grp_name

no
```

Removes the MEC TAI Group from the system.
mec_tai_grp_name grp_name

Specifications the name of the MEC TAI Group being created. \textit{grp\_name} is an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enter the MEC TAI Group Configuration Mode.

MEC TAI Group Configuration Mode commands are defined in the \textit{MEC TAI Group Configuration Mode Commands} chapter.

Example

The following command enters the MEC TAI Group Configuration Mode:

\texttt{mec-tai-grp mgrp1}

mme henbgw mgmt-db

Creates an MME HeNB-GW Management Database or specifies an existing database and enters the HeNB-GW Management Database Configuration mode.

Important

In Release 20, 21.0 and 21.1, HeNBGW is not supported. This command must not be used for HeNBGW in these releases. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

Product

MME

Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration
configure > lte-policy

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

\texttt{[local]\textit{host_name}[lte-policy]#}

Syntax Description

\texttt{[ no ] mme henbgw mgmt-db \textit{db\_name} [ -noconfirm ]}

\texttt{no}

Removes the specified management database from the system.

\texttt{[-noconfirm]}

Executes the command without any additional prompt and confirmation from the user.

\texttt{db\_name}

Specifies the name of the management database. If the name does not refer to an existing database, a new database is created. \textit{db\_name} is an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters.
Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a new, or enter the existing MME HeNB-GW management database. This command enables configuration for the MME to distinguish between an HeNB-GW and an eNodeB.

In case of S1-based handovers to Home eNodeBs served by a HeNB-GW, the lookup at the MME for the target eNodeB based on global eNodeB id cannot be completed, as the MME is aware of only the HeNB-GW. In those cases, an additional lookup needs to be performed based on the TAI, in order to find the HeNB-GW serving the Home eNodeB. The S1 Handover request message will then be sent to the HeNB-GW and forwarded to the correct Home eNodeB in order to prepare the target RAN node for handover.

One HeNB-GW management database is allowed per LTE Policy.

A maximum of 8 HeNB-GWs can be configured within this management database.

Entering this command results in the following prompt:

]\context_name]\hostname\(henbgw-mgmt-db)\#

MME HeNB-GW management database commands are defined in the *LTE MME HeNB-GW Management Database Configuration Mode Commands* chapter.

Example

The following command enters the existing LTE MME HeNB-GW Management Database Configuration Mode (or creates it if it does not already exist) for the database named henbgw_db1:

```
mme henbgw mgmt-db henbgw_db1
```

**mme paging cache**

Enable or disables caching of the MME's paging and provides the operator configurable paging cache controls.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

execute > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration

```
configure > lte-policy
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]\host_name\(lte-policy)\#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
mme paging cache \{ size cache_size | timeout time \}
default mme paging cache \{ size | timeout \}
```

**default**

Resets either the paging cache size or the paging cache timer to default settings.

**size cache_size**

`cache_size`: Enter an integer from 0 to 10000 to specify the maximum number of Tracking Area Code (TAC) entries to be cached.
Entering the '0' value disables caching and should be followed by use of the `mme paging cache clear` command (in the Exec mode). See the Example section.

Default cache size = 5000 TAC entries per SessMgr.

**timeout time**

*time:* Enter an integer from 1 to 1440 to specify the number of minutes that each Tracking Area Code (TAC) entry remains valid.

A lower cache timeout helps to refresh the cache frequently and enables this functionality to quickly adapt to changes in the network. We recommend the `timeout` value be less than the expected eNodeB flap frequency; for example, if the eNodeBs connected to the MME are expected to disconnect and reconnect every 10 minutes (due to network issues), then the timeout configuration should be less than 10 minutes.

Default timeout = 5 minutes.

**Usage Guidelines**

Both size and timeout must be configured to enable paging cache optimization. The `mme paging cache` command must be entered twice, once for each parameter.

**Example**

Use the following configuration to set the paging cache timeout to match the eNodeB flap frequency of 10 minutes:

```
mme paging cache timeout 10
```

Use the following configuration to set the paging cache size to 100:

```
mme paging cache size 100
```

Use the following configuration to set the paging cache size to 0 (to disable caching):

```
mme paging cache size 0
```

```
end
mme paging cache clear { all | instance sessmgr_instance }
```

**network-global-mme-id-mgmt-db**

Creates a new, or enters the existing MME group ID management database.

**Product**

MME

ePDG

SAEGW

S-GW

SGSN

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration

`configure > lte-policy`
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(lte-policy)#

**Syntax Description**

[ no ] network-global-mme-id-mgmt-db

**Usage Guidelines**

- **no**
  - Remove the global MME ID management database from the system.

- **Usage Guidelines**
  - Use this command to create a new, or enter the existing MME group ID management database. The MME group ID management database is used to create associations between PLMN IDs and ranges of MME group IDs.
  - On the S4-SGSN, this command enables operators to create a MME group ID management database that can be associated with an SGSN service.

- **Important**
  - Only one MME group ID management database can be created per system.

Entering this command results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(network-global-mme-id-mgmt-db)#

Global MME ID management database commands are defined in the *LTE Network Global MME ID Management Database Configuration Mode Commands* chapter.

---

**paging-map**

Creates a paging map or specifies an existing paging map and enters the Paging Map Configuration Mode.

**Product**

MME
ePDG

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration

configure > lte-policy

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(lte-policy)#

**Syntax Description**

[ no ] paging-map paging_map_name [ -noconfirm ]

**no**

Remove the paging map from the system.
**paging_map_name**

Specifies the name of the paging map being created or accessed. If the map name does not refer to an existing map, a new map is created. `paging_map_name` must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters.

**-noconfirm**

Executes the command without any additional prompt and confirmation from the user.

**Usage Guidelines**

Enter the Paging Map Configuration Mode for an existing or newly defined map. This command is also used to remove an existing map.

Entering this command results in the following prompt:

`hostname(paging-map)#`

Paging Map Configuration Mode commands are defined in the *LTE Paging Map Configuration Mode Commands* chapter.

Refer to the *Heuristic and Intelligent Paging* chapter in the *MME Administration Guide* for more information about Paging Maps.

**Example**

The following command enters the existing Paging Map Configuration Mode (or creates it if it does not already exist) for the map named *map1*:

`paging-map map1`

---

**paging-profile**

Creates a paging profile or specifies an existing paging profile and enters the Paging Profile Configuration Mode.

**Product**

MME
ePDG

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration

*configure > lte-policy*

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

`[local]hostname(lte-policy)#`

**Syntax Description**

`[ no ] paging-profile paging_profile_name [ -noconfirm ]`

`no`

Remove the paging map from the system.
**paging_profile_name**

Specifies the name of the paging profile being created or accessed. If the profile name does not refer to an existing profile, a new profile is created. `paging_profile_name` must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters.

**-noconfirm**

Executes the command without any additional prompt and confirmation from the user.

**Usage Guidelines**

Enter the Paging Profile Configuration Mode for an existing or newly defined paging profile. This command is also used to remove an existing profile.

Entering this command results in the following prompt:

```
hostname(paging-profile)#
```

Paging Profile Configuration Mode commands are defined in the LTE Paging Profile Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

Refer to the Heuristic and Intelligent Paging chapter in the MME Administration Guide for more information about Paging Profiles.

**Example**

The following command enters the existing Paging Profile Configuration Mode (or creates it if it does not already exist) for the profile named `profile1`:

```
paging-profile profile1
```

**peer-map**

Creates a peer map and enters the LTE Peer Map Configuration mode.

**Product**

- P-GW
- SAEGW
- S-GW

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration

```
configure > lte-policy
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(lte-policy)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
peer-map map_name [ -noconfirm ]
no peer-map map_name
```
Removes the specified peer map from the LTE policy.

**map_name**

Specify a name of a peer map to create, modify, or remove. This name must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters. Each new peer map must have a unique name.

**-noconfirm**

Executes the command without any additional prompt and confirmation from the user.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create or modify a peer map.

Entering this command results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(peer-map)#
```

LTE Peer Map Configuration Mode commands are defined in the *LTE Peer Map Configuration Mode Commands* chapter of this guide.

**Example**

The following command creates a peer map named map5 and enters the LTE Peer Map Configuration mode:

```
peer-map map5
```

**sgsn-mme**

This command is used to enable or disable subscriber data optimization in a SGSN-MME combo node.

**Product**

SGSN
MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration

```
configure > lte-policy
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(lte-policy)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] sgsn-mme subscriber-data-optimization
```

**no**

Disables the configured optimization in a SGSN-MME combo node.
**subscriber-data-optimization**

Enables subscriber data optimization in a SGSN-MME combo node.

**Usage Guidelines**

This command is used to configure data optimization in a SGSN-MME combo node. When this command is configured in a co-located SGSN and MME node, lower memory or CPU utilization and reduced signaling towards other nodes in network is achieved. This feature is supported by both the S4-SGSN and the Gn-SGSN. For the feature to apply to a Gn-SGSN, the Gn-SGSN must be configured to connect to an HSS. The is a licensed Cisco feature. A separate feature license is required. Contact your Cisco account representative for detailed information on specific licensing requirements. For information on installing and verifying licenses, refer to the Managing License Keys section of the Software Management Operations chapter in the System Administration Guide.

**Example**

The following command is used to enable subscriber data optimization in a SGSN-MME combo node.

```
sgsn-mme subscriber-data-optimization
```

**subscriber-map**

Creates a subscriber map or specifies an existing subscriber map and enters the Subscriber Map Configuration Mode.

**Product**

MME
ePDG
SAEGW
S-GW

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration

```
configure > lte-policy
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(lte-policy)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] subscriber-map map_name [ -noconfirm ]
```

- **no**
  
  Removes the specified subscriber map from the system.

- **-noconfirm**
  
  Executes the command without any additional prompt and confirmation from the user.
map_name

Specifies the name of the subscriber map. If the map name does not refer to an existing map, a new map is created. map_name must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters.

Usage Guidelines

Enter the Subscriber Map Configuration Mode for an existing or newly defined map. This command is also used to remove an existing map.

Entering this command results in the following prompt:

```
hostname(subscriber-map)#
```

Subscriber Map Configuration Mode commands are defined in the LTE Subscriber Map Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

Example

The following command enters the existing Subscriber Map Configuration Mode (or creates it if it does not already exist) for the map named map1:

```
subscriber-map map1
```

tai-list-db

Important

In Release 20, 21.0 and 21.1, HeNBGW is not supported. This command must not be used for HeNBGW in these releases. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

Creates or configures a list of Tracking Area Information (TAI). This list is called TAI List Database.

Product

HeNB-GW

Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration

```
configure > lte-policy
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]hostname(lte-policy)#
```

Syntax Description

```
[ no ] tai-list-db db_name [ -noconfirm ]
```

no

Removes the specified TAI list database from the system.

-`noconfirm`

Executes the command without any additional prompt and confirmation from the user.
**db_name**

Specifies the name of the TAI list database. If the name does not refer to an existing database, a new database is created. *db_name* is an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters.

**Usage Guidelines**

Enters the TAI List Database Configuration Mode for an existing or newly defined database. This command is also used to remove an existing database.

**Important**

Maximum of eight TAI List Database instances can be created in a system.

Entering this command results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]hostname(tai-list-db)#
```

TAI List Database Configuration Mode commands are defined in the *TAI List Database Configuration Mode Commands* chapter.

**Example**

The following command enters the existing TAI List Database configuration mode (or creates it if it does not already exist) for the database named *tai_db1*:

```
tai-list-db tai_db1
```

**tai-mgmt-db**

Creates a Tracking Area Identifier (TAI) Management Database or specifies an existing database and enters the TAI Management Database Configuration mode. On an S4-SGSN, this command is used as part of configuring S-GWs and their associated RAIIs to bypass DNS resolution of RAI FQDN for obtaining the S-GW address.

**Product**

- MME
- ePDG
- SAEGW
- S-GW
- SGSN

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

- Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration
- configure > lte-policy

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(lte-policy)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] tai-mgmt-db db_name [ -noconfirm ]
```
removethespecifiedmanagementdatabasefromthesystem.

-noconfirm
Executesthesecommandwithoutanyadditionalpromptandconfirmationfromtheuser.

db_name
Specifiesthenamethemanagementdatabase.Ifthenamedoesnotrefertoanexistingdatabase,anew
databaseiscreated.db_nameisanalnumericstringof1through64characters.

Usage Guidelines
EntertheTAIManagementDatabaseConfigurationModeforanexingordinewlydefineddatabase.Thiscallcommandisalsousedtoremoveanexistingdatabase.

OntheS4-SGSN,onceyouhavecreatedanew,oraccessedanexisting,TAIManagementdatabase,aTAI
ManagementObjectmustbecreatedoraccessedandtheS-GWsandtheirassociatedRAIsconfiguredusing
thereftotheLTE Tai Object Configuration Mode chapterfordetailson
thesetwocommands.

A maximum number of 32 TAI-DBs is supported in this release.

Entering this command results in the following prompt:

\[
\text{[context_name]hostname(tai-mgmt-db) #}
\]

Entererthiscommandresultsthefollowingprompt:

| context_name | hostname(tai-mgmt-db) # |

TAI Management Database Configuration Mode commands are defined in the TAI Management Database
Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

Example
The following command enters the existing TAI Management Database configuration mode (or
creates it if it does not already exist) for the database named tai_db1:

tai-mgmt-db tai_db1
CHAPTER 48

LTE Subscriber Map Configuration Mode Commands

The LTE Subscriber Map Configuration Mode is used to create and manage subscriber maps for applying operator policy templates to individual subscribers and/or groups of subscribers.

Subscriber mappings are ordered lists containing explicit UE matching criteria. The maps are examined for specific UE identity information such as the UE’s IMSI. The system uses the first map that matches the criteria to associate an operator policy with the UE.

Subscriber maps can be modified but will only affect future subscribers and not subscribers already attached to UEs.

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE Subscriber Map Configuration

configure > lte-policy > subscriber-map *subscriber_map_name*

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(subscriber-map)>
```

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- **precedence**, on page 475

**precedence**

Sets the order of precedence, the matching criteria and the association to an operator policy for subscribers meeting the match criteria.

**Product**

MME
SAEGW
SaMOG
S-GW

Privilege
Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE Subscriber Map Configuration
configure > lte-policy > subscriber-map subscriber_map_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[local]host_name(subscriber-map)#

Syntax Description
For MME:
precedence number match-criteria { all | imei-tac group group_name | imsi mcc mcc_num mnc mnc_num [ msin first start_range last end_range ] | imsi-group group_name | msisdn-group group_name | service-plmnid plmnid }
operator-policy-name policy_name

For SaMOG:
precedence number match-criteria { all | domain domain_name | imei-tac group group_name | service-plmnid plmnid [ ssid ssid ] | ssid ssid | imsi mcc mcc_num mnc mnc_num [ msin first start_range last end_range ] | service-plmnid plmn_id ]
operator-policy-name policy_name

For SAEGW and S-GW:
precedence number match-criteria { all | imsi mcc mcc_num mnc mnc_num [ msin first start_range last end_range ] } operator-policy-name policy_name

For all:
no precedence number

no
Removes the selected precedence number definition from the subscriber map.

number
Specifies the order of precedence for the subscriber map. 1 (the lowest number) takes the highest precedence.
In releases prior to 21.8: number must be an integer value from 1 to 1024.
In 21.8 and later releases: number must be an integer value from 1 to 10000.

match-criteria
Specifies that the keyword following this keyword is the criteria to be used to match a UE.

all
Specifies that all UEs are to be associated with the operator policy.
**imei-tac group group_name**

MME only; releases 18.6 and higher.

Identifies a previously configured IMEI-TAC group (with `imei-tac-group` command LTE-Policy configuration mode) to associate with this precedence definition. IMEI-TAC groups comprise up to 500 individual IMEI-TACs and/or up to 20 ranges of IMEI-TAC values. The IMEI-TAC group contents are used as the selection criteria for the MME to select/re-select an operator policy based on the UE's unique international mobile equipment identity - type allocation code (IMEI-TAC). `group_name` must be a string of up to 64 alphanumeric characters.

Beginning with releases 19.4 and higher, it is possible to configure greater level of granularity for the IMEI-TAC matching criteria by optionally including, either singly or in pairs, as part of the command:

- `mcc + mnc`
- `imsi`
- `service-plmnid`

So with release 19.4 the behavior of the syntax has modified slightly so that if `imei-tac-group` is the selected matching criteria, then the command syntax would be similar to:

```
precedence precedence_value match-criteria imei-tac group group_name [ imsi mcc
mcc mcc_num mnc | mnc_num | msin { first start_msin_value last end_msin_value } ] [ service-plmnid plmn_id] operator-policy policy_name
```

---

**Warning**
The use of the range value starting with '0' is inoperable during IMEI retrieval based on operator policy (IMEI-TAC). All attach requests with missing IMEI, selects the "000000" operator policy when configured.

---

**imsi mcc mcc_num mnc mnc_num [ msin first start_range last end_range | service-plmnid id]**

Specifies that UEs with criteria matching the International Mobile Subscriber Identifier (IMSI) information (MCC and MNC) are to be associated with a specified operator policy.

**mcc mcc_num**: Specifies the mobile country code (MCC) portion of the IMSI identifier as an integer value between 100 and 999.

**mnc mnc_num**: Specifies the mobile network code (MNC) portion of the IMSI identifier as a 2- or 3-digit integer value between 00 and 999.

**msin first start_range last end_range**: Optionally specifies a range of Mobile Subscriber Identification Numbers that further narrows the match criteria for the IMSI match configuration. `start_range` and `end_range` must each be an integer value of 10 digits.

**service-plmnid plmn_id**: Optionally specifies a local service PLMN ID number used further narrow the IMSI-based operator policy selection. `plmn_id` must be an integer value of five digits minimum and six digits maximum (the combination of the MCC and MNC).

**imsi-group group_name**

Specifies the IMSI group. `group_name` must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters.
**msisdngroup**

Specifies the MSISDN group. *group_name* must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters.

**service-plmnid**

Specifies a local service PLMN ID number used for PLMN ID-based operator policy selection. *id* must be an integer value of five digits minimum and six digits maximum (the combination of the MCC and MNC).

**ssid**

Specifies a local SSID used for SSID-based operator policy selection to support the SaMOG Local Break Out (LBO) feature. The operator policy and associated call control profile are selected based on the SSID received in the Called-Station-Id attribute in Access-Request.

*id* must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 32 characters.

The SaMOG LBO feature is license dependant. Contact your Cisco account representative for more information.

**operator-policy-name**

Sets the operator policy with which the matching criteria is associated. *policy_name* must be an existing operator policy expressed as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters. Operator policies are configured in the Operator Policy Configuration Mode. For more information about operator policies, refer to the *Operator Policy Configuration Mode Commands* chapter.

**Usage Guidelines**

The operator policy provides mechanisms to fine tune the behavior of subsets of subscribers above and beyond the behaviors described in the user profile. It is also used to control the behavior or visiting subscribers in roaming scenarios, enforce roaming agreements, and provide a measure of local protection against foreign subscribers.

**Example**

The following command associates the operator policy named *op_poli* with UEs associated with an IMSI MCC of 111, an MNC of 222, and a service PLMN ID of 123456:

```
precedence 100 match-criteria imsi mcc 111 mnc 222 service-plmnid 123456
operator-policy-name op_poli
```

The following command gives the match-criteria configuration a precedence of 155 and instructs the MME to select and apply the *nokia1* operator policy for UEs with IMEI-TAC that matches one of the following IMEI-TAC: 35850000 or 01124500

```
precedence 155 match-criteria imei-tac value 35850000 01124500
operator-policy-name nokia1
```

The following command identifies this as having the highest precedence and sets the matching criteria for the operator policy selection to based on IMEI-TAC + MCC-MNC of UE + Serving PLMNID:

```
precedence 1 match-criteria imei-tac-group myGroup imsi mcc 123 mnc 234 service-plmnid 56789 operator-policy-name BESTpol
```
CHAPTER 49

LTE TAI Management Database Configuration Mode Commands

The LTE TAI Management Database Configuration Mode is used to create and manage the LTE Tracking Area Identifier (TAI) management database on this system.

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE TAI Management Database Configuration

configure > lte-policy > tai-mgmt-db db_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(tai-mgmt-db)#

---

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

---

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- access-type, on page 479
- network-name, on page 480
- tai-custom-list, on page 481
- tai-mgmt-obj, on page 482
- timezone, on page 483

**access-type**

This command is used to configure the NB-IoT RAT per TAI database.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator
Command Modes

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE TAI Management Database Configuration

configure > lte-policy > tai-mgmt-db db_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

{local}host_name(tai-mgmt-db)#

Syntax Description

[ no ] access-type nb-iot

no

Removes the configured access type for the TAI database.

nb-iot

Configures the access type as NB-IoT for a TAI database.

Usage Guidelines

The LTE TAI Management Database Configuration Mode is used to create and manage the LTE Tracking Area Identifier (TAI) management database on the system. Enter the TAI Management Database Configuration Mode for an existing or newly defined database. This command is also used to remove an existing database. Use this command to configure the access type of a TAC or group of TACs as NB-IoT RAT. As per 3GPP standards, the same TAC cannot belong to both EUTRAN and NB-IoT RATs. This command is not enabled by default. The default RAT is WB-EUTRAN.

Example

The following command is used to configure the access type as NB-IoT:

access-type nb-iot

network-name

This command configures the long (full) and short network name used in the Long and Short network name IE in the EMM Information message that is sent to the UE from the MME.

Product

MME

Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE TAI Management Database Configuration

configure > lte-policy > tai-mgmt-db db_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

{local}host_name(tai-mgmt-db)#

Syntax Description

[ no ] network-name [ full full_name | short short_name ]

no

Removes a configured network-name.
full full_name
Defines the full (long) network name. full_name is an alphanumeric string of 1 through 251 characters.

short short_name
Defines the short network name. short_name is an alphanumeric string of 1 through 251 characters.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to configure the full and short network name on the tai-db object.
This configuration affects the actions of the MME when the MME is configured to set the UE time. If this
configuration exists, and there is no interaction with an MSC that sends an EMM INFORMATION message,
the MME uses the above configuration while sending an EMM INFORMATION message.
There is no default for this configuration. If this configuration does not exist at the tai-db level and
tai-mgmt-object level, no network name will be signaled in a EMM Information message.

tai-custom-list

Creates a new custom TAI list, and/or enters the tai-cstm-list configuration mode.

Product
MME

Privilege
Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE TAI Management Database Configuration
configure > lte-policy > tai-mgmt-db db_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[local]host_name(tai-mgmt-db)#

Syntax Description
tai-custom-list tac value [ -noconfirm ]

tac value
Specifies the Tracking Area Code portion of the TAI as an integer from 1 through 65535.
A maximum of 1000 Custom TAI Lists can be configured per TAI Management Database.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to enter the Custom TAI List Configuration Mode for an existing object or for a newly
defined object.
Prior to 17.0, the MME could have a tracking area in only one tracking area list (TAI List). Consequently,
the tracking area list assigned to subscribers attaching from different TAI will be same, even if the adjacency
of these tracking areas is not same. This resulted in the MME getting TAU even as subscribers moved to the
adjacent area.

With this functionality, you can configure adjacency lists as TAI Lists, thus reducing the Tracking Area
Updates (TAU) received by MME. This feature enables the MME to send configured customized TAI List
in ATTACH_ACCEPT/TAU_ACCEPT when a request is received from the custom or border TAI.

Entering this command results in the following prompt:
[local]hostname(tai-cstm-list)#
Custom TAI List Configuration Mode commands are defined in the *LTE Custom TAI List Configuration Mode Commands* chapter.

**Example**

The following command creates a Custom TAI List for TAC 2325 and enters the Custom TAI List Configuration Mode:

```
custom-tai-list tac 2325
```

### **tai-mgmt-obj**

Creates new, or removes/enters existing, LTE Tracking Area Identifier (TAI) object configurations. On the S4-SGSN, this command is required as part of configuring S-GWs and their associated RAIs to bypass DNS resolution of RAI FQDN for obtaining the S-GW address.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>MME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SGSN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Privilege</th>
<th>Administrator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command Modes</th>
<th>Exec &gt; Global Configuration &gt; LTE Policy Configuration &gt; LTE TAI Management Database Configuration configure &gt; lte-policy &gt; tai-mgmt-db db_name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(tai-mgmt-db)#
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Description</th>
<th>[ no ] tai-mgmt-obj object_name [ -noconfirm ]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**no**

Removes a configured TAI management object from the TAI management database.

**-noconfirm**

Executes the command without any additional prompt and confirmation from the user.

**object_name**

Specifies the name of the TAI management object and enters the LTE TAI Management Object Configuration Mode as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Usage Guidelines</th>
<th>Use this command to enter the LTE TAI Management Object Configuration Mode for an existing object or for a newly defined object. This command is also used to remove an existing object.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On the S4-SGSN, after creating the TAI Management Object and entering TAI Management Object Configuration Mode, the rai and sgw-address commands are used to complete the S-GW for RAI configuration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Refer to the *LTE TAI Management Object Configuration* mode chapter for details on these commands.
The maximum number of TAI-Objects that can be configured per TAI-DB is 4000. The total number of TAI-Objects across all 32 TAI-DBs is limited to 16000.

Entering this command results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]hostname(tai-mgmt-obj)#
```

LTE TAI Management Object Configuration Mode commands are defined in the *LTE TAI Management Object Configuration Mode Commands* chapter.

**Example**

The following command creates a TAI management object called *tai-obj3* and enters the LTE TAI Management Object Configuration Mode:

```
tai-mgmt-obj tai-obj3
```

### timezone

Configures the timezone to be used for the UE timezone in S11 and Non Access Stratum (NAS) messages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Product</strong></th>
<th>MME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Privilege</strong></td>
<td>Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Command Modes</strong></td>
<td>Exec &gt; Global Configuration &gt; LTE Policy Configuration &gt; LTE TAI Management Database Configuration configure &gt; lte-policy &gt; tai-mgmt-db <em>db_name</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(tai-mgmt-db)#
```

#### Syntax Description

```
timezone { + | - } hours value [ minutes { 0 | 15 | 30 | 45 } ]
[ daylight-savings-time-increment { 0 | 1 | 2 } ]
no timezone
```

- **no**
  - Removes the timezone configuration from the management database.

- **+ | -**
  - Specifies the offset direction from the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

- **hours value**
  - Specifies the offset from UTC in hours. *value* must be an integer from 0 through 14.

- **minutes { 0 | 15 | 30 | 45 }**
  - Optionally specifies the offset minutes added to the hours value.
**daylight-savings-time-increment** { 0 | 1 | 2 }

Specifies the number of hours the timezone should be offset due to daylight savings time. This allows the MME to serve areas that have daylight savings time different than that of the MME. This keyword is available in release 14.0 and higher.

If the TAI management database/object is configured for daylight savings using this keyword, the daylight savings time adjustment is applied in these messages only if the system time is within a daylight savings period.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the timezone to be used for the UE timezone in S11 and NAS messages.

**Important**

Time zone configurations at the TAI Management Object level take precedence over time zone configurations at the TAI Management Database level. If neither is configured, the system defaults to the MME (system) time zone.

**Example**

The following command sets the timezone mapping for this management database to plus-3 hours and 15 minutes from UTC:

```
timezone + hours 3 minutes 15
```
CHAPTER 50

LTE TAI Management Object Configuration Mode Commands

The LTE TAI Management Object Configuration Mode is used to create and manage the LTE Tracking Area Identifiers for the TAI database.

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE TAI Management Database Configuration > LTE TAI Management Object Configuration

`configure > lte-policy > tai-mgmt-db db_name > tai-mgmt-obj obj_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(tai-mgmt-obj)#
```

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

```
• access-type, on page 486
• emergency-services-not-supported, on page 486
• ims-voice-over-ps, on page 487
• lai, on page 488
• network-name, on page 489
• rai, on page 489
• sgw-address, on page 490
• sgw-address-resolution-mode, on page 492
• tai, on page 493
• timezone, on page 494
• up-address, on page 495
• zone-code, on page 496
```
**access-type**

This command is used to configure the NB-IoT RAT per TAI object.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE TAI Management Database Configuration
> LTE TAI Management Object Configuration

`configure > lte-policy > tai-mgmt-db db_name > tai-mgmt-obj obj_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(tai-mgmt-obj)>
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] access-type nb-iot
```

- `no`
  Removes the configured access type for the TAI object.

- `nb-iot`
  Configures the access type as NB-IoT for a TAI object.

**Usage Guidelines**
The LTE TAI Management Object Configuration Mode is used to create and manage the LTE Tracking Area Identifiers for the TAI database. This mode is used to create, remove or modify the existing LTE Tracking Area Identifier (TAI) object configurations. Use this command to configure the access type of a TAC or group of TACs as NB-IoT RAT. As per 3GPP standards, the same TAC cannot belong to both EUTRAN and NB-IoT RATs. This command is not enabled by default. The default RAT is WB-EUTRAN.

**Example**
The following command is used to configure the access type as NB-IoT:

```
access-type nb-iot
```

---

**emergency-services-not-supported**

This command disables emergency services at a TAI object management level per TAC basis.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE TAI Management Database Configuration
> LTE TAI Management Object Configuration

`configure > lte-policy > tai-mgmt-db db_name > tai-mgmt-obj obj_name`

---

486

Command Line Interface Reference, Modes I - Q, StarOS Release 21.19
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(tai-mgmt-obj)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] emergency-services-not-supported
```

**no**

For the `emergency-services-not-supported` command, the `no` command prefix enables emergency services at TAI management object level.

**Usage Guidelines**

In a shared RAN network, there are several TACs controlled by several operators connected to the same MME, and disabling emergency services for a particular TAC becomes a challenge. To overcome this, MME provides the `emergency-services-not-supported` command, which disables emergency services at a TAI management object level per TAC basis.

**Example**

The following command disables emergency services per TAC:

```
emergency-services-not-supported
```

---

### `ims-voice-over-ps`

Configures support for IMS Voice over Packet-Switched information element for this TAI List.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

`Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE TAI Management Database Configuration > LTE TAI Management Object Configuration`

```
configure > lte-policy > tai-mgmt-db db_name > tai-mgmt-obj obj_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(tai-mgmt-obj)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] ims-voice-over-ps
```

**no**

Disables support for IMS Voice over PS for this TAI List.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enable support for IMS Voice over PS for this TAI List.

When enabled, the IMS Voice Over PS Indicator is sent in the S6a Insert-Subscriber-Data Answer message. This indicates whether the TAI supports 'IMS Voice over PS session'.

If IMS Voice over PS support is configured globally within the Call Control Profile (using the `network-feature-support-ie ims-voice-over-ps` command) as well as on a per TAI basis, the global configuration (from call control profile) is honored.
Example

The following command enables the MME to send the IMS Voice over PS indicator in the S6a Insert-Subscriber-Data Answer message for this TAI list.

```
ims-voice-over-ps
```

lai

Configures a Location Area Identifier (LAI) for this TAI management object.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE TAI Management Database Configuration

> LTE TAI Management Object Configuration

```
configure > lte-policy > tai-mgmt-db db_name > tai-mgmt-obj obj_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
{local}\host_name(tai-mgmt-obj)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
lai mcc number mnc number lac area_code
```

```
no lai
```

- **no**
  - Removes a configured LAI from the TAI management object.

**mcc number**

Specifies the mobile country code (MCC) portion of a PLMN identifier as an integer from 100 through 999.

**mnc number**

Specifies the mobile network code (MNC) portion of a PLMN identifier as a 2- or 3-digit integer from 00 through 999.

**lac area_code**

Specifies the Location Area Code portion of the TAI as an integer from 1 through 65535.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure an LAI for this management object.

**Example**

The following command adds an LAI to this management object with an MCC of 111, an MNC of 22, and a LAC of 101:

```
lai mcc 122 mnc 22 lac 101
```
network-name

This command configures the long (full) and short network name used in the Long and Short network name IE in the EMM Information message that is sent to the UE from the MME.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE TAI Management Database Configuration > LTE TAI Management Object Configuration
configure > lte-policy > tai-mgmt-db db_name > tai-mgmt-obj obj_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(tai-mgmt-obj)#

**Syntax Description**

[ no ] network-name [ full full_name | short short_name ]

- **no**
  Removes a configured network-name.

- **full full_name**
  Defines the full (long) network name. full_name is an alphanumeric string of 1 through 251 characters.

- **short short_name**
  Defines the short network name. short_name is an alphanumeric string of 1 through 251 characters.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the full and short network name on the tai-mgmt-obj.

This configuration affects the actions of the MME when the MME is configured to set the UE time. If this configuration exists, and there is no interaction with an MSC that sends an EMM INFORMATION message, the MME uses the above configuration while sending a EMM INFORMATION message.

There is no default for this configuration. If this configuration does not exist at the tai-db level and tai-mgmt-object level, no network name will be signaled in a EMM Information message.

rai

Configures a Routing Area Identifier (RAI) for an associated S-GW for this TAI management object.

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE TAI Management Database Configuration > LTE TAI Management Object Configuration
configure > lte-policy > tai-mgmt-db \(db\_name\) > tai-mgmt-obj \(obj\_name\)

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(tai-mgmt-obj)#
```

Syntax Description

```plaintext
rai mcc number  mnc number  lac area_code  rac rac_value
no rai
```

- `no` Removes a configured LAI from the TAI management object.

- `mcc number`
  Specifies the mobile country code (MCC) portion of a PLMN identifier as an integer from 100 through 999.

- `mnc number`
  Specifies the mobile network code (MNC) portion of a PLMN identifier as a 2- or 3-digit integer from 00 through 999.

- `lac area_code`
  Specifies the Location Area Code portion of the TAI as an integer from 1 through 65535.

- `rac`
  Specifies the Routing Area Code portion of the TAI as an integer from 1 to 255.

Usage Guidelines

On the S4-SGSN, use this command as part of the configuration of the selection of an SGW for RAI on the S4-SGSN for operators wishing to bypass the DNS resolution of RAI FQDN for obtaining the SGW address.

Once the RAI is configured, the SGW address that serves this RAI must be configured with the `sgw-address` command. For details on this command, refer to the description of `sgw-address` in this chapter.

Example

The following command adds a RAI to this management object with an MCC of 111, an MNC of 22, and a LAC of 110:

```plaintext
rai mcc 111 mnc 22 lac 101 rac 110
```

sgw-address

Configures an IP address for a Serving Gateway (S-GW), a supported S5/S8 protocol type, and selection weight used in a pool for S-GW selection. On an S4-SGSN, this command is used as part of the configuration to bypass DNS resolution of RAI FQDN for an S-GW.

Product

- MME
- SGSN
Privilege
Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE TAI Management Database Configuration > LTE TAI Management Object Configuration

configure > lte-policy > tai-mgmt-db db_name > tai-mgmt-obj obj_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(tai-mgmt-obj)#

Syntax Description

sgw-address ipv4_or_ipv6_address s5-s8-protocol { both | gtp | pmip } weight
number attach-only | collocated-node collocated_node_name ue-usage-type
ue_usage_type_value

no sgw-address ipv4_or_ipv6_address s5-s8-protocol { both | gtp | pmip } [
collocated-node collocated_node_name ]ue-usage-type ue_usage_type_value

no sgw-address ipv4_or_ipv6_address s5-s8-protocol { both | gtp | pmip }

Removes the configured S-GW address from this TAI management object.

ipv4_or_ipv6_address

Specifies the IP address of the S-GW in the selection pool in IPv4 dotted-decimal or IPv6
colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

Up to 32 S-GW addresses can be configured per TAI management object.

s5-s8-protocol { both | gtp | pmip }

Specifies the S5/S8 interface type found between the configured S-GW and the P-GW.

both: Specifies that both the GTP and PMIP protocols are supported over the S5/S8 interface. The both option
is not supported on the SGSN.
gtp: Specifies that the GTP protocol is supported over the S5/S8 interface. This is the only option supported
by the SGSN.

pmip: Specifies that the PMIP protocol is supported over the S5/S8 interface. The pmip option is not supported
on the SGSN.

weight number

Specifies the priority or weight of the S-GW address used during weighted round-robin selection within this
TAI management object. number must be an integer from 1 through 100.

attach-only

Specifies the SGW preference for SGW-relocation.

collocated-node

Configures the collocation name to select the collocated S/PGW node IP addresses for MME.
collocated_node_name must be a string of size 1 to 255.
ue-usage-type

Configure the ue-usage-type for the gateway. ue_usage_type_value must be an integer between 1 through 255.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure a pool of S-GW addresses used for S-GW selection.

On the S4-SGSN, use this command to complete the configuration of bypassing DNS resolution of RAI FQDN to obtain the S-GW address. This command is not valid on the S4-SGSN until the following commands have been executed:

- tai-mgmt-db in LTE Policy Configuration Mode
- tai-mgmt-obj in LTE Management Database Configuration Mode
- rai in LTE TAI Management Object Configuration Mode

Example

The following command configures an S-GW with an IPv4 address of 10.2.3.4, a supported S5/S8 protocol type of GTP, and a selection weight of 3:

```
sgw-address 10.2.3.4 s5-s8-protocol gtp weight 3
```

sgw-address-resolution-mode

This command specifies the address resolution mode of the SGW address(s) configured in this object. This command is applicable only for S4-SGSN.

Product

SGSN

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE TAI Management Database Configuration
> LTE TAI Management Object Configuration

```
configure > lte-policy > tai-mgmt-db db_name > tai-mgmt-obj obj_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(tai-mgmt-obj)#
```

Syntax Description

sgw-address-resolution-mode { fallback-for-dns | local }

default

Resets the configuration to the default value, that is fallback-for-dns.

fallback-for-dns

Instructs the system to try DNS resolution. If the DNS query fails, the SGSN will use locally configured addresses. The S4-SGSN will use locally configured SGW address on DNS failure.

Default: enabled
Instructs the system to only use locally configured S-GW addresses and not to use DNS query.
Default: disabled

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to specify the DNS query or local address resolution for this LTE TAI Management Object. The addresses will be valid only for lac and rac defined under tai-mgmt-object.

Example
The following command sets the address resolution mode to use local addresses only if the DNS query fails:

```
sgw-address-resolution-mode fallback-for-dns
```

tai

Configures a Tracking Area Identifier (TAI) for this TAI management object.

Product
MME

Privilege
Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE TAI Management Database Configuration > LTE TAI Management Object Configuration

```
configure > lte-policy > tai-mgmt-db db_name > tai-mgmt-obj obj_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(tai-mgmt-obj)#
```

Syntax Description
```
[ no ] tai mcc number mnc number { tac value } +
```

no
Removes a configured TAI from the TAI management object.

mcc number
Specifies the mobile country code (MCC) portion of a PLMN identifier as an integer from 100 through 999.

mnc number
Specifies the mobile network code (MNC) portion of a PLMN identifier as a 2- or 3-digit integer from 00 through 999.

tac value +
Specifies the Tracking Area Code portion of the TAI as an integer from 1 through 65535. Up to 16 TAC values can be entered on a single line.
Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure one or more TAI objects for this management object. Up to 16 TAI objects can be configured per management object.

Example

The following command adds a TAI to this management object with an MCC of 111, an MNC of 22, and a TAC value of 1001:

tai mcc 122 mnc 22 tac 1001

timezone

Configures the timezone to be used for the UE timezone in S11 and Non-Access Stratum (NAS) messages.

Product
MME

Privilege
Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE TAI Management Database Configuration > LTE TAI Management Object Configuration

configure > lte-policy > tai-mgmt-db db_name > tai-mgmt-obj obj_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(tai-mgmt-obj)#

Syntax Description

timezone { + | - } hours value [ minutes { 0 | 15 | 30 | 45 } | daylight-savings-time-increment { 0 | 1 | 2 } ]

no timezone

Removes the timezone configuration from the management object.

+ | -

Specifies the offset direction from Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

hours value

Specifies the offset from UTC in hours as an integer from 0 through 14.

minutes { 0 | 15 | 30 | 45 }

Optionally specifies the offset minutes added to the hours value.

daylight-savings-time-increment { 0 | 1 | 2 }

Specifies the number of hours the timezone should be offset due to daylight savings time. This allows the MME to serve areas that have daylight savings time different than that of the MME. This keyword is available in release 14.0 and higher.
If the TAI management database/object is configured for daylight savings using this keyword, the daylight savings time adjustment is applied in these messages only if the system time is within a daylight savings period.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the timezone to be used for the UE timezone in S11 and NAS messages.

**Important**

Time zone configurations at the TAI Management Object level take precedence over time zone configurations at the TAI Management Database level. If neither is configured, the system defaults to the MME (system) time zone.

**Example**

The following command sets the timezone mapping for this management object to plus-3 hours and 15 minutes from UTC:

```plaintext
timezone + hours 3 minutes 15
```

**up-address**

Displays the addresses of User Plane Nodes Serving all TAI’s in this Object.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE TAI Management Database Configuration > LTE TAI Management Object Configuration

```plaintext
configure > lte-policy > tai-mgmt-db db_name > tai-mgmt-obj obj_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local] host_name(tai-mgmt-obj)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```plaintext
[ no ] up-address { IP-ADDRESS | IP-ADDRESS/MASK } mef-address
```

- **no**

Removes the addresses of User Plane Nodes Serving all TAI’s in this Object.

- **up-address { IP-ADDRESS | IP-ADDRESS/MASK }**

  Specifies the addresses of User Plane Nodes Serving all TAI’s in this Object.

  ```plaintext
  { IP-ADDRESS | IP-ADDRESS/MASK } must be an IPV4 in ##.##.##.## notation or IPV6 in 
  ####:####:####:####:####:####:####:#### notation. IPV6 also supports :: notation. 
  must be an IPV4 in ##.##.##.##/x notation or IPV6 in ####:####:####:####:####:####:####:####/x notation. 
  IPV6 also supports :: notation.
  ```
mef-address \textit{ip\_address}: Configures the peer MEF server address for MEF signalling. \textit{ip\_address} must be any IPv4 address of notation ##.##.##.## or IPv6 address of notation ####:####:####:####:####:####:####:####. IPv6 also supports :: notation.

Example
The following command displays the addresses of User Plane Nodes Serving all TAI's in this Object:

\texttt{up-address 11.22.33.44}

\section*{zone-code}

Configures a zone code for the management object.

\begin{tabular}{|l|}
\hline
\textbf{Product} & MME \\
\hline
\textbf{Privilege} & Administrator \\
\hline
\textbf{Command Modes} & \texttt{Exec} > \texttt{Global Configuration} > \texttt{LTE Policy Configuration} > \texttt{LTE TAI Management Database Configuration} > \texttt{LTE TAI Management Object Configuration} \\
& \texttt{configure} > \texttt{lte-policy} > \texttt{tai-mgmt-db} \texttt{db\_name} > \texttt{tai-mgmt-obj} \texttt{obj\_name} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

\texttt{[local]host\_name(tai-mgmt-obj)#}

\subsection*{Syntax Description}

In releases prior to 21.1:

\begin{verbatim}
zone-code \texttt{zc\_id} \\
no zone-code
\end{verbatim}

In 21.1 and later releases:

\begin{verbatim}
[ no ] zone-code \texttt{zonecode\_value} \[ zonecode\_value2|...| zonecode\_value10 \]
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{no}

Removes the configured zone-code from the management object. The operator needs to enter the zone code value(s) to be removed from the configuration (See Example).

\texttt{zc\_id}

Identifies the zone code configuration instance as an integer from 1 through 65535.

\texttt{zonecode\_value}

Identifies the zone code configuration instance as an integer from 1 through 65535. Under a TAI-Object, up to 10 zone code values can be configured.
Usage Guidelines

Important

While there is no limit to the number of zone codes that can be created, only 10 LACs per zone code can be defined.

Use this command to define zone code restrictions. Regional subscription data at the home subscriber service (HSS) is used to determine the regional subscription area in which the subscriber is allowed to roam. The regional subscription data consists of a list of zone codes which are comprised of one or more location areas (identified by a LAC) into which the subscriber is allowed to roam. Regional subscription data, if present in the Insert-Subscriber-Data-Request (IDR) and the Update-Location-Answer (ULA) from the HSS, defines the subscriber's subscription area for the addressed MME. It contains the complete list (up to 10 zone codes) that apply to a subscriber in the currently visited PLMN. During the Location Update procedure, the zone code list is received in the ULA from the HSS. The zone code list is validated against the configured values in this command. If matched, the Location Update procedure is allowed to proceed. If not matched, the response is that the Network Node Area is restricted and the Location Update procedure fails.

In release 21.1, this command is modified to configure up to 10 zone code values under the same TAI-Object. It allows specific zone codes to be managed based on call-control-profile / HSS (per roaming partner). Also, it supports overlapping of zones by allowing multiple zone code values to which a TAI-Object belongs. For more information, refer to Access Restriction based on Regional Zone Code chapter in the MME Administration Guide.

Example

The following command sets the zone code for this management object to 1:

```
zone-code 1
```

The following CLI shows the configuration of 5 zone code values:

```
zone-code 11 12 13 14 15
```

The following CLI shows the configuration to remove 3 zone code values from the above configuration:

```
o zone-code 11 12 13
```

In the above configuration example, zone code value 11, 12, 13 are removed from the configuration, and the zone code values 14 and 15 still remain configured under the TAI-Object.
zone-code
MAG Service Configuration Mode Commands

The MAG Service Configuration Mode is used to create and manage a Mobility Access Gateway service in an HSGW (eHRPD network) or a P-MIP S-GW (LTE-SAE network). The MAG is the PMIP client and communicates with the Local Mobility Anchor (LMA) configured on a PDN Gateway (P-GW).

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MAG Service Configuration

`configure > context context_name > mag-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name] host_name(config-mag-service)#
```

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- bind, on page 500
- encapsulation, on page 501
- heartbeat, on page 502
- information-element-set, on page 504
- max-retransmissions, on page 505
- mobility-header-checksum, on page 506
- mobility-option-type-value, on page 507
- policy, on page 507
- reg-lifetime, on page 508
- renew-percent-time, on page 509
- retransmission-policy, on page 510
- retransmission-timeout, on page 511
- signalling-packets, on page 512
bind

Binds the service to a logical IP interface serving as the S2a (HSGW, SaMOG) or S5/S8 (S-GW) interface and specifies the maximum number of subscribers that can access this service over the configured interface.

**Product**
- HSGW
- S-GW
- SaMOG

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MAG Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > mag-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
{context_name}@host_name(config-mag-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
bind { address ipv6_address | ipv4-address ipv4_address } [ max-subscribers num ]
no bind address

no
```

Removes the interface binding from this service.

**address ipv6_address**

Specifies the IPv6 address of the interface configured as the S5/S8 interface.

*ipv6_address* is specified in IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

**ipv4-address ipv4_address**

Specifies the IPv4 address of the interface configured as the S2a or S5/S8 interface.

**Important**
The SaMOG PMIPv6-based S2a interface currently supports IPv4 bind address only.

*ipv4_address* is specified in IPv4 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

**max-subscribers num**

Default: 1500000

Specifies the maximum number of subscribers that can access this service on this interface.

*num* must be an integer from 0 through 3000000.
The maximum number of subscribers supported depends on the installed license key and the number of active packet processing cards in the system. A fully loaded system can support 3,000,000 total subscribers. Refer to the license key command and the Usage section (below) for additional information.

Important

Associate the MAG service to a specific logical IP address. The logical IP address or interface takes on the characteristics of an S2a or S5/S8 interface that provides the session connectivity to/from a P-GW. Only one interface can be bound to a service. The interface should be configured prior to issuing this command.

This command also sets a limit as to the number of simultaneous subscribers sessions that can be facilitated by the service/interface at any given time.

When configuring the max-subscribers option, be sure to consider the following:

- The total number of S2a or S5/S8 interfaces you will configure
- The total number of subscriber sessions that all of the configured interfaces may handle during peak busy hours
- An average bandwidth per session multiplied by the total number of sessions
- The type of physical port to which these interfaces will be bound

Taking these factors into account and distributing your subscriber session across all available interfaces will allow you to configure your interfaces to optimally handle sessions without degraded performance.

Example

The following command would bind the logical IP interface with the address of 4551:0db8:85a3:08d3:3319:8a2e:0370:1344 to the MAG service and specifies that a maximum of 300,000 simultaneous subscriber sessions can be facilitated by the interface/service at any given time:

```
bind address 4551:0db8:85a3:08d3:3319:8a2e:0370:1344 max-subscribers 300000
```

**encapsulation**

Configures data encapsulation type to be used for specific MAG service.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>HSGW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S-GW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SaMOG</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Privilege</th>
<th>Administrator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Command Modes | Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MAG Service Configuration |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
|               | configure > context context_name > mag-service service_name |
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mag-service)#
```

### Syntax Description

**encapsulation { gre | ipip }

**default encapsulation**

**default**

Resets the encapsulation type to be used by this service to the default option of GRE.

**gre**

**gre**: Specifies that GRE encapsulation is to be used for PMIPv6 tunnel data between the MAG and the Local Mobility Anchor (LMA). This is the default for this command.

**ipip**

**ipip**: Specifies that IP-in-IP encapsulation is to be used for PMIPv6 tunnel data between the MAG and the LMA.

### Important

The SaMOG PMIPv6-based S2a interface currently supports GRE encapsulation only.

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to select the encapsulation type to be used for PMIPv6 tunnel data between the MAG and the LMA.

### Example

The following command sets the encapsulation data to IP-in-IP:

```
encapsulation ipip
```

---

**heartbeat**

Configures the PMIPv6 heartbeat message interval, retransmission timeout, and max retransmission for the MAG Service.

**Product**

HSGW

SaMOG

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MAG Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > mag-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mag-service)#
```
**Syntax Description**

```plaintext
heartbeat { interval seconds | retransmission { max number | timeout seconds } }
default heartbeat { interval | retransmission { max | timeout } }
no heartbeat
```

**no**

Disables the PMIPv6 heartbeat functionality. The HSGW starts sending heartbeat request to peers when the heartbeat interval is configured.

**default**

Resets the specified parameter to the system default value.

**interval seconds**

The interval in seconds at which heartbeat messages are sent.

*seconds* is an integer from 30 through 3600.

Default: 60

**retransmission max number**

The maximum number of heartbeat retransmissions allowed.

*number* is an integer from 1 through 15.

Default: 3

**retransmission timeout seconds**

The timeout in seconds for heartbeat retransmissions.

*seconds* is an integer from 1 through 20.

Default: 3

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Proxy Mobile IPv6 (PMIPv6) is a network-based mobility management protocol to provide mobility without requiring the participation of the mobile node in any PMIPv6 mobility related signaling. The Mobile Access Gateway (MAG) service sets up tunnels dynamically to manage mobility for a mobile node.

This command provides configuration of heartbeat messages between the MAG and LMA services to know the reachability of the peers, to detect failures, quickly inform peers in the event of a recovery from node failures, and allow a peer to take appropriate action.

**Example**

The following command enables PMIPv6 heartbeat messaging to known MAG service peers and sets the heartbeat interval to 160 seconds.

```plaintext
heartbeat interval 160
```
information-element-set

Identifies the information element set of mobility options to be used in Proxy Binding Update (PBU) messages sent by the MAG to the LMA.

**Product**
- HSGW
- S-GW
- SaMOG

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
- Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MAG Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > mag-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mag-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
information-element-set { custom1 | custom2 [ disable-ie hardware-ie ] | custom3 | standard }
default information-element-set
```

default

Resets the command to the default value of "standard".

```
{ custom1 | custom2 [ disable-ie hardware-ie ] | custom3 | standard }
```

custom1: Specifies that a custom set of mobility options will be used in proxy binding update messages that are sent in Vendor Specific Mobility Options. These options are:

- User Location Info
- Hardware Identifier
- Access Network Charging Identifier

custom2 [ disable-ie hardware-ie ]: Specifies that a custom set of mobility options will be used in proxy binding update messages that are sent in Vendor Specific Mobility Options. When enabled, BSID will be sent in S2a PMIPv6 message.

If the disable-ie hardware-ie keyword is included with this command, then the information elements in PBU and the hardware ID in PBU are disabled. When information element custom2 is enabled, all the supported mobility options are enabled including hardware ID for a specific customer. The disable-ie keyword only disables the hardware ID mobility option in PBU. The hardware-id mobility option format is supported like custom1.

custom3: Specifies that a custom set of mobility options will be used in proxy binding update messages that are sent in Vendor Specific Mobility Options.

standard: Specifies that a standard set of mobility options are to be used in proxy binding update messages. 3GPP specification 29.275 defines these as Protocol Configuration Options.
The information element set of mobility options for SaMOG PMIPv6-based S2a interface must be set to **standard**. Any other configuration may result in a call setup failure.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to identify the type of information element set of mobility options to be used in PBU messages sent from the MAG to the LMA. The mobility options can be either standards-based (3GPP 29.275) or custom (vendor-specific as defined by 3GPP 29.275).

**Example**

The following command identifies the information element set of mobility options to use in PBU messages as custom:

```
information-element-set custom1
```

### max-retransmissions

Configures maximum number of retransmissions of Proxy MIP control messages to the Local Mobility Anchor (LMA).

**Product**

HSGW

S-GW

SaMOG

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MAG Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > mag-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mag-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
max-retransmissions num

default max-retransmissions
```

**default**

Rests the maximum number of allowed retransmissions to the default value of 5.

**num**

Default: 5

Specifies the maximum number of times the MAG service will attempt to communicate with the LMA before it marks it as unreachable.

`count` must be an integer from 0 through 4294967295.
Usage Guidelines

Use this command to limit the number of retransmissions to LMA before marking it as unreachable. If the value configured is reached, the call is dropped.

Example

The following command configures the maximum number of retransmissions for the MAG service to 3:

```
max-retransmissions 3
```

**mobility-header-checksum**

Switches between RFC3775 and RFC6275 for the "next header" value in the mobility header.

**Product**

HSGW

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MAG Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > mag-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mag-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
mobility-option-type-value { rfc3775 | rfc6275 }
default mobility-option-type-value
```

**default**

Sets the command to the default value of rfc3775.

**rfc3775**

Configures the "next header" value to 2, as defined in RFC3775.

**rfc6275**

Configures the "next header" value to 135, as defined in RFC6275.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to switch between RFC3775 and RFC6275 for the "next header" value in the mobility header. This value is used for appending and calculating the checksum for outbound mobility messages from MAG to LMA. For inbound messages from LMA to MAG, either of the two values are acceptable for verifying the checksum.

Example

The following command configures the "next header" value to 2, as defined in RFC3775:

```
mobility-option-type-value rfc3775
```
**mobility-option-type-value**

Changes the mobility option type value used in mobility messages.

**Product**
- HSGW
- S-GW
- SaMOG

**Privilege**
- Administrator

**Command Modes**
```
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MAG Service Configuration
```
```
configure > context context_name > mag-service service_name
```
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
```
[context_name] host_name(config-mag-service) #
```

**Syntax Description**
```
mobility-option-type-value { custom1 | standard }
default mobility-option-type-value
```

**default**
Sets the command to the default value of custom1.

**custom1**
( Default) Non-standard type values used before they were defined by IANA.

**standard**
Standard type values as defined by IANA. In addition, standard option uses type values defined in RFC 5844 for home address (HoA) options for the PMIPv6 PBU/PBA/revocation message.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to change the mobility option type value used in mobility messages.

**Example**
The following command changes the mobility option type value to standard:
```
mobility-option-type-value standard
```

**policy**

Configures policies applied to MAG service.

**Product**
- HSGW

**Privilege**
- Administrator
Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MAG Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > mag-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-mag-service)#

Syntax Description

policy include-bsid-binding-update { all | none { dereg | handoff | init | renew } }

[ default ] policy include-bsid-binding-update

default

Restores the command to the default values of init and handoff.

include-bsid-binding-update { all | none { dereg | handoff | init | renew } }

Configures the MAG Service to include BSID (Base Station Identification) in the PBU (Proxy Binding Update) sent by MAG to the P-GW. By default, BSID information is included in the update (handoff) and initialization (init) packets.

all: Include BSID in all the types of PBU that are sent.

none: Include BSID in none of the PBUs.

dereg: Include BSID in the PBU sent during deregistration.

handoff: Include BSID in the PBU sent during a handoff.

init: Include BSID in the PBU sent during initialization.

renew: Include BSID in the PBU sent during 'registration lifetime' renewal.

Usage Guidelines

Configures policies applied to MAG service.

Example

The following command configures the MAG Service to include BSID in the PBU during initialization, 'registration renewal', and deregistration.

policy include-bsid-binding-update init renew dereg

reg-lifetime

Configures the Mobile IPv6 session registration lifetime for this service.

Product

HSGW
S-GW
SaMOG

Privilege

Administrator
Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MAG Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > mag-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-mag-service)#

Syntax Description

reg-lifetime  seconds

default reg-lifetime

default

 Resets the command value to the default setting of 600.

 seconds

 Default: 600

 Sets the time value (in seconds) for session lifetimes for this service.

 seconds must be an integer from 1 through 262140.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to limit PMIPv6 lifetime on this service. If the Proxy Binding Acknowledge (PBA) from the LMA contains a lifetime shorter or longer than what is specified, it is used instead.

Example

The following command sets the registration lifetime for Mobile IPv6 sessions using this service to 1200 seconds (20 minutes):

reg-lifetime 1200

renew-percent-time

Configures percentage of lifetime at which a registration renewal is sent to the Local Mobility Anchor (LMA).

Product

HSGW
S-GW
SaMOG

Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MAG Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > mag-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-mag-service)#

Syntax Description

renew-percent-time percent

default renew-percent-time
**retransmission-policy**

Configures the retransmission policy for Proxy MIP control message retransmissions.

**Product**
- HSGW
- SaMOG

**Privilege**
- Administrator

**Command Modes**
- Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MAG Service Configuration
  ```
  configure > context context_name > mag-service service_name
  ```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mag-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
retransmission-policy { exponential-backoff | normal }
```

**default**

Returns the command to its default setting of exponential-backoff.

```
{ exponential-backoff | normal }
```

Sets the retransmission timeout behavior for this service.

**exponential-backoff**: Specifies that the Proxy Binding Update (PBU) retransmission uses an exponential backoff to increase the retransmission timeout for each retry.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to specify when a registration renewal is sent to the LMA for subscribers using this service.

If the registration lifetime is 600 seconds (10 minutes) and this command is set to 75 (percent), then the registration renewal message is sent after 450 seconds of the registration lifetime has expired.

**Example**

The following command sets the registration renewal time for subscribers using this service to 90 percent of the registration lifetime:

```
renew-percent-time 90
```
normal: Specifies that the PBU retransmission uses the configured retransmission timeout value for all PBU retransmission retries.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to specify the retransmission policy for PMIP control messages.

Example
The following command sets the retransmission timeout policy for PMIP control packets to "normal":
retransmission-policy normal

retransmission-timeout

Configures the maximum allowable time for the MAG service to wait for a response from the LMA before it attempts to communicate with the LMA again (if the system is configured to retry the LMA), or marks the LMA as unreachable.

Product
HSGW
S-GW
SaMOG

Privilege
Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MAG Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > mag-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[context_name]host_name(config-mag-service)#

Syntax Description
retransmission-timeout time
{ default | no } retransmission-timeout

default
Resets the timeout setting to the default value of 3,000 milliseconds.

no
Deletes a previously configured timeout value.

time
Default: 3000
Specifies the maximum allowable time (in milliseconds) for the MAG service to wait for a response from the LMA before it: (a) attempts to communicate with the LMA again (if the system is configured to retry the LMA) or (b) marks the LMA as unreachable.

time must be an integer from 100 through 100000.
Usage Guidelines

Use the retransmission timeout command in conjunction with the `max-retransmissions` command in order to configure the MAG services behavior when it does not receive a response from a particular LMA.

Example

The following command configures a retransmission timeout value of 5000 milliseconds:

```
retransmission-timeout 5000
```

signalling-packets

Enables the QoS Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) marking feature for IP headers carrying outgoing signalling packets.

Product

HSGW

S-GW

Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MAG Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > mag-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mag-service)#
```

Syntax Description

```
signalling-packets ip-header-dscp value
   [ default | no ] signalling-packets ip-header-dscp
```

**default**

Restores the specified parameter to its default setting of 0x0.

**no**

Disables the specified functionality.

**ip-header-dscp value**

Used to configure the QoS Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) marking for IP header encapsulation.

*value*: Represents the DSCP setting as the first six most-significant bits of the ToS field. It can be configured to any hexadecimal value from 0x0 through 0x3F. Default is 0x0.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable or disable the DSCP marking feature for IP headers carrying outgoing signalling packets. DSCP marking is disabled by default.

Example

The following command configures the HSGW service to support DSCP marking for IP headers carrying outgoing signalling packets:
signalling-packets ip-header-dscp 0x21
MEC TAI Group Configuration Mode Commands

The MEC TAI Group Configuration Mode is used to create and manage the MEC Tracking Area Identity supporting MME configurations on the system.

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > MEC TAI Group Configuration

`configure > lte-policy > mec-tai-grp group_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(mec-tai-grp)#
```

Important

Available commands or keywords/variables vary based on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- tai, on page 515
- up-address, on page 516

**tai**

Configures the Tracking Area Identity for MEC TAI Group.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE Emergency Profile Configuration

`configure > lte-policy > mec-tai-grp grp_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(mec-tai-grp)#
```
Syntax Description

[ no ] tai mcc mcc_value mnc mnc_value { tac value1... value20 | tac-range from tac_value_from to tac_value_to }

no
Removestheconfigurationoftai.

tai
SpecifiestheTrackingAreaIdentity.

mcc mcc_value
SpecifiestheMobileCountryCode.mcc_value mustbe athreedigitintegerbetween 0 to 999.

mnc mnc_value
SpecifiestheMobileNationalCode.mnc_value mustbe atwothreedigitintegerbetween 0 to 999.

tac value1... value20
SpecifiestheTrackingAreaCode. Upto 20 TrackingAreaCodescanbeenteredoneline. It canbeconfigured
byenteringTACdirectlyorusingrange. value1... value20 mustbe anintegerbetween 0 to 65535.

tac-range from tac_value_from to tac_value_to
SpecifiestheRangeofTrackingAreaCode. Maximumof 5 ranges in a MECTAIgroup canbeconfigured.
tac_value_from and tac_value_to mustbe anintegerbetween 0 to 65535.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the Tracking Area Identity for MEC TAI Group.

Example

The following command configures tai with mcc 50, mnc 45 with tac range from 10 to 20:

tai mcc 50 mnc 45 tac-range from 10 to 20

up-address

Configures the up-address of User Plane Nodes Serving all TAI in this object.

Product
MME

Privilege
Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > LTE Policy Configuration > LTE Emergency Profile Configuration
configure > lte-policy > mec-tai-grp grp_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(mec-tai-grp)#
**Syntax Description**

[ no ] up-address { IP-ADDRESS | IP-ADDRESS/MASK } mef-address

*IPV4/iPV6_address*

**no**

Removes the addresses of User Plane Nodes Serving all TAI.s in this object.

**up-address { IP-ADDRESS | IP-ADDRESS/MASK }**

Specifies the Tracking Area Identity. Configures the addresses of User Plane Nodes Serving all TAI.s in this Object. **IP-ADDRESS** must be an IPv4 ###.###.###.## or IPv6 ####:####:####:####:####:####:####:####. Also supports :: notation **IP-ADDRESS/MASK** must be an IPv4 ###.###.###/## or IPv6 ####:####:####:####:####:####:####:####/x.

**mef-address IPv4/iPV6_address**

Configures the peer MEF server address for MEF signalling. IPv4/iPV6_address must be IPv4 ###.###.### or IPv6 ####:####:####:####:####:####:####:#### (IPv6 also supports :: notation).

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the up-address of User Plane Nodes Serving all TAI.s in this object.

**Example**

The following command configures the up-address of User Plane Nodes Serving all TAI.s in this object with IPv4 address 11.22.43.65 and mef-address 77.32.12.31:

**up-address 11.22.43.65 mef-address 77.32.12.31**
MEC TAI Group Configuration Mode Commands

up-address
CHAPTER 53

MAP Service Configuration Mode Commands

Mobile Application Part (MAP) is a protocol which provides an application layer for the various nodes in the core mobile network and GPRS and UMTS core network to communicate with each other in order to provide services to mobile phone users. The MAP service provides the application-layer protocol support used to access the Home Location Register (HLR).

**Command Modes**

The MAP Service Configuration Mode is used to configure properties for Mobile Application Part (MAP) service.

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MAP Service Configuration

`configure > context context_name > map-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-map-service-service_name)##
```

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- access-protocol, on page 520
- application-context-name, on page 520
- auth-vectors, on page 522
- equipment-identity-register, on page 523
- gmlc, on page 524
- hlr, on page 526
- policy, on page 526
- short-message-service, on page 527
- timeout, on page 528
access-protocol

Configures access protocol parameters for the MAP service as defined for a specific SCCP network instance.

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MAP Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > map-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

(context_name)host_name(config-map-service-service_name)#

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] access-protocol { sccp-network sccp_id [ ssn subsys_num ] }
```

**sccp-network sccp_id**

Specifies the ID number of the SCCP network to use for the SGSN connection.

- **sccp_id**: Must be an integer from 1 to 16.

**ssn subsys_num**

Identifies the subsystem number for the destination.

- **subsys_num**: Enter an integer from 1 through 255.

**no**

Removes the access protocol SCCP network instance ID from the configuration.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to associate access protocol parameters to a specific instance of the MAP service for an SCCP network.

**Example**

The following command associates the access protocols with the SCCP network ID #10:

```
access-protocol sccp-network 10
```

---

**application-context-name**

Configure the operation timer(s) for one or more MAP application contexts.

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator
Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MAP Service Configuration
configure > context context_name > map-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[context_name]host_name(config-map-service-service_name)#

Syntax Description
application-context-name application operation-timer value
default application-context-name application operation-timer

default
Resets the operation timers for all applications to system defaults.

application
Select one of the following applications to enable the application:

- **authentication-failure-report**: Sets the reporting operation timer for authentication failure. The setting range for this timer is 15 to 30 seconds and the default setting is 15 seconds.

- **cancel-location**: Sets the cancel location operation timer. The setting range for this timer is 15 to 30 seconds and the default setting is 15 seconds.

- **check-imei**: Sets the check-IMEI operation timer. The setting range for this timer is 15 to 30 seconds for releases 8.0 and 8.1 and 1 to 30 seconds for releases 9.0 and higher. The default setting is 15 seconds.

- **delete-subscriber-data**: Sets the delete subscriber data operation timer. The setting range for this timer is 15 to 30 seconds and the default setting is 15 seconds.

- **mo-fwd-sm**: Sets the operation timer for forwarding mobile-originated SMS. The setting range for this timer is 1 to 10 minutes and the default setting is 1 minute (60 seconds).

- **ms-purge**: Sets the operation timer for MS-purge function. The setting range for this timer is 15 to 30 seconds and the default setting is 15 seconds.

- **mt-fwd-sm**: Sets the operation timer for forwarding mobile-terminated SMS. The setting range for this timer is 1 to 10 minutes and the default setting is 1 minute (60 seconds).

- **ready-for-sm**: Sets the operation timer for the ready for SMS operation. The setting range for this timer is 15 to 30 seconds and the default setting is 15 seconds.

- **send-authentication-info**: Sets the operation timer for the sending authentication information operation. The setting range for this timer is 15 to 30 seconds and the default setting is 15 seconds.

- **stand-alone-insert-subscriber-data**: Sets the operation timer for the standalone insert subscriber data operation. The setting range for this timer is 15 to 30 seconds and the default setting is 15 seconds.

- **ugl-insert-subscriber-data**: Sets the operation timer for the insert subscriber data portion of the update GPRS location operation. The setting range for this timer is 15 to 30 seconds and the default setting is 15 seconds.

- **update-gprs-location**: Sets the operation timer for the update GPRS location operation. The setting range for this timer is 15 to 30 seconds and the default setting is 15 seconds.
**operation-timer**

Configures the operation timer for the selected application. Timer values are indicated above.

**Usage Guidelines**

Repeat this command entering a different application each time to enable multiple applications.

**Example**

```
application-context-name stand-alone-insert-subscriber-data operation-timer 20
```

## auth-vectors

Configures the number of authorization vectors to be requested from the home location register (HLR) during call setup to provide subscriber authentication.

**Product**

SGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MAP Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > map-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-map-service-service_name)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
auth-vectors number-to-request number
default auth-vectors number-to-request
```

**default**

Resets the number of vectors requested from the HLR to the system default.

**number-to-request number**

`number`: Must be an integer from 1 to 5 to define the number of authorization vectors be requested from the HLR.

Default is 5.

**Usage Guidelines**

Set the number of requests to be received from the HLR.

**Example**

```
auth-vectors number-to-request 4
```
equipment-identity-register

Defines the information relevant to the equipment-identity-register (EIR) used by the SGSN.

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MAP Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > map-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
{context_name}host_name(config-map-service-service_name)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
equipment-identity-register { isdn E.164_num | point code pt_code } [ check-imei-every-n-events times ] [ check-imei-sub-every-n-events times ] [ source-ssn ssn ] [ include-imsi | map-include-imsi ]
no equipment-identity-register { isdn E.164_num | point code pt_code } [ include-imsi | map-include-imsi ]
```

**no**

Deletes the EIR configuration.

**isdn number**

Enter the E.164 number of the EIR.

*number*: must be a string of 1 to 15 digits.

**point code pt_code**

Enter SS7 point code address of the EIR in dotted-decimal format according to variant settings:

- ITU Range 0.0.1 to 7.255.7
- ANSI Range 0.0.1 to 255.255.255
- TTC Range 0.0.1 to 15.31.255
- or a string of 1 to 11 characters

**source-ssn ssn**

Identifies the subsystem number (SSN) to be used.

*ssn* must be an integer from 1 to 255.

**check-imei-every-n-events times**

Configures the frequency with which a 'check IMEI' message is sent to the EIR. When set, the SGSN skips sending the 'check IMEI' message for the first N-1 where IMDI/IMEISV is received.
times:

- For releases 8.0 and 8.1, the value must be an integer from 1 to 15.
- For releases 15.0 and higher, the value must be an integer from 1 to 15.

**Important**

This feature requires the enabling of `verify-equipment-identity` for IMEI or IMEISV as specified with the `gmm retrieve-equipment-identity imei` command of the call-control-profile configuration mode.

**check-imei-sub-every-n-events times**

check-imei-sub-every-n-events times: Performs IMEI check every N events for each subscriber. times must be an integer ranging from 1 to 15.

**include-imsi**

Enables inclusion of IMSI checking during the IMEI check procedure. By default this function is not included.

**map-include-imsi**

Enables the inclusion of IMSI parameter in the CHECK_IMEI Request. By default, IMSI is not included in the CHECK_IMEI Request.

**Usage Guidelines**

Configure the identity of the EIR that the SGSN uses and the interaction parameters.

Increasing the `check-imei-every-n-events` frequency enables the EIR to avoid overload as the number of data-only devices attaching to the network increases.

**Example**

Configure EIR with point code 1.255.1 to perform IMEI check after every 61st received Attach Request message:

```
equipment-identity-register point code 1.255.1 check-imei-every-n-events 62
```

Configure IMSI to be included in the MAP-CHECK-IMEI operation:

```
equipment-identity-register point code 1.255.1 check-imei-every-n-events 62 include-imsi
```

**gmlc**

This command identifies the gateway mobile location center (GMLC) associated with the Location Service functionality.

**Product**

SGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator
**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MAP Service Configuration

`configure > context context_name > map-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-map-service-service_name)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
gmlc { isdn E.164_number | point-code point-code } [ gsn-address ipv4 address ]
[ source-ssn SSN_value ]
no gmlc { isdn | point-code }
```

**no**

Deletes the GMLC configuration. When the `no` form of the command is used the SGSN aborts all active Location Requests towards that GMLC and stops the Location Service functions.

**isdn number**

Enter the E.164 number of the GMLC.

`number`: must be a string of 1 to 15 digits.

---

**Important**

`isdn` can not be used if `point-code` is used.

**point-code pt_code**

Enter SS7 point code address of the GMLC in dotted-decimal format according to variant settings:

- ITU Range 0.0.1 to 7.255.7
- ANSI Range 0.0.1 to 255.255.255
- TTC Range 0.0.1 to 15.31.255
- or a string of 1 to 11 characters

---

**Important**

`point-code` can not be used if `isdn` is used.

**gsn-address ipv4 address**

Identifies the IP address of the GMLC of the local PLMN. The address will be published to the HLR in the MAP Update_GPRS_Location Request.

`ipv4 address` must be a standard dotted-decimal notation.

---

**Important**

Even though `gsn-address` is optional per the CLI grammar, this keyword is a mandatory parameter when configuring the GMLC for the location service feature in the SGSN.
source-ssn ssn

Identifies the subsystem number (SSN) to be used.

ssn must be an integer from 1 to 255.

Usage Guidelines

This command identifies the GMLC associated with the MAP Service configuration in support of the Location Services functionality enabled on the SGSN.

Only one GMLC can be defined per MAP Service configuration.

Related Commands:

• associate map-service in the Location Service configuration mode associates this MAP service when configuration Location Services functionality.

Example

Use a command similar to the following to define a gateway mobility location center (GMLC) with an ISDN ID of 491720499, a GSN address of 192.168.64.1, and an SSN of 131:

gmlc isdn 491720499 gsn-address 192.168.64.1 ssn 131

hlr

This command enters the configuration mode for the home location register (HLR). The HLR is a database containing the subscriber profile information for all mobile stations (MS)/user equipment (UE) connecting to a specific GPRS or UMTS core network.

Important

The commands and options for this mode are documented in the HLR Configuration Mode chapter.

Product

SGSN

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MAP Service Configuration
configure > context context_name > map-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

<context_name>host_name(config-map-service-service_name)#

Syntax Description

hlr

policy

This command configures the Transaction Capabilities Application Part (TCAP) -specific MAP policy for either ANSI or ITU SS7 variants.
**MAP Service Configuration Mode Commands**

### short-message-service

This command enables and disables the short message service (SMS service) and provides access to the SMS Service configuration mode.

**Product**  
SGSN

**Privilege**  
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**  
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MAP Service Configuration

```bash
configure > context context_name > map-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```bash
[context_name]host_name(config-map-service-service_name)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```bash
[ default ] policy tcap { use-received-destination-address | use-received-source-address }
```

- **use-received-destination-address**
  
  Selecting this keyword overwrites stored CG and CD addresses with a new address received in first TC CNT msg

- **use-received-source-address**
  
  Selecting this keyword instructs the MAP service to use the received source address for the dialog.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to determine how TCAP will handle MAP messages.

**Example**

```
policy tcap use-received-destination-address
```

---

**short-message-service**

This command enables and disables the short message service (SMS service) and provides access to the SMS Service configuration mode.

**Product**  
SGSN

**Privilege**  
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**  
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MAP Service Configuration

```bash
configure > context context_name > map-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```bash
[context_name]host_name(config-map-service-service_name)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```bash
short-message-service
no short-message-service
```

- **no**
  
  Disables the SMS service.
**Usage Guidelines**

Enter the command to access the SMS service configuration mode to fine tune the SMS functionality.

**Example**

```
short-message-service
```

**timeout**

Use this command to configure the m1 timeout value for the LCS procedure.

**Product**

SGSN

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MAP Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > map-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name] host_name(config-map-service-service_name) #
```

**Syntax Description**

```
timeout m1 seconds
```

**m1 seconds**

This keyword sets the expiry value for the SGSN's m1 timer, which sets the time the SGSN waits to send a negative PSL Response and clear the location request.

`seconds` is an integer from 60 to 600. Default is 120.

**Usage Guidelines**

The m1 timer is used for location service (LCS) specific map message PSL (provide subscriber location). The gateway mobile location center (GMLC), associated with the LCS functionality, also maintains an m1 timer when it sends a PSL Request to the SGSN. If the GMLC’s timer expires before receiving a response from the SGSN, then the GMLC aborts the location procedure.

This command enables the operator to determine the amount of time the SGSN should wait before sending a negative PSL Response and clearing the location request to complete the LCS procedure.

**Example**

Set the expiry value of the m1 timer to 240 seconds.

```
timeout m1 240
```
MIP HA Assignment Table Configuration Mode Commands

**Command Modes**

The Mobile IP HA Assignment Table Configuration Mode is used to assign specific Home Agent (HA) IP addresses to ranges of Mobile Node (MN) IP addresses.

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MIP HA Assignment Table

**configure > context context_name > mobile-ip ha assignment-table table_name**

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```plaintext
[context_name]host_name(config-mobile-ip-ha-assignment)#
```

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- **hoa-range, on page 529**

**hoa-range**

This command assigns ranges of Mobile Node (MN) IP addresses to specific Home agent IP addresses.

**Product**

HA

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MIP HA Assignment Table

**configure > context context_name > mobile-ip ha assignment-table table_name**

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```plaintext
[context_name]host_name(config-mobile-ip-ha-assignment)#
```
Syntax Description

```
[ no ] hoa-range ip_address ip_address2 ha ip_address3
```

**no**

Removes the specified Home Agent assignment from the assignment table.

**ip_address ip_address2**

Specifies a range of MN IP addresses. `ip_address` and `ip_address2` must be specified in IPv4 dotted-decimal or IPv6 colon-separated notation.

**ha ip_address3**

Specifies the IP address of the Home Agent to assign to MNs that are within the specified range. `ip_address3` must be specified in IPv4 dotted-decimal or IPv6 colon-separated notation.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to assign ranges of MN IP addresses to specific HAs.

**Important**

A maximum of eight MIP HA assignment tables can be configured per context with a maximum of eight MIP HA assignment tables across all contexts.

**Important**

A maximum of 256 non-overlapping hoa-ranges can be configured per MIP HA Assignment table with a maximum of 256 non-overlapping hoa-ranges across all MIP HA Assignment tables.

Example

The following command assigns any MN IP address that falls in the range of 192.168.100.0 through 192.168.101.0 to the HA with the IP address of 192.168.200.10:

```
hoa-range 192.168.100.0 192.168.101.0 ha 192.168.200.10
```
The MPLS-LDP Configuration Mode is used to configure Label Distribution Protocol (LDP) specific parameters for MPLS-IP forwarding.

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MPLS-IP Configuration > MPLS-LDP Configuration

configure > context context_name > mpls-ip > protocol ldp

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-ldp)"#"
Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MPLS-IP Configuration > MPLS-LDP Configuration
configure > context context_name > mpls-ip > protocol ldp

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
(context_name)host_name(config-ldp)#

Syntax Description

[ no ] advertise-labels { explicit-null | implicit-null }

default advertise-labels

no
Disables the label advertisement parameters.

default
Advertises the labels from the label space allocated for LDP protocol.

explicit-null
Advertises the Explicit NULL label for all the prefixes.

implicit-null
Advertises the Implicit NULL label for all the prefixes.

Usage Guidelines
Use this to configure advertisement of the Implicit NULL or Explicit NULL label for all the prefixes advertised by the system in this context.

Example
The following command configures the MPLS-IP forwarding to advertise the Explicit NULL label for all the prefixes:

advertise-labels explicit-null

The following command configures the MPLS-IP forwarding to advertise the Implicit NULL label for all the prefixes:

advertise-labels implicit-null

discovery

Configures the Label Distribution Protocol (LDP) neighbor discovery parameters.

Product
GGSN
P-GW
SAEGW

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator
**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MPLS-IP Configuration > MPLS-LDP Configuration  
configure > context context_name > mpls-ip > protocol ldp

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ldp)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
discovery { hello { hello-interval integer_value | hold-interval integer_value } | transport-address ipv4_addr }
default discovery hello
no discovery transport-address

default

Sets the LDP discovery hello interval at 5 seconds and hold interval at 15 seconds.

no

Disables the LDP neighbor discovery.

hello { hello-interval integer_value | hold-interval integer_value }

Configures the LDP Hello parameters.

hello-interval configures the frequency of sending the Discovery Hello packets in seconds.

integer_value is an integer from 5 through 21845.

Default: 5

hold-interval configures the Discovery Hold time interval in seconds.

integer_value is an integer from 15 through 65535.

Default: 15

transport-address ipv4_addr

Configures the LDP transport address as an IPv4 address entered in dotted-decimal notation. Transport address is the same as the LDP router ID.

**Usage Guidelines**

This is an optional command that is used to configure LDP peer discovery parameters. The LDP discovery hold-interval is always set to three times the LDP discovery hello-interval. Transport address is the address used for the TCP session over which LDP is running. If the transport address is not configured, the LDP router-id is used as transport address. Any update to transport address will take effect only if LDP is disabled and re-enabled. The "default" option sets the hello intervals to the default values.

**Example**

The following command sequence configures the LDP peer discovery parameters:

```
discovery hello hello-interval 10
discovery hello hold-interval 30
discovery transport-address 10.2.3.4
```
enable

Enables the Label Distribution Protocol (LDP).

Product
- GGSN
- P-GW
- SAEGW

Privilege
- Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
- Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MPLS-IP Configuration > MPLS-LDP Configuration
- configure > context context_name > mpls-ip > protocol ldp

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
<context_name>host_name(config-ldp)#
```

Syntax Description

- `[ no ] enable`

  - `no`
    - Disables the LDP protocol.

Usage Guidelines

This command is used to enable or disable the LDP protocol. By default the LDP protocol is disabled.

Example

Use the following command to enable the LDP protocol:

```
enable
```
**Syntax Description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Description</th>
<th>router-id ipv4_addr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>no router-id</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Disables the router ID.

**ipv4_addr**

Must be an IPv4 address entered in dotted-decimal notation.

**Usage Guidelines**

This command is used to configure the LDP router-id. This is an optional parameter. If the ID is not configured, the largest operational loopback address is selected as the LDP router ID. If LDP has started, any change will take effect only after disabling and enabling LDP.

**Example**

The following command sequence configures an LDP router ID:

```
router-id 10.2.3.4
```

### session

Configures the LDP session parameters.

**Product**

GGSN

P-GW

SAEGW

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MPLS-IP Configuration > MPLS-LDP Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > mpls-ip > protocol ldp
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ldp)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
session timers { hold-interval integer_value | keepalive-interval integer_value }
    default session timers
```

```
default
```

Configures the default values for hold-interval parameter at 45 and keepalive-interval parameter at 15.

**timers**

Configures the LDP session keepalive parameters.
**hold-interval integer_value**

Configures the session hold time interval in seconds.

*integer_value* is an integer from 45 through 65535.

Default: 45

**keepalive-interval integer_value**

Configures the frequency of sending keepalive packets in seconds.

*integer_value* is an integer from 15 through 21845.

Default: 15

---

**Usage Guidelines**

This optional command is used to configure LDP session timers. LDP session hold-interval is always set to three times the LDP session keepalive-interval. The "default" option sets the session keepalive and hold intervals to the default values.

**Example**

The following command sequence configures the LDP session parameters:

```plaintext
session timers keepalive-interval 30
session timers hold-interval 45
default session timers
```
MIPv6 HA Service Configuration Mode Commands

The MIPv6 HA Service Configuration Mode is used to create and manage Mobile IPv6 (MIPv6) access privileges.

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MIPv6HA Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > mipv6ha-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-mipv6ha-service)#

Important

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important

• aaa accounting, on page 537
• bind, on page 538
• default, on page 540
• refresh-advice-option, on page 541
• refresh-interval-percent, on page 541
• reg-lifetime, on page 542
• sequence-number-validate, on page 543
• setup-timeout, on page 543
• simul-bindings, on page 544
• timestamp-replay-protection tolerance, on page 545

aaa accounting

Configures the sending of subscriber session AAA accounting by the Home Agent (HA) service.
bind

Designates the address of the MIPv6HA service and specifies the maximum number of subscribers that can access this service over the interface.

**Product**
PDSN
HA

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MIPv6HA Service Configuration

`configure > context context_name > mipv6ha-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

`[context_name]host_name(config-mipv6ha-service)#`

**Syntax Description**

`[ no ] aaa accounting`

- **no**
  
  Disables AAA accounting for the HA service.

**Usage Guidelines**

Enabling the HA service will send all accounting data (start, stop, and interim) to the configured AAA servers. The default is AAA accounting enabled.

- **Important**

  In order for this command to function properly, AAA accounting must be enabled for the context in which the HA service is configured using the `aaa accounting subscriber radius` command.

  AAA accounting for the HA service can be disabled using the `no` version of the command.

**Example**

The following command disables AAA accounting for the HA service:

`no aaa accounting`
**Syntax Description**

`bind address IPv6_address [ max-subscribers count ]`

`no bind address`

**no**

Removes the bound address from the HA service.

**address**

Specifies the IPv6 address of the MIPv6HA service using IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

**max-subscribers count**

Default: 3000000

Specifies the maximum number of subscribers that can access this service on this interface.

`count` is an integer from 0 through 4000000.

---

**Important**

The maximum number of subscribers supported depends on the installed license key and the number of active packet processing cards installed in the system. Refer to the `license key` command for additional information.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to associate the HA service with a specific logical IP address. The logical IP address or interface takes on the characteristics of a Pi interface. Only one interface can be bound to a service. The interface should be configured prior to issuing this command.

This command also sets a limit as to the number of simultaneous subscribers sessions that can be facilitated by the service/interface at any given time.

When configuring the `max-subscribers` option, be sure to consider the following:

- The total number of interfaces that you will configuring for use as Pi interfaces
- The maximum number of subscriber sessions that all of these interfaces may handle during peak busy hours
- The average bandwidth for each of the sessions
- The type of physical port to which these interfaces will be bound

Taking these factors into account and distributing your subscriber session across all available interfaces will allow you to configure your interfaces to optimally handle sessions without degraded performance.

**Example**

The following command binds the logical IP interface with the address of `2001:4A2B::1f3F` to the HA service and specifies that a maximum of `600` simultaneous subscriber sessions can be facilitated by the interface/service at any given time.

`bind address 2001:4A2B::1f3F max-subscribers 600`

The following command disables a binding that was previously configured:

`no bind address`
default

Restore default values assigned for specified parameter.

**Product**
PDSN

**HA**

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MIPv6HA Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > mipv6ha-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mipv6ha-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
default { aaa | refresh-advice-option | refresh-interval-percent | reg-lifetime | sequence-number-validate | setup-timeout | simul-bindings | subscriber | timestamp-replay-protection }
```

- **aaa**
  Restores the AAA setting configured by the `aaa` command to its default of enabled.

- **refresh-advice-option**
  Restores the refresh-advice-option setting to its default of disabled.

- **refresh-interval-percent**
  Restores the refresh-interval-percent setting to its default of 75.

- **reg-lifetime**
  Restores the Mobile IP session registration lifetime setting configured by the `reg-lifetime` command to its default: 600 seconds.

- **sequence-number-validate**
  Restores the sequence-number-validate setting to its default of enabled.

- **setup-timeout**
  Restore the maximum amount of time allowed for setting up a session to the default: 60 seconds.

- **simul-bindings**
  Restores the simultaneous bindings setting to its default: 1.

- **subscriber**
  Configures settings for the default subscriber.
**timestamp-replay-protection**

Restores the timestamp-replay-protection scheme according to RFC 4285.

**Usage Guidelines**

After the system has been modified from its default values, this command is used to set or restore specific parameters to their default values.

**Example**

The following command is used to return the simultaneous bindings setting parameter to its default value:

```
default simul-bindings
```

---

**refresh-advice-option**

Configures inclusion of refresh advice option in the Binding Acknowledgement sent by the Home Agent (HA).

**Product**

PDSN

HA

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MIPv6HA Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > mipv6ha-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mipv6ha-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

refresh-advice-option

**Usage Guidelines**

Includes the refresh advice option in the binding acknowledgements sent by the home agent. Default is disabled.

---

**refresh-interval-percent**

Configures the percentage of the granted lifetime to be used in the refresh interval mobility option in the Binding Acknowledgement sent by the Home Agent (HA).

**Product**

PDSN

HA

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MIPv6HA Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > mipv6ha-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]@host_name(config-mipv6ha-service)#

**Syntax Description**

`refresh-interval-percent value`

`value`

`value` represents a percentage expressed as an integer from 1 through 99. Default is 75.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the amount of the granted lifetime to be used in the refresh interval mobility option in the Binding Acknowledgement sent by the Home Agent (HA).

**Example**

The following command sets the `refresh-interval-percent` value to 50%:

`refresh-interval-percent 50`

---

**reg-lifetime**

Specifies the longest registration lifetime that the HA service will be allowed in any Registration Request message from the mobile node.

**Product**

PDSN

HA

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MIPv6HA Service Configuration

`configure > context context_name > mipv6ha-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]@host_name(config-mipv6ha-service)#

**Syntax Description**

`reg-lifetime time`

`no reg-lifetime`

`no`

Sets the registration lifetime to infinite.

`time`

Specifies the registration lifetime in seconds. `time` is an integer from 1 through 262140. Default is 600.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use to limit a mobile nodes' lifetime. If the mobile node requests a shorter lifetime than what is specified, it is granted. However, Per RFC 2002, should a mobile node request a lifetime that is longer than the maximum allowed by this parameter, the HA service will respond with the value configured by this command as part of the Registration Reply.
Example
The following command configures the registration lifetime for the HA service to be 2400 seconds:

`reg-lifetime 2400`

The following command configures an infinite registration lifetime for MIPv6 calls:

`no reg-lifetime`

sequence-number-validate

Configures sequence number validation of the received MIPV6 control packet by the Home Agent (HA) according to RFC 3775.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>PDSN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Privilege</th>
<th>Security Administrator, Administrator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command Modes</th>
<th>Exec &gt; Global Configuration &gt; Context Configuration &gt; MIPv6HA Service Configuration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>configure &gt; context context_name &gt; mipv6ha-service service_name</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mipv6ha-service)#
```

Syntax Description

`sequence-number-validate`

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable sequence number validation of the received MIPV6 control packet by the Home Agent (HA) as per RFC 3775. Default is enabled.

setup-timeout

The maximum amount of time allowed for session setup.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>PDSN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Privilege</th>
<th>Security Administrator, Administrator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command Modes</th>
<th>Exec &gt; Global Configuration &gt; Context Configuration &gt; MIPv6HA Service Configuration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>configure &gt; context context_name &gt; mipv6ha-service service_name</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mipv6ha-service)#
```

Syntax Description

`setup-timeout` seconds
seconds

Default: 60 seconds

The maximum amount of time (in seconds) to allow for setup of a session expressed as an integer from 1 through 1000000. Default is 60 seconds.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set the maximum amount of time allowed for setting up a session.

Example

To set the maximum time allowed for setting up a session to 5 minutes (300 seconds), enter the following command:

```
setup-timeout 300
```

simul-bindings

Specifies the maximum number of "care-of" addresses that can be simultaneously bound for the same user as identified by NAI and Home address.

Product

PDSN

HA

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MIPv6 HA Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > mipv6ha-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mipv6ha-service)#
```

Syntax Description

```
simul-bindings number
```

number

Configures maximum number of "care-of" addresses that can be simultaneously bound for the same user as identified by their NAI and home address. number is an integer from 1 through 3. Default is 1.

Usage Guidelines

Per RFC 2002, the HA service creates a mobile binding record (MBR) for each subscriber session it is facilitating. Each MBR is associated with a care-of address. As the mobile node roams, it is possible that the session will be associated with a new care-of address.

Typically, the HA service will delete an old binding and create a new one when the information in the Registration Request changes. However, the mobile could request that the HA maintains previously stored MBRs. This command allows you to configure the maximum number of MBRs that can be stored per subscriber if the requested.
Example
The following command configures the service to support up to 2 addresses per subscriber:

```
simul-bindings 2
```

timestamp-replay-protection tolerance

Designates timestamp replay protection scheme as per RFC 4285.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>PDSN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Privilege</th>
<th>Security Administrator, Administrator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Command Modes**

```
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MIPv6HA Service Configuration
```

```
configure > context context_name > mipv6ha-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name] host_name(config-mipv6ha-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
timestamp-replay-protection tolerance seconds
```

**tolerance seconds**

Defines the acceptable difference in timing (between timestamps) before rejecting packet, in seconds. *seconds* must be an integer from 0 through 65535. The default is 7.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to define the acceptable difference in timing (between timestamps) before rejecting packet.
timestamp-replay-protection tolerance
MME-eMBMS Service Configuration Mode Commands

The MME-eMBMS Service Configuration Mode is used to create and manage the MME's LTE Evolved Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service configuration for the LTE/SAE network.

**Command Modes**

```
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME-eMBMS Service

configure > context context_name > mme-embms-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-embms-service)#
```

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- associate, on page 547
- bind, on page 549
- mmemgr-recovery, on page 549
- plmn-id, on page 550
- sctp port, on page 551
- setup-timeout, on page 552

**associate**

 Associates or disassociates supportive services and templates with the MME-eMBMS service.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator
**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME-eMBMS Service

`configure > context context_name > mme-embms-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-embms-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] associate { egtp-service service_name [ context ctxt_name ] | sctp-param-template template_name }
```

- **no**
  
  Disassociates a previously associated service or template from this MME-eMBMS service configuration.

- **egtp-service service_name**
  
  Specifies the name for a pre-configured eGTP service to associate with the MME-eMBMS service. The eGTP service provides eGTP-C protocol interface support between EPS nodes. Only one eGTP service can be associated with an MME-eMBMS service.

  The eGTP service should be configured prior to issuing this command. For more information about the eGTP service, refer to the egtp-service command in the Context Configuration Mode Commands chapter and the eGTP Service Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

  *service_name* is an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

- **context ctxt_name**
  
  Identifies a specific context name where the named eGTP service is configured. If this keyword is omitted, the eGTP service must exist in the same context as the MME-eMBMS service.

  *ctxt_name* is an alphanumeric, case-sensitive string of 1 through 63 characters.

- **sctp-param-template template_name**
  
  Associates a Stream Control Transmission Protocol (SCTP) parameter template with this MME-eMBMS service. For more information on the SCTP parameter template, refer to the sctp-param-template command in the Global Configuration Mode Commands chapter and the SCTP Parameter Template Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

  *template_name* specifies the name for a pre-configured SCTP parameter template to associate with this MME-eMBMS service. The name entered must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

**Usage Guidelines**

- Use this command to associate a pre-configured eGTP service or SCTP parameter template with the MME-eMBMS service.

**Example**

The following command disassociates a previously configured association between the MME-eMBMS service and the already configured *egtp1* eGTP service:
no associate egtp-service egtp1

bind

Binds the MME-eMBMS service to a logical IP interface serving as the M3 interface.

Product
MME

Privilege
Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME-eMBMS Service

configure > context context_name > mme-embms-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-mme-embms-service)#

Syntax Description

bind { ipv4-address address [ ipv4-address secondary_address ] | ipv6-address address [ ipv6-address secondary_address ] }

no bind

no

Removes a previously configured IP address used for binding the SCTP (local bind address) to communicate with the eNodeBs using an S1-MME interface.

{ ipv4-address address [ ipv4-address secondary_address ] | ipv6-address address [ ipv6-address secondary_address ] }

Specifies the IP address for the interface configured as an M3 interface in IPv4 dotted-decimal or IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation. Optionally configure a secondary IP address for either address type.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to associate the MME-eMBMS service with a specific logical IP address that will be used for binding the SCTP socket that communicates with the eNodeB using M3. Only one IP address can be configured with this command for one MME service.

Example

The following command would bind the logical IP interface with the address of 192.168.3.1 to the MME-eMBMS service to interact with eNodeB:

bind ipv4-address 192.168.3.1

The following command disables a binding that was previously configured:

no bind

mmemgr-recovery

Sets the action the MME takes regarding the peers (MCEs) upon recovery after an MME Manager crash/failure.
**plmn-id**

Configures the carrier's Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN) identifier to associate with this eMBMS service area.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME-eMBMS Service

```plaintext
configure > context context_name > mme-embms-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```plaintext
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-embms-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```plaintext
plmn-id
```

**Usage Guidelines**

If the MMEMgr crashes or fails, the configuration (defined with this command) instructs the MME what actions to take at the time of recovery in reference to the peer association.

**Example**

The following command instructs the MME not to reset associations:

```plaintext
mmemgr-recovery no-reset
```
MME-eMBMS Service Configuration Mode Commands

**plmn-id mcc mnc mnc**

**Syntax Description**

- **mcc mcc**
  - Specifies the mobile country code (MCC) portion of the PLMN identifier. The *mcc* must be an integer from 100 through 999.

- **mnc mnc**
  - Specifies the mobile network code (MCC) portion of the PLMN identifier. The *mnc* must be a 2- or 3-digit integer from 00 through 999.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to specify the PLMN identifier to associate with the eMBMS area for this MME's eMBMS service.

**Example**

The following command configures the PLMN identifier with an MCC of 462 and MNC of 02:

```
plmn id mcc 462 mnc 02
```

**sctp port**

Configures the SCTP port number to be associated with the M3AP interface of the eMBMS service.

**Syntax Description**

- **sctp port port_number**

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to identify the SCTP port for the M3AP interface.

**Example**

The following command configures sctp port 34414 as the sctp port number associated with the M3AP interface:
**setup-timeout**

Specifies the maximum amount of time allowed for session setup.

**Syntax Description**

```plaintext
setup-timeout  seconds

no setup-timeout

seconds
```

The maximum amount of time, in seconds, to allow for setup of a session. Where seconds must be an integer from 1 through 10000. The default is 60.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the maximum amount of time allowed for setting up a session.

**Example**

The following command sets the maximum setup time as 120 seconds:

```plaintext
setup-timeout 120
```
MME LAC Pool Area Configuration Mode

The MME LAC Pool Area Configuration Mode is used to create and manage the Location Area Code (LAC) pool areas.

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > SGs Service Configuration > MME LAC Pool Area Configuration

`configure > context context_name > sgs-service service_name > pool-area pool_area_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-sgs-pool-area)#
```

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- hash-value, on page 553
- lac, on page 555
- plmnid, on page 555

**hash-value**

Configures the Visitor Location Register (VLR) hash value mapping for this pool area.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator
**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > SGs Service Configuration > MME LAC Pool Area Configuration

`configure > context context_name > sgs-service service_name > pool-area pool_area_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
(context_name)host_name(config-sgs-pool-area)#
```

**Syntax Description**

`hash-value { value | non-configured-values | range value to value } use-vlr vlr_name`

`no hash-value { value | non-configured-values | range value to value }`

`no`

Removes the configured hash-value from the pool-area configuration.

`value`

Specifies the VLR hash value to be used with the configured VLR. `value` must be an integer from 0 through 999.

`non-configured-values`

Specifies that the VLR configured in this command is to be used with non-configured hash values.

`range value to value`

Specifies a range of hash values to use with the configured VLR as an integer from 0 through 999.

`use-vlr vlr_name`

Specifies the VLR to be used with the hash value configuration when selected. The `vlr_name` must be an alphanumeric string of size 1 through 63 characters.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure hash values to be used with VLRs.

In Release 12.2 and later, a maximum of 48 hash lists can be created per pool area. In older releases, a total of 32 hash lists can be created per pool area.

In a pool configuration, the MME selects the VLR that corresponds to the hash of the UE's IMSI. If that VLR is inactive, the MME will use the default VLR (as defined by the `non-configured-value` option). If no default VLR has been configured, or if the default VLR is inactive, the MME selects the next available VLR from the pool.

If the chosen VLR is active at the time of selection and then subsequently becomes inactive when the request is sent to it, the current request fails. On the next request from the UE, the VLR selection mechanism is applied again. A VLR that failed previously will only be selected again if it became active since the earlier failure.

**Example**

The following command configures all hash values within a range of 0 to 500 to use a VLR named `vlr1`:

```
hash-value range 0 to 500 use-vlr vlr1
```

The following command configures hash values of 501 to use a VLR named `vlr2`:
hash-value 501 use-vlr vlr2
The following command configures all non-configured hash values to use a VLR named vlr3:
hash-value non-configured-values use-vlr vlr3

lac

Configures a 3G location area code or area codes that define this pool area.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > SGs Service Configuration > MME LAC Pool Area Configuration

configure > context context_name > sgs-service service_name > pool-area pool_area_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-sgs-pool-area)#

**Syntax Description**

[ no ] lac area_code +

**no**
Removes a configured forbidden handover area code or area codes from this policy. If no location area code is specified, then all location area codes are removed.

**area_code**
Specifies an area code or area codes used to select a VLR for the pool area as an integer from 0 through 65535. Multiple area codes can be entered (up to 16 in a single line, separated by spaces).

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to configure 3G location-based area codes that define this pool area.

In Release 12.2 and later, a maximum of 96 areas can be added per pool area (in a single line, or separately).
In older releases, a total of 16 area codes can be added (in a single line, or separately).

**Example**
The following command configures eight location-based area codes (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8) that define this pool area:
lac 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8

plmnid

Configures the Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN) identifier for the LAC pool area.
plmnid

MME

Administrator

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > SGs Service Configuration > MME LAC Pool Area Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > sgs-service service_name > pool-area pool_area_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-sgs-pool-area)#
```

Syntax Description

plmnid { any | mcc mcc_value mnc mnc_value }

no plmnid

Removes the configured PLMN identifier for the LAC pool area.

any

This keyword specifies any PLMN identifier can be configured for the LAC pool area.

mcc mcc_value

Specifies the mobile country code (MCC) portion of the PLMN identifier as an integer from 100 through 999.

mnc mnc_value

Specifies the mobile network code (MNC) portion of the PLMN identifier as a 2- or 3-digit integer from 00 through 999.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set the PLMN identifier for the LAC pool area. Any PLMN identifier can be configured for the LAC pool area or a specific PLMN identifier can be configured by providing the MCC and MNC of the PLMN identifier.

Example

The following command configures the PLMN identifier with MCC value as 102 and MNC value as 20 for this MME service:

```
plmnid mcc 102 mnc 20
```
CHAPTER 59

MME Manager Configuration Mode Commands

The MME Manager Configuration Mode is used to configure the MME Manager(s).

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > MME Manager Configuration

configure > mme-manager

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name] host_name(mme-manager)#
```

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- congestion-control, on page 557

### congestion-control

This command enables or disables CPU Usage based congestion control for MME Manager(s), and configures congestion parameters (CPU Threshold and Tolerance values).

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > MME Manager Configuration

configure > mme-manager

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local] host_name(mme-manager)#
```
**Syntax Description**

```
congestion-control cpu-utilization [ threshold threshold_value tolerance tolerance_value ]
no congestion-control [ cpu-utilization ]
```

**no**

Enables or disables congestion control.

**cpu-utilization**

Specifies the average CPU utilization in %.

**threshold threshold_value**

Specifies the thresholds for various resources. `threshold_value` must be an integer from 1 to 100.

Default: 90%

**tolerance tolerance_value**

Specifies the tolerance limit. `tolerance_value` must be an integer from 1 to 100.

Default: 10

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enable or disable CPU Usage based congestion control for MME Manager(s), and configure congestion parameters (CPU Threshold and Tolerance values). This command is enabled by default.

See the *Auto Disabling of eNodeB Paging* chapter in the *MME Administration Guide* for more information.

**Example**

The following command enables congestion control with threshold value in % set to 90 and tolerance value set to 10:

```
congestion-control cpu-utilization threshold 90 tolerance 10
```
MME MSC Pool Area Configuration Mode

The MME MSC Pool Area Configuration Mode is used to create and manage the MSC Pool Areas used by the MME for communicating with the Mobile Switching Center (MSC) for Single Radio Voice Call Continuity (SRVCC).

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service Configuration > Pool Area Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name > pool-area pool_area_name type hash-value
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name] host_name(config-mme-pool-area-hash-value)#
```

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- hash-value, on page 559
- plmn-id, on page 560
- use-msc, on page 562

**hash-value**

Configures the selection of MSC in a MSC pool area based on the hash value derived from the IMSI.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service Configuration > Pool Area Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name > pool-area pool_area_name type hash-value
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
Syntax Description

hash-value { hash_value | range start_value to end_value } use-msc msc_name

no hash-value { hash_value | range start_value to end_value }

The following command configures hash values from 111 to 222 to use the MSC named mscwest1 in this pool.

hash-value range 111 to 222 use-msc mscwest1

Usage Guidelines

This command associates an MSC with this pool. It also assigns the MSC to use based on the hash value as computed from the IMSI digits [(IMSI div 10) modulo 1000].

A maximum of 24 hash values can be configured within each pool area.

If no matching MSC is found, the SRVCC handover fails.

Example

The following command configures hash values from 111 to 222 to use the MSC named mscwest1 in this pool.

hash-value range 111 to 222 use-msc mscwest1

plmn-id

Associates a Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN) identifier with a Mobile Switching Center (MSC) pool area.

Product

MME

Privilege

Administrator
**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service Configuration > Pool Area Configuration

`configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name > pool-area pool_area_name type hash-value`

or

`configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name > pool-area pool_area_name type round-robin`

Entering the above command sequences result in the following prompts, respectively:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-pool-area-hash-value)#
```

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-pool-area-round-robin)#
```

**Syntax Description**

`plmn-id mcc code mnc code`

`no plmn-id`

- **no**
  - Removes the configured plmn-id assigned to this MSC pool area.

- **mcc code**
  - Specifies the Mobile Country Code for this mobile access network. `code` must be a three-digit integer from 200 to 999.

- **mnc code**
  - Specifies the Mobile Network Code for this mobile access network. `code` must be a two- or three-digit integer from 00 to 999.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to associate a PLMN with an MSC pool area. This PLMN is used to select an MSC pool area based on the target PLMN as specified in the SRVCC handover request.

When configured, the MME attempts to select an MSC using the following selection order:

1. Pool area that matches the PLMN and of type hash.
2. Pool area that matches the PLMN and of type round-robin.
3. Pool area that does not have PLMN associated and of type hash.
4. Pool area that does not have PLMN associated and of type round-robin.

When this command is used, only one PLMN can be assigned per pool area of the same type (either hash-value or round-robin). A hash value pool area and a separate round robin pool area can be configured with the same PLMN. In this case, the hash value pool has the higher priority.

If no matching MSC is found, the SRVCC handover fails.

**Example**

The following command identifies the mobile network with MCC of 123 and MNC of 12.

`plmn-id mcc 123 mnc 12`
use-msc

Associates a Mobile Switching Center (MSC) with the pool area.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service Configuration > Pool Area Configuration

`configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name > pool-area pool_area_name type round-robin`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-pool-area-round-robin)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] use-msc msc_name

no
```

Removes the associated MSC name from this pool area.

```
use-msc msc_name
```

Associates an MSC name with this pool area.

*msc_name* is the name of the MSC as configured in the MME Service using the `msc` command. *msc_name* must be an alphanumeric string of 1 to 39 characters.

**Usage Guidelines**

This command associates an MSC with this pool area. With a round-robin pool area selection, the MME selects the next MSC within the pool based on a round-robin scheme.

A maximum of 24 MSC associations can be defined within each round-robin pool area.

**Example**

The following command associates the MSC named *mcsouth1* to this pool.

```
use-msc mcsouth1
```
MME Service Configuration Mode Commands

The MME Service Configuration Mode is used to create and manage the LTE Mobility Management Entity (MME) services for the LTE/SAE network. This service works in conjunction with MME-HSS Service and eGTP Service.

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

Restarting the MME service leads to termination of UE sessions at the MME, purge of subscriber data and closure of all connections towards peer nodes such as eNodeB, HSS, S-GW, etc. It may also lead to termination of other services associated with the MME. It is strongly advised to make any configuration changes that restarts the service only while in maintenance mode or at startup.

**Caution**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- associate, on page 566
- bind s1-mme, on page 571
- cp-data-max-retransmissions, on page 573
- csg-change-notification, on page 573
- dcnr, on page 574
- ddn-delay, on page 574
- decor, on page 575
- dns, on page 576
- edrx hsfn-reference, on page 578
• edrx hsfn-start, on page 579
• emm, on page 580
• enb-cache-timeout, on page 593
• encryption-algorithm-lte, on page 594
• esm, on page 596
• gtpv2, on page 599
• henbgw henb-type, on page 600
• henbgw selection, on page 601
• heuristic-paging, on page 602
• ho-resource-release-timeout, on page 603
• integrity-algorithm-lte, on page 604
• inter-rat-nnsf, on page 606
• isda, on page 608
• isda-guard-timeout, on page 608
• isr-capability, on page 609
• legacy-tai-list-encoding, on page 610
• local-cause-code-mapping apn-mismatch, on page 611
• local-cause-code-mapping apn-not-subscribed, on page 612
• local-cause-code-mapping apn-not-supported-in-plmn-rat, on page 613
• local-cause-code-mapping auth-failure, on page 614
• local-cause-code-mapping congestion, on page 616
• local-cause-code-mapping ctxt-xfer-fail-mme, on page 617
• local-cause-code-mapping ctxt-xfer-fail-sgsn, on page 618
• local-cause-code-mapping gw-unreachable, on page 619
• local-cause-code-mapping hss-unavailable, on page 621
• local-cause-code-mapping newcall-policy-restrict, on page 622
• local-cause-code-mapping no-active-bearers, on page 623
• local-cause-code-mapping odb packet-services, on page 624
• local-cause-code-mapping odb roamer-to-vplmn, on page 625
• local-cause-code-mapping peer-node-unknown, on page 626
• local-cause-code-mapping pgw-selection-failure, on page 627
• local-cause-code-mapping restricted-zone-code, on page 628
• local-cause-code-mapping sgw-selection-failure, on page 629
• local-cause-code-mapping vlr-down, on page 631
• local-cause-code-mapping vlr-unreachable, on page 632
• location-reporting, on page 633
• mapping, on page 633
• max-bearers per-subscriber, on page 634
• max-paging-attempts, on page 635
• max-pdns per-subscriber, on page 636
• minimization-drive-test, on page 637
• mme-id, on page 637
• mmemgr-recovery, on page 638
• monitoring-events, on page 639
• msc, on page 640
• msc-mapping, on page 641
• nas gmm-qos-ie-mapping, on page 642
• nas-max-retransmission, on page 643
• network-sharing, on page 644
• nri, on page 645
• NR UE Capability IE, on page 646
• peer-mme, on page 647
• peer-sgsn rai, on page 649
• peer-sgsn-echo-params, on page 651
• peer-sgsn rnc-id, on page 652
• pgw-address, on page 653
• plmn-id, on page 655
• policy attach, on page 656
• policy erab-setup-rsp-fail, on page 658
• policy idle-mode, on page 659
• policy inter-rat, on page 660
• policy network, on page 661
• policy overcharge-protection, on page 662
• policy overload, on page 663
• policy pdn-connect, on page 664
• policy pdn-deactivate, on page 664
• policy pdn-modify, on page 666
• policy pdn-reconnection, on page 667
• policy s1-reset, on page 668
• policy sctp-down, on page 669
• policy service-request, on page 670
• policy srvcc, on page 671
• policy tau, on page 672
• pool-area, on page 674
• ps-lte, on page 675
• relative-capacity, on page 676
• s13, on page 677
• s1-mme ip, on page 678
• s1-mme sctp port, on page 679
• s1-ue-context-release, on page 680
• s1-ue-retention, on page 683
• secondary-rat, on page 684
• setup-timeout, on page 685
• sgw-blacklist, on page 685
• sgw-restoration, on page 686
• sgw-retry-max, on page 687
• smtp trap, on page 689
• statistics, on page 689
• tai, on page 690
• trace cell-traffic, on page 691
• ue-db, on page 692
associate

Associates or disassociates supportive services and policies, such as an Evolved GPRS Tunnelling Protocol (eGTP) service, an HSS peer service, or an MME policy subscriber map with an MME service.

Product

MME

Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#

Syntax Description

associate { { access-policy policy_name | decor-profile profile_name access-type
 { eutran | nb-iot | all } | egtp-mef-service egtp_mef_service_name context
 context_name | egtp-s10-s3-service service_name | egtp-service egtp_svc_name |
 egtp-sv-service egtp_sv_svc_name | foreign-plmn-guti-mgmt-db db_name |
 gtpc-load-control-profile profile_name | gtpc-overload-control-profile
 profile_name | henbgw-mgmt-db db_name | hss-peer-service hss_svc_name |
 ipne-service ipne_svc_name | location-service location_svc_name |
 lte-emergency-profile profile_name | network-global-mme-id-mgmt-db |
 s102-service s102_svc_name [ context context_name ] | sbc-service sbc_svc_name |
 scf-service service_name | sctp-param-template template_name | sgs-service
 sgs_svc_name | sgtpc-service sgtpc_svc_name smsc-service smsc_svc_name } [ context
 ctx_name ] | subscriber-map map_name | tai-mgmt-db database_name }

no associate { access-policy | decor-profile profile_name access-type { eutran | nb-iot | all } | egtp-mef-service | egtp-service |
 egtp-sv-service | foreign-plmn-guti-mgmt-db | gtpc-load-control-profile |
 gtpc-overload-control-profile | henbgw-mgmt-db | hss-peer-service |
 ipne-service | location-service | lte-emergency-profile |
 network-global-mme-id-mgmt-db | s102-service | sctp-param-template |
 sgs-service | sgtpc-service | smsc-service | subscriber-map | tai-mgmt-db }

Disassociates a previously associated service with this MME service.

access-policy policy_name

Specifies the access-policy to be associated with the MME Service. policy_name must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters.

associate monitoring-event-profile profile_name

Specifies the monitoring event profile to be associated with the MME Service.
**decor-profile** **profile_name**

Specifies the DECOR profile to be associated with the MME Service.

**access-type** { **eutran** | **nb-iot** | **all** }

Configures the type of network access in a DCN — E-UTRAN, NB-IoT, or both.

**egtp-mef-service** **egtp_mef_service_name**

Associates the given egtp-service for MEF interface at the MME.

`egtp_mef_service_name` must be a string from 1 to 63.

**context** **context_name**: Specifies the context to which the service belongs.

**egtp-s10-s3-service** **service_name**

Associates EGTP service for S10/S3 interface to support Inter-Operator S10 Handover.

`service_name` must be an alphanumeric string of size 1 to 63 characters.

**egtp-service** **egtp_svc_name**

Associates an eGTP service with MME service.

`egtp_svc_name` specifies the name for a pre-configured eGTP service to associate with the MME service. The eGTP service provides eGTP-C protocol interface support between EPS nodes. For more information on the eGTP service, refer to the **egtp-service** command in the **Context Configuration Mode Commands** chapter and the **eGTP Service Configuration Mode Commands** chapter.

Only one eGTP service can be associated with a service. The eGTP service should be configured prior to issuing this command.

**egtp-sv-service** **egtp_sv_svc_name**

Associates an eGTP Sv service with this MME service.

`egtp_sv_svc_name` specifies the name for a pre-configured eGTP Sv service to associate with the MME service. For more information on the eGTP Sv service, refer to the **egtp-service** command in the **Context Configuration Mode Commands** chapter.

**foreign-plmn-guti-mgmt-db** **db_name**

Associates a Foreign PLMN GUTI management database with this MME service.

`db_name` specifies the name for a pre-configured foreign PLMN GUTI management database to associate with the MME service. For more information on the Foreign PLMN GUTI management database, refer to the **foreign-plmn-guti-mgmt-db** command in the **LTE Policy Configuration Mode Commands** chapter.

Only one Foreign PLMN GUTI management database can be associated to an MME service. The Foreign PLMN GUTI management database should be configured prior to issuing this command.

Multiple MME services can be associated to the same Foreign PLMN GUTI management database.

**gtpc-load-control-profile** **profile_name**

Associates a GTP-C Load Control Profile with this MME service
The `profile_name` specifies the name of a GTP-C load control profile to associate with the MME service. For more information on the GTPC Load Control Profile, refer to the feature chapter "GTP-C Load and Overload Control on MME" in the MME Administration Guide.

**gtpc-overload-control-profile profile_name**

Associates a GTP-C Overload Control Profile with this MME service.

The `profile_name` specifies the name of a GTP-C overload control profile to associate with the MME service. For more information on the GTPC Overload Control Profile, refer to the feature chapter "GTP-C Load and Overload Control on MME" in the MME Administration Guide.

**henbgw-mgmt-db db_name**

In Release 20, 21.0 and 21.1, HeNBGW is not supported. This keyword must not be used for HeNBGW in these releases. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

Important

Associates the specified HeNB-GW management database with the MME service.

`db_name` specifies the name for an LTE MME HeNB-GW Management Database to associate with the MME service as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters. This is required to support S1 HANDOVERs to Home eNodeBs connected via a HeNB-GW.

**hss-peer-service hss_svc_name**

Associates an HSS peer service with this MME service.

`hss_svc_name` specifies the name for a pre-configured HSS peer service to associate with the MME service as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters. The HSS peer service provides S6a and S13 interface support via the Diameter protocol between the MME and an HSS (S6a) or EIR (S13). For more information about the HSS peer service, refer to the `hss-peer-service` command in the Context Configuration Mode Commands chapter and the HSS Peer Service Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

Only one HSS peer service can be associated to a service. The HSS peer service should be configured prior to issuing this command.

**ipne-service ipne_svc_name**

Associates an IPNE service with this MME service.

`ipne_svc_name` must be an alphanumeric string of 1 to 63 characters to identify a pre-configured, uniquely-named IPNE service. For more information about the IPNE service, refer to the sections for the IPNE Service Configuration Mode Commands and the IPNE Endpoint Configuration Mode Commands.

**location-service location_svc_name**

Associates a location service with this MME service. Only one location service should be associated with an MME Service.

`location_svc_name` specifies the name for a pre-configured location service to associate with the MME service as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters. For more information about Location Services (LCS),
Refer to the **location-service** command in the *Context Configuration Mode Commands* chapter and the *Location Services Configuration Mode Commands* chapter.

**lte-emergency-profile** *profile_name*

Associates an LTE emergency profile with this MME service.

*profile_name* specifies the name for a pre-configured LTE emergency profile to associate with the MME service as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters. For more information about the LTE emergency profile, refer to the **lte-emergency-profile** command in the *LTE Policy Configuration Mode Commands* chapter and the *LTE Emergency Profile Configuration Mode Commands* chapter.

**network-global-mme-id-mgmt-db**

Associates the configured global MME ID management database with this MME service. The global MME ID management database is configured through the LTE Policy Configuration Mode using the **network-global-mme-id-mgmt-db** command.

**s102-service** *s102_svc_name [ context context_name ]*

Associates the specified S102 service that manages the S102 interface with this MME service.

*s102_svc_name* specifies the name for a pre-configured S102 service to associate with this MME service. Enter a string of 1 through 63 alphanumeric characters.

*context context_name* identifies the context in which the S102 service has been created and configured.

Each MME service can be associated with one unique S102 service.

The S102 service is **not** a critical parameter for the MME service. Removing this configuration will **not** restart the MME service.

For more information about the S102 service, refer to the **s102-service** command in the *Global Configuration Mode Commands* chapter and the *S102 Service Configuration Mode Commands* chapter.

**sbc-service** *sbc_svc_name*

Associates the specified SBc service with this MME service.

*sbc_svc_name* specifies the name for a pre-configured SBc service to associate with this MME service as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

Each MME service can be associated with one unique SBc service.

The SBc service is **not** a critical parameter for the MME service. Removing this configuration will **not** restart the MME service.

For more information about the SBc service, refer to the **sbc-service** command in the *Global Configuration Mode Commands* chapter, the *SBc Service Configuration Mode Commands* chapter, and the *Cell Broadcast Center - SBc Interface* feature chapter in the *MME Administration Guide*.  

**Important**

Beginning with Release 18.4, this keyword is only accessible or configurable if a valid SBc license key is installed. For information about obtaining such a license, contact your Cisco Representative.
sctp-param-template template_name

Associates a Stream Control Transmission Protocol (SCTP) parameter template with this MME service.

*template_name* specifies the name for a pre-configured SCTP parameter template to associate with this MME service as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters. For more information on the SCTP parameter template, refer to the `sctp-param-template` command in the *Global Configuration Mode Commands* chapter and the *SCTP Parameter Template Configuration Mode Commands* chapter.

sgs-service sgs_svc_name

Associates an SGs service with this MME service.

*sgs_svc_name* specifies the name for a pre-configured SGs service to associate with the MME service as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters. For more information on the SGs service, refer to the `sgs-service` command in the *Context Configuration Mode Commands* chapter and the *MME SGs Service Configuration Mode Commands* chapter.

sgtpc-service sgtpc_svc_name

Associates an SGTPC service with this MME service.

*sgtpc_svc_name* specifies the name for a pre-configured SGTPC service to associate with the MME service as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters.

---

**Important**

When co-locating an SGSN and MME, the MME Service cannot be associated with the same SGTP service that is used by the SGSN.

For more information on the SGTP service, refer to the `sgtp-service` command in the *Context Configuration Mode Commands* chapter and the *SGTP Service Configuration Mode Commands* chapter.

smisc-service smisc_svc_name

Associates an SMSC service with this MME service.

*smisc_svc_name* specifies the name for a pre-configured SMSC service to associate with the MME service as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters. For more information on the SMSC service, refer to the `smisc-service` command in the *Context Configuration Mode Commands* chapter and the *MME SMSC Service Configuration Mode Commands* chapter.

context ctx_name

Identifies a specific context name where the named service is configured. If this keyword is omitted, the named service must exist in the same context as the MME service.

*ctx_name* is name of the configured context of the named service expressed as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters that is case sensitive.

subscriber-map map_name

Associates this MME service with a pre-configured subscriber map.

*map_name* specifies the name of a pre-configured subscriber map to associate with the MME service as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters. For more information on subscriber maps, refer to the
subscriber-map command in the LTE Policy Configuration Mode Commands chapter and the LTE Subscriber Map Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

tai-mgmt-db database_name

Associates this MME service with a pre-configured TAI Management Database.

database_name specifies the name of a pre-configured TAI Management Database to associate with the MME service as alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters. For more information on subscriber maps, refer to the tai-mgmt-db command in the LTE Policy Configuration Mode Commands chapter and the LTE TAI Management Database Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to associate a pre-configured service or policy with an MME service.

To configure a DECOR profile, refer to the Configuring DCN Profile section in the Dedicated Core Networks on MME chapter in the MME Administration Guide.

Caution

This is a critical configuration. The MME service cannot be started without this configuration. Any change to this configuration will cause the MME service to be restarted. Removing or disabling this configuration will stop the MME service.

Example

The following command associates a pre-configured eGTP service called egtp1 in the dst_ctx context to an MME service:

associate egtp-service egtp1 context dst_ctx

The following command associates a pre-configured HSS peer service called hss1 in the same context as MME service to an MME service:

associate hss-peer-service hss1

bind s1-mme

Binds the MME service to a logical IP interface serving as the S1-MME interface.

Product

Important

Before modifying this bind configuration using the no bind s1-mme command, we recommend that the MME Administrator use the clear mme-service db record command, under the Exec mode, to empty the MME records database.

MME

Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#

Syntax Description

bind s1-mme { ipv4-address address [ ipv4-address secondary_address ] | ipv6-address address [ ipv6-address secondary_address ] } [ crypto-template name ] [ max-subscribers number ]

no bind s1-mme

Removes a previously configured IP address used for binding the SCTP (local bind address) to communicate with the eNodeBs using an S1-MME interface.

{ ipv4-address address [ ipv4-address secondary_address ] | ipv6-address address [ ipv6-address secondary_address ] }

Specifies the IP address for the interface configured as an S1-MME interface in IPv4 dotted-decimal or IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation. Optionally configure a secondary IP address for either address type.

crypto-template name

Specifies an existing crypto template name used when implementing IP Security (IPSec) on the S1-MME interface. name is an alphanumeric string of 1 through 104 characters.

max-subscribers number

Specifies the maximum number of subscribers that can access this service on this interface as an integer from 0 through 800000.

For Release 15.0, the ASR 5500 platform supports up to 10,000,000 MME UE sessions.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to associate the MME service with a specific logical IP address that will be used for binding the SCTP socket that communicates with the eNodeB using S1AP. Only one IP address can be configured with this command for one MME service.

The MME passes the IP address during setting up the SCTP association with the eNodeB.

⚠️ Caution

This is a critical configuration. The MME service can not be started without this configuration. Any change to this configuration will cause the MME service to be restarted. Removing or disabling this configuration will stop the MME service.

 وغير

Important

Up to two IPv4 or IPv6 addresses can be configured to support SCTP multi-homing.

Example

The following command would bind the logical IP interface with the address of 192.168.3.1 to the MME service to interact with eNodeB:
bind s1-mme ipv4-address 192.168.3.1

The following command disables a binding that was previously configured:

no bind s1-mme

cp-data-max-retransmissions

This command configures the maximum number of retransmissions of CP data for MO or MT SMS scenario in MME.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#

**Syntax Description**

[ default ] cp-data-max-retransmissions num_retrans

- **default**
  Sets the default value to 2.

- **num_retrans**
  Specifies the number of times CP Data for SMS is retransmitted. num_retrans must be an integer from 1 to 10.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use the following configuration to configure the maximum number of retransmissions of CP data for MO or MT SMS scenario in MME.

**Example**
The following command configures 2 retransmissions of CP data for SMS.

* cp-data-max-retransmissions 2

csg-change-notification

This command enables or disables the Closed Subscriber Group (CSG) Information reporting (notification) mechanism on the MME. When enabled, the MME includes the CSG Information Reporting Action IE with the appropriate Action field for subscribers.

**Product**
MME
Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#

Syntax Description

[ default | no ] csg-change-notification

default

By default, this feature is disabled. Using the default command prefix causes the MME to reset the configuration for this parameter to the default so that the feature is disabled.

no

Disables the feature.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable or disable CSG change notification to the SGW/PGW.

By default csg-change-notification is disabled; the MME does not send CSG notification to the SGW/PGW.

dcnr

Enables Dual Connectivity with New Radio (DCNR) to support 5G Non Standalone (NSA).

Product

MME

Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#

Syntax Description

[ no ] dcnr

no

Disables the DCNR configuration.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable DCNR for 5G NSA support.

ddn-delay

Configures Delay Value IE Support in MME.
**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#

**Syntax Description**

```
ddn-delay ddn_delay_value
[ no ] ddn-delay
```

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enable configure ddn-delay value.

**decor**

This command specifies the Dedicated Core Network (DCN) configuration and enables MME to advertise or request UE Usage Type over the S6a interface.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] decor custom-actions [ air explicit-air-flags | ula gw-selection | nas-reroute [ reject ] ] s6a ue-usage-type
[ default ] decor custom-actions [ air explicit-air-flags | ula gw-selection | nas-reroute [ reject ] ]
```

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enable configure decor configuration.
**default**
Configures default air-flags in AIR

**decor**
Specifies a dedicated core network configuration.

**custom-actions**
Configures the specific decor actions.

**air**
Configures UUT actions in AIR message.

**explicit-air-flags**
Fills air-flags in AIR, irrespective of UUT stored in DB.

**ula**
Configures UUT actions in ULA message.

**gw-selection**
Enables GW selection based on UUT received in ULA.

**nas-reroute**
Enables NAS re-route based on Ue-Usage-Type received in ULA.

**reject**
Rejects the rerouted call based on Ue-Usage-Type received in ULA.

**s6a**
Configures the S6a interface.

**ue-usage-type**
Specifies the UE Usage Type that needs to be sent in the Authentication-Information-Request message over the S6a interface.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to specify a Dedicated Core Network configuration and enable the MME to advertise or request the UE Usage Type over the S6a interface.

**dns**
Specifies the context where the Domain Name System (DNS) client service is configured for DNS query to select an MSC, P-GW, S-GW, peer SGSN or peer MME for this MME service.
MME Service Configuration Mode Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>MME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Administrator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Command Modes | Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

**configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name**

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
dns { msc | peer-mme | peer-sgsn | pgw | sgw } [ context ctx_name ]
```

- **no dns { msc | peer-mme | peer-sgsn | pgw | sgw }**

  Removes a previously specified context having a DNS client service configured for DNS query to select a MSC, peer MME, peer SGSN, P-GW or S-GW with this MME service.

- **msc**

  Specifies the context where a DNS client service is configured for DNS queries for selecting a Mobile Switching Center (MSC) for SRVCC.

- **peer-mme**

  Specifies the context where a DNS client service is configured for DNS queries for selecting a peer MME.

- **peer-sgsn**

  Specifies the context where a DNS client service is configured for DNS queries for selecting a peer SGSN for inter-RAT handovers.

- **pgw**

  Specifies the context where a DNS client service is configured for DNS queries for selecting a P-GW.

- **sgw**

  Specifies the context where a DNS client service is configured for DNS queries for selecting an S-GW.

```
context ctx_name
```

Optionally associates the specific context name where the DNS client service is configured for this MME service. If this keyword is omitted, the DNS client service is configured to use the same context as this MME service.

- **ctx_name** is name of the configured context of the DNS client service expressed as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 79 characters that is case sensitive.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to specify a pre-configured context where a DNS client service is configured.

The DNS Client service configured in the specified context provides the DNS query support to locate MSCs, peer MMEs, peer-SGSNs, P-GWs, or S-GWs for this MME service. For more information on DNS Client service and support, refer to the DNS Client Service Configuration Mode Commands chapter.
A maximum of one context can be specified for each keyword.

**Example**

The following command associates a pre-configured context `dns_ctx1` where a DNS client service is configured for DNS query to MSC for this MME service:

```
dns msc context dns_ctx1
```

The following command associates a pre-configured context `dns_ctx1` where a DNS client service is configured for DNS query to P-GW for this MME service:

```
dns pgw context dns_ctx1
```

The following command associates a pre-configured context `dns_ctx2` where a DNS client service is configured for DNS query to S-GW:

```
dns sgw context dns_ctx2
```

### edrx hsfn-reference

This command configures the Hyper SFN synchronization reference time for eDRX.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Product</strong></th>
<th>MME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Privilege</strong></td>
<td>Administrator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Command Modes**

- Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

```
configure > context context_name mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax**

```
edrx hsfn-reference ref_time adjust leap_seconds
no edrx hsfn-reference
```

**no**

Disables the H-SFN synchronization reference time configuration.

**hsfn-reference ref_time**

Specifies the UTC Time at which H-SFN=0 starts. `ref_time` must be entered in the UTC Time format as follows: `YYYY:MM:DD:hh:mm:ss`. For example: `2016:03:01:12:34:56`.

**adjust leap_seconds**

Specifies the number of leap seconds that need to be adjusted. `leap_seconds` must be an integer from 0 to 100.
Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the Hyper SFN synchronization reference time for eDRX. This command is disabled by default.

A maximum of 2 H-SFN reference time configuration is allowed. The first configuration will be the latest leap-second adjustment UTC time and the second configuration will be the next or declared leap-second adjustment UTC time.

For example:

Consider the following H-SFN reference time configuration:

```
    asr5000(config-mme-service)# edrx hsfn-reference 2017:01:01:00:00:00 adjust 5
```

When the next leap second adjustment is announced with new time 2018:01:01:00:00:00, MME can be configured any time before 2018:01:01 with the following configuration.

```
    asr5000(config-mme-service)# edrx hsfn-reference 2018:01:01:00:00:00 adjust 6
```

When another leap second adjustment is announced with another new time 2018:06:30:00:00:00, MME can be configured any time before 2018:06:30 with the following configuration, and deletes the oldest time reference (2017:01:01) configuration.

```
    asr5000(config-mme-service)# no edrx hsfn-reference 2017:01:01:00:00:00
    asr5000(config-mme-service)# edrx hsfn-reference 2018:06:30:00:00:00 adjust 7
```

For HSFN-Start in GPS format, the number of leap seconds must be provided from 1980:1:06. For example: at 2017:01:01:00:00:00, the number of leap seconds from 1980:1:06 are 18.

For HSFN-Start in UTC format, the number of leap seconds must be provided from the HSFN-Start time. For example: at 2000:03:01:12:34:5, the number of leap seconds from 2000:03:01:12 are 5.

Example

```
edrx hsfn-start 2016:03:01:12:34:56
```

**edrx hsfn-start**

This command configures the Hyper SFN synchronization start time for eDRX.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

```
configure > context context_name mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
{context_name}host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax**

```
edrx hsfn-start start_time [ gps | utc ]
no edrx hsfn-start
```

---

Command Line Interface Reference, Modes I - Q, StarOS Release 21.19
no

Disables the H-SFN synchronization time configuration.

hsfn-start start_time

Specifies the time at which H-SFN=0 starts in GPS or UTC format. The UTC time format is YYYY:MM:DD:hh:mm:ss. For example: 2016:03:01:12:34:56.

gps | utc

The gps and utc keywords are optional. If not explicitly provided, then H-SFN=0 starts in UTC format.

• **gps**: Specifies the time at which H-SFN=0 starts in GPS format. GPS time starts from 1980:01:06:00:00:00.
  
  For example: edrx hsfn-start 2000:03:01:12:34:56 gps

• **utc**: Specifies the time at which H-SFN=0 starts in UTC format. UTC time starts from 1972:06:30:00:00:00.

  For example: edrx hsfn-start 2000:03:01:12:34:56 utc

• After the HSFN-start configuration, the HSFN-reference can be configured to adjust the leap seconds.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the Hyper SFN synchronization start time for eDRX in GPS or UTC format.

**Example**

The following command configures the HSFN start time **2016:03:01:12:34:56** in UTC format:

```plaintext
edrx hsfn-start 2016:03:01:12:34:56
```

The following command configures the HSFN start time **2016:03:01:12:34:56** in GPS format:

```plaintext
edrx hsfn-start 2016:03:01:12:34:56 gps
```

**emm**

Defines the Evolved Mobility Management timer parameters, such as timeout durations for timers and retransmission counts, for Non-Access Stratum (NAS) message retransmission in MME service.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

```plaintext
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[(context_name)host_name(config-mme-service)]#
```

**Syntax Description**

```plaintext
emm { implicit-detach-timeout detach_dur | mobile-reachable-timeout
           mob_reach_dur | mt-queue-timeout mtq_timer | t3346-timeout t3346_dur |
           t3412-extended-timeout t3412_ext_dur | t3412-timeout t3412_dur | t3413-timeout
```
default emm { implicit-detach-timeout | mobile-reachable-timeout | mt-queue-timeout | t3346-timeout | t3412-extended-timeout | t3412-timeout | t3413-timeout | t3415-timeout | t3422-timeout | t3423-timeout | t3450-timeout | t3460-timeout | t3470-timeout | tc1n-timeout | tr1n-timeout | tr2n-timeout }

default

Resets the specified timer timeout to the system default value.

**implicit-detach-timeout* *detach_dur***

Sets the timer timeout duration (in seconds) after which subscriber will implicitly detached from the network if there is no activity. Generally this timer value is 240 seconds (4 minutes) more than the timeout value of the T3423 timer.

This timer starts when mobile reachable timer expires while the network is in EMM-IDLE mode and ISR is activated and stops when a NAS signalling connection established.

*detach_dur* is an integer from 1 through 12000. Default: 3480

**mobile-reachable-timeout* *mob_reach_dur***

Sets the timeout timer duration (in seconds) after which reachability procedure will be discarded and reattempt starts.

*mob_reach_dur* is an integer from 1 through 12000. Default: 3480

**mt-queue-timeout* *mtq_timer***

Configures the timer to hold MT SMS in MT queue. MT SMS will be present in the queue while the previous SMS is being processed. The timer expiry will return error to SMSC for an absent subscriber.

*mtq_timer* specifies the timeout in seconds, as an integer from 1 to 300. Default: 30 seconds

**t3346-timeout* *t3346_dur***

Sets the EMM backoff timer duration (in seconds). If an EMM request is rejected by MME because of congestion, it shall have EMM cause as congestion (#22) and shall include back-off timer (T3346) IE. The back-off timer shall be chosen randomly and shall be 10% below or above the configured T3346 timer value.

*t3346_dur* is an integer from 0 through 11160 (0-186 minutes). Default: 1500 seconds (25 minutes).

While storing this back-off timer expiry time, the MME shall adjust the mobile reachability timer and/or implicit detach timer. This is to make sure that the sum of the mobile reachability timer + implicit detach timer is greater than the back-off timer duration.

The MME will store the DB for at least the EMM back-off timer duration even if the attach is rejected because of congestion. The MME will not start any timer for EMM back-off. Instead, back-off timer expiry time will be stored in the DB as the DB is stored for at least back-off timer duration.

If an EMM call is rejected due to congestion control for EMM, the DB created during ULA will not be cleared and the purge timer will be started for a time period 10% greater than the back-off timer duration. This is done
to make sure that DB is available during back-off timer duration to reject any requests during this period and also to avoid the HSS signaling again if the UE comes back immediately after the back-off timer duration.

The MME will not reject any requests related to handovers as part of this feature even if EMM back-off timer is running.

The MME will drop attach requests received during congestion while EMM back-off timer is running based on configuration in congestion-action-profile. For example, if configuration is enabled to reject new call only when low priority indication is set and the UE comes without low priority indication while back off timer is running, the MME will accept the new call attempt from the UE.

The MME will not reject/drop attach requests received even if EMM back-off timer is running if the congestion gets cleared.

The MME will forward SGS paging requests received from MSC for a UE attached in MME even if back-off timer is running.

**t3412-extended-timeout t3412_ext_dur**

Sets the extended periodic TAU timer duration (in seconds), enabling the Operator to configure longer values for the periodic TAU timer and Mobile Reachable timer. This helps the MME to reduce network load from periodic TAU signaling and to increase the time until the UE detects a potential need for changing the RAT or PLMN.

The MME must include the "MS network feature support" IE in the Attach Request/TAU Request. This IE indicates to the MME that the UE supports the extended periodic timer T3412, in which case the MME sends the extended-3412 IE in the Attach/TAU response. The MME will not forward the extended-T3412 timer value to any UE which has not indicated that it supports this extended-t3412 timer.

The MME supports storing the Subscribed-Periodic-RAU-TAU-Timer value if received as part of subscription data, and deleting this stored value if the corresponding withdrawal flag is received in the DSR command.

For homers, the MME will send the extended-3412 IE value as received in Subscribed-Periodic-RAU-TAU-Timer IE in subscription data.

For roamers, the MME takes the presence of Subscribed-Periodic-RAU-TAU-Timer IE in subscription data as an indication and shall send the extended-3412 IE with the value from the local configuration.

The MME adjusts the configured mobile reachability timer value if the subscribed extended-3412 timer value received from HSS is greater than the sum of the mobile reachability timer + implicit detach timer such that the extended-3412 timer value becomes 10% less than the mobile reachability timer + implicit detach timer.

Refer to 3GPP TS 23.401 Section 4.3.17.3 (Version 10.4.0) and 29.272 for more details.

**t3412-timeout t3412_dur**

Sets the timeout duration (in seconds) for the T3412 timer. This timer is used for periodic tracking area update (P-TAU). When this timer expires, the periodic tracking area updating procedure starts and the timer is set to its initial value for the next start.

This timer starts when the UE goes from EMM-CONNECTED to EMM-IDLE mode and stops when the UE enters EMM-CONNECTED mode.

The MME Service Configuration Mode Commands

Command Line Interface Reference, Modes I - Q, StarOS Release 21.19
t3413-timeout t3413_dur
Sets the timeout duration (in seconds) for the T3413 timer. The timer starts when MME initiates the EPS paging procedure to the EMM entity in the network and requests the lower layer to start paging. This timer stops for the paging procedure when a response received from the UE.

*t3413_dur* is an integer from 1 through 20. Default: 6

**t3415-timeout t3415_dur**
The keyword *t3415-timeout* *t3415_dur* is used to configure the T3415 paging timeout value. The *t3415_dur* is an integer value in the range 1 up to 20 seconds. The default value is 6 seconds.

**t3422-timeout t3422_dur**
Sets the timeout duration (in seconds) for the T3422 timer. This timer starts when MME initiates the detach procedure by sending a DETACH REQUEST message to the UE and stops upon receipt of the DETACH ACCEPT message.

*t3422_dur* is a non-negative integer from 1 through 20. Default: 6

**t3423-timeout t3423_dur**
Sets the timeout duration (in seconds) for the T3423 timer. This timer starts when UE enters the EMM-DEREGISTERED state or when entering EMM-CONNECTED mode. It stops while the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE state and Idle mode Signalling Reduction (ISR) is activated.

*t3423_dur* is an integer from 1 through 11160. Default: 3240

**t3450-timeout t3450_dur**
Sets the timeout duration (in seconds) for the T3450 timer. This timer starts when MME initiates the Globally Unique Temporary Identifier (GUTI) reallocation procedure by sending a GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND message to the UE and stops upon receipt of the GUTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message. This timer is also used for the Tracking Area update procedure.

*t3450_dur* is an integer from 1 through 20. Default: 6

**t3460-timeout t3460_dur**
Sets the timeout duration (in seconds) for the T3460 timer. This timer starts when the network initiates the authentication procedure by sending an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to the UE and stops upon receipt of the AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.

*t3460_dur* is an integer from 1 through 20. Default: 6

**t3470-timeout t3470_dur**
Sets the timeout duration (in seconds) for the T3470 timer. The MME starts this timer when the network initiates the identification procedure by sending an IDENTITY REQUEST message to the UE and stops upon receipt of the IDENTITY RESPONSE message.

*t3470_dur* is an integer from 1 through 20. Default: 6
**tc1n-timeout tc1n_timer**

Configures the retransmission timer to send CP SMS data to UE for MO/MT scenario.

*tc1n_timer* specifies the timeout in seconds, as an integer from 1 to 20. Default: 30 seconds

**tr1n-timeout tr1n_timer**

Configures the wait time to receive RP-Ack from UE for MT SMS, before sending error to SMSC.

*tr1n_timer* specifies the timeout in seconds, as an integer from 1 to 300. Default: 30 seconds

**tr2n-timeout tr2n_timer**

Configures the wait time to send RP-Ack to UE for MO SMS, before sending protocol error to UE.

*tr2n_timer* specifies the timeout in seconds, as an integer from 1 to 300. Default: 30 seconds

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set EMM timers.

The following command tables describe the triggers and states for timers:

**Table 1: EPS Mobility Management Timers – UE Side**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timer</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Cause of Start</th>
<th>Normal Stop</th>
<th>On Expiry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| T3402 | • EMM-DEREGISTERED  
    • EMM-REGISTERED | • At attach failure and the attempt counter is equal to 5.  
    • At tracking area updating failure and the attempt counter is equal to 5. | • ATTACH REQUEST sent  
    • TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST sent | Initiation of the attach procedure or TAU procedure |
| T3410 | EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED | ATTACH REQUEST sent | • ATTACH ACCEPT received  
    • ATTACH REJECT received | Start T3411 or T3402 as described in subclause 5.5.1.2.6 |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timer</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Cause of Start</th>
<th>Normal Stop</th>
<th>On Expiry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T3411</td>
<td>• EMM-DE-REGISTERED. ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH • EMM-REGISTERED. ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE</td>
<td>• At attach failure due to lower layer failure, T3410 timeout or attach rejected with other EMM cause values than those treated in subclause 5.5.1.2.5. • At tracking area updating failure due to lower layer failure, T3430 timeout or TAU rejected with other EMM cause values than those treated in subclause 5.5.3.2.5.</td>
<td>• ATTACH REQUEST sent • TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST sent</td>
<td>Retransmission of the ATTACH REQUEST or TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3412</td>
<td>EMM-REGISTERED</td>
<td>In EMM-REGISTERED, when EMM-CONNECTED mode is left.</td>
<td>• When entering state EMM-DE-REGISTERED or • When entering EMM-CONNECTED mode.</td>
<td>Initiation of the periodic TAU procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timer</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Cause of Start</td>
<td>Normal Stop</td>
<td>On Expiry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3416</td>
<td>• EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED</td>
<td>RAND and RES stored as a result of a UMTS authentication challenge</td>
<td>• SECURITY MODE COMMAND received</td>
<td>Delete the stored RAND and RES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EMM-REGISTERED</td>
<td></td>
<td>• SERVICE REJECT received</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED</td>
<td></td>
<td>• TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT received</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED</td>
<td></td>
<td>• AUTHENTICATION REJECT received</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED</td>
<td></td>
<td>• AUTHENTICATION FAILURE sent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• EMM-DE-REGISTERED or EMM-NULL entered</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3417</td>
<td>EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED</td>
<td>• SERVICE REQUEST sent</td>
<td>• Bearers have been set up</td>
<td>Abort the procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST sent in case f and g in subclause 5.6.1.1</td>
<td>• SERVICE REJECT received</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timer</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Cause of Start</td>
<td>Normal Stop</td>
<td>On Expiry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3417ext</td>
<td>EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED</td>
<td>• EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST sent in case d in subclause 5.6.1.1</td>
<td>• Inter-system change from S1 mode to A/Gb mode or Iu mode is completed</td>
<td>Abort the procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST sent in case e in subclause 5.6.1.1 and the CSFB response was set to &quot;CS fallback accepted by the UE&quot;.</td>
<td>• Inter-system change from S1 mode to A/Gb mode or Iu mode is failed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• SERVICE REJECT received</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3418</td>
<td></td>
<td>AUTHENTICATION FAILURE (EMM cause = #20 &quot;MAC failure&quot; or #26 &quot;Non-EPS authentication unacceptable&quot;) sent</td>
<td>AUTHENTICATION REQUEST received</td>
<td>On first expiry, the UE should consider the network as false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EMM-REGISTERED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timer</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Cause of Start</td>
<td>Normal Stop</td>
<td>On Expiry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3420</td>
<td>• EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED</td>
<td>AUTHENTICATION FAILURE (cause = #21 &quot;synch failure&quot;) sent</td>
<td>AUTHENTICATION REQUEST received</td>
<td>On first expiry, the UE should consider the network as false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EMM-REGISTERED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3421</td>
<td>EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED</td>
<td>DETACH REQUEST sent</td>
<td>DETACH ACCEPT received</td>
<td>Retransmission of DETACH REQUEST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3423</td>
<td>EMM-REGISTERED</td>
<td>T3412 expires while the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED. NO-CELL-AVAILABLE and ISR is activated.</td>
<td>• When entering state EMM-DE-REGISTERED or • When entering EMM-CONNECTED mode.</td>
<td>Set TIN to &quot;P-TMSI&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timer</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Cause of Start</td>
<td>Normal Stop</td>
<td>On Expiry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3430</td>
<td>EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED</td>
<td>TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST sent</td>
<td>• TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT received</td>
<td>Start T3411 or T3402 as described in subclause 5.5.3.2.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED</td>
<td>• ATTACH REJECT, DETACH REQUEST, TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT with any of the EMM cause values #11, #12, #13, #14 or #15</td>
<td>• Signalling connection released</td>
<td>Release the signalling connection and proceed as described in subclause 5.3.1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED</td>
<td>• SERVICE REJECT received with any of the EMM cause values #11, #12, #13 or #15</td>
<td>• Bearers have been set up</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED</td>
<td>• TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT received after the UE sent TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST in EMM-IDLE mode with no &quot;active&quot; flag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EMM-REGISTERED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timer</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Cause of Start</td>
<td>Normal Stop</td>
<td>On Expiry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3442</td>
<td>EMM-REGISTERED</td>
<td>SERVICE REJECT received with EMM cause #39</td>
<td>TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST sent</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE 1:** The default value of this timer is used if the network does not indicate another value in an EMM signalling procedure.

**NOTE 2:** The value of this timer is provided by the network operator during the attach and tracking area updating procedures.

**NOTE 3:** The value of this timer may be provided by the network in the ATTACH ACCEPT message and TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. The default value of this timer is identical to the value of T3412.

**NOTE 4:** The value of this timer is provided by the network operator when a service request for CS fallback is rejected by the network with EMM cause #39 "CS domain temporarily not available".

---

**Table 2: EPS Mobility Management Timers – Network Side**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timer</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Cause of Start</th>
<th>Normal Stop</th>
<th>On Expiry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th EXPIRY (NOTE 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3413</td>
<td>EMM-REGISTERED</td>
<td>Paging procedure initiated</td>
<td>Paging procedure completed</td>
<td>Network dependent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3422</td>
<td>EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED</td>
<td>DETACH REQUEST sent</td>
<td>DETACH ACCEPT received</td>
<td>Retransmission of DETACH REQUEST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3450</td>
<td>EMM-COMMON-PROC-INIT</td>
<td>• ATTACH ACCEPT sent</td>
<td>• ATTACH COMPLETE received</td>
<td>Retransmission of the same message type, i.e. ATTACH ACCEPT, TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT or GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT sent with GUTI</td>
<td>• TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE received</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND sent</td>
<td>• GUTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE received</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timer</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Cause of Start</td>
<td>Normal Stop</td>
<td>On Expiry 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th EXPIRY (NOTE 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3460</td>
<td>EMM-COMMON-PROC-INIT</td>
<td>• AUTHENTICATION REQUEST sent</td>
<td>• AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE received</td>
<td>Retransmission of the same message type, i.e.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• SECURITY MODE COMMAND sent</td>
<td>• AUTHENTICATION FAILURE received</td>
<td>AUTHENTICATION REQUEST or SECURITY MODE COMMAND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• SECURITY MODE COMPLETE received</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• SECURITY MODE REJECT received</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3470</td>
<td>EMM-COMMON-PROC-INIT</td>
<td>IDENTITY REQUEST sent</td>
<td>IDENTITY RESPONSE received</td>
<td>Retransmission of IDENTITY REQUEST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile reachable timer</td>
<td>All except EMM-DEREGISTERED</td>
<td>Entering EMM-IDLE mode</td>
<td>NAS signalling connection established</td>
<td>Network dependent, but typically paging is halted on 1st expiry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implicit detach timer</td>
<td>All except EMM-DEREGISTERED</td>
<td>The mobile reachable timer expires while the network is in EMM-IDLE mode and ISR is activated</td>
<td>NAS signalling connection established</td>
<td>Implicitly detach the UE on 1st expiry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3415</td>
<td>EMM-REGISTERED</td>
<td>In EMM-REGISTERED state, when paging is triggered for eDRX enabled UE in EMM-IDLE mode.</td>
<td>When the UE enters the EMM-CONNECTED mode by SERVICE REQUEST or a PERIODIC TAU procedure.</td>
<td>Abort the paging procedure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**NOTE 1:** Typically, the procedures are aborted on the fifth expiry of the relevant timer. Exceptions are described in the corresponding procedure description.

**NOTE 2:** The value of this timer is network dependent.

### Table 3: EPS Session Management Timers – UE Side

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timer</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Cause of Start</th>
<th>Normal Stop</th>
<th>On Expiry</th>
<th>1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th EXPIRY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T3480</td>
<td>PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING</td>
<td>Bearer RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST sent</td>
<td>ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST received or MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST received or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT received</td>
<td>Retransmission of BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3481</td>
<td>PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING</td>
<td>Bearer RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST sent</td>
<td>ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST received or MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST received or DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST received or BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT received</td>
<td>Retransmission of BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timer</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Cause of Start</td>
<td>Normal Stop</td>
<td>On Expiry 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th EXPIRY (NOTE 1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3482</td>
<td>PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING</td>
<td>An additional PDN connection is requested by the UE which is not combined in attach procedure</td>
<td>ACTIVE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST received or PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT received</td>
<td>Retransmission of PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3492</td>
<td>PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING</td>
<td>PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST sent</td>
<td>DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST received or PDN DISCONNECT REJECT received</td>
<td>Retransmission of PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE 1: Typically, the procedures are aborted on the fifth expiry of the relevant timer. Exceptions are described in the corresponding procedure description.

This command can be repeated to set each timer as needed.

The retransmission of all type of NAS messages can be configured through `nas-max-retransmissions` command.

**Example**

The following command sets the timeout value for EPS paging procedure timer T3413 for 10 seconds.

```
emm t3413-timeout 10
```

### enb-cache-timeout

Configures the amount of time that eNodeB information is stored in cache after the eNodeB terminates the connection.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```
Syntax Description

**enb-cache-timeout** min
default enb-cache-timeout
default

Returns the command to its default value of 10.

**min**

Specifies the amount of time (in minutes) that the MME stores eNodeB information after the eNodeB terminates the connection. *min* is an integer value from 1 through 1440. Default: 10

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set the amount of time the MME stores eNodeB information in cache after the eNodeB terminates the connection.

Example

The following command sets the amount of time the MME stores eNodeB information to 15 minutes:

enb-cache-timeout 15

**encryption-algorithm-lte**

Configures the precedence for LTE encryption algorithms to use for security procedures through this MME service.

Product

MME

Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#

Syntax Description

**encryption-algorithm-lte** priority1 { 128-eea0 | 128-eea1 | 128-eea2 | 128-eea3 } [ priority2 { 128-eea0 | 128-eea1 | 128-eea2 | 128-eea3 } ] [ priority3 { 128-eea0 | 128-eea1 | 128-eea2 | 128-eea3 } ] [ priority4 { 128-eea0 | 128-eea1 | 128-eea2 | 128-eea3 } ]
default encryption-algorithm-lte
default

Removes the preconfigured encryption algorithm and sets the default LTE encryption algorithm for security procedures with configured priority. The lowest value has the highest preference.

The default configuration of LTE encryption algorithm is:

- priority1 with 128-eea0 encryption algorithm
• priority2 with 128-eea1 encryption algorithm
• priority3 with 128-eea2 encryption algorithm

priority1
Specifies the preference of encryption algorithm for security procedures on this MME service as priority 1.

priority2
Specifies the preference of encryption algorithm for security procedures on this MME service as priority 2.

priority3
Specifies the preference of encryption algorithm for security procedures on this MME service as priority 3.

priority4
Specifies the preference of encryption algorithm for security procedures on this MME service as priority 4.

128-eea0
Sets the Null ciphering algorithm (128-EEA0) for LTE encryption as the encryption algorithm for security procedures.
Default: priority1

128-eea1
Sets the SNOW 3G synchronous stream ciphering algorithm (128-EEA1) for LTE encryption as the encryption algorithm for security procedures. SNOW 3G is a stream cipher that forms the base of the 3GPP confidentiality algorithm UEA2 and the 3GPP integrity algorithm UIA2.
Default: priority2

128-eea2
Sets the Advance Encryption Standard (AES) ciphering algorithm (128-EEA2) for LTE encryption as the encryption algorithm for security procedures.
Default: priority3

128-eea3
Sets the ZUC algorithm (128-EEA3) for LTE encryption as the encryption algorithm for security procedures.
Default: priority4

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to set the LTE encryption algorithms for security procedures to use with this MME service.

Caution
When this command is executed, all the existing priority-to-algorithm mappings will be removed and the newly configured ones will be applicable for security procedures.
Configuration of the same algorithm to multiple priorities is prohibited.

**Example**

The following command sets the 128-EEA1 as the LTE encryption algorithm with priority 2 for security procedures with an MME service:

```
encryption-algorithm-lte priority2 128-eea1
```

**esm**

Defines the Evolved Session Management timer parameters like timeout durations for timers and retransmission counts for the retransmission of Non-Access Stratum (NAS) messages in MME service.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

`Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service`

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
esm { t3396-timeout t3396_dur | t3485-timeout t3485_dur | t3486-timeout t3486_dur | t3489-timeout t3489_dur | t3495-timeout t3495_dur }
default esm { t3396-timeout | t3485-timeout | t3486-timeout | t3489-timeout | t3495-timeout }
```

**default**

 Resets the specified Evolved Session Management timer timeout to the system default value.

**t3396-timeout**

Sets the ESM backoff timer duration (in seconds). If an ESM request is rejected because of congestion, the reject will have ESM cause "Insufficient resources" and will include a back-off timer IE (T3396). This back-off timer is chosen randomly and will be 10% below or above the configured T3396 timer value.

`t3396_dur` is an integer from 0 through 11160 (0-186 minutes). Default: 1500 seconds (25 minutes).

The MME will not start any timer for SM back-off, nor store the SM back-off timer expiry time. If an SM request is received and if congestion exists, the request would be rejected based and a new random value will be sent as the ESM back-off timer value.

The MME will reject any subsequent requests from the UE targeting to the same APN based on the presence of congestion at that time and not based on the SM back-off time previously sent to the UE.
If the ESM cause value is #26 "insufficient resources" or #27 "missing or unknown APN", the MME will include a value for timer T3396 in the reject message. If the ESM cause value is #26 "insufficient resources" and the request message was sent by a UE accessing the network with access class 11 - 15 or if the request type in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message was set to "emergency", the MME will not include a value for timer T3396.

**t3485-timeout t3485_dur**

Sets the timeout duration (in seconds) for the T3485 timer. This timer is used by the default EPS bearer context activation procedure.

This timer starts when the MME sends an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to UE and stops when receives ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT or ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message from UE.

*t3485_dur* is an integer from 1 through 60. Default: 8

**t3486-timeout t3486_dur**

Sets the timeout duration (in seconds) for the T3486 timer. This timer is used by the default EPS bearer context modification procedure.

This timer starts when the MME sends a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to the UE and stops when it receives a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT received or a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message from UE.

*t3485_dur* is an integer from 1 through 60. Default: 8

**t3489-timeout t3489_dur**

Sets the timeout duration (in seconds) for the T3489 timer. This timer is used for the default EPS bearer context deactivation procedure.

This timer starts when the MME sends an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to the UE and stops when receives an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message from the UE.

*t3495_dur* is an integer from 1 through 60. Default: 4

**t3495-timeout t3495_dur**

Sets the timeout duration (in seconds) for the T3495 timer. This timer is used for default EPS bearer context deactivation procedure.

This timer starts when the MME sends a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to UE and stops when receives DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT or DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message from UE.

*t3495_dur* is an integer from 1 through 60. Default: 8

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set Evolved Session Management timers.

The following tables describe the triggers and states for timers:
## Table 4: EPS Session Management Timers – Network Side

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timer</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Cause of Start</th>
<th>Normal Stop</th>
<th>On Expiry 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th EXPIRY (NOTE 1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| T3485 | Bearer Context Active Pending | • ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS Bearer Context Request sent  
• ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS Bearer Context Request sent | • ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS Bearer Context ACCEPT received or  
• ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS Bearer Context ACCEPT received or  
• ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS Bearer Context REJECT received | Retransmission of the same message |
| T3486 | Bearer Context Modify Pending | MODIFY EPS Bearer Context REQUEST sent | • MODIFY EPS Bearer Context REQUEST sent  
• MODIFY EPS Bearer Context MODIFY received | Retransmission of MODIFY EPS Bearer CONTEXT REQUEST |
<p>| T3489 | Request Transaction Pending | ESM INFORMATION REQUEST sent | ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE received | Retransmission of ESM INFORMATION REQUEST on 1st and 2nd expiry only |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timer</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Cause of Start</th>
<th>Normal Stop</th>
<th>On Expiry1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th EXPIRY (NOTE 1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T3495</td>
<td>Bearer Context</td>
<td>DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT</td>
<td>DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPTED</td>
<td>Retransmission of DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INACTIVE</td>
<td>REQUEST sent</td>
<td>ACCEPT received</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PENDING</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE 1: Typically, the procedures are aborted on the fifth expiry of the relevant timer. Exceptions are described in the corresponding procedure description.

This command can be repeated to set each timer as needed.

The retransmission of all type of NAS messages can be configured through `nas-max-retransmissions` command.

**Example**

The following command sets the timeout value for the default EPS bearer context activation procedure timer (T3485) for 10 seconds.

```
esm t3485-timeout 10
```

---

**gtpv2**

Configures GTPv2 piggybacking support from the MME to the P-GW. A piggybacking flag is sent by the MME to a P-GW in the S11 "Create Session Request" message and determines whether dedicated bearer creation (Create Bearer Request) is piggybacked onto the "Create Session Response" message or not.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ default | no ] gtpv2 piggybacking
```

**default**

Returns the command to its default setting of enabled.

**no**

Disables the feature.
piggybacking

Specifies that piggybacking is to be performed by the P-GW.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable the sending of a piggybacking flag to the P-GW over the S11 interface requesting that the Create Bearer Request message is piggybacked on the Create Session Response message (sent from the P-GW to the MME).

Example

The following command disables this feature:

`no gtpv2 piggybacking`

**henbgw henb-type**

Configures the target HeNB type (home or macro or both) behind HeNBGW. Based on this configuration, MME allows TAI-based lookup of target eNB, if target eNB ID is not found by MME during handover.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

`configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

`(context_name)host_name(config-mme-service)#`

**Syntax Description**

`henbgw henb-type { all | home-enb | macro-enb }`

`no henbgw henb-type`

**no**

Removes the existing configuration, if previously configured. By default, when the `henbgw henb-type` command is not executed explicitly, target eNB type is set as home-enb.

`henb-type { all | home-enb | macro-enb }`

Configures HeNB type. TAI-based lookup depends on HeNB type.

- **all**: Configures HeNB type both macro-enb (20-bits) and home-enb (28-bits).
- **home-enb**: Configures HeNB type home-enb (28-bits). This is the default keyword.
- **macro-enb**: Configures HeNB type macro-enb (20-bits).

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the target eNB type or target henb-type. Based on this configuration, MME allows TAI-based lookup of target eNB, if target eNB ID is not found by MME during handover. By default, TAI-based lookup is performed only for home-eNB ID with 28-bits.
The target eNB type configuration is effective only when the `henbgw henb-type` CLI command is configured within mme-service and the HeNBGW-mgmt-db is associated with HeNBGWs inside mme-service.

For detailed information on TAI-based routing feature, refer to the *MME Administration Guide*.

**Example**

The following command sets the target HeNB type as home-enb with 28-bits.

```
henbgw henb-type home-enb
```

### henbgw selection

Configures HeNBGW selection using HeNB MSB 10 bits for the same TAI.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>MME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Modes</td>
<td>Exec &gt; Global Configuration &gt; Context Configuration &gt; MME Service</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


cfgure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]# host_name(config-mme-service)>
```

**Syntax Description**

- `henbgw selection msb-10-bits`
- `no henbgw selection`

**no**

Removes the configured HeNBGW selection for same TAI.

**henbgw selection msb-10-bits**

Configures HeNBGW selection using HeNB MSB 10 bits for the same TAI.

- `henbgw`: Configures HeNBGW options.
- `selection`: Configures HeNBGW selection for same TAI.
- `msb-10-bits` Configures HeNBGW selection using HeNB MSB 10 bits for same TAI. By default this is disabled.

**Important**

HeNBGW selection using HeNB MSB 10 bits is performed only when TAI are shared across multiple HeNBGWs.
Example
Following command configures HeNBGW selection using HeNB MSB 10 bits for the same TAI.

henbgw selection msb-10-bits

heuristic-paging

Enables or disables the heuristic or optimized paging feature for the service.

Product
MME

Privilege
Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#

Syntax Description
[ default | no ] heuristic-paging [ paging-map paging_map_name ]

default
Returns the command to its default setting of disabled.

no
Disables the feature.

paging-map paging_map_name
Specifies the paging-map to be associated with this MME service. This keyword is only supported in Release 14.0 and higher.

Usage Guidelines
The paging profiles need to be configured prior to configuring TAI management objects (tai-mgmt-db and tai-mgmt-obj). Otherwise, the configuration would lead to high paging load in the MME node, at peak traffic time, causing service outage.

Use this command to enable or disable the heuristic paging feature for the service. Also known as idle-mode paging, enabling this feature prompts the MME service to keep track of the eNodeBs to which the access terminal (AT) most commonly attaches, thus reducing the signalling otherwise associated with continuous paging.

If no paging-map is associated when this command is issued, the default heuristic paging behavior is used (as opposed to intelligent paging behavior).
Refer to the *Heuristic and Intelligent Paging* chapter in the *MME Administration Guide* for more information about this command.

---

**Important**

Heuristic (optimized) Paging is a licensed feature and will not appear as a command option unless the proper licensed is installed.

---

**ho-resource-release-timeout**

Configures the timer that is started when the source MME initiates a handover.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

`configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

`ho-resource-release-timeout timeout`

`default ho-resource-release-timeout`

**default**

Returns the command to the default setting of 5000 milliseconds.

**timeout**

Specifies the time in milliseconds that the MME will hold on to bearers and E-RABs after an S1-based handover has been initiated.

`timeout` must be an integer from 500 through 15000.

Default: 5000.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the amount of time in milliseconds that the MME will hold on to bearers and E-RABs after an S1-based handover has been initiated. When this timer expires, the source MME will send a UE Context Release to the source eNodeB. Refer to 3GPP TS 23.401 Section 5.5.1.2.2 for additional information about the use of this timer.

**Example**

The following command configures the timer for 10000 milliseconds (10 seconds).

```
ho-resource-release-timeout 10000
```
integrity-algorithm-lte

Configures the precedence of LTE integrity algorithms to use for security procedures through this MME service. By default the integrity algorithm is enabled on MME service and cannot be disabled.

Product
MME

Privilege
Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

(context_name)host_name(config-mme-service)#

Syntax Description

integrity-algorithm-lte priority1 { 128-eia0 | 128-eia1 | 128-eia2 | 128-eia3 } [ priority2 { 128-eia0 | 128-eia1 | 128-eia2 | 128-eia3 } ] [ priority3 { 128-eia0 | 128-eia1 | 128-eia2 | 128-eia3 } ] [ priority4 { 128-eia0 | 128-eia1 | 128-eia2 | 128-eia3 } ]

default integrity-algorithm-lte

default

Removes the preconfigured integrity algorithm and sets the default LTE integrity algorithm for security procedures.

The default configuration of LTE integrity algorithm is:

- priority1 with 128-eia0 integrity algorithm
- priority2 with 128-eia1 integrity algorithm
- priority3 with 128-eia2 integrity algorithm

priority1

Specifies the preference of integrity algorithm for security procedures on this MME service as priority 1. This is the mandatory and default priority keyword.

priority2

Specifies the preference of integrity algorithm for security procedures on this MME service as priority 2.

priority3

Specifies the preference of integrity algorithm for security procedures on this MME service as priority 3.

priority4

Specifies the preference of integrity algorithm for security procedures on this MME service as priority 4.
128-eia0
Sets the Null ciphering algorithm (128-EIA0) for LTE integrity as the integrity algorithm for security procedures.
Default: priority1

128-eia1
Sets the SNOW 3G synchronous stream ciphering algorithm (128-EIA1) for LTE integrity as the integrity algorithm for security procedures. SNOW 3G is a stream cipher that forms the base of the 3GPP confidentiality algorithm UEA2 and the 3GPP integrity algorithm UIA2.
Default: priority2

128-eia2
Sets the Advance Encryption Standard (AES) ciphering algorithm (128-EIA2) for LTE integrity as the integrity algorithm for security procedures.
Default: priority3

128-eia3
Sets the ZUC algorithm (128-EIA3) for LTE integrity as the integrity algorithm for security procedures.
Default: priority4

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to set the LTE integrity algorithms for security procedures to use with this MME service.

Caution
Integrity algorithm is a mandatory aspect and cannot be disabled in MME service.

Caution
When this command is executed, all the existing priority-to-algorithm mappings will be removed and the newly configured ones will be applicable for security procedures.

Caution
Configuration of the same algorithm to multiple priorities is prohibited.

Example
The following command sets the AES ciphering algorithms (128-EIA2) as the LTE integrity algorithm with priority as 1 for security procedures with an MME service:

```
integrity-algorithm-lte priority1 128-eia2
```
inter-rat-nnsf

Configures an NNSF (NAS Node Selection Functionality) entry to define a list of Served MMECs (MME codes) that is indicated to the eNodeB in the S1 Setup Response. This optional configuration is used to aid the eNodeB when selecting the MME for inter-rat handovers when the MME is co-located with an SGSN.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>MME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Modes</td>
<td>Exec &gt; Global Configuration &gt; Context Configuration &gt; MME Service</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

`configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

`inter-rat-nnsf collocated-mme plmn-id mcc mcc_value mnc mnc_value group-id mme_group_id { mme-codes mmec | mme-code-range first_mme_code to last_mme_code }`

`no inter-rat-nnsf collocated-mme plmn-id mcc mcc_value mnc mnc_value group-id mme_group_id`

`no`

Removes the specified NNSF entry.

**collocated-mme**

Specifies that the MME is co-located with an SGSN.

**plmn-id mcc mcc_value mnc mnc_value**

Specifies the PLMN-ID for this MME service.

**mcc mcc_value**

Specifies the mobile country code (MCC) portion of the PLMN identifier as an integer from 100 through 999.

**mnc mnc_value**

Specifies the mobile network code (MNC) portion of the PLMN identifier as a 2- or 3-digit integer from 00 through 999.

**group-id mme_group_id**

Configures the group id for this MME service.

**mme_group_id** must be an integer value from 0 through 65536.

**mme-codes mmec**

Configures a list of MMEC (MME codes) to be used.

**mmec**

must be entered as a series of codes, each separated by a space, such as: 10 25 102 103 105. Each code must be an integer from 0 through 255.

A maximum of 16 MME Codes are allowed to be configured per inter-rat-nnsf entry.
mme-code-range first_mme_code to last_mme_code

Configures a range of MMEC (MME codes) to be used. Identify an unlimited number of MME codes, for a particular PLMN-ID and Group-ID combination, as part of a range of MME codes.

first_mme_code: must be the first MME code in the range and it must be an integer from 0 through 255.

last_mme_code: must be the last MME code in the range and it must be an integer from 0 through 255 and it must be an integer greater than the value entered for the first_mme_code.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to indicate a list of served MMECs, in addition to the one assigned to the MME service. The complete list shall be notified to the eNodeB as Served MMECs in the S1 Setup Response. This would aid the eNodeB in selecting a co-located MME during 2G/3G to 4G handovers.

When a UE moves from 2G/3G to 4G, selecting a co-located MME is not possible without some explicit configuration. In this scenario, the entire second Most-Significant-Byte of P-TMSI is copied into the MME-Code (MMEC) field. Depending on the NRI length, this could result in 'n' different MMEC values for the same NRI value. For example:

- NRI length = 6 bits
- NRI value = 5 (Binary 001010)
- Possible MMECs: Binary 001010 xx -> {20, 21, 22, 23}

Selecting a co-located MME is only possible if the eNodeB knows that any UE meant for the above set of MMECs should be directed to a given MME. This command enables the operator to specify MMECs that can possibly be mapped from a given NRI value.

A maximum of 16 MME Codes are allowed to be configured per inter-rat-nsf entry. This allows 4 SGSNs with NRI length of 6, or 2 SGSNs with NRI length of 5. If more than 16 MMECs are required, an alternative is to pick a dummy MME-Group-ID value and create a new nsf-entry. The Serving MME-Group-ID could also be used for this purpose as MME-Group-Id has no significance during MME node selection.

A Maximum of 32 inter-rat-nsf entries are allowed. Regardless of the maximum entries configured, the maximum limits placed by S1AP stack take precedence. For example, if the number of plmns configured under 'network-sharing' and 'inter-rat-nsf' exceeds the maxnooPLMNsPerMME(32) limit set by S1AP-S1-Setup-Response, then inter-rat-nsf entries that exceed the limit(32) do not get included in the S1 Setup Response message.

Example

For NRI length = 6; NRI Value = 10 (Binary: 00 1010), when a UE moves from 2G/3G to 4G and maps MME Code (8 bits) from P-TMSI, the MME Code value could be:

- Binary: 00 1010 xx, where xx can be binary 10 or 01 or 00 or 11
- Decimal: 40 or 41 or 42 or 43

So, all of the above values should be configured as MMECs as part of inter-rat-nsf, as follows:

```
inter-rat-nsf collocated-mme plmn-id mcc 121 mnc 102 mme-id group-id 32000 mme-codes 40 41 42 43
```

When updating an existing NNSF entry, any new MMECs must be included with the existing MMECs. For example, to add additional MMECs (48 49 50 51) to the above command, enter the entire command again as follows:

```
inter-rat-nsf collocated-mme plmn-id mcc 121 mnc 102 mme-id group-id 32000 mme-codes 40 41 42 43 48 49 50 51
```
**isda**

This command specifies/selects the Insert Subscriber Data Answer sent to the HSS.

**Product**
- MME

**Privilege**
- Administrator

**Command Modes**

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
(context_name)host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax**

```
isda loc-validity-timeout timer_value
[ no ] isda loc-validity
```

**no**

Disables the ISDA location validity configuration.

**loc-validity-timeout timer_value**

Specifies the expiry time for the age of the UE's location information. During this time, if the EPS Location Information with current location is requested in the ISDR, the MME does not process a location procedure with the eNodeB, but sends the location information from the cache.

The `timer_value` specifies the amount of time in seconds. The timer is an integer value that ranges from 1 to 1000 seconds.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to allow MME to immediately send the cached location information through the IDA within a configured time.

**Example**

```
isda loc-validity-timeout 200
```

**isda-guard-timeout**

Sets the number of seconds for the Insert Subscription Data Answer (ISDA) guard timer. The time the MME waits for current location information for the UE. If the current location is not learned before expiry, because there is no paging response or location reporting control from the eNB, then the MME sends the ISDA with the last-known location upon expiry of this timer.

**Product**
- MME

**Privilege**
- Administrator
**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

```bash
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]#host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] isda-guard-timeout seconds
```

- **no**
  
  Disables any configuration for this timer and resets the wait time to the default of 25 seconds.

- **seconds**
  
  Enter an integer from 1 to 100.

**Usage Guidelines**

With this command, the operator can configure the ISDA guard timer to any value from 1 to 100 seconds. Upon expiry of this wait timer, the MME sends the ISDA with the last-known location of the UE if the MME receives the Insert Subscriber Data Response (ISDR) with both the location flags set (current and last-known locations). Only when the ISDR is received, with both flags set, is the ISDA guard timer started. In situations where the MME receives the ISDR with only the last-known location flag set, then the MME immediately sends the ISDA with location information - no delay and this timer is not started even if configured.

When the ISDA guard timer expires, the paging procedure does not stop until the page timer expires but the MME ignores the paging timer and sends the ISDA with the last-known location if the ISDR was received with both location flags set and the UE is in EMM-idle mode.

While the MME is serving the ISDR (where both location flags are set) from the HSS, if the HSS tries to send another similar request then the MME responds to the HSS with DIAMETER_UNABLE_TO_COMPLY.

This timer is separate from the paging timer and configuration of the ISDA guard timer can reduce the overall delay before sending the ISDA.

**Example**

Instruct the MME to wait 10 seconds before sending the ISDA with the last-known location of the UE:

```
isda-guard-timeout 10
```

**isr-capability**

Enables or disables the Idle-mode Signaling Reduction (ISR) feature on the MME service.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

```bash
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```
**Syntax Description**

```
[ no | default ] isr-capability
```

default

Sets the ISR feature to the default setting (disabled) on MME service.

no

Disables the ISR feature on MME service.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enable or disable the ISR feature on the MME service. When enabled, the MME can perform ISR functions with a peer SGSN which also supports ISR.

Refer to the *Idle-mode Signaling Reduction* chapter in the *MME Administration Guide* for more information about this command.

---

**Important**

This functionality is a license-controlled feature. A valid feature license must be installed to enable Idle-mode Signaling Reduction.

---

**legacy-tai-list-encoding**

Using this command instructs the MME to override the default behavior (described in *Usage* section below) and enables the MME to use "010" encoding value for the Tracking Area Identity (TAI) list IE for TAI's belonging to different PLMNs.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] legacy-tai-list-encoding
```

no

Disables the use of "010" encoding value for the TAI list IE for TAI's belonging to different PLMNs and returns the MME to using the TAI list value encoding based on PLMN and TAC values of TAI entries, the default behavior.
**Usage Guidelines**

The operator can use this command to configure the encoding of TAI list values to "010" irrespective of PLMN and TAI values, which overrides the default behavior (for releases 17.4 and forward). This command ensures backward compatibility with previous releases.

If this command is not used, or the no command prefix is used, then the MME uses the default function and encodes the TAI list IE value per the 3GPP TS 24.301. The default behavior has the MME automatically encode "000", "001", or "010" depending upon the TAC values and PLMN configuration so that the TAI list value for the IE is based on the list of Tacs belonging to one PLMN, with consecutive or non-consecutive TAC values configured in the TAI entries.

**Example**

Use the following command to override the MME’s default behavior and to encode TAI list values to "010":

```
legacy-tai-list-encoding
```

---

**local-cause-code-mapping apn-mismatch**

Configures the reject cause code to send to a UE when an APN mismatch occurs.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
local-cause-code-mapping apn-mismatch emm-cause-code {
  eps-service-not-allowed-in-this-plmn | esm-failure esm-cause-code
  unknown-apn | no-suitable-cell-in-tracking-area | plmn-not-allowed |
  roaming-not-allowed-in-this-tracking-area | tracking-area-not-allowed }

default local-cause-code-mapping apn-mismatch
```

**default local-cause-code-mapping apn-mismatch**

Returns the cause code mapping to its default value: `esm-failure esm-cause-code unknown-apn`.

```
apn-mismatch emm-cause-code {
  eps-service-not-allowed-in-this-plmn | esm-failure esm-cause-code
  unknown-apn | no-suitable-cell-in-tracking-area | plmn-not-allowed |
  roaming-not-allowed-in-this-tracking-area | tracking-area-not-allowed }
```

Specifies the EPS Mobility Management (EMM) cause code to return when an APN mismatch occurs.

- `eps-service-not-allowed-in-this-plmn`
- `esm-failure esm-cause-code unknown-apn` - Default.

For the `esm-failure` cause code only, the `unknown-apn` ESM code is also reported to the UE.
Local-Cause-Code-Mapping Apn-Not-Subscribed

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the cause code returned to a UE when an APN mismatch occurs, such as when an APN is present in the HSS subscription but the HSS subscription for this IMSI has other APNs present in the subscription. By default, the MME sends the UE the #23 - ESM Failure cause code for this condition.

If a condition is specified in both the call-control-profile associated with a call, and also the mme-service, the cause configured for the call-control-profile will be signalled to the UE. See also the local-cause-code-mapping command in the call-control-profile configuration mode. This command is described in the Call Control Profile Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

Example

The following command maps the "PLMN not allowed" cause code to the APN mismatch condition:

```
local-cause-code-mapping apn-mismatch emm-cause-code plmn-not-allowed
```

Local-Cause-Code-Mapping Apn-Not-Subscribed

Gives the operator the option to specify the local cause-code mapping when the UE-requested APN is not subscribed.

Product

MME

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

Syntax Description

```
local-cause-code-mapping apn-not-subscribed esm-cause-code requested-service-option-not-subscribed
default local-cause-code-mapping apn-not-subscribed
```

default

Returns the local cause code mapping to the default of #27 (Unknown or Missing APN).

Usage Guidelines

The operator can specify "Requested-Option-Not-Subscribed" cause code value #33 will be sent in the Reject message when the PDN Connectivity Request is rejected because no subscription is found. If the command option is not configured, then by default the MME uses the cause code value #27 (Unknown or Missing APN) in standalone PDN Connectivity Reject message when the UE-requested APN is not subscribed.
Example
The following instructs the MME to use cause code #33 ("Requested-Option-Not-Subscribed") in place of the default #27 (Unknown or Missing APN):

```
local-cause-code-mapping apn-not-subscribed esm-cause-code requested-service-option-not-subscribed
```

### local-cause-code-mapping apn-not-supported-in-plmn-rat

This command maps the operator-preferred ESM/EMM cause code to be sent in Activation Reject messages in place of the standard 3GPP Release 11 rejection cause #66 when activation of the requested APN is not supported in current RAT and PLMN combination.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service
`configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```plaintext
local-cause-code-mapping apn-not-supported-in-plmn-rat { { emm-cause-code
  emm_cause_number esm-cause-code esm_cause_number [ attach ] [ tau ] } |
  esm-cause esm_cause_code esm-proc }
default local-cause-code-mapping apn-not-supported-in-plmn-rat [ attach |
  | esm-proc | tau ]
```

**default**
Returns the cause code mapping to its default values. The default cause code values for Attach procedures are emm-cause-code 19 and esm-cause-code 66. The default cause code values for TAU procedures are emm-cause-code 15 and esm-cause-code 66 respectively. The default cause code for ESM procedure is 66.

**apn-not-supported-in-plmn-rat**
The keyword `apn-not-supported-in-plmn-rat` specifies that the cause codes to be used for a rejection due to the requested APN not being supported in the current RAT and PLMN combination are those that are mapped in the configuration.

```plaintext
emm-cause-code emm_cause_number esm-cause-code esm_cause_number[ attach ][ tau ]
```

MME only.

The keyword `emmm-cause-code` configures the operator-preferred EMM cause code to be used if a NAS Request is rejected due to this configuration.
**esm-cause-code** esm\_cause\_number esm-proc

MME only.

**esm-cause-code** configures the operator-preferred ESM cause code to be used if a bearer management Request is rejected due to this configuration.

- **esm\_cause\_number** specifies the ESM cause code replacement integer in the range 0 through 255.
- The **esm-proc** keyword filter instructs the MME to use the mapped replacement cause code if an ESM procedure is rejected due to the noted APN not supported error condition.

**Usage Guidelines**

This command is used to remap the ESM and EMM cause codes sent in activate rejections (due to APN not supported) to operator desired ESM or EMM cause codes. The default cause code values for Attach procedures are emm-cause-code 19 and esm-cause-code 66. The default cause code values for TAU procedures are emm-cause-code 15 and esm-cause-code 66. The default cause code for esm-proc is 66.

**Example**

The following command is used to remap cause code #66 to cause code #20, this cause code will be sent if a bearer management request is rejected.

```
local-cause-code-mapping apn-not-supported-in-plmn-rat esm-cause-code 20 esm-proc
```

**local-cause-code-mapping auth-failure**

Configures the reject cause code to send to a UE when an authentication failure occurs.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

configure > context context\_name > mme-service service\_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context\_name]host\_name(config-mme-service)#
```
local-cause-code-mapping auth-failure emm-cause-code {
  eps-service-not-allowed-in-this-plmn | illegal-ms | network-failure |
  no-suitable-cell-in-tracking-area | plmn-not-allowed |
  roaming-not-allowed-in-this-tracking-area | tracking-area-not-allowed }
default local-cause-code-mapping auth-failure

Returns the cause code mapping to its default value: illegal-ms.

auth-failure emm-cause-code { eps-service-not-allowed-in-this-plmn | network-failure |
  no-suitable-cell-in-tracking-area | plmn-not-allowed | roaming-not-allowed-in-this-tracking-area |
  tracking-area-not-allowed }

Specifies the EPS Mobility Management (EMM) cause code to return when an authentication failure occurs.

- eps-service-not-allowed-in-this-plmn
- illegal-ms
- network-failure
- no-suitable-cell-in-tracking-area
- plmn-not-allowed
- roaming-not-allowed-in-this-tracking-area
- tracking-area-not-allowed

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the cause code returned to a UE when an authentication failure occurs. By default, the MME sends the UE the #3 - Illegal MS cause code when encountering a context transfer failure from an MME.

This condition occurs for TAU and ATTACH procedures in the following cases:

- The Authentication response from the UE does not match the expected value in the MME.
- Security Mode Reject is send by the UE.
- The UE responds to any identity request with a different type of identity (ie, the MME could query for IMSI and the UE responds with IMEI).

The following are not considered for the authentication failure condition:

- HSS returning a result code other than SUCCESS.
- HSS not available.
- EIR failures.
- UE not responding to requests.

If a cause code mapping is specified in both the call-control-profile associated with a call, and also the mme-service, the cause configured for the call-control-profile will be signalled to the UE. See also the local-cause-code-mapping command in the call-control-profile configuration mode. This command is described in the Call Control Profile Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

Example

The following command maps the "network-failure" cause code to the authentication failure condition:

local-cause-code-mapping auth-failure emm-cause-code network-failure
local-cause-code-mapping congestion

Configures the reject cause code to send to a UE when a procedure fails due to a congestion condition.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

    configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

    [context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#

**Syntax Description**


default local-cause-code-mapping congestion

Returns the cause code mapping to its default value: emm-cause congestion esm-cause congestion.


Specifies the EPS Mobility Management (EMM) cause code to return when a UE requests access when the system is exceeding any of its congestion control thresholds.

- congestion - Default
- eps-service-not-allowed-in-this-plmn
- network-failure
- no-suitable-cell-in-tracking-area
- plmn-not-allowed
- roaming-not-allowed-in-this-tracking-area
- tracking-area-not-allowed

    esm-cause-code { congestion | insufficient-resources | service-option-temporarily-out-of-order }

Specifies the EPS Session Management (ESM) cause code to return when a UE requests access when the system is exceeding any of its congestion control thresholds.

- congestion - Default
- insufficient-resources
- service-option-temporarily-out-of-order
Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the cause code returned to a UE when a UE procedure fails due to a congestion condition on the MME. By default, the MME sends the UE the #22 - Congestion EMM cause code and ESM cause code when encountering congestion.

If a condition is specified in both the call-control-profile associated with a call, and also the mme-service, the cause configured for the call-control-profile will be signalled to the UE. See also the local-cause-code-mapping command in the call-control-profile configuration mode. This command is described in the Call Control Profile Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

Example

The following command maps the "network failure" cause code to the congestion event:

```
local-cause-code-mapping congestion emm-cause-code network-failure
genlocal-cause-code-mapping ctxt-xfer-fail-mme
```

local-cause-code-mapping ctxt-xfer-fail-mme

Configures the reject cause code to send to a UE when a UE context transfer failure from a peer MME occurs.

Product

MME

Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

Syntax Description

```
local-cause-code-mapping ctxt-xfer-fail-mme emm-cause-code {
default local-cause-code-mapping ctxt-xfer-fail-mme
```

```
default local-cause-code-mapping ctxt-xfer-fail-mme
```

Returns the cause code mapping to its default value: unknown-ue-context.

```
```

Specifies the EPS Mobility Management (EMM) cause code to return when a UE context transfer failure from an old MME occurs.

- eps-service-not-allowed-in-this-plmn
- network-failure
- no-suitable-cell-in-tracking-area
Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the cause code returned to a UE when a UE context transfer failure from a peer MME occurs. By default, the MME sends the UE the `#9 - MS identity cannot be derived by the network` cause code for this condition.

After the peer node has been identified, the MME sends a Context Request to the peer node. If the peer node is an MME, and if the context transfer procedure fails, this condition is detected.

If a cause code mapping is specified in both the call-control-profile associated with a call, and also the mme-service, the cause configured for the call-control-profile will be signalled to the UE. See also the `local-cause-code-mapping` command in the call-control-profile configuration mode. This command is described in the `Call Control Profile Configuration Mode Commands` chapter.

Example

The following command maps the "network-failure" cause code to the context transfer failure from MME condition:

```
local-cause-code-mapping ctxt-xfer-fail-mme emm-cause-code network-failure
```

### local-cause-code-mapping ctxt-xfer-fail-sgsn

Configures the reject cause code to send to a UE when a UE context transfer failure from a peer SGSN occurs.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
default local-cause-code-mapping ctxt-xfer-fail-sgsn
```

```
default local-cause-code-mapping ctxt-xfer-fail-sgsn
```

Returns the cause code mapping to its default value: `unknown-ue-context`. 
Specifies the EPS Mobility Management (EMM) cause code to return when a UE context transfer failure from an old SGSN occurs.

- eps-service-not-allowed-in-this-plmn
- network-failure
- no-suitable-cell-in-tracking-area
- plmn-not-allowed
- roaming-not-allowed-in-this-tracking-area
- tracking-area-not-allowed
- unknown-ue-context

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the cause code returned to a UE when a UE context transfer failure from a peer SGSN occurs. By default, the MME sends the UE the #9 - MS identity cannot be derived by the network cause code when encountering this condition.

After the peer node has been identified, the MME sends a Context Request to the peer node. If the peer node is an SGSN, and if the context transfer procedure fails, this condition is detected.

If a cause code mapping is specified in both the call-control-profile associated with a call, and also the mme-service, the cause configured for the call-control-profile will be signalled to the UE. See also the `local-cause-code-mapping` command in the call-control-profile configuration mode. This command is described in the Call Control Profile Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

**Example**

The following command maps the "network-failure" cause code to the context transfer failure from SGSN condition:

```
local-cause-code-mapping ctxt-xfer-fail-sgsn emm-cause-code network-failure
```

---

**local-cause-code-mapping gw-unreachable**

Configures the reject cause code to send to a UE when a gateway (S-GW or P-GW) does not respond during an EMM procedure.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```
Syntax Description

```plaintext
local-cause-code-mapping gw-unreachable emm-cause-code {
  eps-service-not-allowed-in-this-plmn | network-failure |
  no-suitable-cell-in-tracking-area | plmn-not-allowed |
  roaming-not-allowed-in-this-tracking-area | tracking-area-not-allowed |
[ attach [ tau ] | tau [ attach ] ] | { no-bearers-active tau }
}
default local-cause-code-mapping gw-unreachable [ attach | tau ]
```

Returns the cause code mapping to its default value: 
#19 - ESM Failure cause code for Attach procedures, and
no-bearers-active- #40 - NO-EPS-BEARER-CONTEXT-ACTIVATED for TAU procedures.

gw-unreachable emm-cause-code { eps-service-not-allowed-in-this-plmn | network-failure |
no-suitable-cell-in-tracking-area | plmn-not-allowed | roaming-not-allowed-in-this-tracking-area |
tracking-area-not-allowed |
[ attach [ tau ] | tau [ attach ] ] | { no-bearers-active tau }

Specifies the EPS Mobility Management (EMM) cause code to return when a gateway does not respond.

- eps-service-not-allowed-in-this-plmn
- network-failure
- no-bearers-active
- no-suitable-cell-in-tracking-area
- plmn-not-allowed
- roaming-not-allowed-in-this-tracking-area
- tracking-area-not-allowed

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the cause code returned to a UE when a gateway does not respond. By default, the MME sends the UE the #19 - ESM Failure cause code when encountering this condition.

Defaults:

Prior to StarOS 15.0 MR5, the MME sends the UE the #19 - ESM Failure cause code when encountering this condition.

In StarOS 15.0 MR5 and higher releases, the MME sends the UE the #19 - ESM Failure cause code for Attach procedures, and #40 - NO-EPS-BEARER-CONTEXT-ACTIVATED for TAU procedures.

If a cause code mapping is specified in both the call-control-profile associated with a call, and also the mme-service, the cause configured for the call-control-profile will be signalled to the UE. See also the local-cause-code-mapping command in the call-control-profile configuration mode. This command is described in the Call Control Profile Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

Example

The following command maps the "network-failure" cause code to the gateway unreachable condition:

```plaintext
local-cause-code-mapping gw-unreachable emm-cause-code network-failure
```
**local-cause-code-mapping hss-unavailable**

Configures the reject cause code to send to a UE when the HSS does not respond.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>MME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Modes</td>
<td>Exec &gt; Global Configuration &gt; Context Configuration &gt; MME Service configure &gt; context context_name &gt; mme-service service_name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
default local-cause-code-mapping hss-unavailable
```

Returns the cause code mapping to its default value:

```
```

Specifies the EPS Mobility Management (EMM) cause code to return when the HSS does not respond.

- eps-service-not-allowed-in-this-plmn
- network-failure - Default
- no-suitable-cell-in-tracking-area
- plmn-not-allowed
- roaming-not-allowed-in-this-tracking-area
- tracking-area-not-allowed

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the cause code returned to a UE when the HSS does not respond. By default, the MME sends the UE the #17 - Network failure cause code when encountering this condition.

This condition is detected in the following cases:

- HSS resolution fails in the MME.
- HSS does not respond in time.

The cause code configured for this condition will be signaled in TAU and ATTACH REJECT messages.

If a cause code mapping is specified in both the call-control-profile associated with a call, and also the mme-service, the cause configured for the call-control-profile will be signalled to the UE. See also the **local-cause-code-mapping** command in the call-control-profile configuration mode. This command is described in the *Call Control Profile Configuration Mode Commands* chapter.
Example
The following command maps the "tracking-area-not-allowed" cause code to the HSS unavailable condition:

```
local-cause-code-mapping hss-unavailable emm-cause-code
tracking-area-not-allowed
```

**local-cause-code-mapping newcall-policy-restrict**

Configures the EPS Mobility Management (EMM) reject cause code to send to a UE when a UE requests access but the call control profile has set the call disposition to reject.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>MME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Administrator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Command Modes | Exec > Global
Configuration > Context
Configuration > MME Service configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name |

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
local-cause-code-mapping newcall-policy-restrict emm-cause-code {
congestion | eps-service-not-allowed-in-this-plmn | network-failure |
no-suitable-cell-in-tracking-area | plmn-not-allowed |
roaming-not-allowed-in-this-tracking-area | tracking-area-not-allowed }
default local-cause-code-mapping newcall-policy-restrict
```

**default local-cause-code-mapping newcall-policy-restrict**

Returns the cause code mapping to its default value: **congestion**.

**newcall-policy-restrict emm-cause-code emm_cause_code**

Specifies the EPS Mobility Management (EMM) cause code to return when a UE requests access but the call control profile has set the call disposition to reject.

`emm_cause_code` must be one of the following options:

- `congestion` - Default.
- `eps-service-not-allowed-in-this-plmn`
- `network-failure`
- `no-suitable-cell-in-tracking-area`
- `plmn-not-allowed`
- `roaming-not-allowed-in-this-tracking-area`
- `tracking-area-not-allowed`
Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the cause code returned to a UE when a UE procedure fails, such as when the UE requests access to a restricted zone. By default, the MME sends the UE the #22 - Congestion cause code when encountering this condition.

Example

The following command sets the "network-failure" cause code for newcall-policy-restrict calls:

```
local-cause-code-mapping newcall-policy-restrict emm-cause-code network-failure
```

local-cause-code-mapping no-active-bearers

Configures the reject cause code to send to a UE when the context received from a peer SGSN (during a TAU procedure) does not contain any active PDP contexts.

Product

MME

Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

cfg > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

Syntax Description

```
local-cause-code-mapping no-active-bearers emm-cause-code {
eps-service-not-allowed-in-this-plmn | network-failure | no-bearers-active
| no-suitable-cell-in-tracking-area | plmn-not-allowed |
roaming-not-allowed-in-this-tracking-area | tracking-area-not-allowed }
default local-cause-code-mapping no-active-bearers
```

default local-cause-code-mapping no-active-bearers

Returns the cause code mapping to its default value: no-bearers-active.

```
no-active-bearers emm-cause-code { eps-service-not-allowed-in-this-plmn | network-failure |
no-bearers-active | no-suitable-cell-in-tracking-area | plmn-not-allowed |
roaming-not-allowed-in-this-tracking-area | tracking-area-not-allowed }
```

Specifies the EPS Mobility Management (EMM) cause code to return when no active PDP context exists.

- eps-service-not-allowed-in-this-plmn
- network-failure
- no-bearers-active - Default
- no-suitable-cell-in-tracking-area
- plmn-not-allowed
- roaming-not-allowed-in-this-tracking-area
- tracking-area-not-allowed
Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the cause code returned to a UE when the context received from a peer SGSN (during a TAU procedure) does not contain any active PDP contexts. By default, the MME sends the UE the #40 - No PDP context activated cause code when encountering this condition.

If a cause code mapping is specified in both the call-control-profile associated with a call, and also the mme-service, the cause configured for the call-control-profile will be signalled to the UE. See also the local-cause-code-mapping command in the call-control-profile configuration mode. This command is described in the Call Control Profile Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

Example

The following command maps the "plmn-not-allowed" cause code to the no active bearer condition:

```
local-cause-code-mapping no-active-bearer emm-cause-code plmn-not-allowed
```

local-cause-code-mapping odb packet-services

Configures the ESM and EMM cause codes to send to a UE depending on the Operator Determined Barring (ODB) condition.

Product

MME

Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

Syntax Description

```
local-cause-code-mapping odb packet-services emm-cause-code cc_value [ esm-cause-code cc_value ]
default local-cause-code-mapping odb packet-services
```

default local-cause-code-mapping odb packet-services

Returns the EMM cause code mapping to its default value: #15 - NO_SUITABLE_CELL_IN_TRACKING_AREA.

```
packet-services emm-cause-code cc_value [ esm-cause-code cc_value ]
```

Specifies the EPS Mobility Management (EMM) cause code to return when ODB condition is hit.

```
emm-cause-code cc_value : Specifies the EMM cause code for ODB all packet services. The EMM cause code value is an integer from 0 to 255.
esm-cause-code cc_value : This is an optional keyword used to specify the ESM cause code as an integer from 0 to 255.
```
Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the cause code returned to a UE when ODB condition is hit, such as when the subscriber does not have an LTE/EPS subscription. By default, the MME sends the UE the #15 - NO_SUITABLE_CELL_IN_TRACKING_AREA cause code for this condition.

Related Commands:

If a condition is specified in both the call-control-profile associated with a call, and also the mme-service, the cause configured for the call-control-profile will be signaled to the UE. See also the local-cause-code-mapping command in the call-control-profile configuration mode. This command is described in the Call Control Profile Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

Example

The following command maps the EMM cause code #15 (NO_SUITABLE_CELL_IN_TRACKING_AREA) to the ODB condition:

```
local-cause-code-mapping odb packet-services emm-cause-code 15
```

local-cause-code-mapping odb roamer-to-vplmn

Configures the ESM and EMM cause codes to send to a UE depending on the Operator Determined Barring (ODB) condition.

Product

MME

Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

Syntax Description

```
local-cause-code-mapping odb roamer-to-vplmn emm-cause-code cc_value [ esm-cause-code cc_value ]
default local-cause-code-mapping odb roamer-to-vplmn emm-cause-code
```

Returns the EMM cause code mapping to its default value: #15 - NO_SUITABLE_CELL_IN_TRACKING_AREA.

```
roamer-to-vplmn emm-cause-code cc_value [ esm-cause-code cc_value ]
```

Specifies the EPS Mobility Management (EMM) cause code to return when ODB condition is hit.

```
emm-cause-code cc_value : Specifies the EMM cause code for ODB roamer to visited PLMN. The EMM cause code value is an integer from 0 to 255.
```

```
esm-cause-code cc_value : This is an optional keyword used to specify the ESM cause code as an integer from 0 to 255.
```
Use this command to configure the cause code returned to a UE when ODB condition is hit, such as when the subscriber does not have an LTE/EPS subscription. By default, the MME sends the UE the \#15 - NO_SUITABLE_CELL_IN_TRACKING_AREA cause code for this condition.

Related Commands:

If a condition is specified in both the call-control-profile associated with a call, and also the mme-service, the cause configured for the call-control-profile will be signaled to the UE. See also the local-cause-code-mapping command in the call-control-profile configuration mode. This command is described in the Call Control Profile Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

Example

The following command maps the EMM cause code \#15 (NO_SUITABLE_CELL_IN_TRACKING_AREA) to the ODB condition:

```
local-cause-code-mapping odb packet-services emm-cause-code 15
```

**local-cause-code-mapping peer-node-unknown**

Configures the reject cause code to send to a UE when peer node resolution is not successful.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service) #
```

**Syntax Description**

```
local-cause-code-mapping peer-node-unknown emm-cause-code {
  eps-service-not-allowed-in-this-plmn | network-failure |
  no-suitable-cell-in-tracking-area | plmn-not-allowed |
  roaming-not-allowed-in-this-tracking-area | tracking-area-not-allowed }

default local-cause-code-mapping peer-node-unknown
```

Returns the cause code mapping to its default value: unknown-ue-context

```
peer-node-unknown emm-cause-code {
  eps-service-not-allowed-in-this-plmn | network-failure |
  no-suitable-cell-in-tracking-area | plmn-not-allowed |
  roaming-not-allowed-in-this-tracking-area |
  tracking-area-not-allowed }
```

Specifies the EPS Mobility Management (EMM) cause code to return when the peer node is not known.

- eps-service-not-allowed-in-this-plmn
- network-failure
Usage Guidelines
Use this command to configure the cause code returned to a UE when peer node resolution is not successful. By default, the MME sends the UE the #9 - MS identity cannot be derived by the network cause code when encountering this condition.

During processing of a TAU Request, the resolution of a peer MME that had allocated the temporary identity that is signaled to the UE takes several steps in the MME. This resolution can be done based on DNS or based on local configuration. This condition occurs when all mechanisms for peer node resolution are done with no success.

If a cause code mapping is specified in both the call-control-profile associated with a call, and also the mme-service, the cause configured for the call-control-profile will be signalled to the UE. See also the local-cause-code-mapping command in the call-control-profile configuration mode. This command is described in the Call Control Profile Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

Example
The following command maps the "plmn-not-allowed" cause code to the peer node unknown condition:

```plaintext
local-cause-code-mapping peer-node-unknown emm-cause-code plmn-not-allowed
```

**local-cause-code-mapping pgw-selection-failure**

Configures the reject cause code to send to a UE when a failure occurs during P-GW selection.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service
`configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**
```
default local-cause-code-mapping pgw-selection-failure
```

Returns the cause code mapping to its default value: network-failure.
pgw-selection-failure emm-cause-code { { esm-failure esm-cause-code unknown-apn } |
eps-service-not-allowed-in-this-plmn | network-failure | no-suitable-cell-in-tracking-area | plmn-not-allowed |
roaming-not-allowed-in-this-tracking-area | tracking-area-not-allowed }

Specifies the EPS Mobility Management (EMM) cause code to return when a failure occurs during P-GW selection.

- eps-service-not-allowed-in-this-plmn
- network-failure - Default
- no-suitable-cell-in-tracking-area
- plmn-not-allowed
- roaming-not-allowed-in-this-tracking-area
- tracking-area-not-allowed
- esm-failure
- esm-cause-code
- unknown-apn

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the cause code returned to a UE when a failure occurs during P-GW selection. By default, the MME sends the UE the #17 - Network failure cause code when encountering this condition. To overcome the impact in MME 4G attach SR calculations, the MME sends the UE the #19 - ESM failure #27 - Unknown APN cause code when encountering this condition.

If a cause code mapping is specified in both the call-control-profile associated with a call, and also the mme-service, the cause configured for the call-control-profile will be signalled to the UE. See also the local-cause-code-mapping command in the call-control-profile configuration mode. This command is described in the Call Control Profile Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

Example

The following command maps the "plmn-not-allowed" cause code to the P-GW selection failure condition:

local-cause-code-mapping pgw-selection-failure emm-cause-code plmn-not-allowed

Example

The following command maps the "esm-failure" "esm-cause-code" and "unknown-apn" cause code to the P-GW selection failure condition:

local-cause-code-mapping pgw-selection-failure emm-cause-code { esm-failure esm-cause-code unknown-apn }

local-cause-code-mapping restricted-zone-code

Configures the reject cause code to send to a UE when a procedure fails.

Product

MME
**Privilege**: Administrator

**Command Modes**: Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

`configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

`local-cause-code-mapping restricted-zone-code emm-cause-code { eps-service-not-allowed-in-this-plmn | no-suitable-cell-in-tracking-area | plmn-not-allowed | roaming-not-allowed-in-this-tracking-area | tracking-area-not-allowed }
default local-cause-code-mapping restricted-zone-code`

```
default local-cause-code-mapping restricted-zone-code
```

Returns the cause code mapping to its default value: `no-suitable-cell-in-tracking-area`.

```
restricted-zone-code emm-cause-code emm_cause_code
```

Specifies the EPS Mobility Management (EMM) cause code to return when a UE requests access to a restricted zone.

`emm_cause_code` must be one of the following options:

- `eps-service-not-allowed-in-this-plmn`
- `no-suitable-cell-in-tracking-area` - Default.
- `plmn-not-allowed`
- `roaming-not-allowed-in-this-tracking-area`
- `tracking-area-not-allowed`

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the cause code returned to a UE when a UE procedure fails, such as when the UE requests access to a restricted zone. By default, the MME sends the UE the #15 - No Suitable Cells in Tracking Area cause code when encountering this condition.

If a condition is specified in both the call-control-profile associated with a call, and also the mme-service, the cause configured for the call-control-profile will be signalled to the UE. See also the `local-cause-code-mapping` command in the call-control-profile configuration mode. This command is described in the Call Control Profile Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

**Example**

The following command maps the "PLMN not allowed" cause code to the restricted zone code event:

```
local-cause-code-mapping restricted-zone-code emm-cause-code plmn-not-allowed
```

**local-cause-code-mapping sgw-selection-failure**

Configures the reject cause code to send to a UE when a failure occurs during S-GW selection.
Product
MME

Privilege
Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#

Syntax Description
default local-cause-code-mapping sgw-selection-failure
default local-cause-code-mapping sgw-selection-failure

Returns the cause code mapping to its default value: network-failure.


Specifies the EPS Mobility Management (EMM) cause code to return when a failure occurs during S-GW selection.

• eps-service-not-allowed-in-this-plmn
• network-failure - Default
• no-suitable-cell-in-tracking-area
• plmn-not-allowed
• roaming-not-allowed-in-this-tracking-area
• tracking-area-not-allowed

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to configure the cause code returned to a UE when a failure occurs during S-GW selection. By default, the MME sends the UE the #17 - Network failure cause code when encountering this condition.

If a cause code mapping is specified in both the call-control-profile associated with a call, and also the mme-service, the cause configured for the call-control-profile will be signalled to the UE. See also the local-cause-code-mapping command in the call-control-profile configuration mode. This command is described in the Call Control Profile Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

Example
The following command maps the "plmn-not-allowed" cause code to the S-GW selection failure condition:
local-cause-code-mapping sgw-selection-failure emm-cause-code plmn-not-allowed
**local-cause-code-mapping vlr-down**

Configures the cause code to send in a ATTACH ACCEPT or TAU ACCEPT to a UE that attachment to the VLR has failed because a VLR down condition is present.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
context_name host_name(config-mme-service)#

**Syntax Description**

```plaintext
local-cause-code-mapping vlr-down emm-cause-code { congestion | cs-domain-unavailable | imsi-unknown-in-hlr | msc-temp-unreachable | network-failure }
default local-cause-code-mapping vlr-down

default local-cause-code-mapping vlr-down

Returns the cause code mapping to its default value: msc-temp-unreachable.

vlr-down emm-cause-code emm_cause_code

Specifies the EPS Mobility Management (EMM) cause code to return when a VLR down condition is present.

`emm_cause_code` must be one of the following options:
- congestion
- cs-domain-unavailable
- imsi-unknown-in-hlr
- msc-temp-unreachable - Default.
- network-failure

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the cause code returned to a UE when a VLR down condition is present. By default, the MME sends the UE the **#16: "MSC temporarily not reachable** cause code when encountering this condition.

If a condition is specified in both the call-control-profile associated with a call, and also the mme-service, the cause configured for the call-control-profile will be signalled to the UE. See also the `local-cause-code-mapping` command in the call-control-profile configuration mode. This command is described in the Call Control Profile Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

**Example**

The following command maps the "network failure" EMM cause code to the VLR down condition:

```plaintext
local-cause-code-mapping vlr-down emm-cause-code network-failure
```
local-cause-code-mapping vlr-unreachable

Configures the cause code to send in a ATTACH ACCEPT or TAU ACCEPT to a UE that attachment to the VLR has failed because a VLR unreachable condition is present.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service) #
```

**Syntax Description**

```
local-cause-code-mapping vlr-unreachable emm-cause-code { congestion | cs-domain-unavailable | imsi-unknown-in-hlr | msc-temp-unreachable | network-failure }
default local-cause-code-mapping vlr-unreachable
```

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the cause code returned to a UE when a VLR unreachable condition is present. By default, the MME sends the UE the #16: "MSC temporarily not reachable" cause code when encountering this condition.

If a condition is specified in both the call-control-profile associated with a call, and also the mme-service, the cause configured for the call-control-profile will be signalled to the UE. See also the `local-cause-code-mapping` command in the call-control-profile configuration mode. This command is described in the *Call Control Profile Configuration Mode Commands* chapter.

**Example**

The following command maps the "network failure" EMM cause code to the VLR unreachable condition:

```
vlr-down emm-cause-code emm_cause_code
```

Specifies the EPS Mobility Management (EMM) cause code to return when a VLR unreachable condition is present.

*emm_cause_code* must be one of the following options:

- congestion
- cs-domain-unavailable
- imsi-unknown-in-hlr
- msc-temp-unreachable - Default.
- network-failure
local-cause-code-mapping vlr-unreachable emm-cause-code network-failure

**location-reporting**

Enables or disables the UE location reporting function on the MME service.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>MME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Administrator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no | default ] location-reporting
```

**default**

Disables the location reporting feature on MME service.

**no**

Disables the location reporting feature on MME service.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enable or disable the UE location reporting feature on the MME service. When enabled the MME forwards a location report request for a specific UE from the P-GW to the eNodeB.

---

**Important**

Location reporting, also known as User Location Information (ULI) Reporting, is a licensed feature and requires the purchase of the ULI Reporting feature license.

**Example**

The following command sets the MME service to allow for location reporting for UEs:

```
location-reporting
```

**mapping**

Configures how the MME maps the Target RNC-ID fields to the Target eNodeB-ID and TAC fields for Inter-RAT Gn/Gp handovers.

| Product  | MME |
Privilege
Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#

Syntax Description

mapping rncid-to-enbid { maptype-default-includes-only-enb | maptype1-includes-enb-tai }
no mapping rncid-to-enbid

no
Sets the command to use the default value of maptype-default-includes-only-enb.

maptype-default-includes-only-enb
Default mapping logic
Maps the Target RNC-ID fields to Target eNodeB-ID fields as follows:

- PLMN of LAI => PLMN of MME
- LAC of LAI => MME Group ID
- RAC => Not used.
- RNC-ID (12 or 16bits) => Lowest 12 or 16 bits of eNB ID.
- TAC is picked from the list of TAIs supported by the target eNB.

maptype1-includes-enb-tai
Maps the Target RNC-ID fields to Target eNodeB-ID fields as follows:

- PLMN of LAI => PLMN of TAI and eNB
- LAC of LAI => TAC of TAI
- RAC => Lowest 8 bits of eNB ID
- RNC-ID (12bits) => Highest 12 bits of eNB ID

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to configure how the MME maps the Target RNC-ID fields to the Target eNodeB-ID and TAC fields for Inter-RAT Gn/Gp handovers.

max-bearers per-subscriber

Specifies the maximum number of EPS bearers that a subscriber may simultaneously use to access this MME service.

Product
MME

Privilege
Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#

Syntax Description
max-bearers per-subscriber max_bearer
default max-bearers per-subscriber
default

Configures the maximum EPS bearers for a subscriber to use simultaneously to the default value of 11.

max_bearer

Specifies the maximum number of EPS bearers for a subscriber may simultaneously use to access this MME service.

max_bearer is an integer from 1 through 11. Default: 11

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set the maximum number of EPS bearers that a subscriber may simultaneously use to access this MME service.

Example

The following command specifies that a maximum of 6 simultaneous EPS bearers can be facilitated for a subscriber at any given time:

max-bearers per-subscriber 6

max-paging-attempts

This command configures the maximum number of paging attempts allowed for network requested service creation to a subscriber.

Product

MME

Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#

Syntax Description
max-paging-attempts max_paging_attempts
default max-paging-attempts
default

Configures the maximum number of paging attempts to the default value of 3.
**max_paging_attempts**

Specifies the maximum number of paging attempts allowed for network requested service creation to a subscriber.

*max_paging_attempts* is an integer from 1 through 10. Default: 3

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the maximum number of paging attempts allowed for network requested service creation to a subscriber.

When Heuristic Paging is enabled, this setting applies only to messages sent to all eNodeBs in all TAI lists present in the TAI list. Paging to the last known eNodeB and paging the TAI from which the UE was last heard is attempted only once. As a result, when max-paging-attempts is set to 3, a maximum of 5 paging retries are attempted with Heuristic Paging enabled.

Refer to the *Heuristic and Intelligent Paging* chapter in the *MME Administration Guide* for more information about Heuristic Paging.

**Example**

The following command specifies that a maximum of 6 paging attempt retransmissions allowed for network requested service creation to a subscriber:

```
max-paging-attempts 6
```

**max-pdns per-subscriber**

Specifies the maximum number of Packet Data Networks (PDNs) that a subscriber may simultaneously access through this MME service.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
max-pdns per-subscriber max_pdn
default max-pdns per-subscriber
```

**default**

Configures the maximum PDNs that a subscriber can simultaneously access through this MME service to the default value of 3.

**max_pdn**

Specifies the maximum number of PDNs that a subscriber may simultaneously access through this MME service.
max_pdn is an integer from 1 through 11. Default: 3

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to set the maximum number of PDNs that a subscriber may simultaneously access through this MME service.

**Example**
The following command specifies that a maximum of 2 simultaneous PDNs can be accessed by a subscriber at any given time through this MME service:

```
max-pdns per-subscriber 2
```

---

**minimization-drive-test**

Enables Minimization Drive Test(MDT) handling on MME.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service
```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] minimization-drive-test
```

**no**

Disables the Minimization Drive Test(MDT) handling on MME.

```
minimization-drive-test
```

This command enables Minimization Drive Test(MDT) handling on MME.

**Example**
The following command enables Minimization Drive Test(MDT) handling on MME:

```
minimization-drive-test
```

---

**mme-id**

Configures the MME identifier within an MME service. The MME identifier is constructed form the MME group ID and MME Code.

**Product**
MME
Privilege
Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

Syntax Description
```
mme-id group-id grp_id mme-code mme_code
no mme-id
```

no
Removes the configured MME identifier for this MME service.

⚠️ Caution
Removing the MME identifier is a disruptive operation; the MME service is removed from the system.

```
group-id grp_id
```
Specifies the group identifier for the group of which this MME belongs as an integer from 0 through 65535.

```
mme-code mme_code
```
Specifies the unique code for this MME service as an integer from 0 through 255.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to set the MME identifier for this MME service. This MME identifier will be the identity of this MME in network.

⚠️ Caution
Changing or removing the MME identifier is a disruptive operation; the MME service will be re-started or removed from service.

Example
The following command configures the MME identifier with group id as 41025 and MME code as 101 for this MME service:

```
mme-id group-id 41025 mme-code 101
```

**mmemgr-recovery**

Configures the recovery action for the MME manager.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator
Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#

Syntax Description

mmemgr-recovery { no-reset | reset-s1-peers }
default mmemgr-recovery

default

 Resets the function configuration to the MME's default value of reset S1 peers.

no-reset

 Specifies that the recovery action is not to reset S1 peers.

reset-s1-peers

 Specifies that the recovery action is to reset S1 peers. This is the default action.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set a recovery action for the MME Manager.

Example

The following command configures the MME Manager recovery action to reset all S1 peers:

mmemgr-recovery reset-s1-peers

monitoring-events

Enables Monitoring Events for UE on MME.

Product

MME

Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#

Syntax Description

[ no ] monitoring-events

default

 Disables monitoring-events at the time of MME service configuration.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable monitoring-events for each MME service.
The following command configures the monitoring-events:

```
monitoring-events
```

### MSC

MSC (Mobile Switching Center) is a server configuration for the MME service, specifically for an MSC enhanced with Single Radio Voice Call Continuity (SRVCC). The MSC server acts as an endpoint for the Sv interface.

**Product**: MME

**Privilege**: Administrator

**Command Modes**: 
- Exec
- Global Configuration
- Context Configuration
- MME Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

### Syntax Description

```
msc { ms_name | [ ipv4_address | ipv6_address ] } [ ip-address [ ipv4_address | ipv6_address ] [ offline | online ]
```

```
no msc { ms_name | [ ipv4_address | ipv6_address ] }
```

**msc_name**

Removes the MSC configuration from the MME service.

**msc_name**

Specifies a name for this peer MSC server.

- **msc_name** must be an alphanumeric string from 1 to 63 characters.

**ip-address**

- **ipv4_address**
- **ipv6_address**

- Specifies the IP address of the peer MSC server in either IPv4 dotted-decimal or IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

  - In Release 16.0 and higher, the MME supports DNS-based MSC selection. If DNS-based selection is configured, the DNS lookup is done first, then it will fall back to local IP address.

**offline**

- Mark this MSC server offline for maintenance. Once this command is issued, the MME will no longer send future handover requests to this MSC server. No GTPv2 messages are generated when offline/online mode is changed.

  - Once the MSC server is set for offline, the online keyword must be used to return the server to online mode.
online

Mark this MSC server for online mode. Once this command is issued, the MSC server is added back into the MSC selection algorithm and normal operation is returned. By default, an MSC server is online unless the offline keyword is specified.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure a peer MSC server used during SRVCC handovers. For details on the configuration of the MSC and the MME’s usage of SRVCC, refer to the Single Radio Voice Call Continuity feature chapter in the MME Administration Guide.

Also, this command can set an MSC server offline for maintenance.

Example

For Release 16.0 and higher, the following command defines an MSC server msc1 that will be selected by DNS. Any MSCs configured for DNS-based selection must be defined without an IP address:

```
msc msc1
```

The following command defines a default MSC server with an IPv4 address of 10.2.3.20. The MME will select the default when no other MSC selection logic (DNS selection or MSC pool areas) are configured, or when these fail to return an MSC address.

```
msc default ip-address 10.2.3.20
```

For Release 15.0 and higher:

The following command defines an MSC server mscwest with an IPv4 address of 10.2.3.4:

```
msc mscwest ip-address 10.2.3.4
```

The following command marks the above MSC server offline:

```
msc mscwest ip-address 10.2.3.20 offline
```

The following command defines a default MSC server with an IPv4 address of 10.2.3.20. The MME will select the default when MSC pool areas are not configured, or when an MSC address fails to be returned.

```
msc default ip-address 10.2.3.20
```

For Release 14.0 and earlier:

The following command specifies an IPv4 address for the peer MSC server as 10.2.3.4:

```
msc 10.2.3.4
```

**msc-mapping**

This command creates a mapping between the MSC ISDN number and the MSC’s IP-address (either IPv4 or IPv6) to ensure location continuity for SRVCC handover. This mapping is required to include the MSV ID in the target service node IE for the Emergency_Call_Handover event.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator
Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#

Syntax Description

msc-mapping ip-address { ipv4_address | ipv6_address } isdn isdn_number

no

Removes a specific MSC IP address mapping definition from the MME Service configuration.

ip-address

ipv4_address | ipv6_address Specifies the IP address for the MSC as an IPv4 dotted-decimal or as an IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

isdn

isdn_number: Enter a numeric string up to 15 digits long.

Usage Guidelines

The MME Service supports a maximum of 24 MSC IP address to ISDN mapping definitions.

Use the show mme-service command to see the MSC IP address to ISDN mappings created with this command.

Example

Map the IPv4 192.168.61.2 address of the MSC to ISDN 123456789012345

msc-mapping ip-address 192.168.61.2 isdn 123456789012345

nas gmm-qos-ie-mapping

Configures which QOS the MME uses in NAS GMM QoS IE and GTPv1 Context response message when the subscriber comes to MME via a handover from a GN/GP SGSN.

Product

MME

Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#

Syntax Description

nas gmm-qos-ie-mapping { gngp-imported-qos | native-eps-qos }
**gngp-imported-qos**
Configure the MME to send the QoS received from GN/GP SGSN (whenever applicable).

**native-eps-qos**
Configure the MME to send the EPS (4G) QoS received from HSS.
This is the default setting.

**Usage Guidelines**
When a subscriber comes to MME via a handover from Gn/Gp SGSN, this command controls whether the MME is to use the QoS received from the SGSN, or whether to use the updated EPS QoS received from the HSS. This value is then mapped to gmm-qos-ie in subsequent NAS messages and in GTPv1 Context response messages.

**Example**
The following command configures the MME to use the QoS values from the Gn/Gp SGSN in gmm-qos-ie NAS messages and GTPv1 Context response messages.

```
nas gmm-qos-ie-mapping gngp-imported-qos
```

**nas-max-retransmission**
Sets the retransmission counter for all type of Non-Access Stratum (NAS) messages in an MME service.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service
```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**
- `nas-max-retransmissions nas_retrans_count`
- `default nas-max-retransmissions`

**default**
Resets the retransmission counter to the default value of 4.

**nas_retrans_count**
Sets the maximum number of retransmission of NAS messages permitted during any procedure after which the activation procedure will be discarded.
`nas_retrans_count` is an integer from 1 through 10. Default: 4

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to set maximum number of retries allowed for any type of NAS messages.
NAS Messages sent by the MME which require a response from the UE for procedure completion are retransmitted. Retransmission happens based on timer expiry. The timers are configured through the `emm` and `esm` commands. NAS messages are retransmitted per configuration, and if no response is received from the UE, the pending transaction is abandoned. If the transaction is a DETACH or PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST, the transaction is completed without further UE signaling.

The timeout duration configured through the `emm` and `esm` commands will be applicable between two retries.

**Example**

The following command sets the maximum number of retries allowed as 4 for all type of NAS messages in an MME service.

```
default nas-max-retransmissions
```

---

**network-sharing**

Configures additional PLMN IDs for this MME service. Refer to the `plmn-id` command to create the base PLMN identifier for an MME service. Each PLMN ID consists of the Mobile Country Code (MCC) and Mobile Network Code (MNC). A maximum of four network sharing entries can be configured per MME service. These PLMN IDs will be communicated to the eNodeBs in the S1 SETUP response and MME CFG Update messages.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

`Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service`

`configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
{context_name}@host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
network-sharing plmn-id mcc number mnc number mme-id group-id id mme-code code
```

```
no network-sharing plmn-id mcc number mnc number
```

**no**

Disables the network sharing mode on this MME service.

**Caution**

Removing the PLMN identifier is a disruptive operation; the MME service will be restarted.

```
plmnid mcc number mnc number
```

Sets the mobile country code (MCC) and mobile network code (MNC) of the PLMN ID for this service.

**mcc number**

Specifies the MCC portion of the PLMN identifier as an integer from 100 through 999.
**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure additional PLMN IDs for an MME service. In a given MME service, each PLMN ID (MCC and MNC) must be unique.

---

**Caution**

Changing or removing the PLMN identifier is a disruptive operation; the MME service will be restarted.

**Example**

The following command configures the network sharing parameters to an MCC of 123, an MNC of 12, a MME-ID/Group ID of 100, and a MME code of 50:

```
network-sharing plmnid mcc 123 mnc 12 mme-id group-id 100 mme-code 50
```

---

**nri**

Configures the network resource identifier (NRI) length used for source SGSN discovery via NRI-FQDN (Fully Qualified Domain Name) based DNS resolution.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)>
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] nri length length plmn-id mcc mcc_value mnc mnc_value
```

**no**

Removes a configured NRI length.

**length length**

Specifies the number of bits to be used in the P-TMSI (bits 23 to 18) to define the NRI as an integer from 1 through 8.
plmn-id mcc mcc_value mnc mnc_value

Specifies the PLMN-ID of the SGSN pool.

mcc mcc_value: Specifies the mobile country code (MCC) portion of the PLMN identifier as an integer from 100 through 999.

mnc mnc_value: Specifies the mobile network code (MNC) portion of the PLMN identifier as a 2- or 3-digit integer from 00 through 999.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to retrieve the NRI (identity of an SGSN) stored in bits 23 to 18 of the packet-temporary mobile subscriber identity (P-TMSI). Up to eight NRI length values can be configured.

Important

In the absence of this configuration, the MME treats the NRI as invalid. The MME will use a plain RAI-based FQDN (and not an NRI-based FQDN) for DNS queries made to resolve the source SGSN.

Example

The following command creates an NRI length of 5 and associates it with an SGSN pool with the PLMN-ID of 123:

nri length 5 plmnid mcc 123 mnc 23

NR UE Capability IE

Enables or Disables NR UE Security Capability IE in messages over S1AP and S10 Interfaces to the peer.

Product

MME

Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context > Context name

configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#

Syntax Description

nr-ue-security-capability-ie

By Default the CLI is enabled. MME includes NR UE Security Capability IE as part of below messages over S1AP interfaces:

- INITIAL-CONTEXT-SETUP-REQUEST
- PATH-SWITCH-REQ-ACK
- UE-CONTEXT-MODIFICATION-REQUEST
- HANDOVER-REQUEST
- DOWNLINK-NAS-TRANSPORT
Messages over S10 interfaces are:
- FORWARD RELOCATION REQUEST
- CONTEXT RESPONSE

**Syntax Description**

```plaintext
[ no ] nr-ue-security-capability-ie
```

- `no`
  Disables a configuration
  MME ignores "UE Additional Security Capability" received over Attach/TAU request. It does not replay (Replayed UE Additional Security Capability") in the Security Mode Command,
  MME does not include NR UE Security Capability IE and UE Additional Security Capability over S1AP and S10 respectively.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enable or disable the nr-ue-security-capability-ie in messages over S1AP and S10 interfaces.

**Example 1**

The following show output command enables the configuration:
```
context ingress
mme-service mmel
nr-ue-security-capability-ie
```

**Example 2**

The following show output command disables the configuration:
```
context ingress
mme-service mmel
no nr-ue-security-capability-ie
```

**peer-mme**

Configures parameters that, when matched by another MME, specifies that MME as a peer for inter-MME relocations.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service
```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```
peer-mme { echo-params interval interval retransmission-timeout retransmission-timeout max-retransmissions max-retransmissions reconnect-interval reconnect-interval | gummei mcc number mnc number group-id id mme-code code address ipv4_address | tai-match priority value mcc number mnc number tac { area_code | any | start_area_code to end_area_code } address ipv4_address } no peer-mme { echo-params | gummei mcc number mnc number group-id id mme-code code | tai-match priority value } no

Removes the configured path management for Peer MME or peer Globally Unique MME Identifier (GUMMEI) or TAI match priority from this service.

echo-params interval interval retransmission-timeout retransmission-timeout max-retransmissions max-retransmissions reconnect-interval reconnect-interval

Configures the path management for Peer MME.

interval interval: Configures echo interval in seconds. interval must be an integer between 60 and 300.

retransmission-timeout retransmission_timeout: Configures echo retransmission timeout in seconds. retransmission_timeout must be an integer between 1 and 20.

max-retransmissions max-retransmissions: Configures maximum retries for echo request. max-retransmissions must be an integer between 0 and 15.

reconnect-interval reconnect_interval: Configures echo interval to be used once a peer node is detected to be unreachable. Retransmission is not applicable in this time. reconnect_interval must be an integer between 60 and 86400.

gummei mcc number mnc number group-id id mme-code code address ipv4_address

Specifies that an MME with values matching those configured in this GUMMEI is to be considered a peer MME. This variable supports the lookup of an IP address for a peer MME based on the exact match of the supporting keyword below (which make up the GUMMEI).

mcc number: Sets the mobile country code (MCC) for peer match as an integer from 100 through 999.

mnc number: Sets the mobile network code (MNC) for this peer match as a 2- or 3-digit integer from 00 through 999.

group-id id: Specifies the group identifier for the group to which this MME belongs as an integer from 0 through 65535.

mme-code code: Specifies the unique code for an MME service as an integer from 0 through 255.

address ipv4_address: Specifies the IP address of the peer MME in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

tai-match priority value mcc number mnc number tac { area_code | any | start_area_code to end_area_code } address ipv4_address

Specifies that an MME with values matching those configured in this Tracking Area Identifier (TAI) match, is to be considered a peer MME. This keyword provides a priority-ordered list of TAI descriptions where the Tracking Area Code (TAC) field may be either an exact value, a range of values, or a "wildcard" value. It also provides an IP address of the peer MME corresponding to the TAI description.

priority value:
**mcc number**: Sets the mobile country code (MCC) for peer match as an integer from 100 through 999.

**mnc number**: Sets the mobile network code (MNC) for this peer match as an integer from 00 through 999.

**tac area_code**: Sets a specific Tracking Area Code (TAC) for the peer MME match as an integer from 1 through 65535.

**tac any**: Specifies that any TAC value can be considered for a peer MME.

**tac start_area_code to end_area_code**: Specifies a range of TACs. MMEs within this range and matching the rest of the criteria in this command are to be considered peer MMEs. `start_area_code` and `end_area_code` are integers from 1 through 268435455.

**address ipv4_address**: Sets a specific IP address for this TAI peer MME match in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure parameters that, when matched by another MME, specifies that MME as a peer for inter-MME relocations.

This command allows configuration for two relocation scenarios:

- **gummei**: an MME receives either an Attach or a TAU request with a Globally Unique Temporary Identity (GUTI) that originated from another MME.
- **tai-match**: an MME receives an S1 Handover Required message and must select a new MME based on the TAI.

Up to 32 peer-mme gummei or tai-match entries may be configured per MME service.

**Example**

The following command identifies a peer MME with GUMMEI parameters:

```
peer-mme gummei mcc 123 mnc 12 group-id 40000 mme-code 100 address 10.2.3.4
```

**peer-sgsn rai**

Statically configures Routing Area Identity (RAI) parameters of the peer SGSN environment to facilitate MME-SGSN relocations over S3 or Gn/Gp interfaces.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)##
```

**Syntax Description**

```
peer-sgsn rai mcc mcc_value mnc mnc_value [ nri value ] rac value lac value address ip_address capability [ gn ] [ gp ] [ s16 ] [ s3 ]
no peer-sgsn rai mcc mcc_value mnc mnc_value [ nri value ] rac value lac value
```
no
Deletes the specified peer-SGSN RAI parameter configuration from the MME Service configuration.

mcc mcc_value
Specifies the mobile country code (MCC) portion of the PLMN identifier as an integer from 100 through 999.

mnc mnc_value
Specifies the mobile network code (MNC) portion of the PLMN identifier as a 2- or 3-digit integer from 00 through 999.

nri value
Specifies the Network Resource Identifier (NRI) value, used as an additional identity, as an integer from 0 through 65535.

rac value
Specifies the Routing Area Code (RAC) used to facilitate a lookup for a specific peer SGSN as an integer from 0 through 255.

lac value
Specifies the Location Area Code (LAC) value, used to facilitate a lookup for a specific peer SGSN, as an integer from 0 through 65535.

address ip_address
Specifies an existing IP address of the peer SGSN in IPv4 dotted-decimal or IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

capability [ gn ] [ gp ] [ s16 ] [ s3 ]
Configures the GTP interface capability of the peer SGSN.

 gn: Specifies that the peer SGSN is capable of communication over the Gn interface.
 gp: Specifies that the peer SGSN is capable of communication over the Gp interface.
 s16: Specifies that the peer SGSN is capable of communication over the S16 interface.
 s3: Specifies that the peer SGSN is capable of communication over the S3 interface.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to configure parameters to facilitate a lookup for a specific peer SGSN. These parameters, when matched by an SGSN, specifies that SGSN as a peer for inter-RAT relocations.

The peer-sgsn command allows configuration for two relocation scenarios:

- Routing Area Identity (RAI) configuration is used for the lookup of an IP address for a peer MME based on the exact match of the RAI (and optionally NRI).
- Radio Network Controller Identification (RNC-ID) configuration is used for the lookup of an IP address for a peer MME based on the exact match of the RNC-ID.

Up to 32 (combined total) peer-SGSN RAI and RNC-ID entries may be configured per MME service.
Example

The following command configures an SGSN lookup using RAI parameters with Gp interface capability:

```
peer-sgsn rnc-id mcc 123 mnc 12 nri 1557 rac 33 lac 3542 address 10.4.3.2
capability gp
```

**peer-sgsn-echo-params**

Configures echo parameters for peer SGSN with GN/GP Capability.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>MME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Administrator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
color configure
  context context_name
    mme-service mme_service_name
      peer-sgsn echo-params interval interval retransmission-timeout retransmission_timeout max-retransmissions max-retransmissions reconnect-interval reconnect_interval
      no peer-sgsn echo-params
    end
```

**no**

Removes the path management configuration for peer SGSN with Gn/Gp capability.

**interval**

*interval* *interval*: Configures echo interval in seconds. *interval* must be an integer between 60 and 300.

**retransmission-timeout**

*retransmission_timeout* *retransmission_timeout*: Configures echo retransmission timeout in seconds. *retransmission_timeout* must be an integer between 1 and 20.

**max-retransmissions**

*max-retransmissions* *max-retransmissions*: Configures maximum retries for echo request. *max-retransmissions* must be an integer between 0 and 15.

**reconnect-interval**

*reconnect_interval* *reconnect_interval*: Configures echo interval to be used once a peer node is detected to be unreachable. Retransmission is not applicable in this time. *reconnect_interval* must be an integer between 60 and 86400.

**Example**

Configures echo parameters for peer SGSN with GN/GP Capability with interval 75, retransmission-timeout 8, max-retransmissions 10 and reconnect-interval 75:
**peer-sgsn rnc-id**

Statically configures Radio Network Controller Identification (RNC-ID) parameters of the peer SGSN environment to facilitate MME-SGSN relocations over S3 or Gn/Gp interfaces.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service  
`configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
peer-sgsn rnc-id mcc mcc_value mnc mnc_value rnc value address ip_address
capability [ gn ] [ gp ] [ s16 ] [ s3 ]
no peer-sgsn rnc-id mcc mcc_value mnc mnc_value rnc value
```

**no**

Deletes the specified peer-SGSN RAI parameter configuration from the MME Service configuration.

**mcc mcc_value**

Specifies the mobile country code (MCC) portion of the PLMN identifier as an integer from 100 through 999.

**mnc mnc_value**

Specifies the mobile network code (MNC) portion of the PLMN identifier as a 2- or 3-digit integer from 00 through 999.

**rnc value**

Specifies the Radio Network Controller (RNC) identification number used to facilitate a lookup for a specific peer SGSN as an integer from 0 through 65535.

**address ip_address**

Specifies an existing IP address of the peer SGSN in IPv4 dotted-decimal or IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

**capability [ gn ] [ gp ] [ s16 ] [ s3 ]**

Configures the GTP interface capability of the peer SGSN.

**gn**: Specifies that the peer SGSN is capable of communication over the Gn interface.
gp: Specifies that the peer SGSN is capable of communication over the Gp interface.
s16: Specifies that the peer SGSN is capable of communication over the S16 interface.
s3: Specifies that the peer SGSN is capable of communication over the S3 interface.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure parameters to facilitate a lookup for a specific peer SGSN. These parameters, when matched by an SGSN, specifies that SGSN as a peer for inter-RAT relocations.

The peer-sgsn command allows configuration for two relocation scenarios:

- Radio Network Controller Identification (RNC-ID) configuration is used for the lookup of an IP address for a peer MME based on the exact match of the RNC-ID.
- Routing Area Identity (RAI) configuration is used for the lookup of an IP address for a peer MME based on the exact match of the RAI (and optionally NRI).

Multiple peer-sgsn RNC-ID records can be configured for the same MCC/MNC/RNC, each with different IP addresses. During a handover, if the initial peer SGSN rejects the forward relocation request, the MME will step through any alternate peer SGSNs to attempt the handover.

Up to 32 (combined total) peer-SGSN RAI and RNC-ID entries may be configured per MME service.

Example

The following command configures an SGSN lookup using RNC-ID parameters with Gn interface capability:

```
peer-sgsn rnc-id mcc 123 mnc 12 rnc 2000 address 10.2.3.4 capability gn
```

pgw-address

Configures the IPv4 or IPv6 address of the PDN Gateway (P-GW), specifies the protocol for S5 and S8 interfaces, and sets other parameters within the MME service. By default S5 and S8 use GTP protocol for this.

Product

MME

Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

Syntax Description

```
pgw-address { ipv4_address | ipv6_address } [ collocated-node collocated_node_name s5-s8-protocol pmip ] ue-usage-type ue_usage_type_value [ weight weight ]
no pgw-address { ipv4_address | ipv6_address } [ s5-s8-protocol pmip ]
```
no
Removes a previously configured IP address for a P-GW along with the S5 and S8 interface of P-MIP protocol type, and other parameters from this MME service.

`ipv4_address | ipv6_address`
Specifies the IP address of the P-GW in IPv4 dotted-decimal or IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

`collocated-node`
Configures the collocation name to select the collocated S/PGW node IP addresses for MME.
`collocated_node_name` must be a string of size 1 to 255.

`s5-s8-protocol pmip`
Specifies that Proxy-MIP is to be used for S5 and S8 interfaces with the P-GW. By default S5 and S8 interface uses GTP protocol.

`pmip` Sets the protocol to Proxy-MIP for S5 and S8 interface.

`ue-usage-type`
Configures the ue-usage-type for the gateway. `ue_usage_type_value` must be an integer between 1 through 255.

`weight weight`
Specifies the weight (preference) assigned to the address P-GW for load balancing. `weight` is an integer from 1 through 100 where 1 is the least preferred and 100 is the most preferred. If no weight is specified, the P-GW address is assigned a default weight of 1.

If a weight is assigned to an address, the weights of the P-GW(s) (that are operational) are totaled, and then a weighted round-robin selection is used to distribute new primary PDP contexts among the P-GW(s) according to their weights. As with all weighted round-robin algorithms, the distribution does not look at the current distribution, but simply uses the weights to distribute new requests. For example, two P-GWs assigned weights of 70 and 30 would distribute 70% of calls to one, and 30% to the other. The sum of all weights do not need to total 100.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to configure the PDN Gateway (P-GW) addresses to use with MME service. This command also changes the default protocol from GTP to P-MIP for the S5 and S8 interface, and assigns a weight to use when sharing the load between associated P-GWs. A maximum of 16 P-GW addresses can be configured with this command.

This command only changes the use of protocol for the S5 and S8 interface. By default a P-GW uses GTP protocol for S5 and S8 interfaces. This command allows an operator to change the protocol to P-MIP for S5 and S8 interface.

When weight is used, the weights of the operational P-GW(s) are totaled and then weighted round-robin selection is used to distribute new default bearer contexts among P-GW(s).
Example

The following command associates the P-GW IP address of 192.168.3.1 to the MME service with S5 and S8 protocol as P-MIP and weight as 90:

```
pgw-address 192.168.3.1 s5-s8-protocol pmip weight 90
```

The following command removes the above configured P-GW IP address and other parameters:

```
no pgw-address 192.168.3.1 s5-s8-protocol pmip
```

plmn-id

Configures the Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN) identifier for this MME service. The PLMN identifier consists of the Mobile Country Code (MCC) and Mobile Network Code (MNC). A single PLMN ID can be configured per MME service.

---

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] plmn-id mcc mcc_value mnc mnc_value
```

- **no**
  
  Removes the configured PLMN identifier for this MME service.

---

**Caution**

Removing the PLMN identifier is a disruptive operation; the MME service will be restarted.

- **mcc mcc_value**
  
  Specifies the mobile country code (MCC) portion of the PLMN identifier as an integer from 100 through 999.

- **mnc mnc_value**
  
  Specifies the mobile network code (MNC) portion of the PLMN identifier as a 2- or 3-digit integer from 00 through 999.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the PLMN identifier for this MME service.
Changing or removing the PLMN identifier is a disruptive operation; the MME service will be restarted.

One PLMN identifier is supported per MME service.

To configure additional PLMN IDs for this MME service, refer to the `network-sharing` command described in this chapter.

**Example**
The following command configures the PLMN identifier with MCC value as 102 and MNC value as 20 for this MME service:
```
plmn-id mcc 102 mnc 20
```

### policy attach

Configures parameters for the UE Attach procedure.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

`Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service`

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
default policy attach { imei-query-type | reject-non3gpp-char-apn | set-ue-time }

default

Returns the command to its default setting. Default values are:

**imei-query-type**: none

**reject-non3gpp-char-apn**: Reject Attach request with non-3GPP character APN

**set-ue-time**: disabled
```
imei-query-type \{ imei | imei-sv | none \}

Configures the IMEI query type for UE attach.

- **imei**: Specifies that the MME is required to query the UE for its International Mobile Equipment Identity (IMEI).
- **imei-sv**: Specifies that the MME is required to query the UE for its International Mobile Equipment Identity - Software Version (IMEI-SV).
- **none**: Specifies that the MME does not need to query for IMEI or IMEI-SV.

verify-equipment-identity \{ allow-on-eca-timeout | deny-greylisted | deny-unknown | verify-emergency \}

Specifies that the identification (IMEI or IMEI-SV) of the UE is to be performed by the Equipment Identity Register (EIR) over the S13 interface.

- **allow-on-eca-timeout**: Configures the MME to allow equipment that has timed-out on ECA during the attach procedure.
- **deny-greylisted**: Configures the MME to deny grey-listed equipment during the attach procedure.
- **deny-unknown**: Configures the MME to deny unknown equipment during the attach procedure.
- **verify-emergency**: Configures the MME to ignore the IMEI validation of the equipment during the attach procedure in emergency cases. This keyword is only supported in release 12.2 and higher.

reject-non3gpp-char-apn

Enables MME to immediately reject the attach procedure without any APN remapping, if the UE requested APN contains non 3GPP characters. The attach procedure is rejected with ESM cause-code #27 "missing or unknown APN" and T3396 value IE is included in the Attach reject message.

set-ue-time \{ disable | enable \{ prefer-mme | prefer-msc \} \}

Configures the MME to set the time in the UE during the Attach procedure. Default: disabled.

[ prefer-mme | prefer-msc ]: Specifies which UE-time to use when delivering EMM messages to the UE for cases when a UE performs combined registration.

- **prefer-mme**: The MME shall always send its UE-time information (based on the MME's own settings), and ignore any EMM Information messages sent by the MSC.
- **prefer-msc**: In cases where a successful Location Update is performed to a MSC, the MME shall NOT send MME configured information to the UE, and shall transmit only MSC-sent information. In cases where a Location Update procedure is not required (for example, for UEs that are performing EPS only ATTACH), or in cases where the Location Update Procedure is unsuccessful, the MME shall send the MME configured information.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure various MME settings used during the UE Attach procedure.

Example

The following command configures the MME to query the UE for its IMEI and to verify the UEs equipment identity over the S13 interface with an EIR:
policy erab-setup-rsp-fail

Sets the handling for ERAB-SETUP-RESPONSE failure message.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
policy erab-setup-rsp-fail retry-timer retry_timer max-retries max_retries
{ default | no } policy erab-setup-rsp-fail retry-timer
```

\[
\text{policy erab-setup-rsp-fail retry-timer retry}\_\text{timer max-retries max}\_\text{retries} \{ \text{default} | \text{no} \}\ \text{policy erab-setup-rsp-fail retry-timer}
\]

Configures the IMEI query type for UE attach.

- **no** Disables the retry timer mechanism.
- **default** Restores the default value to existing behavior by disabling the retry timer mechanism.
- **policy** Specifies the user-defined policies like idle mode detach behavior etc.
- **erab-setup-rsp-fail** Sets the handling for ERAB-SETUP-RESPONSE failure message.
- **retry-timer retry_timer** Configures the retry timer for ERAB Setup Procedure. \textit{retry_timer} must be an integer between 1 and 15.
- **max-retries max_retries** Configures the maximum retry limit for ERAB Setup Procedure. \textit{max_retries} must be an integer between 1 and 10.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to sets the handling for ERAB-SETUP-RESPONSE failure message.

**Example**
The following command configures the handling for ERAB-SETUP-RESPONSE failure message:

```
policy erab-setup-rsp-fail retry-timer retry\_timer max-retries max\_retries
```

\[
\text{policy erab-setup-rsp-fail retry-timer retry}\_\text{timer max-retries max}\_\text{retries}
\]
**policy idle-mode**

Configures the user-defined behavioral policies of session management for an LTE subscriber in an MME service.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

```plaintext
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
policy idle-mode detach { explicit | implicit }
default policy idle-mode detach
```

**default**

Sets the policy configuration to the default behavior for subscriber IDLE mode Detach. The default behavior is Detach implicit.

**idle-mode detach**

Configures the IDLE mode Detach behavior of a UE.

**detach**

Defines the Detach procedure while the UE is in IDLE mode.

**explicit**

Enables the Explicit Detach while a UE is in IDLE mode. The system will page the UE before Detach procedure is started, and then perform the Explicit Detach procedure.

**implicit**

Enables the Implicit Detach while a UE is in IDLE mode. The system never sends any message to the UE before Detach, and executes the Implicit Detach procedure immediately. This is the default behavior.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to set the user-defined policies for session management in this MME service.

**Example**

The following command sets the Idle Mode Detach policy to Implicit for a user in this MME service:

```
policy idle-mode detach implicit
```

---

**MME Service Configuration Mode Commands**

**policy idle-mode**
policy inter-rat

Configures inter-RAT policy settings.

Product

MME

Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#

Syntax Description

policy inter-rat { ignore-sgsn-context-id | indirect-forwarding-tunnels always | select-topologic-sgw }

no policy inter-rat { ignore-sgsn-context-id | indirect-forwarding-tunnels | select-topologic-sgw }

no

Disables the function.

ignore-sgsn-context-id

Configures the MME to ignore any Context-ID mismatch between HSS and HLR and to use the Context-ID from the HSS to override the Context-ID from the source SGSN. If this option is disabled (default), the MME will drop the PDN when there is a Context-ID mismatch.

indirect-forwarding-tunnels always

Enables establishment of Indirect Data Forwarding Tunnels (IDFT) for Gn/Gp-based Serving Radio Network Subsystem (SRNS) relocations. By default, the MME is configured to never establish IDFT.

select-topologic-sgw interface gn

Configures the MME to select the S-GW based on topological closeness to the P-GW for Gn/Gp handoff scenarios. Weighted distribution will occur across node pairs in the same degree and same order. By default this functionality is disabled.

During inter-RAT Gn/Gp based handoffs, the MME does not learn the P-GW host name from the old Gn/Gp SGSN as part of UE context. Without the P-GW host name, selection of the topologically closest S-GW is not possible per 3GPP standards. This functionality enables the MME to use a proprietary mechanism for learning the P-GW host name. For S3 & S10 cases, there is no need to enable this command, as GTPv2 allows the P-GW host name to be communicated to/from S4-SGSN/MME.

This functionality requires the gw-selection co-location or gw-selection topology commands to be enabled in the call-control-profile mode.

Note: The P-GW is anchored in the inter-RAT handoff scenarios, so regardless of the preferred weight specified in gw-selection, the MME always considers the S-GW's weight for weighted distribution purposes.
Usage Guidelines
Use this command to enable or disable establishment of indirect data forwarding tunnels for Gn/Gp-based SRNS relocations, and to enable or disable Context-Identifier overriding, and to enable or disable learning the P-GW host name during Gn/Gp handoffs for purposes of topologically-close S-GW distribution.

Example
The following command enables establishment of indirect data forwarding tunnels for Gn/Gp-based SRNS relocations:

`policy inter-rat indirect-forwarding-tunnels always`

policy network

Configures the MME to indicate to the P-GW that all peer SGSNs support dual-addressing for bearers and, subsequently, dual-addressing must be supported for all IPv4 and IPv6 PDNs. Dual-addressing on SGSNs is based on the UE’s capability to support inter-RAT roaming.

Product
MME

Privilege
Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

`configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

`[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#`

Syntax Description

```
[ default | no ] policy network dual-addressing-supported
```

default
Returns the command to its default setting of disabled.

no
Removes the ability to send dual-addressing support messaging from the MME to the P-GW.

dual-addressing-supported
Specifies that the MME shall indicate to the P-GW that dual-addressing is supported.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to configure the MME to send messaging to the P-GW that indicate that all peer SGSNs support dual-addressing for bearers and, subsequently, dual-addressing must be supported for all IPv4 and IPv6 PDNs.

Important
This command can be used for Pre-release 8 and Release 8 SGSNs.
policy overcharge-protection

Enables overcharge protection where the MME can detect and signal a Loss of Signal Contact to the S-GW which in turn informs the P-GW to stop charging.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

*configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name*

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
policy overcharge-protection s1ap-cause-code-group group_name
{ default | no } policy overcharge-protection
```

**default**

Returns the command to its default setting of disabled. This provides the same behavior as the *no* keyword option.

**no**

Disables overcharge protection. This provides the same behavior as the *default* keyword option.

**s1ap-cause-code-group group_name**

*group_name*: Specify the name of a preconfigured S1-AP Cause Code Group.

When the received cause code from the eNodeB matches any the cause codes defined in this Cause Code Group, the MME sets the ARRL (Abnormal Release of Radio Link) bit in the Indication IE of the Release Access Bearer Request to the S-GW.

For more information about creating an S1-AP Cause Code Group, refer to the *cause-code-group* command in the *LTE Policy Configuration Mode Commands* chapter, and the *class* command in the *S1AP Cause Code Configuration Mode Commands* chapter.

**Usage Guidelines**

Overcharge protection is a license-controlled feature. A valid feature license must be installed prior to configuring this feature. Contact your Cisco account representative for more information.

Important

Use this command to enable or disable overcharging protection for this MME service. When enabled, the MME can detect and signal a Loss of Signal Contact to the S-GW which in turn informs the P-GW to stop charging for the UE.

Refer to the *Overcharging Protection* chapter of the *MME Administration Guide* for more information about this feature.
Example
The following command enables overcharging protection for the S1-AP cause code defined in the S1AP Cause Code Group group1:

```
policy overcharge-protection s1ap-cause-code-group group1
```

policy overload

Configures the traffic overload policy to control congestion in this service.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>MME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Administrator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
policy overload { drop | reject }
default policy overload
```

**default**

Sets the traffic overload policy action to the fault behavior of Reject.

**drop**

Specifies that the system is to drop the incoming packets with new session requests to avoid overload on MME node. Default: Disabled

**reject**

Configures the system to reject the new session/call request and responds with a reject message when the threshold for allowed call sessions is crossed on the MME node. Default: Enabled

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the user-defined policies for new call connection attempts when an MME service is overloaded.

Congestion policies at the service-level can be configured for an individual service. When congestion control functionality is enabled, these policies dictate how services respond when the system detects that a congestion condition threshold has been crossed.

**Example**

The following command sets the nw call connect policy to reject the new session/call request in an MME service:
policy pdn-connect

Configures parameters for the PDN Connect procedure.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

- **policy pdn-connect reject-non3gpp-char-apn**
- **default policy pdn-connect reject-non3gpp-char-apn**

**default**

Returns the command to its default setting of accepting the PDN Connect request with non-3GPP character APN.

**reject-non3gpp-char-apn**

Enables MME to immediately reject the PDN connect procedure without any APN remapping, if the UE requested APN contains non 3GPP characters. The PDN connect procedure is rejected with ESM cause-code #27 "missing or unknown APN" and T3396 value IE is included in the PDN connect reject message.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure various MME settings used during the PDN connect procedure.

**Example**

The following command configures the MME to reject PDN connect request with non-3GPP character APN:

```
policy pdn-connect reject-non3gpp-char-apn
```

---

policy pdn-deactivate

Configures the MME to deactivate a PDN connection if the charging characteristics (CC) AVP changes in the standalone Insert Subscriber Data Request (ISDR) or the Update Location Answer (ULA).

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator
Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#

Syntax Description

[ no ] policy pdn-deactivate cc-change

no

This command filter instructs the MME to disable the PDN deactivation configuration defined with this policy command.

pdn-deactivate

This keyword configures the MME to deactivate the PDN connection based on the AVP included to filter the keyword.

cc-change

This filter represents the charging characteristics AVP. If it is included in the command, then the MME deactivates the PDN connection when the charging characteristics (CC) AVP changes in the standalone Insert Subscriber Data Request (ISDR) or the Update Location Answer (ULA).

Usage Guidelines

With policy pdn-deactivate cc-change configured, the MME updates the subscriber DB with the CC information so that the MME would be able to create a PDN connection with the new CC values.

If the deactivated PDN is the last PDN, then the UE is detached from the network and during the UE's next Attach procedure the updated CC information is taken from the subscriber DB and included in a Create Session Request.

If the information is absent from the DB, and if CC IE is not present in transferred PDNs of Context Response message during 3G to 4G TAU, then the MME does not send local default CC IE in CSReq and the PDN is activated 'Disabled' is the default behavior. If deactivation for CC changes is not enabled, then the MME updates the APN's CC information in the subscriber DB and keeps the PDN active if the CC information changes in or is absent from the ISDR.

To confirm the MME's current configuration regarding PDN deactivation, use the following command. The illustration below is a partial display to indicate the current configuration, which will be either 'enabled' or 'disabled':

show mme-service name service_name

...  ...
Policy S1-Reset : Idle-Mode-Entry
Policy PDN-Deact CC-Change: Enabled
Policy Nas-Non-Del : Disabled
Example
The following command configures the MME to deactivate the PDN connection when the CC information changes in or is absent from received ISDR:

```
policy pdn-deactivate cc-change
```

**policy pdn-modify**

Configures policy for PDN modification procedures.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[no] policy pdn-modify retry-qos-modify
```

**no**
Removes the existing configuration on the re-try of the Modify Bearer Command.

**pdn-modify**
This keyword specifies that the policy applies to the PDN modification procedure.

**retry-qos-modify**
Use this keyword to configure the retry of failed HSS initiated QoS modification procedure in next IDLE to ACTIVE transition.

Default: Disabled

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to either enable or disable the retry for QoS modification procedure in the next IDLE to ACTIVE transitions if the previous HSS initiated modification failed due to the following triggers:

- If S1-UE-CONTEXT-RELEASE is received when the Update Bearer procedure in progress.
- If there is an E-RAB modify failure.

If this configuration is enabled, the MME sends the Update-Bearer-Response with cause "EGTP_CAUSE_TEMP_REJECTED_DUE_TO_HANDOVER_IN_PROGRESS" for the first time when the HSS initiated modification fails due to either no response for ERAB-MODIFY from eNodeB or ERAB modify failure and moves the UE to IDLE state.
The basic assumption is that the PGW will retry the Update-Bearer-Request due to the cause sent by the MME in Update-Bearer-Response, this results in PAGING towards the UE and the UE triggers an IM-EXIT procedure. As part of IM-EXIT procedure, the updated QoS values are sent in the INITIAL-CONTEXT-SETUP message towards eNodeB and "MODIFY-EPS-BEARER-CONTEXT-REQUEST" in Downlink NAS message towards UE. This planned retry procedure is performed once after the HSS initiated QoS modification procedure fails due to any of the triggers mentioned above. The MME does not perform the re-try when the UBR gets rejected either partially or a negative response is received from the UE (for example, EGTP Cause - UE REFUSES), validation failures (for example, EGTP Cause - MANDATORY IE INCORRECT, MANDATORY IE MISSING, CONTEXT NOT FOUND) and other successful scenarios.

Example

The following command is used to configure the PDN policy modification procedure and to configure the retry of failed HSS initiated QoS modification procedure in next IDLE to ACTIVE transition:

```
policy pdn-modify retry-qos-modify
```

### policy pdn-reconnection

Configures the action by the MME when a PDN connection request to an already connected APN is being processed by the MME service.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>MME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Modes</td>
<td>Exec &gt; Global Configuration &gt; Context Configuration &gt; MME Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>configure &gt; context context_name &gt; mme-service service_name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

### Syntax Description

```
policy pdn-reconnection { multiple | reject | restart }
default policy pdn-reconnection
```

- **default**
  
  Sets the policy for PDN reconnection to its default behavior of Reject.

- **multiple**
  
  Allows multiple connections to a PDN with the same APN and PDN Type. In this case, the existing connection is left unchanged, and the MME attempts to establish an additional connection to the PDN. Default: Disabled

- **reject**
  
  Configures the MME to deny or reject the request, by sending a PDN Connection Reject command. This is the default behavior. Default: Enabled
restart

Deletes the existing connection and initiates an attempt to establish a new connection. Default: Disabled

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set the user-defined policies for PDN reconnection attempt procedures initiated by a UE in an MME service.

While attached the UE can request connections to PDNs. The PDNs are identified by APN (Access Point Name) and PDN Type (ipv4, ipv6 or ipv4v6).

If the UE requests connection to a PDN for which a connection with the same APN name and PDN type already exists, the MME can: 1) deny or reject the request, by sending a PDN connection reject command; 2) allow multiple connections to a PDN with same APN and PDN Type; or 3) delete the existing connection, and attempt to establish a new connection.

Example

The following command sets the PDN reconnect policy to delete the existing PDN and start the attempt to establish a new connection in an MME service:

```
policy pdn-reconnection restart
```

policy s1-reset

Configures how the MME responds to an S1 interface reset.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
<context_name}@host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
policy s1-reset { detach-ue | idle-mode-entry }
default policy s1-reset
```

**default**

Returns the command to its default setting of **idle-mode-entry**.

**detach-ue**

detach-ue: Specifies that UEs are to be implicitly detached from the service upon S1 interface reset.

**idle-mode-entry**

idle-mode-entry: Specifies that UEs are to be placed into an idle mode condition during S1 interface reset.
Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure how the MME reacts to an S1 interface reset condition.

Example

The following command configures the MME to place UEs into an idle state while the S1 interface is being reset:

`policy s1-reset idle-mode-entry`

**policy sctp-down**

Configures how the MME responds to a failure of the Stream Control Transmission Protocol (SCTP) connection from the eNodeB.

Product

MME

Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

`configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

Syntax Description

`policy sctp-down { detach-ue | idle-mode-entry }`

`default policy sctp-down`

**default**

Returns the command to its default setting of `idle-mode-entry`.

`detach-ue`

`detach-ue`: Specifies that UEs are to be detached from the service when the SCTP connection from the eNodeB fails.

`idle-mode-entry`

`idle-mode-entry`: Specifies that UEs are to be placed into an idle mode condition when the SCTP connection from the eNodeB fails.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure how the MME reacts to an SCTP connection failure condition.

Example

The following command configures the MME to place UEs into an idle state while the SCTP connection from the eNodeB fails:

`policy sctp-down idle-mode-entry`
policy service-request

Configure the behavior of the MME when an initial context setup failure is received during a service request or extended service request procedure.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
(context_name)host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
policy service-request initial-context-setup-failure s1ap-cause-code-group group_name action idle-mode-entry
default policy service-request initial-context-setup-failure
```

**default**
Returns the command to its default behavior, where it detaches the UE when an initial context setup failure is received during a service request or extended service request procedure.

**initial-context-setup-failure s1ap-cause-code-group group_name action idle-mode-entry**

Configures the behavior of the MME when an initial context failure is received from the eNodeB during a service request or extended service request. By default, the MME detaches the UE. This command configures the MME to move the UE to IDLE MODE instead.

`group_name`: Specify the name of a preconfigured Cause Code Group. The MME takes the configured action to move the UE to IDLE MODE when the cause code returned from the eNodeB matches any of the cause codes defined in this Cause Code Group.

Refer to the `cause-code-group` command in the LTE Policy Configuration Mode Commands chapter, and the `class` command in the S1AP Cause Code Configuration Mode Commands chapter for more information.

**action idle-mode-entry**: Configures the MME to move the UE to IDLE MODE when the cause code returned from the eNodeB matches any of the cause codes in the specified S1-AP cause code group.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to configure the behavior of the MME when an initial context setup failure is received during a service request or extended service request procedure.

**Example**
The following command configures the MME to detach the UE when an initial context failure occurs and the eNodeB returns a cause code which matches any of the cause codes configured in the idle S1-AP cause code group:

```
policy service-request initial-context-setup-failure s1ap-cause-code-group idle action idle-mode-entry
```
policy srvcc

Configures the MME to initiate an HSS Purge after the SRVCC HO where the UE supports DTM. It also allows configuration of a purge timeout value in seconds.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#

**Syntax Description**

- **policy srvcc purge-timer** seconds
  - **default**
    - Returns the command to its default behavior, where the MME does not initiate a HSS Purge after the SRVCC HO.
  - **no**
    - Returns the command to its default behavior, where the MME does not initiate a HSS Purge after the SRVCC HO. This provides the same function as the default keyword.

- **purge-timer** seconds
  - Defines how long in seconds the Purge Timer will run. This is applicable only for SRVCC Handoff without PS Handoff support scenarios.
  - For example, if purge-timer is set to 20 seconds:
    - If the Context Transfer happens 10 seconds after SRVCC HO, the MME initiates an HSS Purge.
    - If the Context Transfer happens 30 seconds after SRVCC HO, the MME will NOT initiate an HSS Purge because the Purge Timer has expired.
  - **seconds** must be entered as an integer from 1 through 24000.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the MME to perform the Purge UE procedure to the HSS for UEs which support Dual Transfer Mode (DTM). When configured, the MME initiates an HSS Purge after the following two SRVCC HO scenarios:

- For SRVCC Handoff with PS Handoff support, the Purge S6a message is sent immediately after successful completion of the Handoff. For this scenario, the configurable purge timer is not used.
- For SRVCC Handoff without PS Handoff support, the configurable timer is initiated and the Purge S6a message is sent if a SGSN Context Request is received prior to timer expiry. If a Context Failure occurs, no HSS Purge S6a message is sent.
Example

The following command configures the MME to perform the Purge UE procedure and sets the purge timer to 20 seconds.

```
policy srvcc purge-timer 20
```

**policy tau**

Configures parameters for the tracking area update (TAU) procedure.

---

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```

default policy tau { imei-query-type | initial-context-setup-failure | set-ue-time }
```

**default**

Returns the command to its default settings:

imei-query-type: none

initial-context-setup-failure: Returns the MME to the default behavior, where it moves the UE to IDLE MODE when an initial context setup failure is received during a TAU procedure.

set-ue-time: disabled

imei-query-type { imei | imei-sv | none }

Configures the IMEI query type for TAU.

- **imei**: Specifies that the MME is required to query the UE for its International Mobile Equipment Identity (IMEI).
- **imei-sv**: Specifies that the MME is required to query the UE for its International Mobile Equipment Identity - Software Version (IMEI-SV).
- **none**: Specifies that the MME does not need to query for IMEI or IMEI-SV.
verify-equipment-identity [ allow-on-eca-timeout | deny-greylisted | deny-unknown | verify-emergency ]

Specifies that the identification (IMEI or IMEI-SV) of the UE is to be performed by the Equipment Identity Register (EIR) over the S13 interface.

- **allow-on-eca-timeout**: Configures the MME to allow equipment that has timed-out on ECA during the attach procedure.
- **deny-greylisted**: Configures the MME to deny grey-listed equipment during the attach procedure.
- **deny-unknown**: Configures the MME to deny unknown equipment during the attach procedure.
- **verify-emergency**: Configures the MME to ignore the IMEI validation of the equipment during the attach procedure in emergency cases. This keyword is only supported in release 12.2 and higher.

initial-context-setup-failure s1ap-cause-code-group group_name action detach-ue

Configures the behavior of the MME when an initial context failure is received from the eNodeB during the processing of a TAU request. By default, the MME moves the UE to IDLE MODE. This keyword configures the MME to detach the UE.

**group_name**: Specify a preconfigured Cause Code Group. The MME takes the configured action to detach the UE when the cause code returned from the eNodeB matches any of the cause codes defined in this Cause Code Group.

Refer to the `cause-code-map` command in the LTE Policy Configuration mode, and the `class` command in the S1AP Cause Code Configuration mode for more information.

**action detach-ue**: Configures the MME to detach the UE when the cause code returned from the eNodeB matches any of the cause codes in the specified S1-AP cause code group.

set-ue-time { disable | enable [ prefer-mme | prefer-msc ] }

Configures the MME to set the time in the UE during the TAU procedure. Default: disabled.

[ **prefer-mme | prefer-msc** ]: Specifies which UE-time to use when delivering EMM messages to the UE for cases when a UE performs combined registration.

**prefer-mme**: The MME shall always send its UE-time information (based on the MME's own settings), and ignore any EMM Information messages sent by the MSC.

**prefer-msc**: In cases where a successful Location Update is performed to a MSC, the MME shall NOT send MME configured information to the UE, and shall transmit only MSC-sent information. In cases where a Location Update procedure is not required (for example, for UEs that are performing EPS only ATTACH), or in cases where the Location Update Procedure is unsuccessful, the MME shall send the MME configured information.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure various MME settings used during the tracking area update (TAU) procedure.

**Example**

The following command configures the MME to query the UE for its IMEI and to verify the UEs equipment identity over the S13 interface with an EIR:

```
policy tau imei-query-type imei verify-equipment-identity
```

The following command configures the MME to detach the UE when an initial context failure occurs and the eNodeB returns a cause code which matches any of the cause codes configured in the "detach" S1-AP cause code group:
policy tau initial-context-setup-failure slap-cause-code-group detach
action detach-ue

pool-area

Creates an MSC server pool area for the Sv interface or specifies an existing pool area, and enters MME MSC Server Pool Area Configuration Mode.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>MME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Modes</td>
<td>Exec &gt; Global Configuration &gt; Context Configuration &gt; MME Service configure &gt; context context_name &gt; mme-service service_name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

Syntax Description

```
pool-area pool_area_name type { hash-value | round-robin }

no pool-area pool_area_name
```

no

Removes the configured pool-area for this MME service.

```
pool_area_name
```

Specifies the name of the pool-area as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

```
type { hash-value | round-robin }
```

Defines the MSC server selection scheme, either:

- **hash-value**: The MME selects the MSC server based on the result of the IMSI \([(IMSI \text{ div } 10) \text{ modulo } 1000]\).
- **round-robin**: The MME selects the MSC server based on the round-robin scheme.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create an MSC server pool area for the Sv interface or specify an existing pool area configuration and enter the MME Pool Area Configuration Mode.

The command also defines the MSC server selection method for the pool area, using either the IMSI hash value, or round-robin.

This command is also used to remove an existing pool area.

A maximum of 24 pool areas can be configured per MME service.

When configured, the MME attempts to select an MSC using the following selection order:

1. Pool area that matches the PLMN and of type hash.
2. Pool area that matches the PLMN and of type round-robin.
3. Pool area that does not have PLMN associated and of type hash.
4. Pool area that does not have PLMN associated and of type round-robin.

Entering this command results in one of the following prompts, based on the pool selection method specified:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-pool-area-hash-value)#

[context_name]host_name(config-mme-pool-area-round-robin)#
```

Additional commands are defined in the *MME MSC Server Pool Area Configuration Mode Commands* chapter.

**Example**

The following command defines a pool area named `msc_pool_east` and configures it for the round robin selection mode.

```
pool-area msc_pool_east type round-robin
```

**ps-lte**

Configures the Public Safety LTE (PS-LTE) mode of operation for this MME service.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>MME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Administrator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Command Modes**

```
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service
```

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
ps-lte sgw { ipv4_address | ipv6_address }
```

```
no ps-lte
```

**no**

Disables PS-LTE mode of operation.

```
sgw { ipv4_address | ipv6_address }
```

Configures the IP address of the S11 interface of the S-GW to use for PS-LTE mode of operation.

`ip_address` specifies the IP address for the S-GW in IPv4 dotted-decimal or IPv6 colon-separated notation.

**Usage Guidelines**

This feature requires that a valid license key be installed. Contact your Cisco Account or Support representative for information on how to obtain a license.

Use this command to enable the MME service for use in a Public Safety LTE (PS-LTE) network. In this mode, the MME is co-located with an S-GW and at least one P-GW, and the MME must always use the co-located S-GW and a co-located P-GW for all calls that it handles. This requires configuring the IP addresses of the S11 interface of the S-GW as part of the MME service configuration.
Configuration of the S5/S8 interface to the P-GW must be configured separately as part of an APN profile configuration (refer to the `pgw-address` command within the APN Profile Configuration Mode chapter in the Command Line Interface Reference).

When enabled, all other S-GW selection mechanisms are overridden. The MME will only use the S-GW configured for PS-LTE operation and the P-GW configured in the matching APN profile, regardless of any other configuration present.

**Example**
The following command enables PS-LTE mode for this MME service and configures the IP address of the S11 interface for the S-GW as 192.60.60.7.

```
ps-lte sgw 192.60.60.7
```

**relative-capacity**

Configures a relative capacity variable that is sent to the eNodeB for use in selecting an MME in order to load balance the pool.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
relative-capacity number
default relative-capacity
```

**default**

Returns the command to its default setting of 255.

**number**

Specifies the relative capacity or weight of an MME compared to others in an MME pool as an integer from 0 through 255.

Default: 255

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the relative capacity or weight of this MME in comparison to other MMEs in a pool. This value is sent to the eNodeB in the SIAP S1 SETUP RESPONSE message.

If this value is changed after the S1 interface is initialized, the MME CONFIGURATION UPDATE message is used to update the eNodeB with the change.
Example
The following command sets this MME with a relative capacity or weight of 100:

relative-capacity 100

s13

 Enables the MME to send additional Mobile Identity check Requests (MICR) towards the EIR over the S13 interface.

Product
MME

Privilege
Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#

Syntax Description
[ no ] s13 additional-id-check { attach | handover | tau }

no

This command filter instructs the MME to remove and disable the specified feature configuration from the MME Service configuration.

additional-id-check { attach | handover | tau }

attach - This keyword instructs the MME to send additional MICR in response to an Attach procedure.

handover - This keyword instructs the MME to send additional MICR in response to a Handover procedure.

tau - This keyword instructs the MME to send additional MICR in response to a Tracking Area Update procedure.

Usage Guidelines
By default, this additional imei checking functionality is disabled. Use this command to configure the MME to send additional Mobile Identity check Requests (MICR) towards the EIR over the S13 interface. You must choose at least one triggering UE procedure. You may repeat the command as needed to configure multiple triggering UE procedures.

Example
The following commands must be issued separately. They instruct the MME to send additional IMEI check Requests to the EIR during UE Attach procedures and UE Handovers:

s13 additional-id-check attach
s13 additional-id-check handover
s1-mme ip

Configures the quality of service (QoS) differentiated service code point (DSCP) used when sending packets of a particular 3GPP QoS class over the S1-MME interface.

Product
MME

Privilege
Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

<context_name>host_name(config-mme-service)#

Syntax Description

s1-mme ip qos-dscp { af11 | af12 | af13 | af21 | af22 | af23 | af31 | af32 | af33 | af41 | af42 | af43 | be | cs0 | cs1 | cs2 | cs3 | cs4 | cs5 | cs6 | cs7 | ef }

default s1-mme ip qos-dscp

qos-dscp { af11 | af12 | af13 | af21 | af22 | af23 | af31 | af32 | af33 | af41 | af42 | af43 | be | cs0 | cs1 | cs2 | cs3 | cs4 | cs5 | cs6 | cs7 | ef }

Default: af11

Specifies the DSCP for the specified QoS traffic pattern. qos-dscp can be configured to any one of the following:

af11: Assured Forwarding 11 per-hop-behavior (PHB)
af12: Assured Forwarding 12 PHB
af13: Assured Forwarding 13 PHB
af21: Assured Forwarding 21 PHB
af22: Assured Forwarding 22 PHB
af23: Assured Forwarding 23 PHB
af31: Assured Forwarding 31 PHB
af32: Assured Forwarding 32 PHB
af33: Assured Forwarding 33 PHB
af41: Assured Forwarding 41 PHB
af42: Assured Forwarding 42 PHB
af43: Assured Forwarding 43 PHB
be: Best effort forwarding PHB
cs0: Class Selector 0 PHB
cs1: Class Selector 1 PHB
Usage Guidelines

DSCP levels can be assigned to specific traffic patterns to ensure that packets are delivered according to the precedence with which they are tagged. The diffserv markings are applied to the IP header of every subscriber packet transmitted over the S1-MME interface(s).

**Example**

The following command sets the DSCP-level for traffic sent over the S1-MME interface to `af12`:

```
s1-mme ip qos-dscp af12
```

---

**s1-mme sctp port**

Configures the source Stream Control Transmission Protocol (SCTP) port that will be used for binding the SCTP socket to communicate with the eNodeB using S1AP with this MME service.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>MME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Modes</td>
<td>Exec &gt; Global Configuration &gt; Context Configuration &gt; MME Service</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
s1-mme sctp port port_num
default s1-mme sctp port
```

**default**

Sets the SCTP port to the default value of 36412 to communicate with the eNodeBs using S1-MME interface.

**port_num**

Specifies the SCTP port number to communicate with the eNodeBs using S1-MME interface as an integer from 1 through 65535. Default: 36412

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to assign the SCTP port with SCTP socket to communicate with the eNodeB using S1AP.
Only one SCTP port can be associated with one MME service.

**Example**
The following command sets the default SCTP port number 699 for to interact with eNodeB using S1AP on S1-MME interface:

```
default s1-mme sctp port
```

**s1-ue-context-release**

Specifies the cause code to be sent in a UE-CONTEXT-RELEASE message initiated by the MME upon the reception of any unexpected procedure over Initial-UE from the eNodeB, such as TAU, Service Request, Extended Service Request, Attach Request.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>MME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Security Administrator, Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Modes</td>
<td>Exec &gt; Global Configuration &gt; Context Configuration &gt; MME Service</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```bash
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ]s1-ue-context-release reason { { init-ue-from-enodeb cause type { nas value nas_value | radio value radio_value } } | { attach-reject | tau-reject } emm-cause-code { value specific_emm_value | any } s1-nas-cause cause_value [ new-s1-nas-cause cause_value ] } }

default s1-ue-context-release reason init-ue-from-enodeb cause

default

Resets the MME Service configuration to the system defaults.

**attach-reject**

Specifies the ATTACH reject message sent by the MME.

**emm-cause code { value specific_emm_value | any }**

Specifies the EMM Cause Code value for which mapping needs to be applied. The **value** keyword specifies a specific EMM cause code, and the **any** keyword specifies any one of the available EMM cause code.

**nas value nas_value**

- **nas_value** must be an integer from 0 to 4.
  - 0 - Normal Release (default value)
  - 1 - Authentication Failure
• 2 - Detach
• 3 - Unspecified
• 4 - CSG Subscription Expiry

**new-s1-nas-cause cause_value**

Specifies the S1 NAS cause code that needs to be sent in the S1-UE-CONTEXT_RELEASE, which is sent from the MME.

**radio value radio_value**

*radio_value* must be an integer from 0 to 38.

• 0 - Unspecified
• 1 - TX2RELOCOverall Expiry
• 2 - Successful Handover
• 3 - Release due to E-UTRAN Generated Reason
• 4 - Handover Cancelled
• 5 - Partial Handover
• 6 - Handover Failure In Target EPC/eNB Or Target System
• 7 - Handover Target not allowed
• 8 - TS1RELOCOverall Expiry
• 9 - TS1RELOCprep Expiry
• 10 - Cell not available
• 11 - Unknown Target ID
• 12 - No Radio Resources Available in Target Cell
• 13 - Unknown or already allocated MME UE S1AP ID
• 14 - Unknown or already allocated eNB UE S1AP ID
• 15 - Unknown or inconsistent pair of UE S1AP ID
• 16 - Handover desirable for radio reasons
• 17 - Time critical handover
• 18 - Resource optimisation handover
• 19 - Reduce load in serving cell
• 20 - User inactivity
• 21 - Radio Connection With UE Lost
• 22 - Load Balancing TAU Required
• 23 - CS Fallback Triggered
• 24 - UE Not Available For PS Service
• 25 - Radio resources not available
• 26 - Failure in the Radio Interface Procedure
• 27 - Invalid QoS combination
• 28 - Inter-RAT redirection
• 29 - Interaction with other procedure
• 30 - Unknown E-RAB ID
• 31 - Multiple E-RAB ID instances
• 32 - Encryption and/or integrity protection algorithms not supported
• 33 - S1 intra-system Handover triggered
• 34 - S1 inter system Handover triggered
- 35 - X2 Handover triggered ...
- 36 - Redirection towards 1xRTT
- 37 - Not supported QCI value
- 38 - invalid CSG Id

**s1-nas-cause cause_value**

Specifies the S1 NAS cause code that needs to be mapped.

**tau-reject**

Specifies the TAU reject message sent by MME.

### Usage Guidelines

By default, an MME initiates the UE-CONTEXT-RELEASE with cause NAS-Normal-Release whenever the MME receives any procedure Request over Initial-UE if the UE is in the connected state. This command makes it possible for the operator to configure a preferred cause code for the reason of the disconnect.

In earlier releases, the keyword was `init-ue-from-enodeb-for-tau`. In release 19.2, the name and behavior associated with this keyword changed. The keyword name is `init-ue-from-enodeb`. In support of backward compatibility, the MME will accept configurations with either form of the keyword. When the operator explicitly saves the configuration, the configuration will save using the new form of the keyword.

Beginning with release 19.2, the `init-ue-from-enodeb` reason instructs the MME to initiate the UE-CONTEXT-RELEASE with cause NAS-Normal-Release whenever the MME receives a request over Initial-UE not just for TAU but for all TAU and non-TAU scenarios (such as Service Request, Attach, and Extended-Service-Request) if the UE is in the connected state.

In release 19.5, MME is modified to include S1 NAS Cause Code mapping. This configuration allows the MME to configure the S1 NAS cause code mapping to be sent in S1-UE-CONTEXT-RELEASE initiated from the MME after an ATTACH or TAU is rejected with a specific EMM cause code or any EMM cause code. The newly configured S1 NAS cause code is sent in the UE-CONTEXT-RELEASE message whenever MME releases the existing S1AP connection with the configured S1 NAS cause after an ATTACH/TAU message gets rejected, along with a specific EMM cause or any EMM cause code based on the configuration.

### Example

Include 'Authentication Failure' as the cause included in the UE-CONTEXT-RELEASE:

```
s1-ue-context-release reason init-ue-from-enodeb cause type nas value 1
```

The following configuration for S1 NAS cause code mapping is configured for an ATTACH reject with a specific EMM cause code value:

```
s1-ue-context-release reason attach-reject emm-cause-code value 1
s1-nas-cause 3 new-s1-nas-cause 0
```

The following configuration for S1 NAS cause code mapping is configured for an ATTACH reject with any EMM cause code value:

```
s1-ue-context-release reason attach-reject emm-cause-code any s1-nas-cause 1 new-s1-nas-cause 0
```
s1-ue-retention

This command enables UE Context Retention during SCTP association recovery. The retention process is controlled by a mandatory retention timer.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

- **s1-ue-retention retention-timer** timer_value
- **no s1-ue-retention**

**no**
Disables the UE Context Retention feature from the MME service.

**retention-timer timer_value**

Configures the retention timer for UE context retention when SCTP is down, in milliseconds. `timer_value` specifies the timer value for retaining SCTP association and must be an integer from 1 to 1200. The configuration must be a minimum of 100 ms and maximum of 120000 ms with granularity of 100 ms.

**Usage Guidelines**

There is no specific external configuration required to use this feature. The operator can configure the UE Context Retention feature during boot time and runtime, but runtime needs MME service restart. Once the operator completes the configuration, MME enables UE Context Retention during SCTP association failures. There are no specific pre-post configuration requirements for this feature.

**Note**
Enabling the `s1-ue-retention` command takes immediate effect at the MME service level. It is also used to process the S1-Setup Request messages. But, disabling the retention timer affects the SCTP stack whenever SCTP is initialized during start and restart of the MME service. Therefore, disabling and changing the retention timer value needs MME service restart during runtime configuration change. Runtime changes will be reflected in the MME service, but not at the SCTP stack.

The following command enables UE Context Retention during an SCTP association failure for a duration of 200 milliseconds:
```
s1-ue-retention retention-timer 200
```
**secondary-rat**

Enables the Secondary RAT Data Usage Report to support 5G NSA.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

`configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

`[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#`

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no | remove ] secondary-rat data-usage-report
```

**no**

Disables the Secondary RAT Usage Report at call-control-profile.

**remove**

Removes the Secondary-RAT Usage Report configuration from call-control-profile. It fall-back to MME service level configuration.

```
```

MME sets IR-SGW and IR-PGW flags based on the available options configured for Secondary-RAT data usage report. By default, MME disables the Secondary-RAT data usage reporting towards both SGW and PGW. If the configuration is removed from call-control-profile, then it fall-back to MME-SERVICE level configuration for Secondary-RAT-Data-Usage-Report functionality.

- **secondary-rat data-usage-report pgw**: Disables the Secondary-RAT Usage Report option for S-GW and enables only for PGW.
- **secondary-rat data-usage-report sgw**: Disables the Secondary-RAT Usage Report option for P-GW and enables only for S-GW.
- **secondary-rat data-usage-report pgw sgw**: Enables Secondary-RAT Usage Report option for both SGW and PGW.
- **secondary-rat data-usage-report sgw pgw**: Enables Secondary-RAT Usage Report option for both SGW and PGW.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enable the Secondary RAT Data Usage Report to support 5G NSA.

**Example**

Configures the Secondary-RAT Usage Report option for both SGW and PGW:
**setup-timeout**

Configures the timeout duration for setting up MME calls in this MME service.

**Syntax Description**

```
setup-timeout dur
default setup-timeout
```

- **default**
  - Sets the call setup timeout duration to the default value of 60 seconds.

- **dur**
  - Specifies the call setup timeout duration (in seconds) for MME calls after which the attempt will be discarded.
  
  `dur` is an integer from 1 through 10000. Default: 60

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the timeout duration for setting up an MME call with an MME service. Once this timer expires, the call setup procedure will be discarded within this MME service.

**Example**

The following command sets the default setup timeout duration of 60 seconds for MME calls:

```
default setup-timeout
```

---

**sgw-blacklist**

This command specifies the configurable parameters required for SGW blacklisting.

**Syntax Description**

```
sgw-blacklist
```

- This command specifies the configurable parameters required for SGW blacklisting.
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax**

```
sgw-blacklist timeout  timer_value msg-timeouts-per-min  number_of_timeouts
[ no ] sgw-blacklist
```

**no**

Disables the SGW Blacklisting configuration.

**timeout timer_value**

Specifies the period of time the blacklisted SGW cannot be used for call procedures. The timeout value is an integer ranging from 5 to 86400 seconds.

**msg-timeouts-per-min number_of_timeouts**

Configures the number of message timeouts to wait, before blacklisting a SGW locally in a session manager instance. Only Create Session Response timeout is considered. The number of message is an integer ranging from 1 to 5000.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to blacklist un-accessible or un-responsive SGWs. The MME does not select these blacklisted SGWs during any procedures that requires SGW selection so that there is minimal latency during the procedures.

**Example**

A sample configuration for SGW blacklisting is as follows:

```
sgw-blacklist timeout 8 msg-timeouts-per-min 8
```

### sgw-restoration

This command restores PDN connections on the MME after an S-GW failure.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service

```
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
sgw-restoration session hold-timeout  max_restore_time
no sgw-restoration
```
This command prefix disables S-GW restoration from the configured MME Service.

**session**

This keyword specifies the S-GW session having the disconnected PDN to be restored.

**hold-timeout max_restore_time**

This keyword specifies the maximum time available to restore the sessions at S-GW, that is, the number of PDN connections to be restored through the S-GW. `max_restore_time` specifies the time duration for S-GW Restoration in seconds as an integer from 1 to 3600.

---

**Note**

If S-GW Restoration is enabled at an MME Service level and at an APN Profile level, the `hold-timeout` value of the APN Profile configuration will take precedence over that of the MME Service level.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

The T-Release-PDN timer is configured as part of the S-GW Restoration procedure. The MME restores as many PDN connections as it can through an alternative S-GW (in case of S-GW failure) or with the same S-GW (in case of S-GW restart), within the configured T-Release-PDN time. On expiry of the timer, MME detaches the remaining PDN connections of the affected S-GW.

PDN restorations are performed in a paced manner. The pacing rate can be configured using the `network-overload-protection mme-tx-msg-rate` command under the `Global Configuration Commands` mode. If the pacing rate is not configured, the internal default pacing rate of 100 restorations per session manager, per second is applied.

**Example**

The following command configures a maximum time of 500 seconds to restore the sessions at S-GW:

```
sgw-restoration session hold-timeout 500
```

**sgw-retry-max**

Sets the maximum number of SGW selection retries to be attempted during Attach/HO/TAU. By default, this functionality is not enabled.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service configure > context `context_name` > mme-service `service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```
Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > MME Service Configuration

```
configure > mme-service profile_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-mme-serviceprofile_name)#
```

Syntax Description

```
sgw-retry-max max_number
no sgw-retry-max
```

no

Disables the configuration for the maximum number of retries.

```
max_number
```

Sets the maximum number of retries possible. Enter an integer from 0 to 5. If 0 (zero) is configured, then the MME sends Create-Session-Request to the 1st SGW and if that SGW does not reply, the MME does not select any further SGW to retry. The MME then rejects the ongoing procedure (Attach/HO/TAU) and sends a Reject message.

Usage Guidelines

Using the this command sets a limit to the maximum number of SGW selection retries to be attempted during Attach/HO/TAU. This means, the total number of tries would be 1 (the initial try) + the sgw-retry-max value (the maximum number of retries). This command is applicable only to scenarios, where SGW is selected from the DNS pool (i.e. not taken from static configuration of MME). For statically configured SGW nodes the SGW selection takes place only once.

Entering a value with this command overrides the default behavior. If no value is configured, then the MME uses or falls back to the default behavior which is in compliance with 3GPP TS 29.274, Section 7.6. The MME sends Create-Session-Request message to one SGW in the pool. If the SGW node is not available, the MME picks the next SGW from the pool and again sends a Create-Session-Request message. The MME repeats this process. For an Attach procedure, the MME tries up to five (1 + 4 retries) different SGWs from the pool. In the case of a HO procedure, the MME will try every SGW in the entire pool of SGWs sent by the DNS. If there are no further SGW nodes available in the DNS pool or if the guard timer expires, then MME stops trying and sends a Reject with cause "Network-Failure" towards the UE and the UE must restart the Attach/Handover procedure.

Benefits of this configuration -- The amount of signaling at Attach or Handover can be reduced and the amount of time to find an available SGW can be reduced.

If the `sgw-retry-max` command is configured under both the MME service and the Call-Control Profile, then the configuration under Call-Control Profile takes precedence.

Example

Use this command to enable the functionality for limiting the number of SGWs tried during Attach/HO/TAU to 2 retries:

```
sgw-retry-max 2
```
**snmp trap**

Enables or disables the SNMP trap for S1 interface connection establishment.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

\[context_name\] host_name(config-mme-service)#

**Syntax Description**

\[[ default | no ] snmp trap { s1-initial-establishment | s1-path-establishment }\]

- **default**
  Returns the command to its default setting of disabled.

- **no**
  Disables the SNMP trap.

- **s1-initial-establishment**
  Specifies that the SNMP trap for the initial S1 interface connection establishment is to be enabled or disabled.

- **s1-path-establishment**
  Specifies that the SNMP trap for the S1 path establishment is to be enabled or disabled.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to enable or disabled the SNMP trap for S1 interface connection establishment.

**statistics**

Configures the statistics collection mode for the MME service.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

\[context_name\] host_name(config-mme-service)#
Syntax Description

\[
\text{statistics collection-mode \{ enodeb | tai \} [ -noconfirm ]}
\]

\[
\text{default statistics collection-mode [ -noconfirm ]}
\]

\[\text{default}\]
Confirms the command to its default setting, where statistics are collected per eNodeB.

\[\text{collection mode \{ enodeb | tai \}}\]
Confirms the collection mode for statistics.

\[\text{enodeb}: \text{Default - Collect statistics per eNodeB.}\]

\[\text{tai}: \text{Collect statistics per TAI.}\]

\[\text{-noconfirm}\]
Indicates that the command is to execute without any additional prompt and confirmation from the user.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to collect statistics for this MME service at the eNodeB level (default), or at the TAI level.

\[\text{Changing this collection mode will restart the MME service and will clear all statistics at the MME service and eNodeB level.}\]

When configured to collect statistics per TAI, the MME will collect statistics only for the TAIIs that are configured in the LTE TAI Management Database that is associated with the MME service.

If a specific TAI is configured within multiple TAI Management Databases, the records collected for that TAI will be a sum of all counters for all TAI Management Databases to which it belongs.

Refer to the TAI Schema chapter in the Statistics and Counters Reference for a listing of all bulk statistics impacted by this command.

Refer also to the show mme-service statistics command to display TAI statistics.

Example

The following command configures this MME service to collect statistics per TAI, instead of per eNodeB.

\[\text{statistics collection-mode tai -noconfirm}\]

Important

The tai CLI command introduced with the DECOR feature is not fully qualified in this release. It is available only for testing purposes.

This command allows you to configure the non-broadcast Tracking Area Identity (TAI).
MME Service Configuration Mode Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>MME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Security Administrator, Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Modes</td>
<td>Exec &gt; Global Configuration &gt; Context Configuration &gt; MME Service configure &gt; context context_name &gt; mme-service service_name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
```

Syntax Description

```
tai non-broadcast mcc mcc_id mnc mnc_id tac tac_id
no tai non-broadcast
```

- **tai non-broadcast**
  - **mcc mcc_id**
    - Configures the mobile country code (MCC) for the specified decor profile. `mcc_id` is a 3-digit number between 000 to 999.
  - **mnc mnc_id**
    - Configures the mobile network code (MNC) for the specified decor profile. `mnc_id` is a 2- or 3-digit number between 00 to 999.
  - **tac tac_id**
    - Configures the tracking area code (TAC) for the specified decor profile. `tac_id` is an integer from 0 to 65535.

- **no**
  - Deletes the non-broadcast TAI configuration.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the Tracking Area Identity (TAI) which is not assigned to any area.

MME provides support for HSS Initiated Dedicated Core Network Reselection. When HSS sends ISDR with different UE-Usage-Type value other than what is already used by the subscriber and MME decides to move that UE to a new DCN, MME will send the GUTI Reallocation command with unchanged GUTI and non-broadcast TAI.

Example

The following command configures non-broadcast TAI with MCC set to 123, MNC set to 456 and TAC set to 1234 for this MME service:

```
tai non-broadcast mcc 123 mnc 456 tac 1234
```

trace cell-traffic

This command allows you to enable realtime cell traffic tracing for eNodeBs in MME service.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>MME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#

Syntax Description

trace cell-traffic [ trace-extension enb-id ue-s1ap-id ]
no trace cell-traffic

no

Disables realtime cell traffic tracing for eNodeBs in MME service.

trace

Specifies the trace configuration for MME.

cell-traffic

Specifies the configuration for eNodeB cell traffic tracing

trace-extension

Defines the UE or eNodeB identity extension parameters.

enb-id

ue-s1ap-id

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable or disable realtime cell traffic tracing for eNodeBs in MME service.

ue-db

Configure the UE database that is maintained by the MME as a cache of EPS contexts per UE keyed by IMSI/GUTI to allow the UE to attach by a Globally Unique Temporary Identity (GUTI) and reuse previously established security parameters. This cache will be maintained in each session manager where the first attach occurred for the UE.

Product

MME

Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME Service
configure > context context_name > mme-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-mme-service)#
Syntax Description

```
ue-db purge-timeout dur_mins
default ue-db purge-timeout
```

default

Resets the UE database purge timer timeout to the default value of 10080 minutes.

**purge-timeout dur_mins**

Sets the timeout duration (in minutes) for MME to store the UE database in cache memory. This timer starts when the UE goes dormant.

*dur_mins* is an integer from 1 through 20160. Default: 10080

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set timeout duration for MME to hold UE database information in cache memory.

The MME DB acts as a cache for storing subscriber related information. This subscriber related information helps reduce signaling traffic. The MME DB is a part of the Session Manager and interfaces between the Session Manager Application and Evolved Mobility Management Manager to provide access to the cached data.

Example

The following command configures the MME database cache timer to hold the UE information up to 7 days (10080 minutes) in the MME Database:

```
default ue-db purge-timeout```

ue-db
CHAPTER 62

MME SGs Service Configuration Mode

Commands

The MME SGs Service Configuration Mode is used to create and manage the LTE Mobility Management Entity (MME) SGs services on this system. The SGs service creates an SGs interface between the MME and a Mobile Switching Center/Visitor Location Register (MSC/VLR).

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME SGs Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > sgs-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-sgs-service)#

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- associate, on page 696
- bind, on page 697
- ip, on page 698
- non-pool-area, on page 698
- pool-area, on page 700
- sctp, on page 701
- tac-to-lac-mapping, on page 701
- timer, on page 702
- vlr, on page 704
- vlr-failure, on page 705
associate

 Associates or disassociates a Stream Control Transmission Protocol (SCTP) parameter template with the SGs service.

Product
MME

Privilege
Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME SGs Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > sgs-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
(context_name)host_name(config-sgs-service)#
```

Syntax Description

```
associate sctp-param-template template_name
no associate sctp-param-template
```

no

Removes the SCTP parameter template association.

**template_name**

Associates an SCTP parameter template with the SGs service.

template_name specifies the name for a pre-configured SCTP parameter template to associate with this SGs service as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters. For more information on the SCTP parameter template, refer to the *sctp-param-template* command in the *Global Configuration Mode Commands* chapter and the *SCTP Parameter Template Configuration Mode Commands* chapter.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to associate a pre-configured SCTP parameter template with the SGs service.

**Caution**

This is a critical configuration. Any change to this configuration will cause the SGs service to restart, and the UEs is only supported with EPS Service. In such cases, the UE’s are expected to send a COMBINED_IMSI_ATTACH message to the MME to resume the process.

**Important**

If no SCTP parameter template is specified, all default settings for the configurable parameters in the SCTP Parameter Template Configuration Mode apply.

Example

The following command associates a pre-configured SCTP parameter template called *sctp-3* to the SGs service:

```
associate sctp-param-template sctp-3
```
bind

Binds the service to a logical IP interface serving as the SGs interface.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME SGs Service Configuration
configure > context context_name > sgs-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-sgs-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
bind { ipv4-address ipv4_address [ ipv4-address ipv4_address ] | ipv6-address ipv6_address [ ipv6-address ipv6_address ] }
no bind
```

`no`

Removes the interface binding from this service.

```
ipv4-address ipv4_address [ ipv4-address ipv4_address ]
```

Specifies the IPv4 address of the SGs interface in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.
A secondary IPv4 address can be configured to support SCTP multi-homing.

```
ipv6-address ipv6_address [ ipv6-address ipv6_address ]
```

Specifies the IPv6 address of the SGs interface in IPv6 colon-separated hexadecimal notation.
A secondary IPv6 address can be configured to support SCTP multi-homing.

**Usage Guidelines**

Associate the SGs service to a specific logical IP address. The logical IP address or interface takes on the characteristics of an SGs interface that provides the session connectivity for circuit switched fallback (CSFB) to/from a Mobile Switching Center/Visitor Location Register (MSC/VLR). Only one interface can be bound to a service. The interface must be configured prior to issuing this command.

⚠️ **Caution**

This is a critical configuration. Any change to this configuration will cause the SGs service to restart. Removing or disabling this configuration will stop the SGs service.

**Example**
The following command binds the logical IP interface with the IPv4 address of 192.68.10.22 to the SGs service:

```
bind ipv4-address 192.68.10.22
```
ip

This command configures the IP parameters on the SGs interface.

Product
MME

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME SGs Service Configuration

class > context context_name > sgs-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-sgs-service)#

Syntax Description
[ no ] ip qos-dscp dscp_value

no
Removes IP parameter configuration from the SGs service/interface.

qos-dscp dscp_value
The qos-dscp keyword designates the Quality of Service - Differentiated Services Code Point value to the packet leaving through the SGs interface.

dscp_value is a value assigned to the packet for DSCP marking. The value can be a pre-defined DSCP value or an arbitrary value ranging from 0x01 to 0x3F.

Usage Guidelines
SGs interface allows Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) marking functionality. DSCP marking helps in packet traffic management. DSCP marking can be performed on both IPv4 and IPv6 packets leaving the SGs interface.

Either the pre-defined DSCP values can be used for marking, or any arbitrary value ranging from 0x01 to 0x3F can be assigned. The default DSCP value is 0x00 or be (Best Effort). The default DSCP value is automatically set when the configuration is disabled.

Example
The following command shows the IP configuration for DSCP marking on the SGs service.

ip qos-dscp ef

non-pool-area

Configures a non-pool area where a group of Location Area Code (LAC) values use a specific visitor Location Register (VLR).

Product
MME
Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME SGs Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > sgs-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-sgs-service)#

Syntax Description

non-pool-area name use-vlr vlr_name { lac value | plmnid { any | mcc mcc_value mnc mnc_value } }
no non-pool-area name { lac value | }

no non-pool-area name{ lac value}

Removes the configured non-pool-area from this service. Optionally, removes a specific LAC or LACs from this non-pool area. name is the name of an existing non-pool-area expressed as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters. value is an existing LAC integer value from 1 through 65535.

name

Specifies the name of the non-pool area as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

use-vlr vlr_name

Specifies the VLR to be used in this non-pool area configuration as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

lac value

Specifies the location area code or codes to be used with the configured VLR in this non-pool area configuration. value(s) is an integer from 1 through 65535.

A maximum of 96 areas can be added per non pool area (in a single line, or separately).

plmnid { any | mcc mcc_value mnc mnc_value }

Specifies the Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN) identifier to be used with the VLR in this non-pool area configuration.

any: Specifies that any PLMN ID can be used with the VLR in this configuration.

mcc mcc_value mnc mnc_value: Specifies the mobile country code (MCC) and mobile network code (MNC) of the PLMN identifier. mcc_value must be an integer from 101 through 998. mnc_value must be a 2- or 3-digit integer from 00 through 998.

+

Indicates that the LAC value in this command can be entered multiple times. A maximum of 96 areas can be added per non pool area (in a single line or separately).

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure a non-pool area where LAC values and/or PLMN IDs are associated with a specific VLR.

A maximum of 48 combined non pool areas and pool areas can be created.
Example
The following command creates a non-pool area named svlr1 associated with a VLR named vlr1 and containing LAC values of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8:

```
non-pool-area svlr1 use-vlr vlr1 lac 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
```

**pool-area**

Creates a location area code (LAC) pool area configuration or specifies an existing pool area and enters the LAC Pool Area Configuration Mode.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME SGs Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > sgs-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-sgs-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] pool-area pool_name [ -noconfirm ]
```

- **no**
  Removes the selected pool area configuration from the SGs service.

- **pool_name**
  Specifies the name of the LAC pool area configuration. If `pool_name` does not refer to an existing pool, a new pool is created. `pool_name` must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to enter the LAC Pool Area Configuration Mode for an existing pool area configuration or for a newly defined pool area configuration. This command is also used to remove an existing pool area configuration.

**Note**

The selection of the pool to use is based on matching PLMN (for Sv) or matching PLMN and LAC (for Sgs). The PLMN used is the one from the TAC/LAC and not from UE (IMSI).

In Release 12.2 and later, a maximum of 48 combined pool areas and non pool areas can be created. In older releases, a maximum of 8 combined pool areas and non pool areas can be created.

Entering this command results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-sgs-pool-area)#
```

LAC Pool Area Configuration Mode commands are defined in the **MME LAC Pool Area Configuration Mode Commands** chapter.
The following command enters the LAC Pool Area Configuration Mode for a new or existing pool area configuration named `pool1`:

```
pool-area pool1
```

### sctp

Configures the Stream Control Transmission Protocol (SCTP) port number for this service.

**Product**
MME

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME SGs Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > sgs-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-sgs-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
sctp port port_number
no sctp
```

- **no**
  Removes the SCTP configuration for this service.

- **port port_number**
  Specifies the SCTP port number used to communicate with the MSC/VLR using the SGs interface as an integer from 1 through 65535.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to assign the SCTP port with SCTP socket to communicate with the MSC/VLR through the SGs interface. A maximum of one SCTP port can be associated with one SGs service.

**Example**

The following command sets the SCTP port to 29118 for this service:

```
sctp port 29118
```

### tac-to-lac-mapping

Maps any Tracking Area Code (TAC) value or a specific TAC value to a LAC value.

**Product**
MME
Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME SGs Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > sgs-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-sgs-service)#

Syntax Description

```
tac-to-lac-mapping { any-tac | tac value } map-to lac value +
no tac-to-lac-mapping { any-tac | { tac value } + }
```

any-tac | tac value

Specifies the TAC to map to the LAC.

any-tac: Specifies that any TAC value is to be mapped to the specified LAC.

tac value: Maps a specific TAC value to a LAC value expressed as an integer from 1 through 65535. For specific TAC values, multiple mappings can be entered on the same line (see Example).

map-to lac value

Specifies the LAC value that the selected TAC value, or any TAC value is mapped as an integer from 1 through 65535. For specific TAC values, multiple mappings can be entered on the same line (see Example).

For releases 19 and higher, the number of TAC to LAC mappings are increased from 512 to 1024 entries.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to map TAC values to LAC values.

Enter up to 8 mappings per line.

In Release 12.2 and later, a maximum of 64 mapping lists can be created. In older releases, a maximum of 32 mapping lists can be created.

If no mapping is entered, the default behavior is TAC equals LAC.

Example

The following command maps a TAC value of 2 to a LAC value of 3, a TAC value of 4 to a LAC value of 5, and a TAC value of 6 to a LAC value of 7:

```
tac-to-lac-mapping tac 2 map-to lac 3 tac 4 map-to lac 5 tac 6 map-to lac 7
```

timer

Configures the SGs-AP timer values.

Product

MME

Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME SGs Service Configuration
configure > context context_name > sgs-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-sgs-service)#

Syntax Description

timer { ts6-1 value | ts10 value | ts12-1 value | ts12-2 value | ts13 value | ts8 value | ts9 value }
default timer { ts10 | ts12-1 | ts12-2 | ts13 | ts6-1 | ts8 | ts9 }

default timer { ts10 | ts12-1 | ts12-2 | ts13 | ts6-1 | ts8 | ts9 }

Returns the timer to its default setting.

ts10 value

Specifies the Ts10 timer value (in seconds) as an integer from 1 through 30. This timer is used to guard the Implicit IMSI detach from non-EPS services procedure.

Default: 4

ts12-1 value

Specifies the Ts12-1 timer value (in seconds) as an integer from 8 through 23048. This timer is used to control the reset of the 'MME-Reset' variable. It is expected to take a value greater than the longest periodic tracking area update timer running on the MME, plus the transmission delay on the radio interface.

Default: 36000

ts12-2 value

Specifies the Ts12-2 timer value (in seconds) as an integer from 1 through 120. This timer is used to guard the MME reset procedure. There is one Ts12-2 timer per VLR for which the MME has an SGs association.

Default: 4

ts13 value

Specifies the Ts13 timer value (in seconds) as an integer from 1 through 30. This timer configures the retransmission interval for sending SGs message SGsAP-EPS-DETACH-INDICATION to MSC/VLR due to an Implicit IMSI detach from EPS services. If no SGsAP-EPS-DETACH-ACK is received, the MME will resend SGsAP-EPS-DETACH-INDICATION message upon expiry of this timer.

Default: 4

ts6-1 value

Specifies the Ts6-1 timer value (in seconds) as an integer from 10 through 90. This timer is used to guard the Location Update procedure. It is expected to take a value greater than 2 times the maximum transmission time in the SGs interface, plus the supervision timer of the Update Location procedure (as defined in 3GPP TS 29.002 [15]).

Default: 15
ts8 value
Specifies the Ts8 timer value (in seconds) as an integer from 1 through 30. This timer is used to guard the Explicit IMSI detach from EPS services procedure.
Default: 4

ts9 value
Specifies the Ts9 timer value (in seconds) as an integer from 1 through 30. This timer guards the Explicit IMSI detach from non-EPS services procedure.
Default: 4

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to configure the SGs-AP timers.

Example
The following command sets the SGs-AP Ts6-1 timer to 20 seconds:
timer ts6-1 20

vlr
Configures the Visitor Location Register (VLR) to be used by this service.

Product
MME

Privilege
Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME SGs Service Configuration
configure > context context_name > sgs-service service_name
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[context_name]host_name(config-sgs-service)#

Syntax Description
vlr vlr_name { ipv4-address ipv4_address [ ipv4-address ipv4_address ] | ipv6-address ipv6_address [ ipv6-address ipv6_address ] } port port_number
no vlr vlr_name

no
Removes the configured VLR from this service.

vlr_name
Specifies the name of the VLR as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

ipv4-address ipv4_address [ ipv4-address ipv4_address ]
Specifies the IPv4 address of the VLR. ipv6_address must be entered in dotted-decimal notation.
A secondary IPv4 address can be configured to support SCTP multi-homing.

```
ipv6-address ipv6_address [ ipv6-address ipv6_address ]
```

Specifies the IPv6 address of the VLR. `ipv6_address` must be entered in colon-separated hexadecimal notation.

A secondary IPv6 address can be configured to support SCTP multi-homing.

```
port port_number
```

Specifies the SCTP port number as an integer from 1 to 65535.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the VLR used by this SGs service.

In Release 12.2 and later, a maximum of 48 separate VLRs can be created. In older releases, a maximum of 32 separate VLRs can be created.

Each individual VLR can be defined with up to 10 separate associations to a single MSS pool. Each of these associations support SCTP multi-homing by defining a primary/secondary IP address. Application layer messages are transmitted to the first available association for a particular VLR. If a complete failure of the underlying SCTP layer for a given association (for example, both SCTP paths in a multi-homed configuration) occurs, the VLR association is removed as a candidate for application message transmission until it recovers. A given MMS (VLR) will remain available as long as at least one related association remains available.

When the VLR configuration includes the same pair of peer VLR addresses with different destination port, this results in paging drops. The configuration to support the same IP address and different port is not supported by MME.

**Example**

The following command configures a VLR to be used by this service with a name of `vlr1`, with an SCTP multi-homed primary IPv4 address of `10.2.3.4`, a secondary IPv4 address of `10.2.10.1` and a port number of `29118`:

```
vlr vlr1 ipv4-address 10.2.3.4 ipv4-address 10.2.10.1 port 29118
```

### vlr-failure

Configures automatic VLR failure handling for the SGs service.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME SGs Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > sgs-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-sgs-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] vlr-failure duration minutes backoff-timer seconds detach-rate number
[ -noconfirm ]
```
no

Removes the configuration from this service, which disables automatic detection and offload of VLRs when an SGs association failure occurs.

duration minutes

Specifies the amount of time in minutes during which all qualifying UEs will be detached.

The MME splits this duration into \( n \) intervals, 5 seconds apart. For example, a setting of 2 minutes with 100 subscribers would result in the MME processing all subscribers in the first 2 intervals (10) seconds. Any subscribers remaining at the expiry of the duration will not be processed.

If no detach rate is defined using the detach-rate keyword, a maximum of 50 subscribers are processed per interval. Any remaining UEs will remain attached until detached by other means (UE/network detach, etc).

\( minutes \) must be an integer from 1 to 3000.

backoff-timer seconds

Specifies the period of time that the MME will wait following the detection of a VLR condition before starting the controlled release of affected UEs. The MME begins offloading UEs following the expiry of this backoff timer. If the VLR has recovered before the backoff timer expires, no offloading is performed.

\( seconds \) must be an integer from 1 to 3000.

detach-rate number

This optional keyword specifies a maximum number of detaches to perform per 5 second cycle.

For example, if 12,000 subscribers are to be detached during a 5 minute window (duration = 5 minutes), the MME calculates 60 cycles (5 minutes / 5-second cycles) which results in 200 UEs to detach per cycle.

If the detach-rate is configured to 100, the MME will only detach 100 per 5 second cycle, resulting in a total of 6000 detaches. Any remaining UEs will remain attached until detached by other means (UE/network detach, etc).

\( number \) must be an integer from 1 to 2000.

-noconfirm

Executes the command without additional prompting for command confirmation.

Usage Guidelines

This command requires that a valid MME Resiliency license key be installed. Contact your Cisco account or support representative for information on how to obtain a license.

This command configures the MME to automatically initiate the VLR offload feature when a SGs association failure is detected.

This command provides equivalent functionality to the sgs vlr-failure command in the Exec Mode. The differences are that the Exec Mode command must be applied manually, while the command in this mode is applied automatically when a failure condition is detected.

Both commands cannot be enabled simultaneously. An error message is reported to the operator if this is attempted.
Example
The following command enables automatic SGs failure handling functionality. After detecting an SGs association failure, the MME will wait 180 seconds before starting to detach UEs over a 60 minute window, without exceeding a detachment rate of 100 UEs per 5-second cycle:

```
vlr-failure duration 60 backoff-timer 180 detach-rate 100
```
vlr-failure
MME SMSC Service Configuration Mode Commands

The MME SMSC Service Configuration Mode is used to create and configure the MME SMSC services on this system. The SMSC peer service allows communication with SMSC peer.

**Command Modes**

```
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME SGs Service Configuration
```

```
configure > context context_name > smsc-service smsc_svc_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-smsc-service)#
```

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- diameter, on page 709
- mme-address, on page 710
- tmsi, on page 711

**diameter**

This command configures the Diameter interface to be associated with the SMSC service.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

```
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME SMSC Service Configuration
```

```
configure > context context_name > smsc-service smsc_svc_name
```
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-smsc-service)#
```

### Syntax Description

```
diameter { dictionary standard | endpoint endpoint_name }
default diameter dictionary
no diameter endpoint
```

**default**

Configures the default setting.

**no**

Removes the previous Diameter endpoint configuration.

**diameter**

Configures the Diameter interface.

**dictionary standard**

Configures the standard SGd dictionary.

**endpoint endpoint_name**

Enables Diameter to be used for accounting, and specifies which Diameter endpoint to use. `endpoint_name` must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the Diameter interface.

### Example

The following command configures the Diameter endpoint named `test` to the SMSC service:

```
diameter endpoint test
```

# mme-address

This command configures the MME address to send SMS on the SGd interface.

### Product

MME

### Privilege

Administrator

### Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME SMSC Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > smsc-service smsc_svc_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-smsc-service)#
```
**MME SMSC Service Configuration Mode Commands**

### mme-address

**Syntax Description**

```plaintext
mme-address mme_address
no mme-address
```

- **no**
  - Removes the previous MME address configuration.

- **mme_address**
  - Specifies the MME address (ISDN identity) to send SMS on the SGd interface as an integer from 1 to 15.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the MME address to send SMS on the SGd interface.

**Example**

The following command configures the MME address with ISDN ID 491720499 to send SMS:

```plaintext
mme-address 491720499
```

---

### tmsi

This command configures the Temporary Mobile Subscriber Identity (TMSI) for the SMSC service.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MME SMSC Service Configuration

```plaintext
configure > context context_name > smsc-service smsc_svc_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
{context_name}@host_name(config-smsc-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```plaintext
tmsi tmsi_value non-broadcast mcc mcc_value mnc mnc_value lac lac_value
no tmsi
```

- **no**
  - Removes the TMSI configuration.

- **tmsi_value**
  - Specifies the 4-byte M-TMSI as an integer from 1 to 4294967295.

- **non-broadcast**
  - Configures the non-broadcast Location Area Identifier (LAI).
mcc mcc_value
Configures the mobile country code (MCC) portion of non-broadcast LAI for the SMSC service. mcc_value must be an integer from 100 through 999.

mnc mnc_value
Configures the mobile network code (MNC) portion of non-broadcast LAI for the SMSC service. mnc_value must be a 2- or 3-digit integer from 00 through 999.

lac lac_value
Configures the location area code (LAC) value. lac_value must be an integer from 1 to 65535.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to configure the TMSI to be sent to UE for the SMSC service.

Example
The following command configures the TMSI for the SMSC service with value set to 123456789012345, MCC 123, MNC 456 and LAC 654:

tmsi 123456789012345 non-broadcast mcc 123 mnc 456 lac 654
CHAPTER 64

MPLS-IP Configuration Mode Commands

**Command Modes**

The MPLS-IP Configuration Mode is used for configuration of Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) IP forwarding specific parameters. This mode is entered from the Context Configuration Mode.

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MPLS-IP Configuration

configure > context context_name > mpls-ip

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-mpls)#

---

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

---

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

---

**protocol ldp**

Creates or removes the MPLS label distribution protocol (LDP) configuration, or configures an existing protocol and enters the MPLS-LDP Configuration Mode in the current context. This command configures the protocol parameters for MPLS LDP.

**Product**

GGSN
P-GW
SAEGW

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MPLS-IP Configuration

configure > context context_name > mpls-ip
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mpls)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] protocol ldp
```

- **no**
  
  Removes the configured MPLS-LDP mode from MPLS-IP Configuration mode.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create/ or remove the MPLS LDP configuration, or configure an existing protocol. If required mode already exists it enters the MPLS-LDP Configuration Mode in the current context.

Entering this command results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ldp)#
```

The commands configured in this mode are defined in the *MPLS-LDP Configuration Mode Commands* chapter.

**Example**

The following command creates and enters the MPLS-LDP Protocol mode:

```
protocol ldp
```
The MRME Service Configuration Mode provides commands to enable a trusted WLAN network to provide access to the Evolved Packet Core (EPC) using a AAA peer functionality.

```
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MRME Service Configuration
```

```
configure > context context_name > mrme-service mrme_service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mrme-service)#
```

Available commands or keywords/variables vary based on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- `aaa`, on page 715
- `associate`, on page 716
- `attribute`, on page 717
- `bind`, on page 718
- `disconnect`, on page 720
- `dns-P-GW`, on page 721
- `fqdn`, on page 722
- `pgw-selection`, on page 723
- `radius`, on page 724
- `setup-timeout`, on page 726

**aaa**

This command allows you to control the range of EAP-payload size, or restrict the Framed-MTU AVP from being forwarded in the Auth-Request message to the AAA server.
Product
SaMOG

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MRME Service Configuration
configure > context context_name > mrme-service mrme_service_name
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[context_name]host_name(config-mrme-service)#

Syntax Description
aaa send framed-mtu eap_payload_size
no aaa send framed-mtu

no
Disables SaMOG from forwarding Framed-MTU AVP in the Auth-Request message to the AAA server.

eap_payload_size
Specifies the EAP payload limit for the AAA server to use during the Auth-Response on the link between the NAS and the peer.
twan_profile_name must be an integer from 64 through 1500.

Usage Guidelines
This command enables SaMOG to support EAP TLS and EAP TTLS-based authentication. Use this command to control the range of EAP-payload size, or restrict the Framed-MTU AVP from being forwarded in the Auth-Request to the AAA server.

Example
The following command sets the EAP payload size to 1000:
aaa send framed-mtu 1000

associate

This command associates one or more TWAN profile with this MRME service.

Product
SaMOG

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MRME Service Configuration
configure > context context_name > mrme-service mrme_service_name
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[context_name]host_name(config-mrme-service)#

Syntax Description
[ no ] associate twan-profile twan_profile_name
no

Removes the association of the TWAN profile with the MRME service.

twan_profile_name

Specifies the twan profile to associate with the MRME service.
twan_profile_name must be an integer from 1 through 64.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to associate one or more TWAN profile with the MRME service. Once a TWAN profile is associated with the MRME service, SaMOG uses the Radius clients and access type for the clients configured under the TWAN Profile while processing the Radius messages from WLC.

For more information on configuring the Radius clients and access type, refer the TWAN Profile Configuration Mode Commands section.

Example

The following command associates the TWAN profile twan1 with this MRME service.

associate twan-profile twan1

attribute

This command allows you to include SSID and Calling-Station-Id AVP values as part of DER messages over STa Interfaces.

Product

SaMOG

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MRME Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > mrme-service mrme_service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-mrme-service)#

Syntax Description

attribute sta { anid { called-station-id | ssid | ssid-wlan-prefix | wlan-string } | calling-station-id { imsi | ue-mac } }

default attribute sta { anid | calling-station-id }

default

Sets the configuration to its default value.

Default calling-station-id: imsi

Default anid: wlan-string
**anid** { called-station-id | ssid | ssid-wlan-prefix | wlan-string }

Specifies to include the information from the ANID AVP in the DER message.

called-station-id: Include the called station ID from the WLC/AP in the ANID AVP.

ssid: Include the SSID information from the ANID AVP.

ssid-wlan-prefix: Include the SSID WLAN prefix information from the ANID AVP.

wlan-string: Include the WLAN string information from the ANID AVP.

calling-station-id { imsi | ue-mac }

Specifies to include the calling station ID in the DER message.

imsi: Include the IMSI information.

ue-mac: Include the UE MAC information.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to include the received SSID and Calling-Station-Id values in the ANID/Calling-Station-Id AVP as part of DER messages over STA Interfaces.

**Example**

The following command includes ue-mac information from the calling-station-id in the DER message.

```bash
attribute sta calling-station-id ue-mac
```

**bind**

This command allows you to configure an IPv4 and/or IPv6 address to be used as the connection point for establishing SaMOG sessions to handle authentication and accounting messages.

**Product**

SaMOG

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MRME Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > mrme-service mrme_service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```bash
(context_name)host_name(config-mrme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

Release 19 and later:

```bash
bind { ipv4-address ipv4_address [ ipv6-address ipv6_address ] | ipv6-address ipv6_address [ ipv4-address ipv4_address ] }[ auth-port auth_port_number ] [ acct-port acct_port_number ] [ max-subscribers max_subscriber_number ]
```

Release 18 and earlier:

```bash
no bind { ipv4-address [ ipv6-address ] | ipv6-address [ ipv4-address ] }
```
bind address ipv4_address [ auth-port auth_port_number ] [ acct-port acct_port_number ] [ max-subscribers max_subscriber_number ]

no bind

no

Removes a previously configured binding.

address ipv4_address

--- Important

This option is obsolete from Release 19 onwards.

Specifies the IP address of an interface to be used as the connection point for establishing SaMOG sessions. 
ipv4_address must be an IPv4 address expressed in dotted-decimal notation.

--- Important

To define more than one NAS IP address per context, in Global Configuration Mode, use the aaa large-configuration command.

ipv4-address ipv4_address [ ipv6-address ipv6_address ] | ipv6-address ipv6_address [ ipv4-address ipv4_address ]

--- Important

In this release, the configuration of the IPv6 bind address is supported as lab quality only.

Specifies the IPv4 or IPv6 address to be used as the connection point between the WLC and the SaMOG gateway for the RADIUS interface. You can optionally bind a secondary IPv4 address (if the primary bind address is an IPv6 address) or IPv6 address (if the primary bind address is an IPv4 address) to the MRME service.

The second bind address can be bond in the same command or separate commands. When the second bind address is provided, the MRME service restarts and existing sessions are lost for the other bind address.
ipv4_address must be an IPv4 address expressed in dotted-decimal notation.
ipv6_address must be an IPv6 address expressed in colon (or double-colon) notation.

auth-port auth_port_number

Specifies the authentication port number of the interface where authentication requests are received. The system binds the default authentication port to 1812.

In addition to the authentication port, the accounting port and maximum subscriber limit can also be configured optionally.
auth_port_number must be an integer from 1 through 65535.
acct-port \textit{acct\_port\_number}

Specified the accounting port number of the interface where accounting requests are received. The system binds the default accounting port to 1813.

In addition to the accounting port, the maximum subscriber limit can also be configured optionally. \textit{acct\_port\_number} must be an integer from 1 through 65535.

\textbf{max-subscribers} \textit{max\_subscriber\_number}

Specifies the maximum number of subscriber sessions allowed. \textit{max\_subscriber\_number} must be an integer from 0 through 4,000,000.

\textbf{Usage Guidelines}

Use this command to configure the IPv4 address to be used as the connection point for establishing SAMOG sessions for handling authentication and accounting messages.

\textbf{Example}

Release 19 and later: The following command binds the MRME service with the IPv6 address of 192.168.1.254 and a secondary IPv6 address of 7777::101:1 with an accounting port number of 58 and maximum subscriber limit of 1000.

\texttt{bind ipv4-address 192.168.1.254 ipv6-address 7777::101:1 acct-port 58 max-subscribers 1000}

Release 18 and earlier: The following command binds the service with an IP address of 196.10.2.3 with an accounting port number of 58 and maximum subscriber limit of 1000.

\texttt{bind address 196.10.2.3 acct-port 58 max-subscribers 1000}

\textbf{disconnect}

This command allows you to specify the delay duration before which the call is disconnected.

\textbf{Product}

SaMOG

\textbf{Privilege}

Security Administrator, Administrator

\textbf{Command Modes}

\texttt{context} context_name > mrme-service mrme_service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

\texttt{(context_name)host_name(config-mrme-service)#}

\textbf{Syntax Description}

\texttt{disconnect \{ delay-time \textit{seconds} | preauth-wait-time \textit{minutes} | wait-time \textit{seconds} \}}

\texttt{default disconnect \{ delay-time | preauth-wait-time | wait-time \}}

\texttt{default}

Configures this command to its default setting.
**delay-time** default: 30 seconds

**preauth-wait-time** default: 5 minutes

**wait-time** default: 10 seconds

**delay-time seconds**

Specifies to configure the timer to retain the session on receiving an Accounting Stop, and for roaming scenarios, session continuity on receiving an Accounting Start.

seconds must be an integer from 1 through 60.

**preauth-wait-time minutes**

Specifies the maximum time (in minutes) to wait in the web authorization pre-authorization phase after which the subscriber's session is cleared, if the post-authorization trigger is not received.

minutes must be an integer from 1 through 60.

**wait-time seconds**

Specifies to configure the timer to wait for accounting start message from the new WLC after processing the accounting stop message from the old WLC.

seconds must be an integer of 10 through 300.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Specifies to configure the timer to wait for accounting stop message after triggering a Disconnect Request Message to WLC for an SaMOG session.

**Example**

The following command sets the disconnect wait time to 60 seconds.

`disconnect wait-time 60`

The following command sets the pre-authorization wait time to 10 minutes:

`disconnect preauth-wait-time 10`

---

**dns-P-GW**

This command allows you to configure the source context in which the DNS client is configured, or enable/disable P-GW selection based on topology and load-balancing of P-GWs, based on weights from DNS.

**Product**

SaMOG

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MRME Service Configuration

`configure > context context_name > mrme-service mrme_service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
Syntax Description

dns-pgw { context context_name | selection { topology [ weight ] | weight } | default | no } dns-pgw { context | selection { topology [ weight ] | weight } | default | no }

default

Returns the command to its default value.

default dns-pgw context: MRME will fetch the dns-client configuration from the current context.
default dns-pgw selection topology: MRME will perform P-GW selection based on the topology.

no

If previously configured, removes the dns-pgw configuration.

ccontext context_name

Specifies to configure the source context in which the DNS client is configured.
context_name must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 79 characters.

selection { topology [ weight ] | weight }

Specifies to enable/disable P-GW selection based on topology and load-balancing of P-GWs based on weights from DNS.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the source context in which the DNS client is configured, or enable/disable P-GW selection based on topology and load-balancing of P-GWs, based on weights from DNS.

In case of topology-based selection, when the DNS procedure outputs a list of P-GW host names for the APN FQDN, MRME performs the longest suffix match and selects the P-GW which is topologically closest to the MRME/subscriber. In case of weight-based selection, if there are multiple entries with the same priority in the list of P-GW host names for the APN FQDN in the output from the DNS procedure, calls are distributed to the P-GWs according to the weight field in RRs. The weight field specifies a relative weight for entries with the same priority.

Example

This command will configure the source context in which the DNS client is configured to "mrmectx".

dns-P-GW context mrmectx

fqdn

This command allows you to configure the MRME fully qualified domain name (FQDN) to match the longest suffix during dynamic allocation.

Product

SaMOG
MRME Service Configuration Mode Commands

pgw-selection

This command provides P-GW selection related parameters for this MRME service.

Product
SaMOG

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MRME Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > mrme-service mrme_service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-mrme-service)#

Syntax Description

[ no ] pgw-selection { fallback pgw-id | local-configuration-preferred }

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the MRME FQDN under MRME service to match the longest suffix during dynamic allocation.

Example

The following command sets an MRME FQDN value of "topon.eth.mrme.north.blore.3gppnetwork.org".

fqdn topon.eth.mrme.north.blore.3gppnetwork.org
no

Removes the configuration.

**local-configuration-preferred**

Specifies the SaMOG Gateway to perform P-GW selection based on local configuration.

When this keyword is enabled,

- In the case of dynamic P-GW selection from the AAA server (APN FQDN based selection), the SaMOG Gateway first tries to establish session with the locally configured P-GWs. If the locally configured P-GWs are not reachable, APN FQDN resolution is performed, and SaMOG Gateway tries to establish session with the resolved IP addresses.

- In the case of static P-GW selection from the AAA server (IP address or P-GW FQDN), SaMOG tries to establish session with the AAA server provided P-GW address (IP address or resolved P-GW FQDN). If the AAA server provided P-GW addresses are not reachable, session setup fails.

**fallback pgw-id**

Specifies the SaMOG Gateway to trigger fall back to locally configured P-GW addresses (or DNS resolved P-GW addresses using APN FQDN) when session establishment with AAA provided P-GW address or DNS provided P-GW address for P-GW FQDN fails.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enable SaMOG Gateway to perform P-GW selection based on local configuration.

When the **local-configuration-preferred** keyword is enabled, SaMOG first uses the locally configured P-GW addresses to fall-back to. When the locally configured P-GW addresses are not reachable, SaMOG then uses APN FQDN based P-GW address resolution.

When the **local-configuration-preferred** keyword is not enabled, SaMOG first uses APN FQDN based P-GW address resolution to fall-back to. When the P-GW address resolved using APN FQDN is not reachable, SaMOG then uses the locally configured P-GW addresses.

When session establishment with AAA provided P-GW address or DNS provided P-GW address for P-GW FQDN fails, fall-back is triggered when the **fallback pgw-id** keyword is enabled.

**Example**

The following command enables the SaMOG Gateway to use locally configured P-GW addresses first for P-GW resolution:

```
pgw-selection local-configuration-preferred
```

**radius**

This command allows you to specify the IP address and shared secret of the RADIUS accounting and authentication client from which RADIUS accounting and authentication requests are received.
From release 16.0 onwards, this command has been deprecated. Instead, use the `radius` command described under the TWAN Profile Configuration Mode Commands section.

**Product**
SaMOG

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > MRME Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > mrme-service mrme_service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-mrme-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
radius client ipv4_address[/mask] { [ encrypted ] key key [ [ disconnect-message [ dest-port port_number ] ] [ acct-onoff { [ aaa-context aaa_context_name ] [ aaa-group aaa_group_name ] [ clear-sessions ] } ] ] }
no radius client ipv4_address[/mask]
```

**no**

Removes a previously configured RADIUS client.

```
ipv4_address[/mask]
```

Specifies the IP address, and optional subnet mask of the RADIUS client from which RADIUS accounting and authentication requests are received.

`ipv4_address[/mask]` must be an IPv4 address expressed in dotted-decimal notation.

```
[ encrypted ] key key
```

- **encrypted**: Specifies that the shared key between the RADIUS client and this service is encrypted.
- **key key**: Specifies the shared key between the RADIUS client and this service.

`key` with encryption must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 288 characters, and without encryption an alphanumeric string of 1 through 127 characters. Note that `key` is case sensitive.

```
disconnect-message [ dest-port port_number ]
```

Specifies to send RADIUS disconnect messages to the configured RADIUS accounting client in call failure scenarios.

- **dest-port port_number**: Specifies a port number to which the disconnect message must be sent.

  `port_number` must be an integer from 1 through 65535.
acct-onoff { [ aaa-context context_name ] [ aaa-group group_name ] [ clear-sessions ] }

---

**Important**

The **acct-onoff** keyword is currently not supported in this release.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to specify the IP address and shared secret of the RADIUS accounting and authentication client from which RADIUS accounting and authentication requests are received.

**Example**

The following command configures the service to communicate with a RADIUS client with an IP address of 190.21.33.40 and an encrypted shared secret of key1234Ax3Z, and clear the session when accounting on/off messages are received:

```
radius client 190.21.33.40 encrypted key 123 4Ax3Z acct-onoff clear-sessions
```

**setup-timeout**

This command is currently not supported in this release.
MSISDN Group Configuration Mode Commands

The MSISDN Group Configuration Mode provides commands to configure discrete list and range of Mobile Station International Subscriber Directory Number (MSISDN) numbers.

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > MSISDN Group Configuration

```plaintext
configure > msisdn-group group_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(msisdn-group) #
```

**Important**

Available commands or keywords/variables vary based on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- msisdn cc, on page 727
- range, on page 728

**msisdn cc**

This command configures the discrete list of MSISDN numbers.

**Product**

MME

SGSN

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > MSISDN Group Configuration

```plaintext
configure
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
**Syntax Description**

```
msisdn cc cc_value number value
no msisdn cc cc_value number value
```

**no**
Deletes the specified MSISDN numbers.

**cc cc_value**
cc is the country code of the subscriber. cc_value is a three digit number between 1 and 999.

**number value**
This keyword allows up to 500 MSISDNs to be configured per group. value is 1 to 14 digit MSISDN number.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to specify the discrete list of MSISDN numbers (Combination of discrete and range line is 20 per group).

**Example**
The following command configures the CC as 334 and MSISDN as 12345678901234:

```
msisdn cc 334 number 12345678901234
```

---

**range**
This command configures the range of MSISDN numbers.

**Product**
MME
SGSN

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > MSISDN Group Configuration

**configure**
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(msisdn-group)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
range cc cc_value number first start_range last end_range
no range cc cc_value number first start_range last end_range
```

**no**
Deletes the specified MSISDN numbers.
**cc cc_value**

Cc is the country code of the subscriber. *cc_value* is a three digit number between 1 and 999.

**number first start_range last end_range**

Specifies the MSISDN range. *start_range* and *end_range* are 1 to 14 digit MSISDN numbers.

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the MSISDN range.

### Example

The following command configures the CC as 334 and MSISDN range as 12345678901234 and 23456789012341:

```plaintext
range cc 334 number first 12345678901234 last 23456789012341
```
range
NETCONF Protocol Configuration Mode

The NETCONF Protocol Configuration Mode is used to configure the ConfD/NETCONF interface (server confd) with the Cisco Network Service Orchestrator (NSO) and Elastic Services Controller (ESC).

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > NETCONF Protocol Configuration

```plaintext
configure > context local > server confd
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-confd)#
```

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

** autosave-config, on page 731  
** bulkstats, on page 732  
** confd-user, on page 733  
** kpi, on page 734  
** netconf, on page 735  
** rest, on page 736

**autosave-config**

Automatically saves the current ConfD configuration to a specified URL whenever a change is applied by NSO through the ConfD interface. By default, this command is disabled.
This command is obsolete in StarOS 21.2 and later releases.

**Product**
All (ASR 5500 and VPC platforms only)

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > NETCONF Protocol Configuration

`configure > context local > server confd`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-confd)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] autosave-config url
```

- **no**
  - Disables the autosave configuration.

- **url**
  - Specifies the URL where the ConfD configuration will be saved:

```
[file:]/{/flash | /usb1 | /hd-raid | /sftp}[/<directory>]/<filename>
```

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to save the current ConfD configuration to a specified URL whenever a change is applied by NSO through the ConfD interface.

**Example**

The following command specifies a the URL to which the ConfD configuration will be saved:

```
autosave-config /flash/confd.cfg
```

### bulkstats

Enables bulkstats collection and reporting via REST interface. By default, this command is disabled.

**Product**
All (ASR 5500 and VPC platforms only)

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > NETCONF Protocol Configuration

`configure > context local > server confd`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-confd)#
```
Syntax Description

[ no ] bulkstats

no
Disables bulkstats gathering on ConfD.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable or disable populating ConfD with bulkstats operational data. When enabled, StarOS will send schema information to confdmgr while gathering statistics. Collected bulkstats are stored in the ConfD database for later retrieval over REST interface.

By default, this command is disabled.

For additional information, see the NETCONF and ConfD appendix of the System Administration Guide.

Example

The following command enables population of bulkstats operational data in ConfD:
bulkstats

The following command disables populating ConfD with bulkstats operational data:
no bulkstats

confd-user

Associates a username for all CLI operations via NETCONF. The user will be authenticated with verifiable credentials. This username is used for CLI logging purposes only.

Product
All (ASR 5500 and VPC platforms only)

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > NETCONF Protocol Configuration

configure > context local > server confd

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[local]host_name(config-confd)#

Syntax Description

[ no ] confd-user username

no
Disables the ConfD administrative username.

username
Specifies the username as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 144 characters.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to associate a username for all CLI operations via NETCONF.
The NETCONF or RESTful session must still be established with verifiable credentials.

For additional information, see the NETCONF and ConfD appendix of the System Administration Guide.

Example

The following command specifies a name to be associated with all NETCONF operations in the CLI logs:

```confd-user admin4126```

**kpi**

Configures the Key Performance Indicator (KPI) collection interval for Node Selection and Load Balancing (NSLB).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>All (ASR 5500 and VPC platforms only)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Security Administrator, Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Modes</td>
<td>Exec &gt; Global Configuration &gt; Context Configuration &gt; NETCONF Protocol Configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>configure &gt; context local &gt; server confd</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>[local] host name(config-confd)#</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Syntax Description**

- `kpi seconds`

  **kpi seconds**

  Configures the Key Performance Indicator (KPI) collection interval for NSLB. Default: disabled.

  `seconds` is an integer value of 0 (disabled), or 10 through 120 which sets the time interval in seconds for collecting the following KPIs:

  - Percentage session cpu usage
  - Percentage session memory usage
  - Percentage non session cpu usage
  - Percentage non session memory usage
  - Percentage session usage

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enable ConfD/REST support for NSLB KPI collection.

For additional information, see the NETCONF and ConfD appendix of the System Administration Guide.
Example
The following command enables KPI collection with the collection interval of 30 seconds:

```
kpi 30
```

The following command disables KPI collection:

```
kpi 0
```

---

**netconf**

Configures the NETCONF interface.

**Product**
All (ASR 5500 and VPC platforms only)

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > NETCONF Protocol Configuration

```
configure > context local > server confd
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-confd)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
netconf { notifications { events level { critical | error | warning | unusual | info } | snmp } | port port_number }

no netconf { notifications { events | snmp } |port }
```

**no**
Restores all the NETCONF parameters to their default values.

- **notifications events**: Disables sending of StarOS events via NETCONF notifications.
- **notifications snmp**: Disables sending of SNMP alerts/alarm via NETCONF notifications.
- **port**: Resets the port number to 830.

**notifications events level { critical | error | warning | unusual | info }**

When enabled, events logged in StarOS will be sent out as NETCONF notifications on the stream named "StarOS." Level specifies the lowest event severity level that results in a notification. Default: disabled.

- **critical** - Level 1: Reports critical errors contained in log file.
- **error** - Level 2: Reports error notifications contained in log file.
- **warning** - Level 3: Reports warning messages contained in log file.
- **unusual** - Level 4: Reports unexpected errors contained in log file.
- **info** - Level 5: Reports informational messages contained in log file.
Any event that is of category "critical-info" (regardless of severity) will also be converted to notifications.

**notifications snmp**

When enabled, SNMP alerts and alarms will be sent out as NETCONF notifications on the stream named "StarOS_SNMP". Default: disabled.

This configuration setting does not affect the sending of SNMP alarms; if SNMP alarms are configured to be sent to an external server, they will continue to be sent.

The notification will not contain SNMP OIDs but will contain the content used to generate the SNMP alert.

**port port_number**

When `server confd` is enabled, the port is set to the NETCONF default port, 830. This keyword sets the NETCONF interface port number to something other than 830.

`port_number` must be an integer from 1 through 65535.

**Important**

A change to the NETCONF interface port value will result in a planned restart of ConfD and temporary loss of connectivity over the NETCONF and REST (if enabled) interfaces.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the NETCONF interface parameters.

For additional information, see the *NETCONF and ConfD* appendix of the *System Administration Guide*.

**Example**

The following command will generate NETCONF notifications for StarOS events of severity warning, error, or critical:

```
netconf notifications events warning
```

The following command disables NETCONF notifications for all StarOS events:

```
no netconf notifications events
```

The following command sets the NETCONF interface port number to 500:

```
netconf port 500
```

The following command resets the NETCONF interface port number to 830:

```
o netconf port
```

**rest**

Configures the REST interface.

**Product**

All (ASR 5500 and VPC platforms only)
Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > NETCONF Protocol Configuration
configure > context local > server confd

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(config-confd)#

Syntax Description
rest { auth-policy { none | peer | peer-fail } | certificate certificate_name
  | hostname host_name | port port_number }
no rest [ auth-policy | certificate | hostname | port ]

no
Restores all the REST parameters to their default values.

auth-policy: none

certificate: Removes any configured certificate and key. REST will not be operational without a valid certificate and key.

hostname: System name is used and matching of hostname is not mandated.

port: Use the default port, 443.

auth-policy { none | peer | peer-fail }

Controls the level of verification the server does on client certificates. CA (certificate authority) certificates can be configured using the existing ca-certificate command in Global Configuration mode.

  • none - No authentication performed.

  • peer - If the client does not provide a certificate, or the client provides a certificate and it is valid, the connection is allowed. If the client provides a certificate that is not valid, the connection is aborted.

    □ Important
    If peer is selected, CA certificates are recommended; otherwise, a client providing a valid certificate cannot be authenticated and connection will fail.

  • peer-fail - Server requires the client to supply a client certificate and will fail the connection if certificate is not successfully validated.

    □ Important
    If peer-fail is selected, one or more CA certificates must be present on the device; otherwise, the REST interface will not be enabled.

certificate certificate_name

Configures certificate and private-key for REST interface.

certificate_name is an alphanumeric string of 1 to 128 characters.
The certificate specified must be present on the device. Certificate and the associated private-key can be configured using the existing `certificate` command in Global Configuration mode.

**hostname host_name**

Specifies a hostname the web server will serve. If configured, mandates the web server to only service requests whose Host field matches the configured hostname.

*host_name* is an alphanumeric string of 1 to 63 characters.

**port port_number**

Sets the REST interface port number to the specified value.

*port_number* must be an integer from 1 through 65535.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the REST interface parameters.

**Important**

Changes to any REST interface parameters may result in a planned restart of ConfD and temporary loss of connectivity over the NETCONF and REST (if still enabled) interfaces.

Changes to global certificates which ConfD is using while REST is enabled will also result in a restart of ConfD.

For additional information, see the *NETCONF and ConfD* appendix of the *System Administration Guide*.

**Example**

The following command requires the client to supply a client certificate:

```
rest auth-policy peer-fail
```

The following command specifies no client authentication is required:

```
no rest auth-policy
```

The following command specifies existing certificate box1 for the REST interface:

```
rest certificate box1
```

The following command removes any configured certificate and key. REST will not be operational without a valid certificate and key.

```
no rest certificate
```

The following command mandates the web server to only serve URLs adhering to the hostname restconf:

```
rest hostname restconf
```

The following command specifies that the system name is used and matching of hostname is not mandated:

```
no rest hostname
```
The following command sets the REST interface port number to 700:

```
rest port 700
```

The following command resets the REST interface port number to 443:

```
no rest port
```
rest
CHAPTER 68

Network Service Entity- IP Local Configuration Mode Commands

The Network Service Entity (NSE) - IP Local configuration mode is a sub-mode of the Global Configuration mode. This sub-mode configures the local endpoint for NS/IP with the commands and parameters to define the management functionality for the Gb interface between a BSS and an SGSN over a 2.5G GPRS IP network connection.

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Network Service Entity - IP Configuration

configure > network-service-entity ip-local

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(nse-ip-local)#

Important

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- all-nsvc-failure-action, on page 742
- associate, on page 742
- bssgp-timer, on page 743
- max-ns-retransmissions, on page 743
- ns-timer, on page 744
- nsve-failure-action, on page 745
- nsvl, on page 746
- peer-network-service-entity, on page 747
- retry-count, on page 747
- timer, on page 747
**all-nsvc-failure-action**

Configure how the SGSN handles the NSE when all NSVCs go down.

**Product**
All

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Network Service Entity - IP Configuration
configure > network-service-entity ip-local

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(nse-ip-local)#
```

**Syntax Description**

- `all-nsvc-failure-action clear-nse`
- `default all-nsvc-failure-action`

**default**

By default, the NSE is not cleared if all NSVCs go down.

**clear-nse**

Instructs the SGSN to SGSN to clear NSEs if all NSVCs to the BSC are down. This CLI clears the info only in cases where all the NSVC of NSE go down due to ALIVE time out.

**Usage Guidelines**

Enable the SGSN to clear NSE information when all NSVCs go down.

**Example**

Use the following command to configure the SGSN to clear NSEs when all NSVCs go down.

```
all-nsvc-failure-action clear-nse
```

---

**associate**

This command supports the association of DSCP template at network-service-entity ip local level.

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Network Service Entity - IP Configuration
configure > network-service-entity ip-local

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(nse-ip-local)#
```
**Syntax Description**

```
associate dscp-template downlink [template-name]

no associate dscp-template downlink

no
```

Removes the associate services needed for all IP nses.

**dscp-template**

Configures DCSP for all IP nses.

```
downlink [template-name]
```

Specifies the DSCP template used for the downlink packets.

**template-name:** String of size 1 up to 64.

**Usage Guidelines**

Configuring this command allows the SGSN to send the configured DSCP value to:

- All the GPRS nodal messages.
- All the subscriber specific messages, when dscp template association at gprs-service level and nsei level are absent.

The DSCP template can be defined in sgsn global.

By default, SGSN will apply best effort DSCP value (that is, "0").

**Note:**

- Atleast one nsvl should be configured, before configuring the DSCP marking at "network-service-entity ip-local" level.
- After the removal of last nsvl, DSCP template association is removed from "network-service-entity ip-local".

**Example**

The following example associates a DSCP template at network-service-entity ip local level.

```
associate dscp-template downlink DSCP
```

**bssgp-timer**

This command has been deprecated.

**max-ns-retransmissions**

This command configures the maximum number of transmission retries counter.

**Product**

SGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator
Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Network Service Entity - IP Configuration

configure > network-service-entity ip-local

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(nse-ip-local)#

Syntax Description

[ default ] max-ns-retransmissions { alive count | sns-proc count }

default

Resets the specified counter configuration to the default value.

alive count

Sets the maximum number of alive retries.

count: Must be an integer between 0 and 10. Default is 3.

sns-proc count

Sets the maximum number of retries for the SNS procedure

count: Must be an integer between 0 and 5. Default is 3.

Usage Guidelines

Sets the maximum for NS transmission retries.

Example

max-ns-retransmission alive 4

ns-timer

This command sets the network service (NS) counters for the SNS procedure and testing.

Product

SGSN

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Network Service Entity - IP Configuration

configure > network-service-entity ip-local

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(nse-ip-local)#

Syntax Description

ns-timer { sns-guard timeout_val | sns-prov timeout_val | test timeout_val }

default ns-timer { sns-guard | sns-prov | test }

default

Resets the selected timer configuration to its default value.
**sns-guard timeout_val**
Sets the SNS-guard timer which is used in the auto-learn procedure to clean-up learnt BSC/NSE information. Timeout value is in seconds.

`timeout_val`: Enter an integer from 1 to 300. Default is 60.

**sns-prov timeout_val**
Sets the SNS procedure timeout value in seconds.

`timeout_val`: Enter an integer from 1 to 10. Default is 5.

**test timeout_val**
Sets the test procedure timeout value in seconds.

`timeout_val`: Enter an integer from 1 to 60. Default is 30 seconds.

### Usage Guidelines
Set NS timers to help manage the NSE-IP connection.

### Example
The following example sets the test timer to 4 seconds:

```
ns-timer test 4
```

---

## nsvc-failure-action

This command enables and disables the sending of an NS-STATUS message with cause 'ip-test fail' when NSVC goes down.

### Product
SGSN

### Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

### Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Network Service Entity - IP Configuration

`configure > network-service-entity ip-local`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(nse-ip-local)#
```

### Syntax Description

```
nsvc-failure-action send-ns-status
default nsvc-failure-action
```

**default**

Resets the command configuration to its default value. The default action is not to send an NS-STATUS message. This is applicable only to NSVCs that are auto-learned and not configured.
**send-ns-status**

Enables the sending of the NS-STATUS message.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enable or disable sending an NS-STATUS messages when an NSVC goes down.

**Example**

Enable sending of the message:

```
nsvc-failure-action send-ns-status
```

---

**nsvl**

This command creates and instance of a network service virtual link (NSVL) and enters the NSVL configuration mode.

**Product**

SGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Network Service Entity - IP Configuration

```
configure > network-service-entity ip-local
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(nse-ip-local)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] nsvl instance nsvl_id
```

- **no**
  - Removes the identified NSVL definition from the configuration.

- **instance nsvl_id**
  - Identifies a specific NSVL configuration instance.

  - **nsvl_id**: Must be an integer from 0 to 3.

**Usage Guidelines**

Access the NSVL configuration mode.

**Example**

Enter the NSVL configuration sub-mode to modify the configuration for NSVL instance 2:

```
nsvl instance 2
```
peer-network-service-entity

This command has been replaced by the Network Service Entity - Peer NSEI Frame Relay configuration mode.

retry-count

This command has been replaced by the max-ns-retransmissions command.

timer

This command has been replaced by the ns-timer command.
timer
Network Service Entity - Peer NSEI Configuration Mode Commands

Command Modes

The Network Service Entity (NSE) - Peer NSEI configuration mode configures the Frame Relay parameters for the peer NSE. This mode is a sub-mode of the Global Configuration mode. This sub-mode provides the commands and parameters to define the management functionality for the Gb interface between a BSS and an SGSN over a 2.5G GPRS Frame Relay network connection.

Exec > Global Configuration > Network Service Entity - Frame Relay Peer NSEI Configuration

configure > network-service-entity peer-nsei nsei_number frame-relay

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(nse-fr-peer-nsei-nse_id)#

Important

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

• bssgp-timer, on page 749
• ns-reset-mode, on page 749
• ns-vc, on page 751

bssgp-timer

This command has been deprecated.

ns-reset-mode

The command configures automatic NS-Reset for a specific Frame Relay peer NSE (network service entity).
Product | SGSN
---|---
Privilege | Security Administrator, Administrator
Command Modes | Exec > Global Configuration > Network Service Entity - Frame Relay Peer NSEI Configuration

```
configure > network-service-entity peer-nsei nsei_number frame-relay
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(nse-fr-peer-nsei-nse_id)>
```

Syntax Description

```
ns-reset-mode { active | passive }
default ns-reset-mode
```

**default**

Resets the configuration to the passive mode.

**active**

Configures active mode so that the SGSN is enabled to initiate NS-Reset without manual intervention.

**passive**

Configures passive mode which means the SGSN continues *not* to initiate NS-Reset.

This is the default mode.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the SGSN for active mode regarding the peer NSE, so that the SGSN will initiate:

- NS-Reset when NSVC-DLCI binding is done.
- NS-Reset when the link goes down and then comes back.
- NS-Unblock upon receipt of NS-Reset-Ack message.

Active mode is useful in the following scenarios:

- if the SGSN detects LMI down but the BSC does not detect any link failure so does not send NS-Reset.
- if the NS layer can go down and the SGSN will mark the link as 'Blocked-Dead'. If the link comes up later, the NS layer state for that link will remain in the Blocked state.

Example

Configure active mode to perform NS-Reset when the link goes down and comes back up:

```
ns-reset-mode active
```
NS-VC

This command creates a network service virtual circuit (NSVC) for this frame relay NSE and enters the configuration sub-mode to define the NSVC parameters. These parameters are described in the NSVC Configuration Mode chapter elsewhere in this CLI Reference Guide.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>SGSN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Security Administrator, Administrator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Command Modes | Exec > Global Configuration > Network Service Entity - Frame Relay Peer NSEI Configuration  
configure > network-service-entity peer-nsei nsei_number frame-relay |

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(nse-fr-peer-nsei-nse_id)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] ns-vc id ns-vc_id
```

- **no**
  - Removes the specified NSVC configuration.
- **id ns-vc_id**
  - This keyword defines the NSVC configuration identifier.
  - `ns-vc_id`: Must be an integer from 0 to 65535

**Usage Guidelines**

Access the NSVC configuration mode.

**Example**

Gain access to the NSVC configuration mode to change the 4th instance.

```
ns-vc id 4
```
CHAPTER 70

Network Service Header - Fields Configuration Mode Commands

The Network Service Header (NSH) - fields configuration mode is a sub-mode of the Global Configuration mode. This sub-mode associates tag values to the nsh-fields.

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Network Service Header > Network Service Header - Fields Configuration
configure > nsh > nsh-fields

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(nse-nshfields)#

Important

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

• tag-value, on page 753

tag-value

Associates a tag value to a field.

Product

P-GW
SAEGW

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > NSH Configuration > NSH-Fields Configuration
configure > nsh > nsh-fields
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
{local}host_name(config-nshfields)#
```

### Syntax Description

```plaintext
[ no ] tag-value <value> { content-type | imei | imsi | msisdn | rating-group | rulebase | tdf-app-id }
```

- **no**
  - Disassociates tag-value from the nsh-fields.

- **content-type**
  - Associates tag-value to the content-type of the payload.

- **imei**
  - Associates tag-value to the imei of the subscriber.

- **imsi**
  - Associates tag-value to the imsi of the subscriber.

- **msisdn**
  - Associates tag-value to the msisdn of the subscriber.

- **rating-group**
  - Associates tag-value to the rating-group applied to the traffic.

- **rulebase**
  - Associates tag-value to the rulebase of the subscriber session.

- **tdf-app-id**
  - Associates tag-value to the tdf application id applied to the traffic.

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to associate a tag value to a field.

### Example

The following commands associates a tag-value to a field:

- `tag-value 10 content-type`
- `tag-value 20 msisdn`

The following commands disassociates a tag-value from a field:

- `no tag-value 10 content-type`
Network Service Header - Format Configuration

Mode Commands

The Network Service Header (NSH) - format configuration mode is a sub-mode of the Global Configuration mode. This sub-mode defines nsh-format for encoding or decoding NSH header.

### Command Modes

```
Exec > Global Configuration > Network Service Header > Network Service Header - Format Configuration
configure > nsh > nsh-format
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(nsh-nshformat)#
```

- **Important**
  
The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

- **Important**
  
For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- decode, on page 755
  
- encode, on page 756
  
- encoding-frequency, on page 757

---

**decode**

This command decodes the NSH fields to be associated with the NSH format.

### Product

- P-GW
- SAEGW

### Privilege

- Security Administrator, Administrator

### Command Modes

```
Exec > Global Configuration > NSH Configuration > NSH-Format Configuration
```
configure > nsh > nsh-format

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local] host_name(config-nshformats) #

Syntax Description

[ no ] decode nsh-fields <nsh_fields_name>

no

Deletes the nsh-format type.

nsh-fields

Decodes the nsh-fields to be associated with the nsh-format.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to associate a tag value to a field.

Example

The following commands decodes the nsh-fields to be associated with the nsh-format:

decode nsh-fields F1

The following commands deletes the nsh-format:

no decode nsh-fields F1

encode

This command encodes the NSH fields to be associated with the NSH format.

Product

P-GW

SAEGW

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > NSH Configuration > NSH-Format Configuration

configure > nsh > nsh-format

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local] host_name(config-nshformats) #

Syntax Description

[ no ] encode nsh-fields <nsh_fields_name>

no

Deletes the nsh-format type.

nsh-fields

Encodes the nsh-fields to be associated with the nsh-format.
Usage Guidelines

Use this command to associate a tag value to a field.

Example

The following commands encodes the nsh-fields to be associated with the nsh-format:

```plaintext
encode nsh-fields F1
```

The following commands deletes the nsh-format:

```plaintext
no encode nsh-fields F1
```

encoding-frequency

This command defines frequency of encoding the NSH fields to be associated with the NSH format.

Product

P-GW
SAEGW

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > NSH Configuration > NSH-Format Configuration

```plaintext
configure > nsh > nsh-format
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-nshformats)#
```

Syntax Description

```plaintext
encoding-frequency { always | once-per-flow }
```

encoding-frequency

Defines frequency of encoding nsh-fields.

always

Encodes nsh fields on every hit.

once-per-flow

Encodes nsh fields once per flow.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to define the frequency of encoding the nsh fields.

Example

The following commands defines the frequency of encoding the nsh-fields to be associated with the nsh-format:

```plaintext
encoding-frequency always
```
Network Service Virtual Connection
Configuration Mode Commands

Command Modes

The Network Service Virtual Connection (NSVC) configuration mode is a sub-mode of the Network Service Entity (NSE) - Peer NSEI (for Frame Relay) configuration mode. The NSVC sub-mode creates a configuration instance for a specific NSVC, within the Gb interface, between a BSS and an SGSN in a 2.5G GPRSFrame Relay network connection.

Exec > Global Configuration > Network Service Entity - Frame Relay Peer NSEI Configuration > NSVC Configuration

configure > network-service-entity peer-nsei peer_nsei framerelay > ns-vc nsvc_id

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(nse-fr-peer-nsei-nse_id-nsvci-nsvc_instance) #

Important

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.
Network Service Virtual Link Configuration Mode Commands

The Network Service Virtual Link configuration mode is a sub-mode of the Network Service Entity - IP configuration mode. This sub-mode provides the commands and parameters to define the NSVL of the Gb interface between a BSS and an SGSN in a 2.5G GPRS IP network connection.

Exec > Global Configuration > Network Service Entity - IP Configuration > NSVL Configuration

configure > network-service-entity ip > nsvl instance nsvl_id

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(nse-ip-local-nsvl-nsvl_instance)#

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important
For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- nsvl-address, on page 761
- weight, on page 762

nsvl-address

This command configures the IP address of the NSVL end-point.

Product
SGSN

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Network Service Entity - IP Configuration > NSVL Configuration
configure > network-service-entity ip > nsvl instance nsvl_id
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(nse-ip-local-nsvl-nsvl_instance)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
nsvl-address ip-address ip_address context ctxt_name port port_num
```

*ip-address ip_address*

Identifies the address of the NSVL.

*ip_address*: Must be specified using the standard IPv4 dotted decimal notation or colon notation for IPv6.

*context ctxt_name*

Identifies the specific context associated with this NSVL address.

*ctxt_name*: Enter up to 79 alphanumeric characters.

*port port_num*

Specifies the UDP port to associate with the NSVL end-point.

*port_num*: Must be an integer from 1 to 65535.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the IP address, context name and port number for the NSVL end-point.

**Example**

```
nsvl-address ip-address 1.1.1.1 context sgsn2 port 3735
```

---

**weight**

This command configures the signaling or data weight for NSVL.

**Product**

SGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Network Service Entity - IP Configuration > NSVL Configuration

configure > network-service-entity ip > nsvl instance nsvl_id

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(nse-ip-local-nsvl-nsvl_instance)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
weight { data data_weight | signaling signaling_weight }
```

*data data_weight*

Defines the data weight for the NSVL.

*data_weight*: Must be an integer from 0 to 255. Default is 1.
**signaling signaling_weight**

Defines the signaling weight for the NSVL.

*signaling_weight*: Must be an integer from 0 to 255. Default is 1.

**Usage Guidelines**

Configure the weight of the signaling or data for the NSVL.

**Example**

```
weight data 234
```
CHAPTER 74

NTP Configuration Mode Commands

The NTP Configuration Mode is used to manage the Network Time Protocol (NTP) options for the entire system.

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > NTP Configuration  
\texttt{configure > ntp}

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

\texttt{[local]host_name(config-ntp)\#}

- **Important**
  
The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

- **Important**
  
  For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

  - enable, on page 765
  - server, on page 766

enable

Enables the use of the Network Time Protocol (NTP) for synchronizing the system clock. By default, NTP is not enabled externally and should be configured when the system is initially installed. When enabled, the active ASR 5000 SMC or ASR 5500 MIO will synchronize with external sources. If not enabled, the active SMC or MIO will use its local clock as a time source. In the event of an NTP server or network outage, an already running SMC or MIO will continue to use NTP to maintain time accuracy, but in a holdover mode.

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > NTP Configuration
configure > ntp

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(config-ntp)#

**Syntax Description**

**enable** [ context ]

**context**

Default: local

Specifies the context for which NTP is to be enabled as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 79 characters.

---

**Important**

NTP must be configured for use in the **local** context only. Use of other contexts will cause issues.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Sets the NTP server to be used for the system. Only one NTP server may be active at any given time.

The system uses NTP to synchronize internal clocks on the chassis to external time sources (typically GPS NTP sources, or other Stratum 2 or 3 servers, switches or routers).

All cards with CPUs synchronize to the active SMC or MIO internally. This occurs even if an external NTP server is not configured. In the event of a SMC or MIO switchover, all other cards will start synchronizing with the newly active SMC or MIO automatically.

If any NTP server is enabled, the chassis system clock will be synchronized to the active NTP server which covers all contexts for timing synchronization.

Refer to the *System Administration Guide* for additional information on configuring NTP.

---

**Example**

The following command enables use of NTP for the **local** context.

**enable**

---

**server**

Configures a Network Time Protocol (NTP) server for use by the local NTP client in synchronizing the system clock.

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > NTP Configuration

**configure > ntp**

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(config-ntp)#
Syntax Description

server ip_address [ prefer ] [ version number ] [ minpoll poll_period ] [ maxpoll poll_period ]

no server ip_address

no

Indicates the server specified is to be removed from the list of NTP servers for clock synchronization.

**ip_address**

Specifies the IP address of the NTP server to be used for clock synchronization in IPv4 dotted-decimal or IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal notation.

NTP should be configured for at least three external NTP servers. With three or more servers, outliers and broken or misconfigured servers can be detected and excluded. Generally, the more servers the better (within reason).

**prefer**

Indicates the NTP server specified to be the preferred server. Only one server can be set to preferred. The preferred server is the first one contacted for clock synchronization.

---

**Important**

Use of the **prefer** keyword is not recommended.

---

**Important**

Do not change the **version**, **minpoll** or **maxpoll** keyword settings unless instructed to do so by Cisco TAC.

---

**version number**

Specifies the network timing protocol version to use for server communications as an integer from 1 to 4. Default: 4 (RFC 5905)

**minpoll poll_period**

Specifies the minimum polling interval (in seconds) for NTP messages as a power of 2. **poll_period** is the exponent (power of) expressed as an integer from 6 through 17. For example, if you specify the number 6, the value is $2^{6}$ and the resultant poll period is 64 seconds. Default: 6

**maxpoll poll_period**

Specifies the maximum polling interval (in seconds) for NTP messages as a power of 2. **poll_period** is the exponent (power of) expressed as an integer from 6 through 17. For example, if you specify the number 10, the value is $2^{10}$ and the resultant poll period is 1024 seconds. Default: 10

**Usage Guidelines**

Configure the NTP servers in response to network changes.

Refer to the System Administration Guide for important information on configuring NTP servers with local sources, and using a load balancer to communicate with external NTP servers.
Adding, removing, or modifying an NTP server configuration entry causes the NTP client to restart itself and resynchronize with all configured NTP servers.

Example

The following command adds the NTP server with address 10.2.3.4 to the list of NTP servers.

```
server 10.2.3.4
```
MME restoration is a 3GPP specification-based feature designed to gracefully handle the sessions at S-GW once S-GW detects that the MME has failed or restarted. If the S-GW detects an MME failure based on a different restart counter in the Recovery IE in any GTP Signaling message or Echo Request / Response, it will terminate sessions and not maintain any PDN connections.

As a part of this feature, if a S-GW detects that a MME or S4-SGSN has restarted, instead of removing all the resources associated with the peer node, the S-GW shall maintain the PDN connection table data and MM bearer contexts for some specific S5/S8 bearer contexts eligible for network initiated service restoration, and initiate the deletion of the resources associated with all the other S5/S8bearers.

The S5/S8 bearers eligible for network initiated service restoration are determined by the S-GW based on operator's policy, for example, based on the QCI and/or ARP and/or APN.

The benefit of this feature is that it provides support for the geo-redundant pool feature on the S4-SGSN/MME. In order to restore session when the MME receives a DDN, the S-GW triggers restoration when the serving MME is unavailable, by selecting another MME and sending DDN. This helps in faster service restoration/continuity in case of MME/S4-SGSN failures.

This mode is used to configure a pool of IP addresses associated with a pool ID and pool type (either MME or S4-SGSN) for Network Triggered Service Restoration (NTSR).

`Exec > Global Configuration > NTSR Pool Configuration`

`configure > ntsr pool pool-id id > pool-type type`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ntsr-pool)#
```

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- peer-ip-address, on page 770
peer-ip-address

Configures a pool of IP addresses associated with a pool ID and pool type (either MME or S4-SGSN) for Network Triggered Service Restoration (NTSR).

**Product**
S-GW

**Privilege**
Administrator, Security Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > NTSR Pool Configuration

*configure > ntsr pool pool-id id > pool-type type*

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ntsr-pool)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] peer-ip-address { ipv4-address ipv4_address | ipv6-address ipv6_address
```

*no*
Removes the specified IP address configuration.

*ipv4 ipv4_address*
Specifies an IPv4 address to use with an associated NTSR pool ID and pool type (either MME or S4-SGSN).

*ipv6 ipv6_address*
Specifies an IPv6 address to use with an associated NTSR pool ID and pool type (either MME or S4-SGSN).

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to configure a pool of IP addresses associated with a pool ID and pool type (either MME or S4-SGSN) for Network Triggered Service Restoration (NTSR).

Before using this command, operators must configure an NTSR pool ID and pool type by executing the `ntsr pool` command in Global Configuration Mode.

**Example**
To configure an IPv4 address associated with a pool ID and pool type (either MME or S4-SGSN) for Network Triggered Service Restoration (NTSR).

```
peer-ip-address ipv4-address 1.1.1.1
```
CHAPTER 76

Operator Policy Configuration Mode

The Operator Policy Configuration Mode is used to create and manage operator policies for MME, S-GW, SAEGW, and SGSN configurations.

- A maximum of 1,000 operator policies can be defined, including the "default" operator policy.
- A maximum of 128 APN profiles can be associated with a single operator policy.
- A maximum of 128 IMEI profiles can be associated with a single operator policy (SGSN-only).
- Only one APN remap table can be associated with a single operator policy.
- Only one call control profile can be associated with a single operator policy.

Using the Operator Policy feature allows the operator to fine-tune any desired restrictions or limitations needed to control call handling per subscriber or for a group of callers across IMSI ranges.

Command Modes

Operator Policy configuration mode associates APNs, APN profiles, IMEI ranges, IMEI profiles, an APN remap table and a call control profile to an operator policy. These profiles and tables are created and defined within their own configuration modes to generate sets of rules and instructions that can be reused and assigned to multiple policies.

Exec > Global Configuration > Operator Policy Configuration

configure > operator-policy policy_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(config-opr-policy-policy_name)#

Important

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- apn, on page 772
- associate, on page 773
This command identifies an APN (access point name) and associates it with an APN profile (created separately in the APN Profile Configuration mode).

### Product
- MME
- SAEGW
- SaMOG
- S-GW
- SGSN

### Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

### Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Operator Policy Configuration

```
configure > operator-policy policy_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-opr-policy-policy_name)#
```

### Syntax Description

```
apn { default-apn-profile apn_profile_name | network-identifier apn_net_id [ apn-profile apn_profile_name | congestion-control ] | operator-identifier apn_op_id apn-profile apn_profile_name | webauth-apn-profile apn_webauth_name }
```

```
nosp
```

Disables the specified APN to APN Profile correspondence.

### default-apn-profile apn_profile_name

Enables the use of a default APN profile comprised of default values for all parameters. This profile will be used when none of the configured APNs match the APN in the incoming Request.

*apn_profile_name* must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters.

### apn-profile apn_profile_name

*apn_profile_name* must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters.

### network-identifier apn_net_id [ congestion-control ]

Links the specified APN network ID with the specified APN profile.

*apn_net_id* must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters, including dots (.) and dashes (-).
**congestion-control**: MME or SGSN only. This optional keyword configures the MME or SGSN to apply congestion control actions for this specific APN. Refer to the `drop` and `reject` commands within the [SGSN] Congestion Action Profile Configuration Mode for more information on configuring APN-based congestion control.

**operator-identifier apn_op_id**

Links the specified APN operator ID with the specified APN profile.

*apn_op_id*: must be a string of size string of size 1 to 39, in format of [MNCxxx.MCCyyy.GPRS] / [ABCD.DEF.MNCxxx.MCCyyy.ZZZZ].

---

**Important**

With release 21.15 Operator Identifier can be configured in [ABCD.DEF.MNCxxx.MCCyyy.ZZZZ] format in addition to existing [MNCxxx.MCCyyy.GPRS] format.

---

**webauth-apn-profile apn_webauth_name**

Specify the APN profile to be used for SaMOG web authorization.

*apn_webauth_name* must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters.

---

**Important**

The SaMOG Web Authorization feature is license dependent. Contact your Cisco account representative for more information on license requirements.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command, to associate APNs with APN profiles. This command can be repeated to associate multiple APNs with profiles.

---

**Example**

Associate the APN profile named *apnprof1* to APN network ID *starflash.com*:

```
apn apnprof1 network-identifier starflash.com
```

Associate congestion control with APN network ID *starflash.com*:

```
apn network-identifier starflash.com congestion-control
```

---

**associate**

Associate an APN remap table and a call control profile with the operator policy.

---

**Product**

MME
SAEGW
S-GW
SGSN
Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Operator Policy Configuration

configure > operator-policy policy_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(config-opr-policy-policy_name)##

Syntax Description

associate { apn-remap-table table_id | call-control-profile profile_id }  
no associate { apn-remap-table | call-control-profile }

no

Removes the association definition from the policy configuration.

apn-remap-table table_id

Identifies the APN remap table to be associated with the operator policy.

table_id must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 65 characters.

call-control-profile profile_id

Identifies a call control profile to be associated with the operator policy.

profile_id must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to associate an APN remap table and/or a call control profile with this Operator Policy.
The APN remap table and the call control profile contain the definitions that instruct the SGSN or MME how to handle calls.
Only one of each of these can be associated with an operator policy.

Example

Associate the stardust.net_APNremap1 APN remap table with this operator policy:

associate apn-remap-table stardust.net_APNremap1

description

Associates a description with or names an operator policy.

Product

MME

SAEGW

S-GW

SGSN

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Operator Policy Configuration
configure > operator-policy \textit{policy\_name}

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
\[ \text{(local)} \text{host\_name}(\text{config-oapr-policy-policy\_name}) \#

\textbf{Syntax Description}

\textbf{description} \textit{description}

\textbf{no} \textit{description}

\textit{description}

Enter an alphanumeric string of 1 through 100 characters. If the string includes spaces, punctuation, and case-sensitive letters, it must be bracketed with double quotation marks (" ").

\textbf{no}

Removes the existing description from this operator policy.

\textbf{Usage Guidelines}

Identity this particularly operator policy using descriptive text.

\textbf{Example}

description "sgsn1 operator policy carrier1"

\textbf{imei}

Defines a range of IMEI (International Mobile Equipment Identity) numbers and associates an IMEI profile with the range definition.

\textbf{Product}

SGSN

\textbf{Privilege}

Security Administrator, Administrator

\textbf{Command Modes}

Exec > Global Configuration > Operator Policy Configuration

\textbf{configure > operator-policy \textit{policy\_name}}

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
\[ \text{(local)} \text{host\_name}(\text{config-oapr-policy-policy\_name}) \#

\textbf{Syntax Description}

\textbf{imei range} \textit{IMEI\_number} to \textit{IMEI\_number} \{ \textbf{imei-profile} \textit{profile\_name} | \textbf{sv} \#
\textbf{imei-profile} \textit{profile\_name} \}

\textbf{no} \textbf{imei range} \textit{IMEI\_number} to \textit{IMEI\_number} \textbf{sv} \#

\textbf{no}

Removes the IMEI definition from the policy configuration.

\textbf{range} \textit{IMEI\_number} to \textit{IMEI\_number}

Defines the beginning and end of a range of IMEIs.

\textit{IMEI\_number} must be a numerical string of up to 14 digits.
Identifies the software version to fine-tune the IMEI definition. This keyword should only be included if the IMEISV is retrievable.

## must be a 2-digit integer.

**imei-profile profile_name**

Identify the IMEI profile that defines the actions appropriate to the devices identified within the specified range.

*profile_name* must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 64 characters.

**Usage Guidelines**

This command defines the IMEI ranges that will be used by the operator policy to determine if the device is appropriately selected for actions defined in the specified IMEI profile.

**Example**

All devices with an IMEI of 123123* requesting Attach shall be subject to actions in the *blacklist_profile1*

```
imei range 1231230 to 1231239 imei-profile name blacklist_profile1
```
**ORBEM Force Configuration Mode Commands**

- With Release 21.16 onwards, the `force` keyword has to be appended to the `orbem` CLI command to enter the ORBEM mode and enable the feature. The `orbem` keyword is now hidden.

- Support for the end-of-life ORBEM/WEM feature will be fully discontinued in future releases.

The ORBEM Configuration Mode is used to manage the Object Request Broker Element Manager (ORBEM) server options for the current context.

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > ORBEM Configuration

configure > orbem force

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-orbem)#
```

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- activate client id, on page 778
- client id, on page 778
- event-notif-iioport, on page 779
- event-notif-service, on page 780
- event-notif-siop-port, on page 792
- iiop-port, on page 793
- iiop-transport, on page 793
- iop-address, on page 794
- max-attempt, on page 795
- session-timeout, on page 795
activate client id

Activates/deactivates a Common Object Request Broker Architecture (CORBA) client for the ORBEM interface.

Product
All

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > ORBEM Configuration
configure > orbem

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[local]host_name(config-orbem)#

Syntax Description
[ no ] activate client id name

no
Deactivates the specified client

id name
Specifies the client to be activated. name must refer to a previously configured CORBA client expressed as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 10 characters.

Usage Guidelines
Activates CORBA clients after they have been configured or deactivated by the system or by configuration.

Example
The following command activates the CORBA ems client.
activate client id ems

client id

Configures or removes a CORBA client from the ORBEM interface.

Product
All

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > ORBEM Configuration
configure > orbem

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(config-orbem)#

**Syntax Description**

```
client id  name  { encrypted password | password } pwd
no client id  name
```

**no**

Removes the specified client from the configuration.

**id name**

Specifies the client to be configured. `name` must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 10 characters.

**encrypted password**

Specifies the use of an encrypted password for use by the chassis while saving configuration scripts. Signifies that ORBEM messages are transported using SSL encryption techniques. StarOS displays the `encrypted` keyword in the configuration file as a flag that the variable following the `password` keyword is the encrypted version of the plain text password. Only the encrypted password is saved as part of the configuration file.

**password**

Specifies the plain text password for the CORBA client. `pwd` must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 35 characters.

**pwd**

Specifies the password for the CORBA client.

- For an encrypted password, `pwd` must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 212 characters.
- For an unencrypted password, `pwd` must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 35 characters.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure or remove a CORBA client from the ORBEM interface.

CORBA clients must be configured prior to being activated.

**Example**

The following command sets a plain text password for CORBA client `ems`:

```
client id ems password ems1001
```

---

**event-notif-iiop-port**

Configures the port number for Internet inter-ORB event notifications.

**Product**

All
**privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**command modes**

- Exec > Global Configuration > ORBEM Configuration
- configure > orbem

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-orbem)#
```

**syntax description**

```
event-notif-iiop-port number
default event-notif-iiop-port
```

- **default**
  Restores the port number for the inter-ORB event notifications to the system default: 7778.

- **number**
  Specifies the port number to use as an integer from 1 through 65535. Default: 7778

**usage guidelines**

Explicitly set the port number when the default port number is not the desired port value for integrating multiple products together for standardized inter-ORB communications.

Event notification port configured is only used if the Internet inter-ORB transport is enabled via the `iiop-transport` command with the event notification service being enabled as well.

**example**

The following command sets the IIOP port number to 5466:

```
event-notif-iiop-port 5466
```

---

**event-notif-service**

Enables or disables the ORB Notification Service and allows the configuration of filters dictating which event notifications are sent.

**product**

All

**privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**command modes**

- Exec > Global Configuration > ORBEM Configuration
- configure > orbem

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-orbem)#
```

**syntax description**

```
[ no ] event-notif-service [ filter { event-id event_id [ to final_event_id ] | facility event_facility level event_level }] ]
default event-notif-service filter
```
default
Restores the ORB Notification Service filter to its default behavior of sending all "error" level and higher events, and "info" level events for the orbs facility, CLI command logs, and license change logs.

no
Disables the event notification service.

filter
Specifies a filter that determines for which events the system sends notifications.

event-id event_id [to final_event_id]
Specifies an event filter based on event identification (event ID) number.
event_id is a specific event ID to filter or is the initial event ID in range if the to keyword is used.
In 14.1 and earlier releases, event_id is an integer from 1 through 202699.
In 15.0 and later releases, event_id is an integer from 1 through 204999.
to allows the specification of a range of event IDs to filter. When used, final_event_id specifies the last event ID in the range to be filtered. It can be configured to an integer from 1 through 204999, but must be a value greater than the initial event ID.

facility event_facility level event_level
Specifies an event filter based on facility type and notification severity level.
event_facility specifies the facility type and can be any one of the following:
• a10: A10 interface facility
• a11: A11 interface facility
• a11mgr: A11 Manager facility
• aaa-client: Authentication, Authorization and Accounting (AAA) client facility
• aaamgr: AAA manager logging facility
• aaaproxy: AAA Proxy facility
• aal2: ATM Adaptation Layer 2 (AAL2) protocol logging facility
• acl-log: Access Control List (ACL) logging facility
• acsctrl: Active Charging Service (ACS) Controller facility
• acsmgr: ACS Manager facility
• afctrl: Fabric Controller facility [ASR 5500 only]
• afmgr: Fabric Manager logging facility [ASR 5500 only]
• alarmctrl: Alarm Controller facility
• alcap: Access Link Control Application Part (ALCAP) protocol logging facility
• **alcapmgr**: ALCAP manager logging facility

• **all**: All facilities

• **asngwmg**: Access Service Network (ASN) Gateway Manager facility

• **asnpcm**: ASN Paging Controller Manager facility

• **bfd**: Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) protocol logging facility

• **bgp**: Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) facility

• **bindmux**: IPCF BindMux-Demux Manager logging facility

• **bngm**: Broadband Network Gateway (BNG) Demux Manager logging facility

• **bssap**: Base Station Sub-system Application Part (BSSAP) protocol facility for the login interface between the SGSN and the MSC/VLR (2.5G and 3G)

• **bssdp**: Base Station Sub-system GPRS Protocol logging facility handles exchange information between the SGSN and the BSS (2.5G only)

• **callhome**: Call Home application logging facility

• **cap**: CAMEL Application Part (CAP) logging facility for protocol used in prepaid applications (2.5G and 3G)

• **cbsmgr**: Cell Broadcasting Service (CBS) logging facility [HNBGW]

  — **Important**

  In Release 20 and later, HNBGW is not supported. This keyword must not be used for HNBGW in Release 20 and later. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

• **cdf**: Charging Data Function (CDF) logging facility

• **cgw**: Converged Access Gateway (CGW) logging facility

• **cli**: Command Line Interface (CLI) logging facility

• **cmp**: Certificate Management Protocol (IPSec) logging facility

• **connectedapps**: SecGW ASR 9000 oneP communication protocol

• **connproxy**: Controller Proxy logging facility

• **credit-control**: Credit Control (CC) facility

• **csp**: Card/Slot/Port controller facility

• **css**: Content Service Selection (CSS) facility

• **css-sig**: CSS RADIUS Signaling facility

• **cx-diameter**: Cx Diameter Messages facility [CSCF <-> HSS]

• **data-mgr**: Data Manager Framework logging facility

• **dcardctrl**: IPSec Daughter Card Controller logging facility
• **dcardmgr**: IPSec Daughter Card Manager logging facility
• **demuxmgr**: Demux Manager API facility
• **dgmbmgr**: Diameter Gmb Application Manager logging facility
• **dhcp**: Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) logging facility
• **dhcpv6**: DHCPv6
• **dhost**: Distributed Host logging facility
• **diabase**: Diabase messages facility
• **diactrl**: Diameter Controller proclet logging facility
• **diameter**: Diameter endpoint logging facility
• **diameter-acct**: Diameter Accounting
• **diameter-auth**: Diameter Authentication
• **diameter-dns**: Diameter DNS subsystem
• **diameter-ecs**: ACS Diameter signaling facility
• **diameter-engine**: Diameter version2 engine logging facility
• **diameter-hdd**: Diameter Horizontal Directional Drilling (HDD) Interface facility
• **diameter-svc**: Diameter Service
• **diamproxy**: DiamProxy logging facility
• **dpath**: IPSec Data Path facility
• **drvctrl**: Driver Controller facility
• **dpath**: IPSec Data Path logging facility
• **drvctrl**: Driver Controller logging facility
• **doulosuemgr**: Doulos (IMS-IPSec-Tool) user equipment manager
• **eap-diameter**: Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) IP Security facility
• **eap-ipsec**: Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) IPSec facility
• **eap-sta-s6a-s13-s6b-diameter**: EAP/STA/S6A/S13/S6B Diameter messages facility
• **ecs-ess**: ACSMGGR <-> Session Manager Signalling Interface facility
• **egtpc**: eGTP-C logging facility
• **egtpmgr**: enhanced GPRS Tunneling Protocol (eGTP) manager logging facility
• **egtpu**: eGTP-U logging facility
• **embms**: evolved Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service facility
• **embms**: eMBMS Gateway Demux facility
• **epdg**: evolved Packet Data (ePDG) gateway logging facility
• **event-notif**: Event Notification Interface logging facility
• **evlog**: Event log facility
• **famgr**: Foreign Agent manager logging facility
• **firewall**: Firewall logging facility
• **fng**: Femto Network Gateway (FNG) logging facility
• **gbmgr**: SGSN Gb Interface Manager facility
• **gmm**:
  • For 2.5G: Logs the GPRS Mobility Management (GMM) layer (above LLC layer)
  • For 3G: Logs the access application layer (above the RANAP layer)
• **gprs-app**: GPRS Application logging facility
• **gprs-ns**: GPRS Network Service Protocol (layer between SGSN and the BSS) logging facility
• **gq-rx-tx-diameter**: Gq/Rx/Tx Diameter messages facility
• **gss-gcdr**: GTPP Storage Server GCDR facility
• **gtpc**: GTP-C protocol logging facility
• **gtpcmgr**: GTP-C protocol manager logging facility
• **gtp**: GTP-prime protocol logging facility
• **gtpu**: GTP-U protocol logging facility
• **gtpumgr**: GTP-U Demux manager
• **gx-ty-diameter**: Gx/Ty Diameter messages facility
• **gy-diameter**: Gy Diameter messages facility
• **h248prt**: H.248 port manager facility
• **hamgr**: Home Agent manager logging facility
• **hat**: High Availability Task (HAT) process facility
• **hdctrl**: HD Controller logging facility
• **henbapp**: Home Evolved NodeB (HENB) App facility

**Important**

In Release 20, 21.0 and 21.1, HeNBGW is not supported. This keyword must not be used for HeNBGW in these releases. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

• **henbgw**: HENB-GW facility
In Release 20, 21.0 and 21.1, HeNBGW is not supported. This keyword must not be used for HeNBGW in these releases. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

** henbgw-pws: ** HENB-GW Public Warning System logging facility

In Release 20, 21.0 and 21.1, HeNBGW is not supported. This keyword must not be used for HeNBGW in these releases. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

** henbgw-sctp-acs: ** HENB-GW access Stream Control Transmission Protocol (SCTP) facility

In Release 20, 21.0 and 21.1, HeNBGW is not supported. This keyword must not be used for HeNBGW in these releases. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

** henbgw-sctp-nw: ** HENBGW network SCTP facility

In Release 20, 21.0 and 21.1, HeNBGW is not supported. This keyword must not be used for HeNBGW in these releases. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

** henbgwdemux: ** HENB-GW Demux facility

In Release 20, 21.0 and 21.1, HeNBGW is not supported. This keyword must not be used for HeNBGW in these releases. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

** henbgwmgr: ** HENB-GW Manager facility

In Release 20, 21.0 and 21.1, HeNBGW is not supported. This keyword must not be used for HeNBGW in these releases. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

** hnb-gw: ** HNB-GW (3G Femto GW) logging facility
**Important**

In Release 20 and later, HNBGW is not supported. This keyword must not be used for HNBGW in Release 20 and later. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

- **hnbmgr**: HNB-GW Demux Manager logging facility

**Important**

In Release 20 and later, HNBGW is not supported. This keyword must not be used for HNBGW in Release 20 and later. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

- **hss-peer-service**: Home Subscriber Server (HSS) Peer Service facility
- **igmp**: Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP)
- **ikev2**: Internet Key Exchange version 2 (IKEv2)
- **ims-authorizatn**: IP Multimedia Subsystem (IMS) Authorization Service facility
- **ims-sh**: HSS Diameter Sh Interface Service facility
- **imsimg**: SGSN IMSI Manager facility
- **imsue**: IMS User Equipment (IMSUE) facility
- **ip-arp**: IP Address Resolution Protocol facility
- **ip-interface**: IP interface facility
- **ip-route**: IP route facility
- **ips**: Intelligent Packet Monitoring System (IPMS) logging facility
- **ipne**: IP Network Enabler (IPNE) facility
- **ipsec**: IP Security logging facility
- **ipsecdemux**: IPSec demux logging facility
- **ipsg**: IP Service Gateway interface logging facility
- **ipsgm**: IP Services Gateway facility
- **ips**: IP Pool Sharing Protocol logging facility
- **kvstore**: Key/Value Store (KVSTORE) Store facility
- **l2tp-control**: Layer 2 Tunneling Protocol (L2TP) control logging facility
- **l2tp-data**: L2TP data logging facility
- **l2tpdemux**: L2TP Demux Manager logging facility
- **l2tpmgr**: L2TP Manager logging facility
- **lagmgr**: Link Aggregation Group (LAG) manager logging facility
• **lcs**: Location Services (LCS) logging facility
• **ldap**: Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) messages logging facility
• **li**: Refer to the *Lawful Intercept Configuration Guide* for a description of this command.
• **linkmgr**: SGSN/BSS SS7 Link Manager logging facility (2.5G only)
• **llc**: Logical Link Control (LLC) Protocol logging facility; for SGSN: logs the LLC layer between the GMM and the BSSGP layers for logical links between the MS and the SGSN
• **local-policy**: Local Policy Service facility
• **location-service**: Location Services facility
• **m3ap**: M3 Application Part facility
• **m3ua**: M3UA Protocol logging facility
• **magmgr**: Mobile Access Gateway manager logging facility
• **map**: Mobile Application Part (MAP) protocol logging facility
• **megadiamgr**: MegaDiameter Manager (SLF Service) logging facility
• **mme-app**: Mobility Management Entity (MME) Application logging facility
• **mme-embms**: MME evolved Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service facility
• **mme-misc**: MME miscellaneous logging facility
• **mmedemux**: MME Demux Manager logging facility
• **mmemgr**: MME Manager facility
• **mmgr**: Master Manager logging facility
• **mobile-ip**: Mobile IP processes
• **mobile-ip-data**: Mobile IP data facility
• **mobile-ipv6**: Mobile IPv6 logging facility
• **mpls**: Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) protocol logging facility
• **mrme**: Multi Radio Mobility Entity (MRME) logging facility
• **mseg-app**: Mobile Services Edge Gateway (MSEG) application logging facility (This option is not supported in this release.)
• **mseg-gtpc**: MSEG GTP-C application logging facility (This option is not supported in this release.)
• **mseg-gtpu**: MSEG GTP-U application logging facility (This option is not supported in this release.)
• **msegmgr**: MSEG Demux Manager logging facility (This option is not supported in this release.)
• **mtp2**: Message Transfer Part 2 (MTP2) Service logging facility
• **mtp3**: Message Transfer Part 3 (MTP3) Protocol logging facility
• **multicast-proxy**: Multicast Proxy logging facility
- **nas**: Non-Access Stratum (NAS) protocol logging facility [MME 4G]
- **netwstrg**: Network Storage facility
- **npuctrl**: Network Processor Unit Control facility
- **npudrv**: Network Processor Unit Driver facility [ASR 5500 only]
- **npumgr**: Network Processor Unit Manager facility
- **npumgr-act**: NPUMGR ACL logging facility
- **npumgr-driv**: NPUMGR DRV logging facility
- **npumgr-flow**: NPUMGR FLOW logging facility
- **npumgr-fwd**: NPUMGR FWD logging facility
- **npumgr-init**: NPUMGR INIT logging facility
- **npumgr-lc**: NPUMGR LC logging facility
- **npumgr-port**: NPUMGR PORT logging facility
- **npumgr-recovery**: NPUMGR RECOVERY logging facility
- **npumgr-rrri**: NPUMGR RRI (Reverse Route Injection) logging facility
- **npumgr-vpn**: NPUMGR VPN logging facility
- **npusim**: NPUSIM logging facility [ASR 5500 only]
- **ntfy-intf**: Notification Interface logging facility [Release 12.0 and earlier versions only]
- **ocsp**: Online Certificate Status Protocol logging facility.
- **orbs**: Object Request Broker System logging facility
- **ospf**: OSPF protocol logging facility
- **ospfv3**: OSPFv3 protocol logging facility
- **p2p**: Peer-to-Peer Detection logging facility
- **pagingmgr**: PAGINGMGR logging facility
- **pccmgr**: Intelligent Policy Control Function (IPCF) Policy Charging and Control (PCC) Manager library
- **pdg**: Packet Data Gateway (PDG) logging facility
- **pdgdmgr**: PDG Demux Manager logging facility
- **pdif**: Packet Data Interworking Function (PDIF) logging facility
- **pgw**: Packet Data Network Gateway (PGW) logging facility
- **pmm-app**: Packet Mobility Management (PMM) application logging facility
- **ppp**: Point-To-Point Protocol (PPP) link and packet facilities
- **pppoe**: PPP over Ethernet logging facility
- **proclet-map-frwk**: Proclet mapping framework logging facility
- **push**: VPNMGR CDR push logging facility
• **radius-acct**: RADIUS accounting logging facility
• **radius-auth**: RADIUS authentication logging facility
• **radius-coa**: RADIUS change of authorization and radius disconnect
• **ranap**: Radio Access Network Application Part (RANAP) Protocol facility logging info flow between SGSN and RNS (3G)
• **rct**: Recovery Control Task logging facility
• **rdt**: Redirect Task logging facility
• **resmgr**: Resource Manager logging facility
• **rf-diameter**: Diameter Rf interface messages facility
• **rip**: Routing Information Protocol (RIP) logging facility [RIP is not supported at this time.]
• **rlf**: Rate Limiting Function (RLF) logging facility
• **rohc**: Robust Header Compression (RoHC) facility
• **rsvp**: Reservation Protocol logging facility
• **rua**: RANAP User Adaptation (RUA) [3G Femto GW - RUA messages] logging facility
• **s102**: S102 protocol logging facility
• **s102mgr**: S102Mgr logging facility
• **s1ap**: S1 Application Protocol (S1AP) Protocol logging facility
• **sabp**: Service Area Broadcast Protocol (SABP) logging facility
• **saegw**: System Architecture Evolution (SAE) Gateway facility
• **sbc**: SBc protocol logging facility
• **sccp**: Signalling Connection Control Part (SCCP) Protocol logging (connection-oriented messages between RANAP and TCAP layers).
• **sct**: Shared Configuration Task logging facility
• **sctp**: Stream Control Transmission Protocol (SCTP) Protocol logging facility
• **sef ecs**: Severely Errored Frames (SEF) APIs printing facility
• **sess-gr**: SM GR facility
• **sessctrl**: Session Controller logging facility
• **sessmgr**: Session Manager logging facility
• **sesstrc**: session trace logging facility
• **sft**: Switch Fabric Task logging facility
• **sgs**: SGSs interface protocol logging facility
• **sgsn-app**: SGSN-APP logging various SGSN "glue" interfaces (for example, between PMM, MAP, GPRS-FSM, SMS).
• **sgsn-failures**: SGSN call failures (attach/activate rejects) logging facility (2.5G)
• **sgsn-gtpc**: SGSN GTP-C Protocol logging control messages between the SGSN and the GGSN
• **sgsn-gtpu**: SGSN GTP-U Protocol logging user data messages between the SGSN and GGSN
• **sgsn-mbms-bearer**: SGSN Multimedia Broadcast/Multicast Service (MBMS) Bearer app (SMGR) logging facility
• **sgsn-misc**: Used by stack manager to log binding and removing between layers
• **sgsn-system**: SGSN System Components logging facility (used infrequently)
• **sgsn-test**: SGSN Tests logging facility; used infrequently
• **sgtpcmgr**: SGSN GTP-C Manager logging information exchange through SGTPC and the GGSN
• **sgw**: Serving Gateway facility
• **sh-diameter**: Sh Diameter messages facility
• **sitmain**: System Initialization Task main logging facility
• **sls**: Service Level Specification (SLS) protocol logging facility
• **sm-app**: SM Protocol logging facility
• **sms**: Short Message Service (SMS) logging messages between the MS and the SMSC
• **sndcp**: Sub Network Dependent Convergence Protocol (SNDCP) logging facility
• **snmp**: SNMP logging facility
• **sprmgr**: IPCF Subscriber Policy Register (SPR) manager logging facility
• **srdb**: Static Rating Database
• **srp**: Service Redundancy Protocol (SRP) logging facility
• **sscfnni**: Service-Specific Coordination Function for Signaling at the Network Node Interface (SSCF-NNI) logging facility
• **sscop**: Service-Specific Connection-Oriented Protocol (SSCOP) logging facility
• **ssh-ipseec**: Secure Shell (SSH) IP Security logging facility
• **ssl**: Secure Socket Layer (SSL) message logging facility
• **stat**: Statistics logging facility
• **supserv**: Supplementary Services logging facility [H.323]
• **system**: System logging facility
• **tacacplus**: TACACS+ Protocol logging facility
• **tcap**: TCAP Protocol logging facility
• **testctrl**: Test Controller logging facility
• **testmgr**: Test Manager logging facility
• **threshold**: threshold logging facility
• **ttg**: Tunnel Termination Gateway (TTG) logging facility
• **tucl**: TCP/UDP Convergence Layer (TUCL) logging facility
• **udr**: User Data Record (UDR) facility (used with the Charging Service)
• **user-data**: User data logging facility
• **user-l3tunnel**: User Layer 3 tunnel logging facility
• **usertcp-stack**: User TCP Stack
• **vim**: Voice Instant Messaging (VIM) logging facility
• **vinfo**: VINFO logging facility
• **vmgctrl**: Virtual Media Gateway (VMG) controller facility
• **vmgctrl**: VMG Content Manager facility
• **vpn**: Virtual Private Network logging facility
• **wimax-data**: WiMAX DATA
• **wimax-r6**: WiMAX R6
• **wsg**: Wireless Security Gateway (ASR 9000 Security Gateway)
• **x2gw-app**: X2GW (X2 proxy Gateway, eNodeB) application logging facility
• **x2gw-demux**: X2GW demux task logging facility

**event_level**

specifies the severity level of the event notification to filter and can be configured to one of the following:

• **critical**: display critical events
• **error**: display error events and all events with a higher severity level
• **warning**: display warning events and all events with a higher severity level
• **unusual**: display unusual events and all events with a higher severity level
• **info**: display info events and all events with a higher severity level
• **trace**: display trace events and all events with a higher severity level
• **debug**: display all events

**Usage Guidelines**

This command is used to enable or disable the ORB Notification Service. Additionally, it can be used to configure filters dictating which events are sent. This service is disabled by default.

Filters can be configured for a specific event identification number (event ID), a range of event IDs, or specific severity levels for events for particular facilities.

When no filters are configured and the service is enabled, the ORB Notification Service sends all "error" level and higher events, and "info" level events for the orbs facility, CLI command logs, and license change logs.

Multiple instance of this command can be executed to configure multiple filters.
**Example**

The following command enables the ORB Notification service:

```plaintext
event-notif-service
```

The following command disables the ORB Notification service:

```plaintext
no event-notif-service
```

The following command configures a filter for the ORB Notification Service allowing only event IDs 800 through 805 to be sent:

```plaintext
event-notif-service filter event-id 800 to 805
```

The following command configures a filter for the ORB Notification Service allowing only `critical` level notifications for all facilities:

```plaintext
event-notif-service filter facility all level critical
```

---

**event-notif-siop-port**

Configures the port to use for secure socket layer (SSL) inter-ORB event communication.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Product</strong></th>
<th>All</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Privilege</strong></td>
<td>Security Administrator, Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Command Modes</strong></td>
<td>Exec &gt; Global Configuration &gt; ORBEM Configuration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```plaintext
configure > orbem
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```plaintext
[local]host_name(config-orbem)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```plaintext
event-notif-siop-port number
default event-notif-siop-port
```

- **default**
  
  Restores the port to use for secure socket layer inter-ORB event communication to the system default: 7777.

- **number**
  
  Specifies the port number to use as an integer from 1 through 65535. Default: 7777

**Usage Guidelines**

Explicitly set the port number when the default port number is not the desired port value for integrating multiple products together for inter-ORB communications using SSL.

**Example**

```plaintext
event-notif-siop-port 25466
```
**iiop-port**

Configures the port number for Internet Inter-ORB Protocol (IIOP) communications.

**Product**
All

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > ORBEM Configuration
configure > orbem

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-orbem)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] iiop-port number
```

*default*

Restores the port number for inter-ORB communications to the system default: 14132.

*no*

Disables the IIOP port.

*number*

Specifies the port number to use as an integer from 1 through 65535. Default: 14132

**Usage Guidelines**

Explicitly set the port number when the default port number is not the desired port value for integrating multiple products together for standardized inter-ORB communications.

Internet inter-ORB port is only used if IIOP transport is enabled via the `iiop-transport` command.

**Example**

The following commands sets the IIOP port number to 2546:

```
iiop-port 2546
```

**iiop-transport**

Enables/disables use of the Internet Inter-ORB Protocol (IIOP) for management across the network.

**Product**
All

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > ORBEM Configuration
configure > orbem

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(config-orbem)#

Syntax Description

[ no ] iiop-transport

no

Disables internet inter-ORB protocol communication across the network.

Usage Guidelines

Enables the transport of IIOP messages to support remote management across the network. The default is IIOP transport disabled.

Example

The following command enables ORB-based management across the network:

iiop-transport

iop-address

Sets the IP address used by the ORBEM Server to advertise service.

Product

All

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > ORBEM Configuration

configure > orbem

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(config-orbem)#

Syntax Description

[ default ] iop-address ip_address

default

Restores the IP address for inter-ORB communications to the system default: IP address of the current context.

ip_address

Specifies the IP address to use for inter-ORB communications using IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

Usage Guidelines

Change the inter-ORB IP address when the IP address of the current context should not be used. The IP address of the local context may not be appropriate when the ORB configuration across nodes would cause conflicts with the IP addresses.

The default inter-ORB IP address is the IP address of the current context.
Example
The following command sets the inter-ORB IPv4 address to 10.2.3.4:

```
iop-address 10.2.3.4
```

### max-attempt

Configures the maximum number of failed login attempts after which the client is deactivated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>All</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Security Administrator, Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Modes</td>
<td>Exec &gt; Global Configuration &gt; ORBEM Configuration configure &gt; orbem</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-orbem)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
max-attempt count
default max-attempt
```

- **default**
  Restores the maximum number of failed login attempts before which the client is deactivated to the system default: 3 attempts.

- **count**
  Specifies the number of failed login attempts prior to deactivating a client. The value must be an integer from 1 through 10. Default: 3 attempts

**Usage Guidelines**

Adjust the maximum number of attempts to a smaller value to increase the security level of the system.

### Example

The following command sets the maximum number of attempts to 5:

```
max-attempt 5
```

### session-timeout

Configures the amount of idle time (no activity) before a client session is terminated.

| Product       | All |
**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

---

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > ORBEM Configuration

```bash
configure > orbem
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-orbem)#
```

---

**Syntax Description**

```
session-timeout seconds
default session-timeout
```

**default**
Restores the amount of idle time (no activity) before a session is terminated to the system default: 300 seconds.

**seconds**
Specifies the number of seconds of idle time before a client session is terminated. The value must be an integer from 1 through 86400. Default: 300 seconds

---

**Usage Guidelines**
Reduce the session timeout when the maximum number of sessions allowed is frequently being reached. Setting this to a lower value will help release idle sessions faster to allow use by other clients.

**Example**
The following sets the session timeout value to 150 seconds:

```
session-timeout 150
```

---

### siop-port

Configures the SSL I/O port for inter-ORB events.

---

**Product**
All

---

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

---

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > ORBEM Configuration

```bash
configure > orbem
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-orbem)#
```

---

**Syntax Description**

```
siop-port number
[ default | no ] siop-port
```

**default**
Restores the secure socket layer I/O port for inter-ORB events to the system default: 14131.
default
Restores the secure socket layer I/O port for inter-ORB events to the system default: 14131.

number
Specifies the port number to use as an integer from 1 through 65535. Default: 14131

Usage Guidelines
Explicitly set the port number when the default port number is not the desired port value for integrating multiple products together for inter-ORB communications.

Example
The following command sets the SIOP port number to 2466:
siop-port 2466

**ssl-auth-policy**

Configures the SSL peer authentication policy used by the ORBEM server.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>All</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Security Administrator, Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Modes</td>
<td>Exec &gt; Global Configuration &gt; ORBEM Configuration configure &gt; orbem</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-orbem) #
```

**Syntax Description**

```
ssl-auth-policy { auth-none | auth-once | auth-once-fail | auth-peer | auth-peer-fail }
```

**auth-none**
Specifies that the ORBEM server does not authenticate the peer. This is the default setting.

**auth-once**
Specifies that the ORBEM server authenticates the peer once (no fail).

**auth-once-fail**
Specifies that the ORBEM server authenticates the peer once (fail if no certificate).

**auth-peer**
Specifies that the ORBEM server authenticates the peer every time (no fail).
auth-peer-fail
Specifies that the ORBEM server authenticates the peer every time (fail if no certificate).

Usage Guidelines
Use to configure the peer authentication policy used by the SSL transport of ORBEM.

Example
The following command sets the policy to authenticate the peer once without failure.

ssl-auth-policy auth-once

ssl-certificate
Defines the certificate to be used by the SSL transport of ORBEM.

Product
All

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > ORBEM Configuration
configure > orbem
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[local]<host_name(config-orbem)>

Syntax Description
ssl-certificate { string certificate | file url }

string certificate
Specifies an ORBEM SSL certificate. certificate is an alphanumeric string of up to 4096 characters.

file url
Default: /usr/ssl/certs/orbscert.pem
Specifies an ORBEM SSL certificate file and location. url is an alphanumeric string of up to 1024 characters.

Usage Guidelines
Use to configure the certificate to be used by the SSL transport of ORBEM. Note that if the file option is used, the certificate content is read from the url and converted into a quoted string.

Example
The following command defines the certificate cert3.pem file as being located in the /usr/ssl/certs directory:

ssl-certificate file /usr/ssl/certs/cert3.pem

The following command defines the certificate string (the string shown is abbreviated):

ssl-certificate string
ssl-private-key

Configures the SSL private key used by the ORBEM server.

Product
All

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > ORBEM Configuration
configure > orbem

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[local]host_name(config-orbem)#

Syntax Description

ssl-private-key { string key | file url }

string key
Specifies an ORBEM SSL private key. key is an alphanumeric string of up to 4096 characters.

file url
Default: /usr/ssl/certs/orbscert.pem

Specifies the ORBEM SSL private key file location. url is an alphanumeric string of up to 1024 characters.
Usage Guidelines

Use to configure the private key for the SSL transport of ORBEM. Note that if file option is used, the private key is read from the url and converted into a quoted string.

Example

The following command defines the private-key cert3.pem file as being located in the /usr/ssl/certs directory:

```bash
ssl-private-key file /usr/ssl/certs/cert3.pem
```

The following command defines the private-key string (the string shown is abbreviated):

```bash
ssl-private-key string

"-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
MIICXQIBAAKBgQC6Dh79iaK/zZG/Kwme2XS6G8/n3/+sac6huxI1WNyammyYZKZp
XTjHUIs92fn0UUM4rFjN4XoqveSiyq3IqUhnVKS3+0L7s9beanQUJuR9MdLy9Ho
7qh720wpN4isqN7YfGLoqGslLQjhS8z6ZT0ZUhyusY0rE6yHTV23nHKNtQIDAQAB
9br1iVWy/N23WXwZIiH+e1tBFhqlSd/0wJBANEEOgH/vJse/YdHeYjIT76fGEP
Tq6ldBXdoLRDGU2AqdboJ7wWCOJQO34XbbtmoWfTkpqz48Mi6uh3/5kDfH8CQGA
XObwPFVztvXprZfh7lekkAuloHiT1sEKSIlgPzEqDY2rmoWDghOvPETO+5zWEQk
TXzLaRHgbly9MKnXSt8CQQCcBf77VndEgf9VWyPzeL4vx4ZhlUMZQ6FIJdXo7xq9x
mzXhlgcfdg3tahln35gL/DjUY7d14+MgLrRf3Udbk9
-----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----"
```
CHAPTER 78

OSPF Configuration Mode Commands

The OSPF Configuration sub-mode is used to configure the Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) routing protocol. This mode includes commands that configure OSPF routing parameters.

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration

configure > context context_name > router ospf

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(config-ospf)>

Important

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- area authentication, on page 802
- area default-cost, on page 803
- area nssa, on page 804
- area stub, on page 805
- area virtual-link, on page 806
- area virtual link authentication, on page 807
- area virtual-link authentication-key, on page 808
- area virtual link intervals, on page 809
- area virtual link message-digest-key, on page 811
- bfd-all-interfaces, on page 812
- capability graceful-restart, on page 813
- default-information originate, on page 813
- default-metric, on page 814
- distance, on page 815
- distribute-list, on page 816
- ip vrf, on page 817
area authentication

Enables authentication for the specified OSPF area.

Product
- PDSN
- HA
- GGSN

Privilege
- Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
- Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration
- configure > context context_name > router ospf

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(config-ospf)#

Syntax Description

```
[ no ] area { ip_address | decimal_value } authentication [ message-digest ]
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>no</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disables authentication for the specified area.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ip_address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Specifies the IP address of the area where authentication will be enabled in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>decimal_value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Specifies the identification number of the area where authentication will be enabled. This must be an integer from 0 through 4294967295.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>authentication</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sets the OSPF authentication type to use the simple authentication method.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>message-digest</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sets the OSPF authentication type to use the message digest 5 (MD5) authentication method.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Usage Guidelines
Use this command to enable authentication of OSPF areas.

Example
The following command enables authentication for an OSPF area defined by the IP address 192.168.100.10 and the OSPF authentication type to MD5:

```bash
area 192.168.100.10 authentication message-digest
```

area default-cost
Configures the default cost for an area.

Product
- PDSN
- HA
- GGSN

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
- Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration
- configure > context context_name > router ospf

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local] host_name(config-ospf)#
```

Syntax Description

```
[ no ] area { ip_address | decimal_value } default-cost cost_value
```

- no
  Deletes the default cost for the area.

- `ip_address`
  Specifies the IP address of the area in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

- `decimal_value`
  Specifies the identification number of the area as an integer from 0 through 4294967295.

- `cost_value`
  Sets the default cost to be configured for the specified area as an integer from 0 through 16777215.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to configure the default cost for an OSPF area.

Example
The following command sets the default cost for an OSPF area defined by the IP address 192.168.100.10 to 300:

```
area 192.168.100.10 default-cost 300
```
**area nssa**

Defines an area as an NSSA (Not So Stubby Area) and configures OSPF parameters for it.

**Product**

- PDSN
- HA
- GGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > router ospf
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ospf)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] area { ip_address | decimal_value } nssa { default-information-originate }
[ no-redistribution ] [ no-summary ] [ translate-always ] [ translate-candidate ] [ translate-never ]
```

**ip_address**

Specifies the IP address of the NSSA in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

**decimal-value**

Specifies the identification number of the NSSA area as an integer from 0 through 4294967295.

**default-information-originate**

Originates default information to the NSSA area.

**no-redistribution**

Does not redistribute external routes to the NSSA area.

**no-summary**

Does not inject inter-area routes into NSSA.

**translate-always**

Configures the NSSA-ABR (Area Border Router) to always translate

**translate-candidate**

Configure NSSA-ABR for translate election. (This is enabled by default.)
### area stub

Defines an area as an OSPF stub area.

**Product**
- PDSN
- HA
- GGSN

**Privilege**
- Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration

configure > context context_name > router ospf

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ospf)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] area { ip_address | decimal_value } stub [ no-summary ]
```

- **ip_address**
  Specifies the IP address of the stub area in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

- **decimal_value**
  Specifies the identification number of the stub area as an integer from 0 through 4294967295.

- **stub**
  Specifies this is a stub area.

- **no-summary**
  Disables (stops) the ABR (Area Border Router) from sending summary link state advertisements (LSAs) into the stub area.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to define an OSPF area as a stub area.
Example
The following command defines the OSPF area defined by the IP address 192.168.100.10 as a stub area:

```
area 192.168.100.10 stub
```

**area virtual-link**

Configures a virtual link between an area that cannot be physically connected to the network backbone and an area that is physically connected to the network backbone.

**Product**
- PDSN
- HA
- GGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
- Exec
- Global Configuration
- Context Configuration
- OSPF Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > router ospf
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ospf)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] area { ip_address | decimal_value } virtual-link router_id_address
```

- **no**
  Disables area virtual-link.

- **ip_address**
  Specifies the IP address of the transit area in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

- **decimal_value**
  Specifies The identification number of the transit area as an integer from 0 through 4294967295.

- **router_id_address**
  Specifies the router id of the ABR to be linked to in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a virtual link between an area that is connected to the network backbone and an area that cannot be connected to the network backbone.
Example

The following command creates a virtual link between the OSPF areas defined by the IP address 192.168.100.10 and the IP address 192.168.200.20:

```
area 192.168.100.10 virtual-link 192.168.200.20
```

area virtual link authentication

Configures the OSPF authentication method to be used by the virtual link between an area that cannot be physically connected to the network backbone and an area that is physically connected to the network backbone.

**Product**

- PDSN
- HA
- GGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

- Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration
  ```
  configure > context context_name > router ospf
  ```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local] host_name(config-ospf) #
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] area { ip_address | decimal_value } virtual-link router_id_address
authentication { message-digest | null | text }
```

- **no**
  Disables area virtual link authentication.

- **ip_address**
  Specifies the IP address of the transit area in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

- **decimal_value**
  Specifies the identification number of the transit area as an integer from 0 through 4294967295.

- **router_id_address**
  Specifies the router id of the ABR to be linked to in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

- **authentication**
  Sets the OSPF authentication type to use the simple authentication method.
message-digest
Sets the OSPF authentication type to use the message digest (MD) authentication method.

null
Set the OSPF authentication type to use no authentication, thus disabling either MD or clear text methods.

text
Set the OSPF authentication type to use the clear text authentication method.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to set the authentication method for a virtual link between an area that is connected to the network backbone and an area that cannot be connected to the network backbone.

Example
The following command sets the authentication method for a virtual link between the OSPF areas defined by the IP address 192.168.100.10 and the IP address 192.168.200.20 to use no authentication:

```
area 192.168.100.10 virtual-link 192.168.200.20 null
```

area virtual-link authentication-key
Configures the authentication password for the virtual link between an area that cannot be physically connected to the network backbone and an area that is physically connected to the network backbone.

Product
- PDSN
- HA
- GGSN

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > router ospf
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]\host_name(config-ospf)#
```

Syntax Description
```
area { ip_address | decimal_value } virtual-link router_id_address authentication-key
{ encrypted password encrypted_key | password password_key }
no area { ipaddress | decimal_value } virtual-link router_id_address
authentication-key

no
```

Disables the area virtual link authentication key.
**ipaddress**
Specifies the IP address of the transit area in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

**decimal-value**
Specifies the identification number of the transit area as an integer from 0 through 4294967295.

**router_id_address**
Specifies the router id of the ABR to be linked to in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

**encrypted password**
*encrypted_key* is an alphanumeric string of 1 through 523 characters.
Use this if you are pasting a previously encrypted authentication key into the CLI command.

**password password_key**
The password to use for authentication. *password_key* is an alphanumeric string of 1 through 16 characters that denotes the authentication password. This variable is entered in clear text format.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to specify the authentication password for a virtual link between an area that is connected to the network backbone and an area that cannot be connected to the network backbone.

**Example**
The following command creates an authentication password of 123456 for a virtual link between the OSPF areas defined by the IP address 192.168.100.10 and the IP address 192.168.200.20:

```
area 192.168.100.10 virtual-link 192.168.200.20 authentication-key password 123456
```

**area virtual link intervals**
Configures the interval or delay type, and the delay time in seconds, for the virtual link between an area that cannot be physically connected to the network backbone and an area that is physically connected to the network backbone.

**Product**
PDSN
HA
GGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration

`configure > context context_name > router ospf`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
area virtual link intervals

[local]host_name(config-ospf)#

Syntax Description

{ no | area | ip_address | decimal_value } virtual-link router_id_address [ dead-interval dead_value ] [ hello-interval hello_value ] [ retransmit-interval rt_value ] [ transmit-delay td_value ]

no
Disables the area virtual link intervals.

ipaddress
Specifies the IP address of the area in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

decimal_value
Specifies the identification number of the transit area as an integer from 0 through 4294967295.

router_id_address
Specifies the router id of the ABR to be linked to in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

dead-interval dead_value
Specifies the interval (in seconds) that the router should wait, during which time no packets are received and after the router considers a neighboring router to be off-line. dead_value must be an integer from 1 through 65535.

hello-interval hello_value
Specifies the interval (in seconds) before sending a hello packet. hello_value must be an integer from 1 through 65535.

retransmit-interval rt_value
Specifies the interval (in seconds) that router should wait before retransmitting a packet. rt_value must be an integer from 1 through 3600.

transmit-delay td_value
Specifies the interval (in seconds) that the router should wait before transmitting a packet. td_value must be an integer from 1 through 3600.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set the intervals or delay types for a virtual link between an area that is connected to the network backbone and an area that cannot be connected to the network backbone.

Example

The following command sets the retransmit interval for a virtual link between the OSPF areas defined by the IP address 192.168.100.10 and the IP address 192.168.200.20 to 60 seconds:

area 192.168.100.10 virtual-link 192.168.200.20 retransmit-interval 60
area virtual link message-digest-key

Enables the use of MD5-based OSPF authentication for the virtual link between an area that cannot be physically connected to the network backbone and an area that is physically connected to the network backbone.

| Product   | PDSN
| HA
| GGSN |

| Privilege | Security Administrator, Administrator |

| Command Modes | Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration |
| configure > context context_name > router ospf |

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(config-ospf)#

Syntax Description

```
area { ip_address | decimal_value } virtual-link router_id_address message-digest-key
   key_id md5 | encrypted password encrypted_key | password password_key }
no area { ipaddress | decimal_value } virtual-link router_id_address message-digest-key key_id
```

`no`

Disables the area virtual link message digest key.

`ip_address`

Specifies the IP address of the transit area in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

`decimal_value`

Specifies the identification number of the transit area as an integer from 0 through 4294967295.

`router_id_address`

Specifies the router id of the ABR to be linked to in IPV4 dotted-decimal notation.

`message-digest-key key_id`

Specifies the key identifier number. `key_id` must be an integer from 1 through 255.

`encrypted password encrypted_key`

Specifies the use of an encrypted password. `encrypted_key` is an alphanumeric string of 1 through 523 characters. Used this if you are pasting a previously encrypted authentication key into the CLI command.
**password password_key**

Specifies the password to use for authentication. password_key is an alphanumeric string from 1 through 16 characters that is entered in clear text format.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enable the use of MD5-based OSPF authentication for a virtual link between an area that is connected to the network backbone and an area that cannot be connected to the network backbone.

**Example**

The following command enables the use of MD5-based OSPF authentication for a virtual link between the OSPF areas defined by the IP address 192.168.100.10 and the IP address 192.168.200.20, sets the MD5 Key ID to 25, and the password to 123456:

```
area 192.168.100.10 virtual-link 192.168.200.20 message-digest-key 25 md5
password 123456
```

**bfd-all-interfaces**

Enables or disables Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) on all OSPF interfaces.

**Product**

PDSN

HA

GGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > router ospf
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ospf)#
```

**Syntax Description**

`[no] bfd-all-interfaces`

**no**

Disables BFD capability on all interfaces.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure BFD on all OSPF interfaces. See the System Administration Guide for additional information on how to configure BFD.

**Example**

The following command configures BFD on all OSPF interfaces:

```
bfd-all-interfaces
```
**capability graceful-restart**

Configures graceful-restart. By default, this capability is set to enabled.

### Product

- PDSN
- HA
- GGSN

### Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

### Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > router ospf
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ospf)#
```

### Syntax Description

```
[ no | default ] capability graceful-restart
```

- **no**
  - Disables the graceful-restart capability.

- **default**
  - Enables the graceful-restart capability if it has been disabled.

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure graceful-restart.

### Example

The following command configures graceful-restart:

```
capability graceful-restart
```

**default-information originate**

Creates a default external route into an OSPF routing domain.

### Product

- PDSN
- HA
- GGSN

### Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

### Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > router ospf
```

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a default external route into an OSPF routing domain.
Syntax Description
default-information originate
default-information originate [ always ] [ metric metric_value ] [ metric-type { 1 | 2 } ] [ route-map route_map_name ]
no default-information originate

no
Disables the default external route.

always
Always advertise the route regardless of whether or not the software has a default route.

metric metric_value
Sets the OSPF metric used in creating the default rout as an integer from 1 through 16777214.

metric-type { 1 | 2 }
Sets the default route metric type.
1: Sets the OSPF external link type for default routes to Type 1.
2: Sets the OSPF external link type for default routes to Type 2.

route-map route_map_name
Specifies the name of the default route-map to be use as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 79 characters.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to set the default external route into an OSPF routing domain.

Example
The following command sets the default external route to originate from the route map named rmap1:

default-information originate route-map rmap1

default-metric

Configures the default metric value for the OSPF routing protocol. All OSPF interfaces have a cost, which is a routing metric that is used in the link-state calculation. Routes with lower total path metrics are preferred over those with higher path metrics. When several equal-cost routes to a destination exist, traffic is distributed equally among them. The default metric is a global parameter that specifies the cost applied to all OSPF routes by default.

Product
PDSN
HA
**default-metric** metric-value

Sets the metric value expressed as an integer from 1 through 16777214. Default: 26385.

**no**

Enables or disables the default metric value for OSPF.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the default metric for routes.

**Example**

The following command sets the default metric to 235:

```
default-metric 235
```

---

**distance**

Configures the OSPF route administrative distances for all OSPF route types or based on specific route type. Administrative distance is the measure used by Cisco routers to select the best path when there are two or more different routes to the same destination from two different routing protocols. Administrative distance defines the reliability of a routing protocol. Each routing protocol is prioritized in order of most to least reliable (believable) using an administrative distance value. A lower numerical value is preferred.
**Syntax Description**

```plaintext
[ no ] distance { distance_value | ospf { [ external distance_value ] [ inter-area distance_value ] [ intra-area distance_value ] } }
```

- **no**
  
  Disablesthe OSPF route administrative distances for all OSPF route types.

- **distance_value**
  
  Specifies the OSPF route administrative distances as an integer from 1 to 255. The default distance value is 110.

- **ospf { [ external distance_value ] [ inter-area distance_value ] [ intra-area distance_value ] }**
  
  Set the distance value for the specified route type.

  - **external distance_value**: Set the OSPF route administrative distance for routes from other routing domains, learned by redistribution. This must be an integer from 1 through 255. The default is 110.
  
  - **inter-area distance_value**: sets the OSPF route administrative distance for routes from one routing area to another. This must be an integer from 1 through 255. The default is 110.
  
  - **intra-area distance_value**: sets the OSPF route administrative distance for all routes within an area. This must be an integer from 1 through 255. The default is 110.

- **no**
  
  Enables or disables the specified option.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the administrative distance for OSPF routes.

**Example**

The following command sets the administrative distance for all OSPF route types to 30:

```
distance 30
```

**distribute-list**

Enables or disables the filtering of networks in outgoing routing updates.

**Product**

- PDSN
- HA
- GGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

- Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration
- `configure > context context_name > router ospf`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
Syntax Description

```plaintext
[ no ] distribute-list route_access_list out { connected | rip | static }
```

**no**

Disables the filtering of networks in outgoing routing updates.

**route_access_list**

Specifies the name of the OSPF route access list to use for filtering as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

**connected**

Filters connected routes.

**rip**

Filters RIP routes. (RIP is not supported at this time.)

**static**

Filters static routes.

**no**

Disables the specified option.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable the filtering of outgoing route updates by using the specified route access list.

Example

The following command uses the route access list named `ral1` to filter outgoing routing updates for all connected routes:

```plaintext
distribute-list ral1 out connected
```

ip vrf

Configures the Virtual Routing and Forwarding (VRF) instances for OSPF routing protocol.

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

`configure > context context_name > router ospf`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```plaintext
[local]host_name(config-ospf)#
```
Syntax Description

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{no} & \quad \text{ip vrf } vrf\_name \\
\end{align*}
\]

\text{no}
Disables the VRF instances and removes the configured VRF context association for OSPF routing.

\text{vrf} vrf\_name
Configures Virtual Routing & Forwarding (VRF) parameters.
\text{vrf\_name} is name of a preconfigured VRF context configured in Context Configuration Mode via the ip vrf command. It is an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the IP VRF forwarding also to associate the preconfigured VRF context with the specific tunnel interface.
This command creates and enters the OSPF VRF Configuration Mode if required to configure the VRF context instances for OSPF routing.

Example

The following command enables preconfigured VRF context instance \textit{ospf\_vrf1} for OSPF routing and enters the OSPF VRF Configuration mode:

\texttt{ip vrf ospf\_vrf1}

\section*{neighbor}

Configures OSPF routers that interconnect to non-broadcast networks.

\section*{Product}

PDSN  
HA  
GGSN

\section*{Privilege}

Security Administrator, Administrator

\section*{Command Modes}

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration

\texttt{configure > context context\_name > router ospf}

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

\texttt{[local]\host\_name(config-ospf)#}

Syntax Description

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{no} & \quad \text{neighbor } ip\_address \quad \text{[poll-interval }\text{poll\_interval\_value} \quad \text{]} \quad \text{[priority } \text{priority\_value}\text{]} \\
\end{align*}
\]

\text{no}
Disables OSPF routers that interconnect to non-broadcast networks.
**ip_address**

Specifies the interface IP address of the OSPF neighbor expressed using IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

**poll-interval poll_interval_value**

Default: 120

Sets the number of seconds in the dead neighbor polling interval as an integer from 1 through 65535.

**priority priority_value**

Default: 0

Sets the 8-bit number that represents the router priority value of the non-broadcast neighbor associated with the specified IP address. This must be an integer from 0 through 255. This keyword does not apply to point-to-multipoint interfaces.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure OSPF routers that connect to non-broadcast networks.

**Example**

The following command specifies an OSPF router neighbor with the IP address of 192.168.100.10:

```
neighbor 192.168.100.10
```

### network area

Enables OSPF on an interface and defines the OSPF area for that network.

**Product**

- PDSN
- HA
- GGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > router ospf
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ospf)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] network network_ip_address / network_mask area { area_id | area_ip_address }
```

- **no**
  
  Disables OSPF on an interface and defines the OSPF area for that network.
network_ip_address/network_mask

Specifies the network address and mask as well as the interface on which OSPF will be enabled. 
*network_ip_address* in entered in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation, followed by the "/" and the mask (CIDR).

area_id

Specifies the OSPF area identification number for the specified network as an integer from 0 through 4294967295.

area_ip_address

Specifies the IP address of the OSPF area for this network. This must be entered in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to specify the IP address of the network interface that the OSPF router will use.

Example

The following command specified that the OSPF router will use the interface at IP address 192.168.1.0 with a netmask of 24:

```
network 192.168.1.0/24
```

ospf graceful-restart

Configures OSPF graceful-restart settings.

Product

PDSN

HA

GGSN

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > router ospf
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ospf)#
```

Syntax Description

```
ospf graceful-restart { grace-period grace_period | helper { never | policy { only-reload | only-upgrade } } }
```

grace-period grace-period

Specifies the OSPF graceful restart grace period (in seconds) as an integer from 1 through 1800. Default grace period is 60 seconds.
helper { never | policy { only-reload | only-upgrade } }

Helps configure OSPF helper settings.

never: Do not allow helper mode.

policy { only-reload | only-upgrade }: Allows ospf graceful-restart helper mode.

- only-reload: Allows ospf graceful-restart helper mode only for a reload.
- only-upgrade: Allows ospf graceful-restart helper mode only for an upgrade.

Default is ospf graceful-restart grace-period.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure graceful-restart specific settings.

Example

The following command sets the graceful restart grace period to 60 seconds:

```
ospf graceful-restart grace-period 60
ospf graceful-restart helper policy only-reload
ospf graceful-restart helper policy only-upgrade
```

**ospf router-id**

This command configures the router ID for the OSPF process.

Product

- PDSN
- HA
- GGSN

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration
configure > context context_name > router ospf

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ospf)#
```

Syntax Description

```
[ no ] ospf router-id ip_address

no

Disables the router ID for the OSPF process.

router-id ip_address

Specifies the router ID for the OSPF process. *ip_address* is entered using IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set the router ID for the current OSPF router process.
Example
The following command sets the router ID to 192.168.200.1:

```
ospf router-id 192.168.200.1
```

passive-interface

Enables or disables the suppression of OSPF routing updates on the specified interface.

**Product**
PDSN
HA
GGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > router ospf
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ospf)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ]  passive-interface  interface_name
```

- **no**
  Disables the name assigned to a logical interface within the specific context.

- **interface_name**
  Specifies the name assigned to a logical interface within the specific context as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 79 characters.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to suppress router updates on an interface in the current context.

**Example**
The following command suppresses OSPF routing updates on the interface named Intfc1:

```
passive-interface Intfc1
```

redistribute

Redistributes routes from other protocols to OSPF neighbors using the OSPF protocol.

**Product**
PDSN
HA
GGSN

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration
configure > context context_name > router ospf

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[local]host_name(config-ospf)#

Syntax Description
redistribute { connected | rip | static } [ metric metric_value ] [ metric-type { 1 | 2 } ] [ route-map route_map_name ]
no redistribute { connected | rip | static }

no
Disables the redistributed routes.

connected
Redistributes connected routes.

rip
Specifies that RIP routes will be redistributed. (RIP is not supported at this time.)

static
Redistributes static routes.

metric metric_value
Sets the OSPF metric used in the redistributed route. This must be an integer from 1 through 16777214.

metric-type { 1 | 2 }
Default: 2
Sets route metric type that is applied to redistributed routes.
1: Sets the OSPF external link type for routes to Type 1.
2: Sets the OSPF external link type for routes to Type 2.

route-map route_map_name
Filter routes through the specified route map before redistribution. route_map_name specifies the name of the route-map to use as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 79 characters.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to define what routing protocols should have their routes redistributed into OSPF.
Example
The following command defines that BGP routes should be redistributed:

```
redistribute connected
```

**refresh timer**

Adjusts settings for the OSPF refresh timer.

**Product**
PDSN
HA
GGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > router ospf
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ospf)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] refresh timer value
```

*no*
Disables the refresh timer.

*value*
Default: 10
Specifies the minimum amount of time (in seconds) to wait before refreshing a Link-state Advertisement (LSA). This must be an integer from 10 through 1800.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to define the amount of time to wait before refreshing an LSA.

**Example**
The following command sets the refresh timer to 90 seconds:

```
refresh timer 90
```

**router-id**

Configures the router ID for the OSPF process.
OSPF Configuration Mode Commands

Product
PDSN
HA
GGSN

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration

configure > context context_name > router ospf

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(config-ospf)#

Syntax Description

[ no ] router-id ip_address

Syntax Description

[ no ] router-id ip_address

no

Disables the router ID for the OSPF process.

ip_address 196

Specifies the router ID for the OSPF process in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set the router ID for the current OSPF router process.

Example

The following command sets the router ID to 192.168.200.1:

router-id 192.168.200.1

timers spf

Sets the Shortest Path First (SPF) timers.

Product
PDSN
HA
GGSN

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration

configure > context context_name > router ospf

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(config-ospf)#
Syntax Description

```
timers spf delay_value hold_time_value
no timers spf
```

- **no**
  Disables SPF timers.

- **delay_value**
  Default: 5
  Specifies the delay time (in seconds) between receiving changes to an SPF calculation. This must be an integer from 0 through 4294967295.

- **hold_time_value**
  Default: 10
  Specifies the hold time (in seconds) between consecutive SPF calculations. This must be an integer from 0 through 4294967295.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set the SPF delay and hold timers for the current OSPF router process.

Example

The following command sets the delay timer to 15 and the hold timer to 15:

```
timers spf 15 15
```
OSPFv3 Configuration Mode Commands

The OSPFv3 Configuration sub-mode is used to configure the OSPFv3 routing protocol. This mode includes commands that configure OSPFv3 routing parameters.

**Command Modes**

```
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPFv3 Configuration
```

```
configure > context context_name > router ospfv3
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ospfv3)#
```

---

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

---

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 827 chapter.

- area, on page 827
- default-metric, on page 829
- passive-interface, on page 830
- redistribute, on page 830
- router-id, on page 831
- timers spf, on page 832

---

**area**

Configures an Open Shortest Path First Version 3 (OSPFv3) area and enables authentication for that area.

**Product**

- PDSN
- HA
- GGSN
Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPFv3 Configuration

configure > context context_name > router ospfv3

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(config-ospfv3)#

Syntax Description

\[ no \] area \{ decimal_value | ipv4address \} default-cost default_integer_value | stub \[ no-summary \] | virtual-link virtuallink_neighbour_Ipv4_address | dead-interval virtuallink_dead_interval | hello-interval virtuallink_hello_interval | retransmit-interval virtuallink_retransmit_interval | transmit-delay virtuallink_transmit_delay \]

no

Disables authentication for the specified area.

\[ decimal_value | ipv4address \]

decimal_value: Specifies the identification number of the area where authentication will be enabled as an integer from 0 through 4294967295.

ipv4address: Specifies the IP address of the area where authentication will be enabled in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

default-cost default_integer_value

Sets the OSPFv3 authentication area’s default cost as an integer from 1 through 16777215.

stub \[ no-summary \]

Sets the OSPFV3 stub area. Only Router-LSAs, Network-LSAs, Inter-area Prefix-LSAs, Intra-area Prefix-LSAs and Link-LSAs are allowed in a Stub area.

no-summary Does not inject inter-area routes into stub area.

virtual-link virtuallink_neighbour_Ipv4_address

Configures a virtual link to the authentication area.

virtuallink_neighbour_Ipv4_address is the IPv4 address for the virtual link of the authenticated area in dotted-decimal notation.

The following interval timers can be set for the virtual link:

• dead-interval virtuallink_dead_interval: Sets the virtual link dead-interval (in seconds) as an integer from 1 through 65535.

• hello-interval virtuallink_hello_interval: Sets the virtual link hello interval (in seconds) as an integer from 1 through 65535.

• retransmit-interval virtuallink_retransmit_interval: Sets the virtual link retransmit interval (in seconds) as an integer from 1 through 3600.
• **transmit-delay** \texttt{virtuallink\_transmit\_delay}: Sets the virtual link transmit delay (in seconds) as an integer from 1 through 3600.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to establish OSPFv3 areas and enable authentication.

**Example**

The following command enables authentication for an OSPFv3 area defined by the IP address 192.168.100.10 with default cost of 256

\texttt{area 192.168.100.10 default-cost 256}

---

**default-metric**

Configures the default metric value for routes redistributed from another protocol into Open Shortest Path First Version 3 (OSPFv3).

**Product**

- PDSN
- HA
- GGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPFv3 Configuration

\texttt{configure > context context\_name > router ospfv3}

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

\texttt{[local]\_host\_name(config-ospfv3)#}

**Syntax Description**

\texttt{[ no \] \texttt{default-metric} \texttt{default\_metric\_integer\_value}}

\texttt{no}

Disables the default metric.

\texttt{default\_metric\_integer\_value}

Specifies the default metric as an integer from 1 through 16777214.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure OSPFv3 default metric.

**Example**

The following command configures OSPFv3 default metric to 256

\texttt{default-metric 256}
### passive-interface

Configures an interface as being OSPFv3 passive. If a network interface is configured as passive, it will not receive or send any OSPFv3 packets.

**Product**

- PDSN
- HA
- GGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPFv3 Configuration

`configure > context context_name > router ospfv3`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ospfv3)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] passive-interface interface_name
```

- **no**
  Disables the passive interface.

- **interface_name**
  Specifies an OSPFv3 passive interface as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 79 characters.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure an OSPFv3 passive interface in this context.

**Example**

The following command configures the `OSPF-if1` interface to be OSPFv3 passive.

```
passive-interface OSPF-if1
```

### redistribute

Redistributes routes from other protocols to OSPFv3 neighbors using the OSPFv3 protocol.

**Product**

- PDSN
- HA
- GGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPFv3 Configuration
configure > context context_name > router ospfv3

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[local] host_name(config-ospfv3)#

Syntax Description
[ no ] redistribute { connected | static } redistribute connected { metric metric_value | [ metric-type external_metric_type ] [ route-map route_map_name ] } [ metric-type external_metric_type | [ route-map route_map_name ] ] [ route-map route_map_name | static { metric metric_value | [ metric-type external_metric_type ] [ route-map route_map_name ] } [ route-map route_map_name ] ]

no
Disables the route redistribution.

connected
Redistributes connected routes.

static
Redistributes static routes.

metric metric_value
Specifies the OSPFv3 default metric value as an integer from 0 through 16777214.

metric-type external_metric_type
Specifies the OSPFv3 external metric type as the integer 1 or 2.

route-map route_map_name
Specifies a route map as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 79 characters.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to configure OSPFv3 redistribution of connected or static routes.

Example
The following command configures OSPFv3 redistribution of connected routes.
redistribute connected metric 45 metric-type 1 route-map rt

router-id
Sets the OSPFv3 router ID for the Open Shortest Path First Version 3 (OSPFv3) routing process.

Product
PDSN
HA
**timers spf**

Sets OSPFv3 the delay in the time between the detection of a topology change and when the SPF algorithm actually runs.

**Product**
- PDSN
- HA
- GGSN

**Privilege**
- Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
- Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPFv3 Configuration
- `configure > context context_name > router ospfv3`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ospfv3)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] timers spf spf_delay_timer_value spf_hold_timer_value
```

- `no`
  - Disables the router-id.
- `router_id_ipaddress`
  - Specifies the router-id an IPv4 address in dotted-decimal notation.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to configure OSPF v3 router id to the given IPv4 address.

**Example**
The following command configures OSPFv3 router id to the given IPv4 address.

```
routier-id 11.22.22.21
```
no
Disables the SPF delay timer.

spf_delay_timer_value
Sets the Shortest Path First (SPF) delay timer (in milliseconds) as an integer from 0 through 4294967295.

spf_hold_timer_value
Default: 10
Specifies the hold time (in seconds) between consecutive SPF calculations. This must be an integer from 0 through 4294967295.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to configure the OSPFv3 SPF delay timer.

Example
The following command sets OSPFv3 SPF timer.

    timers spf 256 10
timers spf
CHAPTER 80

OSPF VRF Configuration Mode Commands

Command Modes

The OSPF VRF Configuration sub-mode is used to configure the virtual routing and forwarding (VRF) context instances for OSPF routing protocol. This mode includes commands that configure VRF instance for OSPF routing parameters.

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration > OSPF VRF Configuration

configure > context context_name > router ospf > ip vrf vrf_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(config-ospf-vrf)#

Important

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- area, on page 836
- default-information originate, on page 839
- default-metric, on page 840
- distance, on page 841
- distribute-list, on page 842
- neighbor, on page 843
- network, on page 844
- ospf router-id, on page 845
- passive-interface, on page 846
- redistribute, on page 846
- refresh timer, on page 848
- router-id, on page 848
- timers spf, on page 849
area

Configures various parameters, including authentication, area identification, virtual link ID, and delay/interval values for the specified OSPF area using a specific VRF instance.

Product
- PDSN
- HA
- GGSN

Privilege
- Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
- Exec
- Global Configuration
- Context Configuration
- OSPF Configuration
- OSPF VRF Configuration

configure > context context_name > router ospf > ip vrf vrf_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local] host_name(config-ospf-vrf)#

Syntax Description:

- area {decimal_value | ip_address} {authentication [message-digest] | default-cost cost_value | nssa [default-information-originate] [no-redistribution] [no-summary] [translate-always] [translate-candidate] [translate-never] | stub [no-summary] | virtual-link router_ip_address [authentication {message-digest | null | text}] [authentication-key {encrypted password encrypted_string | password password_string}] [message-digest-key key_id md5 [encrypted password encrypted_string | password password_string]] [dead-interval] [hello-interval] [retransmit-interval] [transmit-delay]}

- no

Disables or removes configured parameters for the specified OSPF area using a specific VRF instance.

- ip_address

Specifies the IP address of the area where authentication will be enabled in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

- decimal_value

Specifies the identification number of the area where parameters to be configured as an integer from 0 through 4294967295.

- authentication

Sets the OSPF authentication type to use the simple authentication method.

- message-digest

Sets the OSPF authentication type to use the message digest 5 (MD5) authentication method.
default-cost cost_value
Sets the default cost for an OSPF area. cost_value must be an integer from 0 through 16777215.

nssa [default-information-originate] [no-redistribution no-summary] [translate-always] [translate-candidate] [translate-never]
Configures and defines an area as an NSSA (Not So Stubby Area) and configures OSPF parameters for it.
default-information-originate: Configures the OSPF VRF instances to originate default information to the NSSA area.
no-redistribution: Configures the OSPF VRF instance to not to redistribute external routes to the NSSA area.
no-summary: Configures the OSPF VRF instance to not to inject the inter-area routes into NSSA.
translate-always: Configures the NSSA-ABR (Area Border Router) always to translate. By default this is disabled.
translate-candidate: Configures the NSSA-ABR always to translate election. By default this is enabled.
translate-never: Configures the NSSA-ABR never to translate. By default this is disabled.

stub [no-summary]
Specifies an OSPF area as an stub area configures the NSSA-ABR never to translate. By default this is disabled.
no-summary: Disables (stops) the ABR from sending summary LSAs into the stub area.

virtual-link router_id
Specifies the router identifier which provides a virtual link between an area that cannot be physically connected to the network backbone and an area that is physically connected to the network backbone.
router_id must be an IP address in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation of the ABR to be linked to.

authentication {message-digest | null | text}
Configures the OSPF authentication method to be used by the virtual link between an area that cannot be physically connected to the network backbone and an area that is physically connected to the network backbone.
message-digest: Set the OSPF authentication type to use the message digest (MD) authentication method.
null: Set the OSPF authentication type to use no authentication, thus disabling either MD or clear text methods.
text: Set the OSPF authentication type to use the clear text authentication method.

authentication-key
Configures the authentication password for the virtual link between an area that cannot be physically connected to the network backbone and an area that is physically connected to the network backbone.

message-digest-key key_id
Specifies the MD key identifier number for virtual link connection. key_id must be an integer from 1 through 255.
**md5**

Sets the message digest to MD5 for virtual link connection.

**[encrypted] password passwd_string**

Specifies the password required for virtual link connection authentications. The keyword password is optional and if specified passwd_string must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters. The password specified must be in an encrypted format if the optional keyword encrypted was specified.

The encrypted keyword is intended only for use by the system while saving configuration scripts. The system displays the encrypted keyword in the configuration file as a flag that the variable following the password keyword is the encrypted version of the plain text password. Only the encrypted password is saved as part of the configuration file. encrypted_string is an alphanumeric string of 1 through 523 characters.

**dead-interval value**

Specifies the dead interval (in seconds) that the router should wait, during which time no packets are received and after the router considers a neighboring router to be off-line. value must be an integer from 1 through 65535.

**hello-interval value**

Specifies the hello interval (in seconds) before sending a hello packet. value must be an integer from 1 through 65535.

**retransmit-interval value**

Specifies the delay between retransmission (in seconds) that router should wait before retransmitting a packet. value must be an integer from 1 through 3600.

**transmit-delay value**

Specifies the interval (in seconds) that the router should wait before transmitting a packet. value must be an integer from 1 through 3600.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure/set the various network/connection/authentication parameters of OSPF areas using specific VRF instance.

**Example**

The following command enables authentication for an OSPF area defined by the IP address 192.168.100.10 and the OSPF authentication type to MD5:

```
area 192.168.100.10 authentication message-digest
```

The following command defines the area designated by the IP address 192.168.100.10 as an NSSA area where translation of NSSA candidate is enabled by default:

```
area 192.168.100.10 nssa
```

The following command defines the OSPF area defined by the IP address 192.168.100.10 as a stub area:

```
area 192.168.100.10 stub
```
The following command creates a virtual link between the OSPF areas defined by the IP address 192.168.100.10 and the IP address 192.168.200.20:

```
area 192.168.100.10 virtual-link 192.168.200.20
```

The following command sets the authentication method for a virtual link between the OSPF areas defined by the IP address 192.168.100.10 and the IP address 192.168.200.20 to use no authentication:

```
area 192.168.100.10 virtual-link 192.168.200.20 null
```

The following command creates an authentication password of 123456 for a virtual link between the OSPF areas defined by the IP address 192.168.100.10 and the IP address 192.168.200.20:

```
area 192.168.100.10 virtual-link 192.168.200.20 authentication-key password 123456
```

The following command enables the use of MD5-based OSPF authentication for a virtual link between the OSPF areas defined by the IP address 192.168.100.10 and the IP address 192.168.200.20, sets the MD5 Key ID to 25, and the password to 123456:

```
area 192.168.100.10 virtual-link 192.168.200.20 message-digest-key 25 md5 password 123456
```

The following command sets the retransmit interval for a virtual link between the OSPF areas defined by the IP address 192.168.100.10 and the IP address 192.168.200.20 to 60 seconds:

```
area 192.168.100.10 virtual-link 192.168.200.20 retransmit-interval 60
```

**default-information originate**

Creates a default external route into an OSPF routing domain.

**Product**

PDSN

HA

GGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration > OSPF VRF Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > router ospf > ip vrf vrf_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ospf-vrf)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
default-information originate [ always ] [ metric metric_value ] [ metric-type { 1 | 2 } ] [ route-map route_map_name ]
```

**no**

Disables the default external route.
always
Always advertise the route regardless of whether or not the software has a default route.

metric metric_value
Sets the OSPF metric used in creating the default route as an integer from 1 through 16777214.

metric-type { 1 | 2 }
Sets the default route metric type.
1: Sets the OSPF external link type for default routes to Type 1.
2: Sets the OSPF external link type for default routes to Type 2.

route-map route_map_name
Specifies the name of the default route-map to be use as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 79 characters.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to set the default external route into an OSPF routing domain.

Example
The following command sets the default external route to originate from the route map named rmap1:

default-information originate route-map rmap1

default-metric
Configures the default metric value for the OSPF routing protocol.

Product
PDSN
HA
GGSN

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration > OSPF VRF Configuration
configure > context context_name > router ospf > ip vrf vrf_name
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[local]host_name(config-ospf-vrf)#

Syntax Description
default-metric metric_value
no default-metric

metric_value
Sets the metric value expressed as an integer from 1 through 16777214. The default metric value setting is 26385.
no

Enables or disables the default metric value for OSPF.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set the default metric for routes.

Example

The following command sets the default metric to 235:

default-metric 235

distance

Configures the OSPF route administrative distances for all OSPF route types or based on specific route type. Administrative distance is the measure used by Cisco routers to select the best path when there are two or more different routes to the same destination from two different routing protocols. Administrative distance defines the reliability of a routing protocol. Each routing protocol is prioritized in order of most to least reliable (believable) using an administrative distance value. A lower numerical value is preferred.

Product

PDSN
HA
GGSN

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration > OSPF VRF Configuration

configure > context context_name > router ospf > ip vrf vrf_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(config-ospf-vrf)#

Syntax Description

[ no ] distance { distance_value | ospf { [ external distance_value ] [ inter-area distance_value ] [ intra-area distance_value ] } } }

no

Disables the specified option.

distance_value

Specifies the OSPF route administrative distances as an integer from 1 to 255. The default distance value is 110.

external ext_distance_value

Sets the OSPF route administrative distance for routes from other routing domains, learned by redistribution. ext_distance_value must be an integer from 1 through 255. The default is 110.
**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the administrative distance for OSPF routes.

**Example**

The following command sets the administrative distance for all OSPF route types to 30:

```plaintext
distance 30
```

---

**distribute-list**

Enables or disables the filtering of networks in outgoing routing updates.

**Product**

- PDSN
- HA
- GGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

```
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration > OSPF VRF Configuration
configure > context context_name > router ospf > ip vrf vrf_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ospf-vrf)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no | distribute-list route_access_list out { connected | rip | static } ]
```

- **no**
  
  Disables the filtering of networks in outgoing routing updates.

- **route_access_list**

  Specifies the name of the OSPF route access list to use for filtering as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

- **connected**

  Filters connected routes.
rip
Filters RIP routes. (RIP is not supported at this time.)

static
Filters static routes.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to enable the filtering of outgoing route updates by using the specified route access list.

Example
The following command uses the route access list named rall to filter outgoing routing updates for all connected routes:

distribute-list rall out connected

neighbor

Configures OSPF routers that interconnect to non-broadcast networks.

Product
PDSN
HA
GGSN

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration > OSPF VRF Configuration

configure > context context_name > router ospf > ip vrf vrf_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(config-ospf-vrf)#

Syntax Description

[ no ] neighbor  ip_address  [ poll-interval poll_interval_value ]  [ priority priority_value ]

no
Disables OSPF routers that interconnect to non-broadcast networks.

ip_address
Specifies the interface IP address of the OSPF neighbor expressed using IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

poll-interval poll_interval_value
Default: 120
Sets the number of seconds in the dead neighbor polling interval as an integer from 1 through 65535
**priority priority_value**

Default: 0

Sets the 8-bit number that represents the router priority value of the non-broadcast neighbor associated with the specified IP address. This must be an integer from 0 through 255. This keyword does not apply to point-to-multipoint interfaces.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure OSPF routers that connect to non-broadcast networks.

**Example**

The following command specifies an OSPF router neighbor with the IP address of 192.168.100.10:

```
neighbor 192.168.100.10
```

**network**

Enables OSPF on an interface and defines the OSPF area for that network.

**Product**

- PDSN
- HA
- GGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

```
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration > OSPF VRF Configuration
```

```
configure > context context_name > router ospf > ip vrf vrf_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ospf-vrf)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] network network_ip_address/mask area { area_id | area_ip_address }
```

**no**

Disables OSPF on an interface and defines the OSPF area for that network.

**network_ip_address/mask**

Specifies the network address and mask as well as the interface on which OSPF will be enabled. `network_ip_address` in entered in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation, followed by the "/" and the mask in CIDR notation.

**area_id**

Specifies the OSPF area identification number for the specified network as an integer from 0 through 4294967295.
area_ip_address
Specify the IP address of the OSPF area for this network. This must be entered in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to specify the IP address of the network interface that the OSPF router will use.

Example
The following command specified that the OSPF router will use the interface at IP address 192.168.1.0/24 an area ID 2345 and IP address 192.168.1.5:

```
network 192.168.1.0/24 area 2345 192.168.1.5
```

ospf router-id
Configures the router ID for the OSPF process.

Product
PDSN
HA
GGSN

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration > OSPF VRF Configuration
configure > context context_name > router ospf > ip vrf vrf_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ospf-vrf)#
```

Syntax Description
```
[ no ] ospf router-id ip_address
```

no
Disables the specified OSPF router.

ip_address
Specifies the router ID for the OSPF process as an IP address entered using IPv4 dotted-decimal notation

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to set the router ID for the current OSPF router process.

Example
The following command sets the router ID to 192.168.200.1:

```
ospf router-id 192.168.200.1
```
passive-interface

Enables or disables the suppression of OSPF routing updates on the specified interface.

**Product**
PDSN
HA
GGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration > OSPF VRF Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > router ospf > ip vrf vrf_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ospf-vrf)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] passive-interface interface_name
```

- **no**
  
  Disables the name assigned to a logical interface within the specific context.

- **interface_name**
  
  Specifies the name assigned to a logical interface within the context as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 79 characters.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to suppress router updates on an interface in the current context.

**Example**

The following command suppresses OSPF routing updates on the interface named `Intfc1`:

```
passive-interface Intfc1
```

redistribute

Redistributes routes from other protocols to OSPF neighbors using the OSPF protocol.

**Product**
PDSN
HA
GGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration > OSPF VRF Configuration
configure > context context_name > router ospf > ip vrf vrf_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(config-ospf-vrf)#

Syntax Description

redistribute { connected | rip | static } [ metric metric_value ] [ metric-type { 1 | 2 } ] [ route-map route_map_name ]

no redistribute { connected | rip | static }

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to define what routing protocols should have their routes redistributed into OSPF.

Example

The following command defines that BGP routes should be redistributed:

redistribute connected
refresh timer

Adjusts settings for the OSPF refresh timer.

**Product**
- PDSN
- HA
- GGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
- Exec
- Global Configuration
- Context Configuration
- OSPF Configuration
- OSPF VRF Configuration

```start
configure > context context_name > router ospf > ip vrf vrf_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ospf-vrf)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```start
[ no ] refresh timer value
```

- **no**
  Disables the refresh timer.

- **value**
  Default: 10
  Specifies the minimum amount of time (in seconds) to wait before refreshing a Link-state Advertisement (LSA). This must be an integer from 10 through 1800.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to define the amount of time to wait before refreshing an LSA.

**Example**

The following command sets the refresh timer to 90 seconds:

```
refresh timer 90
```

router-id

Configures the router ID for the OSPF process.

**Product**
- PDSN
- HA
- GGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator
Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration > OSPF VRF Configuration
configure > context context_name > router ospf > ip vrf vrf_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

\[\text{[local]}\text{host}._\text{name}(\text{config-ospf-vrf})#\]

Syntax Description
[ no ] router-id ip_address

no
Disables the router ID for the OSPF process.

ip_address 92
Specifies the router ID for the OSPF process in IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to set the router ID for the current OSPF router process.

Example
The following command sets the router ID to 192.168.200.1:

router-id 192.168.200.1

timers spf
Sets the Shortest Path First (SPF) timers.

Product
PDSN
HA
GGSN

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > OSPF Configuration > OSPF VRF Configuration
configure > context context_name > router ospf > ip vrf vrf_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

\[\text{[local]}\text{host}._\text{name}(\text{config-ospf-vrf})#\]

Syntax Description
timers spf delay_value hold_time_value
no timers spf

no
Disables SPF timers.
**delay_value**

Default: 5

Specifies the delay time (in seconds) between receiving changes to an SPF calculation. This must be an integer from 0 through 4294967295.

**hold_time_value**

Default: 10

Specifies the hold time (in seconds) between consecutive SPF calculations. This must be an integer from 0 through 4294967295.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the SPF delay and hold timers for the current OSPF router process.

**Example**

The following command sets the delay timer to 15 and the hold timer to 15:

```
timers spf 15 15
```
Out-Address Configuration Mode Commands

The Out-Address configuration mode provides the commands to configure the outbound parameters for the SCCP entities as part of the gtt-address-map configuration.

Exec > Global Configuration > GTT Address-Map Configuration > Out-Address Configuration

configure > gtt address-map map_id > out-address address_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(config-gtt-addrmap-outaddr-out_address)#

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- gt-address, on page 851
- gt-format, on page 852
- ni-indicator, on page 853
- point-code, on page 853
- routing-indicator, on page 854
- ssf, on page 855
- ssn, on page 855

gt-address

Configures the SCCP short address.

Product

SGSN

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > GTT Address-Map Configuration > Out-Address Configuration
configure > gtt address-map map_id > out-address address_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[local]host_name(config-gtt-addrmap-outaddr-out_address)#

Syntax Description

**gt-address**  
**gt_address**
A string of 1 to 15 digits to define the GT-address

Usage Guidelines

Define the GT-address

Example

**gt-address** 010405525397

---

**gt-format**

The GT-format provides four formats that can be used during GTT.

Product

SGSN

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > GTT Address-Map Configuration > Out-Address Configuration

**configure > gtt address-map map_id > out-address address_name**

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[local]host_name(config-gtt-addrmap-outaddr-out_address)#

Syntax Description

**gt-format**  
**format_num**

**format_num**

1: Selects GT-format 1 options which include **nature-of-address** and **odd/even**. Once selected, the system enters GT-Format1 configuration mode.

2: Selects GT-format2 options which include **translation-type**. Once selected, the system enters GT-Format2 configuration mode.

3: Selects GT-format3 options which include **encoding-scheme**, **numbering-plan**, and **translation-type**. Once selected, the system enters GT-Format3 configuration mode.

4: Selects GT-format4 options which include **encoding-scheme**, **nature-of-address**, **numbering-plan**, and **translation-type**. Once selected, the system enters GT-Format4 configuration mode.

Usage Guidelines

Select the a GT-format that include encoding-scheme as part of the GTT process.
Example

```
gt-format 3
```

### ni-indicator

Configures the National and International indicator to use during the GTT process.

- **Product**: SGSN
- **Privilege**: Security Administrator, Administrator
- **Command Modes**: Exec > Global Configuration > GTT Address-Map Configuration > Out-Address Configuration

```
configure > gtt address-map map_id > out-address address_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-gtt-addrmapping-outaddr-out_address)#
```

**Syntax Description**

- `ni-indicator ni_ind`

**ni_ind**

Select one of the following as the appropriate type of national indicator for the address structure:
- `national`
- `international`

**Usage Guidelines**

Select the international indicator to be used for out-going addresses.

Example

```
ni-indicator international
```

### point-code

Selects and configures the SS7-type point code for use with the out-going address.

- **Product**: SGSN
- **Privilege**: Security Administrator, Administrator
- **Command Modes**: Exec > Global Configuration > GTT Address-Map Configuration > Out-Address Configuration

```
configure > gtt address-map map_id > out-address address_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
point-code  pt_code

pt_code
Enter 1 to 11 digits in the point code format predefined during variant selection of GTT association.

Usage Guidelines
Define an ITU point code to be used for out-going address processing.

Example
point-code  6.255.6

routing-indicator

Selects the type of routing and the indicator to be included in the out-going message.

Product
SGSN

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > GTT Address-Map Configuration > Out-Address Configuration
configure > gtt address-map map_id > out-address address_name
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

Syntax Description
routing-indicator  routing_ind

routing_ind
Select one of the following options:

• gt: Inserts an indicator that identifies routing based on global title.
• ssn: Inserts an indicator that identifies routing based on the subsystem number.

Usage Guidelines
Select global title as the appropriate routing indicator.

Example
routing-indicator  gt
ssf

Selects the subservice field as factor in the out-going address processing. ssf sets the network indicator in the subservice field for SS7 Message Signal Units (MSUs). The indicator carried in the message's routing information typically identifies the structure of the point code as a message from within a nation or as a message coming from outside the national - international.

Product
SGSN

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > GTT Address-Map Configuration > Out-Address Configuration
configure > gtt address-map map_id > out-address address_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[llocal] host_name(config-gtt-addrmap-outaddr-out_address)#

Syntax Description
ssf sub_svc fld

sub_svc fld

Select one of the following options:

• international: The network indicator identifies the message as international with a point code structure that does not match the national point code structure,

• national: The network indicator identifies the messages as having a national point code structure.

• reserved: Provides an alternate network indicator for national messages.

• spare: Provides an alternate network indicator for international messages.

Usage Guidelines
Select the international NI for inclusion in out-going address subservice fields.

Example
ssf international

SSN

Selects the subsystem number to be included in the out-going message.

Product
SGSN

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > GTT Address-Map Configuration > Out-Address Configuration
configure > gtt address-map map_id > out-address address_name
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local] host_name(config-gtt-addrmap-outaddr-out_address)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
ssn  sub_sys_num
```

- **sub_sys_num**

  Enter an integer from 1 to 255.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use subsystem number 44 in the outgoing address.

**Example**

```
ssn  44
```
P2P Advertisement Server Group Configuration Mode Commands

The P2P Advertisement Server Group Configuration Mode is used to configure the P2P ad-server group and the application(s) to which advertisements need to be matched. The type of advertisement flow will be configured per application.

**Command Modes**

Exec > ACS Configuration > P2P Advertisement Server Group Configuration

```
active-charging service service_name > p2p-ads-group ads_group_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-acs-p2p-ads)#
```

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 857 chapter.

- ad-source, on page 857
- map-to-application, on page 858

**ad-source**

This command allows to configure the P2P advertisement source that can be a HTTP host or SSL server.

**Product**

ADC

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > ACS Configuration > P2P Advertisement Server Group Configuration

```
active-charging service service_name > p2p-ads-group ads_group_name
```
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```bash
[local]host_name(config-acs-p2p-ads)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```bash
[ no ] ad-source operator http_host_name/ssl_server_name
```

**no**

If previously configured, disables the configured ad-source.

**operator**

Specifies how to match.

- **contains**: Contains
- **ends-with**: Ends with
- **starts-with**: Starts with

**http_host_name/ssl_server_name**

Specifies the name of the HTTP host or SSL server to match and must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 127 characters. SSL supports the Server Name indication (SNI) field.

**Usage Guidelines**

This command allows to configure the P2P advertisement source that can be a HTTP host or SSL server when the user runs an active application session. The ad-source can be server name indication for HTTPS flows and host name for HTTP-based ad flows.

**Important**

The maximum number of ad-source lines that can be configured is 32.

**Example**

The following command matches the ad-source string ending with `admob.com`:

```bash
ad-source ends-with admob.com
```

**map-to-application**

This command allows to configure the P2P advertisement application that will map the advertisement group to the corresponding application/protocol.

**Product**

ADC

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator
**Command Modes**

Exec > ACS Configuration > P2P Advertisement Server Group Configuration

```
active-charging service service_name > p2p-ads-group ads_group_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-acs-p2p-ads)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] map-to-application { p2p_list } +
```

- **no**
  
  If previously configured, disables the application/protocol mapping.

- **p2p_list**
  
  Specifies the list of protocols/applications supported in the P2P plugin.

- **+**

  More than one protocol/application supported in the P2P plugin can be entered within a single command.

**Usage Guidelines**

This command allows to configure the P2P advertisement application that will map the advertisement group to the application protocol.

The maximum number of map-to-application rule lines that can be configured is equal to the number of the applications present in `p2p_list` supported by P2P plugin.

**Example**

The following command maps the ads-group to the `slacker-radio` application:

```
map-to-application slacker-radio
```
map-to-application
CHAPTER 83

PCC-Action-Set Configuration Mode Commands

Important
This configuration mode is supported from StarOS Release 12.1 onward.

Command Modes
The PCC-Action-Set Configuration Mode provides the parameters to indicate the policy and charging as well as event generation related decisions that will get activated when the corresponding PCC-Condition-Group is evaluated to TRUE within a profile. A maximum of 32 actions can be configured in an instance of PCC-Action-Set.

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Action-Set Configuration

configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > action-set action_set_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-action-set)#

Important
The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important
For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- af-media-type, on page 862
- associate monitoring-key, on page 864
- authorize, on page 865
- dissociate monitoring-key, on page 866
- dynamic-rule-install, on page 867
- dynamic-rule-uninstall, on page 871
- log-event, on page 872
- notify-user, on page 873
- offline-charging-server, on page 874
- online-charging-server, on page 875
af-media-type

This command is used to set the action to be taken when specific media type is received from Application Function (AF) over Rx interface.

**Product**  
IPCF

**Privilege**  
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**  
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Action-Set Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > action-set action_set_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-action-set)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] af-media-type {application | audio | control | data | message | other | text | video} {qos-profile qos_profile_value} [ gate-status { disabled | enabled | enabled-downlink | enabled-uplink } ] | {gate-status {disabled | enabled | enabled-downlink | enabled-uplink} [qos-profile qos_profile_value]} [ monitoring-key mon_key_id
```

**no**

Removes the configured action set for different type of AF media in a PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

**application**

Sets the AF media type to 'application' data traffic for various action configuration under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

**audio**

Sets the AF media type to 'audio' data traffic for various action configuration under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

**control**

Sets the AF media type to 'control' signal for various action configuration under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.
**data**
Sets the AF media type to 'data' for various action configuration under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

**message**
Sets the AF media type to 'message' data for various action configuration under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

**other**
Sets the AF media type to 'other', out of AF media type configured here, for various action configuration under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

**text**
Sets the AF media type to 'text' for various action configured under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

**video**
Sets the AF media type to 'video' for various action configured under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

**qos-profile qos_profile_value**
Associate the pre-defined PCC-QoS-Profile for specific AF media type for various action configured for PCC-Service configuration.

$qos_profile_value$ is name of the pre-defined PCC-QoS-Profile in PCC-Service Configuration instance.

**gate-status {disabled | enabled | enabled-downlink | enabled-uplink}**
Default: Enabled
Associate the status of Gate for specific AF media type for various action configured for PCC-Service configuration.

**disabled**: disables the Gate status in downlink and uplink direction for specific type of AF media type along optionally with PCC-QoS-Profile in PCC-Service Configuration instance.

**enabled**: Enables the Gate status in downlink and uplink direction for specific type of AF media type along optionally with PCC-QoS-Profile in PCC-Service Configuration instance. This is the default status of Gate.

**enabled-downlink**: Enables the Gate status in downlink direction for specific type of AF media type along optionally with PCC-QoS-Profile in PCC-Service Configuration instance.

**enabled-uplink**: Enables the Gate status in uplink direction for specific type of AF media type along optionally with PCC-QoS-Profile in PCC-Service Configuration instance.

**monitoring-key mon_key_id**
Specifies the Monitoring Key identifier to be associated with AF-Media-type under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

$mon_key_id$ must be a preconfigured monitoring key having integer between 1 through 65535.
Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set the action to be taken when specific media type is received from Application Function (AF) over Rx interface.

It also associates the pre-defined PCC-QoS-Profile and Gate function and monitoring key with specific media type.

Example

The following command sets the AF media type to 'video' with PCC-QoS-Profile named video_qos1 with gate status enabled in downlink and uplink traffic for various action configured under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration:

```
af-media-type video qos-profile video_qos1 gate-status enabled
```

**associate monitoring-key**

This command associates a Monitoring Key id with a PCC-Usage-Monitor in PCC-Action-Set configuration for PCC-Service instance.

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Action-Set Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > action-set action_set_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-action-set)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
(no) associate monitoring-key mon_key_id usage-monitor usage_mon_name
```

- **no**
  Removes the associated Monitoring Key id configuration along with the association to PCC-Usage-Monitor from a PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

- **mon_key_id**
  Specifies the Monitoring Key identifier to be associated with PCC-Usage-Monitor under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

  *mon_key_id* must be an integer between 1 through 65535.

- **usage-monitor usage_mon_name**
  Specifies the PCC-Usage-Monitor associated with Monitoring Key *mon_key_id* under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

  *usage_mon_name* is a pre-configured PCC-Usage-Monitor instance in PCC-Service Profile Configuration for PCC-Service configuration.
Usage Guidelines

Use this command to associate a Monitoring Key with a PCC-Usage-Monitor in PCC-Action-Set configuration for PCC-Service instance.

There is a Many-To-Many relationship between Usage-Monitor and Monitoring-Key. Operator can change this relationship using required command.

When usage is reported to IPCF for a particular Monitoring Key, the usage is added to all the Usage Monitoring to which the Monitoring Key is associated.

Operator can break the relationship between Monitoring Key and Usage Monitor by `dissociate monitoring-key` command.

Example

The following command associates Monitoring Key id 102 with pre-defined PCC-Usage-Monitor named `usage_mon1` under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration:

```
associate monitoring-key 102 usage-monitor usage_mon1
```

authorize

This command sets an action to change the various authorization parameters used for the IP-CAN session under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

Product

IPCF

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Action-Set Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > action-set action_set_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-action-set)#
```

Syntax Description

```
(no) authorize {apn-mbr | default-eps-bearer | qci qci_value} qos-profile qos_prof_name
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>no</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Removes the configured action for QoS Profile authorization parameters from PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>apn-mbr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Sets the action for QoS authorization of Maximum Bit Rate (MBR) at APN through a pre-configured QoS profile name `qos_prof_name` which is to use for the authorization at different level in an PCC-Service instance.

This keyword is applicable only to EPS access type. MBR Download and MBR Upload values of the QoS profile is used with this authorization.
**default-eps-bearer**

Sets the action QoS authorization of the Default EPS bearer in an EPS access network through a pre-configured QoS profile name `qos_prof_name` which is to use for the authorization at different level in an PCC-Service instance.

This keyword is applicable only to EPS access type. QoS Class Identifier (QCI) and Allocation and Retention Priority (ARP) values of the QoS profile is used with this authorization.

**qci qci_value**

Sets the action QoS authorization per QCI in case of PCEF binding through a pre-configured QoS profile name `qos_prof_name` which is to use for the authorization at different level in an PCC-Service instance.

`qci_value` must be an integer value between 1 through 255.

**Important**

This keyword is applicable only in case of PCEF binding. QCI defined in QoS profile is not used when this keyword is active, so this keyword is repeated per QCI that has to be authorized by IPCF. For each QCI authorization Maximum Bit Rate Upload/Download (MBR DL/MBR UL) or Guaranteed Bit Rate Upload/Download (GBR DL/MBR UL) and ARP values of the QoS profile is used with this authorization.

**qos-profile qos_prof_name**

This keyword associate the action configured for authorization with a pre-configured PCC-QoS-Profile named `qos_prof_name` and uses configured values from specific PCC-QoS-Profile during authorization.

`qos_prof_name` specifies the pre-configured QoS profile name which is to use for the authorization at different level in an PCC-Service instance.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to define an action for the authorization parameters in PCC-QoS-Profile which is to be used under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

**Example**

Following command sets the action for QoS authorization for APN MBR with PCC-QoS-Profile `apn_qos_prof1` under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

```plaintext
authorize apn-mbr qos-profile apn_qos_prof1
```

**dissociate monitoring-key**

This command dissociates a Monitoring Key id with a PCC-Usage-Monitor in PCC-Action-Set configuration for PCC-Service instance.

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Action-Set Configuration

---

866 Command Line Interface Reference, Modes I - Q, StarOS Release 21.19
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > action-set action_set_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-action-set)#

dissociate monitoring-key mon_key_id usage-monitor usage_mon_name

Syntax Description

[no] dissociate monitoring-key mon_key_id usage-monitor usage_mon_name

no

Removes the dissociated Monitoring Key id configuration from a PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

mon_key_id

Specifies the Monitoring Key identifier to be dissociated with PCC-Usage-Monitor under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

mon_key_id must be an integer between 1 through 65535.

usage-monitor usage_mon_name

Specifies the PCC-Usage-Monitor need to be dissociated with Monitoring Key mon_key_id under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

usage_mon_name is a pre-configured PCC-Usage-Monitor instance in PCC-Service Profile Configuration for PCC-Service configuration.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to dissociate a Monitoring Key with a PCC-Usage-Monitor in PCC-Action-Set configuration for PCC-Service instance.

There is a Many-To-Many relationship between Usage-Monitor and Monitoring-Key. Operator can change this relationship using required commands.

When usage is reported to IPCF for a particular Monitoring Key, the usage is added to all the Usage Monitoring to which the Monitoring Key is associated.

Operator can reassociate the relationship between Monitoring Key and Usage Monitor by associate monitoring-key command.

Example

The following command dissociates a associated pair of Monitoring Key id 102 and PCC-Usage-Monitor named usage_mon1 under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration:

dissociate monitoring-key 102 usage-monitor usage_mon1

dynamic-rule-install

This command sets an action to install a PCC Dynamic rule for the specified PCC-Data-service in PCC-Action-Set configuration for PCC-Service instance.

Product

IPCF
**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Action-Set Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > action-set action_set_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[ context_name ] host_name (config-pcc-action-set) #
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] dynamic-rule-install data-service data_svc_name [ qos-profile qos_prof_name ]
[ precedence preced_value ] [ monitoring-key mon_key_id [ rating-group rating_grp_id ]
[ gate-status { disabled | enabled | enabled-downlink | enabled-uplink }]
[ defer-by interval delayed_dur ] [ metering-method { both-duration-volume | duration | volume }]
[ reporting-level { service-identifier-level | rating-group-level }]
[ failure-policy { continue | terminate }]
```

**no**

Removes the Dynamic Rule install action configured for specific PCC-Data-Service from a PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

**data-service data_svc_name**

Specifies the name of the pre-configured PCC-Data-Service for which Dynamic Rules to be installed under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

*data_svc_name* is a pre-configured PCC-Data-Service instance in PCC-Service Configuration mode.

**metering-method { both-duration-volume | duration | volume }**

Specifies the reporting level to be used by PCEF to report the data usage for the related PCC rule in a PCC-Data-service instance on IPCF node.

- **both-duration-volume** sets the metering method as based on volume of data usage and duration of session, both for offline charging in a PCC-Data-service instance on IPCF node.
- **duration** sets the metering method as based on duration of session usage for offline charging in a PCC-Data-service instance on IPCF node.
- **volume** sets the metering method as based on the volume of data usage for offline charging in a PCC-Data-service instance on IPCF node.

If no metering method is defined, the reporting level preconfigured at PCEF is considered.

**monitoring-key mon_key_id**

Specifies the pre-defined Monitoring Key identifier which is to be used in Dynamic Rule for specific PCC-Data-service under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

*mon_key_id* is a pre-defined Monitoring Key identifier in PCC-Service Configuration mode.

**precedence preced_value**

Specifies the precedence value for the Dynamic Rule for specific PCC-Data-service under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.
preceded_value must be an integer between 1 through 65535.

**qos-profile qos_prof_name**

Specifies the name of the pre-configured PCC-QoS-Profile which is to be used in Dynamic Rule for specific PCC-Data-Service under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

qos_prof_name is a pre-configured PCC-QoS-Profile instance in PCC-Service Configuration mode.

**rating-group rating_grp_id**

Specifies the pre-defined Rating Group identifier which is to be used in Dynamic Rule for specific PCC-Data-service under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

rating_grp_id is a pre-defined Rating Group identifier in PCC-Service Configuration mode.

**reporting-level {service-identifier-level | rating-group-level}**

Specifies the reporting level to be used by PCEF to report the data usage for the related PCC rule in a PCC-Data-service instance on IPCF node.

- **service-identifier-level** sets the data usage reporting level to be used by PCEF to report the data usage for the related PCC rule at the Service Identifier level which is configured in a PCC-Data-service instance on IPCF node.
- **rating-group-level** sets the data usage reporting level to be used by PCEF to report the data usage for the related PCC rule at the Rating Group level which is configured in a PCC-Data-service instance on IPCF node.

If no reporting level is defined, the reporting level preconfigured at PCEF is considered.

**gate-status {disabled | enabled | enabled-downlink | enabled-uplink}**

Default: Enabled

Sets the Gate-status which is to be used in Dynamic Rule for specific PCC-Data-Service under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

**disabled**: disables the Gate status in downlink and uplink direction which is to be used in Dynamic Rule for specific PCC-Data-Service under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

**enabled**: Enables the Gate status in downlink and uplink direction which is to be used in Dynamic Rule for specific PCC-Data-Service under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration. This is the default status of Gate.

**enabled-downlink**: Enables the Gate status in downlink direction which is to be used in Dynamic Rule for specific PCC-Data-Service under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

**enabled-uplink**: Enables the Gate status in uplink direction which is to be used in Dynamic Rule for specific PCC-Data-Service under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

**defer-by interval delayed_dur**

This optional keyword supports the time-of-day-based procedures under PCC-Action-Set instance by configuring the relative time delay for dynamic rule installation.

delayed_dur configures the relative delay time by which the corresponding dynamic rule installation is deferred. The action is triggered only when the time specified by delayed_dur is passed.
delayed_dur specifies the delayed interval in HH MIN SS format.

Following format is used for HH MIN SS in delayed_dur:

- **HH** specifies the hour to defer the action trigger and must be an integer between 00 through 23.
- **MIN** specifies the minutes to defer the action trigger and must be an integer between 00 through 59.
- **SS** specifies the seconds to defer the action trigger and must be an integer between 00 through 59.

**failure-policy { continue | terminate}**

Default: Continue

This optional keyword configures the rule failure policy action when failure occurs on PCEF for PCC rules.

- **Continue**: If this option enabled, the IPCF continues even if PCEF reports rule failure through charging rule report. This is the default action.
- **Terminate**: If this option enabled, the IPCF triggers PCC session termination on receiving rule failure through charging rule report.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set an action to install a PCC Dynamic rule for the specified PCC-Data-Service in PCC-Action-Set configuration for PCC-Service instance.

Operator can override parameters such as, QoS profile, Precedence, Gate-status, Monitoring Key and PCC-Rating-id.

The same command is used to modify already installed PCC Dynamic-rule for the PCC-Data-Service by overriding required parameters only.

Additionally **defer-by interval** keyword is used to configure relative time by which the corresponding dynamic rule installation is deferred.

IPCF handles operation of PCC Rule and activate/deactivate/install/modify/remove the PCC rules at PCEF through this configuration. PCC rule operation may fail on PCEF due to various reasons. In such failure cases PCEF sends back a Charging Rule Report containing name of the failed PCC rule and corresponding failure cause.

The IPCF handles these charging rule report and take appropriate actions based on configuration done through **failure-policy** keyword.

Charging Rule Report comes through CCA or RAA messages in a call flow used for handling the charging-rule-report.

IPCF supports following charging rule failure codes in report:

- Out-of-credit
- Reallocation-of-credit
- Unknown rule name
- Invalid Rating Group
- Invalid Service Identifier
- GW/PCEF Malfunction
- Limited Resources
- Max No. of Bearers Reached
- Unknown Bearer Id
- Missing Bearer Id
- Missing Flow Description
- Resource Allocation Failure
• QoS Validation Failure

Charging rule status can any one of the following in this scenario:

  • Active
  • Inactive
  • Temporarily Inactive

A charging rule report can occur in CCR message multiple times and maximum of 16 charging rule reports per CCR message is supported by IPCF.

Example

The following command sets the action for PCC-Data-Service named temp_data1 for Dynamic Rule install with PCC-QoS-Profile named temp_qos1 having precedence 22 and Gate-status as Enabled under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration:

dynamic-rule-install data-service temp_data1 qos-profile temp_qos1 precedence 22

**dynamic-rule-uninstall**

This command sets an action to uninstall a Dynamic Rule for the specified PCC-Data-Service in PCC-Action-Set configuration for PCC-Service instance.

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Action-Set Configuration

configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > action-set action_set_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-action-set)#

**Syntax Description**

```bash
[no] dynamic-rule-uninstall data-service data_svc_name [defer-by interval delayed_dur]
```

**no**

Removes the Dynamic Rule Uninstall action configured for specific PCC-Data-Service from a PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

**data-service data_svc_name**

Specifies the name of the pre-configured PCC-Data-Service for which Dynamic Rules to be uninstalled under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

`data_svc_name` is a pre-configured PCC-Data-Service instance in PCC-Service Configuration mode.
**defer-by interval delayed_dur**

This optional keyword supports the time-of-day-based procedures under PCC-Action-Set instance by configuring the relative time delay for dynamic rule removal.

`delayed_dur` configures the relative delay time by which the corresponding dynamic rule uninstallation is deferred. The action is triggered only when the time specified by `delayed_dur` is passed.

`delayed_dur` specifies the delayed interval in `HH MIN SS` format.

Following format is used for `HH MIN SS` in `delayed_dur`:

- `HH` specifies the hour to defer the action trigger and must be an integer between 00 through 23.
- `MIN` specifies the minutes to defer the action trigger and must be an integer between 00 through 59.
- `SS` specifies the seconds to defer the action trigger and must be an integer between 00 through 59.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set an action to uninstall a PCC Dynamic rule for the specified PCC-Data-Service in PCC-Action-Set configuration for PCC-Service instance.

Additionally `defer-by interval` keyword is used to configure relative time by which the corresponding dynamic rule uninstallation is deferred.

**Example**

The following command sets the action of Dynamic Rule uninstall for PCC-Data-Service named `temp_data1` under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration:

```
dynamic-rule-uninstall data-service temp_data1
```

**log-event**

This command allows operator to specify a string to be logged at Subscriber Service Controller (SSC) when the corresponding action set is triggered under PCC-Action-Set configuration for PCC-Service instance.

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Action-Set Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > action-set action_set_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-action-set)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
no log-event msg-text message_string
```

- `no`

  Removes the notification message configured for specific action under a PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.
**msg-text message_string**

Specifies the message notification text string to be logged at the SSC when a particular PCC-Action-Set triggered for PCC-Service instance.

*message_string* is a string of alphanumerical characters of 1 through 255 characters

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to allow operator to specify a string to be logged at Subscriber Service Controller (SSC) when the corresponding action set is triggered under PCC-Action-Set configuration for PCC-Service instance.

**Example**

The following command sets the notification message for an action under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration:

```
log-event msg-text "This Action is Applicable for EPS Session Only."
```

**notify-user**

This command allows operator to specify a string template-id at SSC under PCC-Action-Set configuration for PCC-Service instance.

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Action-Set Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > action-set action_set_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-action-set)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[no] notify-user message-id message_id [parameter value_pair]
```

**no**

Removes the user notification message id configured for specific action under a PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

**message-id message_id**

Specifies the message template id stored at SSC to be used for user notification for action under PCC-Action-Set configuration for PCC-Service instance.

*message_id* is a string of alphanumerical characters of 1 through 255 characters

**parameter value_pair**

Specifies the parameters in the form of name value pairs separated by comma. A maximum of 16 name value pairs can be defined for action under PCC-Action-Set configuration for PCC-Service instance.
The name value pairs is encoded into xml data like other parameters and sent out to SSC for user notification. 

value_pair is a string of alphanumeric characters of 1 through 255 characters which can accommodate up to 16 name value pair separated by comma (,).

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to allow operator to specify a string template-id under PCC-Action-Set configuration for PCC-Service instance.

The template description exists at SSC and when the corresponding action set is hit, the subscriber is notified with the specified template configured via this command.

The action set makes a XML remote procedure call towards SSC. The XML contains information like IMSI, template-id of the SMS/E-mail template and other details like MSISDN, NAI if available. To give more flexibility to the operator, now the this command accepts name value pairs, which are also sent along with the said data.

Example

The following command sets the message id "Invalid User." for user notification message to an action under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration:

```
notify-user message-id "Invalid User."
```

offline-charging-server

This command sets the action to change the offline charging server applicable to an IP-CAN session under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

Product

IPCF

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Action-Set Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > action-set action_set_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-action-set)#
```

Syntax Description

```
(no) offline-charging-server primary pri_serv_address [secondary sec_serv_address]
```

`no`

Removes the action set to change the offline charging server under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

`primary pri_serv_address`

Identifies the name of the primary offline charging server which is to be used for action to change under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.
The *pri_serv_address* must be the address of an offline charging server in Diameter URI format (*FQDN* [*port*] [*transport*] [*protocol*]).

**secondary sec_serv_address**

Identifies the name of the secondary offline charging server which is to be used for action to change under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

The *sec_serv_address* must be the address of an offline charging server in Diameter URI format (*FQDN* [*port*] [*transport*] [*protocol*]).

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set an action to change the offline charging server applicable to an IP-CAN session under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

**Example**

Following command configures an action change the offline charging server to primary server `aaa://host.abc.com:6666;transport=tcp;protocol=diameter` and secondary server `aaa://host.xyz.com:6666;transport=sctp;protocol=radius` under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration:

```plaintext
offline-charging-server primary
aaa://host.abc.com:6666;transport=tcp;protocol=diameter secondary
aaa://host.xyz.com:6666;transport=sctp;protocol=radius
```

**online-charging-server**

This command sets the action to change the online charging server applicable to an IP-CAN session under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Action-Set Configuration

```plaintext
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > action-set action_set_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```plaintext
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-action-set)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```plaintext
[no] online-charging-server primary pri_serv_address [secondary sec_serv_address]
```

no

Removes the action set to change the online charging server under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.
primary `pri_serv_address`
Identifies the name of the primary online charging server which is to be used for action to change under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

The `pri_serv_address` must be the address of an online charging server in Diameter URI format (`FQDN [port] [transport] [protocol]`).

secondary `sec_serv_address`
Identifies the name of the secondary online charging server which is to be used for action to change under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

The `sec_serv_address` must be the address of an online charging server in Diameter URI format (`FQDN [port] [transport] [protocol]`).

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to set an action to change the online charging server applicable to an IP-CAN session under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

Example
Following command configures an action change the online charging server to primary server `aaa://host.abc.com:6666;transport=tcp;protocol=diameter` and secondary server `aaa://host.xyz.com:6666;transport=sctp;protocol=radius` under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration:

```
online-charging-server primary aaa://host.abc.com:6666;transport=tcp;protocol=diameter
  secondary aaa://host.xyz.com:6666;transport=sctp;protocol=radius
```

request-usage-report monitoring-key
This command configures the action to allow operator to explicitly request usage report for the specified Monitoring Key or all Monitoring Keys under PCC-Action-Set configuration for PCC-Service instance.

Product
IPCF

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Action-Set Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > action-set action_set_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-action-set)#
```

Syntax Description
```
[no] request-usage-report monitoring-key \{mon_key_id | any\}
```

no
Removes the usage request action configuration for Monitoring Key id from a PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.
**mon_key_id**

Specifies the Monitoring Key identifier for which usage report action is to be set under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

*mon_key_id* must be an integer between 1 through 65535.

**any**

Specifies the Monitoring Key identifier to "ANY" value for which usage report action is to be set under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the action to allow operator to explicitly request usage report for the specified Monitoring Key or all Monitoring Keys under PCC-Action-Set configuration for PCC-Service instance.

**Example**

The following command sets an action to request the usage report for Monitoring Key id 102 under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration:

```
request-usage-report monitoring-key 102
```

## rule-activate

This command sets an action to activate a pre-configured Rule in PCC-Action-Set configuration for PCC-Service instance.

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Action-Set Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > action-set action_set_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-action-set)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[no] rule-activate rule_name[defer-by interval delayed_dur]
```

*no*

Removes the action to activate a pre-configured Rule from a PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

*rule_name*

Specifies the name of the pre-configured Rule on PCEF for an activation action is set under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

*rule_name* is a pre-configured Rule in PCEF.
defer-by interval delayed_dur

This optional keyword supports the time-of-day-based procedures under PCC-Action-Set instance by configuring the relative time delay for rule activation.

delayed_dur configures the relative delay time by which the corresponding rule activation is deferred. The action is triggered only when the time specified by delayed_dur is passed.

delayed_dur specifies the delayed interval in HH MIN SS format.

Following format is used for HH MIN SS in delayed_dur:

- **HH** specifies the hour to defer the action trigger and must be an integer between 00 through 23.
- **MIN** specifies the minutes to defer the action trigger and must be an integer between 00 through 59.
- **SS** specifies the seconds to defer the action trigger and must be an integer between 00 through 59.

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set an action to activate a pre-configured Rule in PCC-Action-Set configuration for PCC-Service instance.

Additionally **defer-by interval** keyword is used to configure relative time by which the corresponding rule activation is deferred.

### Example

The following command sets an action to activate for Rule *rule1* under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration:

```
rule-activate rule1
```

---

**rule-deactivate**

This command sets an action to deactivate a pre-configured Rule in PCC-Action-Set configuration for PCC-Service instance.

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Action-Set Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > action-set action_set_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-action-set) #
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[no] rule-deactivate rule_name [defer-by interval delayed_dur]

no
```

Removes the action to deactivate a pre-configured Rule from a PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.
rule_name

Specifies the name of the pre-configured Rule on PCEF for a deactivation action is set under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

rule_name is a pre-configured Rule in PCEF.

defer-by interval delayed_dur

This optional keyword supports the time-of-day-based procedures under PCC-Action-Set instance by configuring the relative time delay for rule deactivation.

delayed_dur configures the relative delay time by which the corresponding rule deactivation is deferred. The action is triggered only when the time specified by delayed_dur is passed.

delayed_dur specifies the delayed interval in HH MIN SS format.

Following format is used for HH MIN SS in delayed_dur:

- HH specifies the hour to defer the action trigger and must be an integer between 00 through 23.
- MIN specifies the minutes to defer the action trigger and must be an integer between 00 through 59.
- SS specifies the seconds to defer the action trigger and must be an integer between 00 through 59.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set an action to deactivate a pre-configured Rule in PCC-Action-Set configuration for PCC-Service instance.

Additionally defer-by interval keyword is used to configure relative time by which the corresponding rule deactivation is deferred.

Example

The following command sets an action to deactivate for Rule rule1 under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration:

rule-deactivate rule1

rulebase-activate

This command sets an action to activate a pre-configured Rulebase in PCC-Action-Set configuration for PCC-Service instance.

Product

IPCF

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Action-Set Configuration

configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > action-set action_set_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-action-set)#
Syntax Description

\[\text{no} \ \text{rulebase-activate} \ \text{rulebase\_name} \ [\text{defer-by interval} \ \text{delayed\_dur}]\]

\text{no}

Removes the action to activate a pre-configured Rulebase from a PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

\text{rulebase\_name}

Specifies the name of the pre-configured Rulebase on PCEF for an activation action is set under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

\text{rulebase\_name} \ is \ a \ pre-configured \ Rulebase \ in \ PCEF.

\text{defer-by interval} \ \text{delayed\_dur}

This optional keyword supports the time-of-day-based procedures under PCC-Action-Set instance by configuring the relative time delay for Rulebase activation.

\text{delayed\_dur} \ configure the relative delay time by which the corresponding Rulebase activation is deferred.

The action is triggered only when the time specified by \text{delayed\_dur} is passed.

\text{delayed\_dur} \ specify the delayed interval in \text{HH MIN SS} format.

Following format is used for \text{HH MIN SS} in \text{delayed\_dur}:

- \text{HH} \ specify the hour to defer the action trigger and must be an integer between 00 through 23.
- \text{MIN} \ specify the minutes to defer the action trigger and must be an integer between 00 through 59.
- \text{SS} \ specify the seconds to defer the action trigger and must be an integer between 00 through 59.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set an action to activate a pre-configured Rulebase in PCC-Action-Set configuration for PCC-Service instance.

Additionally \text{defer-by interval} keyword is used to configure relative time by which the corresponding Rulebase activation is deferred.

Example

The following command sets an action to activate for Rulebase \text{rulebase1} under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration:

\text{rulebase-activate} \ \text{rulebase1}

\text{rulebase-deactivate}

This command sets an action to deactivate a pre-configured Rulebase in PCC-Action-Set configuration for PCC-Service instance.

Product

IPCF

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator
**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Action-Set Configuration

`configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > action-set action_set_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-action-set)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[no] rulebase-deactivate rulebase_name [defer-by interval delayed_dur]
```

**no**

Removes the action to deactivate a pre-configured Rulebase from a PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

**rulebase_name**

Specifies the name of the pre-configured Rulebase on PCEF for a deactivation action is set under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

**rule_name** is a pre-configured Rulebase in PCEF.

**defer-by interval delayed_dur**

This optional keyword supports the time-of-day-based procedures under PCC-Action-Set instance by configuring the relative time delay for Rulebase deactivation.

`delayed_dur` configures the relative delay time by which the corresponding Rulebase deactivation is deferred. The action is triggered only when the time specified by `delayed_dur` is passed.

`delayed_dur` specifies the delayed interval in `HH MIN SS` format.

Following format is used for `HH MIN SS` in `delayed_dur`:

- `HH` specifies the hour to defer the action trigger and must be an integer between 00 through 23.
- `MIN` specifies the minutes to defer the action trigger and must be an integer between 00 through 59.
- `SS` specifies the seconds to defer the action trigger and must be an integer between 00 through 59.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set an action to deactivate a pre-configured Rulebase in PCC-Action-Set configuration for PCC-Service instance.

Additionally `defer-by interval` keyword is used to configure relative time by which the corresponding Rulebase deactivation is deferred.

**Example**

The following command sets an action to deactivate for Rulebase `rulebase1` under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration:

```
rulebase-deactivate rulebase1
```
service-tag

This command sets an action to activate/deactivate a pre-configured Service Tag rule in PCC-Action-Set configuration for PCC-Service instance.

**Product**
IPCF

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Action-Set Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > action-set action_set_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-action-set)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
no service-tag svc_tag (activate-rule | activate-rule)
```

- **no**
  Removes the action to activate/deactivate a pre-configured Service Tag rule in PCC-Action-Set configuration for PCC-Service instance.

- **svc_tag**
  Specifies the name of the pre-configured Service Tag rule for an activation/deactivation is set under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

  *svc_tag* is a pre-configured Service Tag name.

- **activate-rule**
  Specifies that action to be set for Service Tag activation rule under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

- **deactivate-rule**
  Specifies that action to be set for Service Tag deactivation rule under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set an action to activate/deactivate a pre-configured Service Tag rule in PCC-Action-Set configuration for PCC-Service instance.

**Example**

The following command sets the an activation rule for Service Tag named *service_1* under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration:

```
service-tag service_1 activate-rule
```
terminate-session

This command sets an action to terminate a Bearer based on bearer-id or unique combination of QCI and ARP received through current CCR message in PCC-Action-Set configuration for PCC-Service instance.

**Product**
IPCF

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Action-Set Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > action-set action_set_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-action-set)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[no] terminate-session
```

**no**

Removes the action to terminate a Bearer based on bearer-id from a PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set an action to terminate a Bearer based on bearer-id or unique combination of QCI and ARP received through current CCR message in PCC-Action-Set configuration for PCC-Service instance.

Termination of Bearer is possible only in case of PCRF binding and limited to Dynamic rules.

**Important**

This action is only applicable to IP-CAN sessions with access type as GPRS. When terminate Bearer is initiated, IPCF triggers **Bearer Termination Procedure** for the bearer-id received through current CCR message.

**Caution**

This command triggers termination of Gx and SPR sub session active under PCC-Service instance.

**Example**

The following command sets an action to terminate a Bearer based on bearer-id received through current CCR message under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration:

```
terminate-session
```
usage-monitor

This command sets an action to allow operator to stop, reset or start the counting for a PCC-Usage-Monitor in PCC-Action-Set configuration for PCC-Service instance.

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Action-Set Configuration

`configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > action-set action_set_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-action-set)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[no] usage-monitor usage_mon_name {reset-counter | start-counter | stop-counter}
```

**no**

Removes the action to allow operator to stop, reset or start the counting for a PCC-Usage-Monitor in PCC-Action-Set configuration for PCC-Service instance.

**usage_mon_name**

Specifies the name of the pre-configured PCC-Usage-Monitor for which counter action is configured under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

`usage_mon_name` is a pre-configured PCC-Usage-Monitor.

**reset-counter**

Resets the usage counts for PCC-Usage-Monitor under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

**start-counter**

Starts the accumulation of usage counts for PCC-Usage-Monitor under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

**stop-counter**

Stops the accumulation of usage counts for PCC-Usage-Monitor under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set an action to allow operator to stop, reset or start the counting for a usage monitor in PCC-Action-Set configuration for PCC-Service instance.
Example

The following command sets the an action to stop the accumulation of usage counts for PCC-Usage-Monitor named usage_1 under PCC-Action-Set configuration instance for PCC-Service configuration:

```
usage-monitor usage_1 stop-counter
```
usage-monitor
PCC-AF-Service Configuration Mode Commands

An Application Function (AF) provides Application (layer 7) proxies for client server applications. It also provides enforcement of operator and subscriber QoS, Charging, and Security policies to subscriber session and represents the network element that supports applications that require dynamic policy and/or charging control. In the IMS model, the AF is implemented by the Proxy Call Session Control Function (P-CSCF).

Important
This configuration mode is supported from StarOS Release 12.1 onward.

Command Modes
The PCC-AF-Service Configuration mode provides a mechanism to IPCF to manage the external interfaces required for media and application function management. The PCC-AF-Service manages Rx interface which would be based on the dictionary used.

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC AF Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > pcc-af-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-imsapp-service)#

Important
The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important
For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

• associate pcc-service, on page 888
• diameter dictionary, on page 889
• diameter origin end-point, on page 890
associate pcc-service

This command is used to associate a pre-configured PCC-Service with a PCC-AF-Service for IPCF configuration.

**Product**
IPCF

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC AF Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-af-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-imsapp-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
associate pcc-service pcc_svc_name

[no] associate pcc-service
```

**no**

Removes/disassociates the configured PCC-service from this PCC-AF-Service instance configured for IPCF configuration.

**pcc_svc_name**

Specifies the name of a pre-configured PCC-service configured in Context Configuration mode for IPCF configuration.

The **pcc_svc_name** is name of a predefined PCC-Service instance and must be an alphanumerical string from 1 through 63 characters.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to associate a pre-configured PCC-Service instance for IPCF configuration.

For more information on PCC-Service configuration, refer *PCC-Service Configuration Mode Commands*.

**Example**

Following command binds a PCC-Service named *pcc_svc1* with in a PCC-AF-Service.

```
associate pcc-service pcc_svc1
```

Following command removes an associated PCC-Service named *pcc_svc1* from a PCC-AF-Service.

```
no associate pcc-service pcc_svc1
```
**diameter dictionary**

This command is used to assign a Diameter dictionary for Rx messaging with a PCC-AF-Service for IPCF configuration.

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

configure > context context_name > pcc-af-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-imsapp-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
diameter dictionary {r8-standard | standard}
default diameter dictionary
```

**default**

Sets the Diameter Rx dictionary to default dictionary r8-standard (3GPP Rel. 8 standard) for a PCC-AF-Service instance configured for IPCF configuration.

**r8-standard**

Default: Enabled

Sets the Diameter Rx dictionary to be used by a PCC-AF-Service instance configured for IPCF configuration over Rx interface to 3GPP Rel. 8 standard.

**standard**

Default: Disabled

Sets the Diameter Rx dictionary to be used by a PCC-AF-Service instance configured for IPCF configuration over Rx interface to 3GPP Rel. 7 standard.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the PCC-AF-Service to determine which of the 3GPP dictionary to be used for Rx interface messaging for media and application function management.

**Example**

Following command sets the PCC-AF-Service to use 3GPP Rel. 8 standard dictionary for Rx interface and application function management related messaging in a PCC-AF-Service.

```
default diameter dictionary
```
diameter origin end-point

This command is used to bind/associate a pre-configured Diameter host/realm (AF) over Rx interface with a PCC-AF-Service to be used for subscriber service control and AF profile management.

**Product**

IPCFC

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC AF Service Configuration

`configure > context context_name > pcc-af-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

`(context_name)host_name(config-imsapp-service)#`

**Syntax Description**

- `diameter origin endpoint dia_endpoint_name`
  - `no diameter origin endpoint`

  `- no`
  
  Removes the associated Diameter Origin Endpoint configuration from PCC-AF-Service instance configured for IPCF configuration.

  `- any`

  Sets the PCC-AF-Service instance to use any available AF node over Rx interface for AF support.

  `- dia_endpoint_name`

  The `dia_endpoint_name` is a predefined Diameter origin endpoint node and must be an alphanumerical string from 1 through 63 characters.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to bind the AF node over Rx interface by associating a pre-configured Diameter Origin Endpoint with a PCC-AF-Service.

The Diameter origin endpoint must be a pre-configured instance in the Context Configuration Mode. For more information on Diameter origin endpoint configuration, refer *Diameter Endpoint Configuration Mode Commands* chapter.

**Example**

Following command associates a pre-configured Diameter endpoint node configuration named `af_pcscf1` with a PCC-AF-Service for AF profile management.

```
diameter origin endpoint af_pcscf1
```

Following command removes the pre-associated Diameter endpoint node configuration named `af_pcscf1` with a PCC-AF-Service.

```
no diameter origin endpoint
```
This configuration mode is supported from StarOS Release 12.1 onward.

The PCC-Condition-Group Configuration Mode is used to configure the various rating parameters under a logical identifier name in the PCC-Service. A PCC-Condition-Group is a collection of conditions that identify a network or state constraint represented as a logical expression. A maximum of 128 conditions can be configured in one PCC-Condition-Group.

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-condition-group)#
```

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- af-application-id, on page 892
- af-media-codec, on page 893
- af-media-type, on page 895
- af-service-urn, on page 897
- an-gw-address, on page 898
- authorized-qci, on page 900
- base-station-id, on page 901
- bearer-count, on page 903
af-application-id

This command defines a condition based on the application id of an Application Function service through the Rx interface over which the IPCF receives media information for the application usage in an IP-CAN session.

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration

configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-condition-group)#

**Syntax Description**

[ no ] af-application-id operator value af_app_id
[ no ] af-application-id operator profile-attribute spr_attr_value
[ no ] af-application-id operator subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value
Removethespecifiedconditiondefinition.

**operator**

Specifies how to logically match the AF-Application id.

*operator* must be one of the following:

- !=: Does not equal
- =: Equals

**af_app_id**

Specifies the identity string for AF-Application identifier over Rx interface.

*af_app_id* must be an alphanumeric string of 1 to 256 characters.

**profile-attribute spr_attr_value**

Specifies the profile attribute value in SPR to match with application id of an Application Function service condition validation in an IP-CAN session.

*spr_attr_value* must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 63 characters.

**subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value**

Specifies the subscriber profile attribute parameter value to match with application id of an Application Function service condition validation in an IP-CAN session.

*subs_prof_attr_value* must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 31 characters.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to define a condition based on the application id of an Application Function service through the Rx interface over which the IPCF receives media information for the application usage in an IP-CAN session.

**Example**

The following command creates a condition definition to analyze the PCC service user traffic for the AF Application id is not equal to pcc_af_1:

```
af-application-id != pcc_af_1
```

---

**af-media-codec**

This command defines a condition based on the media Codec used by AF application in an IP-CAN session.

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator
Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration

`configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-condition-group)#
```

Syntax Description

```
[ no ] af-media-coded operator value { g722 | g726 | ilbc | pcma | pcmu }
[ no ] af-media-coded operator profile-attribute spr_attr_value
[ no ] af-media-coded operator subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value
```

no

Removes the specified condition definition.

**operator**

Specifies how to logically match the AF-media Codec.

**operator** must be one of the following:

- `!=`: Does not equal
- `=`: Equals

**g722**

Specifies the media Codec as G.722 used for user traffic from AF server over Rx interface.

G.722 is a ITU-T standard 7 kHz wideband speech codec operating at 48, 56 and 64 kbit/s.

**g726**

Specifies the media codec as G.726 used for user traffic from AF server over Rx interface.

G.726 is an ITU-T ADPCM speech codec standard covering the transmission of voice at rates of 16, 24, 32, and 40 kbit/s.

**ilbc**

Specifies the media codec as Internet Low Bitrate Codec (iLBC) used for user traffic from AF server over Rx interface.

iLBC is a narrowband speech codec suitable for VoIP applications, streaming audio, archival and messaging. The encoded blocks encapsulated in Real-time Transport Protocol (RTP) protocol for transport.

**pcma**

Specifies the media codec as Pulse Code Modulation A-law scaling (PCMA) used for user traffic from AF server over Rx interface.

PCMA is an ITU-T Recommendation G.711 audio data encoding in eight bits per sample, after A-law logarithmic scaling.
pcmu

Specifies the media codec as Pulse Code Modulation mu-law scaling (PCMU) used for user traffic from AF server over Rx interface.

PCMU is an ITU-T Recommendation G.711 audio data encoding in eight bits per sample, after mu-law logarithmic scaling.

profile-attribute spr_attr_value

Specifies the profile attribute value in SPR to match with application media codec of an Application Function service condition validation in an IP-CAN session.

spr_attr_value must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 63 characters.

subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value

Specifies the subscriber profile attribute parameter value to match with application media codec of an Application Function service condition validation in an IP-CAN session.

subs_prof_attr_value must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 31 characters.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to define a condition based on the media codecs used by AF service through the Rx interface over which the IPCF receives media information for the application usage in an IP-CAN session.

Example

The following command creates a condition definition to analyze the PCC service user traffic for the AF Media codec is equal to PCMA:

af-media-codec = pcma

af-media-type

This command defines a condition based on the media type used by AF application in an IP-CAN session.

Product

IPCF

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration

configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-condition-group)#

Syntax Description

[ no ] af-media-type operator value {application | audio | control | data | message | other | text | video}

[ no ] af-media-type operator profile-attribute spr_attr_value

[ no ] af-media-type operator subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value
no
Removes the specified condition definition.

operator
Specifies how to logically match the media type in user traffic.
 operator must be one of the following:
  • !=: Does not equal
  • =: Equals

application
Specifies the media type as Application in user traffic from AF server over Rx interface.

audio
Specifies the media type as Audio in user traffic from AF server over Rx interface.

ccontrol
Specifies the media type as Control in user traffic from AF server over Rx interface.

data
Specifies the media type as Data in user traffic from AF server over Rx interface.

message
Specifies the media type as Message in user traffic from AF server over Rx interface.

text
Specifies the media type as Text in user traffic from AF server over Rx interface.

video
Specifies the media type as Video in user traffic from AF server over Rx interface.

profile-attributespr_attr_value
Specifies the profile attribute value in SPR to match with application media type of an Application Function service condition validation in an IP-CAN session.
 spr_attr_value must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 63 characters.

subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value
Specifies the subscriber profile attribute parameter value to match with application media type of an Application Function service condition validation in an IP-CAN session.
 subs_prof_attr_value must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 31 characters.
Usage Guidelines

Use this command to define a condition based on the media type used by AF service through the Rx interface over which the IPCF receives media information for the application usage in an IP-CAN session.

Example

The following command creates a condition definition to analyze the PCC service user traffic for the AF Media type is equal to Video:

```
af-media-type = video
```

af-service-urn

This command defines a condition based on the service Uniform Resource Names (URNs) used by AF application in an IP-CAN session.

Product

IPCF

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-condition-group)#
```

Syntax Description

```
[ no ] af-service-urn operator value urn_string
[ no ] af-service-urn operator profile-attribute spr_attr_value
[ no ] af-service-urn operator subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value
```

no

Removes the specified condition definition.

operator

Specifies how to logically match the information in the analyzed field.

operator must be one of the following:

- !=: Does not equal
- <=: Lesser than or equals
- =: Equals
- >=: Greater than or equals

urn_string

Specifies the URN in user traffic from AF server over Rx interface.
**urn_string** must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 256 characters.

**profile-attribute spr_attr_value**

Specifies the profile attribute value in SPR to match with URN used by AF service condition validation in an IP-CAN session.

**spr_attr_value** must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 63 characters.

**subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value**

Specifies the subscriber profile attribute parameter value to match with URN used by AF service condition validation in an IP-CAN session.

**subs_prof_attr_value** must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 31 characters.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to define a condition based on the URN used by AF service through the Rx interface over which the IPCF receives media information for the application usage in an IP-CAN session.

Uniform Resource Names (URNs) serves as persistent, location-independent resource identifiers and are designed to make it easy to map other namespaces intoURN-space.

**Example**

The following command creates a condition definition to analyze the PCC service user traffic for the AF service URN is equal to *ietf:rfc:4003*:

```
af-service-urn = ietf:rfc:4003
```

**an-gw-address**

This command defines a condition based on the IP address of Access Node Gateway (AN-GW) on which subscriber is attached in an IP-CAN session.

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-condition-group)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] an-gw-address {operator value angw_ip/mask | {in-range | !in-range} range_start_ip to range_end_ip}
[ no ] an-gw-address operator profile-attribute spr_attr_value
[ no ] an-gw-address operator subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value
```
no
Removes the specified condition definition.

operator
Specifies how to logically match the information in the analyzed field.
operator must be one of the following:
- !=: Does not equal
- =: Equals

in-range
Specifies the condition to accept the IP address which are in range as argument to define the Access Node Gateway address which is used by subscriber in IP-CAN session.

!in-range
Specifies the condition to accept the IP address which are NOT in range as argument to define the Access Node Gateway address which is used by subscriber in IP-CAN session.

range_start_ip
Specifies the starting IP address which is used for defining the range of AN-GW IP addresses which is used by subscriber in IP-CAN session.
range_start_ip is an IP address and must be less than end_start_ip address.

range_end_ip
Specifies the ending IP address which is used for defining the range of AN-GW IP addresses which is used by subscriber in IP-CAN session.
range_end_ip is an IP address and must be greater than end_start_ip address.

angw_ip/mask
Specifies the IP address of the Access Node Gateway which is used by subscriber in IP-CAN session along with IP mask as well.
angw_ip must be an IP address in IPv4 or IPv6 notation.
mask Specifies the IP address mask bits to determine the number of IP addresses of AN-GW in condition.
mask must be specified using the standard IPv4 dotted decimal notation.

profile-attributespr_attr_value
Specifies the profile attribute value in SPR to match with AN gateway IP address condition validation in an IP-CAN session.
spr_attr_value must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 63 characters.
subscription-atrrIBUTE subs_prof_attr_value

Specifies the subscriber profile attribute parameter value to match with AN gateway IP address condition validation in an IP-CAN session.

subs_prof_attr_value must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 31 characters.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to define a condition based on the AN-GW IP address used by subscriber in an IP-CAN session.

Example

The following command creates a condition definition to analyze the condition based on AN-GW IP address 1.2.3.4 in an IP-CAN session:

an-gw-address = 1.2.3.4

authorized-qci

This command defines a condition based on the authorized QoS Class Identifier used in an IP-CAN session.

Product
IPCF

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration

configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-condition-group)#

Syntax Description

[ no ] authorized-qci operator value qci
[ no ] authorized-qci operator profile-attribute spr_attr_value
[ no ] authorized-qci operator subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value

no

Removes the specified condition definition.

operator

Specifies how to logically match the information in the analyzed field.

operator must be one of the following:

• !=: Does not equal
• <=: Lesser than or equals
• =: Equals
• >=: Greater than or equals
**qci**

Specifies the authorized QoS class identifier in user traffic for condition validation.

_qci_ must be an integer between 1 through 255.

**profile-attribute spr_attr_value**

Specifies the profile attribute value in SPR to match with authorized QoS class identifier condition validation in an IP-CAN session.

spr_attr_value must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 63 characters.

**subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value**

Specifies the subscriber profile attribute parameter value to match with authorized QoS class identifier condition validation in an IP-CAN session.

subs_prof_attr_value must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 31 characters.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to define a condition based on the authorized QCI used by the subscriber in an IP-CAN session.

The condition evaluates to TRUE, if Bearer Control Mode is UE and network (PCEF bearer binding) and IPCF has authorized the specified QCI earlier.

QCI is a number which describes the error rate and delay that are associated with the service. It includes bearer parameters including scheduling weights and queue management thresholds.

**Example**

The following command creates a condition definition to analyze the PCC service user traffic for the authorized QCI is greater than or equal to 4:

```
authorized-qci >= 4
```

**base-station-id**

This command defines a condition based on the various parameters used in base-station id by subscriber in an IP-CAN session between PCEF (PDSN) and IPCF over Gx interface.

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
/context_name|host_name(config-pcc-condition-group)>
```
Syntax Description

```plaintext
[no] base-station-id ([sid operator sys_identifier] | range start_range to end_range)]
[nid operator netwrk_identifier ] | range start_range to end_range ] [ cellid operator cell_identifier ] | range start_range to end_range ]
```

**no**

Removes the specified condition definition.

**operator**

Specifies how to logically match the information in the analyzed field.

*operator* must be one of the following:

- !: Does not equal
- <: Lesser than
- <=: Lesser than or equals
- =: Equals
- >: Greater than
- >=: Greater than or equals

**sid operator sys_identifier**

Specifies the system identifier in base-station id of subscriber for condition validation in an IP-CAN session.

*sys_identifier* must be an integer between 0 through 65535.

**nid operator netwrk_identifier**

Specifies the network identifier in base-station id, which is used by subscriber, for condition validation in an IP-CAN session.

*netwrk_identifier* must be an integer between 0 through 65535.

**cellid operator cell_identifier**

Specifies the cell identifier in base-station id, which is used by subscriber, for condition validation in an IP-CAN session.

*cell_identifier* must be an integer between 0 through 65535.

**range start_range to end_range**

This optional keyword specifies range of the identifiers (SID, Cell id, Network Id) to be used for condition validation in an IP-CAN session.

*start_range* is the start value of range having integer between 0 through 65535 and it must be lesser than *end_range*.

*end_range* is the end value of range having integer between 0 through 65535 and it must be greater than *start_range*. 
Usage Guidelines

User this command to define a condition based on the parameters used in base-station id of subscriber, which is composition of SID, Cell Id, and/or Network Id, in an IP-CAN session between PCEF (PDSN) and IPCF over Gx interface.

This condition is defined for PCC functionality support to CDMA users over Gx interface.

Example

The following command creates a condition definition to analyze the condition based on base-station id of subscriber where SID is 1001 and cell id is in range of 2001 to 2069 in an IP-CAN session between PDSN and IPCF having network id as 3989:

```
base-station-id sid = 1001 nid = 3989 cellid = range 2001 to 2069
```

bearer-count

This command defines a condition based on the number of bearers allowed in a subscriber session on IPCF to accept bearer-count in an IP-CAN session.

Product

IPCF

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-condition-group)#
```

Syntax Description

```
[ no ] bearer-count operator value num_bearer
[ no ] bearer-count operator profile-attribute spr_attr_value
[ no ] bearer-count operator subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value
```

no

Removes the specified condition definition.

operator

Specifies how to logically match the information in the analyzed field.

operator must be one of the following:

- `!=`: Does not equal
- `<=`: Lesser than or equals
- `=`: Equals
- `>=`: Greater than or equals
**num_bearer**

Specifies the number of bearers in user traffic for condition validation.

*num_bearer* indicates a condition based on the number of bearer established in a IP-CAN session and must be an integer between 1 through 11.

**profile-attribute spr_attr_value**

Specifies the profile attribute value in SPR to match with number of bearers allowed for a subscriber in an IP-CAN session as condition.

*spr_attr_value* must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 63 characters.

**subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value**

Specifies the subscriber profile attribute parameter value to match with number of bearers allowed for a subscriber in an IP-CAN session as condition.

*subs_prof_attr_value* must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 31 characters.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to define a condition based on the number of bearers allowed for a subscriber in an IP-CAN session.

**Example**

The following command creates a condition definition to analyze the PCC service user traffic for bearers allowed in a subscriber session equal to 4:

```
bearer-count = 4
```

**connectivity-access-network**

This command defines a condition based on the access network type used by subscriber in an IP-CAN session.

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-condition-group)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] connectivity-access-network operator value {3gpp-gprs | 3gpp2 | 3gpp2-eps | docsis | non-3gpp-eps | wimax | xDSL }
[ no ] connectivity-access-network operator profile-attribute spr_attr_value
[ no ] connectivity-access-network operator subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value
```
no
Removes the specified condition definition.

operator
Specifies how to logically match the media type in user traffic.
operator must be one of the following:
  • !=: Does not equal
  • =: Equals

3gpp-gprs
Specifies the network access connectivity type as 3GPP-GPRS for user traffic in condition definition.

3gpp2
Specifies the network access connectivity type as 3GPP2 (CDMA) for user traffic in condition definition.

3gpp2-eps
Specifies the network access connectivity type as 3GPP2-EPS for user traffic in condition definition.

docsis
Specifies the network access connectivity type as Data Over Cable Service Interface Specification (DOCSIS) for user traffic in condition definition.

non-3gpp-eps
Specifies the network access connectivity type as non-3GPP-EPS to connect with Gxa based HSGW for user traffic in condition definition.

wimax
Specifies the network access connectivity type as Wi-MAX for user traffic in condition definition.

xdsl
Specifies the network access connectivity type as xDSL (ADSL/SDSL) or user traffic in condition definition.

profile-attribute spr_attr_value
Specifies the profile attribute value in SPR to match with type of connectivity used for network access by subscriber in an IP-CAN session as condition.
spr_attr_value must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 63 characters.

subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value
Specifies the subscriber profile attribute parameter value to match with type of connectivity used for network access by subscriber in an IP-CAN session as condition.
subs_prof_attr_value must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 31 characters.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to define a condition based on the type of connectivity used for network access by subscriber in an IP-CAN session.

Example

The following command creates a condition definition to analyze the PCC service user traffic for the network type is equal to Wi-MAX:

```
connectivity-access-network = wimax
```

**eval-condition-group**

This command defines a condition based on the TRUE or FALSE setting of a configured PCC-Condition-Group for subscriber in an IP-CAN session.

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-condition-group)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[no] eval-condition-group cond_grp_name operator {FALSE | TRUE}
```

- **no**

  Removes the specified condition definition.

- **cond_grp_name**

  Specifies the name of the configured PCC-Condition-Group which is used for evaluation with in this PCC-Condition-Group for user traffic.

  `cond_grp_name` must be a pre-configured PCC-Condition-Group in this configuration mode.

- **operator**

  Specifies how to logically match the media type in user traffic.

  `operator` must be one of the following:

  - `!=`: Does not equal
  - `=`: Equals
FALSE
Sets the evaluation condition for specified PCC-Condition-Group to FALSE.
With this keyword system rejects all conditions defined in specific PCC-Condition-Group and match the same in user traffic.

TRUE
Sets the evaluation condition for specified PCC-Condition-Group to TRUE.
With this keyword system accepts all conditions defined in specific PCC-Condition-Group and match the same in user traffic.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to define a condition based on the acceptance or rejection of specific pre-configured PCC-Condition-Group for user traffic in an IP-CAN session.
This command allows the operator to use configured PCC-Condition-Group in another PCC-Condition-Group as subset of PCC-Condition-Group.

Important
A maximum of 3 level of recursion depth is allowed for PCC-Condition-Group evaluation in a PCC-Condition-Group.

Example
The following command creates a condition definition to accept the all conditions defined in PCC-Condition-Group named af_1:

eval-condition-group af_1 = TRUE

event-time
This command defines a condition based on the event-trigger time as per the time specified by the named Time definition (Timedef) configured for subscriber session in an IP-CAN session.

Product
IPCF

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-condition-group)#

Syntax Description
[no] event-time operator timedef_name
no
Removes the specified condition definition.

operator
Specifies how to logically match the information in the analyzed field.

operator must be one of the following:

• !=: Does not equal
• <=: Lesser than or equals
• =: Equals
• >=: Greater than or equals

timedef_name
Specifies the name of the configured time definition (start and end timer of session) which is used for evaluation with this PCC-Condition-Group for user traffic.

timedef_name must be a pre-configured Time definition in PCC-Service Configuration Mode.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to define a condition based on the start and end time defined in a Time Definition configuration in PCC-Service Configuration Mode for user traffic in an IP-CAN session.

Event trigger in this command indicates a condition when the event-trigger time was as per the time specified by the named Time Definition.

This command allows the operator to use configured time period as event trigger for this PCC-Condition-Group.

Example

The following command creates a condition definition to trigger the condition based on the start and end time defined in Timedef named timedef_night:

event-time = timedef_night

event-trigger

This command defines a condition based on the event triggers due to various conditions for subscriber in an IP-CAN session.

Product
IPCF

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration

configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
Syntax Description

Syntax: 

```plaintext
[no] event-trigger operator event_trigger
```

**no**

Removes the specified condition definition.

**operator**

Specifies how to logically match the media type in user traffic.

**operator** must be one of the following:

- `!=`: Does not equal
- `=`: Equals

**event_trigger**

Specifies the network events as condition definition for user traffic in an IP-CAN session.

Following event triggers are supported with this command:

- `an-gw-change`
- `bearer-qos-change`
- `bearer-setup`
- `bearer-termination`
- `default-eps-bearer-qos-change`
- `ip-can-change`
- `loss-of-bearer`
- `out-of-credit`
- `pgw-trace-control`
- `plmn-change`
- `qos-change`
- `qos-change-exceeding-authorization`
- `rai-change`
- `rat-change`
- `reallocation-of-credit`
- `recover-of-bearer`
- `resource-modification-request`
- `revalidation-timeout`
- `session-setup`
- `session-termination`
- `sgsn-change`
- `successful-resource-allocation`
- `tft-change`
- `ue-ip-address-allocate`
- `ue-ip-address-release`
- `ue-time-zone-change`
- `user-location-change`
Usage Guidelines

Use this command to define a condition based on the event triggered in network for user traffic.

Example

The following command creates a condition definition when there is a change in traffic flow template for subscriber:

```
event-trigger = tft-change
```

**imsi**

This command defines a condition based on the International Mobile Station Identification number (IMSI) of a subscriber in an IP-CAN session.

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-condition-group)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] imsi operator value imsi
[ no ] imsi operator profile-attribute spr_attr_value
[ no ] imsi operator subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value
```

**no**

Removes the specified condition definition.

**operator**

Specifies how to logically match the information in the analyzed field.

*operator* must be one of the following:

- `!`: Does not equal
- `=`: Equals

**imsi**

Specifies the IMSI of subscriber to be used for condition validation in an IP-CAN session.

*imsi* must be a string of between 8 to 15 digits which starts with 3 digit of MCC then 2 to 3 digit of MNC. Wildcard characters `$` and `*` are allowed. The `*` wildcard matches multiple characters and the `$` wildcard matches a single character. If you do not want the wildcard characters interpreted as a wildcard enclose them in single quotes (‘ ’). For example; ‘$'.
**profile-attribute `spr_attr_value`**

Specifies the profile attribute value in SPR to match with IMSI in an IP-CAN session as condition.

`spr_attr_value` must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 63 characters.

**subscription-attribute `subs_prof_attr_value`**

Specifies the subscriber profile attribute parameter value to match with IMSI in an IP-CAN session as condition.

`subs_prof_attr_value` must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 31 characters.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to define a condition based on the IMSI of a subscriber used in an IP-CAN session.

**Example**

The following command creates a condition definition to analyze the condition based on subscriber IMSI as 12334566434 in an IP-CAN session:

```plaintext
imsi = 12334566434
```

---

**msisdn**

This command defines a condition based on the Mobile Station International Subscriber Directory Number (MSISDN) of a subscriber in an IP-CAN session.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>IPCF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Security Administrator, Administrator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration

`configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```plaintext
[context_name] host_name(config-pcc-condition-group) #
```

**Syntax Description**

```plaintext
[ no ] msisdn operator value msisdn
[ no ] msisdn operator profile-attribute spr_attr_value
[ no ] msisdn operator subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value
```

**no**

Removes the specified condition definition.

**operator**

Specifies how to logically match the information in the analyzed field.

`operator` must be one of the following:

- `!=`: Does not equal
imsi

Specifies the MSISDN of subscriber to be used for condition validation in an IP-CAN session.

msisdn must be a string of between 1 to 16 digits which contains CC + NDC/NPA + SN.

Wildcard characters $ and * are allowed. The * wildcard matches multiple characters and the $ wildcard matches a single character. If you do not want the wildcard characters interpreted as a wildcard enclose them in single quotes (''). For example; 'S'.

profile-attribute spr_attr_value

Specifies the profile attribute value in SPR to match with MSISDN in an IP-CAN session as condition.

spr_attr_value must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 63 characters.

subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value

Specifies the subscriber profile attribute parameter value to match with MSISDN in an IP-CAN session as condition.

subs_prof_attr_value must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 31 characters.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to define a condition based on the MS ISDN of a subscriber used in an IP-CAN session.

Example

The following command creates a condition definition to analyze the condition based on subscriber MSISDN as 380561234567 in an IP-CAN session:

```plaintext
msisdn = 380561234567
```

multi-line-or

This command enables/disables the "OR" relation across all conditions exist in PCC-Condition-Group Configuration Mode.

Product

IPCF

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration

```plaintext
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```plaintext
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-condition-group)#
```

Syntax Description

```plaintext
(no) multi-line-or
```
no
Sets the PCC-Condition-Group to "AND" relation across all conditions exist in a PCC-Condition-Group Configuration Mode.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to enable the "OR" relation across all conditions exist in PCC-Condition-Group Configuration Mode.
In absence of this command the default relation of "AND" applies across all conditions exist in PCC-Condition-Group Configuration Mode.

Example
The following command enables the "OR" relation across all conditions exist in PCC-Condition-Group Configuration Mode:

multi-line-or
The following command enables the default "AND" relation across all conditions exist in PCC-Condition-Group Configuration Mode:

no multi-line-or

nai
This command defines a condition based on the Network Access Identifier (NAI) of a subscriber in an IP-CAN session between PCEF (PDSN) and IPCF over Gx interface.

Product
IPCF
Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator
Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration

configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-condition-group)#

Syntax Description

[ no ] nai operator {username user_name | domain domain} | domain domain
[ no ] nai operator profile-attribute spr_attr_value
[ no ] nai operator subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value

no
Removes the specified condition definition.

type
Specifies how to logically match the information in the analyzed field.
operator must be one of the following:
• !: Does not equal
• =: Equals

**username user_name**

Specifies the subscriber user name to be used for condition validation in an IP-CAN session.
**user_name** must be an alpha and/or numeric string of 1 through 128 characters in length. The user name can contain all special characters.

**domain domain**

Specifies the domain (Realm) of subscriber to be used for condition validation in an IP-CAN session.
**domain** must be an alpha and/or numeric string of 1 through 128 characters in length. The domain name can contain all special characters.

**profile-attributespr_attr_value**

Specifies the profile attribute value in SPR to match with NAI in an IP-CAN session as condition.
**spr_attr_value** must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 63 characters.

**subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value**

Specifies the subscriber profile attribute parameter value to match with NAI in an IP-CAN session as condition.
**subs_prof_attr_value** must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 31 characters.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

User this command to define a condition based on the NAI, which contains of user name and domain name, of a subscriber in an IP-CAN session between PCEF (PDSN) and IPCF over $Gx$ interface.

This condition is defined for PCC functionality support to CDMA users over $Gx$ interface.

**Example**

The following command creates a condition definition to analyze the condition based on subscriber user name as `cdma2000_subs1` in an IP-CAN session between PDSN and IPCF having `xyz.com` as domain:

```
naï = username cdma2000_subs1 domain xyz.com
```

---

**out-of-credit rulename**

This command defines a condition based on the exhaustion of credit for subscriber Rulename at PCEF in an IP-CAN session.

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator
**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-condition-group)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[no] out-of-credit rule_name operator rule_name
```

- **no**
  
  Removes the specified condition definition.

- **operator**
  
  Specifies how to logically match the information in the analyzed field.
  
  `operator` must be one of the following:
  
  • `!=`: Does not equal
  
  • `=`: Equals

- **rule_name**
  
  Specifies the name of the Rulename for which out of credit condition is to match in an IP-CAN session.
  
  `rule_name` is a pre-configured Rulename on PCEF and must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 63 characters.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to define a condition based on the exhaustion of credit for subscriber Rulename at PCEF in an IP-CAN session.

**Example**

The following command creates a condition definition to analyze the condition based on the exhaustion of credit for subscriber Rulename `rule_101` at PCEF in an IP-CAN session:

```
out-of-credit rule_name = rule_101
```

**out-of-credit rulebase-name**

This command defines a condition based on the exhaustion of credit for subscriber Rulebase name at PCEF in an IP-CAN session.

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

\[(context_name)host_name(config-pcc-condition-group)\]#

### Syntax Description

**no** out-of-credit rulebase-name operator rulebase_name

- **no**
  - Removes the specified condition definition.

- **operator**
  - Specifies how to logically match the information in the analyzed field.
  - *operator* must be one of the following:
    - • !=: Does not equal
    - • ==: Equals

- **rulebase-name**
  - Specifies the name of the Rulebase for which out of credit condition is to match in an IP-CAN session.
  - *rulebase-name* is a pre-configured Rulebase on PCEF and must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 63 characters.

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to define a condition based on the exhaustion of credit for subscriber Rulebase name at PCEF in an IP-CAN session.

### Example

The following command creates a condition definition to analyze the condition based on the exhaustion of credit for subscriber Rulebase name *rulebase_101* at PCEF in an IP-CAN session:

```
out-of-credit rulebase-name = rulebase_101
```

### pcef-address

This command defines a condition based on the IP address of Policy and Charging Enforcement Function (PCEF) which is served by IPCF and through which subscriber is attached to an IP-CAN session.

- **Product**
  - IPCF

- **Privilege**
  - Security Administrator, Administrator

- **Command Modes**
  - Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration

configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
Syntax Description

Syntax:

```
[ no ] pcef-address { operator value pcef_ip/mask | (in-range | !in-range) value range_start_ip to range_end_ip }
[ no ] pcef-address operator profile-attribute spr_attr_value
[ no ] pcef-address operator subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value
```

**no**

Removes the specified condition definition.

**operator**

Specifies how to logically match the information in the analyzed field.

- `operator` must be one of the following:
  - `!=`: Does not equal
  - `=`: Equals

**in-range**

Specifies the condition to accept the IP address which are in range as argument to define the PCEF address which is used by subscriber in IP-CAN session.

**!in-range**

Specifies the condition to accept the IP address which are NOT in range as argument to define the PCEF address which is used by subscriber in IP-CAN session.

**range_start_ip**

Specifies the starting IP address which is used for defining the range of PCEF IP addresses which is used by subscriber in IP-CAN session.

- `range_start_ip` is an IP address and must be less than `end_start_ip` address.

**range_end_ip**

Specifies the ending IP address which is used for defining the range of PCEF IP addresses which is used by subscriber in IP-CAN session.

- `range_end_ip` is an IP address and must be greater than `end_start_ip` address.

**pcef_ip/mask**

Specifies the IP address of the PCEF which is used by subscriber in IP-CAN session along with IP mask as well.

- `pcef_ip` must be an IP address in IPv4 or IPv6 notation.

- `mask` Specifies the IP address mask bits to determine the number of IP addresses of PCEF in condition. `mask` must be specified using the standard IPv4 dotted decimal notation.
profile-attribute \texttt{spr\_attr\_value} 

Specifies the profile attribute value in SPR to match with PCEF address in an IP-CAN session as condition. 
\texttt{spr\_attr\_value} must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 63 characters.

subscription-attribute \texttt{subs\_prof\_attr\_value} 

Specifies the subscriber profile attribute parameter value to match with PCEF address in an IP-CAN session as condition. 
\texttt{subs\_prof\_attr\_value} must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 31 characters.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to define a condition based on the PCEF IP address used by subscriber in an IP-CAN session.

Example

The following command creates a condition definition to analyze the condition based on PCEF P address 1.2.3.4 in an IP-CAN session:

\begin{verbatim}
pcef-address = 1.2.3.4
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{pdn-id}

This command defines a condition based on the PDN or calling station id in an IP-CAN session.

Product

IPCF

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration

\texttt{configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name}

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

\begin{verbatim}
(config-pcc-condition-group) #
\end{verbatim}

Syntax Description

\begin{verbatim}
[ no ] pdn-id [case-insensitive] operator value pdn_id
[ no ] pdn-id [case-insensitive] operator profile-attribute spr_attr_value
[ no ] pdn-id [case-insensitive] operator subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value

no

Removes the specified condition definition.

\textbf{case-insensitive}

This optional keyword sets the condition to not to consider the case of argument phrase for condition definition.
operator
Specifies how to logically match the information in the analyzed field.
operator must be one of the following:
- !:= Does not equal
- := Equals
- contains: Contains
- !contains: Does not contain
- starts-with: Starts with
- !starts-with: Does not start with
- ends-with: Ends with
- !ends-with: Does not end with

pdn_id
Specifies the PDN or calling station id to be used for condition validation in an IP-CAN session.
pdn_id must be an alphanumeric string of between 1 to 128 characters.

profile-attribute spr_attr_value
Specifies the profile attribute value in SPR to match with PDN id in an IP-CAN session as condition.
spr_attr_value must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 63 characters.

subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value
Specifies the subscriber profile attribute parameter value to match with PDN id in an IP-CAN session as condition.
subs_prof_attr_value must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 31 characters.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to define a condition based on the PDN or calling station id used in an IP-CAN session.

Example
The following command creates a condition definition to analyze the condition based on calling station id ggsn_all_102 in an IP-CAN session:

```
pdn-id = ggsn_all_102
```

profile-attribute
This command defines a condition based on the matching between subscriber profile attribute value and SPR attribute value in an IP-CAN session.
Product: IPCF
Privilege: Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes: Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-condition-group)#
```

Syntax Description:

```
[no] profile-attribute parameter subs_prof_attr_value operator spr_attr_value
```

- **no**
  - Removes the specified condition definition.

- **parameter subs_prof_attr_value**
  - Specifies the attribute parameter value to match with SPR attribute for condition validation in an IP-CAN session.

  The value must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 31 characters.

- **operator**
  - Specifies how to logically match the information in the analyzed field.

  **operator** must be one of the following:

  - !=: Does not equal
  - =: Equals

- **spr_attr_value**
  - Specifies the attribute value in SPR to match with Subscriber profile attribute for condition validation in an IP-CAN session.

  The value must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 63 characters.

### Important

This keyword deprecated in StarOS Release 14.0 and onward.

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to define a condition based on the matching parameters between subscriber profile attribute and SPR attribute parameters used in an IP-CAN session and provides a generic way of specifying and triggering actions based on any of the subscriber profile attribute received from SPR interactions.
Example
The following command creates a condition definition to analyze the condition based on matching of subscriber profile attribute value \textit{subs\_gold\_102} with SPR attribute value \textit{spr\_gold\_102} in an IP-CAN session:

\texttt{profile-attribute parameter subs\_gold\_102 = spr\_gold\_102}

\textbf{radio-access-technology}

This command defines a condition based on the radio access technology used by subscriber in an IP-CAN session.

\textbf{Product} \hspace{1cm} IPCF

\textbf{Privilege} \hspace{1cm} Security Administrator, Administrator

\textbf{Command Modes} \hspace{1cm} Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration

\texttt{configure > context context\_name > pcc-service service\_name > condition group group\_name}

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

\texttt{[context\_name]\hspace{1cm}host\_name(config-pcc-condition-group)#}

\textbf{Syntax Description}

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{[ no ] radio-access-technology \hspace{0.5cm} operator \hspace{0.5cm} value \hspace{0.5cm} RAT}
  \item \texttt{[ no ] radio-access-technology \hspace{0.5cm} operator \hspace{0.5cm} profile-attribute \hspace{0.5cm} spr\_attr\_value}
  \item \texttt{[ no ] radio-access-technology \hspace{0.5cm} operator \hspace{0.5cm} subscription-attribute \hspace{0.5cm} subs\_prof\_attr\_value}
\end{itemize}

\texttt{no}

Removes the specified condition definition.

\textit{operator}

Specifies how to logically match the media type in user traffic.

\textit{operator} must be one of the following:

\begin{itemize}
  \item !=: Does not equal
  \item ==: Equals
\end{itemize}

\textit{RAT}

Specifies the radio access technology used by subscriber to access the network as condition definition for user traffic in an IP-CAN session.

Following RAT are supported with this command:

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{cdma2000-1x}: 3GPP2 CDMA 2000 - 1x RTT
\end{itemize}
profile-attribute spr_attr_value
Specifies the profile attribute value in SPR to match with type of RAT in an IP-CAN session as condition.

spr_attr_value must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 63 characters.

subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value
Specifies the subscriber profile attribute parameter value to match with type of RAT in an IP-CAN session as condition.

subs_prof_attr_value must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 31 characters.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to define a condition based on the type of radio technology used for network access by subscriber in an IP-CAN session.

Example
The following command creates a condition definition to analyze the PCC service user traffic for the radio access technology type as WLAN:

radio-access-technology = wlan

sgsn-ip

This command defines a condition based on the IP address of SGSN on which subscriber is attached in an IP-CAN session.

Product
IPCF

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration

configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-condition-group)#

Syntax Description
[ no ] sgsn-ip { operator value sgsn_ip/mask | { in-range | !in-range } range_start_ip to range_end_ip }
[ no ] sgsn-ip operator profile-attribute spr_attr_value
[ no ] sgsn-ip operator subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value

no
Removes the specified condition definition.

operator
Specifies how to logically match the information in the analyzed field.
operator must be one of the following:
• !=: Does not equal
• =: Equals

in-range
Specifies the condition to accept the IP address which are in range as argument to define the SGSN address which is used by subscriber in IP-CAN session.

!in-range
Specifies the condition to accept the IP address which are NOT in range as argument to define the SGSN address which is used by subscriber in IP-CAN session.

range_start_ip
Specifies the starting IP address which is used for defining the range of SGSN IP addresses which is used by subscriber in IP-CAN session.
range_start_ip is an IP address and must be lesser than end_start_ip address.

range_end_ip
Specifies the ending IP address which is used for defining the range of SGSN IP addresses which is used by subscriber in IP-CAN session.
range_end_ip is an IP address and must be greater than end_start_ip address.

sgsn_ip/mask
Specifies the IP address of the SGSN which is used by subscriber in IP-CAN session along with IP mask as well.
sgsn_ip must be an IP address in IPv4 or IPv6 notation.
mask Specifies the IP address mask bits to determine the number of IP addresses of SGSN in condition. mask must be specified using the standard IPv4 dotted decimal notation.

profile-attributes spr_attr_value
Specifies the profile attribute value in SPR to match with SGSN IP address in an IP-CAN session as condition.
spr_attr_value must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 63 characters.
subscription-attribute `subs_prof_attr_value`

Specifies the subscriber profile attribute parameter value to match with SGSN IP address in an IP-CAN session as condition.

`subs_prof_attr_value` must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 31 characters.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to define a condition based on the SGSN IP address used by subscriber in an IP-CAN session.

Example

The following command creates a condition definition to analyze the condition based on SGSN IP address 1.2.3.4 in an IP-CAN session:

```plaintext
sgsn-ip = 1.2.3.4
```

sgsn-mcc-mnc

This command defines a condition based on the PLMN (MCC+MNC) of SGSN on which subscriber is attached in an IP-CAN session.

Product

IPCF

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration

```plaintext
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```plaintext
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-condition-group)#
```

Syntax Description

```
[ no ] sgsn-mcc-mnc operator [mcc mcc_value [mnc mnc_value] | [mcc mcc_value] mnc mnc_value]
[ no ] sgsn-mcc-mnc operator profile-attribute spr_attr_value
[ no ] sgsn-mcc-mnc operator subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value
```

no

Removes the specified condition definition.

`operator`

Specifies how to logically match the information in the analyzed field.

`operator` must be one of the following:

- `!`: Does not equal
- `=`: Equals
**mcc mcc_value**

Specifies the Mobile Country Code in PLMN of SGSN which is used by subscriber in IP-CAN session.

*mcc_value* must be an integer between 101 and 998.

**mnc mnc_value**

Specifies the Mobile Network Code in PLMN of SGSN which is used by subscriber in IP-CAN session.

*mnc_value* must be an integer between 1 and 998.

**profile-attribute spr_attr_value**

Specifies the profile attribute value in SPR to match with PLMN of SGSN used by subscriber in an IP-CAN session as condition.

*spr_attr_value* must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 63 characters.

**subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value**

Specifies the subscriber profile attribute parameter value to match with PLMN of SGSN used by subscriber in an IP-CAN session as condition.

*subs_prof_attr_value* must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 31 characters.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to define a condition based on the PLMN of SGSN used by subscriber in an IP-CAN session.

**Example**

The following command creates a condition definition to analyze the condition based on PLMN of SGSN with MCC as 102 and MNC as 99 in an IP-CAN session:

```
sgsn-mcc-mnc = mcc 102 mnc 99
```

---

**subscription-attribute**

This command defines a condition based on the matching between subscriber subscription attribute value and SPR attribute value in an IP-CAN session.

---

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

```
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration

configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-condition-group)#
```
Syntax Description

(no) `subscription-attribute` subscription_attr_value operator spr_attr_value

no
Removes the specified condition definition.

`subscription_attr_value`
Specifies the subscriber subscription attribute value to match with SPR attribute for condition validation in an IP-CAN session.
`subscription_attr_value` must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 31 characters.

`operator`
Specifies how to logically match the information in the analyzed field.
`operator` must be one of the following:
- !=: Does not equal
- =: Equals

`spr_attr_value`
Specifies the attribute value in SPR to match with subscriber subscription attribute for condition validation in an IP-CAN session.
`spr_attr_value` must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 63 characters.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to define a condition based on the matching parameters between subscriber subscription attribute and SPR attribute value used in an IP-CAN session.

Example
The following command creates a condition definition to analyze the condition based on matching of subscriber subscription attribute value `subs_gold_102` with SPR attribute value `spr_gold_101` in an IP-CAN session:

```
subscription-attribute subscribe_gold_102 = spr_gold_101
```

spr-profile-not-found
This command defines a condition based on the availability of SPR profile for subscriber in an IP-CAN session.

Product
IPCF

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration
**configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name**

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-condition-group)#
```

### Syntax Description

| no | spr-profile-not-found |

- **no**
  - Removes the specified condition definition.

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to define a condition based on the availability of SPR profile for a subscriber in an IP-CAN session.

### Example

The following command creates a condition definition to analyze the condition if SPR profile is not available for a subscriber in an IP-CAN session:

```
spr-profile-not-found
```

---

**threshold-condition usage-monitor**

This command defines a condition based on the threshold conditions in usage of traffic by subscriber session in an IP-CAN session. It is used to support usage tracking and dynamic Policy control based on subscriber usage.

### Product

IPCF

### Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

### Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-condition-group)#
```

### Syntax Description

| no | threshold-condition usage-monitor usage_mon_name { time | vol-or-time | volume } usage operator { absolute value volume | subscription-limit | subscription-threshold subs_thres_limit} |

- **no**
  - Removes the specified condition definition.

- **usage_mon_name**
  - Specifies a unique name for configured usage monitor condition which is used for evaluation with this condition group for user traffic in IP-CAN session.
usage_mon_name must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

usage
This keyword specifies the condition as usage for threshold condition which is used for evaluation with this condition group for user traffic in IP-CAN session.

operator
Specifies how to logically match the information in the analyzed field.

operator must be one of the following:

- ! !=: Does not equal
- <=: Lesser than or equals
- :=: Equals
- >=: Greater than or equals

{time | vol-or-time | volume }
This keywords sets the type of threshold, time or volume or both as condition definition for user traffic in IP-CAN session.

- time: This keyword sets the threshold condition to use time as condition definition for a user traffic in IP-CAN session.
- vol-or-time: This keyword sets the threshold condition to use time or volume as condition definition for a user traffic in IP-CAN session. The condition is matched if either of the two usage values fulfills the condition.
- volume: This keyword sets the threshold condition to use volume as condition definition for a user traffic in IP-CAN session.

absolute value volume
Specifies the threshold limit condition definition based on absolute usage volume volume in Kilo Bytes which is used for evaluation with this condition group for user traffic in IP-CAN session.

volume must be an integer between 1 through 4294967295.

subscription-limit
Specifies the threshold limit condition based on Subscriber's subscription limit which is used for evaluation with this condition group for user traffic in IP-CAN session.

In this condition the system takes Subscriber's subscription limit as defined in subscriber subscription policy for threshold limit monitoring.

subscription-threshold subs_thres_limit
Specifies the condition definition for threshold limit based on a configured usage monitor threshold named subs_thres_limit in IP-CAN session.

subs_thres_limit is a pre-configured subscription limit in this configuration mode.

This command allows the operator to use configured subscription limit as subset of a threshold condition.
Usage Guidelines

Use this command to define a condition based on the duration of usage of service in seconds or volume usage in Bytes for user traffic in an IP-CAN session. This usage monitor is used to support usage tracking and dynamic Policy control based on subscriber usage.

IPCF supports the concept of Monitoring Key. PCEF, when instructed by PCRF, keeps track of usage per Monitoring Key. PCEF reports the usage when thresholds are reached or requested by PCRF.

To allow operator to have dynamic Policy control, IPCF uses Usage Monitor. This Usage Monitor has attribute of volume-limit, time-limit or both. Operator can "associate" different Monitoring Keys to these usage monitors. It can be a Many-To-Many relationship between Usage-Monitor and Monitoring-Key. Operator can use Usage conditions on Usage Monitors instead of Monitoring Keys directly.

IPCF tracks usage per usage-monitor. Different monitoring keys associated to a Usage-Monitor. When monitoring key is associated to a Usage-Monitor, the usage reported for that particular monitoring key is added to all the usage monitoring to which it is associated.

IPCF supports 2 types of usage monitors; it can be defined on IPCF or SSC supplied usage monitors. The name usage_mon_name identifies an usage-monitor, which is locally defined or received from SSC. The absolute value applies to both types of usage monitors.

This command allows the operator to use configured threshold condition with another threshold condition as subset.

A maximum of 8 thresholds can be configured per usage monitor.

Example

The following command creates a threshold condition with usage monitor name threshold1 as usage monitor to trigger the condition based on the subscription limit as provide in Subscriber policy:

threshold-condition usage-monitor threshold1 usage = subscription-limit

user-access-network

This command defines a condition based on the access location type of the subscriber in an IP-CAN session as received on Gx interface.

Product

IPCF

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration

configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-condition-group)#

Syntax Description

[ no ] user-access-network operator value { home | roaming | visiting }
[ no ] user-access-network operator profile-attribute spr_attr_value
[ no ] user-access-network operator subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value
no
Removes the specified condition definition.

operator
Specifies how to logically match the information in the analyzed field.
operator must be one of the following:
• !=: Does not equal
• ==: Equals

value home
Specifies the subscriber network access type as Home for condition validation in an IP-CAN session.
This condition contains all subscribers active in Home networks in this condition.

value roaming
Specifies the subscriber network access type as Roaming for condition validation in an IP-CAN session.
This condition contains all subscribers active in Roaming networks in this condition.

value visiting
Specifies the subscriber network access type as Visiting for condition validation in an IP-CAN session.
This condition contains all subscribers active in Visiting networks in this condition.

profile-attributes pr_attr_value
Specifies the profile attribute value in SPR to match with user access network condition validation in an IP-CAN session.
pr_attr_value must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 63 characters.

subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value
Specifies the subscriber profile attribute parameter value to match with user access network condition validation in an IP-CAN session.
subs_prof_attr_value must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 31 characters.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to define a condition based on the location of the user as defined in SPR attribute or subscriber profile attribut or location of user in Home, Roaming, Visiting in an IP-CAN session as received on Gx interface.

This configuration compares ULI and other location information from Gx data with the Home/roaming/visiting location as received from SSC. IPCF will also use global data as received from SSC in determining user access network through Subscriber profile attribute or SPR attribute in profile attribute.
The following command creates a condition definition to analyze the condition based on location of the subscribes as **roaming** in an IP-CAN session:

```
user-access-network = value roaming
```

**Example**

This command defines a condition based on the Electronic Serial Number (ESN) used for the identification of mobile device (UE) in a Non-3GPP IP-CAN session received over **Gx** interface between PDSN and IPCF.

**user-equipment-info esn**

This command defines a condition based on the Electronic Serial Number (ESN) used for the identification of mobile device (UE) in a Non-3GPP IP-CAN session received over **Gx** interface between PDSN and IPCF.

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name] host_name(config-pcc-condition-group)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] user-equipment-info esn  operator value esn
[ no ] user-equipment-info esn  operator profile-attribute spr_attr_value
[ no ] user-equipment-info esn  operator subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value
```

**no**

Removes the specified condition definition.

**operator**

Specifies how to logically match the information in the analyzed field.

**operator** must be one of the following:

- `!=`: Does not equal
- `==`: Equals

**esn**

Specifies the Electronic Serial Number used for the identification of UE in 64 bit format as condition value for UE information received over **Gx** interface in a Non-3GPP IP-CAN session.

**esn** must be a 15 character long string of Hexadecimal numbers only.
**Usage Guidelines**

User equipment info eui64

This command defines a condition based on the Extended Unique Identifier in 64 bit (EUI-64) used for the identification of mobile device (UE) in an IP-CAN session received over Gx interface.

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-condition-group)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] user-equipment-info eui64 operator value eui64
[ no ] user-equipment-info eui64 operator profile-attribute spr_attr_value
[ no ] user-equipment-info eui64 operator subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value
```

**no**

Removes the specified condition definition.

**operator**

Specifies how to logically match the information in the analyzed field.
operator must be one of the following:
- !=: Does not equal
- ==: Equals

\textit{eui64}
Specifies the Extended Unique Identifier in 64-bit format as a condition value for UE information received over \textit{Gx} interface in an IP-CAN session.
\textit{eui64} is a 16-character long string of Hexadecimal numbers only.

\textit{profile-attribute spr_attr_value}
Specifies the profile attribute value in SPR to match with EUI-64 value of the UE in an IP-CAN session as condition.
\textit{spr_attr_value} must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 63 characters.

\textit{subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value}
Specifies the subscriber profile attribute parameter value to match with EUI-64 value of the UE in an IP-CAN session as condition.
\textit{subs_prof_attr_value} must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 31 characters.

\textbf{Usage Guidelines}
Use this command to define a condition based on the EUI-64 value of the UE received over \textit{Gx} interface in an IP-CAN session between PCEF and IPCF.

\textbf{Example}
The following command creates a condition definition to analyze the condition based on the EUI-64 of the UE as 0012989099832345 in an IP-CAN session:

\texttt{user-equipment-info eui64 = 0012989099832345}

\textbf{user-equipment-info imeisv}
This command defines a condition based on the International Mobile Equipment Identity Software Version (IMEI-SV) used for the identification of mobile device (UE) in an IP-CAN session received over \textit{Gx} interface.

\textbf{Product}
IPCF

\textbf{Privilege}
Security Administrator, Administrator

\textbf{Command Modes}
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration

\texttt{configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name}
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

\texttt{|context_name|host_name(config-pcc-condition-group)#}
Syntax Description

[ no ] user-equipment-info imeisv
operator value imei_sv
[ no ] user-equipment-info imeisv
operator profile-attribute spr_attr_value
[ no ] user-equipment-info imeisv
operator subscription-attribute sub_profile_attr_value

**no**

Removes the specified condition definition.

**operator**

Specifies how to logically match the information in the analyzed field.

*operator* must be one of the following:

- `!=`: Does not equal
- `=`: Equals

**imei_sv**

Specifies the International Mobile Equipment Identity Software Version (IMEI-SV) as a condition value for UE information received over Gx interface in an IP-CAN session.

*imei_sv* is a 16 digit long string of decimal numbers only.

**profile-attribute** *spr_attr_value**

Specifies the profile attribute value in SPR to match with IMEI-SV value of the UE in an IP-CAN session as condition.

*spr_attr_value* must be an alphanumerical string of from 1 through 63 characters.

**subscription-attribute** *sub_profile_attr_value**

Specifies the subscriber profile attribute parameter value to match with IMEI-SV value of the UE in an IP-CAN session as condition.

*sub_profile_attr_value* must be an alphanumerical string of from 1 through 31 characters.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to define a condition based on the IMEI-SV value of the UE received over Gx interface in an IP-CAN session between PCEF and IPCF.

**Example**

The following command creates a condition definition to analyze the condition based on the IMEI-SV of the UE as 0012989099832345 in an IP-CAN session:

```
user-equipment-info eui64 - 0012989099832345
```
**user-equipment-info mac**

This command defines a condition based on the Media Access Control (MAC) address used for the UE information in an IP-CAN session as received over Gx interface.

**Product**
IPCF

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration

`configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

`[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-condition-group)#`

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] user-equipment-info mac operator value mac_value
[ no ] user-equipment-info mac operator profile-attribute spr_attr_value
[ no ] user-equipment-info mac operator subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value
```

**no**
Removes the specified condition definition.

**operator**
Specifies how to logically match the information in the analyzed field.

*operator* must be one of the following:

- !=: Does not equal
- =: Equals

**mac_value**
Specifies the Media Access Control (MAC) address as condition value for UE information received over Gx interface in an IP-CAN session.

*mac_value* is a 17 character long string of Hexadecimal numbers in `xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx` format only.

**profile-attribute spr_attr_value**
Specifies the profile attribute value in SPR to match with MAC value of the UE in an IP-CAN session as condition.

*spr_attr_value* must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 63 characters.

**subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value**
Specifies the subscriber profile attribute parameter value to match with MAC value of the UE in an IP-CAN session as condition.
Usage Guidelines

Use this command to define a condition based on the MAC address value as UE information received over Gx interface in an IP-CAN session.

Example

The following command creates a condition definition to analyze the condition based on the MAC value of the UE as 00:12:98:90:99:83 in an IP-CAN session:

```
user-equipment-info mac = 00:12:98:90:99:83
```

user-equipment-info meid

This command defines a condition based on the Mobile Equipment Id (MEID) used for the identification of CDMA mobile device (UE) in a Non-3GPP IP-CAN session received over Gx interface between PDSN and IPCF.

Product

IPCF

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-condition-group)#
```

Syntax Description

```
[ no ] user-equipment-info meid operator value me_id
[ no ] user-equipment-info meid operator profile-attribute spr_attr_value
[ no ] user-equipment-info meid operator subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value
```

**no**

Removes the specified condition definition.

**operator**

Specifies how to logically match the information in the analyzed field. 

**operator** must be one of the following:

- !:=: Does not equal
- :=: Equals
me_id

Specifies the Mobile Equipment identifier used for the identification of UE in 64 bit format as condition value for UE information received over Gx interface in a Non-3GPP IP-CAN session.

me_id must be a 14 character long string of Hexadecimal numbers only.

profile-attribute spr_attr_value

Specifies the profile attribute value in SPR to match with Mobile Equipement id of the UE in an IP-CAN session as condition.

spr_attr_value must be an alphanumerical string of from 1 through 63 characters.

subscription-attribute subs_prof_attr_value

Specifies the subscriber profile attribute parameter value to match with Mobile Equipement id of the UE in an IP-CAN session as condition.

subs_prof_attr_value must be an alphanumerical string of from 1 through 31 characters.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to define a condition based on the MEID of the CDMA UE received over Gx interface in a Non-3GPP IP-CAN session between PDSN and IPCF.

Example

The following command creates a condition definition to analyze the condition based on the MEID of the CDMA UE as 123456780120AF in a Non-3GPP IP-CAN session:

user-equipment-info meid = 123456780120AF

user-equipment-info modified-eui64

This command defines a condition based on the modified-Extended Unique Identifier in 64 bit (EUI-64) used for the identification of mobile device (UE) in an IP-CAN session received over Gx interface.
Removes the specified condition definition.

Specifies how to logically match the information in the analyzed field. must be one of the following:
- !: Does not equal
- =: Equals

Specifies the modified Extended Unique Identifier (EUI) in 64 bit format as condition value for UE information received over Gx interface in an IP-CAN session.
meui64 is a 16 character long string of Hexadecimal numbers only.

Specifies the profile attribute value in SPR to match with modified EUI-64 value of the UE in an IP-CAN session as condition.
spr_attr_value must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 63 characters.

Specifies the subscriber profile attribute parameter value to match with modified EUI-64 value of the UE in an IP-CAN session as condition.
subs_prof_attr_value must be an alphanumeric string of from 1 through 31 characters.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to define a condition based on the modified EUI-64 value of the UE received over Gx interface in an IP-CAN session between PCEF and IPCF.

Example
The following command creates a condition definition to analyze the condition based on the EUI-64 of the UE as 0012989099832345 in an IP-CAN session:

user-equipment-info modified-eui64 = 0012989099832345

This command defines a condition based on the UE location used in an IP-CAN session as received on Gx interface.

Product
IPCF

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator
**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Condition Group Configuration

```plaintext
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > condition group group_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-condition-group)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```plaintext
[no] user-location-info (cgi operator mcc mcc_value mnc mnc_value lac lac_value ci ci_value |
ecgi operator mcc mcc_value mnc mnc_value ecgi ecgi_value |
rai operator mcc mcc_value mnc mnc_value lac lac_value rai rai_value |
sai operator mcc mcc_value mnc mnc_value lac lac_value sac sac_value |
tai operator mcc mcc_value mnc mnc_value tac tac_value)
```

- **no**
  - Removes the specified condition definition.

- **cgi**
  - Specifies the Cell Global Identifier in UE location received over Gx interface in an IP-CAN session.

- **ecgi**
  - Specifies the E-UTRAN Cell Global Identifier in UE location received over Gx interface in an IP-CAN session.

- **rai**
  - Specifies the Routing Area Identifier in UE location received over Gx interface in an IP-CAN session.

- **sai**
  - Specifies the Service Area Identifier in UE location received over Gx interface in an IP-CAN session.

- **tai**
  - Specifies the Tracking Area Identifier in UE location received over Gx interface in an IP-CAN session.

- **operator**
  - Specifies how to logically match the information in the analyzed field.
  - `operator` must be one of the following:
    - `!=`: Does not equal
    - `=`: Equals

- **mcc mcc_value**
  - Specifies the Mobile Country Code used in UE location information received over Gx interface in IP-CAN session.
  - `mcc_value` must be an integer between 101 through 998.
**mnc mnc_value**
Specifies the Mobile Network Code used in UE location information received over Gx interface in IP-CAN session.

*mnc_value* must be an integer between 1 through 998.

**lac lac_value**
Specifies the Location Area Code used in UE location information received over Gx interface in IP-CAN session.

*lac_value* must be an integer between 1 through 65535.

**ci ci_value**
Specifies the Cell Identifier used in UE location information received over Gx interface in IP-CAN session.

*ci_value* must be an integer between 1 through 65535.

**ecgi ecgi_value**
Specifies the E-UTRAN Cell Global Identifier used in UE location information received over Gx interface in IP-CAN session.

*ecgi_value* must be an integer between 1 through 1048575.

**rai rai_value**
Specifies the Routing Area Identifier used in UE location information received over Gx interface in IP-CAN session.

*rai_value* must be an integer between 1 through 65535.

**sac sac_value**
Specifies the Service Area Code used in UE location information received over Gx interface in IP-CAN session.

*sac_value* must be an integer between 1 through 65535.

**tai tai_value**
Specifies the Tracking Area Code used in UE location information received over Gx interface in IP-CAN session.

*tai_value* must be an integer between 1 through 65535.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to define a condition based on the UE location information received over Gx interface in an IP-CAN session.

**Example**

The following command creates a condition definition to analyze the condition based on the RAI received for UE location in an IP-CAN session:

```
user-location-info rai = mcc 102 mnc 99 lac 1003 rai 3521
```
PCC-Data-Service Configuration Mode Commands

This configuration mode is supported from StarOS Release 12.1 onward.

The PCC-Data-Service Configuration Mode is used to configure the data flow parameters for the media data, as well as corresponding attributes that are necessary for charging and policy enforcement decisions for the media parameters represented by its service flows in the PCC-service. A maximum of ten service data flows can be configured in a PCC-Data-Service instance.

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Data Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > data-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-data-service)\#

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- flow direction in, on page 942
- flow direction out, on page 943
- metering-method, on page 944
- monitoring-key, on page 945
- precedence, on page 946
- qos-profile, on page 947
- rating-group, on page 948
- reporting-level, on page 948
flow direction in

This command configures the flow service parameters for incoming data flow in PCC-Data-Service instance.

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Data Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > data-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-data-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
{no|flow direction in protocol {ip | tcp | udp} from {src_ip_addr[/maskbit] | any} port {src_port_num | any} to {dest_ip_addr[maskbit] | any} port {dest_port_num | any}
```

**no**

Removes the configured data service flow parameters from PCC-Data-Service instance for IPCF configuration.

**protocol {ip | tcp | udp}**

This keyword configures the data flow parameters for specific protocol.

Following protocols are supported through this keyword:

- **ip**: Sets the parameters for IP traffic.
- **tcp**: Sets the parameters for TCP traffic.
- **UDP**: Sets the parameters for UDP traffic.

**from {src_ip_addr[/maskbit] | any} port {src_port_num | any}**

This keyword configures the data flow condition parameters for specific protocol through IP address and port as source of flow.

Following parameters are defined with this keyword:

- **src_ip_addr**: specifies the specific IP address in IPv4/IPv6 notation as source of flow.
- **maskbit**: Specifies the IP address suffix in IPv4 or IPv6 notation.
- **any**: specifies that flow from any source IP address/port can be analyzed or considered.
- **port src_port_num**: specifies the specific source port parameter for flow.

  *src_port_num* is the source port number of flow and must be an integer from 1 through 65535.
**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the flow service parameters for incoming data flow in PCC-Data-Service instance for IPCF Configuration.

**Example**

Following command sets the data service parameters for **tcp** type protocol from **any** IP/port source to **any** IP/port in incoming direction with in a PCC-Data-Service.

```
flow direction in protocol tcp from any port any to any port any
```

**flow direction out**

This command configures the flow service parameters for outgoing data flow in PCC-Data-Service instance.

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Data Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > data-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-data-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[no] flow direction in protocol {ip | tcp | udp} from {src_ip_addr | /maskbit} | any port {src_port_num | any} to {dest_ip_addr | /maskbit} | any port {dest_port_num | any}
```

**no**

Removes the configured data service flow parameters from PCC-Data-Service instance on IPCF node.

```
protocol {ip | tcp | udp}
```

This keyword configures the data flow parameters for specific protocol.
Following protocols are supported through this keyword:

- **ip**: Sets the parameters for IP traffic.
- **tcp**: Sets the parameters for TCP traffic.
- **UDP**: Sets the parameters for UDP traffic.

```from {src_ip_addr | any} port {src_port_num | any}```

This keyword configures the data flow condition parameters for specific protocol through IP address and port as source of flow.

Following parameters are defined with this keyword:

- **src_ip_addr**: specifies the specific IP address in IPv4/IPv6 notation as source of flow.
- **maskbit**: Specifies the IP address suffix in IPv4 or IPv6 notation.
- **any**: specifies that flow from any source IP address/port can be analyzed or considered.
- **port src_port_num**: specifies the specific source port parameter for flow.

`src_port_num` is the source port number of flow and must be an integer from 1 through 65535.

```to {dest_ip_addr | any} port {dest_port_num | any}```

This keyword configures the data flow condition parameters for specific protocol through IP address and port as source of flow.

Following parameters are defined with this keyword:

- **dest_ip_addr**: specifies the specific IP address in IPv4/IPv6 notation as destination of flow.
- **maskbit**: Specifies the IP address suffix in IPv4 or IPv6 notation.
- **any**: specifies that flow to any destination IP address/port can be analyzed or considered.
- **port dest_port_num**: specifies the specific destination port parameter for flow.

`dest_port_num` is the destination port number of flow and must be an integer from 1 through 65535.

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the flow service parameters for outgoing data flow in PCC-Data-Service instance on IPCF node.

### Example

Following command sets the data service parameters for tcp type protocol from any IP/port source to any IP/port in outgoing direction with in a PCC-Data-Service.

```flow direction out protocol tcp from any port any to any port any```
Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Data Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > data-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-data-service)#

Syntax Description

[no] metering-method {both-duration-volume | duration | volume}

no

Removes the configured metering method from PCC-Data-Service instance on IPCF node.

In such scenario, the metering method pre-configured at PCEF is considered.

both-duration-volume

Specifies the metering method as based on volume of data usage and duration of session, both for offline charging in a PCC-Data-Service instance on IPCF node.

duration

Specifies the metering method as based on the duration of session usage for offline charging in a PCC-Data-Service instance on IPCF node.

volume

Specifies the metering method as based on the volume of data usage for offline charging in a PCC-Data-Service instance on IPCF node.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to define the metering method to be used for offline charging in a PCC-Data-Service instance on IPCF node.

If no metering method is defined, the metering method preconfigured at PCEF is considered.

Example

Following command sets the metering method as based on volume of data usage and duration of session, both for offline charging in a PCC-Data-Service instance on IPCF node.

metering-method both-duration-volume

monitoring-key

This command defines the monitoring key under which data is monitored for the PCC-Data-Service instance.

Product

IPCF

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator
**precedence**

This command defines the precedence that is assigned to the Dynamic PCC rule created for a PCC-Data-Service instance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>IPCF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Security Administrator, Administrator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Data Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > data-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-data-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
precedence precedence

[no] precedence
```

**Usage Guidelines**

Example

Following command sets the precedence 123 for data monitoring in PCC-Data-Service instance on IPCF node.

```
monitoring-key 123
```
no
Removes the configured precedence value from PCC-Data-Service instance on IPCF node.

preced_value
Specifies the precedence that is assigned to the dynamic PCC rule created for a PCC-Data-Service instance and must be an integer from 1 through 65535.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to define the precedence value that is assigned to the Dynamic PCC rule created for a PCC-Data-Service instance on IPCF node.

Example
Following command sets the precedence value 2 to assign to the dynamic PCC rule created for a PCC-Data-Service instance on IPCF node.

precedence 2

qos-profile
This command defines the PCC-QoS-Profile which is to use for the PCC-Data-Service instance on IPCF node.

Product
IPCF

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Data Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > data-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-data-service)#

Syntax Description
qos-profile qos_prof_name
|no| qos-profile

no
Removes the configured PCC-QoS-Profile from PCC-Data-Service instance on IPCF node.

qos_prof_name
Specifies the pre-configured PCC-QoS-Profile name which is to use for the PCC-Data-Service instance.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to define the PCC-QoS-Profile for a PCC-Data-Service instance on IPCF node.
Example
Following command sets the PCC-QoS-Profile ipcf_qos_prof1 for PCC-Data-Service instance on IPCF node.

```
qos-profile ipcf_qos_prof1
```

**rating-group**

This command defines the PCC-Rating-Group that is assigned for a PCC-Data-Service instance.

**Product**
IPCF

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Data Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > data-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-data-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
rating-group rating_grp_id
[no] rating-group
```

**no**

Removes the configured PCC-Rating-Group Id from PCC-Data-Service instance on IPCF node.

**rating_grp_id**

Specifies the PCC-Rating-Group Id that is assigned to the PCC-Data-Service instance and must be an integer from 1 through 99.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to define the PCC-Rating Id value for a PCC-Data-Service instance on IPCF node.

Example
Following command sets the Rating Group id 11 for a PCC-Data-Service instance on IPCF node.

```
rating-group 11
```

**reporting-level**

This command specifies the reporting level to be used by PCEF to report the data usage for the related PCC rule in a PCC-Data-Service instance on IPCF node.
PCC-Data-Service Configuration Mode Commands

Product
IPCF

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Data Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > data-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-data-service)#

Syntax Description

[no] reporting-level {service-identifier-level | rating-group-level}

no

Removes the configured usage reporting level from PCC-Data-Service instance on IPCF node.
In such scenario, the reporting level configured at PCEF is considered.

service-identifier-level

Sets the data usage reporting level to be used by PCEF to report the data usage for the related PCC rule at the service identifier level in a PCC-Data-Service instance on IPCF node.

rating-group-level

Sets the data usage reporting level to be used by PCEF to report the data usage for the related PCC rule at the Rating-group level in a PCC-Data-Service instance on IPCF node.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to define the reporting level to be used by PCEF to report the data usage for the related PCC rule in a PCC-Data-Service instance on IPCF node.
If no reporting level is defined, the reporting level preconfigured at PCEF is considered.

Example

Following command sets the reporting level at 'Rating-group' level which is to be used by PCEF to report the data usage for the related PCC rule in a PCC-Data-Service instance on IPCF node.

reporting-level rating-group-level

service-identifier

This command defines the service identifier for a PCC-Data-Service instance.

Product
IPCF

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Data Service Configuration
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > data-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

\[\text{context_name}@host_name(config-pcc-data-service)\#\]

Syntax Description:

- `service-identifier svc_id`
- `{no} service-identifier`

- `no`

Removes the configured Service Identifier from PCC-Data-Service instance on IPCF node.

- `svc_id`

Specifies the Service Identifier that is assigned to the PCC-Data-Service instance and must be an integer from 1 through 65535.

Usage Guidelines:

Use this command to define the Service Identifier for a PCC-Data-Service instance on IPCF node.

Example:

Following command sets the Service Identifier 1011 for a PCC-Data-Service instance on IPCF node.

```
service-identifier 1011
```
PCC-Event-Notification-Interface-Endpoint
Configuration Mode Commands

Important
This configuration mode is supported from StarOS Release 12.1 onward.

Command Modes
The PCC-Event-Notification-Interface-Endpoint configuration mode is used to enable the event notification interface mechanism for the Intelligent Policy Control Function (IPCF) and to configure the Event Notification collection server endpoint related parameters.

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > Event Notification Interface Endpoint Configuration

configure > context context_name > event-notif-endpoint endpoint_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-ntfyintf-endpoint)#

Important
The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important
For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

• address, on page 952
• peer name, on page 952
• peer select-algorithm, on page 953
• peer select-peer, on page 954
address

This command binds an IP address to the local IPCF node which is to be used for event notification processing with remote event collection server endpoint during IP-CAN session in PCC-Event-Notification-Interface-Endpoint instance.

Product  
IPCF

Privilege  
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes  
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > Event Notification Interface Endpoint Configuration

configure > context context_name > event-notif-endpoint endpoint_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

{context_name}host_name(config-ntfyintf-endpoint)#

Syntax Description

**address ip_address**

*ip_address*

Specifies the IP address bind with local IPCF node to be used by the event collection server endpoint for event message processing during IP-CAN session in PCC-Event-Notification-Interface-Endpoint instance.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to bind an IP address to interact with the remote event notification collection server endpoint to which the event messages are sent for IP-CAN session events.

Example

Following command binds the 1.2.3.4 for event notification message with remote event notification endpoint.

**address 1.2.3.4**

peer name

This command binds/associates a remote Event Notification collection server as peer having specified IP address and optionally port for event notification during IP-CAN session in PCC-Event-Notification-Interface-Endpoint instance.

Product  
IPCF

Privilege  
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes  
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > Event Notification Interface Endpoint Configuration

configure > context context_name > event-notif-endpoint endpoint_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

{context_name}host_name(config-ntfyintf-endpoint)#
Syntax Description

peer name peer_name address ip_address [port port_num]

name peer_name

Sets the in PCC-Event-Notification-Interface-Endpoint instance to use a particular peer node configured by a peer name peer_name for event notification interface.

The peer_name is name of the peer node to be sued for event collection and must be an alphanumerical string from 1 through 31 characters. peer_name allows punctuation marks.

ip-address ip_address

Sets the PCC-Event-Notification-Interface-Endpoint instance to bind the particular peer node name with IP address ip_address in IPv4 or IPv6 notation for event notification message processing.

The ip_address is an IP address in IPv4/IPv6 notation.

port port_num

This optional keyword sets a particular port number to be used with in the PCC-Event-Notification-Interface-Endpoint instance to configure a particular peer node having a pre assigned IP address ip_address in IPv4 or IPv6 notation for event notification message processing.

The port_num must be an integer between 1 and 65535.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to bind/associate a remote Event Notification collection server as peer having specified IP address and optionally port for event notification during IP-CAN session in the PCC-Event-Notification-Interface-Endpoint instance.

Multiple peers can be configured using this command and peer selection methods, primary-secondary or round-robin can be applied using peer select-algorithm command for event notification during IP-CAN session in this configuration mode.

Example

Following command configures and associates an Event Notification peer node named event_peer_1 having an IP address 1.2.3.4 with port number as 2345 in an PCC-Event-Notification-Interface-Endpoint instance.

peer name event_peer_1 ip-address 1.2.3.4 port 2345

peer select-algorithm

This command applies the peer selection algorithm to select the configured remote Event Notification collection server during IP-CAN session in PCC-Event-Notification-Interface-Endpoint instance.

Product

IPCF

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > Event Notification Interface Endpoint Configuration

configure > context context_name > event-notif-endpoint endpoint_name
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-ntfyintf-endpoint)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
peer select-algorithm {primary-secondary | round-robin}
```

**primary-secondary**

Sets the PCC-Event-Notification-Interface-Endpoint peer selection algorithm to select the configured remote peer servers in primary and secondary method during IP-CAN session in PCC-Event-Notification-Interface-Endpoint instance.

This mode is applicable only when multiple peers are configured and primary and secondary peer is defined using `peer select-peer` command in this configuration mode.

**round-robin**

Sets the PCC-Event-Notification-Interface-Endpoint peer selection algorithm to select the configured remote peer servers in round-robin method mode during IP-CAN session in PCC-Event-Notification-Interface-Endpoint instance.

This mode is applicable only when multiple peers are configured in this configuration mode.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command apply the peer selection algorithm to select the configured remote Event Notification collection server during IP-CAN session in PCC-Event-Notification-Interface-Endpoint instance.

**Example**

Following command configures the peer selection algorithm to select the configured remote peer in `round-robin` method in PCC-Event-Notification-Interface-Endpoint instance.

```
peer select-algorithm round-robin
```

Following command configures the peer selection algorithm to select the configured primary and secondary remote peers in `primary-secondary` method in PCC-Event-Notification-Interface-Endpoint instance.

```
peer select-algorithm primary-secondary
```

**peer select-peer**

This command sets the configured remote Event Notification collection server as primary and secondary servers for event notification collection during IP-CAN session in PCC-Event-Notification-Interface-Endpoint instance.

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > Event Notification Interface Endpoint Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > event-notif-endpoint endpoint_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
Syntax Description

**peer select-peer** `pri_peer_name` secondary `sec_peer_name`

*pri_peer_name*

Sets the configured remote PCC-Event-Notification-Interface-Endpoint peer as primary peer for event notification collection during IP-CAN session in PCC-Event-Notification-Interface-Endpoint instance.

`pri_peer_name` must be a pre-configured peer name configured with `peer name` command in this configuration mode.

*secondary sec_peer_name*

Sets the configured remote PCC-Event-Notification-Interface-Endpoint peer as secondary peer for event notification collection during IP-CAN session in PCC-Event-Notification-Interface-Endpoint instance.

`sec_peer_name` must be a pre-configured peer name configured with `peer name` command in this configuration mode.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set the configured remote Event Notification collection server as primary and secondary node for event notification collection during IP-CAN session in PCC-Event-Notification-Interface-Endpoint instance.

This configuration is used when peer selection algorithm is set to `primary-secondary` using `peer select-algorithm` command in this configuration mode.

Example

Following command configures the specified peer `event1` as primary and `event2` as secondary node for event notification collection during IP-CAN session in PCC-Event-Notification-Interface-Endpoint instance.

```
peer select-peer event1 secondary event2
```
peer select-peer
CHAPTER 88

PCC-Policy-Service Configuration Mode

Commands

This configuration mode is supported from StarOS Release 12.1 onward.

Command Modes

The PCC-Policy-Service Configuration mode provides a mechanism for the Intelligent Policy Control Function (IPCF) to manage the external interfaces required for policy authorization purpose between IPCF and PCEF Bearer Binding and Event Reporting Function (BBERF). The PCC-Policy-Service manages Gx/Gx based on the Diameter dictionary used.

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Policy Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > pcc-policy-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-pccpolicy-service)#

Important

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- associate pcc-service, on page 958
- diameter dictionary, on page 959
- diameter origin end-point, on page 960
- ehrpd-access-bcm, on page 961
- gprs-access-bcm, on page 962
- max policy-sessions, on page 963
- subscriber-binding-identifier, on page 964
- subscription-id-absence-action, on page 965
- unsolicited-provisioning, on page 966
associate pcc-service

This command associates a pre-configured PCC-Service with a PCC-Policy-Service for IPCF configuration.

Product
IPCF

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Policy Service Configuration
configure > context context_name > pcc-policy-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
(context_name)host_name(config-pccpolicy-service)#

Syntax Description

associate pcc-service pcc_service_name
no associate pcc-service

no
Removes/disassociate the configured PCC-Service from this PCC-Policy-Service instance configured for IPCF configuration.

pcc_service_name
Specifies the name of a pre-configured PCC-Service configured in Context Configuration mode for IPCF configuration.

The pcc_service_name is name of a predefined PCC-Service instance and must be an alphanumerical string from 1 through 63 characters.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to associate a pre-configured PCC-Service instance for IPCF configuration.

Important
For more information on PCC-Service configuration, refer PCC-Service Configuration Mode Commands.

Example

Following command binds a PCC-Service named pcc_svc1 with in a PCC-Policy-Service.

associate pcc-service pcc_svc1

Following command removes an associated PCC-Service named pcc_svc1 from a PCC-Policy-Service.

no associate pcc-service pcc_svc1
diameter dictionary

This command assigns a Diameter dictionary for Gx/Gxa messaging with a PCC-Policy-Service for IPCF configuration.

**Product**
IPCF

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
configure > context context_name > pcc-policy-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name] host_name(config-pccpolicy-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
diameter dictionary {gxa-standard | r7-standard | standard}
default diameter dictionary
```

**default**
Sets the Diameter Gx dictionary to default dictionary standard (3GPP Rel. 8 standard) for a PCC-Policy-Service instance configured for IPCF configuration.

**gxa-standard**
Default: Disabled
Sets the Diameter Gxa dictionary to be used by a PCC-Policy-Service instance configured for IPCF configuration over Gxa interface to 3GPP Rel. 8 standard.

**r7-standard**
Default: Disabled
Sets the Diameter Gx dictionary to be used by a PCC-Policy-Service instance configured for IPCF configuration over Gx interface to 3GPP Rel. 7 standard.

**standard**
Default: Enabled
Sets the Diameter Gx dictionary to be used by a PCC-Policy-Service instance configured for IPCF configuration over Gx interface to 3GPP Rel. 8 standard.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to configure the PCC-Policy-Service to determine which of the 3GPP dictionary to be used for Gx or Gxa interface messaging for policy and/or quota management.

**Example**
Following command sets the PCC-Policy-Service to use 3GPP Rel. 8 standard dictionary for Gx interface and policy management related messaging in a PCC-Policy-Service.
diameter origin end-point

This command binds/associates a pre-configured Diameter host/realm (PCEF/BBERF) over Gx/Gxa interface with a PCC-Policy-Service to be used for subscriber service control and policy profile management.

Product
IPCF

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Policy Service Configuration
configure > context context_name > pcc-policy-service service_name

Syntax Description

diameter origin endpoint dia_endpoint_name
no diameter origin endpoint

no
Removes the associated Diameter Origin Endpoint configuration from PCC-Policy-Service instance configured for IPCF configuration.

any
Sets the PCC-Policy-Service instance to use any available PCEF/BBERF node for policy interfaces (Gx/Gx-like) support.

dia_endpoint_name
The dia_endpoint_name is a predefined Diameter origin endpoint node and must be an alphanumerical string from 1 through 63 characters.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to bind the PCEF/BBERF node over Gx/Gx-like interface by associating a pre-configured Diameter Origin Endpoint with a PCC-Policy-Service.

The Diameter origin endpoint must be a pre-configured instance in the Context Configuration Mode. For more information on Diameter origin endpoint configuration, refer Diameter Endpoint Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

Example
Following command associates a pre-configured Diameter endpoint node configuration named pcef_1 with a PCC-Policy-Service for policy profile management.

diameter origin endpoint pcef_1

Following command removes the pre-associated Diameter endpoint node configuration named pcef_1 with a PCC-Policy-Service.
This command configures the PCC-Policy-Service to accept the applicable Bearer-Control-Mode for eHRPD access over Gxa interface on IPCF.

**Product**
IPCF

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Policy Service Configuration

```conf
configure > context context_name > pcc-policy-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pccpolicy-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```conf
ehrpd-access-bcm {as-requested | ue-nw | ue-only}
default ehrpd-access-bcm
```

**default**

Sets the PCC-Policy-Service to accept the Bearer-Control-Mode request from Application Server (AS) for eHRPD access over Gxa interface on IPCF node.

**as-requested**

Default: Enabled.

Sets the PCC-Policy-Service to accept the Bearer-Control-Mode request from Application Server (AS) for eHRPD access over Gxa interface on IPCF node.

**ue-nw**

Default: Disabled.

Sets the PCC-Policy-Service to accept the Bearer-Control-Mode request from UE and/or network element for eHRPD access over Gxa interface on IPCF node.

**ue-only**

Default: Disabled.

Sets the PCC-Policy-Service to accept the Bearer-Control-Mode request from UE only for eHRPD access over Gxa interface on IPCF node.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the PCC-Policy-Service to accept the Bearer-Control-Mode request from AS or UE or Network for eHRPD access over Gxa interface on IPCF node.
**Example**

Following command sets the PCC-Policy-Service to accept the Bearer-Control-Mode request from AS for eHRPD access over Gxa interface on IPCF node.

```
default ehrpd-access-bcm
```

Following command sets the PCC-Policy-Service to accept the Bearer-Control-Mode request only from UE for eHRPD access over Gxa interface on IPCF node.

```
ehrpd-access-bcm ue-only
```

### gprs-access-bcm

This command configures the PCC-Policy-Service to accept the applicable Bearer-Control-Mode for GPRS access over Gx interface on IPCF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>IPCF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Security Administrator, Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Modes</td>
<td>Exec &gt; Global Configuration &gt; Context Configuration &gt; PCC Policy Service Configuration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-policy-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pccpolicy-service)#
```

| Syntax Description | gprs-access-bcm {as-requested | ue-nw | ue-only} |
|-------------------|------------------|
| default            | gprs-access-bcm |

- **default**

  Sets the PCC-Policy-Service to accept the Bearer-Control-Mode request from Application Server (AS) for GGSN access over Gx interface on IPCF node.

- **as-requested**

  Default: Enabled.

  Sets the PCC-Policy-Service to accept the Bearer-Control-Mode request from Application Server (AS) for GGSN access over Gx interface on IPCF node.

- **ue-nw**

  Default: Disabled.

  Sets the PCC-Policy-Service to accept the Bearer-Control-Mode request from UE and/or network element for GGSN access over Gx interface on IPCF node.

- **ue-only**

  Default: Disabled.
Sets the PCC-Policy-Service to accept the Bearer-Control-Mode request from UE only for GGSN access over Gx interface on IPCF node.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the PCC-Policy-Service to accept the Bearer-Control-Mode request from AS or UE or Network for GGSN access over Gx interface on IPCF node.

**Example**

Following command sets the PCC-Policy-Service to accept the Bearer-Control-Mode request from AS for GGSN access over Gx interface on IPCF node.

```
default gprs-access-bcm
```

Following command sets the PCC-Policy-Service to accept the Bearer-Control-Mode request only from UE for GGSN access over Gx interface on IPCF node.

```
gprs-access-bcm ue-only
```

**max policy-sessions**

This command configures the maximum limit of the policy sessions allowed in a PCC-Policy-Service instance on IPCF.

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Policy Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-policy-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pccpolicy-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
max policy-sessions max_session
default max policy-sessions

default
```

Sets the maximum policy sessions allowed in PCC-Policy-Service instance to default value of 10000 sessions.

```
max_session
```

Default: 10000

Specifies the maximum number of policy sessions configured in PCC-Policy-Service to allow to be connected in PCC-Quota service instance.

```
max_session must be an integer between 0 and 4000000.
```

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the maximum number of policy sessions allowed by a PCC-Policy-Service instance on IPCF.
Example

Following command sets the maximum number of policy sessions allowed in PCC-Policy-Service instance to 10000.

default max policy-sessions

subscriber-binding-identifier

This command specifies the subscriber binding identifier to be used by bindmux for binding different subscriber session to PCC-Policy-Service on IPCF node.

Product

IPCF

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Policy Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > pcc-policy-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

{context_name}host_name(config-pccpolicy-service)#

Syntax Description

subscriber-binding-identifier {imsi | msisdn | nai | sip-uri}
default subscriber-binding-identifier

default

Sets the subscriber binding identifier to default value; i.e. IMSI, to be used by bindmux for binding different subscriber session to PCC-Policy-Service on IPCF node.

imsi

Default: Enabled.

Sets the subscriber binding identifier as IMSI to be used by bindmux for binding different subscriber session to PCC-Policy-Service on IPCF node.

msisdn

Default: Disabled.

Sets the subscriber binding identifier as MSISDN to be used by bindmux for binding different subscriber session to PCC-Policy-Service on IPCF node.

nai

Default: Disabled.

Sets the subscriber binding identifier as Network Access Identifier (NAI) to be used by bindmux for binding different subscriber session to PCC-Policy-Service on IPCF node.
**sip-uri**

Default: Disabled.

Sets the subscriber binding identifier as SIP URI (Uniform Resource Identifier) to be used by bindmux for binding different subscriber session to PCC-Policy-Service on IPCF node.

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the bindmux in PCC-Policy-Service instance on IPCF node to use specific subscriber identifier for binding different subscriber session to IP-CAN session.

### Example

The following command sets the PCC-Policy-Service to use IMSI as subscriber binding identifier for IP-CAN session on an IPCF node.

```bash
default subscriber-binding-identifier
```

### subscription-id-absence-action

This command configures the PCC-Policy-Service instance to handle the Initial Credit Control Request (CCR-I) messages during initial authentication over Gx interface when CCR-I message received by IPCF node is without a valid Subscription-Id AVP (IMSI, NAI, E164 etc.).

### Product

IPCF

### Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

### Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Policy Service Configuration

```bash
configure > context context_name > pcc-policy-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```bash
[context_name]host_name(config-pccpolicy-service)#
```

### Syntax Description

```
{default} subscription-id-absence-action initial-auth {continue | reject}
```

**default**

Sets the PCC-Policy-Service instance to reject the CCR-I message during initial authentication over Gx interface if received without a valid Subscription-Id AVP (IMSI, NAI, E164 etc.) on IPCF node.

**continue**

Default: Disabled.

Sets the PCC-Policy-Service instance to accept the CCR-I message and continue with the session if CCR-I is received without a valid Subscription-Id AVP (IMSI, NAI, E164 etc.) on IPCF node.

In this case, IPCF accepts the CCR-I message and will do the PCC provisioning as per the operator configuration in associated PCC-Service.
reject
Default: Enabled.
Sets the PCC-Policy-Service instance to reject the CCR-I message and continue with the session if CCR-I is received without a valid Subscription-Id AVP (IMSI, NAI, E164 etc.) on IPCF node.
In this case, IPCF will send CCA-I message with Result-code as Permanent Error and rejects the session establishment with PCEF.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to configure the PCC-Policy-Service instance to handle the Initial Credit Control Request (CCR-I) message processing during the initial authentication over Gx interface if CCR-I message received by IPCF node has no valid Subscription-Id AVP.

Example
The following command sets the PCC-Policy-Service to reject the CCR-I request and terminations the session establishment with PCEF.

default subscription-id-absence-action initial-auth

unsolicited-provisioning

This command is used to enable/disable the support for unsolicited time-of-day-based procedures to PCC-Policy-Service on IPCF node.

Product
IPCF

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Policy Service Configuration
configure > context context_name > pcc-policy-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[context_name]host_name(config-pccpolicy-service)#

Syntax Description
[no | default] unsolicited-provisioning time-of-day

default
Sets the support for unsolicited time-of-day-based procedures to default mode; i.e. disabled, in PCC-Policy-Service instance on IPCF node.

no
Removes the configured support for unsolicited time-of-day-based procedures in PCC-Policy-Service instance on IPCF node.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to enable/disable the support for unsolicited time-of-day-based procedures to PCC-Policy-Service on IPCF node.

By default this command is disabled.
Example

The following command enables the unsolicited time-of-day-based procedures to PCC-Policy-Service on an IPCF node.

```
unsolicited-provisioning time-of-day
```
unsolicited-provisioning
CHAPTER 89

PCC-Service-Profile Configuration Mode Commands

This configuration mode is supported from StarOS Release 12.1 onward.

Command Modes

The PCC-Service-Profile Configuration Mode is used to define the business logic used by the operator for managing the policy requirements and objectives for the network specific to a group of subscribers in the network. A PCC-Service-Profile manages multiple PCC-Conditions-Groups and associated PCC-Action-Sets pairs in an ordered manner. A maximum of 32 PCC-Service-Profile can be configured in a PCC-Service instance.

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Service Profile Configuration

\texttt{configure > context context\_name > pcc-service service\_name > profile profile\_name}

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

\texttt{[context\_name]\ host\_name(config-pcc-profile)#}

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- default-rulebase-name, on page 970
- eval-priority, on page 970
- service-tag, on page 972
- timeout long-duration, on page 973
- usage-monitor, on page 975
- unknown-services-treatment, on page 976
default-rulebase-name

This command is used to associate the default PCC-Rulebase with a PCC-Service-Profile which is to use in Subscriber profile in PCC-Service instance on IPCF node.

**Product**
IPCF

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Service Profile Configuration

`configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > profile profile_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-profile)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[no] default-rulebase-name  rulebase_name
```

- **no**
  - Removes the configured default PCC-Rulebase from PCC-Service-Profile instance on IPCF node.

- **rulebase_name**
  - This keyword specifies the default PCC-Rulebase name to be associated with PCC-Service-Profile instance.
  - `rulebase_name` is the Rulebase name configured at PCEF and must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to associate the default PCC-Rulebase configured on PCEF with a PCC-Service-Profile which is to use in Subscriber profile in PCC-Service instance on IPCF node.

**Example**

Following command associates the PCC-Rulebase named `pcc_rulebase1` for PCC-Profile instance on IPCF node.

```
default-rulebase-name pcc_rulebase1
```

eval-priority

This command sets the priority for evaluation of PCC-Condition-Group with corresponding PCC-Action-Set in a PCC-Service-Profile which is to use in Subscriber profile in PCC-Service instance on IPCF node.

**Product**
IPCF

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator
**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Service Profile Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > profile profile_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-profile)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```ini
[no] eval-priority last action-set actionset_name
[no] eval-priority priority_value timedef timedef_name [condition-group cond_grp_name] action-set actionset_name
[no] eval-priority priority_value condition-group cond_grp_name action-set actionset_name
```

- **no**

  Removes the configured evaluation priority for PCC-Condition-Group with corresponding PCC-Action-Set from PCC-Service-Profile instance on IPCF node.

- **last**

  Sets last evaluation priority action-set configured for the PCC-Service-Profile instance.

- **no** removes the last evaluation priority action-set.

- **priority_value**

  Specifies the priority to be set for PCC-Condition-Group with corresponding PCC-Action-Set in a PCC-Service-Profile instance.

  `priority_value` must be an integer from 1 through 1023.

- **timedef timedef_name**

  Specifies a pre-configured time definition in PCC-Timedef Configuration mode and to be set for evaluation priority in a PCC-Service-Profile instance.

  `timedef_name` is a pre-configured PCC-Timedef and must be an alphanumerical string of 1 through 63 characters.

- **condition-group cond_grp_name**

  Specifies a pre-configured PCC-Condition-Group to be set for evaluation priority in a PCC-Service-Profile instance.

  `cond_grp_name` is a pre-configured PCC-Condition-Group and must be an alphanumerical string of 1 through 63 characters.

**Important**

An special PCC-Condition-Group "none" can be used to set the default PCC-Condition-Group for any-match typically used for a default condition for a session which does not match any of the conditions specified with higher evaluation priority.
**action-set actionset_name**

Specifies a pre-configured PCC-Action-Set for PCC-Condition-Group to be set for evaluation priority in a PCC-Service-Profile instance.

*actionset_name* is a pre-configured PCC-Action-Set and must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the priority for evaluation of PCC-Condition-Group with corresponding PCC-Action-Set in a PCC-Service-Profile which is to use in Subscriber profile in PCC-Service instance on IPCF node.

Additionally **timedef** is used to accept the Timedefs to support the time-of-day-based procedures to trigger an evaluation priority. The action is triggered only when the time of session lies in the time span defined in specific PCC-Timedef **timedef_name**.

Default **eval-priority** has the lowest priority in the PCC-Service-Profile and as default **eval-priority** does not have any PCC-Condition-Group associated with it, all the actions in the **action-set** always be applied.

A maximum of 64 PCC-Evaluation-Priorities can be configured in a PCC-Service-Profile.

**Example**

Following command sets the evaluation priority value as 1 for PCC-Condition-Group *cond_1* along with PCC-Action-Set *act_cond1* for PCC-Service-Profile instance on IPCF node:

```
eval-priority 1 condition-group cond_1 action-set act_cond1
```

Following command sets the evaluation priority value as 2 for PCC-Condition-Group *none* for **any-match** typically used for a default condition for a session which does not match any of the conditions specified with higher evaluation priority, along with PCC-Action-Set *act_cond1* for PCC-Service-Profile instance on IPCF node:

```
eval-priority 1 condition-group none action-set act_cond1
```

**service-tag**

This command configures the PCC-Service Tags to be used for PCC-Rulename or PCC-Rule-base in a PCC-Service-Profile which is to use in Subscriber profile in PCC-Service instance on IPCF node.

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Service Profile Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > profile profile_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-profile)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
(no) service-tag svc_tag (rule-name rule_name | rulebase-name rulebase_name)
```
no

Removes the configured PCC-Service Tags for PCC-Rulename and PCC-Rulebase from PCC-Service-Profile instance on IPCF node.

svc_tag

Specifies the name of the PCC-Service Tag to be used for PCC-Rulename and PCC-Rulebase in a PCC-Service-Profile instance.

svc_tag must be an alphanumerical string of 1 through 63 characters.

rule-name rule_name

Specifies a pre-defined PCC-Rulename on PCEF to be used with PCC-Service Tag svc_tag in a PCC-Service-Profile instance.

rule_name is a pre-defined PCC-Rulename on PCEF and must be an alphanumerical string of 1 through 63 characters.

rulebase-name rulebase_name

Specifies a pre-defined PCC-Rulebase name pre-defined on PCEF to be used with PCC-Service Tag svc_tag in a PCC-Service-Profile instance.

rulebase_name is a pre-defined PCC-Rulebase name on PCEF and must be an alphanumerical string of 1 through 63 characters.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set the PCC-Service Tag for PCC-Rulename and PCC-Rulebase which are defined on PCEF with a PCC-Service-Profile which is to use in Subscriber profile in PCC-Service instance.

Example

Following command sets the PCC-Service Tag named Rule1 for PCC-Rulebase named pcc_rulebase1 for PCC-Service-Profile instance on IPCF node:

```
service-tag Rule1 rulebase-name pcc_rulebase1
```

Following command sets the PCC-Service Tag named Rule11 for PCC-Rulename pcc_rule1 for PCC-Service-Profile instance on IPCF node:

```
service-tag Rule11 rule-name pcc_rule1
```

timeout long-duration

Configures the long duration timeout and inactivity duration for subscriber session before system notifies or terminates session in PCC Profile instance.

Product

IPCF

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator
Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Service Profile Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > profile profile_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-profile)#
```

Syntax Description

```
timeout long-duration ldt_timeout [action {detection | disconnect}]
no timeout long-duration
default timeout long-duration
```

- **no**
  - Removes the configured long duration timeout value and action in PCC Profile instance.

- **default**
  - Sets the long duration timeout value to the default value of '0' which disables the long duration timeout configuration in PCC Profile instance.

- **long-duration ldt_timeout**
  - Default: 0
  - Designates the maximum duration of the session, in seconds, before the system automatically reports/terminates the session.
  - Specifies the maximum amount of time, in seconds, before the specified timeout action is activated.
  - The special value 0 disables the timeout specified.

- **action {detection | disconnect}**
  - Default: Detection
  - Specifies the action to be taken on expiry of long duration timeout duration ldt_timeout set with `timeout long-duration` command.

  - • **detection**: sets the system to detect the sessions for which long duration timeout timer is exceeded and sends the SNMP TRAP and CORBA notification. This is the default behavior.
  - • **disconnect**: sets the system to send SNMP TRAP and CORBA notification and disconnect the subscriber session once the long duration timeout timer is expired.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set the long duration timeout period and actions to be taken on expiry of duration of timer for subscriber session.

**Important**

Reduce the timeout duration to free session resources faster for use by new requests.
In case of long-duration timeout configured at PCC Service Configuration mode as well as at the PCC-Profile Configuration mode level, the long-duration timeout and action set in PCC-Profile Configuration mode will prevail. This enables defining session behavior as per profile provisioning.

Example

Following command sets the system to detect the subscriber sessions that exceeds the long duration timer of 6000 seconds and sends SNMP TRAP and CORBA notification:

```bash
timeout long-duration 6000 action detection
```

Following command sets the system to detect and disconnect the subscriber sessions that exceeds the long duration timer of 6000 seconds and disconnect the session after sending SNMP TRAP and CORBA notification:

```bash
timeout long-duration 6000 action disconnect
```

usage-monitor

This command creates/modifies/deletes the PCC-Usage-Monitor Configuration instance to track the usage volume across the PCC-services based on the usage monitor settings in a PCC-service instance for IPCF configuration.

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Service Profile Configuration

```bash
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > profile profile_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-profile)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[no] usage-monitor usage_mon_name [-noconfirm]
```

**no**

Removes the configured PCC-Usage-Monitor from PCC-Service-Profile instance for IPCF configuration.

**usage_mon_name**

Identifies the name of the PCC-Usage-Monitor instance which is to be created or modified through this command.

The `usage_mon_name` must be an alphanumerical string from 1 through 63 characters.
-noconfirm

Indicates that the command is to execute without any additional prompt and confirmation from the user.

⚠️ Caution

If this keyword option is used with **no usage-monitor usage_mon_name** command, the PCC-Usage-Monitor instance named *usage_mon_name* is deleted with all configured parameters without prompting any warning or confirmation.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create and configure a PCC-Usage-Monitor for PCC-Service-Profile in a PCC-service instance of IPCF configuration.

A maximum number of 8 PCC-Usage-Monitors can be configured per PCC-Service-Profile.

Entering this command results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]hostname(config-pcc-profile-usage-mon)#
```

The commands configured in this mode are defined in the *PCC-Usage-Monitor Configuration Mode Commands* chapter of *Command Line Interface Reference*.

⚠️ Caution

This is a critical configuration. The PCC-Usage-Monitor for volume usage can not be configured without this configuration. Any change to this configuration would lead to removing or disabling configuration parameters defined here.

**Example**

Following command configures the PCC-Usage-Monitor named *pcc_usage1* to track the usage of service with in a PCC-Service-Profile instance.

```
usage-monitor pcc_usage1
```

**unknown-services-treatment**

This command configures the PCC-Service for handling of unknown services at IPCF which is to be used in Subscriber profile in PCC-Service instance on IPCF node.

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

```
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Service Profile Configuration
```

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > profile profile_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]hostname(config-pcc-profile)#
```
Syntax Description

\[
\text{default} \mid \text{unknown-services-treatment} \mid \text{not-allowed} \mid \text{qos-profile} \text{ qos_prof_name} \\prec\text{edence from } \text{start_preced} \text{ to } \text{end_preced} \text{ order } (\text{ascending} \mid \text{descending})\]

**default**

Sets the configured PCC-Service for handling of unknown services at IPCF to default value of "Not allowed" which is to be used in Subscriber profile in PCC-Service instance on IPCF node.

**not-allowed**

Sets the PCC-Service-Profile instance to reject the packet filters and does not installs any dynamic rule when IPCF receives any request to authorize Packet Filters from PCEF and no matching service flow is found in data service list.

**qos-profile qos_prof_name**

Specifies a pre-defined PCC-QoS profile name to be used to create dynamic rule when IPCF receives any request to authorize Packet Filters from PCEF and no matching service flow is found in data service list.

`qos_prof_name` is a pre-defined PCC-QoS Profile and must be an alphanumerical string of 1 through 63 characters.

**precedence from start_preced to end_preced**

Specifies the precedence parameters to install dynamic rules for selection of QoS profile when QoS profile is configured to create dynamic rule when IPCF receives any request to authorize Packet Filters from PCEF and no matching service flow is found in data service list.

`start_preced` is an integer between 1 through 65535 and must be less than `end_preced` value where `end_preced` is an integer between 1 through 65535 and must be more than `start_preced` value

**order (ascending | descending)**

Specifies the order of precedence for QoS profile to be used to install dynamic rule when IPCF receives any request to authorize Packet Filters from PCEF and no matching service flow is found in data service list.

- **ascending** sets the precedence setting in ascending order.
- **descending** sets the precedence setting in descending order.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set the PCC-Service Tag for PCC-Rulename and PCC-Rulebase which are defined on PCEF with a PCC-Service-Profile which is to use in Subscriber profile in PCC-Service instance.

Whenever IPCF receives any request to authorize Packet Filters from PCEF, it does a lookup in data service list to find a match. If No service flow is found matching then the requested filters are treated as unknown service request and handled as per the mentioned configuration.

When unknown-service-treatment is set to **not-allowed**, then Packet Filters are rejected and no dynamic rule is installed. Otherwise, dynamic rule is created using the requested packet filters, data rates mentioned in the QoS profile name `qos_prof_name` and precedence value derived from the configured values.

The precedence configuration works in following manner:

- If precedence limits are configured as 1000 to 2000 with order **ascending** then precedence of subsequent dynamic rules will go from 1000 to 2000.
- If precedence limits are configured as 1000 to 2000 with order **descending** then precedence of subsequent dynamic rules will go from 2000 to 1000.
Example

Following command sets the PCC-Service for handling of unknown services for PCC-Service-Profile instance on IPCF node to default action of **not allowed**:

```
default unknown-services-treatment
```
CHAPTER 90

PCC-QoS-Profile Configuration Mode Commands

**Important**
This configuration mode is supported from StarOS Release 12.1 onward.

**Command Modes**
The PCC-QoS-Profile Configuration Mode is used to define the QoS logic used by the operator for managing the QoS policy requirements and objectives for the network specific to a group of subscribers in the network. A QoS Profile represents a resource requirement identified by means of the corresponding QoS attributes like QCI, MBR, GBR, ARP etc.

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC QoS Profile Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > qos-profile profile_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-qos-profile)#
```

**Important**
The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**
For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- arp-priority, on page 979
- guaranteed-bitrate, on page 981
- max-bitrate, on page 982
- qci, on page 983

**arp-priority**

This command is used to define the Allocation and Retention Priority (ARP) values of the QoS profile in PCC-QoS-Profile which is to use in Subscriber profile in PCC-Service instance on IPCF node.
arp-priority

Product
IPCF

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC QoS Profile Configuration

configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > qos-profile profile_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-qos-profile)#

Syntax Description

\[no\]

no
Removes the configured ARP priority set for PCC-QoS-Profile for PCC-Service instance on IPCF node.

\[arp\_priority\]

 arp_priority
Specifies the priority value for ARP in a PCC-QoS-Profile which is to use in Subscriber profile in PCC-Service instance on IPCF node.

arp_priority must be an integer from 1 through 15.

\[pre\_emption\ {capable | not\_capable}\]

pre-emption {capable | not-capable}
Sets the Pre-emption capability related parameters with ARP priority in PCC-QoS-Profile name which is to use in Subscriber profile in PCC-Service instance on IPCF node.

Pre-emption capability determines whether a bearer with a lower ARP priority level should be dropped to free up the required resources.

\{capable\: This keyword indicates that the service data flow is allowed to get resources that were already assigned to another service data flow with a lower priority level.\}

\{non-capable\: This keyword indicates that the service data flow is not allowed to get resources that were already assigned to another service data flow with a lower priority level.\}

\{not-vulnerable | vulnerable\}

\{not-vulnerable | vulnerable\}
Sets the Pre-emption vulnerability related parameters with ARP priority in PCC-QoS-Profile name which is to use in Subscriber profile in PCC-Service instance on IPCF node.

Pre-emption vulnerability determines whether a bearer is applicable for dropping by a pre-emption capable bearer with a higher ARP priority value.

\{not-vulnerable\: This keyword indicates that the resources assigned to the service data flow shall not be pre-empted and allocated to a service data flow with a higher priority level.\}

\{vulnerable\: This keyword indicates that the resources assigned to the service data flow can be pre-empted and allocated to a service data flow with a higher priority level.\}

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to define the ARP priority and pre-empt parameters in PCC-QoS-Profile which is to be used in Subscriber profile in PCC-Service instance on IPCF node.
ARP controls how the IPCF reacts when there are insufficient resources to establish the new RAB. Typically it manages it by: 1) Deny the RAB request and 2) Preempt an existing RAB and accept the new RAB request.

Example
Following command sets the ARP Priority 2 with preemption capability and vulnerability in PCC-QoS-Profile instance on IPCF node.

```
arp-priority 2 pre-emption capable vulnerable
```

**guaranteed-bitrate**

This command defines the Guaranteed Bit Rate (GBR) value in bits per second for downlink and uplink traffic in PCC-QoS-Profile which is to use for Subscriber profile in PCC-Service instance on IPCF node.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>IPCF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Security Administrator, Administrator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Command Modes**

```
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC QoS Profile Configuration
```

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > qos-profile profile_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-qos-profile)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[no] guaranteed-bitrate downlink downlink_gbr uplink uplink_gbr
```

- **no**
  Removes the configured GBR value set for PCC-QoS-Profile for PCC-Service instance on IPCF node.

- **downlink downlink_gbr**
  Sets the Guaranteed Bit Rate allowed in downlink direction (from PCEF to UE) in bits per second for a PCC-QoS-Profile which is to use for Subscriber profile in PCC-Service instance on IPCF node.
  
  *downlink_gbr* must be an integer from 0 through 104857600. A 'zero' value disables the downlink in specified PCC-QoS-Profile.

- **uplink uplink_gbr**
  Sets the Guaranteed Bit Rate allowed in uplink direction (from PCEF to PDN) in bits per second for a PCC-QoS-Profile which is to use for Subscriber profile in PCC-Service instance on IPCF node.
  
  *uplink_gbr* must be an integer from 0 through 104857600. A 'zero' value disables the uplink in specified PCC-QoS-Profile.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to define the Guaranteed Bit Rate value in bits per second for downlink and uplink traffic in PCC-QoS-Profile which is to use for Subscriber profile in PCC-Service instance on IPCF node.
**Example**

Following command sets the 1024 bits per seconds as uplink GBR and 2048 bits per second as downlink GBR in PCC-QoS-Profile instance on IPCF node.

```
guaranteed-bitrate downlink 2048 uplink 1024
```

**max-bitrate**

This command defines the Maximum Bit Rate (MBR) value in bits per second for downlink and uplink traffic in PCC-QoS-Profile which is to use for Subscriber profile in PCC-Service instance on IPCF node.

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC QoS Profile Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > qos-profile profile_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-qos-profile)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[no] max-bitrate downlink downlink_mbr uplink uplink_mbr
```

- **no**
  
  Removes the configured Maximum Bit Rate value set for PCC-QoS-Profile for PCC-Service instance on IPCF node.

- **downlink downlink_mbr**

  Sets the Maximum Bit Rate allowed in downlink direction (from PCEF to UE) in bits per second for a PCC-QoS-Profile which is to use for Subscriber profile in PCC-Service instance on IPCF node.

  `downlink_mbr` must be an integer from 0 through 104857600. A 'zero' value disables the downlink in specified PCC-QoS-Profile.

- **uplink uplink_mbr**

  Sets the Maximum Bit Rate allowed in uplink direction (from PCEF to PDN) in bits per second for a PCC-QoS-Profile which is to use for Subscriber profile in PCC-Service instance on IPCF node.

  `uplink_mbr` must be an integer from 0 through 104857600. A 'zero' value disables the uplink in specified PCC-QoS-Profile.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to define the Maximum Bit Rate value in bits per second for downlink and uplink traffic in PCC-QoS-Profile which is to use for Subscriber profile in PCC-Service instance on IPCF node.
Example
Following command sets the 1024 bits per seconds as uplink MBR and 2048 bits per second as
downlink MBR in PCC-QoS-Profile instance on IPCF node.

```
max-bitrate downlink 2048 uplink 1024
```

qci
This command sets the QoS Class Identifier (QCI) for PCC-QoS-Profile which is to use for Subscriber profile
in PCC-Service instance on IPCF node.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>IPCF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Security Administrator, Administrator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC QoS Profile
Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > qos-profile profile_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-qos-profile)#
```

**Syntax Description**
```
[no] qci qci_id
```

**no**
Removes the configured QCI value set for PCC-QoS-Profile for PCC-Service instance on IPCF node.

**qci qci_id**
Sets the QoS Class Identifier for a PCC-QoS-Profile which is to use for Subscriber profile in PCC-Service
instance on IPCF node.

*qci_id* must be an integer from 1 through 255.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to set the QoS Class Identifier for PCC-QoS-Profile which is to use for Subscriber profile
in PCC-Service instance on IPCF node.

**Example**
Following command sets the QCI 101 for PCC-QoS-Profile instance on IPCF node.

```
qci 101
```
PCC-Quota Service Configuration Mode Commands

Important
This configuration mode is supported from StarOS Release 12.1 onward.

Command Modes
The PCC-Quota Service Configuration mode provides a mechanism for Intelligent Policy Control Function (IPCF) to manage the external interfaces required for quota management purpose. The PCC-Quota service uses Gx interface towards PCEF/DPI node for Volume-Reporting-Over-Gx (VRoGx) for Quota management and messaging based on a Diameter dictionary. This mode exists within Context Configuration mode.

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Quota Service Configuration

    configure > context context_name > pcc-quota-service service_name

Important
The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important
For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- associate pcc-service, on page 985
- diameter dictionary, on page 986
- diameter origin end-point, on page 987
- max total-charging-sessions, on page 988

associate pcc-service

This command is used to associate a pre-configured PCC-Service with a PCC-Quota service for IPCF configuration.
**Product**
IPCF

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Quota Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-quota-service service_name
```

**Syntax Description**
```
associate pcc-service pcc_service_name
[no] associate pcc-service
```

- **no**
  - Removes/disassociate the configured PCC-service from this PCC-Quota service instance configured for IPCF configuration.

- **pcc_service_name**
  - Specifies the name of a pre-configured PCC-service configured in Context Configuration mode for IPCF configuration.
  
  The `pcc_service_name` is name of a predefined PCC-Service instance and must be an alphanumerical string from 1 through 63 characters.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to associate a pre-configured PCC-Service instance for IPCF configuration.

**Important**
For more information on PCC-Service configuration, refer *PCC-Service Configuration Mode Commands*.

**Example**
Following command binds a PCC-Service named `pcc_svc1` with in a PCC-Quota service.
```
associate pcc-service pcc_svc1
```
Following command removes an associated PCC-Service named `pcc_svc1` from a PCC-Quota service.
```
no associate pcc-service pcc_svc1
```

---

**diameter dictionary**

This command is used to assign a 3GPP Rel. 8 Gx standard Diameter dictionary for VRoGx messaging with a PCC-Quota service for IPCF configuration.

**Product**
IPCF

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Quota Service Configuration

---

Command Line Interface Reference, Modes I - Q, StarOS Release 21.19
configure > context context_name > pcc-quota-service service_name

Syntax Description

Syntax Description

[no]diameter dictionary standard

no

Removes the assigned a 3GPP Rel. 8 Gx standard Diameter dictionary for VRoGx messaging with a PCC-Quota service for IPCF configuration.

Usage Guidelines

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to assign a 3GPP Rel. 8 Gx standard Diameter dictionary for VRoGx messaging in PCC-Quota service for quota management.

Example

Example

Following command sets the PCC-Quota service to use 3GPP Rel. 8 standard dictionary over Gx interface and VRoGx supported quota management related messaging in a PCC-Quota service:

diameter dictionary standard

---

diameter origin end-point

diameter origin end-point

This command is used to bind/associate a pre-configured Diameter host/realm (SSC/SPR) over Sp interface with a PCC-Quota service to be used for subscriber quota management.

Product

Product

IPCF

Privilege

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC Quota Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > pcc-quota-service service_name

Syntax Description

Syntax Description

diameter origin endpoint dia_endpoint_name

no diameter origin endpoint

no

Removes the associated Diameter Origin Endpoint configuration from PCC-Quota service instance configured for IPCF configuration.

any

Sets the PCC-Quota service instance to use any available PCEF/DPI node over Sp interface for quota management.

dia_endpoint_name

The dia_endpoint_name is a predefined Diameter origin endpoint node and must be an alphanumerical string from 1 through 63 characters.
Use this command to bind the SSC/SPR node over Sp interface by associating a pre-configured Diameter Origin Endpoint with a PCC-Quota service.

The Diameter origin endpoint must be a pre-configured instance in the Context Configuration Mode. For more information on Diameter origin endpoint configuration, refer Diameter Endpoint Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

Example

Following command associates a pre-configured Diameter endpoint node configuration named ssc1 with a PCC-Quota service for subscriber quota management.

```
diameter origin endpoint ssc1
```

Following command removes the pre-associated Diameter endpoint node configuration named ssc1 with a PCC-Quota service.

```
no diameter origin endpoint
```
Example

Following command sets the maximum number of charging sessions allowed in PCC-Quota service instance to 10000.

```
default max total-charging-sessions
```
max total-charging-sessions
**PCC-Sp-Endpoint Configuration Mode Commands**

**Important**
This configuration mode is supported from StarOS Release 12.1 onward.

**Command Modes**
The PCC-Sp-Endpoint Configuration mode provides a mechanism for Intelligent Policy Control Function (IPCF) to support the Sp interface endpoint. It represents a client end for SSC interactions. The PCC-Sp-Endpoint configuration mode facilitates the configuration of Sp interface, and manages the connection and operational parameters related to its peer.

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Sp Endpoint Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-sp-endpoint endpoint_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name] host_name(config-spendpoint)#
```

**Important**
The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**
For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- access-type, on page 992
- diameter dictionary, on page 993
- diameter origin end-point, on page 994
- diameter peer-select, on page 995
- profile-data, on page 997
- profile-update-notification, on page 998
- spr subscriber identifier, on page 999
access-type

This command is used to define the type of access protocol to be used with a PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance for IPCF configuration.

**Product**
IPCF

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Sp Endpoint Configuration

```plaintext
configure > context context_name > pcc-sp-endpoint endpoint_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-spendpoint)#
```

**Syntax Description**

- `access-type {diameter | ldap}`
- `default access-type`

**default**

Sets access type protocol to be used by endpoints to default protocol of **Diameter** protocol in a PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance for IPCF configuration.

**diameter**

Default: Enabled

Sets access type protocol to be used by endpoints to Diameter protocol in a PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance for IPCF configuration.

**ldap**

Default: Disabled

Sets access type protocol to be used by endpoints to Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) in a PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance for IPCF configuration.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to define the type of access protocol to be used with a PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance for IPCF configuration.

**Example**

Following command sets the access type of protocol to **Diameter** for a PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance.

```
default access-type
```
**diameter dictionary**

This command is used to assign a Diameter dictionary for interaction with SSC and messaging over Sp interface in a PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance of IPCF configuration.

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-sp-endpoint endpoint_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-spendpoint)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
diameter dictionary {sh-custom-starent | sh-custom2 | sh-standard }
default diameter dictionary
```

**default**

Sets the Diameter Sh dictionary to default dictionary **sh-custom-starent** (3GPP Rel. 8 Sh standard) for Sh interaction and messaging over Sp interface in a PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance of IPCF configuration.

**sh-custom-starent**

Default: Enabled

Sets the Diameter Sh dictionary to default dictionary **sh-custom-starent** for Sh interaction and messaging over Sp interface in a PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance of IPCF configuration.

**sh-custom2**

Default: Disabled

Sets the Diameter Sh dictionary to **sh-custom2** with Cisco ULIAVP support for Sh interaction and messaging over Sp interface in a PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance of IPCF configuration.

**sh-standard**

Default: Disabled

Sets the Diameter Sh dictionary to default dictionary **sh-standard** (3GPP Rel. 8 standard) for Sh interaction and messaging over Sp interface in a PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance of IPCF configuration.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to assign a Diameter dictionary for Sh interaction and messaging over Sp interface in a PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance of IPCF configuration.

**Example**

Following command sets the Diameter dictionary for Sh interaction and messaging over Sp interface in a PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance of IPCF configuration to 3GPP Rel. 8 standard.
diameter dictionary sh-standard

diameter origin end-point

This command is used to bind/associate a pre-configured Diameter host/realm (SSC) over Sp interface for SPR interactions with a PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance to be used for subscriber profile and policy management.

Product
IPCF

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Sp Endpoint Configuration

configure > context context_name > pcc-sp-endpoint endpoint_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-spendpoint)#

Syntax Description

diameter origin endpoint ssc_node_name

no diameter origin endpoint

no
Removes the associated Diameter Origin Endpoint configuration from PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance configured for IPCF configuration.

ssc_node_name

The ssc_node_name is a predefined Diameter origin endpoint node (SSC) and must be an alphanumerical string from 1 through 63 characters.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to bind the SSC node over Sp interface by associating a pre-configured Diameter Origin Endpoint configuration with a PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance.

The Diameter origin endpoint must be a pre-configured instance in the Context Configuration Mode. For more information on Diameter origin endpoint configuration, refer Diameter Endpoint Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

Example
Following command associates a pre-configured Diameter endpoint node configuration named ssc_1 with a PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance for subscriber policy profile management.


diameter origin endpoint ssc_1

Following command removes the pre-associated Diameter endpoint node configuration named ssc_1 from a PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance.

no diameter origin endpoint
**diameter peer-select**

This command nominates primary and secondary Diameter peers amongst the peers configured under Diameter Endpoint Configuration instance which is associated with a PCC-Sp-Endpoint configuration.

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Sp Endpoint Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-sp-endpoint endpoint_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-spendpoint)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
diameter peer-select peer pri_peer_name [row-precedence row_prec_name selection-condition imsi {mcc mcc-string [mnc mnc-string] [msin msin-string] | mnc mnc-string [msin msin-string] | msin msin-string}] [realm realm_name] [secondary-peer sec_peer_name [realm sec_realm_name]]
```

- **no**
  - To remove all the configuration parameters.
  - To remove a particular selection-condition, a row-precedence value is specified.

- **peer pri_peer_name**
  - Sets a configured Diameter peer, which is configured in Diameter Endpoint configuration associated with PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance configuration, as primary in Diameter peer selection process for IPCF configuration.
  - The **pri_peer_name** is a pre-configured Diameter peer in Diameter Endpoint configuration which is associated with a PCC-Sp-Endpoint configuration and must be an alphanumerical string from 1 through 63 characters. **pri_peer_name** allows punctuation marks.

- **row-precedence row_prec_name**
  - The row-precedence decides order of evaluation of the selection conditions.
  - The **row_prec_name** is an integer between 1 and 63. Lower the value, higher is the priority of evaluation.

- **selection-condition**
  - The selection-condition parameter is used to define Diameter SPR peer selection condition.

- **imsi**
  - It indicates that the selection condition is based on subscriber IMSI.
mcc mcc-string

It indicates that the selection condition is based on MCC component of subscriber IMSI.

The mcc-string can have one of the following formats: mccval1 or mccval1-mccval2. The first format compares single MCC value and second one incorporates the range with mccval1 <= mccval2.

The values for both mccval1 and mccval2 must be between 100 to 999.

mnc mnc-string

It indicates that the selection condition is based on MNC component of subscriber IMSI.

The mnc-string can have one of the following formats: mncval1 or mncval1-mncval2. The first format compares single MNC value and second one incorporates the range with mncval1 <= mncval2.

The values for both mncval1 and mncval2 must be between 1 to 999.

msin msin-string

It indicates that the condition is based on MSIN component of subscriber IMSI.

The msin-string can have following format: msinval1-msinval2. The format incorporates the range with mccval1 <= mccval2.

The values for both mccval1 and mccval2 must be of maximum of 10 digits.

realm realm-name

This keyword optionally defines the realm (domain) of a configured primary Diameter peer, which is configured in Diameter Endpoint configuration associated with PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance configuration, in Diameter peer selection process for IPCF configuration.

realm_name is the realm (domain) of the associated primary Diameter peer in Diameter Endpoint configuration which associated with a PCC-Sp-Endpoint configuration. The realm_name must be an alpha and/or numeric string of 1 to 127 characters. The realm may typically be a company or service name and it allows punctuation marks.

secondary-peer sec_peer_name

Sets a configured Diameter peer, which is configured in Diameter Endpoint configuration associated with PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance configuration, as secondary in Diameter peer selection process for IPCF configuration.

The sec_peer_name is a pre-configured Diameter peer in Diameter Endpoint configuration which is associated with a PCC-Sp-Endpoint configuration and must be an alphanumerical string from 1 through 63 characters. sec_peer_name allows punctuation marks.

realm sec_realm-name

This keyword optionally defines the realm (domain) of a configured secondary Diameter peer, which is configured in Diameter Endpoint configuration associated with PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance configuration, in Diameter peer selection process for IPCF configuration.

sec_realm_name is the realm (domain) of the associated primary Diameter peer in Diameter Endpoint configuration which associated with a PCC-Sp-Endpoint configuration. The sec_realm_name must be an alpha and/or numeric string of from 1 to 127 characters. The realm may typically be a company or service name and it allows punctuation marks.
Usage Guidelines

Use this command to nominate primary and secondary Diameter peers amongst the peers configured under Diameter Endpoint Configuration instance which is associated with a PCC-Sp-Endpoint configuration. When both primary and secondary are down, the remaining Diameter peers are chosen based on their configured weight in round robin manner.

When row-precedence and selection-conditions are not defined for peer selection configuration, the row precedence value is assumed to be 64 (which is the lowest). This is a default peer selection when all the other configured selection conditions fail.

Multiple Diameter peers can be configured in a PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance by entering this command multiple times.

Example

Assume the operator has two MCC-MNC combinations: 123-456 and 123-457 respectively for subscriber IMSI values. If operator wishes to divert subscribers with these two different combinations to different SSC peers (say ssc123456 and ssc123457) then the operator needs to use following commands under PCC-Sp-Endpoint:

```
diameter peer-select row-precedence 4 selection-condition imsi mcc 123 mnc 456 peer ssc123456

diameter peer-select row-precedence 6 selection-condition imsi mnc 123 mnc 456 peer ssc223457
```

Following command nominates a pre-configured Diameter peer dia1 as primary and dia2 as secondary for Diameter peer selection process in a PCC-Sp-Endpoint configuration instance.

```
diameter peer-select peer dia1 secondary peer dia2
```

profile-data

This command allows the operator to specify data-reference and service indication AVP values used in UDR/SNR message for profile data sent over Sp endpoint when access type is set to Diameter.

Product

IPCF

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Sp Endpoint Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-sp-endpoint endpoint_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-spendpoint)#
```

Syntax Description

```
profile-data key data-reference data_ref_value [service-indication svc_ind_value]
default profile-data key
```
default

Specifies the data-reference value used in UDR/SNR message for profile data sent over Sp endpoint to default value of '0' (zero) and service indication AVP value to profile data when access type is set to Diameter in PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance.

data-reference data_ref_value

Default: 0

Specifies the data-reference values used in UDR/SNR message for profile data sent over Sp endpoint when access type is set to Diameter in PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance.

The data reference value data_ref_value must be an integer from 1 through 65535.

service-indication svc_ind_value

 Specifies the service indication AVP value used in UDR/SNR message for profile data sent over Sp endpoint when access type is set to Diameter in PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance.

Important

The Service-Indication values are set as per application logic and are supposed to be used only with SSC.

The service indication value svc_ind_value must be a string of alpha and/or numeric characters from 1 to 32 characters.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to allow the operator to specify data-reference and service indication AVP values used in UDR/SNR message for profile data sent over Sp endpoint when access type is set to Diameter in PCC-Sp-Endpoint configuration instance.

Default service-indication value varies as per other interface configuration default profile-data key is used to set the service indication value.

Example

Following command set the data-reference value used in UDR/SNR message for profile data sent over Sp endpoint to default value of '0' (zero) and service-indication value as per application logic when access type is set to Diameter in PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance.

default profile-data key

profile-update-notification

This command sets the system to indicate whether SSC and IPCF are capable of supporting profile update notifications in a PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance.

Product

IPCF

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Sp Endpoint Configuration
configure > context context_name > pcc-sp-endpoint endpoint_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-spendpoint)#

Syntax Description

profile-update-notification (allow | disallow)
default profile-update-notification
default

Set the PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance default mode for supporting profile update notifications in a PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance and also to use the same in a PCC-Sp-Endpoint configuration instance.

allow

Default: Enabled

Set the PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance to support the profile update notifications and also allow to use the same in Sp interaction.

disallow

Default: Disabled

Set the PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance to not to support the profile update notifications and also does not allow to use the same in Sp interaction.

Usage Guidelines

Use command to set to indicate whether SSC and IPCF are capable of supporting profile update notifications in a PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance. It also sets that whether profile update notification should be used or not for a PCC-Sp-Endpoint configuration instance.

Example

Following command indicates that SSC and IPCF are capable of supporting profile update notifications in a PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance and also allow to use it for a PCC-Sp-Endpoint configuration instance.

default profile-update-notification

spr subscriber identifier

This command sets the PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance to indicate how a subscriber is uniquely identified in SPR database while requesting subscriber data from SSC.

Product

IPCF

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Sp Endpoint Configuration

configure > context context_name > pcc-sp-endpoint endpoint_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
**Syntax Description**

```
(spr subscriber identifier {imsi | msisdn | nai})
default spr subscriber identifier
```

**default**

Sets the PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance to use subscriber IMSI to identify subscriber uniquely in SPR database while requesting subscriber data from SSC.

**imsi**

Default: Enabled

Sets the PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance to use subscriber IMSI to identify subscriber uniquely in SPR database while requesting subscriber data from SSC.

**msisdn**

Default: Disabled

Sets the PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance to use subscriber MSISDN to identify subscriber uniquely in SPR database while requesting subscriber data from SSC.

**nai**

Default: Disabled

Sets the PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance to use Network Address Identifier as token to identify subscriber uniquely in SPR database while requesting subscriber data from SSC.

This token facilitates CDMA users for Policy Control and Charging functions.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use command to set the PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance to indicate how a subscriber is uniquely identified in SPR database on SSC while requesting subscriber data. By default it uses Subscriber IMSI for identification in SPR database.

For IP-CAN session between PDSN and IPCF the subscriber token NAI facilitates the Policy Control and Charging functions to subscribers.

**Example**

Following command sets the PCC-Sp-Endpoint instance to use a subscriber IMSI to uniquely identified in SPR database at SSC.

```
default spr subscriber identifier
```
The PCC-Service Configuration Mode is used to link, consolidate and manage the policy logic for the network. The Addon mode specifies the commands related to addon instances for PCC-service.

Command Modes

This configuration mode is supported from StarOS Release 15.0 onwards.

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > Addon Configuration
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > addon addon_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-addon)#

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- associate-addon-state, on page 1002
- description, on page 1003
- duration, on page 1004
- status active, on page 1005
- time-allowance, on page 1006
- volume-allowance, on page 1007
associate-addon-state

Product
IPCF

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > Addon Configuration
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name> addon addon_name

Syntax Description

```
associate-addon-state {expired | grace | not-started | started} {action-set
  act_set_name [notification-template not_temp_name] | notification-template
  not_temp_name}
no associate-addon-state {expired | grace | not-started | started}
```

no
Removes the configured associated addon state from this PCC service addon instance for IPCF configuration.

expired

grace

not-started

started

action-set act_set_name
The act_set_name must be an alphanumerical string from 1 through 63 characters.

notification-template not_temp_name

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to create/remove/configure an action-set in a PCC-service instance for IPCF Configuration.
An Action-set indicates the policy and charging as well as event generation related decisions that will get activated when the corresponding Condition-Group is evaluated to TRUE within a subscriber policy/profile.
A maximum of 512 PCC-Action-Sets can be configured in 1 instance of PCC-Service.
Entering this command results in the following prompt:

```
{context_name}hostname(config-pcc-action-set)
```

Important
For more information on PCC-Action-Set configuration, refer PCC-Action-Set Configuration Mode Commands.

Example
Following command creates a PCC-action-set named pcc_act1 with in a PCC-service.
Following command removes a pre-configured PCC-action-set named `pcc_act1` from a PCC-service.

```plaintext
no action-set pcc_act1
```

### Syntax Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>action-set act_set_name [-noconfirm]</code></td>
<td>Removes the configured PCC-Action-Set from this PCC-service instance for IPCF configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>no action-set act_set_name</code></td>
<td>Defined.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Usage Guidelines**

- **Product**: IPCF
- **Privilege**: Security Administrator, Administrator
- **Command Modes**: Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > Addon Configuration

Use this command to create/remove/configure an action-set in a PCC-service instance for IPCF Configuration. An Action-set indicates the policy and charging as well as event generation related decisions that will get activated when the corresponding Condition-Group is evaluated to TRUE within a subscriber policy/profile.

A maximum of 512 PCC-Action-Sets can be configured in 1 instance of PCC-Service.

Entering this command results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]hostname(config-pcc-action-set)
```

For more information on PCC-Action-Set configuration, refer *PCC-Action-Set Configuration Mode Commands*.

### Important

**Example**

Following command creates a PCC-action-set named `pcc_act1` with in a PCC-service.

```plaintext
action-set pcc_act1
```
Following command removes a pre-configured PCC-action-set named `pcc_act1` from a PCC-service.

```
no action-set pcc_act1
```

### duration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>IPCF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Security Administrator, Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Modes</td>
<td>Exec &gt; Global Configuration &gt; Context Configuration &gt; PCC Service Configuration &gt; Addon Configuration configure &gt; context context_name &gt; pcc-service service_name &gt; addon addon_name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Syntax Description

- `action-set act_set_name [-noconfirm]`
- `no action-set act_set_name`

**no**

Removes the configured PCC-Action-Set from this PCC-service instance for IPCF configuration.

**act_set_name**

Identifies the name of the PCC-Action-Set which is to be created or modified through this command. The `act_set_name` must be an alphanumerical string from 1 through 63 characters.

**-noconfirm**

Indicates that the command is to execute without any additional prompt and confirmation from the user.

#### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create/remove/configure an action-set in a PCC-service instance for IPCF Configuration.

An Action-set indicates the policy and charging as well as event generation related decisions that will get activated when the corresponding Condition-Group is evaluated to TRUE within a subscriber policy/profile.

A maximum of 512 PCC-Action-Sets can be configured in 1 instance of PCC-Service.

Entering this command results in the following prompt:

```
/context_name>hostname(config-pcc-action-set)
```

---

**Important**

For more information on PCC-Action-Set configuration, refer PCC-Action-Set Configuration Mode Commands.

---

**Example**

Following command creates a PCC-action-set named `pcc_act1` with in a PCC-service.

```
action-set pcc_act1
```

Following command removes a pre-configured PCC-action-set named `pcc_act1` from a PCC-service.
no action-set pcc_act1

status active

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>IPCF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Security Administrator, Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Modes</td>
<td>Exec &gt; Global Configuration &gt; Context Configuration &gt; PCC Service Configuration &gt; Addon Configuration configure &gt; context context_name &gt; pcc-service service_name&gt; addon addon_name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Syntax Description

action-set act_set_name [-noconfirm]
no action-set act_set_name

no
Removes the configured PCC-Action-Set from this PCC-service instance for IPCF configuration.

act_set_name
Identifies the name of the PCC-Action-Set which is to be created or modified through this command. The act_set_name must be an alphanumerical string from 1 through 63 characters.

-noconfirm
Indicates that the command is to execute without any additional prompt and confirmation from the user.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create/remove/configure an action-set in a PCC-service instance for IPCF Configuration. An Action-set indicates the policy and charging as well as event generation related decisions that will get activated when the corresponding Condition-Group is evaluated to TRUE within a subscriber policy/profile. A maximum of 512 PCC-Action-Sets can be configured in 1 instance of PCC-Service. Entering this command results in the following prompt:

[context_name]hostname(config-pcc-action-set)

Important
For more information on PCC-Action-Set configuration, refer PCC-Action-Set Configuration Mode Commands.

Example
Following command creates a PCC-action-set named pcc_act1 with in a PCC-service.

action-set pcc_act1

Following command removes a pre-configured PCC-action-set named pcc_act1 from a PCC-service.

no action-set pcc_act1
time-allowance

**Product**  
IPCF

**Privilege**  
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**  
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > Addon Configuration

configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > addon addon_name

**Syntax Description**

- `action-set act_set_name [-noconfirm]`
- `no action-set act_set_name`

- `no`
  Removes the configured PCC-Action-Set from this PCC-service instance for IPCF configuration.

  - `act_set_name`
    Identifies the name of the PCC-Action-Set which is to be created or modified through this command. The `act_set_name` must be an alphanumerical string from 1 through 63 characters.

  - `-noconfirm`
    Indicates that the command is to execute without any additional prompt and confirmation from the user.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create/remove/configure an action-set in a PCC-service instance for IPCF Configuration. An Action-set indicates the policy and charging as well as event generation related decisions that will get activated when the corresponding Condition-Group is evaluated to TRUE within a subscriber policy/profile.

A maximum of 512 PCC-Action-Sets can be configured in 1 instance of PCC-Service.

Entering this command results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]hostname(config-pcc-action-set)
```

**Important**

For more information on PCC-Action-Set configuration, refer PCC-Action-Set Configuration Mode Commands.

**Example**

Following command creates a PCC-action-set named `pcc_act1` with in a PCC-service.

```
action-set pcc_act1
```

Following command removes a pre-configured PCC-action-set named `pcc_act1` from a PCC-service.

```
no action-set pcc_act1
```
volume-allowance

**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > Addon Configuration  
**configure** > **context** context_name > **pcc-service** service_name > **addon** addon_name

**Syntax Description**

action-set act_set_name [-noconfirm]

no action-set act_set_name

no

Removes the configured PCC-Action-Set from this PCC-service instance for IPCF configuration.

**act_set_name**

Identifies the name of the PCC-Action-Set which is to be created or modified through this command. The act_set_name must be an alphanumerical string from 1 through 63 characters.

**-noconfirm**

Indicates that the command is to execute without any additional prompt and confirmation from the user.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create/remove/configure an action-set in a PCC-service instance for IPCF Configuration.

An Action-set indicates the policy and charging as well as event generation related decisions that will get activated when the corresponding Condition-Group is evaluated to TRUE within a subscriber policy/profile.

A maximum of 512 PCC-Action-Sets can be configured in 1 instance of PCC-Service.

Entering this command results in the following prompt:

[context_name]hostname(config-pcc-action-set)

**Important**

For more information on PCC-Action-Set configuration, refer PCC-Action-Set Configuration Mode Commands.

**Example**

Following command creates a PCC-action-set named pcc_act1 with in a PCC-service.

`action-set pcc_act1`

Following command removes a pre-configured PCC-action-set named pcc_act1 from a PCC-service.

`no action-set pcc_act1`
volume-allowance
This configuration mode is supported from StarOS Release 12.1 onward.

The PCC-TimeDef Configuration Mode is used to configure various time definitions (TimeDefs) in the PCC-service instance. A PCC-TimeDef specifies the start and end time for triggering policy-related procedures or conditions.

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC TimeDef Configuration

`configure > context <context_name> > pcc-service <service_name> > timedef <timedef_name>`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[<context_name>]<host_name>(config-pcc-timedef)#
```

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- start date, on page 1009
- start day, on page 1011
- start time, on page 1012
- time-slot, on page 1013

**start date**

This command defines PCC-TimeDefs with a start and end dates with time for an event to trigger a procedure or condition in an IP-CAN session.
**Product**

IPCF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC TimeDef Configuration

`configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > timedef timedef_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

`[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-timedef)#`

**Syntax Description**

`[no] start date start_date time start_time end date end_date time end_time`

__no__

Removes the specified time definition.

**date start_date**

Specifies the start date `start_date` in `MM/DD/YY` format.

Following format is used for `MM/DD/YY` in `start_date`:

- `MM` specifies the month of the start date from January through December and must be an integer between 1 through 12.
- `DD` specifies the date of month of the start date 1 through 31 and must be an integer between 1 through 31.
- `YY` specifies the year of the start date from 2010 through 2037 and must be an integer between 10 through 37.

**time start_time**

Specifies the start time `start_time` in `HH MIN SS` format.

Following format is used for `HH MIN SS` in `start_time`:

- `HH` specifies the hour of the start date in 24 hour format and must be an integer between 00 through 23.
- `MIN` specifies the minutes of the hour of the start date must be an integer between 00 through 59.
- `SS` specifies the seconds of the minute of the start date must be an integer between 00 through 59.

**end date end_date**

Specifies the end date `end_date` in `MM/DD/YY` format.

Following format is used for `MM/DD/YY` in `end_date`:

- `MM` specifies the month of the end date from January through December and must be an integer between 1 through 12.
- `DD` specifies the date of month of the end date 1 through 31 and must be an integer between 1 through 31.
- `YY` specifies the year of the end date from 2010 through 2037 and must be an integer between 10 through 37.
time end_time

Specifies the end time end_time in HH MIN SS format.

Following format is used for HH MIN SS in end_time:

- HH specifies the hour of the end date in 24 hour format and must be an integer between 00 through 23.
- MIN specifies the minutes of the hour of the end date must be an integer between 00 through 59.
- SS specifies the seconds of the minute of the end date must be an integer between 00 through 59.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to define a PCC-TimeDef with a start and end dates with time for an event to trigger a procedure or condition in an IP-CAN session.

Example

The following command defines a PCC-TimeDef with start date as December 31st 2010 at 00 Hrs. 30 mins. and 00 seconds and end date as January 31st 2011 at 23 Hrs. 59 mins. and 59 seconds:

start date 12/31/10 time 00 30 00 end date 01/31/11 time 23 59 59

start day

This command defines PCC-TimeDefs with a start and end week days with time for an event to trigger a procedure or condition in an IP-CAN session.

Product

IPCF

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC TimeDef Configuration

configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > timedef timedef_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-timedef)#

Syntax Description

[no] start day start_weekdays time start_time end day end_weekdays time end_time

no

Removes the specified time definition.

day start_weekdays

Specifies the start day as week days.

Following days are used as start_weekdays:

- friday specifies Friday of the week as start day.
- monday specifies Monday of the week as start day.
- saturday specifies Saturday of the week as start day.
- sunday specifies Sunday of the week as start day.
• **thursday** specifies Thursday of the week as start day.
• **tuesday** specifies Tuesday of the week as start day.
• **wednesday** specifies Wednesday of the week as start day.

**time start_time**

Specifies the start time `start_time` in `HH MIN SS` format.

Following format is used for `HH MIN SS` in `start_time`:

• **HH** specifies the hour of the start day in 24 hour format and must be an integer between 00 through 23.
• **MIN** specifies the minutes of the hour of the start day must be an integer between 00 through 59.
• **SS** specifies the seconds of the minute of the start day must be an integer between 00 through 59.

**end day end_weekdays**

Specifies the end day as week days.

Following days are used as `end_weekdays`:

• **friday** specifies Friday of the week as end day.
• **monday** specifies Monday of the week as end day.
• **saturday** specifies Saturday of the week as end day.
• **sunday** specifies Sunday of the week as end day.
• **thursday** specifies Thursday of the week as end day.
• **tuesday** specifies Tuesday of the week as end day.
• **wednesday** specifies Wednesday of the week as end day.

**time end_time**

Specifies the end time `end_time` in `HH MIN SS` format.

Following format is used for `HH MIN SS` in `end_time`:

• **HH** specifies the hour of the end day in 24 hour format and must be an integer between 00 through 23.
• **MIN** specifies the minutes of the hour of the end day must be an integer between 00 through 59.
• **SS** specifies the seconds of the minute of the end day must be an integer between 00 through 59.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to define a PCC-TimeDef with a start and end weekdays with time for an event to trigger a procedure or condition in an IP-CAN session.

**Example**

The following command defines a PCC-TimeDef with start day as Friday at 00 Hrs. 30 mins. and 00 seconds and end day as Sunday at 23 Hrs. 59 mins. and 59 seconds:

```
start day friday time 00 30 00 end day sunday time 23 59 59
```

**start time**

This command defines PCC-TimeDefs with a start and end time of a day for an event to trigger a procedure or condition in an IP-CAN session.
### PCC-TimeDef Configuration Mode Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>IPCF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Privilege | Security Administrator,  Administrator |

| Command Modes | Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC TimeDef Configuration |

```plaintext
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > timedef timedef_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-timedef)#
```

| Syntax Description | `[no] start time start_time end time end_time` |

- **no**
  - Removes the specified time definition.

- **time start_time**
  - Specifies the start time `start_time` in `HH MIN SS` format.
  - Following format is used for `HH MIN SS` in `start_time`:
    - `HH` specifies the hour of the day in 24 hour format and must be an integer between 00 through 23.
    - `MIN` specifies the minutes of the hour of the day must be an integer between 00 through 59.
    - `SS` specifies the seconds of the minute of the day must be an integer between 00 through 59.

- **end time end_time**
  - Specifies the end time `end_time` in `HH MIN SS` format.
  - Following format is used for `HH MIN SS` in `end_time`:
    - `HH` specifies the end hour of the day in 24 hour format and must be an integer between 00 through 23.
    - `MIN` specifies the minutes of the end hour of the day must be an integer between 00 through 59.
    - `SS` specifies the seconds of the minute of the end hour must be an integer between 00 through 59.

| Usage Guidelines | Use this command to define a PCC-TimeDef with a start and end time for an event to trigger a procedure or condition in an IP-CAN session. |

| Example | The following command defines a PCC-TimeDef with start at 00 Hrs. 30 mins. and 00 seconds and end at 23 Hrs. 59 mins. and 59 seconds: |

```plaintext
start time 00 30 00 end time 23 59 59
```

### time-slot

This command defines PCC-TimeDefs with a start and end week days with time for an event to trigger a procedure or condition in an IP-CAN session.
PCC-TimeDef Configuration Mode Commands

Product

IPCF

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PCC Service Configuration > PCC TimeDef Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pcc-service service_name > timedef timedef_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pcc-timedef)#
```

Syntax Description

```
[ no ] time-slot slot_num{ start date start_date time start_time end date end_date time end_time | start day start_weekdays time start_time end day end_weekdays time end_time | start time start_time end time end_time
[ no ] time-slot slot_num
```

**no**

Removes the specified time slot definition.

**slot_num**

Specifies the time slot number to be configured with this command and it must be an integer between 1 through 64.

**date start_date**

Specifies the start date `start_date` in `MM/DD/YY` format.

Following format is used for `MM/DD/YY` in `start_date`:

- `MM` specifies the month of the start date from January through December and must be an integer between 1 through 12.
- `DD` specifies the date of month of the start date 1 through 31 and must be an integer between 1 through 31.
- `YY` specifies the year of the start date from 2010 through 2037 and must be an integer between 10 through 37.

**time start_time**

Specifies the start time `start_time` in `HH MIN SS` format.

Following format is used for `HH MIN SS` in `start_time`:

- `HH` specifies the hour of the start date in 24 hour format and must be an integer between 00 through 23.
- `MIN` specifies the minutes of the hour of the start date must be an integer between 00 through 59.
- `SS` specifies the seconds of the minute of the start date must be an integer between 00 through 59.

**end date end_date**

Specifies the end date `end_date` in `MM/DD/YY` format.

Following format is used for `MM/DD/YY` in `end_date`:
• **MM** specifies the month of the end date from January through December and must be an integer between 1 through 12.
• **DD** specifies the date of month of the end date 1 through 31 and must be an integer between 1 through 31.
• **YY** specifies the year of the end date from 2010 through 2037 and must be an integer between 10 through 37.

**time end_time**

Specifies the end time `end_time` in **HH MIN SS** format.

Following format is used for **HH MIN SS** in `end_time`:

• **HH** specifies the hour of the end date in 24 hour format and must be an integer between 00 through 23.
• **MIN** specifies the minutes of the hour of the end date must be an integer between 00 through 59.
• **SS** specifies the seconds of the minute of the end date must be an integer between 00 through 59.

**day start_weekdays**

Specifies the start day as week days.

Following days are used as `start_weekdays`:

• **friday** specifies Friday of the week as start day.
• **monday** specifies Monday of the week as start day.
• **saturday** specifies Saturday of the week as start day.
• **sunday** specifies Sunday of the week as start day.
• **thursday** specifies Thursday of the week as start day.
• **tuesday** specifies Tuesday of the week as start day.
• **wednesday** specifies Wednesday of the week as start day.

**time start_time**

Specifies the start time `start_time` in **HH MIN SS** format.

Following format is used for **HH MIN SS** in `start_time`:

• **HH** specifies the hour of the start day in 24 hour format and must be an integer between 00 through 23.
• **MIN** specifies the minutes of the hour of the start day must be an integer between 00 through 59.
• **SS** specifies the seconds of the minute of the start day must be an integer between 00 through 59.

**end day end_weekdays**

Specifies the end day as week days.

Following days are used as `end_weekdays`:

• **friday** specifies Friday of the week as end day.
• **monday** specifies Monday of the week as end day.
• **saturday** specifies Saturday of the week as end day.
• **sunday** specifies Sunday of the week as end day.
• **thursday** specifies Thursday of the week as end day.
• **tuesday** specifies Tuesday of the week as end day.
• **wednesday** specifies Wednesday of the week as end day.
time slot

**time end_time**

Specifies the end time end_time in HH MIN SS format.

Following format is used for HH MIN SS in end_time:

- **HH** specifies the hour of the end day in 24 hour format and must be an integer between 00 through 23.
- **MIN** specifies the minutes of the hour of the end day must be an integer between 00 through 59.
- **SS** specifies the seconds of the minute of the end day must be an integer between 00 through 59.

**time start_time**

Specifies the start time start_time in HH MIN SS format.

Following format is used for HH MIN SS in start_time:

- **HH** specifies the hour of the day in 24 hour format and must be an integer between 00 through 23.
- **MIN** specifies the minutes of the hour of the day must be an integer between 00 through 59.
- **SS** specifies the seconds of the minute of the day must be an integer between 00 through 59.

**end time end_time**

Specifies the end time end_time in HH MIN SS format.

Following format is used for HH MIN SS in end_time:

- **HH** specifies the end hour of the day in 24 hour format and must be an integer between 00 through 23.
- **MIN** specifies the minutes of the end hour of the day must be an integer between 00 through 59.
- **SS** specifies the seconds of the minute of the end hour must be an integer between 00 through 59.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to define a time slot with a start day, start time, and start date option for an event to trigger a procedure or condition in an IP-CAN session. A maximum of 12 time-slots can be configured through this command.

**Example**

The following command defines a time slot 2 which will start on Friday at 00:30:00 and ends on Saturday at 23:00:00:

```
start day friday start time 00 30 00 end day saturday time 23 00 00
```
PCP Configuration Mode Commands

The Port Control Protocol Service Configuration Mode is used to manage Port Control Protocol (PCP) service related configurations.

This configuration mode is customer specific. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

Command Modes

Exec > ACS Configuration > Port Control Protocol Service Configuration

active-charging service service_name > pcp-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(config-pcp-service)#

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed (s).

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- policy-control, on page 1017
- server, on page 1018

policy-control

This command enters the PCP Policy Control Configuration mode to configure policy control parameters for PCP service.

This command is customer specific. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.
**Product**
ACS
NAT
PSF

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > ACS Configuration > Port Control Protocol Service Configuration

**active-charging service service_name > pcp-service service_name**

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-pcp-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ default ] policy-control
```

**default**
Configures this command with the default setting.
Default: Enabled

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to enter the PCP Policy Control Configuration Mode to configure the policy control parameters for the PCP service.

On entering this command, the CLI prompt changes to:

```
[context_name]hostname(config-pcp-policy-control)#
```

Also see the **PCP Policy Control Configuration Mode Commands** chapter.

---

**server**

Configures the IP address of the PCP server to receive PCP packets.

---

**Important**
This command is customer specific. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

**Product**
ACS
NAT
PSF

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > ACS Configuration > Port Control Protocol Service Configuration

**active-charging service service_name > pcp-service service_name**

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-pcp-service)#
```
Syntax Description

server ipv4-address  ipv4_address [ port  port_number ]
no server ipv4-address

**server ipv4_address**

Specifies the IPv4 address of the server to receive PCP packets.

*ipv4_address* must be specified using the IPv4 dotted-decimal notation.

**port port_number**

Specifies the UDP port number where PCP Request messages are received by the PCP service.

*port_number* must be an integer from 1 through 65535.
Default: 5351

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the IPv4 address on which the PCP service will receive PCP packets and the port on which PCP Request messages will be received from the PCP service.

Example

The following command configures the IPv4 address 1.2.3.4 with port number 5351 for the PCP service:

```
server ipv4-address 1.2.3.4 port 5351
```
server
PCP Policy Control Configuration Mode Commands

The PCP Policy Control Configuration Mode is used to manage PCP policy control related configurations.

| Important | This configuration mode is customer specific. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative. |

**Command Modes**

Exec > ACS Configuration > PCP Configuration > Port Control Protocol Service Policy Control Configuration

```
active-charging service service_name > pcp-service service_name > policy-control
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-pcp-policy-control)#
```

| Important | The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed(s). |

| Important | For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter. |

- request-opcode, on page 1021
- response-opcode, on page 1022

**request-opcode**

This command allows you to configure various PCP Request Opcode options.

| Important | This command is customer specific. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative. |
Syntax Description
[ no ] request-opcode [ announce | map [ filter | prefer-failure ] | peer ] +

default request-opcode [ announce | map | peer ] +

no
Deletes the specific PCP opcode settings.

announce
Configures PCP ANNOUNCE opcode to process Announce Request messages.

map [ filter | prefer-failure ]
Configure PCP MAP opcode to process MAP Request messages.

  • filter: MAP opcode received with this option contains remote IP/port. Processing will be the same as MAP without option but NAT binding will be 5-tuple if remote port is non-zero or 4-tuple if remote port is zero.

  • prefer-failure: MAP opcode received with this option contains mapping IP/port which will be non-zero. Processing will be the same as MAP without option but if NAT binding allocation fails with the suggested mapping IP/port, then error will be returned.

peer
Configures PCP PEER opcode to process Peer Request messages.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to configure various PCP Request Opcode options.

response-opcode
This command allows you to configure various PCP Response Opcode options.

Product
ACS
NAT
PSF
**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > ACS Configuration > PCP Configuration > Port Control Protocol Service Policy Control Configuration

```
active-charging service service_name > pcp-service service_name > policy-control
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-pcp-policy-control)#
```

**Syntax Description**
```
response-opcode { map | peer } [ error { long life-time long_life_time | short life-time short_life_time } | success life-time succ_life_time ] +
{ default | no } response-opcode [ map | peer ] +
```

- **default**
  Configures this command with its default setting.

- **map**
  Configures the lifetime for which Map mappings are available.

- **peer**
  Configures the lifetime for which Peer mappings are available.

- **error**
  Configures the lifetime for long and short error cases, in seconds.
  `long_life_time` and `short_life_time` must be an integer from 30 through 7200.

- **success life-time**
  Configures the lifetime for successful long and short cases, in seconds.
  `succ_life_time` must be an integer from 30 through 7200.

- **peer**
  Configures this command with its default setting.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to configure the PCP Response Opcode options.

**Example**
The following command configures the MAP opcode with lifetime for long and short error cases set to 600 and 30 respectively:

```
response-opcode map error long life-time 600 short life-time 30
```
response-opcode
PDIF Service Configuration Mode Commands

The PDIF Service Configuration Mode is used to configure the properties required for a mobile station to interface with a Packet Data Interworking Function (PDIF).

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDIF Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > pdif-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdif-service)#
```

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- aaa attribute, on page 1025
- aaa authentication, on page 1027
- bind, on page 1028
- default, on page 1029
- duplicate-session-detection, on page 1030
- hss, on page 1031
- ims-sh-service, on page 1032
- ip source-violation, on page 1033
- mobile-ip, on page 1034
- setup-timeout, on page 1035
- username, on page 1036

**aaa attribute**

Sets the system attributes for AAA messages.
aaa attribute { 3gpp2-bsid string | 3gpp2-service-option integer | calling-station-id integer | 3gpp2-serving-pcf ip-address }

no aaa attribute
default aaa attribute 3gpp2-service-option integer

no
Removes a previously configured AAA attribute.

default
Returns the specified aaa attribute to the original default system settings.

3gpp2-bsid string
Specifies the base-station ID and consists of the SID + NID + CELLID.
string must contain 12 hexadecimal upper-case ASCII characters.

3gpp2-service-option integer
Specifies the radius attribute value when sending authentication and accounting messages as an integer from 0 through 32767. Default: 4095

calling-station-id integer
Specifies the calling station phone number as a sequence of 1 through 15 digits.

3gpp2-serving-pcf ip-address
Use this command to generate attribute values without creating a new ASR 5000/ASR 5500 image.

Usage Guidelines
If the RADIUS protocol is being used, accounting messages can be sent over a AAA interface to the RADIUS server.

3gpp2-serving-pcf attribute value (if configured) is sent in both RADIUS authentication and accounting messages. If the attribute value is not configured (or explicitly "not configured" using the no keyword), RADIUS attributes are still included with just type and length. This is because inclusion/exclusion of RADIUS attributes are still controlled through the dictionary, not via the CLI.

Example
The following command identifies the base station ID:
aaa attribute 3gpp2-bsid 0ab2389acb3

### aaa authentication

Sets the AAA authentication for first and second phase authentication when multiple authentication is configured on the system.

**Product**
PDIF

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDIF Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pdif-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdif-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
aaa authentication { { first-phase | second-phase } | { context-name name
aaa-group name } }
```

```
no aaa authentication { first-phase | second-phase }
```

**no aaa authentication { first-phase | second-phase }**

Removes any existing authentication configuration.

**first-phase context-name name aaa-group name**

Specifies the context name and the AAA group name configured in the context for the first authentication phase.

**Important**

First phase authentication is mandatory when multiple authentication is configured on the system.

- **context-name name**: Specifies the context where the AAA server group is defined as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 79 characters.
- **aaa-group name**: Specifies the name of the AAA group to be used for authentication as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 79 characters.

**second-phase context-name name aaa-group name**

Specifies the context name and the AAA group name configured in the context for the second authentication phase.

- **context-name name**: Specifies the context where AAA server group is defined as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 79 characters.
- **aaa-group name**: Specifies the name of the AAA group to be used for authentication as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

**Usage Guidelines**

Two phase-authentication happens in IKEv2 setup for setting up the IPSec session. The first authentication uses Diameter AAA EAP method and second authentication uses RADIUS AAA authentication. The same
AAA context may be used for both authentications. PDIF service allows you to specify only a single AAA group, which could normally be used for the first authentication method.

A given AAA group only supports either Diameter or RADIUS authentication. If the NAI in the first authentication is different from NAI in the second authentication each NAI can point to a different domain profile in the PDIF. Each domain profile may be configured with each AAA group, one for Diameter and the other for RADIUS.

Example

Use the following to configure first-phase authentication for an aaa group named `aaa-10` in the PDIF context:

```
first-phase context-name pdif aaa-group aaa-10
```

**bind**

Binds the service IP address to a crypto template and configures the number of sessions the PDIF can support.

**Product**

PDIF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDIF Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pdif-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdif-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
bind address address { crypto-template string } [ max-sessions number ]
no bind
```

no

Removes a previously configured binding.

**address**

Specifies the IP address of the service.

**crypto-template string**

Specifies the name of the crypto template to be bound to the service as an alphanumeric string of 0 through 127 characters.

**max-sessions number**

Specifies the maximum number of sessions to be supported by the service as an integer from 0 to 3000000. Default: 3000000
If the max-sessions value is changed on an existing system, the new value takes effect immediately if it is higher than the current value. If the new value is lower than the current value, existing sessions remain established, but no new sessions are permitted until usage falls below the newly-configured value.

**Usage Guidelines**

Binds the IP address used as the connection point for establishing the IKEv2 sessions to the crypto template. It can also define the number of sessions the PDIF can support.

**Example**

The following command binds a service with the IP address 13.1.1.1 to the crypto template T1 and sets the maximum number of sessions to 2000000:

```
binding address 13.1.1.1 crypto-template T1 max-sessions 200000
```

**default**

Sets or restores the default condition for the selected parameter.

**Product**

PDIF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDIF Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pdif-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdif-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
default { { aaa attribute 3gpp2-service-option } |
duplicate-session-detection | hss { failure-handling
mac-address-validation-failure | mac-address-validation | update-profile
} | ip source-violation { drop-limit | period } | setup-timeout |
subscriber name | username mac-address-stripping } }
```

**aaa attribute 3gpp2-service-option**

Configures the default value 4095.

**duplicate-session-detection**

Configures the default to be NAI-based.

**hss { failure-handling mac-address-validation-failure | mac-address-validation | update-profile }**

Configures the HSS server defaults:

- **failure-handling mac-address-validation-failure**: By default, the MAC address is validated by IMS-Sh interface.
  
  - **mac-address-validation**: By default, validating the MAC address is disabled.
  
  - **update-profile**: By default, updating the PDIF profile is disabled.
ip source-violation { drop-limit | period }
Configures IP source-violation detection defaults.
  • **drop-limit**: Default number of ip source violations permitted in detection period before the call is dropped is 10.
  • **period**: Default detection period is 120 seconds.

setup-timeout
Default call setup time limit is 60 seconds.

subscriber name
Configures the default subscriber name. *name* is a string of 1-127 characters.

username mac-address-stripping
Default is to disable stripping the MAC address from the username.

**Usage Guidelines**
Configures the default settings for a given parameter.

**Example**
Use the following example to configure the default call setup time limit:

default setup-timeout

duplicate-session-detection
Configures the PDIF to detect duplicate call sessions using old IMSI or NAI addresses and clear old call information.

**Product**
PDIF

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDIF Service Configuration

*configure* > *context* context_name > *pdif-service* service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

{context_name}@host_name(config-pdif-service)#

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no | default ] duplicate-session-detection { imsi-based | nai-based }
```

*no*

Stops duplicate session detection.
default
Configures the default setting, which is NAI-based detection.

imsi-based
Configures the PDIF to detect duplicate call sessions based on the IMSI address.

nai-based
Configures the PDIF to detect duplicate call sessions based on the NAI address. This is the default setting.

Usage Guidelines
If an MS leaves the Wi-Fi coverage area and subsequently comes back online, it may initiate a new session setup procedure. After both the device authentication with HSS and the subscriber authentication with AAA server are completed, PDIF runs the internal mechanism to see whether there was any other session bound with the same IMSI. If an old session is detected, PDIF starts clearing this old session by sending a proxy-MIP Deregistration request to the HA. PDIF resumes new session setup by sending a proxy-MIP registration request. When the old session is aborted, PDIF sends Diameter STR messages and RADIUS Acct STOP messages to corresponding AAA servers.

PDIF allows duplicate session detection based on either the NAI or IMSI addresses. When detecting based on NAI, it is the first-phase (device authentication) NAI that is used.

Example
The following command configures duplicate session detection to use IMSI addressing:

```
duplicate-session-detection imsi
```

**hss**
Configures the Home Subscriber Server (HSS) parameters.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>PDIF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Security Administrator, Administrator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Command Modes

```
configure > context context_name > pdif-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdif-service)#
```

Syntax Description

```
hss { failure-handling { { mac-address-validation-failure | update-profile } action { terminate | continue } } | update-profile | mac-address-validation } |
[ no | default ] hss { failure-handling | update-profile | mac-address-validation }
```

Command Line Interface Reference, Modes I - Q, StarOS Release 21.19
no
Removes a previously configured HSS profile.

default
Resets the defaults for this command.

failure-handling mac-address-validation-failure
Configures how the HSS is to handle errors.
If HSS returns a list of MAC addresses and if PDIF fails to match the subscriber MAC address against the list, the session is always terminated.

action { continue | terminate }
Configures the action to be performed depending on the failure type.
  • continue: Ignores a mac-address-validation-failure and continue the session.
  • terminate: Terminates the session on a mac-address-validation-failure.

mac-address-validation
If mac-address-validation is enabled, the PDIF queries the HSS for a list of MAC addresses associated with the Mobile Directory Number (MDN). Default: Disabled

update-profile
Update the HSS with the subscriber profile. Default: Disabled

Usage Guidelines
An HSS provides MAC address validation and store part of the subscriber profile. This command enables or disables validation and profile updates, and configures how the system responds to failures: terminate or continue a session.
An ims-sh-service and Diameter interface need to be configured to communicate with the HSS.

Example
The following example enables mac-address validation:

```
hss mac-address-validation
```

ims-sh-service
Associates the IMS-Sh-service parameters.

Product
PDIF

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDIF Service Configuration
configure > context context_name > pdif-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[context_name]host_name(config-pdif-service)#

Syntax Description
- **ims-sh-service name name**
- **no ims-sh-service name name**

**no**

Removes a previously configured IMS-Sh-service.

**name**

Names the IMS-Sh-service in the pdif-service context.

**Usage Guidelines**

This command is used to name the IMS-Sh-service.

**Example**

The following command names the IMS-Sh-service ims1:

`ims-sh-service name ims1`

---

### ip source-violation

Sets the parameters for IP source validation. Source validation is useful if packet spoofing is suspected or for verifying packet routing and labeling within the network.

Source validation requires that the source address of the received packets matches the IP address assigned to the subscriber (either statically or dynamically) during the session.

**Product**

PDIF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDIF Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > pdif-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[context_name]host_name(config-pdif-service)#

**Syntax Description**

- **ip source-violation ( clear-on-valid-packet | drop-limit num | period secs )**
- **no ip source-violation clear-on-valid-packet**

**clear-on-valid-packet**

Configures the service to reset the reneg-limit and drop-limit counters after receipt of a properly addressed packet. Default: disabled
**drop-limit num**

Sets the number of allowed source violations within a detection period before forcing a call disconnect. If `num` is not specified, the value is set to the default.

`num` is an integer from 1 to 1000000. Default: 10

**period secs**

Sets the length of time (in seconds) for a source violation detection period to last.

If `secs` is not specified, the value is set to the default.

`secs` is an integer from 1 to 1000000. Default: 120

---

**Usage Guidelines**

This function is intended to allow the operator to configure a network to prevent problems such as when a user gets handed back and forth between two PDIFs a number of times during a handoff scenario.

This function operates in the following manner:

When a subscriber packet is received with a source address violation, the system increments the IP source-violation drop-limit counter and starts the timer for the IP-source violation period. Every subsequent packet received with a bad source address during the IP-source violation period causes the drop-limit counter to increment.

For example, if the drop-limit is set to 10, after 10 source violations, the call is dropped. The period timer continues to count throughout this process.

**Example**

The following command sets the drop limit to 15 and leaves the other values at their defaults:

```
ip source-violation drop-limit 15
```

---

### mobile-ip

Sets the MIP FA context for the specific PDIF service.

**Product**

PDIF

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDIF Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pdif-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
/context_name/host_name(config-pdif-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
mobile-ip foreign-agent context string [ fa-service string ]
no mobile-ip
```
**no**
Removes previously configured parameters.

**foreign-agent context string**
Specifies the context name in which the FA is configured as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 79 characters.

**fa-service string**
Specifies the name of the FA service in the FA context as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 79 characters.

**Usage Guidelines**
Shows in which context the FA is located and names the FA service.

**Example**
This command configures MIP for the FA context named *fa1*:

```
mobile-ip foreign-agent context fa1
```

---

**setup-timeout**
Configures the maximum time allowed to set up a session.

**Product**
PDIF

**Privilege**
Security-Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDIF Service Configuration
```configure > context context_name > pdif-service service_name```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdif-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**
```setup-timeout integer
default setup-timeout```

**setup-timeout integer**
Specifies the session setup timer (in seconds) as an integer from 2 through 300. Default: 60

**default setup-timeout**
Defaults the session setup timer to 60 seconds.

**Usage Guidelines**
PDIF clears both user session and tunnels if a call does not initiate successfully before the timer expires.

**Example**
The following command sets the setup-timeout to the default 30 seconds:
username

Configures mac-address-stripping on a username coming in from a mobile station session.

**Product**
- PDIF

**Privilege**
- Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
- Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDIF Service Configuration
  ```
  configure > context context_name > pdif-service service_name
  ```
- Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
  ```
  [context_name]host_name(config-pdif-service)#
  ```

**Syntax Description**
- `username  mac-address-stripping [ default | no ] username mac-address-stripping`

- `username  mac-address-stripping`

  Configures mac-address-stripping from the Network Access Identifier (NAI).

  **default**
  
  Configures the default parameter which is disabled.

  **no**
  
  Returns the configuration to the default condition.

**Usage Guidelines**

When enabled, PDIF strips the MAC address from a mobile username NAI before sending to the RADIUS AAA server.

**Example**

The following example disables mac-address-stripping.

```
no username  mac-address-stripping
```
Chapter 98

PDG Service Configuration Mode Commands

The PDG Service Configuration Mode is used to specify the properties required for the UEs in the WLAN (Wireless Local Access Network) to interface with the Packet Data Gateway/Tunnel Termination Gateway (PDG/TTG).

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDG Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pdg-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name] host_name(config-pdg-service)\
```

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- aaa attribute, on page 1037
- associate sgt-p-service, on page 1038
- certificate-selection, on page 1039
- bind, on page 1040
- ip gnp-qos-dscp, on page 1042
- ip qos-dscp, on page 1045
- ip source-violation, on page 1047
- max-tunnels-per-ue, on page 1049
- plmn id, on page 1049
- setup-timeout, on page 1050

**aaa attribute**

Sets the attributes that the system uses in AAA messages.
associate sgtp-service

Identifies the SGTP service to be associated with the PDG service to enable TTG functionality on the PDG/TTG. TTG functionality supports GTP-C (GTP control plane) messaging and GTP-U (GTP user data plane) messaging between the TTG and the GGSN over the Gn' interface.

**Important**

This command can be used before the associated service instance is created and configured but care should be used to match the service names.
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdg-service)#
```

Syntax Description

```
[ no ] associate sgtp-service sgtp_service_name [ context sgtp_context_name ]
```

**no**

Removes the service association definition from the configuration.

**sgtp-service sgtp_service_name**

Specifies which SGTP service configuration, by naming the SGTP service instance, to associate with this PDG service.

*sgtp_service_name* is an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters with no spaces.

**context sgtp_context_name**

Defines the context in which the SGTP service was created. If no context is specified, the current context is used.

*sgtp_context_name* is an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters with no spaces.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to associate the SGTP service to be associated with the PDG service to enable TTG functionality on the PDG/TTG.

Example

The following command associates SGTP service *sgtp_service_1* with this PDG service:

```
associate sgtp-service sgtp_service_1 context sgtp_context_1
```

**certificate-selection**

Configures the PDG/TTG to select the trusted certificate (and the private key for calculating the AUTH payload) to be included in the first IKE_AUTH message from the PDG/TTG based on the APN (Access Point Name). The selected certificate is associated with the APN included in the IDr payload of the first IKE_AUTH message from the UE.

Product

PDG/TTG

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDG Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pdg-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdg-service)#
```

Syntax Description

```
[ no ] certificate-selection apn-based
default certificate-selection
```
**certificate-selection apn-based**

Selects a trusted certificate for the first IKE-AUTH message based on the APN.

**no certificate-selection**

Disables APN-based certificate selection and resumes sending a certificate bound to a crypto template.

**default certificate-selection**

Sets the default certificate selection method to a certificate bound to a crypto template.

**Usage Guidelines**

Configures the PDG/TTG to select the trusted certificate to be included in the first IKE_AUTH message based on the APN.

**Example**

Use the following example to enable APN-based certificate selection:

```
certificate-selection apn-based
```

**bind**

Binds the PDG service IP address to a crypto template and specifies the maximum number of sessions the PDG service supports.

**Product**

PDG/TTG

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDG Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pdg-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdg-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] bind address ipv4_address { crypto-template string } mode { ttg | pdg } [ max-sessions number ]
```

**no**

Removes a previously configured binding.

**bind address ipv4_address**

Specifies the IPv4 address of the PDG service with which the UE attempts to establish an IKEv2/IPSec tunnel. This address must be a valid IP address within the context.

This is a mandatory parameter.
crypto-template string

Specifies the name of the crypto template to be bound to the PDG service. This is the name of the IPSec policy to be used as a template for PDG/T TG subscriber session IPSec policies. The crypto template includes most of the IPSec and IKEv2 parameters for keepalive, lifetime, NAT-T, and cryptographic and authentication algorithms. There must be one crypto template per PDG service.

This is a mandatory parameter.

string is an alphanumeric string of 0 through 127 characters.

mode { ttg | pdg }

Default: There is no default value.

Specifies whether the PDG service provides TTG or PDG functionality, as follows:

- In TTG mode, PDN connectivity is provided through the GGSN. PDG functionality is provided by the combined TTG and GGSN.
- In PDG mode, PDN connectivity and PDG functionality are provided directly through the PDG service.

This is a mandatory parameter.

Important

PDG mode is not supported in this software release.

Dependencies:

When you configure the PDG service to be in TTG mode, you must also configure the SGTP service using the associate sgtp-service command, as the TTG needs to connect with the GGSN to complete the PDG functionality.

The following behaviors occur when the PDG service operates in TTG mode:

- If the SGTP service associated with PDG service is not configured, the PDG service is not started.
- If the SGTP service associated with PDG service is not started, the PDG service is not started.
- If the SGTP service associated with PDG service is stopped, the PDG service is stopped.
- If the SGTP service associated with PDG service is re-started, the PDG service is re-started.
- If the SGTP service is not yet configured, whenever the SGTP service is started, the PDG service is started.

Note that starting or stopping the PDG service has no impact on the SGTP service.

max-sessions number

Specifies the maximum number of sessions to be supported by the PDG service as an integer from 0 through 1000000. Default: 1000000

If the max-sessions value is changed on an existing system, the new value takes effect immediately if it is higher than the current value. If the new value is lower than the current value, existing sessions remain established, but no new sessions are permitted until usage falls below the newly-configured value.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command in PDG Service Configuration Mode to bind the IP address used as the connection point for establishing IKEv2/IPSec sessions to a crypto template. You can also use it to define the maximum number of sessions the PDG service supports.
Example

The following command binds a PDG service with an IP address of 10.2.3.4 to the crypto template crypto_template_1, sets the mode to TTG, and sets the maximum number of sessions to 500000:

```
bind address 10.2.3.4 crypto-template crypto_template_1 mode ttg max-sessions 500000
```

`ip gnp-qos-dscp`

Configures the quality of service (QoS) differentiated service code point (DSCP) used when sending data packets over the Gn’ interface in the uplink direction.

**Product**
PDG/TTG

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDG Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pdg-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdg-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] ip gnp-qos-dscp { background dscp | conversational dscp | interactive dscp | streaming dscp | interactive [ traffic-handling-priority traffic_priority ] } +

default ip gnp-qos-dscp
```

**no**

Disables the overriding of the ToS (Type of Service) field and enables the pass-through option.

**background dscp**

Specifies the DSCP marking to be used for packets of sessions subscribed to the 3GPP background class, in which the data transfer is not time-critical (for example, in e-mail exchanges). This traffic class is the lowest QoS.

`dscp`: Sets the DSCP for the specified traffic class. See the `dscp` section below.

**conversational dscp**

Specifies the DSCP marking to be used for packets of sessions subscribed to the 3GPP conversational class, in which there is a constant flow of traffic in both the uplink and downlink direction. This traffic class is the highest QoS.

`dscp`: Sets the DSCP for the specified traffic pattern. See the `dscp` section below.
interactive [ traffic-handling-priority traffic_priority ]

Specifies the DSCP marking to be used for packets of sessions subscribed to three possible traffic priorities in the 3GPP interactive class, in which there is an intermittent flow of packets in the uplink and downlink direction. This traffic class has a higher QoS than the background class, but not as high as the streaming class.

*traffic_priority* is the 3GPP traffic handling priority and can be the integers 1, 2 or 3.

allocation-retention-priority allocation_retention_priority

Specifies the DSCP for the interactive class if the allocation priority is present in the QoS profile.

*allocation-retention-priority* can be the integers 1, 2, or 3.

DSCP uses the values in the following table based on the traffic handling priority and allocation/retention priority if the allocation priority is present in the QOS profile.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Allocation Priority</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Traffic Handling Priority</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ef</td>
<td>ef</td>
<td>ef</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>af21</td>
<td>af21</td>
<td>af21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>af21</td>
<td>af21</td>
<td>af21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you only configure DCSP marking for interactive traffic classes without specifying ARP, it may not properly take effect. The CLI allows this scenario for backward compatibility however, it is recommended that you configure all three values.

streaming dscp

Specifies the DSCP marking to be used for packets of sessions subscribed to the 3GPP streaming class, in which there is a constant flow of data in either in the uplink or downlink direction. This traffic class has a higher QoS than the interactive class, but not as high as the conversational class.

dscp: Set the DSCP for the specified traffic pattern. See the dscp section below.

dscp

Default:

- background: be
- interactive
- Traffic Priority 1: ef
- Traffic Priority 1: af21
- Traffic Priority 1: af21
- streaming: af11
- conversational: ef

Specifies the DSCP for the specified traffic pattern. *dscp* can be configured to any one of the following:
More than one of the above keywords can be entered within a single command.

**Usage Guidelines**

DSCP levels can be assigned to specific traffic patterns in order to ensure that data packets are delivered according to the precedence with which they're tagged. The diffserv markings are applied to the IP header of every subscriber data packet transmitted over the Gn' interface(s).

The four traffic patterns have the following order of precedence: background (lowest), interactive, streaming, and conversational (highest). Data packets falling under the category of each of the traffic patterns are tagged with a DSCP that further indicate their precedence as shown in the following tables:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drop Precedence</th>
<th>Class 1</th>
<th>Class 2</th>
<th>Class 3</th>
<th>Class 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Low</td>
<td>af11</td>
<td>af21</td>
<td>af31</td>
<td>af41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>af12</td>
<td>af22</td>
<td>af32</td>
<td>af41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High</td>
<td>af13</td>
<td>af23</td>
<td>af33</td>
<td>af43</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Precedence (low to high)</th>
<th>DSCP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Best Effort (be)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Class 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Class 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Class 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Class 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Express Forwarding (ef)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The DSCP level can be configured for multiple traffic patterns within a single instance of this command.
Example

The following command configures the DSCP level for the streaming traffic pattern to be ef:
```
ip gnp-qos-dscp streaming ef
```

The following command configures the DSCP levels for the conversational, streaming, interactive
and background traffic patterns to be ef, af22, and af41, respectively:
```
ip gnp-qos-dscp conversational ef streaming ef interactive af22 background af41
```

**ip qos-dscp**

Configures the quality of service (QoS) differentiated service code point (DSCP) used when sending data
packets over the Wu interface in the downlink direction.

**Product**

PDG/TTG

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDG Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pdg-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdg-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

- ip qos-dscp { qci  1 { dscp-pt } | 2 { dscp-pt } | 3 { dscp-pt } | 4 { dscp-pt } | 5 { allocation-retention-priority 1..3 | dscp-pt } | 6 { allocation-retention-priority 1..3 | dscp-pt } | 7 { allocation-retention-priority 1..3 | dscp-pt } | 8 { allocation-retention-priority 1..3 | dscp-pt } | 9 { dscp-pt } } |

- no ip qos-dscp { qci  1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | allocation-retention-priority 1..3 | dscp-pt } | 6 | allocation-retention-priority 1..3 | dscp-pt } | 7 | allocation-retention-priority 1..3 | dscp-pt } | 8 | allocation-retention-priority 1..3 | dscp-pt } | 9 | *

**allocation-retention-priority**

Specifies the DSCP for interactive class if the allocation priority is present in the QOS profile.

**allocation-retention-priority** can be the integers 1, 2, or 3.

DSCP values use the following matrix to map based on traffic handling priority and Alloc/Retention priority
if the allocation priority is present in the QOS profile.

The following table shows the DSCP value matrix for **allocation-retention-priority**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Traffic Handling Priority</th>
<th>Allocation Priority 1</th>
<th>Allocation Priority 2</th>
<th>Allocation Priority 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ef</td>
<td>ef</td>
<td>ef</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### qci

Configures the QCI attribute of QoS. Here the `qci_val` is the QCI for which the negotiate limit is being set, it ranges from 1 to 9.

### dscp

Default QCI:

- 1: ef
- 2: ef
- 3: af11
- 4: af11
- 5: ef
- 6: ef
- 7: af21
- 8: af21
- 9: be

Specifies the DSCP for the specified traffic pattern. `dscp` can be configured to any one of the following:

- **af11**: Assured Forwarding 11 per-hop-behavior (PHB)
- **af12**: Assured Forwarding 12 PHB
- **af13**: Assured Forwarding 13 PHB
- **af21**: Assured Forwarding 21 PHB
- **af22**: Assured Forwarding 22 PHB
- **af23**: Assured Forwarding 23 PHB
- **af31**: Assured Forwarding 31 PHB
- **af32**: Assured Forwarding 32 PHB
- **af33**: Assured Forwarding 33 PHB
- **af41**: Assured Forwarding 41 PHB
- **af42**: Assured Forwarding 42 PHB
- **af43**: Assured Forwarding 43 PHB
- **be**: Best effort forwarding PHB
- **ef**: Expedited forwarding PHB

More than one of the above keywords can be entered within a single command.
You can assign DSCP to specific traffic patterns to ensure that data packets are delivered according to the precedence with which they are tagged. The diffserv markings are applied to the outer IP header of every GTP data packet. The diffserv marking of the inner IP header is not modified.

The traffic patterns are defined by QCI (1 to 9). Data packets falling under the category of each of the traffic patterns are tagged with a DSCP that further indicate their precedence as shown in the following tables:

### Table 6: Class structure for assured forwarding (af) levels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drop Precedence</th>
<th>Class 1</th>
<th>Class 2</th>
<th>Class 3</th>
<th>Class 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Low</td>
<td>af11</td>
<td>af21</td>
<td>af31</td>
<td>af41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>af12</td>
<td>af22</td>
<td>af32</td>
<td>af41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High</td>
<td>af13</td>
<td>af23</td>
<td>af33</td>
<td>af43</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 7: DSCP Precedence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Precedence (low to high)</th>
<th>DSCP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Best Effort (be)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Class 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Class 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Class 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Class 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Express Forwarding (ef)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The DSCP level can be configured for multiple traffic patterns within a single instance of this command. The no ip qos command can be issued to remove a QOS setting and return it to it's default setting.

**Example**

The following command configures the DSCP level for QCI to be Expedited Forwarding, ef:

```
ip qos-dscp qci 1 ef
```

### ip source-violation

Sets the parameters for IP source validation. Source validation is useful if packet spoofing is suspected, or for verifying packet routing and labeling within the network.

**Product**

PDG/TTG

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator
Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDG Service Configuration
configure > context context_name > pdg-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[context_name]host_name(config-pdg-service)#

Syntax Description
ip source-violation { clear-on-valid-packet | drop-limit num period secs }
default ip source-violation { drop-limit num period secs }
no ip source-violation clear-on-valid-packet

clear-on-valid-packet
Configures the service to reset the drop-limit counters upon receipt of a properly addressed packet. Default: disabled

drop-limit num
Sets the maximum number of allowed IP source violations within the detection period before dropping a call. If num is not specified, the value is set to the default value.

num is an integer from 1 to 1000000. Default: 10

period secs
Sets the detection period (in seconds) for IP source violations as an integer from 1 through 1000000. If secs is not specified, the value is set to the default value. Default: 120

default ip source-violation { drop-limit num period secs }
Sets or restores the IP source violation detection defaults, as follows:
- drop-limit: Sets or restores the maximum number of IP source violations within the detection period before dropping the call to the default value of 10.
- period: Sets or restores the detection period for IP source violations to the default value of 120 seconds.

no ip source-violation clear-on-valid-packet
The drop-limit counters are not reset upon receipt of a properly addressed packet.

Usage Guidelines
Source validation is useful if packet spoofing is suspected or for verifying packet routing and labeling within the network.

Source validation requires the source address of received packets to match the IP address assigned to the subscriber (either statically or dynamically) during the session.

This function operates in the following manner: When a subscriber packet is received with a source IP address violation, the system increments the IP source violation drop-limit counter and starts the timer for the IP source violation period. Every subsequent packet received with a bad source address during the IP source violation period causes the drop-limit counter to increment. For example, if the drop-limit is set to 10, after 10 source violations, the call is dropped. The detection period timer continues to count throughout this process.

Example
The following command sets the drop limit to 15 and leaves the other values at their default values:
ip source-violation drop-limit 15

**max-tunnels-per-ue**

Specifies the maximum number of IKEv2/IPSec tunnels allowed per UE by the PDG/TTG. This maximum number is specified per PDG service.

**Product**
PDG/TTG

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDG Service Configuration

```plaintext
configure > context context_name > pdg-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdg-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```plaintext
max-tunnels-per-ue integer

default max-tunnels-per-ue
```

**integer**

Specifies the maximum number of IKEv2/IPSec tunnels allowed per UE as an integer from 1 to 11. Default: 11

**default max-tunnels-per-ue**

Sets the maximum number of IKEv2/IPSec tunnels allowed per UE to its default value, which is 11.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the maximum number of IKEv2/IPSec tunnels allowed per UE.

**Example**

Use the following command to set the maximum number of IKEv2/IPSec tunnels allowed per UE to 2:

```
max-tunnels-per-ue 2
```

**plmn id**

Configures location specific mobile network identifiers used to help translate local emergency and service-related numbers. Default is disabled.

**Product**
PDG/TTG

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator
**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDG Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > pdg-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
<context_name>host_name(config-pdg-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
plmn id mcc mcc_number mnc mnc_number
no plmn id mcc mcc_number mnc mnc_number
```

**mcc mnc_number**

Specifies the mobile country code (MCC) portion of the PLMN identifier as an integer from 200 through 999.

**mnc mnc_number**

Specifies the mobile network code (MNC) portion of the PLMN identifier as a 2- or 2-digit integer from 00 through 999.

**no plmn id mcc mcc_number mnc mnc_number**

Removes a previously configured PLMN identifier for the PDG service.

**Usage Guidelines**

The PLMN ID is included in the RAI (Routing Area Identity) field of the PDP Create Request messages sent to the GGSN. Multiple PDG services can be configured with the same PLMN identifier. Up to five PLMN IDs can be configured for each PDG service.

**Example**

The following command configures the PLMN identifier with an MCC of 462 and MNC of 2:

```
plmn id mcc 462 mnc 02
```

**setup-timeout**

Specifies the maximum time allowed to set up a session.

**Product**

PDG/TTG

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDG Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > pdg-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
<context_name>host_name(config-pdg-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
setup-timeout integer
default setup-timeout
```
**setup-timeout integer**
Sets the session setup timeout value (in seconds) as an integer from 2 through 300. Default: 60

**default setup-timeout**
Sets or restores the default session setup timer value to 60 seconds.

**Usage Guidelines**
The PDG/TTG clears both the user session and tunnels if a call does not initiate successfully before the session setup timer expires.

**Example**
The following command sets the session setup timeout value to the default value of 60 seconds:

```
default setup-timeout
```
setup-timeout
PDSN Service Configuration Mode Commands

The PDSN Service Configuration Mode is used to create and manage PDSN service instances for the current context.

Command Modes

```
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration
```

```
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#
```

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- a11-signalling-packets, on page 1055
- aaa 3gpp2-service-option, on page 1055
- aaa nas-ip-address, on page 1056
- access-flow traffic-validation, on page 1057
- access-network, on page 1058
- airlink bad-sequence-number, on page 1059
- allow alt-ppp, on page 1060
- always-on-indication, on page 1060
- associate, on page 1061
- authentication, on page 1062
- bcmcs, on page 1064
- bind, on page 1065
- data-available-indicator, on page 1067
- data-over-signaling, on page 1067
- default subscriber, on page 1068
- direct-lte-indicator, on page 1069
• dormant-transition, on page 1070
• enhanced-pcf-redirection, on page 1070
• fragment, on page 1071
• gre, on page 1072
• inter-pdsn-handoff mobility-event-indicator, on page 1074
• inter-pdsn-handover, on page 1075
• ip header-compression rohc, on page 1076
• ip local-port, on page 1077
• ip source-violation, on page 1078
• lifetime, on page 1079
• max-retransmissions, on page 1080
• mobile-ip foreign-agent context, on page 1081
• mobile-ipv6, on page 1082
• msid length, on page 1083
• nai-construction, on page 1084
• new-call conflict, on page 1085
• pcf-monitor, on page 1085
• pcf-session-id-change restart-ppp, on page 1087
• pdsn type0-tft attempt-inner-match, on page 1088
• peer-pcf, on page 1089
• pma-capability-indicator, on page 1090
• policy, on page 1090
• ppp, on page 1093
• qos-profile-id-mapping, on page 1095
• qos update, on page 1097
• radius accounting dropped-pkts, on page 1098
• registration-accept, on page 1099
• registration-ack-deny terminate-session-on-error, on page 1099
• registration-deny, on page 1100
• registration-discard, on page 1102
• registration-update, on page 1103
• retransmission-timeout, on page 1105
• service-option, on page 1106
• setup-timeout, on page 1107
• simple-ip allow, on page 1108
• spi, on page 1109
• tft-validation wait-timeout, on page 1111
• threshold a11-ppp-send-discard, on page 1112
• threshold a11-rac-msg-discard, on page 1113
• threshold a11-rrp-failure, on page 1114
• threshold a11-rrq-msg-discard, on page 1115
• threshold init-rrq-rcvd-rate, on page 1116
a11-signalling-packets

Applies DSCP marking for IP header carrying outgoing A11-signalling packets.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>PDSN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Security Administrator, Administrator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
a11-signalling-packets ip-header-dscp  hexa_number
[ no | default | a11-signalling-packets ip-header-dscp]
```

- **no**
  - Disables the `a11-signalling-packets ip-header-dscp` option configuration.

- **default**
  - Sets / Restores default value assigned for specified parameter `a11-signalling-packets ip-header-dscp`.

- **hexa_number**
  - A Hexadecimal number between 0x0 and 0x3F.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure value of DSCP to be set for all outgoing A11 signaling msg.

By default the CLI is disabled and DSCP is marked as 0 in ip-header.

**Example**

The following command configures value of DSCP to be set for all outgoing to A11 signaling message 0x3F:

```
a11-signalling-packets ip-header-dscp 0x3F
```

aaa 3gpp2-service-option

Specifies the value for the 3gpp2-service option.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>PDSN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Security Administrator, Administrator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>aaa 3gpp2-service-option number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no aaa 3gpp2-service-option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default aaa 3gpp2-service-option</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>no</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disables the aaa 3gpp2-service option configuration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sets / Restores default value assigned for specified parameter aaa 3gpp2-service-option.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Service option number is integer and should be between 0 to 32767.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Usage Guidelines</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Allows the configuration of a default service option value to be sent in accounting when service option values are not received from PCF. The PDSN will default the service option value to the configured value if the value is not specified by the PCF.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The following command sets the service option to be 40:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aaa 3gpp2-service-option 40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### aaa nas-ip-address

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PDSN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Privilege</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Security Administrator, Administrator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command Modes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exec &gt; Global Configuration &gt; Context Configuration &gt; PDSN Service Configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>configure &gt; context context_name &gt; pdsn-service service_name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>aaa nas-ip-address IPv4 address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no aaa nas-ip-address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default aaa nas-ip-address</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>no</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disables the aaa nas-ip-address option configuration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
default
Sets / Restores default value assigned for specified parameter aaa nas-ip-address by default this is disabled.

ipv4 address
Specifies the IPv4 addresses to be used.

Usage Guidelines
Allows the configuration.

Example
The following command configures 1.2.3.4:

```
aaa as-ip-address 1.2.3.4
```

**access-flow traffic-validation**

If access-flow traffic-validation is enabled for the service and the subscriber then the flows are checked against the filter rules. If the packets does not match the filter rules, and N violations occur in K seconds, the rp connection is downgraded to best-effort flow, if it is not already a best-effort flow.

**Product**
PDSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > psdn-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-psdn-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
access-flow traffic-validation [ threshold { interval seconds | violations limit } ]
no access-flow traffic-validation
default access-flow traffic-validation [ threshold { interval | violations } ]
```

**no**
Disable traffic validation for the service.

default
Traffic validation configuration for the service is set to the default value.

**threshold { [ violations limit] [ interval seconds ]}**

violations limit: Sets the parameters that determine traffic access violations. This is determined by setting the maximum number of violations within a set time period. must be an integer from 1 through 100000.

interval seconds Sets the time interval, in seconds. must be an integer from 1 through 100000.
Usage Guidelines
Use this command to enable traffic validation for the current PDSN service.

Example
The following command enables traffic validation for the current PDSN service and sets the limit allowed to 100 violations within 5 seconds:

```
access-flow traffic-validation threshold violations 100 interval 5
```

access-network

Configures access network parameters.

Product
PDSN

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#
```

Syntax Description

```
access-network { accounting identifier identifier_name | realm realm_name }
no access-network { accounting identifier | realm }
```

- no
  Disables the access-network.

- accounting identifier
  Configures accounting for the access-network. This value must be a string from 1 to 128 characters in length.

- realm realm_name
  Configures the realm for the access-network. realm_name must be a string from 1 to 128 characters in length.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to configure access-network parameters for accounting and realms.

Example
The following command creates an access-network realm named realm2.

```
access-networkrealm realm2
```
airlink bad-sequence-number

Configures PDSN behavior for airlink related parameters.

**Product**

PDSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#
```

```
airlink bad-sequence-number { accept | deny [use-deny-code { poorly-formed-request | unsupported-vendor-id}] }
```

```
no
```

Disables the deny of bad-sequence number and accept it.

```
default
```

It is the default behavior.

```
accept
```

Accepts the A11 RRQ messages that have an Airlink Sequence number less than or equal to a previously received sequence number.

It is the default behavior.

```
deny
```

Rejects the A11 RRQ messages that have an Airlink Sequence number less than or equal to a previously received sequence number.

It uses **poorly-formed-request** option by default to deny a request.

```
use-deny-code { poorly-formed-request | unsupported-vendor-id }
```

These are optional keywords that used with **deny** sub-command to deny the A11 RRQ messages that have either an unsupported vendor Id or A11 Requests with bad/poor formation.

**unsupported-vendor-id** denies request on the basis of vendor Id.

**poorly-formed-request** will deny the A11 request on the basis of request formation or structure. It is the default deny code for **deny** sub-command.

**Usage Guidelines**

This command is used to configure the airlink parameters for A11 RRQs.

When configured it denies the A11 RRQ messages that have an Airlink Sequence number less than or equal to a previously received sequence number.
allow alt-ppp

Allows proprietary modified versions of PPP type sessions to connect this PDSN service.

**Product**
PDSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**
- `allow alt-ppp`
- `no allow alt-ppp`
- `default allow alt-ppp`

- `no`
  Disables the allowed alternate PPP feature.

- `default`
  Sets the specified parameter to default.

**Usage Guidelines**
This command is used to deviate from standard PPP protocol and use a proprietary modified version of PPP with a pre-defined non-negotiable PPP parameters.

It is a vendor-specific licensed feature command.

**Example**

```
allow alt-ppp
```

always-on-indication

Enables/disables the inclusion of 3GPP2 Always On Indicators in messages to the PCF.
PDSN Service Configuration Mode Commands

always-on-indication

Syntax Description

always-on-indication
no always-on-indication

Usage Guidelines

This command is available when the 3GPP2 Always-On RP Extensions feature-use license is installed.

When enabled, this command causes the PDSN service to include the Always On Indicators in the Normal Vendor Specific Extension (NVSE) part of an A11 Session Update message to the PCF. The indicator will only be sent for those subscriber sessions in which Always On functionality is enabled as determined after a successful authentication: the 3GPP2-Always-On attribute is set to a value of 1 (Active) for subscribers configured on a AAA server, or the always-on parameter is set for locally configured subscribers.

This functionality is enabled by default.

Example

Use the following command to Enable the inclusion of 3GPP2 Always On Indicators in messages to the PCF.

always-on-indication

associate

Associates a PDSN-service with a Quality of Service (QoS) policy.

Syntax Description

associate qci-qos-mapping string
no associate qci-qos-mapping
authentication

no
Disables the configuration to associate PDSN service with qos policy.

qci-qos-mapping string
qci-qos-mapping configures QCI to QoS mapping for this PDSN service.
string a string of size 1 to 63.

Usage Guidelines
The following is used for configuration to associate PDSN service with qos policy.

Example
associate qci-qos-mapping sample

authentication

Configures authentication parameters for specific PDSN service.

Product
PDSN

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name] host_name(config-pdsn-service) #

Syntax Description
authentication { [ allow-noauth ] [ chap chap_priority ] [ mschap mschap_priority ] [ pap pap_priority ] } [ msid-auth ]
default authentication
default

Configures authentication parameters for specific PDSN service.

allow-noauth

Default: Disabled

This option configures the system to provide subscribers with network access even though they have not been authenticated. This command issued by itself would cause the system to not attempt to authenticate subscribers.

When the allow-noauth option is used in conjunction with commands specifying other authentication protocols and priorities to use, then if attempts to use those protocols fail, the system will treat the allow-noauth option as the lowest priority.

If no authentication is allowed, then NAI construct will be implemented in order to provide accounting records for the subscriber.
**chap chap_priority**

Default: 1

This option configures the system to attempt to use the Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol (CHAP) to authenticate the subscriber.

A *chap_priority* must be specified in conjunction with this option. Priorities specify which authentication protocol should be attempted first, second, third and so on.

*chap_priority* must be an integer from 1 through 1000. The lower the integer, the higher the preference. CHAP is enabled by default as the highest preference.

**mschap mschap_priority**

Default: Disabled

This option configures the system to attempt to use the Microsoft Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol (MSCHAP) to authenticate the subscriber.

A *mschap_priority* must be specified in conjunction with this option. Priorities specify which authentication protocol should be attempted first, second, third and so on.

*mschap_priority* must be an integer from 1 through 1000. The lower the integer, the higher the preference.

**pap pap_priority**

Default: 2

This option configures the system to attempt to use the Password Authentication Protocol (PAP) to authenticate the subscriber.

A *pap_priority* must be specified in conjunction with this option. Priorities specify which authentication protocol should be attempted first, second, third and so on.

*pap_priority* must be an integer from 1 through 1000. The lower the integer, the higher the preference. PAP is enabled by default as the second highest preference.

**msid-auth**

Default: Disabled

This option configures the system to attempt to authenticate the subscriber based on their Mobile Station Identity (MSID).

**Usage Guidelines**

Use to specify how the PDSN service should handle authentication and what protocols to use. The flexibility is given to configure this option to accommodate the fact that not every mobile will implement the same authentication protocols.

The chassis is shipped from the factory with the authentication options set as follows:

- allow-noauth disabled
- chap enabled with a priority of 1
- mschap disabled
- msid-auth disabled
- pap enabled with a priority of 2
At least one of the keywords must be used to complete the command.

**Example**

The following command would configure the system to allow no authentication for subscribers and would perform accounting using the default NAI-construct of `username@domain`:

```
authentication allow-noauth
```

The following command would configure the system to attempt subscriber authentication first using CHAP, then MSCHAP, and finally PAP. If the allow-noauth command was also issued, if all attempts to authenticate the subscriber using these protocols fail, then the subscriber would be allowed access:

```
authentication chap 1 mschap 2 pap 3
```

### bcmcs

Sets the BCMCS (Broadcast Multicast Service) group username and password for RADIUS access.

**Product**

PDSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
bcmcs { custom ptt | encrypted grppasswd group_password | flow-id value
{flow-id-type { flow-id | program-id } | grppassword group_password |
grppassword group_name | ptt { destination-context dest_name |
disconnect-dscp-label dscp_label | mtu transmission_unit | rohc-profile-name rohc_profile_name } }
default bcmcs { custom ptt | ptt { disconnect-dscp-label | mtu |
rohc-profile-name } }
no bcmcs { custom ptt | flow-id value {flow-id-type { flow-id | program-id } |
grppassword | grppassword | ptt | destination-context | disconnect-dscp-label |
| mtu | rohc-profile-name } }
```

**custom**

Customise the BCMCS configuration.

**flow-id value**

Set the BCMCS flow-id. This value must be a hex string between `0x1000` and `0xFFFFFFFF`.

Making this entry opens a new mode: bcmcs-flow-id.
**rohc-profile name** : Configure ROHC parameters name, name should be string of size 1 to 63.

**grpusrname group_name**

Sets the BCMCS group name for RADIUS access requests. This value must be a string from 1 to 127 characters in length.

**encrypted grppasswd group_passwd**

Set the BCMCS group password for RADIUS access requests. This value must be a string from 1 to 63 characters in length.

Password can be encrypted or clear.

**ptt**

*destination-context dest_name| disconnect-dscp-label dscp_label| mtu transmission_unit| rohc-profile-name rohc_profile_name*}

**destination-context** : Specify the intended destination context name. This value must be string of 1 to 79 characters in length.

**disconnect-dscp-label** : Configures the DSCP label to be present in the In Call Signalling packet based on which In Call Signalling and Media Flows will be disconnected. This value must be a Hexadecimal number between 0x0 and 0xFF.

**mtu transmission_unit** : Configures maximum transmission unit, This value must be ranging from 100 to 2000. Default is 1500.

**rohc_profile_name rohc_profile_name** : Profile name of the ROHC compressor and decompressor. This value should be a string of 1 to 63.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the BCMCS group username and password for RADIUS access requests.

**Example**

```bash
bcmcsgrpusername group_name
bcmcsgrppasswd group_password
```

**bind**

Binds the PDSN service to a logical IP interface serving as the R-P interface. Specifies the maximum number of subscribers that can access this service over the interface.

**Product**

PDSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration

**configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name**

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#
```
**bind**

**Syntax Description**

```plaintext
bind address address [ max-subscribers count ]
no bind address
```

- **no**
  - Removes a previously configured binding.

- **address**
  - Specifies the IP address (address) of the interface configured as the R-P interface. address is specified in dotted decimal notation.

- **max-subscribers count**
  - **Default**: 500000
  - Specifies the maximum number of subscribers that can access this service on this interface. count can be configured to any integer value between 0 and 2500000.

**Important**

The maximum number of subscribers supported is dependant on the license key and the number of active PACs/PSCs installed in the system. A fully loaded system with 13 active PACs/PSCs can support 2500000 total subscribers. Refer to the license key command for additional information.

**Usage Guidelines**

Associate or tie the PDSN service to a specific logical IP address. The logical IP address or interface takes on the characteristics of an R-P interface. Only one interface can be bound to a service. The interface should be configured prior to issuing this command.

This command also sets a limit as to the number of simultaneous subscribers sessions that can be facilitated by the service/interface at any given time.

When configuring the **max-subscribers** option, be sure to consider the following:

- The total number of interfaces that you will configure for use as R-P interfaces
- The maximum number of subscriber sessions that all of the interfaces may handle during peak busy hours
- The average bandwidth for each of the sessions
- The type of physical port (10/100Base-Tx or 1000Base-T) to which these interfaces will be bound

Taking these factors into account and distributing your subscriber session across all available interfaces will allow you to configure your interfaces to optimally handle sessions without degraded performance.

**Example**

The following command would bind the logical IP interface with the address of 192.168.3.1 to the PDSN service and specifies that a maximum of 600 simultaneous subscriber sessions can be facilitated by the interface/service at any given time.

```plaintext
bind address 192.168.3.1 max-subscribers 600
```

The following command disables a binding that was previously configured:

```plaintext
no bind address
```
data-available-indicator

Enables sending Data Available Indicator extension in R-P Registration Reply.

**Product**
PDSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
```
[context_name]@host_name(config-pdsn-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no | default ] data-available-indicator
```

- **no**
  Default: Disabled
  Disable the sending of the Data Available Indicator extension in R-P Registration Reply.

- **default**
  Sets / Restores default value assigned for specified parameter for data-available-indicator.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enable or disable the sending of the Data Available Indicator extension in R-P Registration Reply.

**Example**

Use the following command to enable sending the Data Available Indicator extension in R-P Registration Reply:

```
data-available-indicator
```

Use the following command to disable sending the Data Available Indicator extension in R-P Registration Reply:

```
no data-available-indicator
```

---

data-over-signaling

Enables the data-over-signaling marking feature for A10 packets.

**Product**
PDSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator
**default subscriber**

Specifies the name of a subscriber profile configured within the same context as the PDSN service from which to base the handling of all other subscriber sessions handled by the PDSN service.

**Product**
PDSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > psdn-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-psdn-service)>
```

**Syntax Description**

```
no default subscriber profile_name
no default subscriber
```

**no**
Enables/Disables the option default subscriber profile_name
**profile_name**

Specifies the name of the configured subscriber profile. *profile_name* can be between 1 and 127 alpha and/or number characters and is case sensitive.

**Usage Guidelines**

Each subscriber profile specifies "rules" such as permissions, PPP settings, and timeout values. By default, the PDSN service will use the information configured for the subscriber named default within the same context. This command allows for multiple PDSN services within the same context to apply different "rules" to sessions they process. Each set of rules can be configured under a different subscriber name which is pointed to by this command.

Use the `no default subscriber profile_name` command to delete the configured default subscriber.

**Example**

To configure the PDSN service to apply the rules configured for a subscriber named *user1* to every other subscriber session it processes, enter the following command:

```
default subscriber user1
```

---

**direct-lte-indicator**

Enables sending Direct LTE Indicator VSA in Access Request.

**Product**
PDSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no | default ] direct-lte-indicator
```

**default**

Sets / Restores default value assigned for specified parameter for *data-over signaling*

**no**

Default: Enabled

Disables sending Direct LTE Indicator VSA in Access Request.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enable or disable sending Direct LTE Indicator VSA in Access Request.

**Important**

This is a customer-specific command.
Example

no direct-lte-indicator

dormant-transition

Configures the PDSN behavior to terminate A10 session, when the PDSN receives the A11-RRQ (Type 4) before the session for the original MN is established completely.

Product
PDSN

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration
configure > context context_name > pdbn-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#

Syntax Description
{ no | default } dormant-transition initial-session-setup

no
Terminates the A10 session, when PDSN receives the A11-RRQ (Type 4) before the original session established completely.

default
Keeps the A10 session live in case of A11-RRQ (Type 4) is received before the original session is established completely.

Usage Guidelines
When the status of A10 session goes to dormant before the session for the original MN is established completely, the different MN may possibly send the A11-RRQ (Type 4) to the PDSN and PPP renegotiation may start.

This command is used to terminate the A10 session when the PDSN receives the A11-RRQ (Type 4) before the session for original MN is established completely.

Example
Following command is used to release the A10 session in case of receiving A11-RRQ (Type 4) before the original session is established completely:

no dormant-transition initial-session-setup

enhanced-pcf-redirection

Enables or disables PDSN support for enhanced PCF redirection.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command Mode Commands</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Product</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Privilege</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Command Modes</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#

**Syntax Description**

[no] enhanced-pcf-redirection

- **no**
  - Disables PDSN support for enhanced PCF redirection.

- **enhanced-pcf-redirection**
  - Enables PDSN support for enhanced PCF redirection.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enable or disable PDSN support for enhanced PCF redirection. By default, this feature is disabled.

---

**Important**

This is a customer-specific command.

---

**Example**

The following command will disable PDSN support for enhanced PCF redirection.

```plaintext
no enhanced-pcf-redirection
```

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command Mode Commands</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Product</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Privilege</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Command Modes</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#

**Syntax Description**

[ no | default ] fragment ppp-data

- **fragment**
  - Enables or disables PPP payload fragmentation.
Usage Guidelines
This command is to indicate to the RP module to NOT fragment PPP payloads being sent to the PCF, if the total packet size (PPP+GRE+IP) exceeds 1500 bytes.
Disabling fragmentation may cause the sessmgr to perform outer IP fragmentation of the outgoing packet, if the resulting packet exceeds the MED MTU.

Example
The following command enables PPP payload fragmentation.

\texttt{fragment ppp-data}

\textbf{gre}

Configures Generic Routing Encapsulation (GRE) parameters for the A10 protocol within the PDSN service.

Product
PDSN

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

\texttt{configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name}

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

\texttt{[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)\#}

Syntax Description

\texttt{no}\nDisables the specified functionality.

\texttt{default}\nRestores the specified parameter to its default setting.
checksum
Default: disabled
Enables the introduction of the checksum field in outgoing GRE packets.

checksum-verify
Default: disabled
Enables verification of the GRE checksum (if present) in incoming GRE packets.

ip-header-dscp value { all-control-packets | setup-packets-only }
Default: Disabled
Used to configure the QoS Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) marking for GRE packets.
  • value: Represents the DSCP setting. It represents the first six most-significant bits of the ToS field. It can be configured to any hex value from 0x0 through 0x3F.
  • all-control-packets: Dictates that the DSCP marking is to be provided in all GRE control packets.
  • setup-packets-only: Dictates that the DSCP marking is to be provided only in GRE setup packets.

protocol-type { any | byte-stream | ppp }
Specifies the protocol used for GRE encapsulation that is acceptable to:
  • any: Specifies that the PDSN service will accept GRE packets encapsulated using any protocol.
  • byte-stream: Specifies that the PDSN service will accept GRE packets only encapsulated using byte stream. Using byte stream encapsulation, PPP packets are framed at different intervals and sent.
  • ppp: Specifies that the PDSN service will accept GRE packets only encapsulated using the Point-to-Point Protocol (PPP). Using PPP encapsulation, PPP packets are framed at regular intervals and sent.

reorder-timeout
Default: 100
Configures max number of milliseconds to wait before processing reordered out-of-sequence GRE packets. milliseconds must be an integer from 0 through 5000.

segmentation
Default: disabled
Enables GRE Segmentation for the PDSN service.

sequence-mode { none | reorder }
Default: none
Configures handling of incoming out-of-sequence GRE packets.
  • none: Specifies that sequence numbers in packets are ignored and all arriving packets are processed in the order they arrive.
**reorder**: Specifies that out of sequence packets are stored in a sequencing queue until one of the conditions is met:

- The reorder timeout occurs: All queued packets are sent for processing and the accepted sequence number is updated to the highest number in the queue.
- The queue is full (five packets): All packets in the queue are sent for processing, the reorder timer is stopped and the accepted sequence number is updated to the highest number in the queue.
- An arriving packet has a sequence number such that the difference between this and the packet at the head of the queue is greater than five. All the packets in the queue are sent for processing, the reorder timer is stopped and the accepted sequence number is updated to the highest number that arrived.
- A packet arrives that fills a gap in the sequenced numbers stored in the queue and creates a subset of packets whose sequence numbers are continuous with the current accepted sequence number. This subset of packets in the queue is sent for processing. The reorder timer continues to run and the accepted sequence number is updated to the highest number in the subset delivered.

**sequence-numbers**

Enables insertion of GRE sequence numbers in data that is about to be transmitted over the A10 interface. Data coming into the system containing sequence numbers but that is out of sequence is not re-sequenced.

**threegppp2-ext-headers qos-marking**

When threegppp2-ext-headers qos-marking is enabled and the PCF negotiates capability in the A11 RRQ, the PDSN will include the qos optional data attribute in the GRE 3gpp2 extension header.

The `no` keyword, enables qos-marking in the gre header based on the tos value in the header.

**Usage Guidelines**

The `gre protocol-type` command can be used to prevent the PDSN service from servicing PCFs that use a specific form of encapsulation.

Use the `no gre sequence-numbers` command to disable the inclusion of GRE sequence numbers in the A10 data path.

The chassis is shipped from the factory with the authentication options set as follows:

- `protocol-type any`
- `sequence-numbers enabled`

**Example**

Use this command to configure the PDSN service to exclude byte stream encapsulated GRE traffic:

```
gre protocol-type ppp
```

**inter-pdsn-handoff mobility-event-indicator**

Configures the PDSN to support the Mobility Event Identifier (MEI) during inter-PDSN handoffs. The presence of the Mobility Event Indicator (MEI) and Access Network Identifier (ANID) elements in a A11 handoff request represents an Inter-PDSN handoff.
**Product**  
PDSN

**Privilege**  
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**  
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration  
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:  
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#

**Syntax Description**

- `inter-pdsn-handoff mobility-event-indicator`
- `no inter-pdsn-handoff mobility-event-indicator`
- `default inter-pdsn-handoff mobility-event-indicator`

- `no`
  
  Disables support for the MEI during inter-PDSN handoffs.

- `default`
  
  Sets / Restores default value assigned for `inter-pdsn-handoff mobility-event-indicator`. By default it is disabled.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure support for the MEI during inter-PDSN handoffs.

**Example**

Use the following command to enable support for the MEI during inter-PDSN handoffs

```
inter-pdsn-handoff mobility-event-indicator
```

---

**inter-pdsn-handover**

Configures Inter-PDSN handoff related parameters.

**Product**  
PDSN

**Privilege**  
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**  
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration  
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:  
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#

**Syntax Description**

- `inter-pdsn-handover use-canid-panid`
- `no inter-pdsn-handover use-canid-panid`
- `default inter-pdsn-handover use-canid-panid`

- `no`

  Configures Inter-PDSN handoff related parameters.
no
Disables support for the MEI during inter-PDSN handoffs parameters.

default
Sets / Restores default value assigned for inter-pdsn-handoff mobility-event-indicator. By default it is disabled.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to configure Inter-PDSN handoff related parameters.

Example
Use the following command to configure Inter-PDSN handoff related parameters.

```
inter-pdsn-handover use-canid-panid
```

### ip header-compression rohc

Enters PDSN Service ROHC Configuration Mode and allows you to configure ROHC parameters that the PDSN conveys to the PCF in the initial A11 RRP message before PPP authentication.

By default, ROHC is disabled for a PDSN service.

**Product**
PDSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

- `ip header-compression rohc`
- `default ip header-compression rohc`
- `no ip header-compression rohc`

**default**

Sets all PDSN Service ROHC Configuration Mode values back to the defaults and disable ROHC for this PDSN service.

**no**

Disable IP header compression for this PDSN Service.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enter the PDSN Service ROHC Configuration Mode or disable ROHC for the current PDSN service.
Example
The following command disables ROHC for the current PDSN service and sets all of the values for
commands in PDSN Service ROHC Configuration Mode back to their default settings:

```
no ip header-compression rohc
```

**ip local-port**

Configures the local User Datagram Protocol (UDP) port for the R-P interfaces' IP socket.

**Product**
PDSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration
```configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**
```
ip local-port number
default ip local-port
```

`number`
Default: 699

Specifies the UDP port number.
`number` can be any integer value between 1 and 65535.

`default`
Designates UDP port, default value as 699.

**Usage Guidelines**
Specify the UDP port that should be used for communications between the Packet Control Function (PCF) and the PDSN.

**Important**
The UDP port setting on the PCF must match the local-port setting for the PDSN service on the system in
order for the two devices to communicate.

**Example**
Use the following command to specify a UDP port of 3950 for the PDSN service to use to communicate with the PCF on the R-P interface:

```
iplocal-port 3950
```
ip source-violation

Sets the parameters for IP source validation. Source validation is useful if packet spoofing is suspected or for verifying packet routing and labeling within the network.

Source validation requires the source address of received packets to match the IP address assigned to the subscriber (either statically or dynamically) during the session.

Product
- PDSN
- PDIF

Privilege
- Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
- Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#
```

Syntax Description

```
ip source-violation { clear-on-valid-packet | drop-limit num | period secs | reneg-limit num }
no ip source-violation clear-on-valid-packet
default ip source-violation { drop-limit | period | reneg-limit }
```

```
no
```

Enables/Disables ip source-violation clear-on-valid-packet.

default

Configure default settings related to ip source-violation.

clear-on-valid-packet

Default: disabled

Configures the service to reset the reneg-limit and drop-limit counters after receipt of a properly addressed packet.

drop-limit num

Default: 10

Sets the number of allowed source violations within a detection period before forcing a call disconnect. If num is not specified, the value is set to the default.

num can be any integer value from 1 to 1000000.

period secs

Default: 120
The length of time, in seconds, for a source violation detection period to last. drop-limit and reneg-limit counters are decremented each time this value is reached.

The counters are decremented in this manner: reneg-limit counter is reduced by one (1) each time the period value is reached until the counter is zero (0); drop-limit counter is halved each time the period value is reached until the counter is zero (0). If \( secs \) is not specified, the value is set to the default.

\( secs \) can be any integer value from 1 to 1000000.

**reneg-limit num**

Default: 5

Sets the number of allowed source violations within a detection period before forcing a PPP renegotiation. If \( num \) is not specified, the value is set to the default.

\( num \) can be any integer value from 1 to 1000000.

**Usage Guidelines**

This function is intended to allow the operator to configure a network to prevent problems such as when a user gets handed back and forth between two PDIFs PDSNs a number of times during a handoff scenario.

This function operates in the following manner:

When a subscriber packet is received with a source address violation, the system increments both the IP source-violation reneg-limit and drop-limit counters and starts the timer for the IP-source violation period. Every subsequent packet received with a bad source address during the IP-source violation period causes the reneg-limit and drop-limit counters to increment.

For example, if reneg-limit is set to 5, then the system allows 5 packets with a bad source address (source violations), but on the 5th packet, it re-negotiates PPP.

If the drop-limit is set to 10, the above process of receiving 5 source violations and renegotiating PPP occurs only once. After the second 5 source violations, the call is dropped. The period timer continues to count throughout this process.

If the configured source-violation period is exceeded at any time before the call is dropped, the reneg-limit counter is checked. If the reneg-limit counter is greater than zero (0), the reneg-limit is decremented by 1. If the reneg-limit counter equals zero, the drop-limit is decremented by half.

**Example**

The following command sets the drop limit to 15 and leaves the other values at their defaults:

```
ip source-violation drop-limit 15
```

**lifetime**

Specifies the time that an A10 connection can exist before its registration is considered expired.

**Product**

PDSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#

**Syntax Description**

- **lifetime** time
- **no lifetime**
- **default lifetime**

**no lifetime**

Specifies that an A10 connection can exist for an infinite amount of time.

**default lifetime**

Sets / Restores default value assigned for lifetime as 1800.

**time**

Default: 1800

Specifies the time that an A10 connection can exist before its registration is considered expired.

*time* is measured in seconds and can be configured to any integer value between 1 and 65534.

**Usage Guidelines**

Set a limit to the amount of time that a subscriber session can remain up whether or not the session is active or dormant. If the lifetime timer expires before the subscriber terminates the session, their connection will be terminated automatically.

Use the **no lifetime** command to delete a previously configured lifetime setting. If after deleting the lifetime setting you desire to return the lifetime parameter to its default setting, use the **default lifetime** command.

**Example**

The following command specifies a time of 3600 seconds (1 hour) for subscriber sessions on this PDSN service:

```
lifetime 3600
```

**max-retransmissions**

Configures the maximum number of times the PDSN service will attempt to communicate with a PCF before it marks it as unreachable.

**Product**

PDSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
Syntax Description

**max-retransmissions count**

default max-retransmissions
default

Sets / Restores default value assigned for **max-retransmissions** as 5.

**count**

Specifies the maximum number of times the PDSN service will attempt to communicate with a PCF before it marks it as unreachable.

**count** can be configured to any integer value between 1 and 1,000,000.

Usage Guidelines

If the value configured for the max-retransmissions is reached the call will be dropped.

The chassis is shipped from the factory with the Internet maximum number of retransmissions set to 5.

Example

The following command configures the maximum number of retransmissions for the PDSN service to 3:

```
max-retransmissions 3
```

---

**mobile-ip foreign-agent context**

For Mobile IP support, specifies the context in which the FA service(s) are configured.

**Product**

PDSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration

cfgure > context context_name > psdn-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-psdn-service)#
```

Syntax Description

**mobile-ip foreign-agent context context_name [ fa-service name ]**

**no mobile-ip foreign-agent context**

**no**

Enables/Disables **mobile-ip foreign-agent context**

**context_name**

Specifies the name of the previously configured context that facilitates the FA service(s).
context_name must be between 1 and 79 alpha or numeric characters and is case sensitive.

fa-service name

This optional keyword allows you to link the PDSN service to a particular FA service in the specified context. name is the name of the FA service to link to. name is a string of size 1 to 63.

Usage Guidelines

FA services on the system can be configured either in the same or different contexts from those facilitating PDSN services. When they are configured in separate contexts, this command configured with a PDSN service instructs the PDSN service to route traffic to the context facilitating the FA service.

Use the no mobile-ip foreign-agent context to delete a previously configured destination context.

Example

The following command instructs the PDSN service to use the context named FA-destination for FA functionality:

    mobile-ip foreign-agent context fa-destination

mobile-ipv6

Configures Mobile IPv6 parameters within specific PDSN service.

Product

PDSN

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#

Syntax Description

mobile-ipv6 mobile-access-gateway context context_name [ mag-service name ]

mobile-access-gateway

Configures Mobile Access Gateway (MAG) parameters within specific PDSN service.

context context_name

Designates name of the context in which the MAG service is configured. Must be followed by context name of MAG service.

context_name is a string of size 1 to 79.

mag-service name

Designates name of the MAG service in that context. Must be followed by MAG service name.

name is a string of size 1 to 63.
Usage Guidelines
This command is used to configure Mobile IPv6 parameters and Mobile Access Gateway (MAG) parameters within specific PDSN service.

Example
The following command configures Mobile IPv6 parameters and Mobile Access Gateway (MAG) parameters within specific PDSN service.

```
mobile-ipv6 mobile-access-gateway context pdsn1 mag-service serv1
```

**msid length**

Configures checking the length of the A11 MSID in A11 Session Specific Extn and airlink records.

**Product**
PDSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration
`configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
msid length { [ min min_length ] | max max_length }

default msid length
```

**default**
Specifies the default length of MSID (10 to 15) as per standard. By default msid is disabled.

**min min_length**
Specifies the minimum length for MSID.

*min_length* is any Integer value between 10 to 15, but should be less than *max_length* specified with max. Default is 10.

**max max_length**
Specifies the maximum length for MSID.

*max_length* is any Integer value between 10 to 15, but should be more than *min_length* specified with min. Default is 15.

**Usage Guidelines**
MSID length can be configured either in the standard length or different customized length form. This command is used to specify the allowed length of MSID.

**Example**
The following command specifies an MSID length between 12 and 15:

```
msid length { min 12 max 15 }
```
**nai-construction**

Specifies a domain alias that will be used to represent the context which the PDSN service should use for AAA functionality.

**Product**

PDSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#

**Syntax Description**

- nai-construction domain alias
- no nai-construction domain

**domain alias**

Alias represents the "domain" name that you would like to associate with the context in which AAA functionality is configured. alias can be between 1 and 79 alpha and/or numeric characters and is case-sensitive.

**Usage Guidelines**

Enabling NAI will be constructed for the subscriber in the event that their mobile station (MS) does not negotiate CHAP, PAP, or MSCHAP. If this option is selected, no further attempts will be made to authenticate the user. Instead, the constructed NAI will be used for accounting purposes.

The context specified by this command would be used to provide the communication with the RADIUS accounting server.

Use the **no nai-construction domain** command to delete a configured alias.

**Important**

This command should only be used if the PDSN service is configured to allow no authentication using the authentication allow-noauth command.

Additionally, the **aaa constructed-nai** command in the Context Configuration mode can be used to configure a password for constructed NAI.

**Example**

The following command configured a domain alias of aaa_context for the PDSN service to use when an NAI is constructed for a subscriber session:

```
nai-construction domain aaa_context
```
new-call conflict

Enable or disable to send A11-RUPD to current PCF, when system receives the A11-RRQ(Type1) from new PCF during the session exists.

**Product**  
PDSN

**Privilege**  
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**  
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration

`configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**  
`[ no | default ] new-call conflict terminate-session-old-pcf`

- **no**  
  Disable to send A11-RUPD to current PCF, when system receives the A11-RRQ(Type1) from new PCF during the session exists.

- **default**  
  Enable to send A11-RUPD to current PCF, when system receives the A11-RRQ(Type1) from new PCF during the session exists.

**Usage Guidelines**  
This configuration supports to enable or disable to send A11-RUPD to current PCF, when the system receives the A11-RRQ(Type1) from new PCF during the session exists.

If the configuration is no new-call conflict terminate-session-old-pcf system will not send registration update to old PCF on receiving a new call (A11-RRQ(Type1)) request for an existing active/dormant session. The default behavior is to send registration updates.

**Example**  
The following command configured a system to send a registration update on receiving an A11-RRQ (Type 1) request for an existing active/dormant session:

```
new-call conflict terminate-session-old-pcf
```

pcf-monitor

Enables the monitoring of all the PCFs that have sessions associated with it. The PDSN stops monitoring a PCF if it is determined to be down. Once a PCF is determined to be down, the PDSN tears down all sessions that correspond to the PCF and generates AAA Accounting Stop messages. All the PCFs that are connected to the PDSN service are monitored.
**Product**

PDSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
pcf-monitor{ interval seconds | max-inactivity-time seconds | num-retry num | timeout seconds }
[ no | default | pcf-monitor]
```

**pcf-monitor**

Entering the command with no keywords enables the PCF monitoring function with all parameters set to the defaults.

**no**

Disables the pcf monitoring function.

**default**

Sets / Restores default value assigned for pcf-monitor.

**interval seconds**

Default: 60 seconds

Sets the amount of time to wait between ping request messages.

*seconds* must be an integer in the range from 1 through 3600.

**max-inactivity-time seconds**

Default: 120 seconds

The maximum amount of time (seconds) with no A10 traffic from a PCF before the ICMP-ping mechanism is triggered.

*seconds* must be an integer from 1 through 3600.

**num-retry num**

Default: 5

Sets the number of times that the PDSN retries to ping the PCF. When num-retry for a given PCF has been exhausted with no response, sessions that correspond to the non-responsive PCF are terminated and Accounting Stop records for each terminated session are generated.

*num* must be an integer in the range from 0 through 100.
**timeout seconds**
Default: 3 seconds
The amount of time to wait for a response before retrying.
*seconds* must be in the range from 1 through 10.

---

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to enable the PDSN service to monitor the PCFs that have sessions associated with the PDSN service.

**Example**
The following command enables PCF monitoring with parameters set to the defaults:
```
 pcf-monitor
```
The following command enables PCF monitoring and sets the timeout to **10** seconds:
```
 pcf-monitor timeout 10
```
The following command disables pcf-monitoring:
```
 no pcf-monitor
```

**pcf-session-id-change restart-ppp**
Manages current session and PPP renegotiation on GRE-key change without any change in PCF/PANID/CANID. This command disables or enables the PPP renegotiation restart on receiving an RP registration request from the current PCF with GRE key (PCF session Id) change. With this command the PDSN aborts and restarts the call causing PPP renegotiation.

This is enabled by default.

- **Product**: PDSN
- **Privilege**: Security Administrator, Administrator
- **Command Modes**: Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration  
  ```
  configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name
  ```
- **Syntax Description**
  ```
  [ no | default ] pcf-session-id-change restart-ppp
  ```
  **no**
  Disables the pcf-session-id-change restart-ppp function.
  With this option PDSN does not restart the PPP renegotiation on GRE key change from current PCF in an RP registration request, unless it indicates change in PCF/PANID/CANID.
Set the pcf-session-id-change function to the default state on enabled.

**Usage Guidelines**

GRE key (PCF session ID) is sued to identify the data packet for a session and is negotiated through the A11 signaling messages between PCF and PDSN. By default PDSN aborts and restart the PPP renegotiation on receipt of any RP registration request with change in GRE key or PCF session Id.

With use of no pcf-session-id-change restart-ppp command PDSN is configured to disable the restart of call or PPP renegotiation on receipt of any RP registration request with changed GRE key, unless it has any PCF/ANID/CANID change. PDSN silently switches the GRE key for the session, retaining the existing PPP session.

**Example**

The following command disables the PPP renegotiation restart action on receipt of any RP RRQ with changed GRE key from same PCF/PANID/CANID.

```plaintext
no pcf-session-id-change restart-ppp
```

**pdsn type0-tft attempt-inner-match**

Configures a type0 traffic flow template (tft) to a type1 traffic flow template.

**Product**

PDSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration

```plaintext
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```plaintext
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```plaintext
[ no  | default  ] pdsn type0-tft attempt-inner-match
```

- **no**
  Disables `pdsn type0-tft attempt-inner-match`.

- **default**
  Sets /Restores default value assigned for `pdsn type0-tft attempt-inner-match`.

**Usage Guidelines**

This CLI is used make PDSN match inner IP packets for an AIMS call. When enabled, the PDSN tries to match a type-0 tft to match both outer and inner packet, so that MN can use a Type-0 filter for HoA traffic which are tunneled.

This is disabled by default.
The following command enables type 0 tft:

```
pdsn type0-tft attempt-inner-match
```

---

### peer-pcf

Configures settings for any PCF that has a connection with this PDSN.

**Product**

PDSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

```
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration
```

```
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
peer-pcf { ip_address | ip_address/mask } bcmcs-framing { hdlc-like | segment-based }
```

- **ip_address | ip_address/mask**
  - *ip_address* must be specified using the standard IPv4 dotted decimal notation or colon notation for IPv6.
  - *ip_address/mask* must be specified using the standard IPv4 dotted decimal notation or colon notation for IPv6, followed by the mask.

- **bcmcs-framing { hdlc-like | segment-based }**
  - Specifies the type of bcmcs_framing to use for this PCF connection.
  - • hdlc-like: applies HDLC-like framing for all BCMCS flows
  - • segment-based: applies segment-based framing for all BCMCS flows

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the settings for any PCF that is connected to this PDSN. You can also specify bcmcs framing settings to use for the connection.

**Example**

The following command configures the peer-pcf for an IP address of 131.2.3.4:

```
peer-pcf 131.2.3.4
```
pma-capability-indicator

Enables sending PMIP Capability Indicator VSA in Access Request.

**Product**
PDSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration
c
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
(context_name)host_name(config-pdsn-service)#

**Syntax Description**

```
pma-capability-indicator [ 3gpp2 ]
[ no | default ] pma-capability-indicator
```

- **3gpp2**
  Use 3GPP2 defined VSA. Default is to use Custom1 VSA.

- **no**
  Enables/Disables sending PMIP Capability Indicator VSA in Access Request.

- **default**
  Sets / Restores default value assigned for PMIP Capability Indicator.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enable sending PMIP Capability Indicator VSA in Access Request.

**Example**

The following command enables sending PMIP Capability Indicator using 3GPP2 defined VSA in Access Request.

```
pma-capability-indicator 3gpp2
```

---

**policy**

Configures PDSN service policies.

**Product**
PDSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration
c
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#
```

### Syntax Description

**policy msid-match msid_with_wildcards redirect address [ weight weight_num ] [ address2 [ weight weight_num ] ... address16 [ weight weight_num ] ] [ weight weight_num ]**

- **no policy msid-match msid_with_wildcards**
- **policy overload { redirect address [ weight weight_num ] [ address2 [ weight weight_num ] ... address16 [ weight weight_num ] ] | reject [ use-reject-code { admin-prohibited | insufficient-resources } ] }**
- **no policy overload { redirect address [ address2 ... address16 ] }**
- **default policy overload**
- **policy pcf-zone-match zone_number redirect address [ weight weight_num ] [ address2 [ weight weight_num ] ... address16 [ weight weight_num ] ] | restricted [ redirect address [ weight weight_num ] [ address2 [ weight weight_num ] ... address16 [ weight weight_num ] ] ]**
- **no policy pcf-zone-match zone_number**
- **[ default | no ] policy rrq mei-from-current-pcf suppress-ppp-restart**
- **policy service-option enforce**
- **[ default | no ] policy service-option**
- **policy unknown-cvse enforce**
- **[ default | no ] policy unknown-cvse**

**no**

Enables/Disables the PDSN service policies.

**default**

Sets / Restores default value assigned for specified PDSN service policies.

**policy msid-match msid_with_wildcards redirect address [ weight weight_num ] [ address2 [ weight weight_num ] ... address16 [ weight weight_num ] ] [ weight weight_num ]**

Specifies how a PDSN service should handle an incoming call that matches a list of wildcard MSIDs.

- **msid_with_wildcards**: An MSID in which up to 16 digits have been replaced with the wildcard '$'. This defines the list of possible matches for incoming calls.
- **redirect**: This option enables a redirect policy for overloading conditions. When a redirect policy is invoked, the PDSN service rejects new sessions with an A11 Registration Reply Code of 88H (unknown PDSN address) and provides the IP address of an alternate PDSN. This command can be issued multiple times.
- **address**: The IP address of an alternate PDSN expressed in IP v4 dotted decimal notation. Up to 16 IP addresses can be specified either in one command or by issuing the redirect command multiple times. If you try to add more than 16 IP addresses to the redirect policy the CLI issues an error message. If you specify an IP address and weight that already exists in the redirect policy the new values override the existing values.
- **weight weight_num**: When multiple addresses are specified, they are selected in a weighted round-robin scheme. Entries with higher weights are more likely to be chosen. If a weight is not specified the entry is automatically assigned a weight of 1. **weight_num** must be an integer from 1 through 10.
policy overload { redirect address [ weight weight_num ] [ address2 [ weight weight_num ] ... address16 [ weight weight_num ] ] } | reject { use-reject-code { admin-prohibited | insufficient-resources } }

Specifies how a PDSN service should handle an overload condition.

**redirect**: This option enables a redirect policy for overloading conditions. When a redirect policy is invoked, the PDSN service rejects new sessions with an A11 Registration Reply Code of 88H (unknown PDSN address) and provides the IP address of an alternate PDSN. This command can be issued multiple times.

**address**: The IP address of an alternate PDSN expressed in IP v4 dotted decimal notation. Up to 16 IP addresses can be specified either in one command or by issuing the redirect command multiple times. If you try to add more than 16 IP addresses to the redirect policy the CLI issues an error message. If you specify an IP address and weight that already exists in the redirect policy the new values override the existing values.

**weight weight_num**: When multiple addresses are specified, they are selected in a weighted round-robin scheme. Entries with higher weights are more likely to be chosen. If a weight is not specified the entry is automatically assigned a weight of 1. weight_num must be an integer from 1 through 10.

**reject**: This option will cause any overload traffic to be rejected. The PDSN will send an A11 Registration Reply Code of 82H (insufficient resources).

**use-reject-codeadmin-prohibited**: When this keyword is specified and traffic is rejected, the error code admin prohibited is returned instead of the error code insufficient resources. This is the default behavior.

**use-reject-codesufficient-resources**: When this keyword is specified and traffic is rejected, the error code insufficient resources is returned instead of the error code admin prohibited.

policy pcf-zone-match zone_number redirect address [ weight weight_num ] [ address2 [ weight weight_num ] ... address16 [ weight weight_num ] ] | restricted [ redirect address [ weight weight_num ] [ address2 [ weight weight_num ] ... address16 [ weight weight_num ] ] ]

Specifies how a PDSN service should handle an incoming call that matches a predefined zone number.

**zone_number**: An integer between 1 and 32 that defines the zone incoming calls must match for redirection.

**redirect**: This option enables a redirect policy for overloading conditions. When a redirect policy is invoked, the PDSN service rejects new sessions with an A11 Registration Reply Code of 88H (unknown PDSN address) and provides the IP address of an alternate PDSN. This command can be issued multiple times.

**address**: The IP address of an alternate PDSN expressed in IP v4 dotted decimal notation. Up to 16 IP addresses can be specified either in one command or by issuing the redirect command multiple times. If you try to add more than 16 IP addresses to the redirect policy the CLI issues an error message. If you specify an IP address and weight that already exists in the redirect policy the new values override the existing values.

**weight weight_num**: When multiple addresses are specified, they are selected in a weighted round-robin scheme. Entries with higher weights are more likely to be chosen. If a weight is not specified the entry is automatically assigned a weight of 1. weight_num must be an integer from 1 through 10.

**restricted**: This is an optional keyword which means the zone is restricted. Restricted zone is meaningful only if enhanced PCF redirection feature is enabled, otherwise the zone follows the default behavior.

policy rrq mei-from-current-pcf suppress-ppp-restart

**rrq** configures policy for PPP restart after getting mei in rrq.

**mei-from-current-pcf** mei is received in rrq from current pcf.

**suppress-ppp-restart** suppresses ppp restart when mei is received in rrq from current pcf
**Policy Service Option Enforce**

*service-option* configures R-P service-option to use for specific PDSN service. Must be followed by valid service-option number, ranging from 0 to 1000.

*enforce* designates enforcement of R-P service-option number.

**Policy Unknown-Cvse Enforce**

*unknown-cvse* configures PDSN service unknown cvse policy.

*enforce* enforces unknown cvse policy where unknown CVSEs in RRQs will cause Deny.

**Usage Guidelines**

Policies can be implemented to dictate PDSN service behavior for various conditions such as overloading. The system invokes the overload policy if the number of calls currently being processed exceeds the licensed limit for the maximum number of sessions supported by the system. The system automatically invokes the overload policy when an on-line software upgrade is started.

Use the *no policy { overload | service-option }* command to delete a previously configured policy. If after deleting the policy setting you desire to return the policy parameter to its default setting, use the *default policy* command.

The chassis is shipped from the factory with the policy options set as follows:

- overload disabled
- sequence-numbers enforced enabled

**Caution**

Incorrect configuration of the *policy msid-match* and *policy pcf-zone-match* keywords could result in sessions failing to be established. For example, if PDSN1 is configured to redirect sessions to PDSN2 while PDSN2 is configured to redirect sessions to PDSN1, a loop is created in which all sessions would fail to be connected. In addition, sessions will not be established if the PDSN to which the sessions are being redirected is unavailable.

**Example**

The following command configures the PDSN service to redirect traffic to two different destinations with weights of 1 and 10 respectively:

```
policy overload redirect 192.168.1.100 weight 1 192.168.1.200 weight 10
```
**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration

`configure > context context_name > pd sn-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```cpp
ppp { tunnel-context context_name | tunnel-type { l2tp | none } } { no | default } ppp tunnel-type
```

- **no**
  Enables/Disables the PPP tunneling parameters for subscribers in the current PDSN service.

- **default**
  Sets/Restores default value assigned for PPP tunneling parameters for subscribers in the current PDSN service.

- **tunnel-context context_name**
  The name of the context that has a LAC service configured to handle all tunnels from this PDSN service.

- **tunnel-type { l2tp | none }**
  - **l2tp**: Force all subscriber sessions in this PDSN service to use L2TP tunneling.
  - **none**: Do not force L2TP tunneling. This is the default.

**Important**

If the context specified by the `ppp tunnel-context context_name` command does not have a LAC service configured and `tunnel-type` is set to `l2tp` or the call is rejected.

**Important**

If the PPP tunnel context has not been set or has been cleared with the `no ppp tunnel-context` command and `tunnel-type` is set to `l2tp`, the context where the current PDSN service resides is used. If that context does not have a LAC service configured the call is rejected.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enable or disable forced L2TP tunneling for all subscribers using this PDSN service. Also use this command to define which context defines the L2TP tunneling parameters.

**Example**

To set the tunnel context to the context named `context1` and enable forced L2TP tunneling, use the following commands:

```
ppp tunnel-context context1
ppp tunnel-type l2tp
```

To enable forced L2TP tunneling with IPSEC security, use the following commands:

```
ppp tunnel-type l2tp-secure
```
To disable forced tunneling, use the following command;
```plaintext
ppp tunnel-type none
```
To clear the setting for the tunnel context, use the following command;
```plaintext
no ppp tunnel-context
```

# qos-profile-id-mapping

Creates the customized QoS profile identifier to QoS mapping for IMS authorization support.

## Product

PDSN

HA

## Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

## Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration
```
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#
```

## Syntax Description

```plaintext
qos-profile-id-mapping profile-id id_num { [ description desc ] | [ downlink-bw dl_bw ] | [ drop-rate drop_percentage ] | [ latency latency_duration ] | [ qos-class { class-A | class-B | class-C | class-D | class-E | class-F } ] | [ uplink-bw ul_bw ] } +
[ default | no ] qos-profile-id-mapping profile-id id_num
```

**default**

Configures the specified QoS profile ID for QoS mapping with default values in this PDSN service.

**no**

Removes the configured QoS profile ID mapping in this PDSN service.

**profile-id id_num**

Specifies the profile identifier for QoS parameters to be used as the customized profile ID or modifies the QoS parameters in a profile ID (id_num) coming from RAN.

*id_num* must be an integer between 0 and 65535.

**description desc**

Specifies the user defined description for profile identifier.
*desc* must be an alpha and/or numeric string between 1 and 32 characters.
downlink-bw \textit{dl\_bw} \\
Default: 32 \\
Specifies the downlink (towards the MN) data traffic bandwidth in kilo-bits per second for this QoS profile. \textit{dl\_bw} must be an integer value between 0 and 100000.

\textbf{drop-rate} \textit{drop\_percentage} \\
Default: 0 \\
Specifies the permitted packet drop rate in percentage for traffic flow to this QoS profile. \textit{drop\_percentage} must be an integer value between 0 and 1000.

\textbf{latency} \textit{latency\_duration} \\
Default: 1000 \\
Specifies the permitted latency duration in milli-seconds for this QoS profile. \textit{latency\_duration} must be an integer value between 0 and 1000.

\textbf{qos-class} \{\textit{class-A} | \textit{class-B} | \textit{class-C} | \textit{class-D} | \textit{class-E} | \textit{class-F}\} \\
Default: Class-C \\
Specifies the type of QoS class associated with this QoS profile \\
\textit{class-A}: Specifies the A type of QoS class. \\
\textit{class-B}: Specifies the B type of QoS class. \\
\textit{class-C}: Specifies the C type of QoS class. \\
\textit{class-D}: Specifies the D type of QoS class. \\
\textit{class-E}: Specifies the E type of QoS class. \\
\textit{class-F}: Specifies the F type of QoS class.

uplink-bw \textit{ul\_bw} \\
Default: 32 \\
Specifies the uplink (from the MN) data traffic bandwidth in kilo-bits per second for this QoS profile. \textit{ul\_bw} must be an integer value between 0 and 100000.

+ \\
More than one of the above keywords can be entered within a single command.

\textbf{Usage Guidelines} \\
Use this command to define the values associated with the profile ID on the PDSN. This profile ID is used during the mapping to and from the authorized QoS to the QoS parameters for the A10 link. This mapping is required because the PDSN only knows the profile IDs and not the actual configured values for the profile ID in the RAN. Also, this configuration allows the use of custom profile IDs for the subscribers.

If no values are defined with a QoS profile ID, the values from matching QoS profile ID from RAN will be applicable to the subscriber traffic.
Example
The following command sets the downlink bandwidth to 32 kbps, latency duration as 1000 ms, uplink bandwidth to 32 kbps, and QoS class to Class-C for the QoS profile ID 11 in a PDSN service:

```
default qos-profile-id-mapping profile-id 11
```

## qos update

Sets QoS update parameters for policy mismatches or wait timeouts.

**Product**
PDSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name[config-pdsn-service]#
```

### Syntax Description

```
qos-update [ policy-mismatch | wait-timeout seconds action { disconnect-session | downgrade-to-best-effort | drop-packets } ]
(no | default) qos-update [ policy-mismatch | wait-timeout ]
```

**no**


**default**

Sets / Restores default value for `qos-update [ policy-mismatch | wait-timeout ]`.

**policy-mismatch**

PDSN raises a TFT violation if there is a QoS policy mismatch.

**wait-timeout seconds action { disconnect-session | downgrade-to-best-effort | drop-packets }**

Sets the wait time for A11 RRQ for QoS changes. `seconds` must be an integer from 1 through 1000.

**action:** configures the action on the wait-timeout

- **disconnect-session**: Drops the call if the A11 RRQ has not been received for the QoS update. This includes all of the IP flows for the session.

- **downgrade-to-best-effort**: Drops packets if the A11 RRQ has not been received for the QoS update. Sends the forward traffic over best effort (flow FF or FE if available).

- **drop-packets**: Drops packets if the A11 RRQ has not been received for the QoS update.
Usage Guidelines

This command provides a PDSN service level configurable to configure an action, if the PCF ignores the QoS Update request from PDSN. It sets the amount of time to wait and the action to take, if no RRQ is received before the timeout. The action can be to drop packets for the flow, disconnect the session or to downgrade to best effort.

Example

```
qos-update policy-mismatch
```

The following command sets \texttt{wait-timeout} to 60 seconds and invokes \texttt{downgrade-to-best-effort} if the A11 RRQ has not been received for the QoS update:

```
qos-update wait-timeout 60 action downgrade-to-best-effort
```

\textbf{radius accounting dropped-pkts}

This command enables or disables RADIUS accounting related configuration for dropped packets.

\begin{table}[h]
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|l|}
\hline
Important \textbf{This command is customer-specific. Contact your Cisco account representative for more information.} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{table}

\textbf{Product}

PDSN

\textbf{Privilege}

Security Administrator, Administrator

\textbf{Command Modes}

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#
```

\textbf{Syntax Description}

\begin{table}[h]
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|l|}
\hline
\texttt{[ no ] radius accounting dropped-pkts} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{table}

\texttt{no}

Enables the RADIUS accounting related configuration for dropped packets.

\texttt{radius accounting dropped-pkts}

Disables the RADIUS accounting related configuration for dropped packets. This is the default behavior.

\textbf{Usage Guidelines}

Use this command to enable or disable the RADIUS accounting related configuration for dropped packets. By default, the feature is disabled.

\begin{table}[h]
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|l|}
\hline
\textbf{Important} \textbf{The configuration will be picked up during call-setup and can not be changed dynamically.} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{table}
Example
The following command enables the RADIUS accounting related configuration for dropped packets for the PDSN service:

```
no radius accounting dropped-pkts
```

**registration-accept**

Allows the PDSN to accept registration requests when a handoff disconnect is in progress. When the PDSN is tearing down a session and the MN moves over to a new PCF and initiates a new session, the PDSN by default does not accept the handoff until it tears down the old session.

**Product**
PDSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no | default ] registration-accept handoff session-disconnect-in-progress
```

- **no**
  Disable accepting of registration requests when a handoff disconnect is still in progress.

- **default**
  Default is disabled.

  Sets / Restores default value assigned for `registration-accept handoff session-disconnect-in-progress`.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to allow the PDSN service to accept registration requests when a handoff disconnect is still in progress.

**Example**

```
registration-accept handoff session-disconnect-in-progress
```

**registration-ack-deny terminate-session-on-error**

Configures the PDSN service to terminate an A11 session when a Registration ACK received from the PCF has an error status.
registration-deny

Configures parameters related to registration rejection.

Syntax Description

terminate-session-on-error | use-zero-gre-key
[ default | no ] registration-deny { handoff { closedrp-rp handoff-in-progress | connection-setup-record-absent } | mismatched-coa-source-address | new-call { connection-setup-record-absent | reverse-tunnel-unavailable } | session-already-active | session-already-closed | session-already-dormant | terminate-session-on-error | use-zero-gre-key }

default
Sets / Restores default value for registration-deny.

no
Disables the specified option.

handoff { closedrp-rp handoff-in-progress | connection-setup-record-absent [ use-deny-code { poorly-formed-request | reason-unspecified } ] }
This command configures the handoff behavior.

closedrp-rp handoff-in-progress: Configures parameters related to denying handoffs from Closed-RP to RP systems. When enabled the PDSN rejects retransmitted handoff R-P requests when a handoff is already in progress from Closed RP to RP. The deny code used is 'Reason Unspecified'. The default is disabled meaning that the PDSN simply discards such requests.

connection-setup-record-absent [ use-deny-code { poorly-formed-request | reason-unspecified } ]: When enabled the PDSN denies or discards handoff R-P sessions that do not have an Airlink Connection Setup record in the A11 Registration Request. Default is disabled. Default PDSN behavior is to accept such requests.

[use-deny-code { poorly-formed-request | reason-unspecified }]: Sets the specified Registration Deny Code when denying a handoff because of a missing connection setup record.

max-deny-reply-limit num
Default: 3
Configures max number of retries of erroneous registration request message from PCF for a session before PDSN terminates the session. num can be from 1 to 10.

mismatched-coa-source-address
Default: disabled
Denies RP requests which have a care-of-address field that is different from the request source address.

new-call { connection-setup-record-absent [ use-deny-code { poorly-formed-request | reason-unspecified } ] | reverse-tunnel-unavailable }
connection-setup-record-absent: Configures the PDSN to reject calls that do not have the airlink connection setup record in the RRQ.

use-deny-code { poorly-formed-request | reason-unspecified } When rejecting calls that do not have the airlink setup record, use the specified deny code.

reverse-tunnel-unavailable: Configures the PDSN to reject calls if the GRE key for a user collides with that of another user.
session-already-active

PDSN denies Registration requests for sessions that are already active with the error code "poorly formed request".

session-already-closed

PDSN denies RP renew and dereg requests with error code 0x8E for absent R-P sessions.

session-already-dormant

PDSN denies Registration requests for sessions that are already dormant with the error code "poorly formed request".

terminate-session-on-error

Default: Disabled.
Configures PDSN to terminate session if erroneous registration request message is received for the session.

use-zero-gre-key

Configures the PDSN to set the GRE key to zero (0) when denying a new R-P session.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure parameters relating to the rejection of registration requests.

Example

To reject calls that do not have the airlink setup record in the RRQ, enter the following command:

```
registration-deny new-call connection-setup-record-absent
```

To reject calls if the GRE key collides with that of another user, enter the following command:

```
registration-deny new-call reverse-tunnel-unavailable
```

To set the GRE key to 0 (zero) when a new R-P session is denied, enter the following command:

```
registration-deny new-call use-zero-gre-key
```

registration-discard

Configures the PDSN service to discard any Registration Request message containing multiple information elements of the same type or a different GRE key for existing IMSI session.

Product

PDSN

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
Syntax Description

```plaintext
[ default | no ] registration-discard { bad-extension | gre-key-change | handoffconnection-setup-record-absent }
```

default
Sets/Restores default value assigned for `registration-discard`.

no
Disables the discarding of Registration request messages containing multiple information elements or different GRE keys.

bad-extension
Default: Disabled
Configures the PDSN to discard Registration Request message containing multiple information elements of same type.

gre-key-change
Default: Disabled
Configures PDSN to discard Registration Request message containing different GRE key for existing IMSI session. Default is disable

handoff connection-setup-record-absent
Default: Disabled
When enabled, discards All Handoff requests that do not contain the Airlink Setup record.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the PDSN service to discard and Registration Requests that contain multiple information elements of the same type or discard Registration Requests that contain GRE keys that have different GRE keys for the existing IMSI session.

Example

To configure the PDSN service to discard of Registration Requests that have multiple information elements of the same type, enter the following command:

```plaintext
registration-discard bad-extension
```

To configure the PDSN service to discard registration Requests that contain a GRE key that is different than the existing one for the existing IMSI session, enter the following command:

```plaintext
registration-discard gre-key-change
```

registration-update

Configures registration update related parameters for the PDSN.
**Product**

PDSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
registration-update { pdsn-code-nvse | wait-timeout secs }  
{ default | no | registration-update { pdsn-code-nvse | wait-timeout } }

no
```

If this option is used with the `pdsn-code-nvse` keyword, then pdsn-code-nvse configuration is disabled.

If this option is used with the `wait-timeout` keyword, a separate A11 timer is not used. The PDSN waits for the ppp retransmit-timeout and then sends the A11 Update. If a value is provided, then the "ppp retransmit-timeout" is ignored and a separate A11 timeout is started immediately upon sending the LCP Term-Ack. The A11 Update is then sent when the timer expires.

A value of 0 sends the A11 Update immediately after sending the LCP Term-Ack.

```
default
```

Sets/Restores default value assigned for `registration-update { pdsn-code-nvse | wait-timeout }`

```
pdsn-code-nvse
```

Adds the PDSN code NVSE in all A11 registration update messages.

```
secs
```

The number of seconds to wait. `secs` must be an integer in the range from 0 through 16.

```
wait-timeout
```

After the Mobile Node terminates a PPP session between the PDSN and the Mobile Node, the PDSN service waits for the specified time period to receive an A11 RRQ from the PCF before it sends out a Registration-Update to clear the Session from the PCF.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure registration update related

The `wait-timeout` keyword configures the PDSN to wait the specified amount of time before sending out a Registration-Update to clear the Session from the PCF.

**Example**

Use the following command to set the registration wait-timeout to 16 seconds:

```
registration-update wait-timeout 16
```
**retransmission-timeout**

Configures the maximum allowable time for the PDSN service to wait for a response from the PCF before it:
Attempts to communicate with the PCF again (if the system is configured to retry the PCF)
OR
Marks the PCF as unreachable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Product</strong></th>
<th>PDSN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Privilege</strong></td>
<td>Security Administrator, Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Command Modes</strong></td>
<td>Exec &gt; Global Configuration &gt; Context Configuration &gt; PDSN Service Configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>configure &gt; context context_name &gt; pdsn-service service_name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:</td>
<td>[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Syntax Description**

```
retransmission-timeout time
{default|no} retransmission-timeout
```

**no**

Enables/Disables the retransmission-timeout.

**default**

Sets / Restores default value assigned for retransmission-timeout.

**time**

Specifies the maximum allowable time for the PDSN service to wait for a response from the PCF before it attempts to communicate with the PCF again (if the system is configured to retry the PCF) or marks the PCF as unreachable.

time is measured in seconds and can be configured to any integer value between 1 and 1,000,000.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use the retransmission timeout command in conjunction with the **max-retransmissions** command in order to configure the PDSN services behavior when it does not receive a response from a particular PCF.

Use the **no retransmission-timeout** command to delete a previously configured timeout value. If after deleting the lifetime setting you desire to return the lifetime parameter to its default setting, use the **default retransmission-timeout** command.

The chassis is shipped from the factory with the retransmission timeout set to 3 seconds.

**Example**

The following command configures a retransmission timeout value of 5 seconds:

```
retransmission-timeout 5
```
The following command deletes a previously configured retransmission-timeout setting:

```
noretransmission-timeout
```

## service-option

If the service option policy is enabled, this command specifies the service options supported by the PDSN service.

### Product

PDSN

### Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

### Command Modes

```
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#
```

### Syntax Description

- **service-option** `number`
- **no service-option** `number`

**no**

Enables/Disables the `service-option number`

**default**

Sets / Restores default value assigned for `service-option`.

**number**

Default: 7, 15, 22, 23, 24, 25, 33, 59, 67

Specifies a specific Service Option (SO) number that this PDSN service is allowed to support. number can be configured to any integer value between 1 and 1000.

### Usage Guidelines

Use the service option command in conjunction with the policy service option enforce command to configure specific SO numbers that are supported. If a particular SO number is not configured, then any subscriber session received with that SO number will be rejected and an A11 Registration Reply Code of 86 (poorly formed request) will be sent.

By default, PDSN services are configured to support the following service option numbers:

- 7: PCF specific
- 15: PCF specific
- 22: High Speed Packet Data Service: Internet or ISO Protocol Stack (RS1 forward, RS1 reverse)
- 23: High Speed Packet Data Service: Internet or ISO Protocol Stack (RS1 forward, RS2 reverse)
- 24: High Speed Packet Data Service: Internet or ISO Protocol Stack (RS2 forward, RS1 reverse)
• 25: High Speed Packet Data Service: Internet or ISO Protocol Stack (RS2 forward, RS2 reverse)
• 33: 3G High Speed Packet Data
• 59: High Rate Packet Data
• 67: RP A10 connection

Option 67 is used for auxiliary connections for Rev-A calls. PPP encapsulation of data packets does not flow over this service option connection. ROHC can be performed without PPP for this service option.

Use the **no service-option number** command to delete a previously configured service option. If after deleting the service option setting you desire to return the service option parameter to its default setting, use the **default service-option command**.

**Example**
The following command enables a service option of 12:

```
    service-option 12
```
The following command disables the default service option 59:

```
    no service-option 59
```

**setup-timeout**

Specifies the maximum amount of time allowed for session setup.

**Product**
PDSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration

```
    configure > context context_name > psdn-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
    [context_name]host_name(config-psdn-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
    [ no ] setup-timeout seconds
    default setup-timeout
```

**default**
Sets/Restores default value assigned for **setup-timeout**.

**seconds**
Default: 60 seconds
simple-ip allow

The maximum amount of time, in seconds, to allow for setup of a session. seconds must be an integer from 1 through 1000000

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to set the maximum amount of time allowed for setting up a session.

Example
Use the following command to set the maximum time allowed for setting up a session to 300 seconds:

```
setup-timeout 300
```

simple-ip allow

Enables or disables Simple-IP sessions from making a connection before authorization takes place.

Product
PDSN

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#
```

Syntax Description
```
{ no | default } simple-ip allow
```

no
When a session attempts PPP authentication, it is assumed that it is a Simple-IP session and it is disconnected before the user is authenticated (RADIUS or local authentication). Also, if allow-noauth is enabled and PPP authentication is not performed, after IPCP the session is disconnected if it is discovered that it is a Simple-IP session.

default
Reset this command to allow Simple-IP sessions to connect.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to prevent Simple-IP sessions from connecting to a PDSN service.

Example
The following command configures the PDSN service so that it will reject any Simple-IP sessions:

```
no simple-ip allow
```

The following command configures the PDSN service to allow Simple-IP sessions:

```
simple-ip allow
```
spi

Configures the security parameter index (SPI) between the PDSN service and the PCF. This command also configures the redirection of call based on PCF zone.

**Product**

PDSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration
c

configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#

**Syntax Description**

`spi remote-address  { pcf_ip_address | ip_addr_mask_combo } spi-number number { encrypted secret enc_secret | secret secret } [ description string ] [ hash-algorithm  { md5 | rfc2002-md5 } ] [ replay-protection  { nonce | timestamp } ] [ timestamp-tolerance tolerance ] [ zone zone_id ] no spi remote-address pcf_ip_address spi-number number

remote-address{ pcf_ip_address| ip_addr_mask_combo }

pcf_ip_address: Specifies the IP address of the PCF. pcf_ip_address is an IP address expressed in IP v4 dotted decimal notation.

ip_addr_mask_combo: Specifies the IP address of the PCF and specifies the IP address network mask bits. ip_addr_mask_combo must be specified using the form 'IP Address/Mask Bits' where the IP address must either be an IPv4 address expressed in dotted decimal notation or an IPv6 address expressed in colon notation and the mask bits are a numeric value which is the number of bits in the subnet mask.

spi-number number

Specifies the SPI (number) which indicates a security context between the PCF and the PDSN in accordance with IOS 4.1 and RFC 2002.

number can be configured to any integer value between 256 and 4294967295.

encrypted secret enc_secret | secret secret

Configures the shared-secret between the PDSN service and the PCF. The secret can be either encrypted or non-encrypted.

encrypted secret enc_secret: Specifies the encrypted shared key (enc_secret) between the PCF and the PDSN service. enc_secret must be between 1 and 254 alpha and/or numeric characters and is case sensitive.

secret secret: Specifies the shared key (secret) between the PCF and the PDSN services. secret must be between 1 and 127 alpha and/or numeric characters and is case sensitive.

The encrypted keyword is intended only for use by the chassis while saving configuration scripts. The system displays the encrypted keyword in the configuration file as a flag that the variable following the secret keyword is the encrypted version of the plain text secret key. Only the encrypted secret key is saved as part of the configuration file.
**description string**

This is a description for the SPI. *string* must be an alpha and or numeric string of from 1 through 31 characters.

**hash-algorithm { md5 | rfc2002-md5 }**

Default: md5

Specifies the hash-algorithm used between the PDSN service and the PCF.

*md5*: Configures the hash-algorithm to implement MD5 per RFC 1321.

*rfc2002-md5*: Configures the hash-algorithm to implement keyed-MD5 per RFC 2002.

**replay-protection { nonce | timestamp }**

Default: timestamp

Specifies the replay-protection scheme that should be implemented by the PDSN service.

*nonce*: Configures replay protection to be implemented using NONCE per RFC 2002.

*timestamp*: Configures replay protection to be implemented using timestamps per RFC 2002.

**timestamp-tolerance tolerance**

Default: 60

Specifies the allowable difference (tolerance) in timestamps that is acceptable. If the difference is exceeded, then the session will be rejected. If this is set to 0, then time stamp tolerance checking is disabled at the receiving end.

Tolerance is measured in seconds and can be configured to any integer value between 0 and 65535.

**zone zone_id**

Specifies the different PCF zones to configure in PDSN service. Mapping of a zone-number to a set of PDSNs can be done per PDSN service basis.

*zone_id* must be an integer value between 1 and 32. A maximum of 32 PCF zones can be configured for a PDSN service.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

An SPI is a security mechanism configured and shared by the PCF and the PDSN service. Please refer to IOS 4.1 and RFC 2002 for additional information.

Multiple SPIs can be configured if the PDSN service is communicating with multiple PCFs.

**Important**

The SPI configuration on the PCF must match the SPI configuration for the PDSN service on the system in order for the two devices to communicate properly.

Use the **no** version of this command to delete a previously configured SPI.

This command used with **zone zone_id** redirects all calls on the basis of PCF zone to the specific PDSN on the basis of parameters configured at policy pcf-zone-match command.
Example
The following command configures the PDSN service to use an SPI of 256 when communicating with a PCF with the IP address 192.168.0.2. The key that would be shared between the PCF and the PDSN service is q397F65.

```
spi remote-address 192.168.0.2 spi-number 256 secret q397F65
```

The following command deletes the configured SPI of 400 for an PCF with an IP address of 172.100.3.200:

```
no spi remote-address 172.100.3.200 spi-number 400
```

The following command creates the configured SPI of 400 for an PCF with an IP address of 172.100.3.200 and zone id as 11:

```
spi remote-address 172.100.3.200 spi-number 400 zone 11
```

tft-validation wait-timeout

Configures the TFT validation wait timeout value for QoS changes. The QoS update timer triggers automatic QoS updates based on dynamic policies.

**Product**
PDSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**
```
tft-validation wait-timeout seconds
[ default | no ] tft-validation wait-timeout
```

**no**
Removes the wait-timeout timer.

**default**
Sets / Restores default value assigned for tft-validation wait-timeout.

**Usage Guidelines**
Configures the TFT validation wait time value for A11 RRQ for QoS changes. seconds must be an integer from 1 through 65535.

**Example**
Use the following command to set the TFT validation wait-timeout to 5 seconds:
threshold a11-ppp-send-discard

Sets an alarm or alert for the PDSN service based on the number of packets that the PPP protocol processing layer internally discarded on transmit for any reason.

**Product**
PDSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration
```
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**
```
threshold all-ppp-send-discard high_thresh [ clear low_thresh ]
no threshold all-ppp-send-discard
```

*no*
Deletes the alert or alarm.

*high_thresh*
**Default:** 0
The high threshold number of discarded PPP send packets that must be met or exceeded within the polling interval to generate an alert or alarm. It can be configured to any integer value between 0 and 100000.

*clear low_thresh*
**Default:** 0
The low threshold number of discarded PPP send packets that must be met or exceeded within the polling interval to clear an alert or alarm. It can be configured to any integer value between 0 and 100000.

**Important**
This value is ignored for the Alert model. In addition, if this value is not configured for the Alarm model, the system assumes it is identical to the high threshold.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to set an alert or an alarm when the number of discarded PPP send packets is equal to or greater than a specified number.

Alerts or alarms are triggered for the number of discarded PPP send packets is based on the following rules:

- **Enter condition:** Actual number of discarded PPP send packets > High Threshold
- **Clear condition:** Actual number of discarded PPP send packets £ Low Threshold
Example
The following command configures a number of discarded PPP send packets threshold of 1000 and a low threshold of 500 for a system using the Alarm thresholding model:

```
threshold all-ppp-send-discard 1000 clear 500
```

**threshold a11-rac-msg-discard**

Sets an alarm or alert based on the number of Discarded A11 Registration Acknowledgements for the PDSN service.

**Product**
PDSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**
```
threshold a11-rac-msg-discard high_thresh [clear low_thresh]
no threshold a11-rac-msg-discard
```

**no**
Deletes the alert or alarm.

**high_thresh**
Default: 0
The high threshold number of Discarded A11 Registration Acknowledgements that must be met or exceeded within the polling interval to generate an alert or alarm. It can be configured to any integer value between 0 and 100000.

**clear low_thresh**
Default: 0
The low threshold number of Discarded A11 Registration Acknowledgements that must be met or exceeded within the polling interval to clear an alert or alarm. It can be configured to any integer value between 0 and 100000.

**Important**
This value is ignored for the Alert model. In addition, if this value is not configured for the Alarm model, the system assumes it is identical to the high threshold.
Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set an alert or an alarm when the number of Discarded A11 Registration Acknowledgements is equal to or greater than a specified number.

Alerts or alarms are triggered for the number of Discarded A11 Registration Acknowledgements based on the following rules:

- **Enter condition**: Actual number of Discarded A11 Registration Acknowledgements > High Threshold
- **Clear condition**: Actual number of Discarded A11 Registration Acknowledgements ≤ Low Threshold

Example

The following command configures a number of Discarded A11 Registration Acknowledgements threshold of 1000 and a low threshold of 500 for a system using the Alarm thresholding model:

```
threshold a11-rac-msg-discard 1000 clear 500
```

threshold a11-rrp-failure

Sets an alarm or alert based on the number of A11 Registration Response failures for the PDSN service.

Product

PDSN

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > psdn-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-psdn-service)#
```

Syntax Description

```
threshold a11-rrp-failure high_thresh [ clear low_thresh ]
no threshold a11-rrp-failure
```

**no**

Deletes the alert or alarm.

**high_thresh**

Default: 0

The high threshold number of A11 Registration Response failures that must be met or exceeded within the polling interval to generate an alert or alarm. It can be configured to any integer value between 0 and 100000.

**clear low_thresh**

Default: 0

The low threshold number of A11 Registration Response failures that must be met or exceeded within the polling interval to clear an alert or alarm. It can be configured to any integer value between 0 and 100000.
This value is ignored for the Alert model. In addition, if this value is not configured for the Alarm model, the system assumes it is identical to the high threshold.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set an alert or an alarm when the number of A11 Registration Response failures is equal to or greater than a specified number.

Alerts or alarms are triggered for the number of A11 Registration Response failures based on the following rules:

- **Enter condition**: Actual number of A11 Registration Response failures > High Threshold
- **Clear condition**: Actual number of A11 Registration Response failures ≤ Low Threshold

Example

The following command configures a number of A11 Registration Response failures threshold of 1000 and a low threshold of 500 for a system using the Alarm thresholding model:

```
threshold a11-rrp-failure 1000 clear 500
```

**threshold a11-rrq-msg-discard**

Sets an alarm or alert based on the number of Discarded A11 Registration Requests for the PDSN service.

**Product**

PDSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
threshold a11-rrq-msg-discard high_thresh [ clear low_thresh ]
no threshold a11-rrq-msg-discard
```

**no**

Deletes the alert or alarm.

**high_thresh**

Default: 0

The high threshold number of Discarded A11 Registration Requests that must be met or exceeded within the polling interval to generate an alert or alarm. It can be configured to any integer value between 0 and 100000.
clear low threshold

Default: 0

The low threshold number of Discarded A11 Registration Requests that must be met or exceeded within the polling interval to clear an alert or alarm. It can be configured to any integer value between 0 and 100000.

This value is ignored for the Alert model. In addition, if this value is not configured for the Alarm model, the system assumes it is identical to the high threshold.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set an alert or an alarm when the number of Discarded A11 Registration Requests is equal to or greater than a specified number.

Alerts or alarms are triggered for the number of Discarded A11 Registration Requests based on the following rules:

- **Enter condition**: Actual number of Discarded A11 Registration Requests > High Threshold
- **Clear condition**: Actual number of Discarded A11 Registration Requests £ Low Threshold

Example

The following command configures a number of Discarded A11 Registration Requests threshold of 1000 and a low threshold of 500 for a system using the Alarm thresholding model:

```
threshold all-rrq-msg-discard 1000 clear 500
```

threshold init-rrq-rcvd-rate

Sets an alarm or alert based on the average number of calls setup per second for the context.

Product

PDSN

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pdsn-service)#
```

Syntax Description

```
threshold init-rrq-rcvd-rate high_thresh [ clear low_thresh ]
n
no
```

Deletes the alert or alarm.
**high_thresh**

Default: 0

The high threshold average number of calls setup per second must be met or exceeded within the polling interval to generate an alert or alarm. It can be configured to any integer value between 0 and 1000000.

**clear low_thresh**

Default: 0

The low threshold average number of calls setup per second that must be met or exceeded within the polling interval to clear an alert or alarm. It can be configured to any integer value between 0 and 1000000.

---

### Important

This value is ignored for the Alert model. In addition, if this value is not configured for the Alarm model, the system assumes it is identical to the high threshold.

---

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set an alert or an alarm when the average number of calls setup per second is equal to or greater than a specified number of calls per second.

Alerts or alarms are triggered for the number of calls setup per second based on the following rules:

- **Enter condition**: Actual number of calls setup per second > High Threshold
- **Clear condition**: Actual number of calls setup per second £ Low Threshold

---

### Example

The following command configures a number of calls setup per second threshold of 1000 and a low threshold of 500 for a system using the Alarm thresholding model:

```
threshold init-rrq-rcvd-rate 1000 clear 500
```
threshold init-rrq-rcvd-rate
PDSN Service RoHC Configuration Mode Commands

The PDSN Service RoHC Configuration Mode is used to configure RoHC (Robust Header Compression) parameters the PDSN service conveys to the PCF in the initial A11 RRP message before PPP authentication.

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration > PDSN Service ROHC configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name > ip header-compression rohc

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-ip-header-compression-rohc)#

Important

The commands, keywords and variables in this mode are available dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- cid-mode, on page 1119
- mrru, on page 1120
- profile, on page 1121

cid-mode

Enters the RoHC Profile Compression Options Configuration mode and configures options that apply during RoHC compression for the current RoHC profile.

Product

PDSN

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration > PDSN Service ROHC
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name > ip header-compression rohc

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

(context_name)host_name(config-ip-header-compression-rohc)#

Syntax Description

cid-mode { large | small } max-cid integer
default cid-mode

default
Reset all options in the RoHC Profile Compression Configuration mode to their default values.

large
Use large packets with optional information for RoHC

small
This is the default packet size.
Use small RoHC packets.

max-cid integer
Default: 15
The highest context ID number to be used by the compressor. integer must be an integer from 0 through 15 when small packet size is selected and must be an integer from 0 through 31 when large packet size is selected.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set the RoHC packet size and define the maximum

Example

The following command sets large RoHC packet size and sets the maximum CID to 100:

cid-mode large max-cid 100

The following command sets the cid-mode to the default settings of small packets and max-cid 0:

default cid-mode

mrru

Sets the size of the largest reconstructed reception unit, in octets, that the decompressor is expected to reassemble from segments. The size includes the CRC. If MRRU is negotiated to be 0, no segment headers are allowed on the channel.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>PDSN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Security Administrator, Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Modes</td>
<td>Exec &gt; Global Configuration &gt; Context Configuration &gt; PDSN Service Configuration &gt; PDSN Service ROHC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name > ip header-compression rohc

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-ip-header-compression-rohc)#

Syntax Description

```
mrru num_octets
default mrru
```

default
reset the value of this command to its default setting

```
um_octets
```

Default: 0
This is the number of octets for the maximum size of the largest reconstructed reception unit allowed.
`num_octets` must be an integer from 0 through 65535.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set the size, in octets, of the largest reconstructed reception unit, in octets, that the decompressor is expected to reassemble from segments.

Example

The following command sets the largest reconstructed reception unit to 1024 octets:

```
mrru 1024
```

The following command resets the mrru size to its default of 0 octets:

```
default mrru
```

profile

Specifies the header compression profiles to use. A header compression profile is a specification of how to compress the headers of a specific kind of packet stream over a specific kind of link. At least one profile must be specified.

Product

PDSN

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PDSN Service Configuration > PDSN Service ROHC

```
configure > context context_name > pdsn-service service_name > ip header-compression rohc
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-ip-header-compression-rohc)#

Syntax Description

```
profile { [ esp-ip ] [ rtp-udp ] [ udp-ip ] [ uncompressed-ip ] }
default profile
```
**default**

Default: esp-ip rtp-udp udp-ip uncompressed-ip

This command sets the RoHC profile configuration back to its default setting.

**esp-ip**

This enables RoHC Profile 0x0003 which is for ESP/IP compression, compression of the header chain up to and including the first ESP header, but not subsequent subheaders.

**rtp-udp**

This enables RoHCProfile 0x0001 which is for RTP/UDP/IP compression

**udp-ip**

This enables RoHC Profile 0x0002 which is for UDP/IP compression, compression of the first 12 octets of the UDP payload is not attempted.

**uncompressed-ip**

This enables RoHC Profile 0x0000 which is for sending uncompressed IP packets.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to specify the RoHC header compression profiles to use.

**Example**

The following command sets the profiles to use as esp-ip and rtp-udp:

```
profile esp-ip rtp-udp
```
Peer List Configuration Mode Commands

The Peer List Configuration Mode is used to add or remove IP address to an SecGW crypto peer list.

**Exec > Global Configuration >**

**configure > crypto peer-list { ipv4 | ipv6 } peer_list_name**

[context_name]host_name(config-peer)#

---

**Syntax Description**

[ no ] **address peer_address**

- **no**

  Removes the specified IP address from the crypto peer list.

---

*Important*

The Peer List Configuration Mode is used to add or remove IP address to an SecGW crypto peer list.

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

*Important*

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- address, on page 1123

---

**Product**

SecGW (WSG)

**Privilege**

Security Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration >

**configure > crypto peer-list { ipv4 | ipv6 } peer_list_name**

[context_name]host_name(config-peer)#
peer_address

Specifies an IP address in either IPv4 dotted-decimal (#.#.#.#/##) or IPv6 colon-separated-hexadecimal (####:####:####:####:####:####:####:####/###) notation with CIDR (required). The only notation allowed will be the one specified when the crypto peer list was created.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to add or delete an IPv4 or IPv6 address to a crypto peer list.

Repeat this command to add up to 1,000 peer IP addresses to the crypto peer list. The IP addresses in the list can only be entered in either IPv4 or IPv6 notation, depending on the address type specified when the list was created.

The following restrictions apply:

- A maximum of 1,000 peer IP addresses can be added to the peer list via the Peer List Configuration mode address command.
- WSG service address binding is not allowed if a peer list is configured and both address types do not match. An error message is generated if they do not match.
- An IPv4 or IPv6 peer list cannot be modified if peer-list peer_list_name is enabled under the WSG service.

Example

The following command adds IPv4 address 10.1.1.1 to the crypto peer list:

```
address 10.1.1.1
```
Peer Profile Configuration Mode Commands

The Peer Profile Configuration Mode is used to configure the peer profiles for GGSN, P-GW, or S-GW service to allow flexible profile based configuration to accommodate growing requirements of customizable parameters with default values and actions for peer nodes of GGSN, P-GW, or S-GW.

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Peer Profile Configuration

`configure > peer-profile service-type <service-type> {default | name peer_profile_name}

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name] host_name(config-peer-profile-ggsn/pgw/sgw-access/nw) #
```

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- arp-mapping, on page 1125
- description, on page 1126
- gtpc, on page 1127
- lawful-intercept, on page 1128
- no-qos-negotiation, on page 1128
- upgrade-qos-supported, on page 1129

**arp-mapping**

Configures UMTS ARP to Gx ARP mapping for the specific peer profile.

**Product**

- GGSN
- P-GW

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator
**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Peer Profile Configuration

```
configure > peer-profile service-type <service-type> {default | name peer_profile_name}
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-peer-profile-ggsn/pgw/sgw-access/nw)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ default ] arp-mapping priority-level high high_num medium med_num
```

default

Sets default values for the peer profile

**priority-level high high_num medium high_num**

Configures the high and medium values for peer profile. The high_num is an integer and ranges from 1 to 13 while the high_num also being an integer, ranges from 2 to 14.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure UMTS ARP to Gx ARP mapping for GGSN peer profile configured through this mode.

**Example**

The following command sets the high priority level 4 and low priority level 9 for UMTS to Gx ARP mapping for a GGSN peer profile:

```
arp-mapping priority-level high 4 medium 9
```

**description**

Sets a relevant descriptive string for the specific peer profile. By default it is blank.

**Product**

GGSN

P-GW

SAEGW

S-GW

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Peer Profile Configuration

```
configure > peer-profile service-type <service-type> {default | name peer_profile_name}
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-peer-profile-ggsn/pgw/sgw-access/nw)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
description desc_string
no description
```
Removes the set description for GGSN, P-GW, or S-GW service peer profile configured through this mode.

`desc_string`

Indicates the description for GGSN, P-GW, or S-GW service peer profile configured through this mode; must be an alphanumeric string from 1 through 64 characters.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set a relevant description for GGSN, P-GW, or S-GW peer profile configured through this mode.

**Example**

The following command sets the description `ggsn_gtpc_SGSN_profile1` for a GGSN peer profile:

```
description ggsn_gtpc_SGSN_profile1
```

**gtpc**

Configure the GTP-C parameters for this peer profile.

**Product**

- GGSN
- P-GW
- SAEGW
- S-GW

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Peer Profile Configuration

```
congfigure > peer-profile service-type <service-type> {default | name peer_profile_name}
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-peer-profile-ggsn/pgw/sgw-access/nw)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
gtpc { echo { interval inter_dur | retransmission-timeout echo_retrans_dur } | max-retransmission retrans_num | retransmission-timeout retrans_dur }
default gtpc { echo { interval | retransmission-timeout } | max-retransmissions | retransmission-timeout }
no gtpc echo

default
Reset the specified parameter to its default value.

no
Disables or removes the configured GTP-C echo settings.
**echo interval** *inter_dur*
Default: 60
Configures the duration, in seconds, between the sending of echo request messages.
*inter_dur* must be an integer from 60 through 3600.

**echo retransmission-timeout** *echo_retrans_dur*
Default: 3
Configures the echo retransmission timeout, in seconds, for the this peer profile.
*echo_retrans_dur* must be an integer ranging from 1 to 20.

**max-retransmissions** *retrans_num*

**retransmission-timeout** *retrans_dur*

---

**Note**
In 17.3 and later releases, this option has been deprecated. Use *retransmission-timeout-ms*.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to configure GTP-C parameters for GGSN, P-GW, or S-GW peer profile.

**Example**
The following command sets the GTP-C echo parameters to default values:
```plaintext
default gtpc echo
```
The following command sets the GTP-C retransmission timeout parameters to 4 seconds:
```plaintext
default gtpc retransmission-timeout-ms
```

**lawful-intercept**
Refer to the *Cisco ASR 5x00 Lawful Intercept Configuration Guide* for a description of this command.

**no-qos-negotiation**
Configures overriding of No-Qos-Negotiation flag in common flag IE received from peer node.

**Product**
- GGSN
- P-GW

**Privilege**
Administrator
Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Peer Profile Configuration

configure > peer-profile service-type <service-type> {default | name peer_profile_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-peer-profile-ggsn/pgw/sgw-access/nw)#

Syntax Description

no-qos-negotiation { set-flag | unset-flag }
[ no ] no-qos-negotiation

no
Disables or removes the configured overriding of No-Qos-Negotiation flag in common flag IE received from peer node.

set-flag
Sets flag value to 1 in common flag IE.

unset-flag
Sets flag value to 0 in common flag IE.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the overriding of no-qos-negotiation flag value in Common Flags IE received from the peer.

Example

The following command sets the flag value to true, i.e. 1, in Common Flags IE:

no-qos-negotiation set-flag

upgrade-qos-supported

Configures overriding of upgrade-Qos-supported flag in common flag IE received from peer node.

Product

GGSN
P-GW

Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Peer Profile Configuration

configure > peer-profile service-type <service-type> {default | name peer_profile_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-peer-profile-ggsn/pgw/sgw-access/nw)#

Syntax Description

upgrade-Qos-supported { set-flag | unset-flag }
[ no ] upgrade-Qos-supported
no
Disables or removes the configured overriding of upgrade-Qos-supported flag in common flag IE received from peer node.

set-flag
Sets flag value to 1 in common flag IE.

unset-flag
Sets flag value to 0 in common flag IE.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to configure the overriding of upgrade-Qos-supported flag value in Common Flags IE received from the peer.

**Example**
The following command sets the flag value to false, i.e. 0, in Common Flags IE:

`upgrade-Qos-supported unset-flag`
The Peer-Server configuration mode provides the commands to define and manage the peer server configuration part of the SS7 routing on an SGSN.

Exec > Global Configuration > SS7 Routing Domain Configuration > Peer-Server Configuration

configure > ss7-routing-domain rd_id variant variant_type > peer-server id server_id

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local] host_name(config-ss7-rd-ss?rd_id-ps-id-peer-server_id)#

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- mode, on page 1131
- name, on page 1132
- psp, on page 1133
- routing-context, on page 1134
- self-point-code, on page 1135

**mode**

Configures the operational mode of the peer-server.

Important

In Release 20 and later, HNBGW is not supported. This command must not be used for HNBGW in Release 20 and later. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

**Product**

SGSN
HNB-GW

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > SS7 Routing Domain Configuration > Peer-Server Configuration
configure > ss7-routing-domain rd_id variant variant_type > peer-server id server_id

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(config-ss7-ss7rd_id-ps-id-peer-server_id)#

Syntax Description
mode ( loadshare | standby )

loadshare
Sets the peer-server to load share. This is the default.

standby
Sets the peer-server to be in standby mode.

Usage Guidelines
Configure the operational mode of the peer-server.

Example
Configure the peer-server for standby mode.
mode standby

name

Defines the unique identification - the name - of the peer-server in the SS7 routing domain.

Important
In Release 20 and later, HNBGW is not supported. This command must not be used for HNBGW in Release 20 and later. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

Product
SGSN
HNB-GW

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > SS7 Routing Domain Configuration > Peer-Server Configuration
configure > ss7-routing-domain rd_id variant variant_type > peer-server id server_id

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(config-ss7-ss7rd_id-ps-id-peer-server_id)#
### Syntax Description

**name**  
Defines the peer server's name in this configuration instance.

**no**  
Removes the peer server's name from this configuration instance.

**name**  
*name:* Must be a string of 1 to 64 alphanumeric characters to define a unique identification for the peer-server within the specific SS7 routing domain. Double quotes must be used to create a name that includes spaces.

### Usage Guidelines

Create peer server names that are easy to remember and uniquely identify the PSP.

### Example

Use this command to create an easily remembered alphanumeric name for the peer-server:

```plaintext
name "Berlin West"
```

### psp

Creates the peer-server-process (PSP) instance and enters the PSP configuration mode. See the PSP Configuration Mode chapter in this guide for information on the configuration commands.

---

**Important**

In Release 20 and later, HNBGW is not supported. This command must not be used for HNBGW in Release 20 and later. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

---

This command configures a mandatory parameter in the configuration of the peer server.

### Product

SGSN
HNB-GW

### Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

### Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > SS7 Routing Domain Configuration > Peer-Server Configuration  
```plaintext
configure > ss7-routing-domain rd_id variant variant_type > peer-server id server_id
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ss7-rd-ss7rd_id-ps-id-peer-server_id)#
```

---

**Syntax Description**

**[ no ] psp instance id**

---
no

Removes the PSP instance from the peer server configuration.

id

Uniquely identifies the specific peer-server-process configuration.
In releases prior to 15.0, id must be an integer from 1 to 4.
In release 15.0, id must be an integer from 1 to 12.
In release 21.5, id must be an integer from 1 to 32.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to define the peer-server-process (PSP) instance ID number for the SGSN configuration.

**Example**

Use this command to create instance #3 for the PSP configuration:

```
psp instance 3
```

---

**routing-context**

Defines the ID of the routing context for the peer-server to use.

**Important**

In Release 20 and later, HNBGW is not supported. This command must not be used for HNBGW in Release 20 and later. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

**Important**

This command configures a mandatory parameter in the configuration of the peer server.

**Product**

SGSN

HNB-GW

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > SS7 Routing Domain Configuration > Peer-Server Configuration

```
configure > ss7-routing-domain rd_id variant variant_type > peer-server id server_id
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-ss7-ss7rd_id-ps-id-peer-server_id) #
```

**Syntax Description**

```
routing-context id
no routing-context
```
Uniquely identifies a specific routing context for the peer-server-process to use. The Id must be an integer from 1 to 65535.

From release 17.0 onwards, the SGSN supports an integer of 0 to 4294967295 as a valid value for the routing-context ID in M3UA messages.

Removes the routing-context definition from the peer server configuration.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to define routing contexts for the peer server.

Example

Define routing-context instance 15:
```
routing-context 15
```

self-point-code

This command defines the point-code to identify the SGSN as a peer server.

In Release 20 and later, HNBGW is not supported. This command must not be used for HNBGW in Release 20 and later. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

Product

SGSN
HNB-GW

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > SS7 Routing Domain Configuration > Peer-Server Configuration
```
configure > ss7-routing-domain rd_id variant variant_type > peer-server id server_id
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
```
[local]host_name(config-ss7-rd-ss?rd_id-ps-id-peer-server_id)#
```

Syntax Description

```
self-point-code point-code
no self-point-code
```

point-code

Point-code is an SS7-type address for an element in the SS7 network. Point-codes must be defined in dotted-decimal format in a string of 1 to 11 digits. Options include:

- 0.0.1 to 7.255.7 for point-code in the ITU range.
- 0.0.1 to 255.255.255 for point-code in the ANSI range.
• 0.0.1 to 15.31.255 for point-code in the TTC Range.
• a string of 1 to 11 digits in dotted-decimal to represent a point-code in a different range.

no

Removes the self-point-code configuration for this linkset in the peer server.

---

**Important**

Removing the self-point-code will result in the termination of all traffic on this link.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to define the point-code to identify the SGSN.

**Example**

Use the following command to remove the self-point-code definition from the peer-server configuration:

```bash
no self-point-code
```
P-GW Service Configuration Mode Commands

The P-GW (PDN Gateway) Service Configuration Mode is used to create and manage the relationship between specified services used for either GTP or PMIP network traffic.

**Command Modes**

**Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > P-GW Service Configuration**

`configure > context context_name > pgw-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pgw-service)#
```

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1138 chapter.

- associate, on page 1138
- authorize-with-hss, on page 1140
- dcnr, on page 1141
- dns-client, on page 1142
- egtp, on page 1143
- fqdn, on page 1146
- gtpc handle-collision upc nrue, on page 1148
- gx-li, on page 1149
- map-initial-setup-auth-fail-to-gtp-cause-user-auth-fail, on page 1149
- message-timestamp-drift, on page 1150
- newcall, on page 1152
- pcscf-restoration, on page 1153
- plmn id, on page 1155
- session-delete-delay, on page 1156
- setup-timeout, on page 1157
associate

Associates the P-GW service with specific pre-configured services and/or policies configured in the same context.

Product

P-GW
SAEGW
S-GW

Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > P-GW Service Configuration
configure > context context_name > pgw-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

<context_name>host_name(config-pgw-service) #

Syntax Description

associate { egtp-service name [ lma-service name ] | emps-profile emps_profile_name | gtpc-load-control-profile name | gtpc-overload-control-profile name | ggsn-service name | lma-service name [ egtp-service name ] | peer-map map_name ] | qci-qos-mapping name }

no associate { egtp-service | lma-service | emps-profile | peer-map | qci-qos-mapping }

no

Removes the selected association from this service.

egtp-service name [ lma-service name ] | lma-service name [ egtp-service name ]

egtp-service name [ lma-service name ]: Specifies that the P-GW service is to be associated with an existing eGTP service within this context.

name must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters and be an existing eGTP service.

Configure an associated LMA service name to support handoffs between PMIPv6 and GTP. name must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters and be an existing LMA service.

lma-service name [ egtp-service name ]: Specifies that the P-GW service is to be associated with an existing LMA service within this context.

name must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters and be an existing LMA service.

Configure an associated eGTP service name to support handoffs between PMIPv6 and GTP. name must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters and be an existing eGTP service.

emps-profile emps_profile_name

Specifies that an eMPS profile is to be associated with an existing P-GW service in this context.

emps_profile_name must be a string of size 1 to 63 and treated as case insensitive.
**gtpc-load-control-profile name**

Specifies that a GTPC Load Control Profile is to be associated with an existing P-GW service in this context. *name* must be an alphanumeric string from 1 to 64 characters in length.

**gtpc-overload-control-profile name**

Specifies that a GTPC Overload Control Profile is to be associated with an existing P-GW service in this context. *name* must be an alphanumeric string from 1 to 64 characters in length.

**ggsn-service name**

Specifies that the P-GW service is to be associated with an existing GGSN service within this context. *name* must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters and be an existing GGSN service.

**peer-map map_name**

Specifies that the P-GW service is to be associated with an existing peer map within this context. *map_name* must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters and be an existing peer map.

Refer to the *LTE Policy Configuration Mode Commands* chapter for more information on peer map creation.

**qci-qos-mapping name**

Specifies that the P-GW service is to be associated with an existing QCI-QoS mapping configuration within this context. *name* must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters and be an existing QCI-QoS mapping configuration.

QCI-Qos mapping is typically configured in a AAA context. Refer to the *QCI-QoS Mapping Configuration Mode Commands* chapter for more information.

If a GGSN service is associated with a P-GW service, then the GGSN service will use the QCI-QoS mapping tables specified in the *qci-qos-mapping* command and assigned to its associated P-GW service.

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to associate the P-GW service with other pre-configured services and/or policies configured in the same context.

### Example

The following command associates this service with an eGTP service called *egtp1*:

```
associate egtp-service egtp1
```
authorize-with-hss

This command enables or disables subscriber session authorization via a Home Subscriber Server (HSS) over an S6b Diameter interface. This feature is required to support the interworking of GGSN with P-GW and HA.

**Product**
- P-GW
- SAEGW

**Privilege**
- Administrator

**Command Modes**
- Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > P-GW Service Configuration
- configure > context `context_name` > pgw-service `service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
```
[context_name]host_name(config-pgw-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**
```
authorize-with-hss [ egtp [ report-ipv6-addr ] [ s2b ] [ s2a [ report-ipv6-addr ] ] [ s5-s8 ] | lma [ report-ipv6-addr | s6b-aaa-group aaa-group-name ] | report-ipv6-addr | retain-mdn ]
{ default | no } authorize-with-hss
```

**default**
Disables the default authorization of subscriber over S6b interface. Resets the command to the default setting of "authorize locally" from an internal APN authorization configuration.

**no**
Disables the default authorization of subscriber over S6b interface. Resets the command to the default setting of "authorize locally" from an internal APN authorization configuration.

**egtp**
Enables S6b authorization for eGTP only.

**s2a**
Enables S6b authorization for eGTP S2a.

**s2b**
Enables S6b authorization for eGTP S2b.

**s5-s8**
Enables S6b authorization for eGTP S5S8.

**lma**
Enables S6b authorization for LMA only.
**s6b-aaa-group aaa-group-name**

AAA group specified for S6b authorization.

*aaa-group-name* must be an existing AAA group name expressed as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

**report-ipv6-addr**

Enables the IPv6 address reporting through Authorization-Authentication-Request (AAR) towards the S6b interface.

**retain-mdn**

Enables MDN/MSISDN value to be retained as negotiated during the call setup (retrieved from S6b interface or Create Session Request). MDN/MSISDN value is retained during the lifetime of call, including handoffs between P-GW and services like eHRPD/trusted/untrusted WiFi. As a result, all Rf records of a session have the same MDN/MSISDN values.

Disabled by default. If disabled, the MDN/MSISDN value received in the CS request is used and the S6b authorized MDN/MSISDN is lost during handoffs. As a result, different values of MDN/MSISDN are sent in the Rf records.

---

**Important**

This keyword is not applicable to GnGp handoff.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enable/disable the authorization support for subscriber over S6b interface, which is used between P-GW and the 3GPP AAA to exchange the information related to charging, GGSN discovery, etc.

**Example**

The following command enables MDN/MSISDN value retention as negotiated during the call setup (retrieved from S6b interface) for the lifetime of call:

```
authorize-with-hss retain-mdn
```

---

**dcnr**

Configures the Dual Connectivity with New Radio (DCNR) to support 5G Non Standalone (NSA).

**Product**

P-GW

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > P-GW Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pgw-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pgw-service)#
```
**Syntax Description**

[ no ] dcnr

**no**
Disables the DCNR configuration.

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to configure the DCNR for 5G NSA support.

---

**dns-client**

Specifies the DNS client context to use for sending DNS queries.

**Product**
P-GW

SAEGW

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > P-GW Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > pgw-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[(context_name)host_name(config-pgw-service)#

---

**Syntax Description**

dns-client context name

{ default | no } dns-client context

default
Returns the command to the default setting of targeting the DNS client in the context where the P-GW service resides.

**no**
Disables DNS queries.

**context name**
Specifies the name of the context where the DNS client is used for the resolution of PCSCF-FQDN received from S6b interface.

name must be an existing context expressed as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 79 characters.

---

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to specify the context where the DNS client resides to perform P-CSCF-FQDN resolution from the S6b interface.

**Example**
The following command identifies the egress1 context as the context where the DNS client resides:

dns-client context egress1
egtp

Configures handling of eGTP related procedures.

Product

P-GW
SAEGW

Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > P-GW Service Configuration

configure > context context_name > pgw-service service_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-pgw-service)#

Syntax Description


default

Resets the command to the default setting.

no

Disables the configuration statement.

bearer-req reject uli-mismatch

Shows the Bearer Request reject options.
Sends Bearer response with CONTEXT_NOT_FOUND (CC 64) cause code if the ULI that is received in Bearer request does not match with the ULI of the existing session.

**apn-ambr-always-include**

Always includes APN-AMBR IE in Create Session Response.

**bitrates-rounded-down-kbps**

Bit rate granularity provided by different interfaces was not originally aligned in 3GPP specifications. For example, the PCRF provided bits per second on the Gx and the GTP utilized kilobits per second. Due to the conversion of bps to kbps, there were scenarios where the rounding off could have resulted in the incorrect allocation of MBR/GBR values.

When this keyword is disabled, a bitrate value sent on GTP interface will be rounded up if the conversion from bps (received from Gx) to kbps results in a fractional value. However, the enforcement of bitrate value (AMBR, MBR, GBR) values will remain the same. Once the value (in kbps) that is sent towards the Access side, it needs to be rounded up. Also, **show subscribers pgw-only full all** will show the APN-AMBR in terms of bps.

When enabled, the previous behavior of rounded-down kbps bitrate (AMBR, MBR, BGR) values being sent towards the Access side is enforced. In addition, **show subscribers pgw-only full all** displays in terms of kbps.

By default, this command is configured to use rounded-up bitrate values.

**reject-cause**

For S6b interface, it modifies the GTPv2 cause code from 92/0x5C (user authentication failure) to 73/0x49 (no resource available) when S6b server is unreachable due to no-connection or unstable connection and for Diameter server result codes—3002, 3004, 3005 and 5198.

**reject-cause**: Configures options for handling response with reject-cause.

**cause-code temp-fail timeout sec retry retries**

Enables eGTP Cause Code Handling when the P-GW receives a temporary failure response from peer (cause code 110). By default, this option is disabled.

When enabled, all transactions that were moved to pending queue because of temporary cause failure would be re-attempted after the temporary failure timer expires. After timer expiry, the P-GW informs PCRF about the transient failure. PCRF sends new Re-Auth-Request (RAR) and Create Bearer Request (CBR)/Modify Bearer Request (MBR)/Update Bearer Request (UBR) would succeed.

**timeout sec**: Specifies the time to wait (in seconds) before re-attempting the CBR/MBR/UBR.

*sec* must be an integer from 1 to 100.

**retry retries**: Specifies the maximum number of retries. The P-GW discards CBR/MBR/UBR after the maximum number of retries are exceeded.

*retries* must be an integer from 1 to 4.

**create-session-rsp**

Provides an option to include APN-AMBR in the Create Session Response.
**gngp-modify-bearer-rsp-with-apn-ambr**
Sends Modify Bearer Response with APN-AMBR only for GnGp Handoff. By default, this option is disabled.

**modify-bearer-cmd-negotiate-qos**
This configuration only impacts the PGW QoS negotiation behavior when PCRF is unreachable or event trigger is not registered while handling Modify Bearer Command. By default, this configuration is disabled. When enabled, P-GW will always enforce old QoS values authorized by the PCRF. When disabled, the P-GW will always accept new QoS values (APN-AMBR/Def-EPS-Bearer-QoS) received in Modify Bearer Command.

**modify-bearer-rsp { charging-fqdn-or-gw-addr | charging-id | msisdn }**
Configures parameters in Modify Bearer Response messages from P-GW service. All parameters will be disabled by default.

- **charging-fqdn-or-gw-addr**: Sends Modify Bearer Response with Charging FQDN or Charging Gateway address whichever is present.
- **charging-id**: Sends Modify Bearer Response with Charging-ID.
- **msisdn**: Sends Modify Bearer Response with MSISDN.

**overcharge-protection [ drop-all | transmit-all ]**
Configures overcharging protection by temporarily not charging during loss of radio coverage. By default, this configuration is disabled.

- **drop-all**: Configures overcharging protection to drop all packets received in LORC.
- **transmit-all**: Configures overcharging protection to send all packets received in LORC mode to S-GW.

**s2b-ho-paa-mismatch { allow | reject } [ ims-only ]**
This command configures the behavior of an S2B handover at P-GW when there is a PAA mismatch for a given APN with a different PAA for the same APN.

- **allow**: Accepts a new call after clearing the existing LTE/S2B session when the P-GW receives a S2B handover request
- **reject**: Rejects a new call after clearing the existing LTE/S2B session when the P-GW receives a S2B handover request with a different PAA for the same APN.
- **ims-only**: Enable this behavior for an ims-only APN. By default, its applicable to all APNs when enabled.

**sgw-restoration session-hold timeout seconds**
Enables S-GW Restoration functionality and configure session hold timeout on a P-GW service. By default, S-GW Restoration is disabled.

- **seconds** must be an integer from 1 to 3600.
  - Default: 0 (disabled).
  - On S-GW failure indication, P-GW shall check if S-GW Restoration feature is enabled or not. If enabled, P-GW shall maintain all the affected sessions for session-hold timeout. After session-hold timeout, P-GW shall clear all the sessions which are not recovered yet.
**suppress-ubr no-bitrate-change**

Enables the P-GW to suppress the Update Bearer Request (UBR) message UBR if the bit rate is the same after the round-off.

As the bit rate is expressed in bps on Gx and kbps on GTP, the P-GW does a round-off to convert a Gx request into a GTP request. When the P-GW receives a RAR from the PCRF with minimal bit rate changes (in bps), a UBR is sent, even if the same QoS (in kbps) is already set for the bearer. The UBR suppression feature enables the P-GW to suppress such a UBR where there is no update for any of the bearer parameters.

When the UBR has multiple bearer contexts, the bearer context for which the bit rate change is less than 1 kbps after round-off is suppressed. If other parameters, such as QCI, ARP, and TFT, that might trigger an UBR are changed and there is no change in bit rates after round-off, then UBR is not suppressed. Suppression of UBR is applicable for UBR triggered by CCA-I, RAR, and Modify Bearer Command.

Default: disabled. This means that the UBR req should be triggered even if the Gx and GTP bit-rates in kbps are same after round-off.

If the no option is used, it will disable this feature. That is, the UBR req should be triggered even if the Gx and GTP bit-rates in kbps are same after round-off.

There is no separate default keyword for this feature. Use the no option to revert to the default behavior.

---

**Important**

The UBR Suppression Feature is a licensed-controlled feature. Contact your Cisco account or service representative for detailed licensing requirements.

---

**egtp change-notification-req rat-type eutran ignore-uli-with-rai-sai-cgi**

Configure this parameter to ignore SAI/RAI/CGI in the Change Notification Request message under 4G CALL FLOW (EUTRAN RAT type) for P-GW services.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the behavior of the P-GW/SAEGW for eGTP procedures.

**Example**

The following command sets the temporary failure timer to 30 seconds and 2 retries:

```
egtp cause-code temp-fail timeout 30 retry 2
```

The following command configures the P-GW to accept new QoS values from the modify bearer command while the PCRF is not reachable:

```
egtp modify-bearer-cmd-negotiate-qos
```

The following command enables S-GW restoration functionality and configures session hold timeout on a P-GW service:

```
sgw-restoration session-hold timeout seconds
```

**fqdn**

Configures a Fully Qualified Domain Name for this P-GW service used in messages between the P-GW and a 3GPP AAA server over the S6b interface.
P-GW Service Configuration Mode Commands

**Product**
- P-GW
- SAEGW

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > P-GW Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pgw-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pgw-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
fqdn host domain_name realm realm_name
{ default | no } fqdn
```

- **default**
  Returns the command to the default setting of "null".

- **no**
  Removes the configured FQDN from this service configuration.

- **host domain_name**
  Specifies the domain name of the P-GW service.
  *domain_name* must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 255 characters.

- **realm realm_name**
  Specifies the realm name of the P-GW service.
  *realm_name* must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 255 characters.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to identify the P-GW service using an FQDN required when sending messages over the S6b interface to a 3GPP AAA server.

---

**Important**

In order to properly interact with other nodes in the network, the FQDN should be less than or equal to 96 alphanumeric characters.

**Topology Matching (eHRPD only)**

You may specify which P-GW you wish an HSGW interface to connect with by enabling topology matching within the FQDNs for both the HSGW service and P-GW service. Topology matching selects geographically closer nodes and reduces backhaul traffic for a specified interface.

The following optional keywords enable or disable topology matching when added to the beginning of an FQDN:

- **topon.interface_name**.
Beginning an FQDN with `topon` initiates topology matching with available HSGWs in the network. Once this feature is enabled, the rest of the FQDN is processed from right to left until a matching regional designator is found on a corresponding HSGW FQDN.

- `topoff.interface_name`.

By default, topology matching is disabled. If you enable topology matching for any interfaces within a node, however, all interfaces not using this feature should be designated with `topoff`.

**Example**

The following command configures the FQDN for this P-GW service as `123abc.all.com` with a realm name of `all.com`:

```
fqdn host 123abc.all.com realm all.com
```

The following command configures this P-GW service with an FQDN that enables topology matching:

```
fqdn host topon.interface_name.pgw01.bos.ma.node.epc .mnc<value>.mcc<value>.3gppnetwork.org realm node.epc.mnc.mcc.3gppnetwork.org
```

**Important**

The associated HSGW service must have a corresponding FQDN similar to the following:

```
topon.interface_name.hsgw01.bos.ma.node.epc.mncvalue.mccvalue.3gppnetwork.org
```

### gtpc handle-collision upc nrupc

This command helps in enabling or disabling collision handling between SGSN initiated UPC and NRUPC request.

**Product**
P-GW

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > P-GW Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pgw-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pgw-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no | default ] gtpc handle-collision upc nrupc
```

- `no`
  
  Disables collision handling between SGSN initiated UPC and NRUPC request.
default
Sets default collision handling behavior between SGSN initiated UPC and NRUPC request. By default, collision handling is enabled.

handle-collision upc nrupc
Enables/Disables collision handling between SGSN initiated UPC and network requested UPC. By default, collision handling is enabled.

Usage Guidelines
This command is used to enable or disable collision handling between SGSN initiated UPC and NRUPC request.

Example
The following example disables collision handling between SGSN initiated UPC and NRUPC request.
no gtpc handle-collision upc nrupc

gx-li
Refer to the Lawful Intercept Configuration Guide for a description of this command.

map-initial-setup-auth-fail-to-gtp-cause-user-auth-fail
Maps Gx cause code (5xxx) to access side GTP cause code Auth-failure(92) in Create Session Response message.

Product
- P-GW
- SAEGW

Privilege
- P-GW
- SAEGW

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > P-GW Service Configuration
configure > context context_name > pgw-service service_name
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
[context_name]host_name(config-pgw-service)#

Syntax Description
[ default | no ] map-initial-setup-auth-fail-to-gtp-cause-user-auth-fail

default
Maps Gx cause code (5xxx) to access side GTP cause code No-Resource(73) in Create Session Response message.
Usage Guidelines

When Create Session Request message arrives at P-GW, CCR-I is sent to PCRF and PCRF rejects calls with 5xxx cause code in CCA-I. In this case, Create Session Response is sent with failure indicated by GTP cause code. Use this command to control which GTP cause code is sent, "No Resources Available" or "User Authentication Failed", in Create Session Response message for this scenario. By default, "No Resources Available" is sent for this case; however, enabling this command sends "User Authentication Failed" cause code in Create Session Response.

Example

The following command maps Gx cause code (5xxx) to access side GTP cause code Auth-failure(92) in Create Session Response message:

```
map-initial-setup-auth-fail-to-gtp-cause-user-auth-fail
```

**message-timestamp-drift**

Allows drift time configuration to take care of NTP drift issues.

**Product**

P-GW

SAEGW

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > P-GW Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pgw-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pgw-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
message-timestamp-drift  time_in_seconds
{  default | no } message-timestamp-drift
```

**default**

Sets drift time to 180 seconds.

If P-GW detects drift less than 180 seconds, it will check for condition "MWT + ReceivedTimeStamp (time from MME) > CurrentTimeStampAtPGW", and based on that P-GW will reject the call. If this condition is not met, it will transparently forward MWT and timestamp to AAA/Gx/Gy interfaces.

**no**

Disables message timestamp drift. MWT and received timestamp will not be passed on to all AAA/Gx/Gy interfaces.
message-timestamp-drift 

message-timestamp-drift \textit{time\_in\_seconds}

Configures the drift time from the message timestamp, in seconds, up to which P-GW will consider processing the message timestamp and max-wait-time (MWT) IEs.

If the create-time from MME is off from the currenttime by configured-drift-duration, then this could lead to a high NTP drift and session uniqueness falls back to using currenttime toward Diameter servers.

If the timestamp received in CSReq is significantly off (more than configured drift), then P-GW will not take action based on MWT and received timestamp and will transparently pass it to all AAA/Gx/Gy interfaces.

When received drift is less than configured limit, P-GW will reject the call if "MWT + ReceivedTimeStamp > CurrentTimeStampAtPGW" condition is met. Otherwise, P-GW will forward the timestamp and MWT to AAA/Gx/Gy interfaces.

\textit{time\_in\_seconds} must be an integer from 0 to 1000.

Default: 180

Usage Guidelines

When the MME is reselected by the UE or when the MME reselects a different P-GW during timeout scenarios, it is possible that the old PDN connection request is still being processed in the network and the session created by the new PDN connection request is overwritten by the stale procedure.

IEs TimeStamp and MWT (MaxWaitTime) have been added in CSReq and forwarded on S6b/Gx/Gy interfaces in order to maintain session uniqueness at P-GW.

Important

Drift time configuration under P-GW service shall be used by the associated LMA service.

Example Scenario

In the following scenario, stale session won't be present on P-GW.

The P-GW is still processing the session creation but the S-GW times out due to timer configurations and notifies the MME with Create Session Failure (Cause #100: Remote Peer Not Responding). MME reselects an alternate P-GW in this case, but the original P-GW still continues to process the session. In certain scenarios, the original P-GW can overwrite the Gx session on the PCRF that is created by the newly selected P-GW. In this case, the new P-GW session is the valid session and original P-GW session is invalid as far as the UE, MME, and S-GW are concerned. The same can occur with the AAA session as well based on timing. This results in PCRF having invalid session information and the user plane works fine anchored on the second P-GW, but the Rx and Gx signaling fails as this terminates via original P-GW.

This results in VoLTE calls failing after SIP signaling between UE and P-CSCF.

To solve the problem, TimeStamp and MWT IE have been incorporated to be transmitted from MME and shared across the network nodes.

Example

The following command sets drift time to 200 seconds.

\texttt{message-timestamp-drift 200}
newcall

Configures the P-GW to accept or reject requests for a static IP address if the address is already in use by another session.

**Product**
- P-GW
- SAEGW
- SaMOG

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > P-GW Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pgw-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pgw-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**
```
newcall { duplicate-subscriber-requested-address | duplicate-subscriber-requested-v6-address } { accept | reject }
no newcall { duplicate-subscriber-requested-address | duplicate-subscriber-requested-v6-address }

no
```

Returns the command to the default setting of "reject".

**duplicate-subscriber-requested-address**

Configures how duplicate sessions with same IPv4 address request are handled.

**duplicate-subscriber-requested-v6-address**

Configures how duplicate sessions with same IPv6 address request are handled.

**accept | reject**

Default: `reject`

**accept**

Specifies that the old session with the requested address will be ended to accept the new session with the same address.

**reject**

Specifies that the new session requesting the same address will be rejected.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the behavior of the P-GW service when receiving requests for static IP or IPv6 address already in use by other sessions.

**Important**

This command is only applicable to sessions using services supporting duplicate address abort. These services include HA, GGSN, and P-GW.
Example
The following command allows for the acceptance of requests for static IP addresses already in use by other sessions:

```
newcall duplicate-subscriber-requested-address accept
```

**pcscf-restoration**

Configures the mechanism to support P-CSCF restoration when a failure is detected. The P-CSCF restoration procedures were standardized to minimize the time a UE is unreachable for terminating calls after a P-CSCF failure.

**Product**
P-GW
SAEGW

**Privilege**
Administrator, Security Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > P-GW Service Configuration
```
configure > context context_name > pgw-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
```
[context_name]host_name(config-pgw-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
pcscf-restoration { hss-solution | custom-hss-solution }
[ no ] pcscf-restoration emergency-pdn
[ no ] pcscf-restoration s6b-reauth
default pcscf-restoration
```

**hss-solution**
Enables the Release 12-based HSS solution for P-CSCF restoration.

**Important**
This keyword must be configured on a separate command line from `emergency-pdn`.

**custom-hss-solution**
Enables private extension-based HSS solution for P-CSCF restoration.

**Important**
This keyword must be configured on a separate command line from `emergency-pdn`.
**emergency-pdn**

Enables P-CSCF Restoration for Emergency PDNs.
By default, this functionality is disabled.

---

**Important**

This keyword is license dependent. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

---

**s6b-reauth**

Enables Re-Auth after S6b triggered P-CSCF Restoration of WLAN. Only applicable for S2a and S2b. By default, Re-Auth will be performed for P-CSCF restoration extension on S6b.
By default, this functionality is disabled.

---

**Important**

This keyword is license dependent. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

---

**default**

Returns P-CSCF Restoration to the following:

- **custom-hss-solution**: Enables private extension-based HSS solution for P-CSCF restoration.
- **emergency-pdn**: P-CSCF Restoration is disabled for Emergency PDNs and Private Extn mechanism will be used for P-CSCF Restoration.
- **s6b-reauth**: Re-Auth will be performed for P-CSCF restoration extension on S6b.

---

**no**

Disables P-CSCF Restoration for the following:

- **emergency-pdn**: Disables P-CSCF restoration for Emergency PDNs.
- **s6b-reauth**: Disables Re-Auth after P-CSCF restoration extension on S6b.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enable/disable the standards-based mechanism for P-CSCF failure detection. This command enables operators to ensure a failed P-CSCF address is not provided to the IMS client. Prior to StarOS release 18.2, P-CSCF restoration was supported by using the Private Extn IE. In StarOS releases 18.2 and later, the failure detection mechanism can be configured as standards-based. By default this feature is disabled; therefore, the Private Extn mechanism will be used for P-CSCF restoration.

In compliance with 3GPP standard Release 13, extended P-CSCF Restoration procedures were added in StarOS release 21.0. For more information on this functionality, refer to the *HSS and PCRF Based P-CSCF Restoration Support* chapter in the *P-GW Administration Guide* or *SAEGW Administration Guide*.

---

**Example**

This example configures P-CSCF restoration to **custom-hss-solution**:

```
pcscf-restoration custom-hss-solution
```
plmn id

Configures Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN) identifiers used to determine if a mobile station is visiting, roaming, or belongs to a network. Up to 512 PLMN IDs can be configured for each P-GW service.

**Product**
- P-GW
- SAEGW

**Privilege**
Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > P-GW Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pgw-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
```
[context_name]host_name(config-pgw-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
plmn id mcc mcc_value [ mnc mnc_value ] [ primary ]
no plmn id mcc mcc_value [ mnc mnc_value ]
```

**no**
Removes a previously configured PLMN identifier for the P-GW service.

**mcc mcc_value**
Specifies the mobile country code (MCC) portion of the PLMN identifier.

```
mcc_value is the PLMN MCC identifier and must be an integer from 100 through 999.
```

**mnc mnc_value**
Specifies the mobile network code (MNC) portion of the PLMN identifier.

```
mnc_value is the PLMN MNC identifier and can be configured to a 2- or 3-digit integer from 00 through 999.
```

**primary**
When multiple PLMN IDs are configured, the **primary** keyword can be used to designate one of the PLMN IDs to be used for the AAA attribute.

**Usage Guidelines**
The PLMN identifier is used to aid the P-GW service in the determination of whether or not a mobile station is visiting, roaming, or home. Multiple P-GW services can be configured with the same PLMN identifier. Up to 512 PLMN IDs can be configured for each P-GW Service.

**Important**
The number of supported PLMN IDs was increased from 5 to 512 in StarOS Release 17.1. In addition, the MNC portion of the PLMN ID became optional.

If the MNC portion of a PLMN ID is not specified, home PLMN qualification will be done based solely on the MCC value and the MNC portion will be ignored for these particular MCCs.
Example
The following command configures the PLMN identifier with an MCC of 462 and MNC of 02:

    plmn id mcc 462 mnc 02

**session-delete-delay**

Configures a delay in terminating a session.

**Product**

- P-GW
- SAEGW

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

`Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > P-GW Service Configuration`

`configure > context context_name > pgw-service service_name`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pgw-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
session-delete-delay timeout [msec]
{default | no} session-delete-delay timeout
```

- **default**
  
  Resets the command to the default setting of 10000 milliseconds.

- **no**
  
  Disables the feature.

- **timeout msec**
  
  Default: 10000
  
  Specifies the time to retain the session (in milliseconds) before terminating it.
  
  msec must be an integer from 1000 to 60000.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set a delay to provide session continuity in break-before-make scenarios.

**Example**

The following command sets the session delete delay to the default setting of 10,000 milliseconds:

    session-delete-delay timeout
setup-timeout

Configures the maximum amount of time the P-GW service takes for creating a session.

**Product**
P-GW

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > P-GW Service Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > pgw-service service_name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-pgw-service)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
setup-timeout setup_time
default setup-timeout
```

**default**

Configures the default guard timer value for session creation.

**Important**

This keyword is introduced in Release 18.0 as part of Configurable Guard Timer on Create Session Request Processing feature. Prior to Release 18.0, on receiving a Create Session Request, the P-GW service started with a hardcoded setup timer value of 60 seconds.

**setup-time**

Default: 60

Specifies the maximum amount of time taken by P-GW for service creation.

**Important**

This variable is introduced in Release 18.0 as part of Configurable Guard Timer on Create Session Request Processing feature. The guard session setup timeout value has been made configurable from 1 to 120 seconds. If a Create Session Request is received and setup timeout is configured, the timer starts with the configured value. If the setup timeout is not configured, the timer starts with the default value of 60 seconds.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to limit the amount of time allowed for creating a session. If a "Create Session Request" is received and the setup-timeout is configured, the timer starts with the configured value. If the setup timeout is not configured, the timer starts with the default value of 60 seconds.

**Example**

The following command allows a maximum of 120 seconds for creating a session:

```
setup-timeout 120
```
setup-timeout
Policy Control Configuration Mode Commands

Policy Control Configuration mode is used to configure the Diameter dictionary, origin host, host table entry and host selection algorithm for IMS Authorization service.

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Authorization Configuration > Policy Control Configuration

configure > context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name > policy-control

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-imsa-dpca)#
```

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- apn-name-to-be-included, on page 1160
- arp-priority-level, on page 1161
- associate, on page 1162
- cc-profile, on page 1164
- custom-reauth-trigger, on page 1165
- diameter 3gpp-r9-flow-direction, on page 1167
- diameter clear-session, on page 1168
- diameter dictionary, on page 1169
- diameter encode-event-avps, on page 1171
- diameter encode-supported-features, on page 1172
- diameter host-select reselect, on page 1180
- diameter host-select row-precedence, on page 1181
- diameter host-select table, on page 1184
- diameter host-select-template, on page 1186
- diameter map, on page 1187
This command configures the APN name to be included in CCR Gx messages.

### Product
- GGSN
- IPSG
- P-GW
- SAEGW

### Privilege
- Security Administrator, Administrator

### Command Modes
- Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Authorization Configuration > Policy Control Configuration
  - configure > context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name > policy-control

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-imsa-dpca)#
```

### Syntax Description
- **apn-name-to-be-included** { gn | virtual }
- default apn-name-to-be-included

**gn | virtual**
- Specifies which APN name must be sent in the Gx messages.
  - **gn**: Specifies to send the real APN name.
  - **virtual**: Specifies to send the virtual APN name if present, else to send the real APN name.

**default**
- Applies the default setting for this command.
  - Default: gn
Usage Guidelines

This feature is developed to implement a single global APN for the Enterprise services with the ability to have separate virtual APNs per single Enterprise, group of Enterprises sharing the same service group or per department.

To implement this feature, a configurable option is introduced per interface Rf, Gx, Gy and per APN. That is, a service specific CLI "apn-name-to-be-included" is configured for interfaces Rf, Gx, Gy separately. It can take values 'gn' or 'virtual'. Based on the value configured for this command, the Called-Station-Id AVP is populated.

This command is used to configure the APN name to be included in the CCR Gx messages to the PCRF — the real APN name or the virtual APN name.

The name of the virtual APN and the IP pool are signaled during the UE attach to the Enterprise PDN from the 3GPP AAA server over S6b interface with a new vendor-specific AVP "Virtual-APN-Name". The RADIUS Start, Gy CCR to OFCS and Rf ACR to OCS messages contain the Virtual APN name instead of the Enterprise APN.

This feature provides customers the desired granularity per enterprise and per department. This also allows bundling of number of small enterprises under the umbrella of single APN and logically separating them by virtual APN.

Example

The following command configures sending the real APN name in Gx messages:

`apn-name-to-be-included gn`

arp-priority-level

This command enables mapping of the ARP priority-level value received from PCRF to inter-user-priority value and be sent in A11 session update.

Product

PDSN

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Authorization Configuration > Policy Control Configuration

`configure > context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name > policy-control`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

`[context_name]host_name(config-imsa-dpca)#`

Syntax Description

arp-priority-level map-to inter-user-priority

{ default | no } arp-priority-level map-to

default

Configures the default setting for this command.

Default: arp-priority-level to inter-user-priority mapping not applicable
no

Disables arp-priority-level to inter-user-priority mapping.

Usage Guidelines

Important

This command is for a customer-specific implementation to support IP-CAN policy control via Gx interface in PDSN, wherein the PCRF informs the subscriber's subscription level (such as gold, silver, bronze) to PDSN/PCEF via Priority-Level AVP, then PDSN maps the subscriber's subscription level to inter-user-priority and transmits it to PCF via A11 session update message. For more information on the use of this command contact your Cisco account representative.

associate

This command associates/disassociates a failure handling template or a local policy template with the IMS authorization service.

Product

GGSN
HA
HSGW
IPSG
PDSN
P-GW
SAEGW
S-GW

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Authorization Configuration > Policy Control Configuration

configure > context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name > policy-control

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-imsa-dpca)#

Syntax Description

```plaintext
associate { failure-handling-template template_name | local-policy-service service_name [ dual-mode ] }

no associate { failure-handling-template | local-policy-service }

no

Disassociates a failure handling template or local policy template with the IMS authorization service.
```
**failure-handling-template template_name**

Associates a previously created failure handling template with the IMS authorization service. `template_name` specifies the name for a pre-configured failure handling template. `template_name` must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

For more information on failure handling templates, refer to the `failure-handling-template` command in the Global Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

**local-policy-service service_name [ dual-mode ]**

Associates a previously created local policy service with the IMS authorization service. `service_name` specifies the name for a pre-configured local policy service. `service_name` must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 63 characters.

**dual-mode**: This keyword enables both PCRF and local-policy to work together. When this CLI command is enabled, for a few set of events, PCRF will be contacted and for a few local-policy will be contacted.

This keyword is configured to provide load balancing support for PCRF, and failure-handling support when PCRF is down or any failure is detected.

By default, the **dual-mode** keyword will not enabled and only on PCRF failure the local-policy will be contacted.

For more information on local policy service configuration, refer to the `local-policy-service` command in the Global Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to associate a configured failure handling template or local policy service with the IMS authorization service.

The failure handling template defines the action to be taken when the Diameter application encounters a failure supposing a result-code failure, tx-expiry or response-timeout. The application will take the action given by the template. For more information on failure handling template, refer to the Failure Handling Template Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

Only one failure handling template can be associated with the IMS authorization service. The failure handling template should be configured prior to issuing this command.

If the association is not made to the template then failure handling behavior configured in the application with the **failure-handling** command will take effect.

To support fallback to local policy in case of failure at PCRF for CCFH continue, the local policy service should be associated with an IMS authorization service. In case of any failures, the local policy template associated with the ims-auth service will be chosen for fallback.

**Example**

The following command associates a pre-configured failure handling template called `fht1` to the IMS authorization service:

```
associate failure-handling-template fht1
```
cc-profile

This command configures the value of the **Offline** AVP sent to the PCRF based on the Charging Characteristics (CC) profile received from the SGSN.

**Product**

GGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Authorization Configuration > Policy Control Configuration

configure > context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name > policy-control

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-imsa-dpca)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
cc-profile cc_profile_number [ to cc_profile_number_range_end ] map-to offline-avp
{ 0 | 1 }
{ default | no } cc-profile

default
Configures the default setting for this command.
Default: Deletes all previously configured mappings.

no
Deletes all previously configured mappings.

*cc_profile_number*

Specifies the CC profile number to map.
For example, 1 for Hot Billing.

*cc_profile_number* must be an integer from 0 through 15.

*cc_profile_number_range_end*

Specifies, for a range of CC profile numbers to map, the end number. That is, from *cc_profile_number* through *cc_profile_number_range_end*.

*cc_profile_number_range_end* must be an integer from 1 through 15.

*map-to offline-avp (0 | 1)*

Specifies to map the CC profile number(s) to the **Offline** AVP value sent to the PCRF.

- 0: Corresponds to the value DISABLE_OFFLINE (0).
- 1: Corresponds to the value ENABLE_OFFLINE (1).
Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the CC Profile to Offline AVP value mapping. The Offline AVP's value (DISABLE_OFFLINE (0), ENABLE_OFFLINE (1)) is derived based on the CC profile received from the SGSN as specified by this mapping.

The following example shows how this command can be configured multiple times:

```
cc-profile 1 to 2 map-to offline-avp 1
cc-profile 4 map-to offline-avp 0
cc-profile 8 map-to offline-avp 1
```

On configuring the above set of commands, the Offline AVP value is sent as 1 (Offline enabled) for the CC profiles 1 (Hot Billing), 2 (Flat Rate), and 8 (Post-Paid). And, as 0 (Offline disabled) for the CC profile 4 (Pre-paid).

When configuring this command, overlapping of CC profile numbers is not permitted. In the following example, after configuring the first command, which specifies to send the Offline AVP's value as 1 (Offline enabled) for the CC profiles 1 through 15, the second command, which specifies to map CC profile 7, is not permitted:

```
cc-profile 1 to 15 map-to offline-avp 1
cc-profile 7 map-to offline-avp 0
```

Example

The following command specifies to send Offline AVP value as 1 (Offline enabled) for the CC profile 1 (Hot Billing):

```
cc-profile 1 map-to offline-avp 1
```

The following command specifies to delete all previously configured mappings:

```
no cc-profile
```

custom-reauth-trigger

This command enables custom reauthorization event triggers.

Product

All

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Authorization Configuration > Policy Control Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name > policy-control
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-imsa-dpca)#
```

Syntax Description

```
custom-reauth-trigger { apn-ambr-mod-failure | default-bearer-qos-change 
  | default-bearer-qos-mod-failure | qos-change 
  | resource-modification-request | ue-ip-addr-allocate | ue-ip-addr-release 
  | none | { preservation-changed | reactivation-changed } + }
```

default custom-reauth-trigger
default
Configures the default setting for this command. The default setting is to enable all the event triggers.

none
Disables all custom event triggers.

apn-ambr-mod-failure
Enables APN AMBR Modification Failure event trigger.

default-bearer-qos-change
Enables Default EPS bearer QoS change event trigger.

default-bearer-qos-mod-failure
Enables Default EPS Bearer QOS Modification Failure event trigger.

qos-change
Enables QoS change trigger.

resource-modification-request
Enables Resource modification trigger.

ue-ip-addr-allocate
Enables UE IP address allocate trigger.

ue-ip-addr-release
Enables UE IP address release trigger.

preservation-changed
Enables preservation-changed event trigger.

Important
This keyword is for use with a customer-specific implementation, and will be available only if a valid license is installed.

reactivation-changed
Enables reactivation-changed event trigger.

Important
This keyword is for use with a customer-specific implementation, and will be available only if a valid license is installed.
Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable/disable custom reauth event triggers.

It is recommended that the preservation-changed and reactivation-changed triggers both be enabled. As, when the bearer goes into preservation mode with the preservation-changed trigger, the reactivation-changed trigger must also be enabled for the bearer to get reactivated subsequently.

In 16.0 and later releases, this CLI command overwrites the previously configured triggers with the new event triggers. For example, if the following triggers are configured – QoS change, UE IP address allocation, UE IP address release, preservation-changed, reactivation-changed, then the APN-AMBR modification failure and Resource modification request triggers should be configured. This operation will overwrite all previously configured triggers and will configure only new APN-AMBR modification failure and Resource modification request triggers. By default, these event triggers are enabled.

Example

The following command disables all custom event triggers:

```
custom-reauth-trigger none
```

diameter 3gpp-r9-flow-direction

This command controls PCEF from sending Flow-Description, TFT-Filter, and Packet-Filter-Content AVPs in Rel. 9 format.

Product

GGSN
P-GW
SAEGW

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Authorization Configuration > Policy Control Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name > policy-control
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-imsa-dpca)#
```

Syntax Description

```
[ no ] diameter 3gpp-r9-flow-direction
```

3gpp-r9-flow-direction

Encodes Flow-Direction, Flow-Description, TFT-Filter, and Packet-Filter-Content AVPs based on 3GPP Rel. 9 specification.

no

Encodes Flow-Direction, Flow-Description, TFT-Filter, and Packet-Filter-Content AVPs in Rel. 8 format. This is the default configuration.
**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enable Rel.9 changes for Flow-Description, TFT-Filter, and Packet-Filter-Content AVPs sent by PCEF in CCR-U. This CLI command works in conjunction with `diameter update-dictionary-avps { 3gpp-r9 | 3gpp-r10 }`. When `diameter 3gpp-r9-flow-direction` is configured and negotiated supported feature is 3gpp-r9 or above, PCEF will send Flow-Description, TFT-Filter, and Packet-Filter-Content AVPs in 3GPP Rel. 9 format.

Per the 3GPP Rel. 8 standards, the IPFilterRule in Flow-Description, TFT-Filter, and Packet-Filter-Content AVPs is sent as "permit in" for UPLINK and "permit out" for DOWNLINK direction. From 3GPP Rel. 9 onwards, the Flow-Description AVP within the Flow-Information AVP will have only "permit out" and the traffic flow direction is indicated through Flow-Direction AVP. In 3GPP Rel. 9 format, both UPLINK and DOWNLINK are always sent as "permit out" and hence the usage of "permit in" is deprecated.

Backward compatibility is maintained, i.e. both Rel. 8 (permit in/out) and Rel. 9 (permit out with flow-direction) formats are accepted by PCEF.

This CLI command must be used only after the PCRF is upgraded to Rel. 9. For more information on this feature, see the 3GPP Rel.9 Compliance for IPFilterRule section in the Gx Interface Support chapter in the administration guide for the product you are deploying.

**Example**

The following command enables Rel.9 changes for Flow-Description, TFT-Filter, and Packet-Filter-Content AVPs:

```
diameter 3gpp-r9-flow-direction
```

**diameter clear-session**

This command enables the system to clear the subscriber sessions which are affected by session ID mapping mismatch.

**Product**

- GGSN
- HA
- HSGW
- IPSG
- PDSN
- P-GW
- SAEGW

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Authorization Configuration > Policy Control Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name > policy-control
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-imsa-dpca)>
```
The command `diameter clear-session sessid-mismatch` clears the session with mismatched session ID. This CLI configuration is optional.

The `no` keyword does not delete the subscriber sessions. This is the default configuration.

Use this command to clear the subscriber sessions that are impacted due to the mismatch in the Diameter proxy-session manager mapping.

In the event of rapid back-to-back ICSR switchovers or extensive multiple process failures, the Diameter proxy-Session manager mapping information is not preserved across ICSR pairs. This mismatch in the Diameter proxy-Session ID results in rejection of RAR with 5002 - DIAMETER_UNKNOWN_SESSION_ID cause code. This behavior impacts the VoLTE call setup procedure. This CLI configuration is provided to control the behavior and delete the mismatched subscriber sessions.

When session manager sends an RAA with 5002 DIAMETER_UNKNOWN_SESSION_ID cause code, the dpca-rar-dp-mismatch bulk statistic counter in IMSA schema is incremented to indicate the session ID/Diamproxy grouping mismatch and also initiate the session termination. A Delete Bearer Request is sent to S-GW with a Reactivation Requested as the cause code while suppressing the CCR-T from being sent to PCRF. With this approach, the subscriber reattaches immediately without impacting the subsequent VoLTE calls, encountering only one failure instead of manual intervention.

The following command enables the system to delete the mismatched subscriber sessions:

```
diameter clear-session sessid-mismatch
```

This command specifies the Diameter Policy Control Application dictionary to be used by the IMS Authorization Service for the policy control application.

```
diameter dictionary { Standard | dpca-custom1 | dpca-custom10 | dpca-custom11 | dpca-custom12 | dpca-custom13 | dpca-custom14 }
```
dpc-custum15 | dpc-custum16 | dpc-custum17 | dpc-custum18 | 
dpc-custum19 | dpc-custum20 | dpc-custum21 | 
dpc-custum22 | dpc-custum23 | dpc-custum24 | dpc-custum25 | 
dpc-custum26 | dpc-custum27 | dpc-custum28 | dpc-custum29 | 
dpc-custum30 | dpc-custum4 | dpc-custum5 | dpc-custum6 | 
dpc-custum7 | dpc-custum8 | dpc-custum9 | dynamic-load | 
gx-wimax-standard | gxa-3gpp2-standard | gxc-standard | pdsn-ty | 
r8-gx-standard | std-pdsn-ty | ty-plus | ty-standard |
default diameter dictionary

dpc-custum1
Custom-defined Diameter dictionary for the Gx interface.

dpc-custum2
Custom-defined Diameter dictionary for Rel. 7 Gx interface.

dpc-custum3
Custom-defined Diameter dictionary for the Gx interface in conjunction with IP Services Gateway (IPSG).

dpc-custum4
Standard Diameter dictionary for 3GPP Rel. 7 Gx interface.

dpc-custum5
Custom-defined Diameter dictionary for Rel. 7 Gx interface.

dpc-custum6 ... dpc-custum30
Custom-defined Diameter dictionaries.

dynamic-load
Configures the dynamically loaded Diameter dictionary. The dictionary name must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 15 characters.

For more information on dynamic loading of Diameter dictionaries, see the diameter dynamic-dictionary in the Global Configuration Mode Commands chapter of this guide.

gx-wimax-standard
Gx WiMAX standard dictionary.

gxa-3gpp2-standard
Gxa 3GPP2 standard dictionary.

gxc-standard
Gxc standard dictionary.
**pdsn-ty**
This keyword is restricted.

**r8-gx-standard**
R8 Gx standard dictionary.

**Standard**
Standard Diameter dictionary for the 3GPP Rel. 6 Gx interface.
Default: Enabled for Gx support in 3GPP networks.

**std-pdsn-ty**
This keyword is restricted.

**ty-plus**
This keyword is restricted.

**ty-standard**
This keyword is restricted.

**default**
Sets the default Diameter dictionary.
Default: **Standard**

---

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to specify the Diameter dictionary for IMS Authorization Service.

**Example**
The following command sets the **Standard** dictionary for Diameter Policy Control functions in 3GPP network:

```
diameter dictionary Standard
```

---

**diameter encode-event-avps**
This command enables encoding of all the event-related information AVPs in CCR-U messages.

**Product**
All

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Authorization Configuration > Policy Control Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name > policy-control
```
diameter encode-supported-features

This command enables/disables encoding and sending of Supported-Features AVP.

Syntax Description

```
[ default ] diameter encode-event-avps { always | local-fallback }
```

default

Applies the default setting for this command.

Default: Sends AVPs relevant to the Event-Trigger subscribed by the PCRF.

always

This keyword option always sends the event-related AVPs in all CCR messages.

local-fallback

This keyword option sends the event-related AVPs in CCR-U messages in the event of local fallback scenario.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to facilitate sending of all the event-related information AVPs in CCR-U messages.

In releases prior to 14.0, per the 3GPP standards for Gx, AVPs relevant to the Event-Trigger subscribed by the PCRF were always sent in the CCR messages. This release onwards, sending of event-related AVPs for all update (both access side and internal) and terminate requests is CLI controlled.

Note that the QoS-Info AVP will be encoded in all CCR-U messages if the CLI command "diameter encode-event-avps always" is enabled. This implementation impacts only the dpca-custom15 dictionary.

Example

The following command enables to always send the event-related AVPs in all CCR messages:

```
  diameter encode-event-avps always
```

diameter encode-supported-features

This command enables/disables encoding and sending of Supported-Features AVP.

Product

GGSN

P-GW

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Authorization Configuration > Policy Control Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name > policy-control
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
{context_name}host_name(config-imsa-dpca)#
```
Syntax Description

```
```

diameter encode-supported-features

```
adc-rules
```

This keyword enables configuration of Application Detection and Control (ADC) rules over Gx interface. For ADC 6th bit of supported feature will be set. By default, this supported feature will be disabled.

```
Important
```

This keyword "adc-rules" will be available only when the feature-specific license is configured.

In release 18, the gateway node will use ADC functionality over Gx as defined in the Release 11 specification of 3GPP standard. ADC extension over Gx provides the functionality to notify PCRF about the start and stop of a specific protocol or a group of protocols, and provide the possibility to PCRF that with the knowledge of this information, change the QoS of the user when the usage of application is started and until it is finished.

The provision of ADC information is done through the ADC rule, the action initiated by PCRF is done through the PCC rule.

ADC rules are certain extensions to dynamic and predefined PCC rules in order to support specification, detection and reporting of an application flow. These rules are installed (modified/removed) by PCRF via CCA-I/CCA-U/RAR events. ADC rules can be either dynamic PCC or predefined PCC rules, and the existing attributes of dynamic and predefined rules will be applicable.

Dynamic PCC rule contains either traffic flow filters or Application ID. When Application ID is present, the rule is treated as ADC rule. Application ID is the name of the ruledef which is pre-defined in the boxer configuration. This ruledef contains application filters that define the application supported by P2P protocols.

PCEF will process and install ADC rules that are received from PCRF interface, and will detect the specified applications and report detection of application traffic to the PCRF. PCRF in turn controls the reporting of application traffic.

PCEF monitors the specified applications that are enabled by PCRF and generates Start/Stop events along with the Application ID. Such application detection is performed independent of the bearer on which the ADC PCC rule is bound to. For instance, if ADC rule is installed on a dedicated bearer whereas the ADC traffic is received on default bearer, application detection unit still reports the start event to PCRF.

```
cno-uli
```

This keyword enables the Presence Reporting Area (PRA) feature. Configuring cno-uli keyword enables feature bit in supported feature AVP and helps in negotiating with PCRF.

The Presence Reporting Area is an area defined within the 3GPP packet domain for the purpose of reporting of UE presence within that area. This is required for policy control and in charging scenarios.
During an IP-CAN session, the PCRF determines whether the reports for change of the UE presence in the PRA are required for an IP-CAN session. This determination is made based on the subscriber's profile configuration and the supported AVP features.

**conditional-apn-policy-info**

This keyword enables the Conditional APN Policy Information feature. This feature bit support is added to enable this feature for negotiation with PCRF. By default, this supported feature is disabled.

Use all three keywords—conditional-apn-policy-info, conditional-policy-info, conditional-policy-info-default-qos—to enable conditional Policy information feature on the P-GW. Using the no form of the command for all the three keywords, disables this feature.

Using only one of the keywords enables the feature bit in supported feature AVP.

Using no form of this command with only one of the keywords disables a specific feature bit in negotiation of this feature.

---

**Important**

This keyword is customer-specific. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

**conditional-policy-info**

This keyword enables the Conditional Policy Information feature. This feature bit support is added to enable this feature for negotiation with PCRF. By default, this supported feature is disabled.

Use all three keywords—conditional-apn-policy-info, conditional-policy-info, conditional-policy-info-default-qos—to enable conditional Policy information feature on the P-GW. Using the no form of the command for all the three keywords, disables this feature.

Using only one of the keywords enables the feature bit in supported feature AVP.

Using no form of this command with only one of the keywords disables a specific feature bit in negotiation of this feature.

---

**Important**

This keyword is customer-specific. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

**conditional-policy-info-default-qos**

This keyword enables the Conditional Policy Information Default QoS feature. This feature bit support is added to enable this feature for negotiation with PCRF. By default, this supported feature is disabled.

Use all three keywords—conditional-apn-policy-info, conditional-policy-info, conditional-policy-info-default-qos—to enable conditional Policy information feature on the P-GW. Using the no form of the command for all the three keywords, disables this feature.

Using only one of the keywords enables the feature bit in supported feature AVP.

Using no form of this command with only one of the keywords disables a specific feature bit in negotiation of this feature.
This keyword is customer-specific. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

**extended-bw-newradio**

This keyword enables Extended Bandwidth with New-Radio feature.

**mission-critical-qcis**

This keyword enables Mission Critical (MC)-Push to Talk (PTT) (MC-PTT) QCI feature. By default, this feature will not be enabled.

This keyword can be enabled only if the Wireless Priority Feature Set (WPS) license is configured. For licensing information, contact your Cisco account or support representative.

To support the MC-PTT services, a new set of standardized QoS Class Identifiers (QCIs) (65, 66, 69, 70) have been introduced. These are 65-66 (GBR) and 69-70 (non-GBR) network-initiated QCIs defined in 3GPP TS 23.203 v13.6.0 and 3GPP TS 23.401 v13.5.0 specifications. These QCIs are used for Premium Mobile Broadband (PMB)/Public Safety solutions.

In releases prior to 21, the gateway accepted only standard QCIs (1-9) and operator defined QCIs (128-254). If the PCRF sends QCIs with values between 10 and 127, then the gateway rejected the request. The MC QCI support was not negotiated with PCRF. In 21 and later releases, PCRF accepts the new standardized QCI values 69 and 70 for Default Bearer creation and 65, 66, 69 and 70 for Dedicated Bearer creation.

When **mission-critical-qcis** option is enabled, the gateway allows configuring MC QCIs as a supported feature and then negotiates the MC-PTT QCI feature with PCRF through Supported-Features AVP.

The gateway rejects the session create request with MC-PTT QCIs when the WPS license is not enabled and Diameter is not configured to negotiate MC-PTT QCI feature, which is part of Supported Feature bit.

To disable the negotiation of this feature, the existing **no diameter encode-supported-features** command needs to be configured. On executing this command, none of the configured supported features will be negotiated with the PCRF.

For more information on this feature, see the *Gx Interface Support* chapter in the administration guide of the product you are deploying.

**multiple-pra**

Enables the Multiple Presence Reporting Area Information Reporting.

**netloc**

Enables the NetLoc feature. The NetLoc feature indicates the support for reporting of the Access Network Information.

Network Provided Location Information (NPLI) feature is a license-controlled feature. A valid feature license must be installed prior to configuring this feature. Contact your Cisco account representative for more information.
A new feature "netloc" (feature bit 10) has been added as part of the Supported-Features AVP to implement the Network provided Location Info (NPLI) feature for IMS. NPLI is used to support variety of applications like emergency call, Lawful intercept, charging, etc.

**Important**
This feature works only if PCRF too supports netloc.

The netloc feature bit will be sent to PCRF on demand via CCR-I message. A new event trigger "ACCESS_NETWORK_INFO_REPORT(45)" and a new Diameter AVP "Required-Access-Info" have been added to support the NPLI enhancement.

The gateway node provides the required access network information (e.g. user location and/or user time zone information) to the PCRF within the 3GPP-User-Location-Info AVP, User-Location-Info-Time AVP (if available), and/or 3GPP-MS-TimeZone AVP as requested by the PCRF. The gateway also provides the ACCESS_NETWORK_INFO_REPORT event trigger within Event-Trigger AVP.

**netloc-ran-nas-cause**
Enables the Netloc-RAN-NAS-Cause feature. By default, this supported feature will be disabled.

This feature is used to send detailed RAN and/or NAS release cause code information from the access network to PCRF. This feature is added to be in compliance with Release 12 specification of 3GPP TS 29.212. It requires that the NetLoc feature is also supported.

A new feature "netloc-ran-nas-cause" (feature bit 22) has been added as part of the Supported-Features AVP to support the 3GPP RAN/NAS Release Cause Code Information Element (IE) on Gx interface. Starting from Release 21.2, this feature is supported on S5/S8, and S2b interfaces.

**Important**
This feature can be enabled only when the NetLoc feature license is installed. However, from StarOS Release 21.1, you can enable the RAN/NAS feature without configuring the NetLoc feature. It is not mandatory to configure the "netloc" keyword to configure the "netloc-ran-nas-code" keyword.

If the supported features "netloc-ran-nas-code" and "netloc" are enabled, then netloc-ran-nas-cause code will be sent to PCRF via CCR-T message. A new Diameter AVP "RAN-NAS-Release-Cause" has been added to support this feature. This AVP will be included in the Charging-Rule-Report AVP and in CCR-T for bearer and session deletion events respectively.

**pcscf-restoration-ind**
Enables the P-CSCF Restoration Indication feature. By default, this feature is disabled.

**Important**
This keyword is license dependent. For more information, contact your Cisco account representative.

This keyword, when enabled, allows the negotiation of P-CSCF Restoration feature support with PCRF. A new Diameter AVP “PCSCF-Restoration-Indication” is introduced to indicate to PCEF that a P-CSCF Restoration is requested. This is achieved by setting AVP value to 0.

For more information on this feature, see the Gx Interface Support chapter in the administration guide of the product you are deploying.
pending-transactions

Configures the Pending Transactions feature as part of supported features. This keyword addition is to handle race conditions on Gx i.e. process the Diameter messages in the order they are received.

Gx-based applications are vulnerable to certain race conditions (e.g. concurrent RAR/CCR). Enhancements are done on the Diameter protocol to deterministically handle the race conditions on Gx.

In a scenario wherein RAR is received while waiting for CCA-U, Gx application rejects RAR with Experimental-Result-Code AVP set to DIAMETER_PENDING_TRANSACTION. This should be done only if PCRF supports this functionality otherwise Gx client should continue with the current implementation.

If race conditions are not processed properly, it can lead to unpredictable behavior from each node, resulting in subscriber disconnection. With this feature, the outcome in such situation is deterministic and operator has the ability to influence the node behavior aligned with their policy.

---

Important

Currently only one pending transaction is supported. So, all other transactions (like handoffs, etc) while one is pending will be rejected.

---

Important

In 17.0 and later releases, in order to comply with 4G Network Upgrade 3GPP Standard, the following changes are implemented:

- Support for Negotiation of PT in initial session establishment.
- Support for receiving/sending 4144 with 3GPP Vendor ID in CCA/RAA.
- Retry of CCR-U when 4144 is received from PCRF.
- No Support for 4198 with Proprietary Vendor ID.
- Recovery of negotiated Supported features.

session-recovery

Enables the Session Recovery feature. This functionality helps ensure that the PCRF and P-GW can be in sync on session information and recover any lost Gx sessions. By default, session recovery and session sync features are not enabled.

Gx sessions typically tend to be long-lived. In case of session loss in PCRF (e.g. due to software failure), or a message loss in PCRF (e.g. Gx:RAA is dropped due to overload control), there is no existing mechanism to allow the PCRF and P-GW to sync-up on session state like Rules Status, APN-AMBR, QoS, Event Triggers, etc. In this release, the Gx interface between P-GW and PCRF has been enhanced to allow the PCRF and P-GW to sync-up. This is currently not part of 3GPP 29.212.

---

Important

In this release, the Session Recovery and Sync will be supported only for the IMS APN.

---

This keyword is used to achieve the session recovery. When this feature is enabled, P-GW and PCRF will exchange session information and P-GW provides the complete subscriber session information to enable PCRF to build the session state.
**session-sync**

Enables the Session Synchronization feature. This functionality helps ensure that the PCRF and P-GW can be in sync on session information and recover any lost Gx sessions. By default, Session Recovery and Session Sync features will not be enabled.

Gx sessions typically tend to be long-lived. In case of session loss in PCRF (e.g. due to software failure), or a message loss in PCRF (e.g. Gx:RAA is dropped due to overload control), there is no existing mechanism to allow the PCRF and P-GW to sync-up on session state like Rules Status, APN-AMBR, QoS, Event Triggers, etc. The Gx interface between P-GW and PCRF is enhanced to allow the PCRF and P-GW to sync-up. This is currently not part of 3GPP 29.212.

**Important**

In this release, the Session Recovery and Sync will be supported only for the IMS APN.

**sgw-restoration**

This keyword enables configuration of S-GW Restoration feature.

P-GW is configured to support S-GW Restoration feature. P-GW sends S-GW Restoration feature in Supported-Features AVP through the CCR-I message during session creation. If P-GW receives S-GW Restoration feature in Supported-Features AVP in CCA-I message, then P-GW enables S-GW Restoration feature.

If P-GW and PCRF support S-GW Restoration feature, then the P-GW accepts CCA and RAR during S-GW restoration. Only Rule removal or RAR with session release cause is processed. Any rule install or modify is dropped. P-GW triggers CCR-U with PCC rule failure report and AN_GW_STATUS AVP to inform PCRF that S-GW is down. After receiving the SGW_Restoration indication, PCRF does not initiate any rule install or modification towards the P-GW. The P-GW informs the PCRF when the S-GW has recovered using the Event-Trigger AVP set to AN_GW_CHANGE and including the AN-GW-Address AVP related to the restored or new S-GW. If S-GW restoration is reported to PCRF, then the P-GW sends CCR-U with AN_GW_CHANGE trigger.

If S-GW Restoration feature is not negotiated through the Supported-Features AVP, then P-GW falls back to the old behavior as follows:

- Drops all internal updates towards PCRF
- Rejects CCA and RAR during S-GW Restoration
- Does not include AN_GW_STATUS as AN_GW_FAILED (0) AVP in CCR-U
- Sends an RAA command with the Experimental-Result-Code set to UNABLE_TO_COMPLY (5012) upon receiving RAR command

After configuring the S-GW Restoration feature on Gx interface, the failure is sent to PCRF with Rule-Failure-Code as AN_GW_FAILED in both failure and restoration scenarios.

**sponsored-connectivity**

Enables the Sponsored (data) Connectivity feature.
With sponsored data connectivity, the sponsor has a business relationship with the operator and the sponsor reimburses the operator for the user's data connectivity in order to allow the user access to an associated Application Service Provider's (ASP) services. Alternatively, the user pays for the connectivity with a transaction which is separate from the subscriber's charging. It is assumed the user already has a subscription with the operator.

The purpose of this feature is to identify the data consumption for a certain set of flows differently and charge it to sponsor. To support this, a new reporting level "SPONSORED_CONNECTIVITY_LEVEL" is added for reporting at Sponsor Connection level and two new AVPs "Sponsor-Identity" and "Application-Service-Provider-Identity" have been introduced at the rule level.

This CLI command "diameter encode-supported-features" has been added in Policy Control Configuration mode to send Supported-Features AVP with Sponsor Identity.

Sponsored Connectivity feature will be supported only when both P-GW and PCRF support 3GPP Rel. 10. P-GW advertises release as a part of supported features in CCR-I to PCRF. If P-GW supports Release 10 and also Sponsored Connectivity but PCRF does not support it (as a part of supported features in CCA-I), this feature is turned off.

This feature implementation impacts only the Gx dictionary "dpca-custom15".

trusted-wlan

Enables the Trusted WLAN feature.

netloc-trusted-wlan

Enables the NetLoc trusted WLAN feature over Gx interface.

This command takes effect when Gx is enabled on S2b call. By default, the feature is disabled and TWAN information will not be sent over Gx.

netloc-untrusted-wlan

Enables the NetLoc untrusted WLAN feature over Gx interface.

This command takes effect when Gx is enabled on S2b call. By default, the feature is disabled and UWAN information will not be sent over Gx.

virtual-apn

This keyword enables configuration of Gx-based Virtual APN (VAPN) feature. For VAPN 4th bit of supported feature will be set. By default, this supported feature will be disabled.

Gx-based VAPN is a licensed-controlled feature. Contact your Cisco account representative for detailed information on specific licensing requirements.

This keyword "virtual-apn" will be available only when the feature-specific license is configured.

In releases prior to 19, VAPN selection was possible through RADIUS or local configuration. In Release 19, ASR5K uses PCRF and Gx interface for Virtual APN selection to achieve signaling reduction.

This keyword enables Gx based Virtual APN Selection feature for a given IMS authorization service. When this configuration is enabled at P-GW/GGSN, then P-GW/GGSN advertises this feature to PCRF through the Supported-Features AVP in CCR-I. When the VAPN is selected, then the PCRF rejects the CCR-I message.
with the Experimental-Result-Code AVP set to 5999 (DIAMETER_GX_APN_CHANGE), and sends a new APN through the Called-Station-Id AVP in CCA-I message. The existing call is then disconnected and established with the new virtual APN. Note that the Experimental Result Code 5999 will have the Cisco Vendor ID.

---

**Important**

Enabling this feature might have CPU impact (depending on the number of calls using this feature).

**Limitations:**

- Virtual APN supported feature negotiation, Experimental Result Code (5999), Called-Station-Id AVP should be received to establish the call with new virtual APN. When any one of conditions is not met then the call will be terminated.
- Failure-handling will not be taken into account for 5999 result-code when received in the CCA-I message.
- When the Experimental Result Code 5999 is received in the CCA-U then failure-handling action will be taken.
- If the Called-Station-Id AVP is received in CCA-U or CCA-T, then the AVP will be ignored.
- If virtual-apn is received in local-policy initiated initial message then the call will be terminated.
- When PCRF repeatedly sends the same virtual-apn, then the call will be terminated.

**default | no**

This keyword removes the previously configured supported features.

**Usage Guidelines**

This command is used to enable encoding and sending of Supported-Features AVP.

---

**diameter host-select reselect**

This command controls pacing of the reselection or switching of the PCRF after a change occurs in the table configuration for an IMS Authorization Service.

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Authorization Configuration > Policy Control Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name > policy-control
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-imsa-dpca)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
diameter host-select reselect subscriber-limit subs_limit time-interval duration
   { default | no } diameter host-select reselect
```
subscriber-limit \textit{subs\_limit}\footnote{Specifiesthe limit of subscribers to switch or reselect the PCRF for subscribers not more than \textit{subs\_limit} in time duration of \textit{duration} second(s).}

\textit{subs\_limit} must be an integer from 1 through 1000000.

time-interval \textit{duration}\footnote{Specifiesthe time duration, in seconds, to reselect PCRF for subscribers not more than \textit{subs\_limit} in time duration of \textit{duration} second(s).}

\textit{duration} must be an integer from 1 through 3600.

default

Applies the default setting for this command.

Sets the PCRF reselection or switching to default state.

\textbf{Usage Guidelines}

Use this command to specify the pacing of reselection or switching of the PCRF in an IMS authorization service.

In case IMS authorization session have been opened on certain PCRF on the basis of the current selection table, and the current active table configuration is changed, the IMSA starts selection procedure for the PCRF. Existing sessions on current PCRF from earlier table is required to close and reopened on the selected PCRF from the new table. This reselection periodicity is controlled by this command and it indicates the number of subscriber sessions \textit{subs\_limit} to be reselected or moved in \textit{duration} seconds.

For example, if this command is configured with 100 subscribers and 2 seconds, then the system reselects the PCRF for no more than 100 subscribers per 2 seconds.

\textbf{Example}

The following command sets the system to reselect the new PCRF for no more than 1000 subscriber in 15 seconds:

\begin{verbatim}
  diameter host-select reselect subscriber-limit 1000 time-interval 15
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{diameter host-select row-precedence}

This command adds/appends rows with precedence to a Diameter host table or MSISDN prefix range table.

\begin{tabular}{|l|}
  \hline
  | Product | All |
  \hline
  | Privilege | Security Administrator, Administrator |
  \hline
  | Command Modes | Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Authorization Configuration > Policy Control Configuration |
  \hline
\end{tabular}
configure > context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name > policy-control

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-imsa-dpca)>

Syntax Description

Syntax:

```
diameter host-select row-precedence precedence_value table { { 1 | 2 } host
host_name [ realm realm_id ] [ secondary host host_name [ realm realm_id ] ] }
| { prefix-table { 1 | 2 } msisdn-prefix-from msisdn_prefix_from
msisdn-prefix-to msisdn_prefix_to host_name [ realm realm_id ] [ secondary
host sec_host_name [ realm sec реalm_id ] algorithm { active-standby |
round-robin } ] ] } [ -noconfirm ]
no diameter host-select row-precedence precedence_value table { { 1 | 2 } |
prefix-table { 1 | 2 } }
```

This command adds/appends a row in the specified Diameter host table.

In 8.0, a maximum of 16 rows can be added to a table. In 8.1 and later releases, a maximum of 128 rows can be added per table.

**row-precedence precedence_value**: Specifies precedence of the row in the Diameter host table.

In 8.1 and later releases, `precedence_value` must be an integer from 1 through 128. In 8.0 and previous releases, `precedence_value` must be an integer from 1 through 100.

**table { 1 | 2 }**: Specifies the Diameter host table to add/append the primary and secondary Diameter host addresses.

**host host_name**: Specifies the primary host name. `host_name` must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 127 characters in length.

**realm realm_id**: Specifies the primary realm ID. `realm_id` must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 127 characters in length.

**secondary host sec_host_name [ realm sec_realm_id ]**: Specifies the secondary host name and realm ID:

**host sec_host_name**: Specifies the secondary host name. `host_name` must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 127 characters in length.

**realm sec_realm_id**: Specifies the secondary realm ID. `realm_name` must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 127 characters in length.

**no diameter host-select row-precedence precedence_value table prefix-table { 1 | 2 }**

Removes the row with the specified precedence from the specified MSISDN prefix range table.
diameter host-select row-precedence precedence_value table prefix-table { 1 | 2 } msisdn-prefix-from msisdn_prefix_from msisdn-prefix-to msisdn_prefix_to host host_name [ realm realm_id ] [ secondary host sec_host_name [ realm sec_realm_id ] algorithm { active-standby | round-robin } ] [ -noconfirm ]

Use this command to configure the MSISDN prefix range based PCRF selection mechanism for Rel. 7 Gx interface support, wherein the PCEF is required to discover and select an appropriate PCRF to establish control relationship at primary PDP context activation.

This command adds a row in the specified MSISDN prefix range table. A maximum of 128 rows can be added per prefix range table.

row-precedence precedence_value: Specifies precedence of the row in the table.

---

**Important**

In 8.1 and later releases, precedence_value must be an integer from 1 through 128. In 8.0 and previous releases, precedence_value must be an integer from 1 through 100.

prefix-table { 1 | 2 }: Specifies the MSISDN prefix range table to add the primary and/or secondary Diameter host addresses.

msisdn-prefix-from msisdn_prefix_from: For a range of MSISDNs, specifies the starting MSISDN.

msisdn-prefix-to msisdn_prefix_to: For a range of MSISDNs, specifies the ending MSISDN.

---

**Important**

To enable the Gx interface to connect to a specific PCRF for a range of MSISDNs/subscribers configure msisdn_prefix_from and msisdn_prefix_to with the starting and ending MSISDNs respectively. The MSISDN ranges must not overlap between rows. To enable the Gx interface to connect to a specific PCRF for a specific MSISDN/subscriber, configure both msisdn_prefix_from and msisdn_prefix_to with the same MSISDN.

host host_name: Specifies the primary host name. host_name must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 127 characters in length.

realm realm_id: Specifies the primary realm ID. realm_id must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 127 characters in length.

secondary host sec_host_name [ realm sec_realm_id ]: Specifies the secondary host name and realm ID:

host sec_host_name: Specifies the secondary host name. sec_host_name must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 127 characters in length.

realm sec_realm_id: Specifies the secondary realm ID. sec_realm_id must be an alphanumeric string of 1 through 127 characters in length.

algorithm { active-standby | round-robin }: Specifies the algorithm for selection between primary and secondary servers in the MSISDN prefix range table.

Default: active-standby

active-standby: Specifies selection of servers in the Active-Standby fashion.

round-robin: Specifies selection of servers in the Round-Robin fashion.

---

**Important**

The Round Robin algorithm for PCRF selection is effective only over a large number of PCRF selections, and not at a granular level.
diameter host-select table

This command selects the Diameter host table or the MSISDN prefix range table, and the algorithm to select rows from the Diameter host table.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to add, update, or delete rows specified with a precedence from a Diameter host table or MSISDN prefix range table.

In the Rel. 7 Gx implementation, when the Gateway interworks with multiple PCRFs, the Gateway can configure the primary and secondary server based on the MSISDN-prefix range in the MSISDN prefix range table. Using this command, you can add a new prefix row into the MSISDN prefix table.

If a row with the precedence that you add already exists in a table, the existing prefix row is removed and the new row is inserted with the same precedence.

Example

The following command adds a row with precedence 12 in table 2 with primary host name as star_ims1 and secondary host name as star_ims2 to Diameter host table.

diameter host-select row-precedence 12 table 2 host star_ims1 secondary host star_ims2

diameter host-select table

This command selects the Diameter host table or the MSISDN prefix range table, and the algorithm to select rows from the Diameter host table.

Syntax Description

diameter host-select table { { 1 | 2 } algorithm { ip-address-modulus [ prefer-ipv4 | prefer-ipv6 ] | msisdn-modulus | round-robin } | prefix-table { 1 | 2 } } { default | no } diameter host-select table

diameter host-select table { 1 | 2 } algorithm { ip-address-modulus | msisdn-modulus | round-robin } table { 1 | 2 }: Specifies the Diameter host table to obtain the primary and secondary host names for PCRF.
algorithm { ip-address-modulus [ prefer-ipv4 | prefer-ipv6 ] | msisdn-modulus | round-robin }: Specifies the algorithm to select row from the Diameter host table.

Default: round-robin

- ip-address-modulus [ prefer-ipv4 | prefer-ipv6 ]: This algorithm divides the IP address, in binary, of the subscriber by the number of rows in the table, and the remainder is used as an index into the specified table to select the row.

- prefer-ipv4: Specifies that IPv4 addresses are to be used, if an IPv4v6 call is received, for selecting the rows in the host table.

- prefer-ipv6: Specifies that IPv6 addresses are to be used, if an IPv4v6 call is received, for selecting the rows in the host table.

- msisdn-modulus: This algorithm divides the MSISDN value in binary without the leading "+" of the subscriber by the number of rows in the table, and the remainder is used as an index in the specific table to select the row.

- round-robin: This algorithm rotates all rows in the active table for selection of the row in round-robin fashion. If no algorithm is specified this is the default behavior.

---

Important

The Round Robin algorithm is effective only over a large number of selections, and not at a granular level.

---

diameter host-select table prefix-table { 1 | 2 }

Specifies the MSISDN Prefix Range table to be used in case of MSISDN prefix range based PCRF discovery mechanism.

default

Applies the default setting for this command.

no

Removes previous configuration.

When no table is selected, the system will not communicate with any PCRF for new sessions.

---

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the Diameter host table and row selection methods to select host name or realm for PCRF.

When this command is used to change which table the system should be using, user must re-determine which E-PDF the system should be using for each subscriber. If a different E-PDF results from the configuration change in the table, the system will wait for all of the IMS sessions for the subscriber to be no longer active and then the system either closes/opens Gx sessions with the old/new PDFs respectively, or the system deactivates the PDP contexts of the subscriber.

Here is an example of how row selection is configured for three hosts that the system will use for load-balancing. Operator can configure six rows in a table, as follows.
In the above table, the three hosts are named 1, 2, and 3. When all hosts are working, the load will be distributed among all the three hosts. If host 1 fails, then the load will be distributed between the remaining two hosts. In this scenario, the modulo 6 results of 2 and 4 will return rows that have primary hosts but no working back-up host.

In the Rel. 7 Gx implementation, the GGSN/PCEF is required to discover and select an appropriate PCRF to establish control relationship at primary PDP context activation. The ip-address-modulus, msisdn-modulus, and round-robin algorithms are supported by the GGSN/PCEF for PCRF discovery. In addition, the active/standby and round-robin algorithms are used for selection between primary and secondary servers based on the MSISDN Prefix Range Table.

Example

The following command specifies table 1 with round-robin algorithm to select the rows with host name for E-PDF in Diameter host table.

diameter host-select table 1 algorithm round-robin

diameter host-select-template

This command specifies the Diameter host server template to be associated with this IMS Authorization service. The service uses the specified template (and associated host-select table) to select a Diameter peer server. It then uses the returned host name(s) to contact the PCRF and establish the call.

Product

GGSN
HA
HSGW
IPSG
PDSN
P-GW
SAEGW
S-GW
Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Authorization Configuration > Policy Control Configuration

configure > context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name > policy-control

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-imsa-dpca)#

Syntax Description

\[\text{diameter host-select-template tmplt_name}\]

\[\text{no diameter host-select-template}\]

no

Removes the binding of the Diameter host select template with the IMS Authorization service.

\[\text{tmplt_name}\]

Specifies the name of an existing Diameter host server template (configured in Global Configuration mode) to bind with the IMS Authorization service. It is an alphanumeric string of 1 through 255 characters.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to bind a configured Diameter host select template to the IMS Authorization service for DPCA. This IMS authorization service searches the associated host select table to select a Diameter peer server. For additional information refer to the Diameter Host Select Configuration Mode Commands chapter and the description of the diameter-host-template command in the Global Configuration Mode Commands chapter.

Important

Prior to issuing this command, the Diameter host select template should be configured using the diameter-host-template command in the Global Configuration mode.

Important

If no association is made to the template then the diameter peer-select command configured at the application level will be used for peer selection.

Example

The following command binds a configured Diameter host select template named diamtemplate to the IMS authorization service:

\[\text{diameter host-select-template diamtemplate}\]

\[\text{diameter map}\]

This command enables selecting the value to which the USAGE_REPORT and APN_AMBR_MOD_FAILURE Event-Trigger should be mapped to.
Product: All
Privilege: Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Authorization Configuration > Policy Control Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name > policy-control
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-imsa-dpca)#
```

Syntax Description

```
diameter map usage-report { 29 | [ 26 | 33 ] [ 26 | 33 ] }
default diameter map usage-report usage-report{ 29 | [ 26 | 33 ] [ 26 | 33 ] }
```

Maps the USAGE_REPORT of Event-Trigger AVP to one or a combination of these values.

- 26 – Event-Trigger 26 will mapped to USAGE_REPORT. Note this will not affect any other Event-Trigger.
- 29 – Event-Trigger 29 will mapped to USAGE_REPORT, and 33 to APN_AMBR_MOD_FAILURE.
- 33 – Event-Trigger 33 will mapped to USAGE_REPORT, and 29 to APN_AMBR_MOD_FAILURE.

**default**

The default behavior is to configure the Event-Trigger USAGE_REPORT to be mapped to 26.

Usage Guidelines

The Event-Trigger AVP’s USAGE_REPORT has been given different values in the 3GPP TS 29.212 standard spec. As a result of that, the releases of TS 29.212 are not backward compatible. To address this, this CLI command has been introduced in Policy Control configuration mode to map the USAGE_REPORT to either 26/29/33 or a combination of these values in order to be flexible enough to interoperate with various operators.

- TS 29.212 v9.5.0 - USAGE_REPORT (26)
- TS 29.212 v9.6.0 - USAGE_REPORT (29)
- TS 29.212 v9.7.0 - USAGE_REPORT (33)

If this CLI command **diameter map usage-report 29** is configured in the chassis and PCRF sends 29 event-trigger then on volume threshold breach CCR-U with volume-report and event-trigger 29 will be sent to the PCRF. Same is the case with the values 26 and 33.

In 17.1 and later releases, to be able to gracefully handle the change when moving between 3GPP releases supporting the different values for the Usage Report, the existing CLI command **diameter map usage-report** is modified to support configuration of multiple values of usage report mapping. While migrating from older versions to current version, all of the sessions created before the migration will continue to use 26 as usage report event trigger value. The new session will use usage-report value based on PCRF value or default value.

In releases prior to 17.1, when **diameter map usage-report** is mapped to 26, then APN AMBR modification failure event trigger is not supported. In 17.1 and later releases, APN AMBR modification failure event trigger is supported for all usage report trigger values (26, 33, 29).

Example

The following command maps the Event-Trigger USAGE_REPORT to 29 and APN_AMBR_MOD_FAILURE to 33:
**diameter map usage-report 29**

### diameter origin endpoint

This command binds the origin endpoint configured in Context Configuration mode to the IMS Authorization service for Diameter Policy Control Application (DPCA).

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Authorization Configuration > Policy Control Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name > policy-control
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-imsa-dpca)#
```

**Syntax Description**

- `diameter origin endpoint endpoint_name`
- `no diameter origin endpoint endpoint_name`

**endpoint endpoint_name**

`endpoint_name` is the Diameter endpoint configured in Context Configuration Mode to bind with IMS authorization service, and must be an alpha/numeric string of 1 through 63 characters in length.

- `no`

Removes the binding of Diameter origin endpoint with IMS Authorization service.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to bind a configured Diameter origin endpoint to the IMS Authorization service for DPCA. This IMS authorization service searches all system contexts until it finds one with a matching Diameter origin endpoint name specified.

**Example**

The following command binds a configured endpoint named test to the IMS authorization service:

```
diameter origin endpoint test
```

### diameter request-timeout

This command configures the request-timeout setting for Diameter-IMSAGx interface.

**Product**

GGSN

P-GW

SAEGW
diameter session-prioritization

This command enables prioritization of Gx messages based on eMPS state of the session. From Release 21.4, it also supports DRMP AVP with value 0 to be sent in Credit Control Request (Initial, Update and Terminate) messages over the Gx interface for P-GW eMPS sessions and for eMPS upgrade and downgrade transactions. Also the help string for “session prioritization” keyword is updated accordingly.
Product

P-GW
SAEGW

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Authorization Configuration > Policy Control Configuration

configure > context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name > policy-control

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-imsa-dpca)#

Syntax Description

[ no ] diameter session-prioritization

no

Disables the command and has the following implications:

- Disables prioritization of Gx messages for eMPS sessions and eMPS upgrade and downgrade.
- Disables encoding of DRMP AVP (value 0) in Credit Control Request (Initial, Update, and Terminate) messages for eMPS sessions and eMPS upgrade and downgrade.

By default, the CLI is disabled and Gx messages will not be prioritized based on eMPS value.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to facilitate prioritization of Gx messages based on eMPS state of the session. From Release 21.4, it also supports DRMP AVP with value 0 to be sent in Credit Control Request (Initial, Update and Terminate) messages over the Gx interface for P-GW eMPS sessions and for eMPS upgrade and downgrade transactions. The help string is also changed for the existing command.

The Gx DRMP AVP is encoded when the \texttt{diameter session-prioritization} CLI is enabled in IMS Authorization Policy Control mode for policy control application. The following table summarizes the DRMP AVP values that are sent based on the different configurations and scenarios.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>session prioritization CLI</th>
<th>eMPS Status of Session</th>
<th>Scenario</th>
<th>DRMP Encoding/Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Off</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>CCR Messages</td>
<td>Not Encoded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>RAA response to RAR with DRMP X</td>
<td>Encoded/X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off</td>
<td>eMPS</td>
<td>CCR Messages</td>
<td>Not Encoded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>CCR Messages</td>
<td>Not Encoded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On</td>
<td>eMPS</td>
<td>CCR Messages</td>
<td>Encoded/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On</td>
<td>Non-eMPS</td>
<td>CCR-U generated on eMPS state change from disabled to enabled.</td>
<td>Encoded/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>session prioritization CLI</td>
<td>eMPS Status of Session</td>
<td>Scenario</td>
<td>DRMP Encoding/Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On</td>
<td>eMPS</td>
<td>CCR-U generated on eMPS state change from enabled to disabled.</td>
<td>Encoded/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On</td>
<td>Non-eMPS</td>
<td>eMPS Upgrade failed and CCR-U follows</td>
<td>Encoded/0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This CLI takes affect when Gx, along with eMPS profile, is enabled in the configuration.

**Example**

The following command enables to prioritize Gx messages for sessions marked with eMPS:

```
diameter session-prioritization
```

---

**diameter sgsn-change-reporting**

This command enables reporting of SGSN_CHANGE event trigger and SGSN-Address AVP for 2G and 3G calls on GnGp P-GW.

**Product**

- GGSN
- P-GW

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

- Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Authorization Configuration > Policy Control Configuration
- `configure > context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name > policy-control`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-imsa-dpca)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
diameter sgsn-change-reporting
no diameter sgsn-change-reporting
```

**sgsn-change-reporting**

This keyword specifies to detect SGSN change and send SGSN-Address AVP and SGSN_CHANGE event trigger for a subscriber in 2G/3G on Gx interface during GnGp scenario.

**no**

This variant specifies to send AN-GW-Address AVP during the call setup, when SGSN change happens, or during the handoff from 4G to 3G. This is the default setting.
**Usage Guidelines**

The current implementation does not send SGSN_CHANGE event trigger and SGSN-Address AVP. Instead it sends AN-GW-Address AVP and AN_GW_CHANGE event trigger for GnGp case. This behavior is not compliant to 3GPP standard TS 29.212 specification. Hence, in release 18, this CLI command "diameter sgsn-change-reporting" has been introduced to control this behavior.

This release provides, the GnGp P-GW users, the flexibility to configure detection of SGSN_CHANGE event trigger and to send SGSN-Address AVP for a subscriber in 2G/3G on Gx interface, so that PCRF can use this information to apply appropriate policies.

In releases prior to 18, AN-GW-Address AVP was sent in CCR-I message on GnGp scenario. AN_GW_CHANGE event trigger and AN-GW-Address AVP were sent when the inter-sgsn handoff or 4G to 2G/3G GnGp handoff happens.

When this CLI command is configured, SGSN-Address AVP will be sent in the CCR-I message for 2G/3G GnGp P-GW subscribers. SGSN_CHANGE event trigger and SGSN-Address AVP will be sent when the inter-sgsn handoff or 4G to 2G/3G GnGp handoff happens.

---

**Important**

This feature is applicable only for SGSN IPv4 address. For SGSN IPv6 address, the SGSN-Address AVP will not be sent.

By default, AN-GW-Address AVP will be sent during the call setup, when SGSN change happens, or during the handoff from 4G to 3G.

**Example**

The following command configures to detect SGSN change and send SGSN-Address AVP in CCR-I:

```
diameter sgsn-change-reporting
```

---

**diameter update-dictionary-avps**

This command enables dictionary control of the AVPs that need to be added based on the version of the specification to which the PCEF is compliant with.

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Authorization Configuration > Policy Control Configuration

```
classify > context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name > policy-control
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name] host_name(config-imsa-dpca)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
diameter update-dictionary avps { 3gpp-r8 | 3gpp-r9 | 3gpp-r10 }
{ default | no } diameter update-dictionary avps
```
default | no

Configures this command with the default setting.
The default behavior is that R9 support will not be indicated as part of Supported-Features AVP in a R7/R8
dictionary and R8 support will not be indicated as part of Supported-Features AVP in a R7 dictionary.

3gpp-r8

Specifies to select the 3GPP Rel. 8 AVPs for encoding.

3gpp-r9

Specifies to select the 3GPP Rel. 9 AVPs for encoding.

3gpp-r10

Specifies to select the 3GPP Rel. 10 AVPs for encoding.

Usage Guidelines

Important

This command is applicable only to Diameter dictionaries that support standard based volume reporting over
Gx feature.

Use this command to encode the AVPs in the dictionary based on the release version of the specification to
which the PCEF is compliant with.

Release 12.0 onwards, if a 3GPP Rel. 7 based dictionary is already configured with diameter dictionary
dpca-custom4 command, and then if the diameter update-dictionary-avps 3gpp-r9 command is applied,
the Supported-Features AVP with feature bit 1 being set will be sent in the CCR-I to indicate that 3GPP Rel.
9 AVPs are also supported.

Both default and no command have the same behavior, as if the CLI command is not configured. Hence, in
the output of show configuration verbose command, the default and no command is shown as no diameter
update-dictionary-avps.

This CLI command when configured results in behavioral changes as indicated in the following table.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Possible Upgrade Scenarios</th>
<th>Behavior</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3GPP Rel. 7 based dictionary upgraded to 3GPP Rel. 9</td>
<td>In the CCR-I, Supported-Features AVP will be encoded with value 2 for the Feature-List AVP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For example:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>diameter dictionary dpca-custom4</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>diameter update-dictionary-avps 3gpp-r9</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Feature-List AVP value suggest that it is 3GPP Rel. 9 compliant. But, it is not fully complaint to 3GPP Rel. 9.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In the current release, for this upgrade scenario (3GPP Rel. 7 to 3GPP Rel. 9), only volume reporting related AVPs mentioned in the 3GPP Rel. 9 will be supported.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3GPP Rel. 7 based dictionary upgraded to 3GPP Rel. 8</td>
<td>In the CCR-I, Supported-Features AVP will be encoded with value 1 for the Feature-List AVP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For example:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>diameter dictionary dpca-custom4</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>diameter update-dictionary-avps 3gpp-r8</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Feature-List AVP value suggest that it is 3GPP Rel. 8 compliant. But, it is not fully complaint to 3GPP Rel. 8.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In the current release, for this upgrade scenario (3GPP Rel. 7 to 3GPP Rel. 8), none of the features mentioned in 3GPP Rel. 8 will be supported.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3GPP Rel. 8 based dictionary upgraded to 3GPP Rel. 9</td>
<td>In the CCR-I, value for the Feature-List AVP in the Supported-Features AVP will be 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For example:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>diameter dictionary r8-gx-standard</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>diameter update-dictionary-avps 3gpp-r9</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Feature-List AVP value suggest that it is 3GPP Rel. 9 compliant. But, it is not fully complaint to 3GPP Rel. 9.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currently for this upgrade scenario (3GPP Rel. 8 to 3GPP Rel. 9), only volume reporting related AVPs mentioned in 3GPP Rel. 9 will be supported.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Behavior

Possible Upgrade Scenarios

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Possible Upgrade Scenarios</th>
<th>Behavior</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3GPP Rel. 9 based dictionary upgraded to 3GPP Rel. 10</td>
<td>In the CCR-I, value for the Feature-List AVP in the Supported-Features AVP will be 8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For example:</td>
<td>[V] [M] Supported-Features:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diameter dictionary r8-gx-standard</td>
<td>[M] Vendor-Id: 10415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diameter update-dictionary-avps 3gpp-r10</td>
<td>[V] [M] Feature-List-ID: 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[V] [M] Feature-List: 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Feature-List AVP values suggest that it is 3GPP Rel. 10 compliant. But, it is not fully compliant to 3GPP Rel. 10.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In 14.1 and later releases, Supported-Features AVP is extended to support 3GPP Rel. 10 in EPS 3.0 in addition to 3GPP Rel. 8 and Rel. 9. If the `diameter update-dictionary-avps 3gpp-r10` command is applied, the Supported-Features AVP with feature bit 1 being set will be sent in the CCR-I / CCA to indicate that 3GPP Rel. 10 AVPs are also supported. The 'M' bit setting for the Feature-List AVP and Feature-List-ID AVP must be the same as defined in 3GPP TS 29.229 and must not be affected by the 'M' bit setting of the Supported-Features AVP.

Example

The following command enables encoding of AVPs in the dictionary based on 3GPP Rel. 9:

```
diameter update-dictionary-avps 3gpp-r9
```

**endpoint-peer-select**

This command enables Diabase to select the Diameter peers in all failure scenarios.

**Syntax Description**

```
endpoint-peer-select [ on-host-select-failure | on-inactive-host ]
{ default | no } endpoint-peer-select
```

**Product**

GGSN
PGW

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Authorization Configuration > Policy Control Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name > policy-control
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-imsa-dpca)#
```
**on-host-select-failure**

Specifies to perform server selection at Diabase when the hosts could not be selected by IMS Authorization application.

**on-inactive-host**

Specifies to perform server selection at diabase when the hosts selected by application are inactive.

**default | no**

Default/no behavior is to terminate the call when the hosts could not be selected by application or when the hosts selected by application are inactive.

*Usage Guidelines*

Use this command to perform server selection at Diabase when the hosts could not be selected by application or when the hosts selected by the IMS Authorization application is inactive. For example, host table is not configured in IMSA service, host table is configured but not activated, none of the rows in prefix table match the subscriber, host template is not associated with IMSA service, host template could not select the hosts.

This CLI command is added in policy control configuration mode to maintain backward compatibility with the old behavior of terminating the call when server selection fails at application.

**Example**

The following command enables Diabase to select peers when the hosts selected by application are inactive.

```
endpoint-peer-select on-inactive-host
```

**event-report-indication**

This command enables event report indication.

**Product**

P-GW

SAEGW

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Authorization Configuration > Policy Control Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name > policy-control
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-imsa-dpca) #
```

**Syntax Description**

```
event-report-indication { all | pgw-trace-control | qos-change | rai-change |
| rat-change | sgsn-change | ue-timezone-change | user-loc-change } [ 
| pgw-trace-control ] [ qos-change ] [ rai-change ] [ rat-change ] [ 
| sgsn-change ] [ ue-timezone-change ] [ user-loc-change ] 
{ default | no } event-report-indication
```
all | pgw-trace-control | qos-change | rai-change | rat-change | sgsn-change | ue-timezone-change | user-loc-change

Specifies which types of changes will trigger an event report from the PCRF.

- **all**: all triggers
- **pgw-trace-control**: P-GW trace control change trigger
- **qos-change**: QoS change trigger
- **rai-change**: RAI change trigger
- **rat-change**: RAT change trigger
- **sgsn-change**: SGSN change trigger
- **ue-timezone-change**: UE time zone change trigger
- **user-loc-change**: User location change trigger

**default | no**

Disables event report indication.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to determine what type of event changes are reported from the PCRF.

**Example**

The following command enables event report indication for all triggers.

```
   event-report-indication all
```

**event-update**

This command configures sending usage monitoring information in event updates either for all event triggers or for a specific event trigger.

**Product**

All

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Authorization Configuration > Policy Control Configuration

```
   configure > context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name > policy-control
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
   [context_name]host_name(config-imsa-dpca)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
   event-update send-usage-report [ reset-usage ] [ events { an-gw-change | apn-ambr-mod-failure | bearer-loss | bearer-rcvry | charging-correlation-exchange | default-bearer-qos-change | default-bearer-qos-mod-failure | ip-can-change | out-of-credit |... }]
```

{ default | no } event-update

default
Configures the default setting for this command.
Default: Usage report is not sent in event update.

no
Disables sending usage report in event update.

reset-usage
Resets the usage at PCEF after reporting in event update.


Sends the custom usage report based on the following event triggers:

- an-gw-change — AN GW change event trigger
- apn-ambr-mod-failure — APN AMBR Modification Failure event trigger
- bearer-loss — Loss of bearer trigger
- bearer-rcvry — Recovery of bearer trigger
- charging-correlation-exchange — Charging Correlation Exchange trigger
- default-bearer-qos-change — Default EPS bearer QoS change event trigger
- default-bearer-qos-mod-failure — Default EPS Bearer QOS Modification Failure event trigger
- ip-can-change — IP-CAN Change trigger
- out-of-credit — Out of credit trigger
- pgw-trace-control — P-GW Trace Control
- plmn-change — PLMN change trigger
- qos-change — QoS change trigger
- qos-excess-change — Qos Change Exceeding Authorization trigger
- rai-change — RAI Change trigger
- rat-change — RAT change trigger
• reallocation-of-credit — Reallocation of credit trigger
• resource-modification-request — Resource modification trigger
• revalidation-timeout — Revalidation timeout trigger
• sgsn-change — SGSN change trigger
• successful-resource-alloc — Successful Resource Allocation event trigger
• tft-change — TFT change trigger
• ue-ip-addr-allocate — UE IP address allocate trigger
• ue-ip-addr-release — UE IP address release trigger
• ue-timezone-change — UE Time Zone Change event trigger
• user-loc-change — User Location Change trigger

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to send volume usage information when an event change is reported to the PCRF in a CCR-U message.

To send customized usage information based on specific event triggers, the event should be accordingly configured with the `event-update send-usage-report events` command. For example, if the usage report is required whenever RAT change occurs, this can be accomplished using the `event-update send-usage-report events rat-change` command.

Example
The following command specifies to send volume usage report in event updates to the PCRF for all event triggers:

```
event-update send-usage-report reset-usage
```

The following command specifies to send volume usage report in event updates to the PCRF for RAT change scenarios:

```
event-update send-usage-report reset-usage events rat-change
```

The following command specifies to send volume usage report in event updates to the PCRF if either RAT change or QOS change occurs:

```
event-update send-usage-report reset-usage events rat-change qos-change
```

failure-handling

This command configures Diameter failure handling behavior.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>All</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Security Administrator, Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Modes</td>
<td>Exec &gt; Global Configuration &gt; Context Configuration &gt; IMS Authorization Configuration &gt; Policy Control Configuration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
configure > context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name > policy-control

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-imsa-dpca)#

Syntax Description

In Release 8.0:

```plaintext
failure-handling { continue | retry-and-terminate | terminate |
  diameter-result-code { any-error | result_code } ccfh { continue |
  retry-and-terminate | terminate } [ cc-request-type { initial-request |
  terminate-request | update-request } ]
}
no failure-handling diameter-result-code { any-error | integer result_code |
  [ to end_result_code ] }

In 8.1 and later releases:

```plaintext
failure-handling cc-request-type { any-request | initial-request |
  terminate-request | update-request } { diameter-result-code { any-error |
  result_code [ to end_result_code ] } } { continue [ retry-server-on-event |
  send-ccrt-on-call-termination ] | retry-and-terminate | terminate }
no failure-handling cc-request-type { any-request | initial-request |
  terminate-request | update-request } { diameter-result-code { any-error |
  result_code [ to end_result_code] } } [ continue { send-ccrt-on-call-termination } ]
```

no

Disables previous failure-handling configuration.

retry-and-terminate

Specifies that in the event of a failure the user session continues for the duration of one retry attempt with the server. If this retry attempt also fails, the session is terminated.

terminate

Specifies that in the event of a failure the user session be terminated.

diameter-result-code { any-error | result_code [ to end_result_code ] }

Specifies failure handling behavior for any/specific result-code(s) to identify the type of failure and failure handling action for specific credit control request type.

any-error: Specifies failure handling behavior for those result-codes for which failure-handling behavior has not been specified.

result_code: Specifies a Diameter failure result code. result_code is the code returned for a failure handling action and must be an integer from 3000 through 4999.

to end_result_code: Use to specify a range of Diameter failure result codes. end_result_code must be an integer from 3000 through 4999, and must be greater than result_code.

continue [ retry-server-on-event | send-ccrt-on-call-termination ] | retry-and-terminate | terminate

As in 8.1 and later releases:
Specifies the credit control failure handling action.

- **continue**: In the event of a failure the user session continues. DPCA/Diameter will make periodic request and/or connection retry attempts and/or will attempt to communicate with a secondary peer depending on the peer config and session-binding setting.

- **retry-server-on-event**: This optional keyword enables reconnecting with PCRF server on update and termination requests or re-authorization from server, for failure-handling CONTINUE sessions.

  **Important**: This keyword is valid only for **update-request** though it is allowed to configure for all the requests. The **failure-handling** command configuration will throw an error/warning message if it is configured for any request other than the update request.

- **send-ccrt-on-call-termination**: This optional keyword enables to send CCR-T on call termination if the failure action is **continue**.

  **Important**: This keyword is valid only for **update-request** though it is allowed to configure for all the requests. The **show configuration errors** command will throw an error/warning message if it is configured for any request other than the update request.

- **retry-and-terminate**: In the event of a failure the user session continues for the duration of one retry attempt with the server. If this retry attempt also fails, the session is terminated.

- **terminate**: In the event of a failure the user session is terminated.

```
ccfh { continue | retry-and-terminate | terminate }
```

*As in 8.0 release:*

Specifies the credit control failure handling (CCFH) action with or without credit control request type.

- **continue**: In the event of a failure the user session continues. DPCA/Diameter will make periodic request and/or connection retry attempts and/or will attempt to communicate with a secondary peer depending on the peer config and session-binding setting.

- **retry-and-terminate**: In the event of a failure the user session continues for the duration of one retry attempt with the server. If this retry attempt also fails, the session is terminated.

- **terminate**: In the event of a failure the user session is terminated.

```
cc-request-type
```

*As in 8.0 release:*
This optional keyword defines the type of credit control request with failure result code and credit control failure handling action for a session.

- **any-request**: Specifies the request type as any request for a new session.
- **initial-request**: Specifies the request type as initial request for a new session.
- **terminate-request**: Specifies the request type as terminate request for a session.
- **update-request**: Specifies the request type as update request for an active session.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the Diameter Policy Control Application (DPCA) failure handling behavior. When an unknown rulebase comes in CCA, changing of rulebase and failure handling is managed in the following manner:

- If the new and existing rulebases have the same CCA policy, then switch to the new rulebase is successful.
- If the new rulebase is valid and has CCA-enabled, in CCA-Initial/Update request, switch to the new rulebase is successful.
- If the new rulebase is valid and does NOT have CCA enabled, whereas the existing rulebase has credit enabled, or vice versa, in CCA-Initial/Update request:
  - CCFH-Continue: Goes offline immediately after sending the CCR-T with termination cause as BAD_ANSWER.
  - CCFH-RETRY and TERMINATE: Goes offline immediately after sending the CCR-T with termination cause as BAD_ANSWER.
  - CCFH-TERMINATE: Goes offline immediately after sending the CCR-T with termination cause as BAD_ANSWER.
- If the new rulebase is invalid, in CCA-Initial/Update request:
  - CCFH-Continue: Goes offline immediately after sending the CCR-T with termination cause as BAD_ANSWER.
  - CCFH-RETRY and TERMINATE: Terminates on successful CCA-T, or terminates after successful/failed retry to secondary.
  - CCFH-TERMINATE: Terminates on successful/failed CCR-T to Primary.

The default failure handling behavior is:

```
failure-handling diameter-result-code any-error ccfh terminate
```

In StarOS release 14.1 and earlier, when an IP CAN session is up, if any CCR-U message delivery fails due to timeout or TCP link failure, the failure-handling action "continue" will be taken for the session and there will not be any further interaction with PCRF and RAR from PCRF is also not accepted (result code 5002 is sent in RAA). If the CCR-U that is triggered for reporting Usage-Monitoring-Information AVP fails, then the usage information is lost.

In 15.0 and later releases, after the IP-CAN session is up, if CCR-U message delivery fails due to timeout or TCP link failure, the failure-handling action "continue retry-server-on-event" will be taken at PCEF. Any request coming from session manager will be forwarded to PCRF, and if message delivery again fails session manager will be notified with status "SN_STATUS_NO_ACTIONS_TAKEN".
If CCR-U for reporting Usage-Monitoring-Information fails, then the unreported usage information is given back to ECS and the usage information is stored at ECS. Usage will be reported in CCR-T or in the next CCR-U (if CLI "event-update send-usage-report" is configured). Also, RAR message from PCRF will be processed and responded with result-code success in RAA.

---

**Important**

Unreported usage will be lost, if CCR-U message delivery fails for last rule removal or usage reporting for monitoring stop indication from PCRF. Also, note that preserving unreported usage monitoring information is currently not supported for dpcacustom9 dictionary.

---

### Example

The following command sets the DPCA failure handling to **retry-and-terminate** and return a result code of **3456** for credit control request type **initial-request**:

As in 8.0 release:

```plaintext
failure-handling diameter-result-code 3456 ccfh retry-and-terminate cc-request-type initial-request
```

As in 8.1 and later releases:

```plaintext
failure-handling cc-request-type initial-request diameter-result-code 3456 retry-and-terminate
```

---

### li-secret

Refer to the *Cisco ASR 5000 Lawful Intercept Configuration Guide* for a description of this command.

---

### max-outstanding-ccr-u

This command enables or disables the gateway to send multiple back-to-back CCR-Us to PCRF.

**Product**

- GGSN
- HA
- PDSN
- P-GW
- S-GW

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

```plaintext
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Authorization Configuration > Policy Control Configuration

configure > context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name > policy-control
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
Syntax Description

[ default ] max-outstanding-ccr-u value

default
This keyword sets the default value as 1 for the maximum number of outstanding CCR-U messages to be sent to PCRF.

value
This keyword configures a value for the maximum number of outstanding CCR-U messages to be sent to PCRF.

value must be an integer value from 1 through 12.

Usage Guidelines
This command enables the gateway to send multiple outstanding CCR-U messages per session to PCRF.
In releases prior to 17.0, ASR5K node supports only one pending CCR-U message per session over Gx interface. Any request to trigger CCR-U (for access side updates/internal updates) were ignored/dropped, when there was already an outstanding message pending at the node. PCEF and PCRF were out of synch if CCR-U for critical update (like RAT change/ULI change) was dropped.
In 17.1 and later releases, this CLI command "max-outstanding-ccr-u" under IMS Authorization Service configuration mode allows multiple CCR-U messages towards PCRF. That is, this CLI will allow the user to configure a value of up to 12 as the maximum number of CCR-U messages per session.
The CLI-based implementation allows sending request messages as and when they are triggered and processing the response when they are received. The gateway does re-ordering if the response messages are received out of sequence.

Example
The following command configures the maximum number of outstanding CCR-U messages as 2.

max-outstanding-ccr-u 2

subscription-id service-type

This command enables required subscription-id types for various services. The Subscription-ID AVP will be encoded based on the configured subscription-ID type.

Product
- GGSN
- HA
- IPSG
- PDSN
- P-GW

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator
Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > IMS Authorization Configuration > Policy Control Configuration

configure > context context_name > ims-auth-service service_name > policy-control

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-imsa-dpca)#

Syntax Description

subscription-id service-type { closed_rp | ggsn | ha | ipsg | l2tplns | mipv6ha | pdsn | pgw | samog-epdg } { e164 | imsi | nai } +

{ default | no } subscription-id service-type { closed_rp | ggsn | ha | ipsg | l2tplns | mipv6ha | pdsn | pgw | samog-epdg }

default | no

Configures this command with the default setting.

The default behavior is that Subscription-ID AVP will be encoded based on service-type and Diameter dictionary.

{ closed_rp | ggsn | ha | ipsg | l2tplns | mipv6ha | pdsn | pgw | samog-epdg } { e164 | imsi | nai }

Controls the encoding of Subscription-ID AVP based on the following service-types associated with services such as GGSN, HA, IPSG, PDSN, SaMOG, ePDG, etc.

• E164
• IMSI
• NAI

In Release 21, samog-epdg service type is added to allow encoding of Subscription-ID with a combination of MSISDN, NAI or IMSI in CCR for SaMOG (S2a) or ePDG (S2b) service for WLAN access types (trusted and untrusted 3GPP access types). This keyword is supported to send the Subscription-ID AVP with MSISDN in CCR-I or CCR-U towards PCRF. For more information on the functionality, see the Gx Interface Support chapter in the administration guide of the product you are deploying.

+

Indicates that more than one of the keywords can be entered in a single command.

Usage Guidelines

In releases prior to 15.0, Subscription-ID AVP is encoded based on service-type and Diameter dictionary.

In 15.0 and later releases, when IMS Authorization service encodes the Subscription-ID AVP, IMSA will first check whether or not this CLI command subscription-id service-type is configured. If the CLI is configured for the current service, then IMSA will encode the Subscription-ID AVP based on the configured subscription-ID type. This CLI command takes more precedence than the default behavior.

If the CLI configuration does not encode any Subscription-ID AVP, then IMSA will encode this AVP based on the default behavior. For example, in GGSN/IPSG service, NAI support is not available. If this CLI command is configured for GGSN/IPSG service with NAI type, then based on CLI IMSA cannot encode any Subscription-ID AVP. By this time default behavior (old behavior based on service-type and dictionary) will add the subscription-ID.
Example

The following command enables encoding of the Subscription-ID AVP based on IMSI parameter for GGSN service:

   subscription-id service-type ggsn imsi
subscription-id service-type
CHAPTER

Plugin Configuration Mode Commands

You enter this mode using the plugin command in the Global Configuration mode.

Command Modes

This chapter describes the commands available in the Plugin Configuration Mode. This mode is associated with the Dynamic Software Upgrade (DSU) process described in the System Administration Guide.

Exec > Global Configuration > Plugin Configuration

configure > plugin plugin_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-plugin-plugin_name)#

Important

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

• attribute, on page 1209
• module priority, on page 1210

attribute

This command is not supported in this release.

Product

All

Privilege

Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > Plugin Configuration

configure > plugin plugin_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
**module priority**

Configures the priority in the Version Priority List (VPL) for a specified version of a plugin module.

**Command Line Interface Reference, Modes I - Q, StarOS Release 21.19**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Description</th>
<th>attribute attribute_name attribute_value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Usage Guidelines</strong></td>
<td>The command is not supported in this release.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Product**

ADC

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Plugin Configuration

configure > plugin plugin_name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

{(context_name)host_name(config-plugin-plugin_name)#

**Syntax Description**

module priority number version plugin_version attribute attribute_name attribute_value

no module priority number

**Usage Guidelines**

Assign a priority number to a specific version of patch for the corresponding plugin. The priority number in the module priority list determines which version will be loaded when the **update module** command is used.

The **show plugin** command displays the VPL configuration status of this plugin module.
Example

The following command sets the priority of p2p plugin module version 1.17.4340 to 2 where the filename was libp2p-1.2.0.so.tgz:

    module priority 2 version 1.2.0
module priority
PVC Configuration Mode Commands

**Command Modes**
The Permanent Virtual Connection (PVC) configuration mode commands bind IP interfaces or SS7-Frame Relay links a PVC as well as configure PVC operational parameters for a specific port.

Exec > Global Configuration > ATM Port Configuration > PVC Configuration

```
configure > port atm slot_number/port_number > pvc vpi vpi_number vci vci_number
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-port-slot_number/port_number-pvc-pvc_number/vci_number)#
```

**Important**
The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, version, and installed license(s).

**Important**
For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- bind, on page 1213
- encapsulation aal5, on page 1214
- shaping, on page 1215
- shutdown, on page 1216

**bind**

This command binds an IP interface or an SS7 link to the PVC.

**Important**
Prior to attempting the binding, the interface and context or the SS7 routing information and link must have been configured.

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator
**Command Modes**

 Exec > Global Configuration > ATM Port Configuration > PVC Configuration

```bash
configure > port atm slot_number/port_number > pvc vpi vci_number
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-port-slot_number/port_number-pvc-pvc_number/vci_number)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ no ] bind { interface interface_name context_name | link ss7-routing-domain rd_id linkset-id id link-id id }
```

- **no**
  
  Removes the binding from the configuration.

- **interface_name**
  
  Defines the name of the virtual interface to be bound to the PVC. *interface_name*: Must be a unique string consisting of 1 to 79 alphanumeric characters.

- **context_name**
  
  Specifies the name of the context to be bound to the virtual interface. *context_name*: Must be a unique string consisting of 1 to 79 alphanumeric characters.

- **ss7-routing-domain rd_id**
  
  Identifies a specific SS7 routing domain. *rd_id*: must be an integer from 1 to 12

- **linkset-id id**
  
  Identifies a specific linkset within the routing domain. *id*: must be an integer from 1 to 33

- **link-id id**
  
  Identifies a specific link within the linkset. *id*: must be an integer value 1 - 16

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to bind the PVC to an interface or a specific link.

**Example**

Use a command similar to the following to bind a PVC to a link ID #2:

```bash
bind ss7-routing-domain 1 linkset-id 23 link-id 2
```

**encapsulation aal5**

Specify the data encapsulation type for the ATM adaptation layer 5 (AAL5) frames for the PVC.

**Product**

SGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator
**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > ATM Port Configuration > PVC Configuration

```
configure > port atm slot_number/port_number > pvc vpi vci vci_number
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-port-slot_number/port_number-pvc-pvc_number/vci_number)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
encapsulation aal5 { llc-snap | vc-mux }
```

**llc-snap**

Frames protocol is identified in the AAL5 using logical link control (LLC) encapsulation.

**vc-mux**

Frames are not encapsulated and use virtual circuit multiplexing (VC-MUX) to identify the protocols used for the AAL5 frames.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to identify the protocol type for the circuit.

**Example**

```
encapsulation aal5 vc-mux
```

---

**shaping**

Specify the type of traffic shaping (rates) for this PVC.

**Product**

SGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > ATM Port Configuration > PVC Configuration

```
configure > port atm slot_number/port_number > pvc vpi vci vci_number
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-port-slot_number/port_number-pvc-pvc_number/vci_number)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
shaping { cbr pcr prc_num | ubr pcr prc_num | ubr+ pcr prc_num mrc mrc_num | vbr pcr prc_num scr src_num mbs mbs_num }
```

**cbr**

Constant bit rate

```
per - peak cell rate = cells per second
```

**prc_num**:

Must be an integer from 75 to 1412830
ubr
Unspecified Bit Rate

pcr - peak cell rate = cells per second

prc_num: Must be an integer from 75 to 1412830

ubr+
Unspecified Bit Rate with Minimum Cell Rate.

The PCR and MCR values should be set to maintain the following relationship: PCR \( \geq (MCR + \text{minRate}) \), where the current recommendation \text{minRate} is 75.

pcr - peak cell rate = cells per second

prc_num: Must be an integer from 75 to 1412830

mcr - minimum cell rate

mrc_num: Must be an integer from 75 to 1412830

vbr
Variable Bit Rate, NRT (not real time) type.

The PCR and MCR values should be set to maintain the following relationship: PCR \( \geq (MCR + \text{minRate}) \), where the current recommendation \text{minRate} is 75.

pcr - peak cell rate = cells per second

prc_num must be an integer from 75 to 1412830

scr - sustained cell rate

src_num must be an integer from 75 to 1412830

mbs - maximum burst size

mbs_num must be an integer from 75 to 1412830

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to configure the shaping for egress traffic on this PVC.

Example
shaping cbr pcr 56000

shutdown
Disables/enables traffic over the current VLAN.

Product
SGSN

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > ATM Port Configuration > PVC Configuration
configure > port atm slot_number/port_number > pvc vpi vpi_number vci vci_number

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(config-port-slot_number/port_number-pvc-pvc_number/vci_number)#

**Syntax Description**

- **shutdown**
- **no shutdown**

**no**

Enables the VLAN. When omitted the VLAN is non-functional.

**Usage Guidelines**

Enables/Disables specified VLAN.

This command is necessary to bring a VLAN into service by enabling it via the **no** keyword.

**Example**

To disable a VLAN from sending or receiving network traffic use the following command:

```
shutdown
```

To enable a VLAN use the following command:

```
no shutdown
```
shutdown
CHAPTER 108

PVC Interface Configuration Mode Commands

The PVC (permanent virtual connection) Interface configuration mode is used to create and manage the IP parameters for PVC interface(s) associated with an OLC (ATM-type) for a specific context.

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PVC Interface Configuration

configure > context context_name > interface interface_name point-to-point

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-if-pvc)#

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- description, on page 1220
- ip, on page 1220
- ip access-group, on page 1220
- ip address, on page 1222
- ip mtu, on page 1223
- ip ospf authentication-key, on page 1223
- ip ospf authentication-type, on page 1224
- ip ospf cost, on page 1225
- ip ospf dead-interval, on page 1226
- ip ospf hello-interval, on page 1227
- ip ospf message-digest-key, on page 1227
- ip ospf network, on page 1228
- ip ospf priority, on page 1229
- ip ospf retransmit-interval, on page 1230
- ip ospf transmit-delay, on page 1231
description

Defines descriptive text to provide useful information about the current interface.

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PVC Interface Configuration

`configure > context context_name > interface interface_name point-to-point`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-if-pvc)#
```

**Syntax Description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>description</code></td>
<td>text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>no description</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **no**
  Erases the port's description from the configuration file.

- **text**
  text: Must be a string of 1 to 79 alphanumeric characters with no spaces or a string within double quotes that includes printable characters. The description is case-sensitive.

**Usage Guidelines**

Set the description to provide helpful information, for example the port's primary function, services, end users. Define any information, the only limit is the number of characters, 79.

**Example**

```
description "PVC12 connects server 1 to home office."
```

**ip**

The commands in this section are used to configure the IP parameters for the PVC interface.

**Important**
Before configuring the OSPF parameters in this section, you need to enable OSPF using the router command and OSPF configuration sub-mode commands accessed in the Context configuration mode and documented in the Context Configuration Mode chapter of this Command Line Interface Reference.

**ip access-group**

This command identifies the access control list (ACL) to be associated with this PVC interface in this context.
Prior to using this command, the access list must be created for this context with the `ip access-list` command in the Context configuration mode and then the ACL must be configured using the commands described in CLI chapter ACL Configuration Mode.

**Product**

SGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PVC Interface Configuration

`configure > context context_name > interface interface_name point-to-point`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-if-pvc)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
ip access-group name { in | out }
no ip access-group name { in | out }
```

- **no**
  
  Indicates the specified access group to be removed from the access list.

- **name**
  
  Specifies the access control list (ACL) rule to be added or removed from the group.

  `name`: Must be a string of 1 to 79 alphanumeric characters with no spaces.

**Important**

Up to 8 ACLs can be applied to a group provided that the number of rules configured within the ACL(s) does not exceed the 128 rule limit for the interface.

```
in | out
in: Specifies list is for in-bound access control.
out: Specifies the list is for out-bound access control.
```

**Important**

Even though "in" or "out" can be specified, context-level ACL rules are automatically applied to both directions.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to add IP access lists configured for the same context to an IP access-group. The list can be configured to apply to all inbound and/or outbound traffic.

**Example**

The following adds ACL access-list-1 to the IP access-group associated with this PVC for this context.

```
ip access-group access-list-1 in
```
**ip address**

Defines the primary IP address and the network mask to be associated with this PVC interface for this context. This command can also be used to configure the secondary IP address.

**Product**

SGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PVC Interface Configuration

configure > context  *context_name* > interface  *interface_name* point-to-point

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-if-pvc)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
ip address  ip_address  ip_mask  [ secondary ]
no ip address  ip_address
```

**no**

Removes the IP address information for this PVC from the configuration. It is not necessary to include the subnet mask with the command.

The command must first be issued with the secondary IP address if one exists and then re-issued with the primary IP address.

**address ip_address ip_mask**

Configures the IP address and the network mask for this PVC interface. The first time this command is entered, it automatically defines the primary IP address for this interface.

*ip_address* and *ip_mask* must be specified using the standard IPv4 or IPv6 dotted decimal notation.

**secondary**

*secondary*: Including this keyword indicates the IP address and subnet mask being defined are to be used as the secondary IP address for this PVC interface. This is referred to as multi-homing of the interface.

**Usage Guidelines**

Configures or deletes the IPv4 or IPv6 addresses and subnet mask to be associated with this PVC.

**Example**

The following configures the secondary IP address to associate with the interface.

```
ip address  131.2.3.4  255.255.255.0  secondary
```

The following set of commands removes the primary IP address from the PVC interface configuration for this context.

```
no ip address  secondary address
no ip address  primary address
```
**ip mtu**

Configures the maximum transmission unit (MTU) to be supported on this interface.

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PVC Interface Configuration

`configure > context context_name > interface interface_name point-to-point`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-if-pvc)#
```

**Syntax Description**

- `ip mtu value`
- `no ip mtu`

`no`
Disables and/or restores the option to the system default.

- `mtu value`

Configures the maximum transmission unit in octets.

`value`: Enter an integer between 576 and 1600. Default is 1500.

**Usage Guidelines**
Change the maximum transmission unit size to 1300.

**Example**

```
ip mtu 1300
```

**ip ospf authentication-key**

This command configures the password or key to be used for OSPF (Open Shortest Path First) authentication with neighboring routers.

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PVC Interface Configuration

`configure > context context_name > interface interface_name point-to-point`

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-if-pvc)#
```
Syntax Description

**ip ospf authentication-key [ encrypted ] password auth_key**

*no ip ospf authentication-key*

*no*

Deletes the authentication key.

*encrypted*

Enter this keyword if you are pasting a previously encrypted authentication key into the **password auth_key** for this command.

**password auth_key**

*auth_key* is a string variable, from 1 through 16 alphanumeric characters, that denotes the authentication key (password). This variable is entered in clear text format.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set the authentication key used when authenticating with neighboring routers.

**Example**

To set the authentication key to 123abc, use the following command;

```
ip ospf authentication-key password 123abc
```

Use the following command to delete the authentication key;

```
no ip ospf authentication-key
```

**ip ospf authentication-type**

This command configures the OSPF authentication method to be used with OSPF neighbors over the logical interface.

**Product**

SGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PVC Interface Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > interface interface_name point-to-point
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-if-pvc)#
```

Syntax Description

**ip ospf authentication-type { message-digest | null | text }**

*no ip ospf authentication-type { message-digest | null | text }*

*no*

Disable this function.
message-digest
Set the OSPF authentication type to use the message digest (MD) authentication method.

null
Set the OSPF authentication type to use no authentication, thus disabling either MD or clear text methods.

text
Set the OSPF authentication type to use the clear text authentication method.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to set the type of authentication to use when authenticating with neighboring routers.

Example
To set the authentication type to use clear text, enter the following command;

ip ospf authentication-type text

ip ospf cost
This command configures the cost associated with sending a packet over this logical interface.

Product
SGSN

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PVC Interface Configuration
configure > context context_name > interface interface_name point-to-point
Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-if-pvc)#

Syntax Description

- **ip ospf cost**  value
  
  Default: 10
  
The cost to assign to OSPF packets. This must be an integer from 1 through 65535.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to set the cost associated with routes from the interface.
Example

Use the following command to set the cost to 20;

```
ip ospf cost 20
```

Use the following command to disable the cost setting;

```
no ip ospf cost
```

**ip ospf dead-interval**

This command configures the dead-interval and the delay time in seconds, for OSPF communications.

**Product**

SGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PVC Interface Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > interface interface_name point-to-point
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-if-pvc)#
```

**Syntax Description**

- `ip ospf dead-interval value`
- `no ip ospf dead-interval`

**value**

The interval, in seconds, that the router should wait. During this interval, if no packets are received then the system considers the neighboring router to be off-line. This interval is typically 4 times the duration of the hello-interval.

`value` must be an integer from 1 through 65535. Default: 40

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the dead-intervals or delays for OSPF communications.

Example

To set the dead-interval to 100, use the following command;

```
ip ospf dead-interval 100
```

To delete the setting for the dead-interval and reset the dead-interval value to its default of 40, use the following command'

```
no ip ospf dead-interval
```
ip ospf hello-interval

This command configures the delay time in seconds, for OSPF hello interval.

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PVC Interface Configuration

configure > context context_name > interface interface_name point-to-point

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-if-pvc)#
```

**Syntax Description**

- `ip ospf hello-interval value`
- `no ip ospf hello-interval`

`no`

Deletes the value set and returns the value to its default.

`value`

The interval, in seconds, between sending hello packets. This value is typically set to be 1/4 of the value of the `dead-interval`.

`value` must be an integer from 1 through 65535. Default: 10

**Usage Guidelines**
Use this command to set the delays for the hello-interval.

**Example**
To set the hello-interval to 25, use the following command;

```
ip ospf hello-interval 25
```

To delete the setting for the hello-interval and reset the hello-interval value to its default of 10, use the following command

```
o ip ospf hello-interval
```

---

ip ospf message-digest-key

This command enables the use of MD5-based OSPF authentication.

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator
**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PVC Interface Configuration

*configure > context context_name > interface interface_name point-to-point*

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-if-pvc)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
ip ospf message-digest-key key_id md5 [ encrypted ] password authentication_key
```

```
no
```

Deletes the key.

```
message-digest-key key_id
```

Specifies the key identifier number. key_id must be an integer from 1 through 255.

```
encrypted
```

Use this if you are pasting a previously encrypted authentication key into the CLI command.

```
password authentication_key
```

The password to use for authentication. `authentication_key` is a string variable, from 1 through 16 alphanumeric characters, that denotes the authentication password. This variable is entered in clear text format.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create an authentication key that uses MD5-based OSPF authentication.

**Example**

To create a key with the ID of 25 and a password of 123abc, use the following command;

```
ip ospf message-digest-key 25 md5 password 123abc
```

To delete the same key, enter the following command;

```
no ip ospf message-digest-key 25
```

---

**ip ospf network**

Configures the OSPF network type.

**Product**

SGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PVC Interface Configuration

*configure > context context_name > interface interface_name point-to-point*

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-if-pvc)#
```
ip ospf network { broadcast | non-broadcast | point-to-multipoint | point-to-point }
no ip ospf network

no
Disable this function.

broadcast
Sets the network type to broadcast.

non-broadcast
Sets the network type to non-broadcast multi access (NBMA).

point-to-multipoint
Sets the network type to point-to-multipoint.

point-to-point
Sets the network type to point-to-point.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to specify the OSPF network type.

Example
To set the OSPF network type to broadcast, enter the following command;

ip ospf network broadcast

To disable the OSPF network type, enter the following command;

no ip ospf network

ip ospf priority

This command designates the OSPF router priority.

Product
SGSN

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PVC Interface Configuration
configure > context context_name > interface interface_name point-to-point

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[context_name]host_name(config-if-pvc)#
### ip ospf priority

**Syntax Description**

```markdown
ip ospf priority value
no ip ospf priority value

no

Disable this function.

value

The priority value to assign. This must be an integer from 0 through 255.
```

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the OSPF router priority.

**Example**

To set the priority to 25, enter the following command:

```bash
ip ospf priority 25
```

To disable the priority, enter the following command:

```bash
no ip ospf priority
```

### ip ospf retransmit-interval

This command configures the retransmit-interval and the delay time in seconds, for OSPF communications.

**Product**

SGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PVC Interface Configuration

```bash
configure > context context_name > interface interface_name point-to-point
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```bash
(context_name)host_name(config-if-pvc)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```markdown
ip ospf retransmit-interval value
no ip ospf retransmit-interval

no

Deletes the value set and returns the value to its default.

value

The interval, in seconds, between LSA (Link State Advertisement) retransmissions. value must be an integer from 1 through 65535. Default: 5
```

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the retransmit-intervals or delays for OSPF communications.
Example
To set the dead-interval to 25, use the following command;

```
ip ospf retransmit-interval 25
```

### ip ospf transmit-delay

This command configures the transmit-delay the OSPF communications parameters.

**Product**
SGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Context Configuration > PVC Interface Configuration

```
configure > context context_name > interface interface_name point-to-point
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[context_name]host_name(config-if-pvc)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
ip ospf transmit-delay value
no ip ospf transmit-delay
```

- **no**
  Deletes the value set and returns the value to its default.

- **transmit-delay value**
  The interval, in seconds, that the router should wait before transmitting a packet.

  *value* must be an integer from 1 through 65535. Default: 1

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the transmit-delay.

**Example**
To set the transmit delay to 5 seconds, use the following command;

```
ip ospf transmit-delay 5
```

To delete the setting for the transmit-delay or reset the transmit-delay value to its default of 1, use the following command:

```
no ip ospf transmit-delay
```
ip ospf transmit-delay
QCI - QoS Mapping Configuration Mode

Commands

The QoS Class Index (QCI) to QoS Mapping Configuration Mode is used to map QoS Class Indexes to enforceable QoS parameters. Mapping can occur between the RAN and the Serving Gateway (S-GW), the Mobility Management Entity (MME), and/or the PDN Gateway (P-GW) in an LTE network or between the RAN and the eHRPD Serving Gateway (HSGW) in an eHRPD network.

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > QCI-QoS Mapping Configuration

configure > qci-qos-mapping name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(config-qci-qos-mapping)#

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

Important

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- operator-defined-qci, on page 1233
- qci, on page 1236

operator-defined-qci

Creates and maps non-standard QCI values to enforceable QoS parameters.

Product

P-GW
SAEGW
SaMOG
Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

Exec > Global Configuration > QCI-QoS Mapping Configuration

configure > qci-qos-mapping name

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(config-qci-qos-mapping)#

Syntax Description


no operator-defined-qci num

Disables the selected non-standard QCI value.

num

Specifies the non-standard, operator-defined QCI value to be enabled. num must be an integer from 128 through 254.

Important

Standards-based QCI values 1 through 9 are configured through the qci command.

gbr

Specifies that this QCI type is Guaranteed Bit Rate (GBR).

non-gbr

Specifies that this QCI type is non-Guaranteed Bit Rate (non-GBR).

downlink

Configures parameters for downlink traffic.

uplink

Configures parameters for uplink traffic.

encaps-header { copy-inner | copy-outer | dscp-marking dscp-marking-value }

Specifies that the DSCP marking must be set on the encapsulation header for IP-in-IP, GRE, or GTP encapsulation.

• copy-inner: Specifies that the DSCP marking is to be acquired from the UDP headers within the encapsulation.
copy-outer used to copy the DSCP value coming in the data packet from S1u interface to the data packet sent on the S5 interface and vice-versa.

dscp-marking dscp-marking-value: Specifies that the DSCP marking is to be defined by this keyword.

dscp-marking-value is expressed as a hexadecimal number from 0x00 through 0x3F.

internal-qos priority priority

Sets the internal QoS. These get resolved in L2 values.

priority is an integer value from 0 through 7.

user-datagram dscp-marking dscp-marking-value

Specifies that the IP DSCP marking is to be defined by this keyword.

dscp-marking-value is expressed as a hexadecimal number from 0x00 through 0x3F.

pre-rel8-qos-mapping num

Maps non-standard QCI to a standard QCI that has the characteristics (TC, THP, SI, TD, SSD) similar to desired pre-rel8 standard QoS values during 3G call or GnGp handover.

num must be an integer from:

- 1 through 4 for GBR
- 5 through 9 for non-GBR

Important

If the wrong value is chosen, one of the following configuration errors will appear: "Failure: Only QCI range 1 - 4 are allowed for GBR QCI" or "Failure: Only QCI range 5 - 9 are allowed for Non-GBR QCI".

QCI values 1 through 9 are defined in 3GPP Specification TS 23.203 "Policy and charging control architecture".

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create and map non-standard QCI values to enforceable QoS parameters in P-GW so that calls can be accepted when non-standard QCI values are received from UE or PCRF.

Important

Use of non-standard QCIs require that a valid license key be installed. Contact your Cisco Account or Support representative for information on how to obtain a license.

3G GGSN Call

If the pre-rel8-qos-mapping field is not configured for the non-standard QCI under P-GW which is associated with a GGSN, then the 3G call would be rejected.

GnGp Handoff

1. If the pre-rel8-qos-mapping field is not configured for the non-standard QCI for default bearer, then the handoff would be rejected.

2. If the pre-rel8-qos-mapping field is not configured for the non-standard QCI for dedicated bearer, then only that bearer would be rejected during handoff.
3. In the following scenario:
   - default bearer with standard QCI or non-standard QCI (with `pre-rel8-qos-mapping` configured)
   - more than one dedicated bearer (some with standard QCI, some with non-standard QCI with `pre-rel8-qos-mapping` configured, and some with non-standard QCI with no mapping)

During LTE-to-GnGp handoff:
   - UPC Request for all the dedicated bearers with non-standard QCI with no mapping would be rejected
   - handoff will be successful for the remaining bearers

**Example**

The following command creates an operator-defined GBR QCI value of 129 and maps it to a pre-rel8 standard QoS value of 2:

```
operator-defined-qci 129 gbr pre-rel8-qos-mapping 2
```

**qci**

Creates and maps standard QCI values to enforceable QoS parameters.

**Product**

- HSGW
- P-GW
- SAEGW
- S-GW
- SaMOG

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > QCI-QoS Mapping Configuration

```
configure > qci-qos-mapping name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(config-qci-qos-mapping)#
```

**Syntax Description**

Syntax for StarOS releases 16 and forward

```
qci num [ arp-priority-level arp_value ] [ downlink [ encaps-header { copy-inner | dscp-marking dscp-marking-value } ] [ internal-qos priority priority ] [ user-datagram dscp-marking dscp-marking-value ] ] [ uplink [ downlink] [ encaps-header { copy-inner | dscp-marking dscp-marking-value } ] [ internal-qos priority priority ] [ user-datagram dscp-marking dscp-marking-value ] ]
```

```
qci num [ delay-class delay-class-value precedence-class precedence-class-value reliability-class reliability-class-value [ downlink [ encaps-header { copy-inner | dscp-marking dscp-marking-value } ] [ internal-qos priority priority ] [ user-datagram dscp-marking dscp-marking-value ] ] [ uplink [ delay-class delay-class-value precedence-class precedence-class-value reliability-class reliability-class-value [ encaps-header { copy-inner | dscp-marking dscp-marking-value } ] [ internal-qos priority priority ] [ user-datagram dscp-marking dscp-marking-value ] ] ]
```
downlink ] [ encaps-header { copy-inner | dscp-marking dscp-marking-value } ] [ internal-qos priority priority ] [ user-datagram dscp-marking dscp-marking-value ] ]

cqi num [ downlink [ encaps-header { copy-inner | dscp-marking dscp-marking-value } ] [ internal-qos priority priority ] [ user-datagram dscp-marking dscp-marking-value ] ]

cqi num [ gbr [ delay-class delay-class-value precedence-class precedence-class-value ] [ downlink [ encaps-header { copy-inner | dscp-marking dscp-marking-value } ] [ internal-qos priority priority ] [ user-datagram dscp-marking dscp-marking-value ] ] [ uplink [ downlink ] [ encaps-header { copy-inner | dscp-marking dscp-marking-value } ] [ internal-qos priority priority ] [ user-datagram dscp-marking dscp-marking-value ] ] ]

cqi num [ max-packet-delay max-packet-delay-value max-error-rate max-error-rate ] [ internal-qos priority priority ] [ user-datagram dscp-marking dscp-marking-value ] ] [ uplink [ downlink ] [ encaps-header { copy-inner | dscp-marking dscp-marking-value } ] [ internal-qos priority priority ] [ user-datagram dscp-marking dscp-marking-value ] ] ]

cqi num [ non-gbr [ delay-class delay-class-value precedence-class precedence-class-value ] [ downlink [ encaps-header { copy-inner | dscp-marking dscp-marking-value } ] [ internal-qos priority priority ] [ user-datagram dscp-marking dscp-marking-value ] ] [ uplink [ downlink ] [ encaps-header { copy-inner | dscp-marking dscp-marking-value } ] [ internal-qos priority priority ] [ user-datagram dscp-marking dscp-marking-value ] ] ]

cqi num [ pre-rel8-qos-mapping num ]

cqi num [ traffic-policing interval interval [ delay-class delay-class-value precedence-class precedence-class-value reliability-class reliability-class-value ] [ downlink [ encaps-header { copy-inner | dscp-marking dscp-marking-value } ] [ internal-qos priority priority ] [ user-datagram dscp-marking dscp-marking-value ] ] [ max-packet-delay max-packet-delay-value max-error-rate max-error-rate ] [ uplink [ downlink ] [ encaps-header { copy-inner | dscp-marking dscp-marking-value } ] [ internal-qos priority priority ] [ user-datagram dscp-marking dscp-marking-value ] ] ]

cqi num [ uplink [ downlink ] [ encaps-header { copy-inner | dscp-marking dscp-marking-value } ] [ internal-qos priority priority ] [ user-datagram dscp-marking dscp-marking-value ] ]
[ default | no ] cqi num [ arp-priority-level arp_value ]
The optional keywords associated with each of the initial optional keywords are abbreviated in the syntax examples above for clarity. Refer to the definitions below for the full keyword paths and associated descriptions for each keyword string in this command.

**default**
Resets the default values for the select QCI value.

**no**
Disables the selected QCI value.

**num**
Specifies the QCI value to be enabled; must be an integer between 1-9, or 128-254, or 65, 66, 69, 70, 80, 82, 83.
QCI values 1 through 9 are defined in 3GPP Specification TS 23.203 “Policy and charging control architecture”.
In release 21 and forward, QCI options 65 and 66 are available for guaranteed bit rate (GBR) network initiated QCI values only.
In release 21 and forward, QCI options 69 and 70 are available for non-GBR network initiated QCI values only.

**arp-priority-level** **arp_value**
Specifies the address retention priority (ARP) priority level.

**delay-class** **delay-class-value** **precedence-class** **precedence-class-value** **reliability-class** **reliability-class-value**
**delay-class**: Specifies the pre-release 8 value for configuring packet delay.
**delay-class-value** must be an integer from 1 through 9.
**precedence-class**: Specifies the pre-release 8 value for configuring packet precedence.
**precedence-class-value** must be an integer from 1 through 32.
**reliability-class**: Specifies the pre-release 8 value for configuring packet reliability.
**reliability-class-value** must be an integer from 1 through 32.

**downlink**
Configures parameters for downlink traffic.

**encaps-header** { **copy-inner** | **dscp-marking** **dscp-marking-value** }
**encaps-header**: Specifies that the DSCP marking must be set on the encapsulation header for IP-in-IP, GRE, or GTP encapsulation.
• **copy-inner**: Specifies that the DSCP marking is to be acquired from the UDP headers within the encapsulation.

• **dscp-marking **\textit{dscp-marking-value}**: Specifies that the DSCP marking is to be defined by this keyword. 
  \textit{dscp-marking-value} is expressed as a hexadecimal number from 0x00 through 0x3F.

**gbr**

Specifies that this QCI type is Guaranteed Bit Rate (GBR).

**internal-qos priority \textit{priority}**

Sets the internal QoS. These get resolved in L2 values. 
\textit{priority} is an integer value from 0 through 7.

**max-packet-delay \textit{max-packet-delay-value} max-error-rate \textit{max-error-rate}**

\textit{max-packet-delay \textit{num}}: Specifies the maximum packet delay (in milliseconds) that can be applied to the data with the QCI. 
\textit{max-packet-delay-value} must be an integer from 10 through 100.

\textit{max-error-rate \textit{num}}: Specifies the maximum error loss rate of non-congestion related packet loss. 
\textit{max-error-rate} must be an integer from 1 through 6, specifying 10-1 through 10-6.

**Important**

Defaults for standards-based QCI values are defined in 3GPP Specification TS 23.203 “Policy and charging control architecture”.

**non-gbr**

Specifies that this QCI type is non-Guaranteed Bit Rate (non-GBR).

**pre-rel8-qos-mapping**

Specifies the standard QCI to be mapped. Must be an integer from 1 to 9. Values 1 through 4 correspond to GBR QCIs and values 5 through 9 corresponds to non-GBR QCIs.

**traffic-policing interval \textit{interval}**

Specifies the traffic policing interval associated with the this QCI. 
\textit{interval} must be an integer from 1 through 100.

**uplink**

Configures parameters for uplink traffic.

**user-datagram dscp-marking \textit{dscp-marking-value}**

\textit{user-datagram dscp-marking}: Specifies that the IP DSCP marking is to be defined by this keyword.
*dscp-marking-value* is expressed as a hexadecimal number from 0x00 through 0x3F.

**Syntax Description**

**Syntax for StarOS releases 15 and earlier**

```plaintext
qci num [ delay-class num precedence-class num reliability-class num [ downlink | uplink ] ]
qci num [ gbr [ delay-class | downlink | max-packet-delay | traffic-policing | uplink ] ]
qci num [ max-packet-delay num max-error-rate num [ downlink | uplink ] ]
qci num [ non-gbr [ delay-class | downlink | max-packet-delay | traffic-policing | uplink ] ]
qci num [ traffic-policing interval interval [ delay-class | downlink | max-packet-delay | uplink ] ]
```

**Important**

The optional keywords associated with each of the initial optional keywords are abbreviated in the syntax examples above for clarity. Refer to the definitions below for the full keyword paths and associated descriptions for each keyword string in this command.

- **default**
  Resets the default values for the select standards-based QCI value.

- **no**
  Disables the selected standards-based QCI value.

- **num**
  Specifies the standards-based QCI value to be enabled.
num must be an integer from 1 through 256.

Important

Only standards-based QCI values of 1 through 9 are supported.

QCI values 1 through 9 are defined in 3GPP Specification TS 23.203 "Policy and charging control architecture".

delay-class num precedence-class num reliability-class num

delay-class num: Specifies the pre-release 8 value for configuring packet delay.

num must be an integer from 1 through 32.

precedence-class num: Specifies the pre-release 8 value for configuring packet precedence.

num must be an integer from 1 through 32.

reliability-class num: Specifies the pre-release 8 value for configuring packet reliability.

num must be an integer from 1 through 32.


Configures parameters for downlink traffic.

802.1p-value priority: Maps the qci value to the priority value set in the Ethernet frame header.

priority is an integer value from 0 through 7.

encaps-header: Specifies that the DSCP marking must be set on the encapsulation header for IP-in-IP, GRE, or GTP encapsulation.

user-datagram dscp-marking hex: Specifies that the IP DSCP marking is to be defined by this keyword.

hex is expressed as a hexadecimal number from 0x00 through 0x3F.

{ copy-inner | dscp-marking hex | copy-outer }

• copy-inner: Specifies that the DSCP marking is to be acquired from the UDP headers within the encapsulation.

• dscp-marking hex: Specifies that the DSCP marking is to be defined by this keyword.

hex is expressed as a hexadecimal number from 0x00 through 0x3F.

• copy-outer used to copy the DSCP value coming in the data packet from S1u interface to the data packet sent on the S5 interface and vice-versa.


gbr

Specifies that this QCI type is Guaranteed Bit Rate (GBR).

max-packet-delay num max-error-rate num

max-packet-delay num: Specifies the maximum packet delay (in milliseconds) that can be applied to the data with the QCI.
num must be an integer from 10 through 1000.

max-error-rate num: Specifies the maximum error loss rate of non-congestion related packet loss.
num must be an integer from 1 through 6, specifying 10-1 through 10-6.

Important
Defaults for standards-based QCI values are defined in 3GPP Specification TS 23.203 "Policy and charging control architecture".

non-gbr
Specifies that this QCI type is non-Guaranteed Bit Rate (non-GBR).

traffic-policing interval interval
Specifies the traffic policing interval associated with the this QCI.
interval must be an integer from 1 through 100.

Configures parameters for uplink traffic.
802.1p-value priority: Maps the qci value to the priority value set in the Ethernet frame header.
priority is an integer value from 0 through 7.
encaps-header: Specifies that the DSCP marking must be set on the encapsulation header for IP-in-IP, GRE, or GTP encapsulation.
mpls-exp-value value: Sets EXP bits for MPLS for mobile to egress side traffic.
value is an integer value from 0 through 7.
user-datagram dscp-marking hex: Specifies that the IP DSCP marking is to be defined by this keyword.
hex is expressed as a hexadecimal number from 0x00 through 0x3F.
{ copy-inner | dscp-marking hex | copy-outer }
• copy-inner: Specifies that the DSCP marking is to be acquired from the UDP headers within the encapsulation.
• dscp-marking hex: Specifies that the DSCP marking is to be defined by this keyword.
hex is expressed as a hexadecimal number from 0x00 through 0x3F.
• copy-outer used to copy the DSCP value coming in the data packet from S1u interface to the data packet sent on the S5 interface and vice-versa.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to create and map QCI values to enforceable QoS parameters.
Important

Non-standard QCI values are only supported with the license-enabled `operator-defined-qci` command.

Example

The following command creates a QCI value of 8 and defines the uplink encapsulation header as using the DSCP marking from the encapsulated UDP header:

```bash
qci 8 uplink encaps-header copy-inner
```
qci
QCI - RAN ID Mapping Configuration Mode Commands

The QoS Class Index (QCI) Mapping Configuration Mode is used to map RAN profile IDs to QoS Class Indexes via the HRPD Serving Gateway (HSGW) in an eHRPD network.

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > QCI - RAN ID Mapping Configuration

```
configure > profile-id-qci-mapping-table name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local] host_name(config-profile-id-qci-mapping-table)#
```

**Important**

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version, and installed license(s).

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- profile-id, on page 1245

**profile-id**

Maps a QCI ID to a RAN profile ID and modifies data flow bit rate ranges.

**Product**

HSGW

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > QCI - RAN ID Mapping Configuration

```
configure > profile-id-qci-mapping-table name
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
Syntax Description

```
profile-id id qci num [ uplink { gbr rate [ mbr rate ] | mbr rate [ gbr rate ] } ]
downlink { gbr rate [ mbr rate ] | mbr rate [ gbr rate ] }
no profile-id id
```

**no**

Removes the specified profile ID entry from this map.

**id**

Specifies the profile ID to which a QCI ID will be mapped. *id* must be an integer value from 1 to 65535.

**qci num**

Specifies the QCI number to which the profile ID will be mapped. *num* must be an integer value from 1 to 255.

**uplink**

Specifies that the guaranteed bit rate (GBR) and/or maximum bit rate (MBR) setting that follow this keyword will be applied to the uplink data flow.

**downlink**

Specifies that the guaranteed bit rate (GBR) and/or maximum bit rate (MBR) settings that follow this keyword will be applied to the downlink data flow.

**gbr rate**

Specifies the guaranteed bit rate for the uplink or downlink data flow. *rate* must be an integer value from 0 to 4294967295.

**mbr rate**

Specifies the maximum bit rate for the uplink or downlink data flow. *rate* must be an integer value from 0 to 4294967295.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to map a QCI ID to a RAN profile ID and, optionally, modify data flow bit rate ranges.

Example

The following command maps a QCI ID (1) to a profile ID (10) and sets the uplink guaranteed bite rate to 10000 and the downlink guaranteed bit rate to 20000:

```
profile-id 10 qci 1 uplink gbr 10000 downlink gbr 20000
```
QoS L2 Mapping Configuration Mode Commands

The QoS Mapping Mode is used to map internal QoS priority with Class of Service (CoS) values.

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > QoS L2 Mapping Configuration
configure > qos-l2-mapping

Enter the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local] host_name (config-qos-l2-mapping)#
```

The commands or keywords/variables that are available are dependent on platform type, product version and installed license(s).

---

**Important**

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- internal-priority, on page 1247

---

**internal-priority**

Maps internal QoS priority with Class of Service (COS) values

**Product**

ePDG
HSGW
P-GW
SAEGW
S-GW

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Qos L2 Mapping Configuration
configure > qos l2-mapping-table { name map_table_name | system-default }

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:
internal-priority

Syntax Description

```
internal-priority cos class_of_service_value color color_value [ 802.1p-value
802.1p_value ] [ mpls-tc mpls_tc_value ]
default internal-priority cos cos_value color color_value
```

default

Restores default value assigned for specified parameter.

cos class_of_service_value

Maps to the internal QoS priority/COS.

class_of_service_value must be a Hexadecimal number between 0x0 and 0x7.

color color_value

Controls drop precedence of service to map to.

color_value must be a Hexadecimal number between 0x0 and 0x3.

802.1p-value 802.1p_value

Map to a 802.1p value. This also includes both P-bits and DEI/CFI. DEI is the lsb bit.

⚠️ Caution

Setting an odd value (DEI/CFI to 1) makes some switches drop packets.

802.1p_value must be a Hexadecimal number between 0x0 and 0xFF.

mpls-tc mpls_tc_value

Map to an MPLS traffic class.

mpls_tc_value must be a Hexadecimal number between 0x0 and 0x7.

Usage Guidelines

This command is used to map internal QoS priority with COS values.

Important

The `internal-priority` CLI command also offers the ability to configure both 802.1p priority and setting of DEI/CFI bit. This flexibility installation will treat the bit as DEI (drop eligibility indicator). However, for installations that treat the bit as CFI (canonical format indicator), this should be set to 0. Otherwise, the packet will be dropped.

Example

This command is used to map internal QoS priority with COS values:

```
internal-priority cos 0x2 color 0x1
```
CHAPTER 112

QoS Profile Configuration Mode Commands

Command Modes
The QoS Profile Configuration mode is used to create and configure a QoS Profile.

Exec > Global Configuration > Quality of Service Profile Configuration
configure > quality-of-service-profile

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(qos-of-service-profile)#

For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

Important
For information on common commands available in this configuration mode, refer to the Common Commands, on page 1 chapter.

- apn-ambr, on page 1249
- associate, on page 1251
- class, on page 1252
- description, on page 1258
- epc-qos-params-in-gtpv1, on page 1259
- operator-defined-qci, on page 1260
- prefer-as-cap, on page 1260
- prefer-tc, on page 1261
- qci-when-missing-in-subscription, on page 1262
- qci-reject, on page 1263

apn-ambr

Configures the APN-AMBR (aggregate maximum bit rate) that will be stored in the Home Subscriber Server (HSS).

Product
MME
SGSN

**Privilege**
Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**
Exec > Global Configuration > Quality of Service Profile Configuration

```configure > quality-of-service-profile
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(qos-of-service-profile)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
apn-ambr max-ul mbr-up max-dl mbr-dwn { pgw-upgrade | prefer-as-cap } { local | minimum | rej-if-exceed }
remove apn-ambr
```

**Syntax Description**

*remove*

Removes the APN-AMBR changes from the configuration for this APN profile.

*max-ul mbr-up max-dl mbr-dwn*

Defines the maximum bit rates for uplink (subscriber to network) and downlink (network to subscriber) traffic.

- *mbr-up* is an integer from 0 through 1410065408.
- *mbr-dwn* is an integer from 0 through 1410065408.

*prefer-as-cap*

This keyword configures the capping that is applied on the subscription value received from the HSS or the value received from the peer-node (MME/S4-SGSN) during inbound relocation. One of the following actions must be configured under *prefer-as-cap* -- Note that the resulting value is used for the QoS parameter and sent in the Create Session Request or the Modify Bearer Command (in case of HSS-initiated QoS/APN-AMBR modification) message:

- **local** - The configured local value will be used.
- **minimum** - The minimum (lowest) value of the configured local value or the HSS-provided value will be used.
- **reject-if-exceed** - The request/procedure is rejected if the HSS-provided value exceeds the configured local value.

*pgw-upgrade*

MME only.

This keyword configures the QoS capping to be applied on the values received from the PGW during Attach / PDN-connectivity / Bearer-creation / Bearer-modification procedures. One of the following actions must be configured under *pgw-upgrade* -- Note that the resulting value is used for the QoS parameter and sent to the UE:

- **local** - The configured local value will be used.
- **minimum** - The minimum (lowest) value of the configured local value or the PGW-provided value will be used.
- **reject-if-exceed** - The request/procedure is rejected if the PGW-provided value exceeds the configured local value.
Use this command to define the MBR that will be enforced by the P-GW for both uplink and downlink traffic shaping.

For the MME, use the **apn-ambr** command to set local values QoS capping type to be applied for the APN-AMBR received from HSS/PGW/peer-node. One or both **prefer-as-cap** and/or **pgw-upgrade** must be configured to override the default behavior, which is to accept the received value from the HSS/peer-node/PGW.

**Example**

A command similar to the following sets the APN-AMBR maximum uplink and maximum downlink bit rates for the QoS profile:

```
qos apn-ambr max-ul 24234222 max-dl 23423423
```

A command similar to the following sets the **prefer-as-cap minimum** capping action to be taken when the SGSN or MME receives outside of APN-AMBR maximum uplink and maximum downlink bit rates:

```
qos apn-ambr max-ul 24234222 max-dl 23423423 prefer-as-cap minimum
```

### associate

This command associates a specific bearer control profile with this QoS profile.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Quality of Service Profile Configuration

```
configure > quality-of-service-profile
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(qos-of-service-profile)#
```

**Syntax Description**

```
associate bearer-control-profile bc_profile_name qci qci_value [ to end_qci_value ]
remove associate bearer-control-profile bc_profile_name
```

**remove**

Add this command prefix to the command to delete the association between the QoS profile and the identified bearer-control-profile.

**bc_profile_name**

Identifies the name of the bearer control profile being associated with the QoS profile. Enter 1 to 64 alphanumeric characters.

**qci qci_value [ to end_qci_value ]**

- **qci** - Identifies either a specific QoS class identifier (QCI) or a range of QCI:
• qci_value - Enter an integer from 1 through 9 to identify a specific QCI.
• to_end_qci_value - Type "to" and then enter an integer from 2 through 9 that is greater than the QCI value entered for the beginning of the range.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **associate** command in Quality of Service Profile configuration mode to associate the bearer control profile with the QoS profile and map a specific QCI or a range of QCI to the bearer control profile being associated with the QoS profile.

A specific QCI cannot be associated to more than one bearer control profile. The QCI of the bearer is used to identify the applicable bearer control profile.

• For dedicated bearers, the QCI of bearer is initially determined by the QCI value received from PGW during dedicated bearer activation or the value received from peer MME/S4-SGSN.
• For default bearers, the QCI of bearer is initially determined by the subscription from HSS or the value received from peer MME/S4-SGSN during inbound relocation.

Example

The following sample command associates the **BCprof1** bearer control profile with the QoS profile and maps QCI 7 to this bearer control profile:

```
associate bearer-control-profile BCprof1 qci 7
```

class

Configures local values for the traffic class (TC) parameters for the quality of service (QoS) configured for this QoS profile.

**Important**

To enable any of the values/features configured with this command, the **prefer-as-cap** configuration (also in the QoS profile configuration mode) must be set to either **local** or **both-hlr-and-local**.

**Product**

SGSN

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

```
Exec > Global Configuration > Quality of Service Profile Configuration
class
```

**Syntax Description**

```
class { background | conversational | interactive | streaming } [ qualif_option ]
remove class { background | conversational | interactive | streaming } [ qualif_option ]
```
remove

Removes previously defined values for the specified option or for an entire class if a qualifying option is not included in the command.

background

Selects the background traffic class. This 'best-effort' class manages traffic that is handled as a background function, like email, where time to delivery is not a key factor. The selection of background traffic class can be refined with the addition of one of the following qualifying options:

- all-values
- arp
- evolved-arp
- mbr-down
- mbr-map-down
- mbr-map-up
- mbr-up
- residual-bit-error-rate
- sdu

All qualifying options are explained below.

class

conversational

Selects the 'real-time' conversational traffic class of service, which has the most stringent time requirements of the four classes and is typically reserved for voice traffic. The section of the conversational traffic class can be refined with the addition of one of the following qualifying options:

- all-values
- arp
- evolved-arp
- gbr-down
- gbr-up
- mbr-down
- mbr-map-down
- mbr-map-up
- mbr-up
- min-transfer-delay
- residual-bit-error-rate
- sdu

All qualifying options are explained below.

interactive

Selects interactive traffic class of service. This class is characterized by a request/response pattern (someone sends data and then waits for a response) which requires the preservation of the data but delivers on a 'best-effort' model. The section of the interactive traffic class can be refined with the addition of one of the following qualifying options:

- all-values
streaming

Selects the streaming traffic class of service, which handles one-way, real-time data transmission - such as streaming video or audio. The section of the interactive traffic class can be refined with the addition of one of the following qualifying options:

- all-values
- arp
- evolved-arp
- gbr-down
- gbr-up
- mbr-down
- mbr-map-down
- mbr-map-up
- mbr-up
- min-transfer-delay
- residual-bit-error-rate
- sdu

All qualifying options are explained below.

qualif_option

Qualifying options are the QoS parameters and they include:

- all-values - This option will change the configuration to predefined values for all the relevant QoS parameters for the class. This keyword is not used if other options are to be defined. The predefined values are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QoS Parameter</th>
<th>Predefined Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Traffic Class</td>
<td>Background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDU delivery order</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delivery of Erroneous SDUs</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Bit Rate Uplink</td>
<td>64 kbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QoS Parameter</td>
<td>Predefined Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Bit Rate Downlink</td>
<td>64 kbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allocation/Retention Priority</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDU Max Size</td>
<td>1500 octets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDU Error Ratio</td>
<td>3 (1 \times 10^{-3})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residual Bit Error Rate</td>
<td>4 (4 \times 10^{-3})</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Traffic Class</th>
<th>Conversational</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SDU delivery order</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delivery of Erroneous SDUs</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Bit Rate Uplink</td>
<td>16 kbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Bit Rate Downlink</td>
<td>16 kbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allocation/Retention Priority</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guaranteed Bit Rate Uplink</td>
<td>16 kbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guaranteed Bit Rate downlink</td>
<td>16 kbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDU Max Size</td>
<td>1500 octets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Transfer Delay</td>
<td>100 milliseconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDU Error Ratio</td>
<td>1 (1 \times 10^{-2})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residual Bit Error Rate</td>
<td>1 (5 \times 10^{-2})</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Traffic Class</th>
<th>Interactive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SDU delivery order</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delivery of Erroneous SDUs</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Bit Rate Uplink</td>
<td>64 kbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Bit Rate Downlink</td>
<td>64 kbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic Handling Priority</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDU Max Size</td>
<td>1500 octets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDU Error Ratio</td>
<td>3 (1 \times 10^{-3})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residual Bit Error Rate</td>
<td>4 (4 \times 10^{-3})</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Traffic Class</th>
<th>Streaming</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SDU delivery order</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delivery of Erroneous SDUs</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Bit Rate Uplink</td>
<td>16 kbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Bit Rate Downlink</td>
<td>16 kbps</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### QoS Profile Configuration Mode Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QoS Parameter</th>
<th>Predefined Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Allocation/Retention Priority</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guaranteed Bit Rate Uplink</td>
<td>16 kbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guaranteed Bit Rate downlink</td>
<td>16 kbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDU Max Size</td>
<td>1500 octets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Transfer Delay</td>
<td>300 milliseconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDU Error Ratio</td>
<td>7 (1 \times 10^{-3})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residual Bit Error Rate</td>
<td>1 (5 \times 10^{-2})</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **arp** - Sets the allocation/retention priority. Enter an integer from 1 to 3.

- **evolved-arp** - This keyword is used to configure the E-ARP values. The values for pre-emption capability, pre-emption vulnerability and priority value can be configured using this option.
  - **preemption-capability**: The value of **preemption-capability** is configured as either "0" or "1".
  - **preemption-vulnerability**: The value of **preemption-vulnerability** is configured as either "0" or "1".
  - **priority-level**: The **priority-level** can be configured as an integer value in the range "1" up to "15".

- **gbr-down** - Guaranteed Kbps rate for the downlink direction. Enter an integer from the range 1 to 256000.

- **gbr-up** - Guaranteed Kbps rate for the uplink direction. Enter an integer from 1 to 256000.

- **mbr-down** - Maximum Kbps rate for the downlink direction. Enter an integer from the range 1 to 256000.

- **mbr-map-down from from_kbps to to_kbps** - Map received HLR MBR (from value) to a locally configured downlink MBR value (to value):
  - **from_kbps** - Enter an integer from 1 to 25600.
  - **to_kbps** - Enter an integer from 1 to 25600.

- **mbr-map-up from from_kbps to to_kbps** - Map received HLR MBR (from value) to a locally configured uplink MBR value (to value):
  - **from_kbps** - Enter an integer from 1 to 25600.
  - **to_kbps** - Enter an integer from 1 to 25600.

- **mbr-up** - Maximum Kbps rate for the uplink direction. Enter an integer from 1 to 256000.

- **min-transfer-delay** - Minimum transfer delay in milliseconds. Enter an integer from 80 to 4000.

- **residual-bit-error-rate** - Background TC residual-bit-error-rate range is from \(4 \times 10^{-4}\) to \(6 \times 10^{-8}\). Enter on of the following integers, where:
  - **4**: represents \(4 \times 10^{-3}\)
  - **7**: represents \(10^{-5}\)
  - **9**: represents \(6 \times 10^{-8}\)

  Conversational TC residual-bit-error-rate range is from \(5 \times 10^{-2}\) to \(10^{-6}\). Enter one of the following integers, where:
• 1: represents $5 \times 10^{-2}$
• 2: represents $10^{-2}$
• 3: represents $5 \times 10^{-3}$
• 5: represents $10^{-3}$
• 6: represents $10^{-4}$
• 7: represents $10^{-5}$
• 8: represents $10^{-6}$

• Interactive TC residual-bit-error-rate range is from $4 \times 10^{-4}$ to $6 \times 10^{-8}$. Enter one of the following integers, where:
  • 4: represents $4 \times 10^{-3}$
  • 7: represents $10^{-5}$
  • 9: represents $6 \times 10^{-8}$

• Streaming TC residual-bit-error-rate range is from $5 \times 10^{-2}$ to $10^{-6}$. Enter one of the following integers, where:
  • 1: represents $5 \times 10^{-2}$
  • 2: represents $10^{-2}$
  • 3: represents $5 \times 10^{-3}$
  • 5: represents $10^{-3}$
  • 6: represents $10^{-4}$
  • 7: represents $10^{-5}$
  • 8: represents $10^{-6}$

• sdu - Signalling data unit keyword, must include one of the following options:
  • delivery-order - Enter one of the two following options:
    • no- Without delivery order
    • yes- With delivery order

  • erroneous - Enter one of the two following options:
    • no- Erroneous SDUs will not be delivered
    • no-detect- Erroneous SDUs are not detected ('-')
    • yes- Erroneous SDUs will be delivered

  • error-ratio - The SDU error-ratio range is from $10^{-3}$ to $10^{-6}$. Enter an integer from 1 to 6, where:
    • 3- Represents $10^{-3}$
    • 4- Represents $10^{-4}$
    • 6- Represents $10^{-6}$

  • max-size - Defines the maximum number of octets (size) of the SDU. Enter an integer from 10 to 1502.

  • thp - Sets the traffic handling priority. Enter an integer from 1 to 3.

**Usage Guidelines**

This command defines the qualifying options (parameters) for each QoS traffic class defined for this QoS profile.
Repeat the command as often as needed with different options to define all required QoS criteria. For example, to configure the maximum bit rate (MBR) for the downlink and uplink directions for a traffic class, this command must be used twice, specifying mbr-down once and mbr-up once.

Advantage for local mapping of MBR: some HLRs cannot be configured with high MBR values. Using the mbr-map-up and the mbr-map-down parameters allows the SGSN to be configured to treat a specific HLR value as meaning the desired high MBR value. In a case where the HLR does not support HSPA+ bit rates, but the handsets and network do, this feature allows the operator to overcome limitations on the HLR and provide HSPA+ bit rates by overwriting the provisioned HLR-QoS MBR values with SGSN-configured values. When MBR mapping is configured, if QoS is preferred as the HLR value, then the subscription QoS MBR received from the HLR is compared with the "from" value in the table. If it matches, then it is converted to the value specified by the "to" value in the table. QoS negotiation happens based on the converted value.

Advantage for QoS capping with THP and ARP: Controlling THP and ARP via Operator Policy: This functionality can differentiate home vs. roaming subscribers, and prevent visiting subscribers from receiving a high-tiered service. For example, a service provider could offer service differentiation using Ultra/Super/Standard service levels based upon QoS; this could justify charging a corporate customer more to use the Internet APN than would be charged to a consumer. This could be accomplished by controlling the traffic handling priority (THP) over the air interface, i.e. THP 1 = Ultra, THP 2 = Super and THP 3 = Standard.

Example

Use the following command to configure the entire conversational traffic class with predefined QoS options:

```
class conversational all-values
```

Now change the background class ARP from 3 to 2:

```
class background arp 2
```

Invalidate the THP parameter, by removing all value from the parameter, for the interactive class:

```
remove class interactive thp
```

description

Defines a descriptive string relevant to the specific QoS profile.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>SGSN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privilege</td>
<td>Security Administrator, Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Modes</td>
<td>Exec &gt; Global Configuration &gt; Quality of Service Profile Configuration configure &gt; quality-of-service-profile</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(qos-of-service-profile)#
```

Syntax Description

description description

remove description
**remove**

Removes the configured description from this QoS profile.

**description**

Specifies a description for this QoS profile as an alphanumeric string of 1 through 100 characters. The string may include spaces, punctuation, and case-sensitive letters if the string is enclosed in double quotation marks (").

### Usage Guidelines

Define information that identifies this particular QoS profile.

### Example

Indicate that QoS profile *qosprof1* is to be used for customers in India and that the profile was created on April 10th of 2014:

```
description "qosprof1 defines QoS for customers in India (4/10/14)."
```

---

**epc-qos-params-in-gtpv1**

This command enables or disables the SGSN to send EPC QoS parameters to the GGSN.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Product</strong></th>
<th>SGSN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Privilege</strong></td>
<td>Security Administrator, Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Command Modes</strong></td>
<td>Exec &gt; Global Configuration &gt; Quality of Service Profile Configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>configure &gt; quality-of-service-profile</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(qos-of-service-profile)#
```

### Syntax Description

```
epc-qos-params-in-gtpv1 { eps-subscription | gprs-subscription }
remove epc-qos-params-in-gtpv1
```

**remove**

Removes previous configuration changes and resets the default.

**eps-subscription**

If the keyword *eps-subscription* is configured, the EPC QoS parameters from EPS subscription are sent to the GGSN. (Note: This option is not supported in this release).

**gprs-subscription**

If the keyword *gprs-subscription* is configured, E-ARP and APN-AMBR from the GPRS subscription are sent. The UE-AMBR value is read from the user (local capping).
This command is disabled by default. On enabling this command E-ARP and APN-AMBR parameters are included in the GTPV1 SM messages towards the GGSN.

Example

The following command enables the SGSN to send EPC QoS parameters to the GGSN. The E-ARP and APN-AMBR values are picked from the GPRS subscription and the UE-AMBR value is read from the user (local capping).

```
epc-qos-params-in-gtpv1 gprs-subscription
```

**operator-defined-qci**

This command enables Operator Specific QCI in MME. If this command is enabled, MME accepts the QCI range 128 - 254 from HSS and P-GW.

**Product**

MME

**Privilege**

Security Administrator, Administrator

**Command Modes**

Exec > Global Configuration > Quality of Service Profile Configuration

```
configure > quality-of-service-profile
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local] host_name(qos-of-service-profile) #
```

**Syntax Description**

```
[ remove ] operator-defined-qci
```

*remove*

Removes the operator defined QCI configuration from the QoS profile.

**Usage Guidelines**

The non-standard QCIs provides Operator Specific QoS for M2M and other mission critical communications. In order to use operator specific QCIs, the QoS parameters need to be configured using the **pre-rel8-qos-mapping** command. On configuring this command, the operator defined QCI values are mapped to the PreRelease8QoS parameters during to UTRAN/GERAN.

**Example**

The following command enables Operator Defined QCI:

```
operator-defined-qci
```

**prefer-as-cap**

This command instructs the SGSN to choose the QoS configuration as the "qos parameters" for session establishment.
prefer-as-cap [ both-subscription-and-local | subscription | local ]

both-subscription-and-local
This keyword instructs the SGSN to use, as the capping value during session establishment, the lower of either the locally configured QoS bitrate or the subscription received from HLR/HSS.

subscription
Instructs the SGSN to take QoS parameters from the subscription received from HLR (or HSS) and use the same as the capping value for session establishment.

Default for SGSN.

local
Instructs the SGSN to take QoS parameters from the local configuration and use it for session establishment.

Usage Guidelines
Use this command to instruct the SGSN to choose the QoS configuration for session establishment.

Example
The following command instructs the SGSN to cap the bit rate with the lower rate of the two configurations, subscription or local:

prefer-as-cap both-subscription-and-local

prefer-tc
Use this command to instruct which traffic class to use. This command overrides the traffic class received from subscription.

Product
SGSN

Privilege
Security Administrator, Administrator

Command Modes
Exec > Global Configuration > Quality of Service Profile Configuration

configure > quality-of-service-profile

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

[local]host_name(qos-of-service-profile)#
**Syntax Description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>prefer-tc</td>
<td>Use this command to instruct which traffic class to use. This command is applicable only if following is configured, or the configuration will be ignored during call processing:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remove prefer-tc</td>
<td>Removes previous configuration changes and resets the default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>background</td>
<td>Use this keyword to use the background traffic class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conversational</td>
<td>Use this keyword to use the conversational traffic class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>streaming</td>
<td>Use this keyword to use the streaming traffic class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interactive</td>
<td>Use this keyword to use the interactive traffic class.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to instruct which traffic class to use. This command is applicable only if following is configured, or the configuration will be ignored during call processing:

- The **prefer-as-cap** is set to **local** or **both-subscription-and-local**.
- The Traffic class configured in **prefer-tc** should be configured. For example, if **prefer-tc** is configured as background then background class under QoS should also be configured.

**Example**

The following command is used to choose the background traffic class as the preferred traffic class:

```
prefer-tc background
```
Syntax Description

```
[ remove ] qci-when-missing-in-subscription qci_value
```

**remove**

Removes the default QCI value configuration from the QoS profile.

**qci_value**

The `qci_value` variable in this configuration is considered as a default QCI value. The QCI value accepted is either a Standard QCI value or Operator Specific value. The Standard QCI values range from 1 to 9, and new Standard QCI values - 65, 66, 69 and 70. The Operator Specific values range from 128 to 254. The configuration does not accept any other value apart from the ones mentioned above.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure a default QCI to avoid rejection during handovers to UTRAN/GERAN by MME when a QCI value is not received from the Subscription.

Example

The following command configures a default value QCI of value 5:

```
qci-when-missing-in-subscription 5
```

**qci-reject**

Use this command to identify a specific QCI or a range of QCI for which the MME must reject bearer establishment or modification.

Product

MME

Privilege

Administrator

Command Modes

```
configure > quality-of-service-profile
```

Entering the above command sequence results in the following prompt:

```
[local]host_name(qos-of-service-profile)#
```

Syntax Description

```
qci-reject { default-bearer | dedicated-bearer } qci_value [ to end_qci_value ]
```

**remove qci-reject**

Deletes this configuration from the QoS profile configuration.

**dedicated-bearer**

Identifies either a specific QoS class identifier (QCI) or a range of QCI for the dedicated-bearer.
The MME can reject default-bearers and dedicated-bearers based on QCI received from the subscription or the peer-MME/S4-SGSN during inbound relocation or the Create Session Response/Update Bearer Request/Create Bearer Request procedure.

Example

The following is a sample command that illustrates the configuration for the MME to reject bearer establishment for the dedicated-bearer channel if QCI 7 is received from the P-GW:

```
qci-reject
dedicated-bearer 7
```